

MICROFILMED - 1983

# PARADISI IN SOLE PARADISVS TERRESTRIS.

OR,

A choise Garden of all sorts of Rarest Flowers, with their Nature, place of Birth, time of flowring, Names, and Vertues to each Plant, useful in Physick, or admired for Beauty.

To which is annex a Kitchen-Garden furnished with all manner of Herbs, Roots, and Fruits, for Meat or Sawce used with us.

With the Art of planting an Orchard of all sorts of fruit-bearing Trees and Shrubs, shewing the nature of Grafting, Inoculating, and pruning of them.

Together with the right ordering, planting and preserving of them, with their select vertues: All unmentioned in former Herbals.

Collected by JOHN PARKINSON Apothecary of  
London, and the Kings Herbarift.

*The second Impression much Corrected and Enlarged.*



LONDON,

Printed by R. N. and are to be sold by *Richard Thrale* at his shop at the signe of the Crofs-Keys at S. Pauls-gate, going into Cheap-side. 1 6 5 6.



**PARADISI IN SOLE  
Paradilus Terrestris.**

*A Garden of all sorts of pleasant flowers; which oute  
English. ayre will becom to be noursed up:*

*A Kitchen garden of all manner of herbes, rootes, & fruites  
for meate or sause & sed with cyes,*

*An Orchard of all sorte of fruitbearing Trees  
and shrubbes fit for our Land  
together*

*With the right ordering, planting & preserving  
of them, and the use & vertues*

*Collected by John Parkinson  
Apothecary of London.*

*Qui vult paradisum colere  
Et non parca & Colenda foret in igne.*

*Le pas de l'Eschaut par le pas du cyron  
Et de l'Eschaut par le pas du cyron.*





TO  
**THE QUEENS**  
MOST EXCELLENT  
MAJESTY.

*Madame,*



Nowing your Majesty so much delighted with all the fair flowers of a Garden, and furnished with them as far beyond others, as you are eminent before them; this my Work of a Garden, long before this intended to be published, and but now onely finished, seemed as it were destined, to be first offered into your Highnesse hands, as of right challenging the propriety of Patronage from all others. Accept, I beseech your Majesty, this speaking Garden, that may inform you in all the particulars of your store, as well as wants, when you cannot see any of them fresh upon the ground: and it shall further encourage him to accomplish the remainder; who, in praying that your Highnesse may enjoy the heavenly Paradise, after the many years fruition of this earthly, submitteth to be

*Your Majesties  
in all  
bumble devotion,*



Joanni Parkinsono *Pharmacopoco Londinensi solertif-  
simo Botanico consummatissimo*  
T. D. M. S. P. D.



Oema panegyricum Opus tuum indefessi laboris, uti-  
latis eximia postulat, & meriti jure à me extorque-  
ret (mi Parkinsone) si faventibus Musis, & secundo  
Apolline in bicipiti somnare Parnasso, & repente  
Poetae mihi prodire liceret. In factus tui bonis avi-  
bus in lucem editi, & prolixiorum nepotum seriem  
promittentis laudes, alii Deo pleni Enthusiastæ  
carmine suos pangant elenchos; quos sub figmentis ampullata hy-  
perbolicarum vocum mulcedine, vates ferè auribus mentibusve infi-  
nuant. Veritas nuditatis amans, fūco nativum candorem obumbran-  
ti non illustranti perpetuum indixit bellum: In simplicitate, quam  
assertionum nervosa brevis expremit, exultat. Audi quid de te sen-  
tiam, Tu mihi sis in posterum Crateus Britannus; inter omnes,  
quotquot mihi hic innotuerunt, peritissimus, exercitatissimus, ocula-  
tissimus, & emunctissimæ naris Botanicus: Cujus opera in fortunata hac  
Insula rem herbariam tractari, emendari, augeri, & popularibus tuis  
sermone ad amussim tradi, non decentiæ modo, sed etiam  
necessitatis est. Macste tua sedulitate (Vir optime) neque te laborum  
tam arduis lucubrationibus datorum hæcenus peniteat, vel deinceps  
impendendorum pigeat. Difficilia quæ pulchra. Leniet debita laudis  
dulcedo vigiliarum acerbiter, & Olympicum stadium cito pede, à  
canceribus ad metas alacriter decurrentem nobile manet *Leges*. Sed  
memento Artem longam, Vitam esse brevem. *Μὴδὲν ἀνὰ βλάστησιν*.  
Vide quid ad antiquum illum, cujus si non animam, saltem genium  
induisti. Crateum scribat Hippocrates, *Τὴν γὰρ πάλαι ἀλλήτερον ἀναβολὴν  
ἐντέλειαν δὲ δὲ πάλιν; ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ*. Nobilissimam Medici-  
næ partem Botanicam esse reputa. Floræ nunc liasti & Pomonæ, A-  
pollini ut audio propediem Horto Medico facturus. Amabò inte-  
græ Vestæ sacra conficito, ejusque variegatum multis simplicium  
morbifugorum myriadibus finum absolutè pandito, quem sine velo  
nobis exhibeas. Nulla dies abeat sine linea. Sic tandem fructus glo-  
riæ referes uberrimos, quos justè sudoribus partos, ut in cruda & viridi  
senectute decerpas diu, usque longum fruaris opto. *Vale.* Datum  
Londini Calendas Octobris anno salutis 1629.

Theodorus de Mayerne *Eques aurat. in Aula  
Regum Magnæ Britannicæ Jacobi & Caroli  
P. & F. Archiatrorum Comes.*



To the Courteous Reader.



Although the ancient Heathens did appropriate the first invention of the knowledge of Herbs, and so consequently of Physick, some unto *Chiron* the Centaur, and others unto *Apollo* or *Aesculapius* his son; yet we that are Christians have out of a better School learned, that God, the Creator of Heaven and Earth, at the beginning when he created *Adam*, inspired him with the knowledge of all naturall things (which successively descended to *Noah* afterwards, and to his Posterity:) for, as he was able to give names to all the living Creatures, according to their severall natures; so no doubt but he had also the knowledge, both what Herbs and Fruits were fit, either for Meat or Medicine, for Use or for Delight. And that *Adam* might exercise this knowledge, God planted a Garden for him to live in, (wherein even in his innocency he was to labour and spend his time) which he stored with the best and choicest Herbs and Fruits the Earth could produce, that he might have not onely for necessity whereon to feed, but for pleasure also; the place or Garden called *Paradise* importing as much, and more plainly the words set down in *Genesis* the second, which are these; *Out of the ground the Lord God made to grow every tree pleasant to the sight and good for meat*; and in the 24. of *Numbers*, the parable of *Balaam*, mentioning the Aloe trees that God planted; and in other places if there were need to recite them. But my purpose is onely to shew you, that *Paradise* was a place (whether you will call it a Garden or Orchard, or both, no doubt of some large extent) wherein *Adam* was first placed to abide; that God was the planter thereof, having furnished it with trees and hearbs, as well pleasant to the sight, as good for meat; and that he being to dresse and keep this place, must of necessity know all the things that grew therein, and to what uses they served, or else his labour about them, and knowledge in them, had been in vain. And although *Adam* lost the place for his transgression, yet he lost not the natural knowledge, nor use of them: but that, as God made the whole World, and all the Creatures therein for Man, so he may use all things as well of pleasure as of necessity, to be helps unto him to serve his God. Let men therefore, according to their first institution, so use their service, that they also in them may remember their service to God, and not (like our Grand-mother *Eve*) set their affections so strongly on the pleasure in them, as to deserve the losse of them in this *Paradise*, yea and of Heaven also. For truly from all sorts of Herbs and Flowers we may draw matter at all times not onely to magnifie the Creator that hath given them such diversities of forms, sents, and colours, that the most cunning Workman cannot imitate, and such vertues and properties, that although we know many, yet many more lie hidden and unknown, but many good instructions also to our selves: That as many herbes and flowers with their fragrant sweet smells do comfort, and as it were revive the spirits, and perfume a whole house; even so such men as live virtuously, labouring to do good, and profit the Church of God and the Common-wealth by their pains or pen, do as it were send forth a pleasing favour of sweet instructions, not onely to that time wherein they live, and are fresh, but being dry, withered and dead, cease not in all after ages to do as much or more. Many Herbs and Flowers that have small beauty or favour to commend them, have much more good use and vertue: so many men of excellent rare parts and good qualities do lie hid unknown and not respected, until time and use of them do set forth their properties. Again, many flowers have a glorious shew

of

Ad eximium arte & usu Pharmacopœarum  
& Botanographum. J. Parkinsonum.



*Erbarum vires, primus te (magne Britanne)  
Edocuit medicas, inclytus arte sepius.  
Atque cluens herbis alter, Chironis alumnus,  
Descriptis plantis, non cadat ulla salus.  
Fortunate senex, sis tu nunc tertius Heros  
Hortos qui referas, deliciasque soli,  
Et flores Veneris letos, herbasque viuentes,  
Arboreos fetus, pharmacum & arte potens.  
Pesseras iustos posthac tibi solvet honores,  
Landabique tunc dexteritatis opus.*

Gu. Turnerus. M. D.  
Io. Gerardus Chirurgus.

Ortuellus Meverel. D. M. & Collegie  
Med. Lond. socius.

Amico suo Joanni Parkinsono.



*Exillant alii quos (Parkinson) labores  
Da mihi jam veniam comminuisse tuos.  
Extremos poteris credi migrasse per Indos:  
Cum liber haud aliud quam tuos hortos hic esse:  
Ipse habitare Indos tecum facis, haud petis Indos  
I nunc, & tua me comminuisse refer.  
Est liber Effugies, tuus hic qui pingitur hortus,  
Digna manu facies huc, facieque manus!  
Vidi ego splendorem variegatis undique gemmis  
In fœus Salomon, tu brachia quid ergo suas?  
Vi quario splendent Pallacia regia, sumptu,  
Et Procerum turbis Atria tota nitens:  
Tunc tum festa dies veniam dedit esse superbis  
Quisque scius texit, nunc tria rura tegunt:  
Plena tuo pariter spectatur Curia in Horto.  
Hic princeps, Dux hic, Sponsaque pulchra Ducis.  
Quaque dies est festa dies, nec partius unquam  
Luxuriant, tanta hæc: Quotidiana tamen.  
Ecce velat Patrie Paradisi haud immemor Exul,  
Hunc naturali pingit amore sibi.  
Pingit & ad vivum sub eodem nomine, & hic est  
Evangelici sudor quem cœcibus tegunt:  
Astat Adam medius Paradiso noster in ipso  
Et species nomen cuique dat ipse suum.  
Hos cape pro meritis, qui florem nomine donas  
Æternum florens tu tibi Nomen habes.*

Guilielmus Atkins.

Ad Amicum Joannem Parkinsonum Pharmacopæum,  
& Archiboticum Londinensem.



*Frica quas profert Plantas, quas India mittit,  
Quas tua dat tellus, has tuus hortus habet :  
Atque harum Species, florendi tempora, vires,  
Et varias formas iste libellis habet :*

*Nescio plus librum talem mirabor, an hortum  
Totus inest hortus mundus ; at iste libra.  
Parkinsone tuus liber, & labor, & tua sit lana,  
Herbas dum nobis das ; datque herba tibi.*

Gulielmus Brodus Pharmacopæus  
ac Philobotanicus Londinensis.

Ad Amicum Joannem Parkinsonum Pharmacopæum  
& Botanicum insignem. Carmen.



*Vam magno pandis Floræ penetralia nixæ  
Atque facis cælo liberiore frui ?  
Omnibus ut placeas, & quam propensa voluntas,  
Solicitisque labor nocte dieque premittit ?*

*Quam magno cultum studio conquerere in hortum  
Herbarum quicquid mundus in orbe tenet,  
Immensus sumptus, multosque extensus in annos  
Te labor afficiunt ? & data nulla quies.  
Talia querenti, surgit novus ardor habendi ;  
Nec tibi tot soli munera magna petis ;  
Descriptos vivâ profers sub imagine flores,  
Tum profers mense quicquid & boetas alit,  
Laudatos nobis fructus & promissu bonos,  
Profers, quas celebrant nullibi scripta virum,  
Herbarum species, quibus est quoque grata venustas :  
Sic nos multiplex munere, Amice, beas.  
Hoc cape pro meritis, florum dum gratia floret,  
Suntque herbis vires ; en tibi Nomen erit,  
In sermum semper tua gloria flores ærum,  
Gloria qua in longum non periturâ dicem.*

Thomas Johnson utriusque  
Societatis consors.

of beauty and bravery, yet sinking in smell, or else of no other use: so many do make a glorious ostentation, and flourish in the World, when as if they think not horribly before God, and all good men, yet surely they have no other virtue then their outside to commend them, or leave behind them. Some also rise up and appear like a Lilly among Thorns, or as a goodly Flower among many Weeds or Grasse, either by their honourable authority, or eminence of learning or riches, whereby they excel others, and thereby may do good to many. The frailty also of mans life is learned by the soon fading of them before their flowering, or in their pride, or soon after; being either cropt by the hand of the spectator, or by a sudden blast withered and parched, or by the revolution of time decaying of its own nature: as also that the fairest Flowers or Fruits first ripe, are soonest and first gathered. The mutability also of states and persons, by this, that where many goodly Flowers and Fruits did grow this year and age, in another they are quite pulled or digged up, and either Weeds and Grasse grow in their place, or some building erected thereon, and their place is no more known. The civil respects to be learned from them are many also: for the delight of the varieties both of forms, colours, and properties of Herbs and Flowers, hath ever been powerful, over dull, unmortured, rustick, and savage people, led onely by Natures instinct; how much more powerful is it, or should it be in the mindes of generous persons? for it may well be said, he is not humane, that is not allured with this object. The study, knowledge, and travel in them, as they have been entertained of great Kings, Princes, and Potentates, without disparagement to their Greatness, or hinderance to their more serious and weighty Affairs: so no doubt unto all that are capable thereof, it is not onely pleasant, but profitable, by comforting the minde, spirits, and senses with an hundred delights, and by enabling the judgement to confer and apply help to many dangerous diseases. It is also an instructor in the verity of the genuine Plants of the Ancients, and a Corrector of the many errors whereunto the World by continuance hath bin diverted, and almost therein fixed, by eradicating in time, and by degrees, the pernicious wilfulness of many, who because they were brought up in their errors, are most unwilling to leave them without consideration of the good or evil, the right or wrong, they draw on therewith. And for my self I may well say, that had not mine own pains and studies by a natural inclination been more powerful in me then any others help (although some through an evil disposition and ignorance have so far traduced me as to say, this was rather another mans work then mine own), but I leave them to their folly) I had never done so much as I here publish: nor been fit or prepared for a larger, since may suddenly (by Gods permission) bring to light, if the malevolent dispositions of degenerate spirits do not hinder the accomplishment. But perswading my self there is no flower that produceth not some fruit, or no word but worketh some effect, either of good to persuade, or of reproof to convince; I could not but declare my minde herein, let others judge or say what they please. For I have always held it a thing unfit, to conceal or bury that knowledge God hath given, and not to impart it, and further others therewith as much as is convenient, yet without ostentation, which I have ever hated. Now further to inform the courteous Reader, both of the occasion that led me on to this work; and the other occurrences to it. First, having perused many Herbals in Latine, I observed that most of them have either neglected or not known the many diversities of the flower Plants, and rare fruits are known to us at this time, and (except *Chrysos*) have made mention but of a very few. In English likewise we have some extant, as *Tierney* and *Dodonsæus* translated, who have laid little of Flowers. *Gerard* who is last, hath no doubt given us the knowledge of as many as he attained unto in his time, but since his dayes we have had many more varieties, then he or they ever heard of, as may be perceived by the store I have here produced. And none of them have, particularly severed: those that are beautiful flower plants, fit to store a Garden of delight and pleasure, from the wilde and unfit: but have entangled many, one among another, whereby many that have desired to have fair flowers, have not known either what to chuse, or what to desire. Divers Books of flowers also have been set forth, some in our own Countrey, and more in others, all which are as it were but handfulls snatched from the plentiful Treasury of Nature, none of them being

being willing or able to open all forts, and declare them fully; but the greatest hinderance of all mens delight was, that none of them had given any description of them, but the bare name onely. To satisfie therefore their desires that are lovers of such delights, I took upon me: his labour and charge, and have here selected and set forth a Garden of all the chiefest for choice, and fairest for sight, from among all the several Tribes and Kindreds of Natures beauty, and have ranked them in order as I could, or as the work would permit, in affinity one unto another. Secondly, and for their sakes that are studious in Authors, I have set down the names have been formerly given unto them, with some of their errors, not intending to cumber this work with all that might be said of them, because the deciding of the many controversies, doubts, and questions that concern them, pertain more fully to a general History: yet I have been in some places more copious and ample then at the first I had intended, the occasion drawing on my desire to inform others with what I thought was fit to be known, reserving what else might be said to another time and work; wherein (God willing) I will enlarge my self, the subject matter requiring it at my hands, in what my small ability can effect. Thirdly, I have also to embellish this Work set forth the figures of all such plants and flowers as are material and different one from another: but not as some others have done, that is, a number of the figures of one sort of plant that have nothing to distinguish them but the colour, for that I hold to be superfluous and waste. Fourthly, I have also set down the virtues and properties of them in a brief manner, rather desiring to give you the knowledge of a few certain and true, then to relate, as others have done, a needlesse and false multiplicity, that so there might as well profit as pleasure be taken from them, and that nothing might be wanting to accomplish it fully. And so much for this first part, my Garden of pleasant and delightful flowers. My next Garden consisteth of Herbs and Roots, fit to be eaten of the rich and poor as nourishment and food, as sauce or condiment, as sallet or refreshing, for pleasure or profit; where I do as well play the Gardiner, to shew you (in brief, but not at large) the times and manner of sowing, setting, planting, replanting, and the like (although all these things, and many more then are true, are set down, very largely in the several books that others have written of this subject) as also to shew some of the Kitchen uses (because they are Kitchen herbs, &c.) although I confesse but very sparingly, not intending a treatise of cookery, but briefly to give a touch thereof; and also the physical properties, to shew some what that others have not set forth; yet not to play the Emperick, and give you receipts of medicines for all diseases, but only to shew in some sort the qualities of Herbs, to quicken the mindes of the studious. And lastly an Orchard of all sorts of domestick or foreign, rare and good fruits, fit for this our Land and Countrey, which is at this time better stored and furnished then ever in any age before. I have herein endeavoured, as in the other Gardens, to set forth the varieties of every sort in as brief a manner as possibly could be, without superfluous repetitions of descriptions, and only with especial notes of difference in leaves, flowers and fruits. Some few properties also are set down, rather the chiefest then the most, as the work did require. And moreover before every of these parts I have given Treatises of the ordering, preparing and keeping the several Gardens and Orchards, with whatsoever I thought was convenient to be known for every of them.

Thus have I shewed you both the occasion and scope of this Work, and herein have spent my time, pains and charge, which if well accepted, I shall think well employed, and may the sooner hasten the fourth part, A Garden of Simples; which will be quiet no longer at home, then that it can bring his Master news of fair weather for the journey.

Thine in what he may,

John Parkinson.

Ad



# THE ORDERING OF THE GARDEN OF PLEASURE.

## CHAP. I.

The situation of a Garden of pleasure, with the nature of soyls, and how to amend the defects that are in many sorts of situations and grounds.



He several situations of mens dwellings, are for the most part unavoidable and unremovable; for most men cannot appoint forth such a manner of situation for their dwelling, as is most fit to avoid all the inconveniencies of winde and weather, but must be content with such as the place will afford them; yet all men do well know, that some situations are more excellent then others: according therefore to the several situation of mens dwellings, so are the situations of their Gardens also for the most part. And although divers do diversly prefer their own several places which they have chosen, or wherein they dwell: As some those places that are near unto a river or brook to be best for the pleasantnesse of the water, the ease of transportation of themselves, their friends & goods, as also for the fertility of the soyl, which is seldom had near unto a rivers side: And others extol the side or top of an hill, be it small or great, for the prospects sake: And again, some the plain or champian ground, for the even level thereof: every one of which, as they have their commodities accompanying them, so have they also their discommodities belonging unto them, according to the Latin Proverb, *Omne commodum fert suam incommodum*. Yet to shew you for every of these situations which is the fittest place to plant your Garden in, & how to defend it from the injuries of the cold winds & frosts that may annoy it, will, I hope, be well accepted. And first, for the water side, I suppose the North side of the water to be the best side for your Garden, that it may have the comfort of the South Sun to lie upon it and face it, and the dwelling house to be above it, to defend the cold winds and frosts both from your herbs, & flowers, and early fruits. And so likewise I judge for the hill side, that it may lie full open to the South Sun, and the house above it, both for the comfort the ground shall receive of the water and rain descending into it, and of defence from winter and colds. Now for the plain level ground, the building of the house should be on the North side of the Garden, that so they might be a defence of much sufficiency to safeguard it from many injurious cold nights and days, which else might spoil the pride thereof in the bud. But because every one cannot so appoint his dwelling, as I here appoint the fittest place for it to be, every ones pleasure thereof shall be according to the site, cost, & endeavours they bestow, to cause it come nearest to this proportion, by such helps of brick or stone walls to defend it, or by the help of high grown and well spread trees, planted on the North side thereof, to keep it the warmer. And every of these three situations, having the fairest buildings of the house facing the Garden in this manner before specified, besides the benefit of shelter it shall have from them, the buildings and rooms abutting thereon, shall have reciprocally the beautiful prospect into it, and have both sight and scent of whatsoever is excellent, & worthy to give content out from it, which is one of the greatest pleasures a garden can yeeld his Master. Now having shewed you the best place where this your

A

Garden

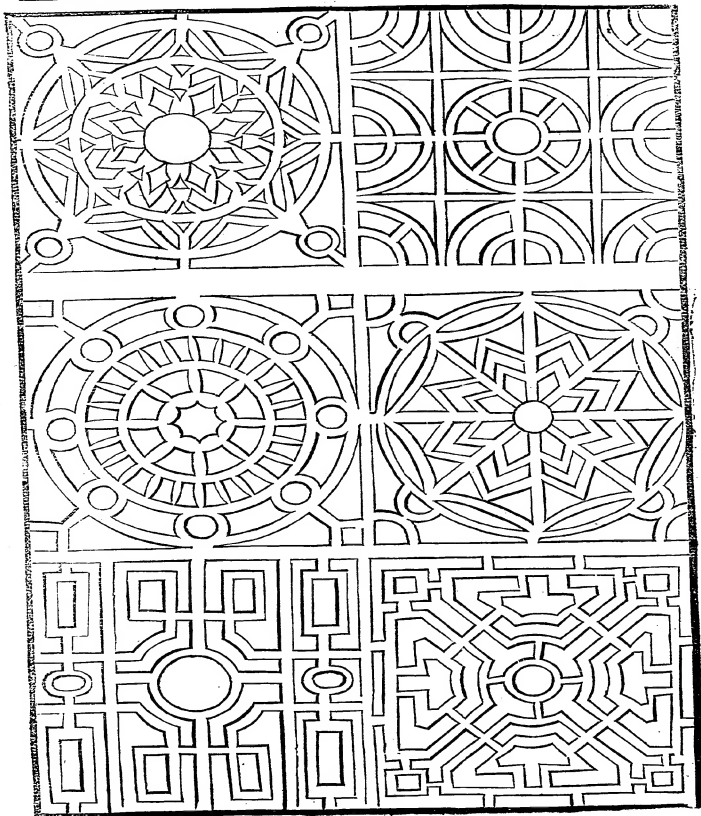
Garden should be, let me likewise advise you where it should not be, at least that it is the worst place wherein it may be, if it be either on the West or East side of your house, or that it stand in a moist ground, or other unwholsom air (for many, both fruits, herbs, and flowers that are tender, participate with the air, taking in a manner their chiefest thriving from thence) or near any common Lay-stalls, or common Sewers, or else near any great Brew-house, Die-house, or any other place where there is much smook, whether it be of straw, wood, or especially of sea-coals, which of all other is the worst, as our City of London can give proof sufficient, wherein neither herb nor tree will long prosper, nor hath done ever since the use of sea-coals began to be frequent therein. And likewise that it is much the worse, if it be near unto any Barns or Stacks of Corn or Hey, because that from thence will continually with the winde be brought into the Garden the straw and chaff of the corn, the dust and seed of the hey to choke or pester it. Next unto the place or situation, let me shew you the grounds or soils for it, either natural or artificial. No man will deny, but the natural black mould is not only the tastefull and richest, but far exceeding any other either natural or artificial, as well in goodnes as durability. And next therunto, I hold the sandy loam (which is light and yet firm, but not loose as sand, nor stiff like unto clay) to be little inferior for this our Garden of pleasure; for that it doth cause all bulbous and tuberous rooted plants to thrive sufficiently therein, as likewise all other flower-plants, Roses, Trees, &c. which if it shall decay by much turning and working out the heart of it, may soon be helped with old stable manure of horses, being well turned in, when it is old and almost converted to mould. Other grounds, as chalk, sand, gravel, or clay, are every of them one more or lesse fertile or barren then other; and therefore do require such helps as is most fit for them. And those grounds that are over dry, loose, and dusty, the manure of stall fed beasts & cattle being buried or trenched into the earth, and when it is through rotten (which will require twice the time that the stable soil of horses will) well turned and mixed with the earth, is the best soil to temper both the heat and driness of them. So contrariwise the stable dung of horses is the best for cold grounds, to give them heat and life. But of all other sorts of grounds, the stiff clay is the very worst for this purpose; for that although you should dig out the whole compasse of your Garden, carry it away, and bring other good mould in the stead thereof, and fill up the place, yet the nature of that clay is so predominant, that in a small time it will eat out the heart of the good mould, and convert it to its own nature, or very near unto it: so that to bring it to any good, there must be continual labour bestowed thereon, by bringing into it good store of chalk, lime, or sand, or else ashes either of wood or of sea-coals (which is the best for this ground) well mixed and turned in with it. And as this stiff clay is the worst, so what ground soever cometh nearest unto the nature thereof, is nearest unto it in badness, the signes whereof are the overmuch moisture thereof in Winter, and the much cleaving and chapping thereof in Summer, when the heat of the year hath consumed the moisture, which tyed and bound it fast together, as also the stiff and hard working therein: but if the nature of the clay be not too stiff, but as it were tempered and mixed with sand or other earths, yet old stable soil of horses will help well the small rising or chapping thereof, to be plentifully bestowed therein in a fit season. Some also do commend the casting of ponds and ditches, to help to manure these stiff chapping grounds. Other grounds, that are overmoist by springs that lie too near the upper face of the earth, besides that the beds thereof had need to be laid up higher, & the allies, as trenches and furrows, to lie lower, the ground it self had need to have some good store of chalk stones bestowed thereon, some certain years, if it may be, before it be laid into a Garden, that the Winter frosts may break the chalk small, and the rain dissolve it into mould, that so they may be well mixed together; & then which, there is not any better manure to help such a moist ground, to help to dry up the moisture, and to give heat and life to the coldnes thereof, which doth always accompany these moist grounds, and also to cause it abide longer in heart then any other. For the sandy and gravelly grounds, although I know the well molified manure of beasts and cattle to be excellent good, yet I know also, that some commend a white Marl, and some a clay to be well spread thereon, and after turned therein; and for the chalky ground, & converso, I commend fast clay to help it. You must understand, that the

the lesse rich or more barren that your ground is, there needeth the more care, labour, and cost to be bestowed thereon, both to order it rightly, and so to preserve it from time to time: for no artificial or forced ground can endure good any long time, but that within a few years it must be refreshed more or lesse, according as it doth require. Yet you shall likewise understand, that this Garden of pleasure stood with these Round-landish flowers; that is, bulbous and tuberous rooted plants, & other fine flowers that I have hereafter described, and assigned unto it, needeth not so much or so often manuring with soil, &c. as another Garden planted with the other sorts of English flowers, or a Garden of ordinary Kitchen herbs doth. Your ground likewise for this Garden had need to be well cleansed from all annoyances (that may hinder the well doing or prospering of the flowers therein) as stones, weeds, roots of trees, bushes, &c. and all other things cumbersome or hurtfull; & therefore the earth being not naturally fine enough of it self, is used to be sifted to make it the finer, and that either through a hurdle made of sticks, or laths, or through square or round sieves plated with fine and strong thin sticks, or with wires in the bottom. Or else the whole earth of the Garden being course, may be cast in the same manner that men use to try or fine sand from gravel, that is, against a wall; whereby the courser and more stony, falling down from the fine, is to be taken away from the foot of the heap, the finer sand & ground remaining still above, and on the heap. Or else in the want of a wall to cast it against, I have seen earth fined by it self in this manner: Having made the floor or upper part of a large plat of ground clean from stones, &c. let there a reasonable round heap of fine earth be set in the midst thereof, or in stead thereof a large Garden flowerpot, or other great pot, the bottom turned upwards, and then pour your course earth on the top or head thereof, one shovel full after another somewhat gently, and thereby all the course stuff and stones will fall down to the bottom round about the heap, which must continually be carefully taken away, and thus you may make your earth as fine as it were cast against a wall, the heap being grown great, serving instead thereof. Those that will not prepare their grounds in some of these manners aforesaid, shall soon find to their losse the neglect thereof: for the trash and stones shall so hinder the encrease of their roots, that they will be half lost in the earth among the stones, which else might be saved to serve to plant wheresoever they please.

## CHAP. II.

The frame or form of a Garden of delight and pleasure, with the several varieties thereof.

Although many men must be content with any plat of ground, of what form or quantity soever it be, more or less, for their Garden, because a more large or convenient cannot be had to their habitation: Yet I perswade my self, that Gentlemen of the better sort and quality, will provide such a parcel of ground to be laid out for their Garden, and in such convenient manner, as may be fit and answerable to the degree they hold. To prescribe one form for every man to follow, were too great presumption and folly: for every man will please his own fancy, according to the extent he designeth out for that purpose, be it orbicular or round, triangular or three square, quadrangular or four square, or more long then broad. I will only shew you here the several forms that many men have taken and delighted in, let every man chuse which him liketh best, or may most fully agree to that proportion of ground he hath set out for that purpose. The orbicular or round form is held in its own proper existence to be the most absolute form, containing within it all other forms whatsoever; but few I think will chuse such a proportion to be joynted to their habitation, being not accepted any where I think, but for the general Garden to the University at Padua. The triangular or three square is such a form also, as is seldom chosen by any that may make another chuse, and as I think is only had where another form cannot be had, necessity constraining them to be therewith content. The four square form is the most usually accepted with all, and doth best agree to any mans dwelling, being (as I said before behinde the house, all the back windows thereof opening into it. Yet if it be longer then the breadth, or broader then the length, the proportion of walks, squares, and knots may soon be brought to the square form, and be so cast, as the



the beauty thereof may be no lesse then the four square proportion, or any other better form if any be. To form it therefore with walls, crosse the middle both wayes, and round about it also with hedges, with squares, knots, and trails, or any other work within the four square parts, is according as every man conceit alloweth of it, and they will be at the charge: For there may be therein walks either open or close, either publick or private, a Maze or Wildernesse, a Rock, or Mount, with a Fountain in the midst thereof to convey water to every part of the Garden, either in Pipes under the ground, or brought by hand, and emptied into large Cisterns, or great Turkey Jars, placed in convenient places, to serve as an ease to water the nearest parts thereto. Arbours also being both graceful and necessary, may be appointed in such convenient places, as the corners or else where, as may be most fit, to serve both for shadow and rest after walking. And because many are desirous to see the forms of trails, knots, and other compartments, and because the open knots are more proper for these Out-landish flowers, I have beene caused some to be drawn, to satisfie their desires, notwithstanding to cumber this work with over many, in that it would be almost endless, to expect so many as might be conceived and set down, for that every man may invent others far differing from these, or any other can be set forth. Let every man therefore, if he like of these, take what may please his minde, or out of these or his own conceit, frame any other to his fancy, or cause others to be done as he liketh best, observing this *decorum*, that according to his ground he do cast out his knots, with convenient room for allies and walks; for the fairer and larger your allies and walks be, the more grace your Garden shall have, the lesse harm the herbs and flowers shall receive, by passing by them that grow next unto the allies sides, and the better shall your Weeders cleanse both the beds and the allies.

## CHAP. III.

*The many sorts of herbs and other things, wherewith the beds and parts of knots are bordered to set out the form of them, with their commodities and discommodities.*

It is necessary also, that I shew you the several materials, wherewith these knots and trails are set forth and bordered, which are of two sorts: The one are living herbs, and the other are dead materials; as lead, boards, bones, tiles, &c. Of herbs there are many sorts, wherewith the knots and beds in a Garden are used to be set, to shew forth the form of them, and to preserve them the longer in their form, as also to be as green, and sweet herbs while they grow, to be cut to perfume the house, keeping them in such order and proportion, as may be most convenient for the several natures, and every mans pleasure and fancy: Of all which, I intend to give you the knowledge here in this place, and first to begin with that which hath been most anciently received, which is Thyme. This is an everliving green herb, which many take to border their beds, and set their knots and trails, and therein much delight, because it will grow thick and bushy, and may be kept, being cut with a pair of Garden sheers, in some good handfome manner and proportion for a time, and besides in the Summer time send forth many short stalks of pleasant flowers, to deck up an house among other sweet herbs: Yet these inconveniences do accompany it; it will not only in a small time overgrow the knot or trail in many places, by growing so thick and bushy, that it will put out the form of a knot in many places: but also much thereof will die with the frosts and snows in Winter, and with the drought in Summer, whereby many void places will be seen in the knot, which doth much deform it, and must therefore be yearly refreshed: the thickness also and bushing thereof doth hide and shelter snails and other small noisome worms so plentifully, that Gilloflowers, and other fine herbs and flowers being planted therein, are much spoiled by them, and cannot be helped without much industry, and very great and daily attendance to destroy them: Germander is another herb, in former times also much used, and yet also in many places, and because it will grow thick, and may be kept also in some form and proportion with cutting, and that the cuttings are much used as a strawing herb for houses, being pretty and sweet, is also much affected by divers: but this also will often dye and grow out of form, and besides that, the stalks will grow too great, hard and stubby: the roots do so far shoot under ground, that upon a little continuance thereof, will

spread into many places within the knot, which if continually they be not plucked up, they will spoil the whole knot it self, and therefore once in three or four years at the most, it must be taken up and new set, or else it will grow too roynish and cumbersome. Hyssope hath also been used to be set about a knot, and being sweet will serve for firewings, as Germaner. But this, although the roots do not run or creep like it, yet the stalks do quickly grow great above ground, & die often after the first years setting, whereby the grace of the knot will be much lost. Marjerome, Savorie, and Thyme, in the like manner being sweet herbs, are used to border up beds and knots, and will be kept for a little while, with cutting, into some conformity; but all and every of them serve most commonly but for one years use, and will soon decay and perish: and therefore none of these, no more then any of the former; do I commend for a good bordering herb for this purpose. Lavender Cotton also being finely slipped and set, is of many, and those of the highest respect of late days accepted, both for the beauty and form of the herb, being of a whitish green mealy colour, for his scent (smelling somewhat strong, and being everliving and abiding green all the Winter, by cutting, will be kept in even proportion as any other herb may be. This will likewise soon grow great and stubbed, notwithstanding the cutting, and besides will now and then perish in some places, especially if you do not strike or put off the snow, before the Sun lying upon it dissolve it. The rarity and novelty of this herb, being for the most part but in the Gardens of great persons, doth cause it to be of greater regard; it must therefore be renewed wholly every second or third year at the most, because of the great growing thereof. Slips of Juniper or Yew are also received of some and planted, because they are alwaies green, and that the Juniper especially hath not that ill scent that Box hath, which I will presently commend unto you, yet both Juniper and Yew will soon grow too great & stubbed, and force you to take up your knot sooner, then if it were planted with Box. Which lastly, I chiefly and above all other herbs commend unto you, and being a small, low, or dwarf kind, is called French or Dutch Box, and serveth very well to set out any knot, or border unto any beds: for besides that it is ever green, it being reasonable thick set, will easily be cut and formed into any fashion one will, according to the nature thereof, which is to grow very slowly, & will not in a long time rise to be of any height, but shooting forth many small branches from the root, will grow very thick, and yet not require to great tending nor so much perish as any of the former, and is only received into the Gardens of those that are curious. This (as I before said) I commend and hold to be the best & surest herb to abide fair and green in all the bitter storms of the sharpest Winter, and all the great heats and droughts of Summer, and doth recompence the want of a good sweet scent with his fresh verdure, even proportion, and long lasting continuance. Yet these inconveniences it hath, that besides the unpleasant scent which many mislike, and yet is but small, the roots of this Box do so much spread themselves into the ground of the knot, and do draw from thence so much nourishment, that it robbeth all the herbs that grow near it of their sap and substance, thereby making all the earth about it barren, or at least less fertile. Wherefore to shew you the remedy of this inconvenience of spreading, without either taking up the Box of the border, or the herbs and flowers in the knot, is I think a secret known but unto a few, which is this: You shall take a broad pointed iron like unto a Slife or Chisel, which thrust down right into the ground a good depth all along the inside of the border of Box somewhat close thereunto, you may thereby cut away the spreading root thereof, which draw so much moisture from the other herbs on the inside, and by this means both preserve your herbs and flowers in the knot, and your Box also, for that the Box will be nourished sufficiently from the rest of the roots it shooteth on all the other sides. And thus much for the living herbs, that serve to set or border up any knot. Now for the dead materials, they are also, as I said before divers: as first Lead, which some that are curious do border their knots withal, causing it to be cut of the breadth of four fingers, bowing the lower edge a little outward, that it may lye under the upper crust of the ground, and that it may stand the faster, and making the upper edge either plain, or cut out like unto the battlements of a Church: this fashion hath delighted some, who have accounted it stately (at the least costly) and fit for their degree, and the rather, because it will be bowed and bended into any round square, angular,

or

or other proportion as one listeth, and is not much to be misliked, in that the Lead doth not easily break or spoil without much injury, and keepeth up a knot for a very long time in his due proportion: but in my opinion, the Lead is over-hot for Summer, and over-cold for Winter. Others do take Oaken inch boards, and sawing them four or five inches broad, do hold up their knot therewith: but in that these boards cannot be drawn compasse into any small scantling, they must serve rather for long outright beds, or such knots as have no rounds, half rounds, or compassings in them. And besides, these boards are not long lasting, because they stand continually in the weather, especially the ends where they are fastned together will soonest rot and perish, and so the whole form will be spoiled. To prevent that fault, some others have chosen the flank bones of Sheep, which after they have been well cleaned and boyled, to take out the fat from them, are stuck into the ground the small end downwards, and the knuckle head upwards, and thus being fast side to side, or end to end close together, they set out the whole knot therewith, which heads of bones although they look not white the first year, yet after they have abiden some frosts and heats will become white, and prettily grace out the ground: but this inconvenience is incident to them, that the Winter frosts will mife them out of the ground oftentimes, and if by chance the knuckle head of any do break, or be struck off with any ones foot, &c. going by, from your store, that lye by you of the same sort, set another in the place, having first taken away the broken piece: although these will last long in form and order, yet because they are but bones many mislike them, and indeed I know but few that use them. Tyles are also used by some, which by reason they may be brought compasse into any fashion many are pleased with them, and do not take the whole Tyle at length, but half Tyles, and other broken pieces for somewhat deep into the ground, that they may stand fast, and these take up but little room, and keep up the edge of the beds and knots in a pretty comely manner, but they are often out of frame, in that many of them are broken and spoiled, both with mens feet passing by, the weather and weight of the earth beating them down and breaking them, but especially the frosts in Winter do so crack off their edges, both at the tops and sides that stand close one unto another, that they must be continually tended & repaired, with fresh and found ones put in the place of them that are broken or decayed. And lastly (for it is the latest invention) round whiffles or blewish pebble stones, of some reasonable proportion and bignesse, neither too great nor too little, have been used by some to be set, or rather in a manner but laid upon the ground to fashion out the trail or knot, or all along by the large gravel to walk sides to set out the walk, and maketh a pretty handsome shew, and because the stones will not decay with the decay of any time or weather, and will be placed in their places again, if any should be thrust out by any accident, as also that their sight is so conspicuous upon the ground, especially if they be not hid with the store of herbs growing in the knot; is accounted both for durability, beauty of the sight, handfomness in the work, and ease in the working and charge, to be of all other dead materials the chiefeft. And thus, Gentlemen I have shewed you all the varieties that I know are used by any in our Country, that are worth the reciting (but as for the fashion of Jaw-bones, used by some in the Low-Countries, and other places beyond the Seas, being too grosse and base, I make no mention of them) among which every one may take what pleaseth him best, or may most fitly be had, or may best agree with the ground or knot. Moreover, all these herbs that serve for borderings, do serve as well to be set upon the ground of a levelled knot; that is, where the allies and foot-paths are of the same level with the knot, as they may serve also for the raised knot, that is, where the beds of the knot are raised higher then the allies: but both Lead, Boards, Bones, and Tyles, are only for the raised ground, be it knot or beds. The pebble stones again are only for the levelled ground, because they are so shallow, that as I said before, they rather lye upon the earth then are thrust any way into it. All this that I have here set down, you must understand is proper for the knots alone of a Garden. But for to border the whole square or knot about, to serve as a hedge thereunto, every one taketh what liketh him best; as either Privet alone, or sweet Bryer, and white Thorn entangled together, and Rows of one, or two, or more sorts placed here and there amongst them. Some

also



also take Lavender, Rosemary, Sage, Southernwood, Lavender Cotton, or some such other thing. Some again plant Cornel trees, and plash them, or keep them low, to form them into an hedge. And some again take a low prickly shrub, that abideth alwayes green, described in the end of this Book, called in Latine *Pyracantha*, which in time will make an ever green hedge or border, and when it beareth fruit, which are red berries like unto Hawthorn berries, make a glorious show among the green leaves in the Winter time, when no other shrubs have fruit or leaves.

## C H A P. IV.

*The nature and names of divers Outlandish flowers, that for their pride, beauty, and earlinessse, are to be planted in Gardens of pleasure for delights.*

**H**AVING thus formed out a Garden, and divided it into his fit and due proportion, with all the graceful Knots, Arbours, Walks, &c. likewise what is fit to keep it in the same comely order, is appointed unto it, both for the borders of the squares, and for the knots and beds themselves; let us now come and furnish the inward parts, and beds with those fine flowers that (being strangers unto us, and giving the beauty and bravery of their colours so early before many of our own bred flowers the season can give us to their delight) are most becoming it, and namely, with Daffodils, Fritillarias, Jacinths, Saffron-flowers, Lillies, Flowered-culces, Tulips, Anemones, French Cowslips, or Bears ears, and a number of such other flowers, very beautiful, delightful, and pleasant, hereafter described at full, whereof although many have little sweet scent to commend them, yet their earlinessse and exceeding great beauty and variety doth so far countervail that defect, (and yet I must tell you wishal, that there is among the many sorts of them some, and that not a few, that do excel in sweetness, being so strong and heady, that they rather offend by too much then by too little scent, and some again are of so milde and moderate temper, that they scarce come short of your most delicate and daintiest flowers) that they are almost in all places with all persons, especially with the better sort of the Gentry of the Land, as greatly desired and accepted as any other the most choicest, and the rather, for that the most part of these Outlandish flowers do shew forth their beauty and colours so early in the year, that they seem to make a Garden of delight even in the Winter time, and do so give their flowers one after another, that all their bravery is not fully spent until that Gillowflowers, the pride of our English Gardens do shew themselves: So that whosoever would have a fevory sort of these flowers, may have for every month several colours & varieties, even from Christmas until Midlomer, or after, and then, after some little respite, until Christmas again, & that in some plenty, with great content and without forcings, so that every man may have them in every place, if they will take any care of them. And because there be many Gentlemen and others, that would gladly have some fine flowers to furnish their Gardens, but know not what the names of those things are that they desire, nor what are the times of their flowering, nor the skill and knowledge of their right ordering, planting, displanting, transplanting, and replanting, I have here for their sakes set down the nature, names, times, and manner of ordering in a brief manner, referring the more ample declaration of them to the work following. And first of their names and natures. Of Daffodils there are almost an hundred sorts, as they are severally described hereafter, every one to be distinguished from other, both in their times, forms, & colours, some being either white, or yellow, or mixt, or else being final or great, single or double, and some having but one flower upon a stalk, others many, whereof many are so exceeding sweet, that a very few are sufficient to perfume a whole chamber, and besides, many of them be so fair and double, either one upon a stalk, or many upon a stalk, that one or two stalks of flowers are in stead of a whole nosegay, or bundle of flowers tied together. This I do affirm upon good knowledge & certain experience, and not as great many others do, tell of the wondrous of another world, which themselves never heard of, except some fancieful relation, which themselves have augmented according to their own fancies and conceits. Again, let me here also by the way tell you, that many idle and ignorant Gardiners and others, who get names by stealth, as they do many other things; do call some of these Daffodils Narcissus, when as all know that know any Latine, that Narcissus

cissus is the Latine name, and Daffodil the English of one and the same thing, and therefore alone without any other English cannot properly distinguish severall things. I would willingly therefore that all would grow judicious, and call every thing by his proper English name in speaking English, or else by such Latine name as every thing hath that hath not a proper English name, that thereby they may distinguish the several varieties of things and not confound them, as also to take away all excuses of mistaking; as for example: The single English bastard Daffodil (which groweth wilde in many Woods, Groves, and Orchards in England. The double English bastard Daffodil. The French single white Daffodil many upon a stalk. The French double yellow Daffodil. The great, or the little, or the least Spanish yellow bastard Daffodil, or the great or little Spanish white Daffodil. The Turkey single white Daffodil, or the Turkey single or double white Daffodil many upon a stalk, &c. Of Fritillaria, or the checker'd Daffodil, there are halfe a score of several sorts, both white and red, both yellow and black, which are a wonderful grace and ornament to a Garden in regard of the checker-like spots are in the flowers. Of Jacinths there are above halfe an hundred sorts, as they are specified hereafter; some like unto little bells or stars, others like unto little bottles or pearls, both white and blew, sky-coloured, and bluish, and some star-like of many pretty various forms, & all to give delight to them that will be curious to observe them. Of Crocus or Saffron flowers, there are also twenty sorts; some of the Spring time, others flowering only in the Autumn or Fall, earlier or later than another, some whereof abide but a while, others endure above a month in their glorious beauty. The Colchicum or Meadow Saffron, which some call the Ion before the Fisher, but not properly, is of many sorts also, some flowering in the Spring of the year, but the most in Autumn, whereof some have fair double flowers very delightful to behold, and some partly coloured both single and double so variable, that it would make any one admire the work of the Creator in the various spots and stripes of these flowers. Then have we of Lillies twenty several sorts and colours, among whom I must reckon the Crown Imperial, that for his stately form deserveth some special place in this Garden, as also the Martagons, both white and red, both bluish & yellow, that require to be set by themselves apart, as it were in a final round or square of a knot, without many other, or tall flowers growing near them. But to tell you of all the sorts of Tulips (which are the pride of delight) they are so many, and as I may say, almost infinite, doth both passe my ability, and as I believe the skill of any other. They are of two especial sorts, some flowering earlier, and others later than their fellows, and that naturally in all grounds, wherein there is such a wonderful variety and change of colours, that it is almost impossible for the wit of man to decipher them thoroughly, and to give names that may be true and several distinctions to every flower, threecore several sorts of colours simple and mixed of each kind I can reckon up that I have, and of especial note, & yet I doubt not, but for every one of them there are ten others differing from them, which may be seen at several times, & in several places: and besides this glory of variety in colours that these flowers have, they carry so stately and delightful a form, and do abide so long in their bravery (enduring above three whole months from the first unto the last) that there is no Lady or Gentlewoman of any worth that is not caught with this delight, or not delighted with these flowers. The Anemones likewise or Windflowers are so full of variety & so dainty, so pleasant and so delightful flowers, that the sight of them doth enforce an earnest longing desire in the minde of any one to be a possessor of some of them at the least: For without all doubt, this one kind of flower, so variable in colours, so differing in form (being almost as many sorts of them double as single) so plentiful in bearing flowers, and so durable in lasting, & also so easie both to preserve and to increase, is of it self alone almost sufficient to furnish a Garden with their flowers for almost half the year, as I shall shew you in a fit and convenient place. The Bears ears or French Cowslips must not want their deserved commendations, seeing that their flowers, being many set together upon a stalk, do seem every one of them to be a Nolegay alone of it self: and besides the many differing colours that are to be seen in them, as white, yellow, bluish, purple, red, tawney, murrey, hair colour, &c. which encrease much delight in all sorts of the Gentry of the Land, they are not unfurnished with a pretty sweet scent, which doth

adde

adde an increase of pleasure in those that make them an ornament for their wearing. Flower-declies also are of many sorts, but divided into two especial kinds; the one bearing a leaf like a flag, whose roots are tuberous, thick and short (one kind of them being the Orris roots that are sold at the Apothecaries, whereof sweet powders are made to lye among garments) the other having round roots, like unto Onions, and narrow long leaves somewhat like grass: Of both these kinds there is much variety, especially in their colours. The greater flag kind is frequent enough and dispersed in this Land, & will doth serve to deck up both a Garden and house with Natures beauties: But the chief of all is your Sable flower, so fit for a mourning habit, that I think in the whole compasse of Natures store, there is not a more potherical, or of greater correspondency, nor yet among all the flowers I know any one coming near unto the colour of it. The other kind which hath bulbous or Onion like roots, diversifieth it self also into so many fine colours, being of a more neat shape and fuccinate form then the former, that it must not be wanting to furnish this Garden. The Hepatica or Noble Liverwort is another flower of account, whereof some are white others red, or blew, or purple, somewhat resembling Violets, but that there are white threads in the midst of their flowers, which adde the more grace unto them; and one kinde of them is so double, that it resembleth a double thick Daisie or Marigold, but being small and of an excellent blew colour, is like unto a Button: but that which commendeth the flower as much as the beauty, is the earlesse in flowering, for that it is one of the very first flowers that open themselves after Christmas, even in the midst of Winter. The Cyclamen or Sowle-bread is a flower of rare beauty, because it is naturally hard to encrease, and that the flowers are like unto red or bluish coloured Violets, flowering in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn: the leaves likewise hereof have no small delight in their pleasant colour, being spotted and circled white upon green, and that which most preferreth it, is the Physical properties thereof for women, which I will declare when I shall shew you the several descriptions of the varieties in his proper place. Many other sorts of flowers there are fit to furnish this Garden, as Leucoium or Bulbous Violet, both early and late flowering Muskari or Musk Grape-flower. Star flowers of divers sorts. Phalangium or Spiderwort, the chief of many is that sort whose flowers are like unto a white Lilly. Winter Crowfoot or Wolfes bane. The Christmas flower like unto a single white Rose. Bell flowers of many kinds. Yellow Larks spur, the prettiest flower of a fore in a Garden. Flower-gentle or Floramint. Flower of the Sun. The Marvel of Peru of the World. Double Marigold or double yellow Buttons, much differing and far exceeding your double yellow Crow-foot, which some call Batchelours Buttons. Double French Marigolds that smell well, and is a greater kinde then the ordinary, and far surpasseth it. The double red Ranunculus or Crowfoot (far exceeding the most glorious double Anemone) and is like unto your great yellow double Crowfoot. Thus having given you the knowledge of some of the choicest flowers for the beds of this Garden, let me also shew you what are fittest for your borders, and for your arbours. The Laffine white and yellow. The double Honysockle. The Ladies Bower, both white, and red, and purple single and double, are the fittest of Outlandish plants to set by Arbours and Banquetting houses, that are open, both before and above to help to cover them, and to give both sight, smell, and delight. The sorts of Roses are fittest for standards in the hedges or borders. The Cherry Bay or Laurocerasus. The Rose Bay or Oleander. The white and the blew Syringa or Pipe tree, are all graceful and delightful to set at several distances in the borders of knots: for some of them give beautiful and sweet flowers. The Pyracantha or Prickly Corall tree doth remain with green leaves all the year, and may be plashed, or laid down, or tryed to make a fine hedge to border the whole knot, as is said before. The Wilde Bay or Laurus Tinus, doth chiefly desire to be sheltered under a wall, where it will best thrive, and give you his beautiful flowers in Winter for your delight, in recompence of his fenced dwelling. The Dwarf Bay or Mecereon is most commonly either placed in the midst of a knot, or the corners thereof, and sometimes all along a walk for the more grace. And thus to fit every ones fancy, I have shewed you the variety of Natures store in some part for you to dispose of them to your best content.

THose flowers that have been usually planted in former times in Gardens of this Kingdom (when as our forefathers knew few or none of those that are recited before) have by time and custom attained the name of English Flowers, although the most of them were never natural of this our Land, but brought in from other Countries at one time or other, by those that took pleasure in them where they first law them: and I doubt not, but many other sorts then here are set down, or now known to us, have been brought, which either have perished by their negligence or want of skill that brought them, or else because they could not abide our cold Winters: those only remaining with us that have endured of themselves, & by their encreasing have bin distributed over the whole Land. If I should make any large discourse of them, being so well known to all, I doubt I should make a long tale to small purpose: I will therefore but briefly recite them, that you may have them together in one place, with some little declaration of the nature and quality of them, and so passe to other matters. And first of Primroses and Cowslips, whereof there are many pretty varieties; some better known in the West parts of this kingdom, others in the North, then in any other, until of late being observed by some curious lovers of varieties, they have been transplanted diversly, and so made more common: for although we have had formerly in these parts of *London* green Primroses usually, yet we never saw or heard of green Cowslips both single and double but of late dayes, and so likewise for Primroses to be both single and double from one root, and divers upon one stalk of divers fashions, I am sure is not usual: all which desire rather to be planted under some hedge, or fence, or in the shade, then in the Sun. Single Rose Campions, both white, red and bluish, and the double red Rose Campion also is known sufficiently, and will abide moderate Sun as well as the shade. The flower of Britlow or None-such is likewise another kinde of Campion, whereof there is both white flowering plants and bluish as well as Orange colour, all of them being single flowers require a moderate Sun and not the shadow. But the Orange colour None-such with double flowers, as it is rare and not common, so for his bravery doth well deserve a Master of account that will take care to keep and preserve it. Batchelours Buttons both white and red, are kinds of wilde Campions of a very double form, and will reasonably well like the Sun but not the shade. Wall flowers are common in every Garden, as well the ordinary double as the single, and the double kinde desireth no more shade then the single, but the greater kinds both double and single must have the Sun. Stock-Gilliflowers likewise are almost as common as Wall-flowers, especially the single kinds in every womans Garden, but the double kinds are much more rare, and possessed but of a few, and those only that will be careful to preserve them in Winter; for besides that the most of them are more tender, they yeeld no seed as the single kinds do to preserve them, although one kinde from the sowing of the seed yeeld double flowers: They will all require the comfort of the Sun, especially the double kinds, to be defended from cold, yet so as in the Summer they do not want water where in they much joy, and which is as it were their life. Queens Gilliflowers (which some call Dames Violets, and some Winter Gilliflowers, are a kind of Stock-Gilliflower) planted in Gardens to serve to fill up the parts thereof for want of better things, having in mine opinion neither sight nor scent much to commend them. Violets are the Springs chief flowers for beauty, smell and use, both single and double, the more shady and moist they stand the better. Snapdragon are flowers of much more delight, and in that they are more tender to keep, and will hardly endure the sharp Winters, unless they stand well defended, are scarce seen in many Gardens. Columbines single and double, of many sorts, fashions, and colours, very variable both speckled and partly coloured, are flowers of that respect, as that no Garden would willingly be without them, that could tell how to have them, yet the rarer the flowers are, the more trouble to keep; the ordinary sorts on the contrary

trary part will not be lost, do what one will. Larks heels, or spurs, or toes, as in several Countries they are called, exceed in the variety of colours, both single and double, any of the former times; for until of late days none of the most pleasant colours were seen or heard of: but now the single kinds are reasonable well dispersed over the Land, yet the double kinds of all those pleasant colours (and some other also as beautiful) which stand like little double Roses, are enjoyed but of a few: all of them rise from seed, and must be sown every year, the double as well as the single. Panseys or Harts eates of divers colours, and although without scent, yet not without some respect and delight. Double Poppies are flowers of a great and goodly proportion, adorning a Garden with their variable colours to the delight of the beholders, where in there is some special care to be taken, lest they turn single; and that is, if you see them grow up too thick, that you must pull them up, and not suffer them to grow within less than half a yard distance, or more one from another. Double Daisies are flowers not to be forgotten, although they be common enough in every Garden, being both white and red, both bluish & speckled, or partly coloured, besides that which is called Jack an Apes on horse back, they require a moist and shadowy place; for they are scorched away, if they stand in the Sun in any dry place. Double Marigolds also are the most common in all Gardens. And so are the French Marigolds that have a strong heady scent, both single and double, whose glorious shew for colour would cause any to believe there were some rare goodness or virtue in them. These all are sometimes preserved in the Winter, if they be well defended from the cold. But what shall I say to the Queen of delight and of flowers, Carnations and Glo. flowers, whose bravery, variety, and sweet smell joyned together, yeth every ones affection, with great earnestness, both to like and to have them? Those that were known, and enjoyed in former times with much acception, are now for the most part less accounted of, except a very few: for now there are so many other varieties of later invention, that troubleth the other both in number, beauty, and worth: The names of them do differ very variably, in that names are imposed & altered as every ones fancy will have them, that carried or sent them into the several Countries from London, where their truest name is to be had, in mine opinion. I will here but give you the names of some, and refer you to the work ensuing for your further knowledge. The red & the gray Hulo, The old Carnation, differing from them both. The Gran Pere. The Camberfiv. The Savage. The Christal. The Prince. The white Carnation, or Delicate. The ground Carnation. The French Carnation. The Dove. The Crow. The Bristol. The Westminster. The Dainty. The Granada, and many other Gill flowers too tedious to recite in this place, because I have amply declared them in the book following. But there is another sort of great delight and variety, called the Orange tawny Gilloflower, which for the most part hath risen from seed, and doth give seed in a more plentiful manner than any of the former sorts, & likewise by the sowing of the seed there hath been gained so many varieties of that excellent worth and respect, that it can hardly be expressed or believed, and called by divers names according to the marking of the flowers; as the Infanta. The stript Tawny. The speckled Tawny. The Flack't Tawny. The Griled Tawny, and many others, every one to be distinguished from others: Some also have their flowers more double and large than others, and some from the same seed have single flowers like broad single Pinks: the further relation of them, viz. their order to sow, encrease, and preserve them, you shall have in the subsequent discourse in a place by it self. Pinks likewise both single and double are of much variety, all of them very sweet, coming near the Gilloflowers. Sweet Williams and sweet Johns, both single and double, both white, red, and spotted, as they are kinds of wilde Pinks, for their grace and beauty help to furnish a Garden, yet desire not to stand so open to the Sun as the former. Double and single Peonies are fit flowers to furnish a Garden, and by reason of their durability, give out fresh pleasure every year without any further trouble of sowing. And lastly, Hollibocks both single and double, of many and sundry colours, yield out their flowers like Roses on their tall branches, like Trees, to sute you with flowers, when almost you have no other to grace out your Garden: the single and double do both yield seed, and yet do after their feeding abide many years. Thus have I shewed you most of the English, as well as (I did before) the Out-

landish

landish flowers, that are fit to furnish the knots, trails, beds, and borders of this Garden-Roses only, as I said before, I reserve to circle or encompass all the rest, because that for the most part they are planted in the outer borders of the quarters, and sometimes by themselves in the middle of long beds, the sorts or kinds whereof are many, as they are declared in their proper place; but the White Rose, the Red, and the Damask, are the most ancient Standards in England, and therefore accounted natural.

## CHAP. VI.

The order and manner to plant and replant all the sorts of Outlandish flowers (spoken of before, as well those with bulbous roots, as others with stringy roots.

Whereas it is the usual custom of most in this Land, to turn up their Gardens, and to plant them again in the Spring of the year, which is the best time that may be chosen for all English flowers, yet it is not so for your Outlandish flowers. And herein indeed hath been not only the error of a great many to hinder their roots from bearing out their flowers as they should, but also to hinder many to take delight in them, because, as they say, they will not thrive and prosper with them, when as the whole fault is for want of knowledge of the fit and convenient time wherein they should be planted. And because our English Gardiners are all or the most of them utterly ignorant in the ordering of these Outlandish flowers as not being trained up to know them, I have here taken upon me the form of a new Gardiner, to give instructions to those that will take pleasure in them, that they may be the better enabled with these helps I shall shew them, both to know how they should be ordered, and to direct their Gardiners that are ignorant thereof, rightly to dispose them according to their natural quality. And I do wish all Gentlemen and Gentlewomen, whom it may concern for their own good, to be as careful whom they trust with the planting and replanting of their fine flowers, as they would be with so many Jewels; for the roots of many of them being final and of great value, may be soon conveyed away, and a clean tale fair told, that such a root is rotten, or perished in the ground if none be seen where it should be, or else that the flower hath changed his colour, when it hath been taken away, or a counterfeit one hath been put in the place thereof: and thus many have been deceived of their daintiest flowers, without remedy or true knowledge of the defect. You shall therefore if you will take the right course that is proper for these kinds of flowers, not set or plant them among our English flowers; for that when the one may be removed, the other may be stirred: but plant those roots that are bulbous, or round like Onions, either in knots or beds by themselves which is the best, or with but very few English or Outlandish flower plants that have stringy roots. For you must take this for a general rule, that all those roots that are like Lillies or Onions, are to be planted in the months of July or August, or unto the middle or end of September at the furthest, if your other gardening is used. Yet I must likewise give you to understand, that if Tulipas, and Daffodils, and some other that are firm and hard roots, and not limber, or spongie, being taken out of the ground in their fit season, that is, in June, July, and August, and likewise kept well and dry, may be reserved out of the ground until Christmas after, and then (if they could not be set sooner) being well set, will thrive reasonable well but not altogether so well as the former, being set long before: but if you shall remove these bulbous roots again, either presently after their planting having shot their small fibres under the round roots, and spring likewise upwards, or before they be in flower at the soonest (yet Tulipas, Daffodils, and many other bulbous, may be safely removed being in flower, and transplanted into other places, so as they be not kept too long out of the ground) you shall much endanger them either utterly to perish, or to be hindered from bearing out their flowers: they then would have born, and for two or three years after from bearing flowers again. For the order of their planting there are divers wayes, some whereof I will shew you in this place:

Your

Your knots or beds being prepared fully, as before is declared, you may place and order your roots therein thus: Either many roots of one kind set together in a round or cluster, or long wayes cross'd a bed one by another, whereby the beauty of many flowers of one kinde being together, may make a fair shew well pleasing to many: Or else you may plant one or two in a place diffirely over the whole knot, or in a proportion or diameter one place answering another of the knot, as your store will suffer you, or your knot permit: Or you may also mingle these roots in their planting many of divers sorts together, that they may give the more glorious shew when they are in flower; and that you may so do, you may first observe the several kinds of them, which do flower at one and the same time, and then to place them in such order and to set near one unto another, that their flowers appearing together of several colours, will cause the more admiration in the beholders: as thus, The Vernal Crocus or Saffron flowers of the Spring, white, purple, yellow, and stript, with some Vernal Colchicum or Meadow Saffron among them, some Deus Caninus or Dogs teeth, and some of the final early Leucum or bulbous Violet, all planted in some proportion as near one unto another as is fit for them, will give such a grace to the Garden, that the place will seem like a piece of Tapestry of many glorious colours, to encrease every ones delight: Or else many of one fort together, as the blew, white and bluish Grape flowers in the same manner intermingled, do make a marvellous delectable shew, especially because all of them rise almost into an equal height, which causeth the greater grace, as well near hand as far off. The like order may be kept with many other things, as the Hepatices, white, blew, purple, and red, set or sown together, will make many to believe that one root doth bear all those colours: But above and beyond all others, the Tulipas may be so matched, one colour answering and setting off another, that the place where they stand may resemble a piece of curious needle work, or piece of painting: and I have known in a Garden, the Master as much commended for this artificial form in placing the colours of Tulipas as for the goodnesse of his flowers, or any other thing. The divers sorts & colours of Anemones or Wind-flowers may be so ordered likewise, which are very beautiful, to have the several varieties planted one near unto another, that their several colours appearing in one place will be a very great grace in a Garden, or if they be dispersed among the other sorts of flowers, they will make a glorious shew. Another order in planting you may observe, which is this, That those plants that grow low, as the Accotum Hyemalis or Winter-wolves bane, the Vernal Crocus or Saffron flowers of divers sorts, the little early Leucum or bulbous Violet, and some such other as rise not up high, as also some Anemones may be very well placed somewhat near or about your Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, both because these little plants will flower earlier than they, and so will be gone and past, before the other greater plants will rise up to any height to hinder them; which is a way may well be admitted in those Gardens that are small, to save room; and to place things to the most advantage. Thus having shewed you divers wayes and orders how to plant your roots, that your flowers may give the greater grace in the Garden, let me shew you likewise how to set these kinds of roots into the ground; for many know not well either which end to set upwards or downwards, nor yet to what depth they should be placed in the ground. Daffodils if they be great roots, will require (as must be observed in all other great plants) to be planted somewhat deeper than the smaller of the same kinde, as also that the tops or heads of the roots be about two or three fingers breadth hid under the ground. The Tulipas likewise if you set them deep, they will be the safer from frosts if your ground be cold, which will also cause them to be a little later before they be in flower, yet usually if the mould be good, they are to be set a good hand breadth deep within the ground, so that there may be three or four inches of earth at the least above the head, which is the smaller end of the root: for if they shall lie too near the upper face or crust of the earth, the colds and frosts will pierce & pinch them the sooner. After the same order and manner must Hyacinthes, whether great or small, and other such great roots be planted. Your greater roots, as Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, must be set much deeper than any other bulbous root, because they are greater roots than others, and by themselves also, as is most usual either in some square, round, triangle, or other small part in the Garden, because

because they spread and take up a very great deal of ground. All of them likewise are to be set with the broad end of the root downwards, and the small end upwards; that is both Lillies, Daffodils, Hyacinthes, and Tulipas, and all other sorts of round roots, which shew one end to be smaller than another. But the Colchicum or Meadow-Saffron only requirith an exception to this general rule, in regard the root thereof hath a small embosse or part on the one side thereof, which must be set or planted downward, and not upward; for you shall observe, if the root lie a little moist out of the ground, that it will shoot fibres out at the small long end thereof, although you may perceive when you take it up, that the fibres were at the other broad end or side of the root. As for the Crown Imperial, which is a broad round root and flat withal, having a hole in the middle, for the most part quite thorow, when it is taken up in his due time out of the ground, you shall perceive the scales or cloves of the roots to be a little open on the upper side, and close and flat on the under side, which will direct you which part to set upward, as also that the hole is bigger above than it is below. The Persian Lilly is almost like unto the Crown Imperial, but that the root thereof is not so flat, and that it hath a smaller head at the one end, which is the side where the fibres grow to be set. The Frithillaria is a small part, whereby it may be discerned the plainer how to be set. The Frithillaria is a small white root divided as it were into two parts, so that many have doubted, as formerly in the Crown Imperial, what part to set uppermost; you shall therefore mark, that the two parts of the root are joyned together at the bottom, where it shooteth out fibres or small stringie roots, as all other sorts of bulbous roots do, and withal you shall see, that between the two parts of the root a small head will appear, which is the burgeon that will spring up to bear leaves and flowers. In the roots of Anemones there are small round swelling heads, easie enough to be observed if you mark it, which must be set upwards. All other sorts of stringie rooted plants (and not bulbous or tuberous rooted) that lose their green leaves in Winter, will shew a head from whence the leaves and flowers will spring, and all others that keep their green leaves, are to be planted in the same manner that other herbs and flower-plants are accustomed to be. But yet for the better thriving of the stringie rooted plants, when you will plant them, let me inform you of the best way of planting, and the most sure to cause any plant to comprehend in the ground without failing, and is no common way with any Gardiner in this kingdom, that ever I heard or knew, which is thus: Presuming that the stringie rooted plant is fresh and not old gathered, and a plant that being removed will grow again, make a hole in the ground large enough, where you mean to set this root, and raise the earth within the hole a little higher in the middle than on the sides, and set the root thereon, spreading the stringies all abroad about the middle, that they may as it were cover the middle, and then put the earth gently round about it pressing it a little close, and afterwards water it well, if it be in Summer, or in a dry time, or otherwise moderately: thus shall every several string of the root have earth enough to cause it to flourish forth, and thereby to encrease far better than by the usual way, which is without any great care and respect to thrust the roots together into the ground. Divers other flower plants are but annual, to be new sown every year, as the Marvail of the world, the Indian Cresses, or yellow Lark heels, the flower of the Sun, and divers other: they therefore that will take pleasure in them, that they may enjoy their flowers the earlier in the year, and thereby have ripe seed of them while warm weather lasteth, must nurse up their seeds in a bed of hot dung, as Melons and Cowcumbers are, but your bed must be provided earlier for these seeds, than for Melons, &c. that they may have the more comfort of the Summer, which are to be carefully tended after they are transplanted from the hot bed, and covered with straw from colds, whereby you shall not fail to gain ripe seed every year, which otherwise if you should misse of a very kindly and hot Summer, you should never have. Some of these seeds need likewise to be transplanted from the bed of dung under a warm wall, as the flower of the Sun, and the Marvail of the world, and some others, and that for a while after their transplanting, as also in the heat of Summer, you must water them at the root with water that hath stood a day or two in the Sun, having first laid a round wisp of hay or such other thing round about the root, that so all helps may further their giving of ripe seed. One or two rules more I will give you concerning these dainty flowers, the first whereof is

this, That you shall not be careful to water any of your bulbous or tuberous rooted plants at any time; for they all of them do better prosper in a dry ground then in a wet, onely all sorts of tuberous rooted Flower deluces upon their removal had need of a little water, and some will do so also to such Tulipas and other bulbous roots as they transplant, when they are in flower, and this is I grant in some sort tolerable, if it be not too much, and done onely to cause the stalk and flower to abide sometime the longer before they wither, but else in no other case to be permitted. The second rule is: That I would advise you to water none of your dainty flowers or herbs, with any water that hath presently been drawn out of a Well or Pump, but onely such water that hath stood open in the Sun in some Cistern, tub, or pot for a day at least, if more the better: for that water which is presently drawn out of a well, &c. is so cold, that it presently killeth and killeth any dainty plant, be it younger or elder grown, whereof I have had sufficient proof: and therefore I give you this caution by mine own experience. Thus have I directed you from point to point, in all the particulars of preparing and planting that belong to this Garden, saving onely that yet I would further enform you, of the time of the flowering of these Outlandish plants, according to the several months in the year, that every one may know what flowers every month yeeldeth, and may chuse what them liketh best, in that they may see that there is no month, but glorieth in some peculiar sorts of rare flowers. I would likewise rather in this place give you, the true and best manner and order to encrease and preserve all sorts of Gilloflowers and Carnations, then joyn it with the Chapter of Gilloflowers in the work following, because it would in that place take up too much room. And lastly, I must of necessity oppose three sundry errours, that have possessed the mindes of many both in former and later times, which are, that any flower may be made to grow double by art, that was but single before by nature: And that one may by art cause any flower to grow of what colour they will: And that any plants may be forced to flower out of their due seasons, either earlier or later, by an art which some can use. All which being declared, I then suppose enough is spoken for an introduction to this work, referring many other things to the several directions in the Chapters of the book.

## CHAP. VII.

*The several times of the flowering of these Outlandish flowers, according to the several months of the year.*

I intend in this place only, to give you briefly the names of some of the chiefest of these Outlandish flowers, according to the several months of the year wherein they flower, that every one seeing what sorts of flowers every month yeeldeth, may take of them which they like best. I begin with January, as the first month of the year, wherein if the frosts be not extreme, you shall have these flowers of plants; the Christmas flower or Helleborus niger versus, Winter wolves bane or Aconitum hyemale, Hepatica or Noble Liverwort blew and red, and of shrubs, the Laurus Tinus or Wilde Bay tree, and Mesereon or the dwarf Bay: but because January is oftentimes too deep in frosts and snow, I therefore refer the Hypticas unto the month following, which is February, wherein the weather becometh to be a little milder, and then they will flower much better, as also divers sorts of Crocus or Saffron flower will appear; the little earlier Summer fool or Leucoum bulbosum, and towards the latter end thereof the Vernal Colchicum, the Dogs tooth Violet or Deus Caninus, and some Anemones both single and double, which in some places will flower all the Winter long. March will yeild more varieties, for besides that it holdeth some of the flowers of the former month, it will yeild you both the double blew Hepatica, and the white and the bluish single: then also you shall have divers other sorts of Crocus or Saffron flowers, Double yellow Daffodils, Oriental Jacinths and others, the Crown Imperial, divers sorts of early Tulipas, some sorts of French Cowslips, both tawney, murrey, yellow, and bluish,

the

the early Fritillaria or checkerd Daffodil, and some other sorts of early Daffodils, and many sorts of Anemones. In April cometh on the pride of these strangers; for herein you may behold all the sorts of Auricula Urli or Bears Ears, many sorts of Anemones, both single and double; both the sorts of Tulipas, the earlier until the middle of the month; and the latter then beginning; which are of so many different colours, that it is almost impossible to expresse them, the white, red, black, and yellow Fritillaries, the Muskary or Musk Grape flower, both asb-colour and yellow, Divers other sorts of Jacinths and Daffodils, both single and double, the smaller sorts of Flowerdeluces, the Velvet Flowerdeluce and double Honysuckles, with divers others. May likewise at the beginning seemeth as glorious as April, although toward the end it doth decline, in regard the heat of the Sun hath by this time drawn forth all the store of natures tenderest dainty, which are usually spent by the end of this month, and then those of stronger constitution come forward. Herein are to be seen at the beginning the middle flowering Tulipas, and at the end the later sort of some kinds of Daffodils, the Day Lillies, the great white Star flower, the Flowerdeluce of Constantinople or the mourning Sable flower, the other sorts of Flowerdeluces, Single and double white Crowfoot, and single and double red Crowfoot, the glory of a Garden, the early red Martagon, the Persian Lilly, the yellow Martagon, the Gladiolus or Corn flag, both white and bluish: the double yellow Rose, and some other sorts of Roses. In June do flower the white and the bluish Martagon, the Martagon Imperial, the Mountain Lillies, and the other sorts of white and red Lillies, the bulbous Flowerdeluce of divers sorts, the red flowered Ladies bower, the single and double purple flowered Ladies bower, the white Syringa or Pipe tree, for the blew Pipe tree flowereth earlier, the white and yellow Jasmin. July holdeth in flower some of the Ladies bowers and Jasmynes, and besides doth glory in the female Balsame apple, the Indian Cresses or yellow Larks spurs, the Purple flower-gentle and the Rose Bay. In August begin some of the Autumn bulbous flowers to appear, as the white and the purple Colchicum or Meadow Saffron, the purple mountain Crocus or Saffron flower, the little Autumn Leucoum and Autumn Jacinth, the Italian Starwort, called of some the purple Marigold, the Marvail the Meru or of the World, the flower of the Sun, the great blew Bell-flower, the great double French Marigold, September flourisheth with the flow of the Sun, the Marvail of the World, the purple Marigold, and blew Bell-flower spoken of before, and likewise the other sorts of Meadow Saffron, and the double kind likewise the silver Crocus, the Autumn yellow Daffodil, Cyclamen also or Sowbread shew their flowers in the end of this month. October also will shew the flower of Cyclamen, and some of the Meadow Saffrons. In November, as also sometimes in the month before, the party coloured Meadow Saffron may be seen that will longest hold his flower, because it is the latest that sheweth it self, and the ash-coloured mountain Crocus. And even December it self will not want the true black Helebor or Christmas flower, and the glorious shew of the Laurus Tinus or wilde Bay tree. Thus have I shewed you some of the flowers for every month, but I refer you to the more ample declaration of them and all the others, unto the work following.

## CHAP. VIII.

*The true manner and order to encrease and preserve all sorts of Gilloflowers, as well by slips as seeds.*

Because that Carnations and Gilloflowers be the chiefest flowers of account in all our English Gardens, I have thought good to entreat somewhat amply of them, and that a part by it self, as I said a little before, in regard there is so much to be said concerning them, and that if all the matters to be intreated of should have been inserted in the Chapter of Gilloflowers, it would have made it too tedious and large, and taken up too much room. The particular matters whereof I mean in this place to entreat are these: How to encrease Gilloflowers by planting and by

sowing, and how to preserve them being encreased, both in Summer from noyome and hurtful vermine that destroy them, and in Winter from frosts, snow, and winds that spoil them. There are two ways of planting, whereby to increase these fair flowers; the one is by slipping, which is the old and ready usual way, best known in this kingdom; the other is more sure, perfect, ready, and of later invention, *videlicet*, by laying down the branches. The way to increase Gilloflowers by slipping, is so common with all that ever kept any of them, that I think most persons may think me idle, to spend time to set down in writing that which is so well known unto all: Yet give me leave to tell them, that some might imagine, that (when they have heard or read what I have written thereof; if they did know fully as much before) what I have writ, was not to inform them, but (such as did not know the best or so good a way as I teach them: For I am assured the greatest number do use, and follow the most usual way, and that is not always the best, especially when by good experience a better way is found, and may be learned; and therefore if some can do a thing better than others, I think it is no shame to learn it of them. You shall not then (to take the surest course) take any long spindled branches, nor those branches that have any young shoots from the joints on them, nor yet live or tear any slip or branch from the roots: for all these ways are usual and common with most, which cause, so many good roots to rot and perish, and also so many slips to be lost, when as for the most part, nor the one half, or with some, not a third part doth grow and thrive of those slips they set. And although many that have force of plants, do not so much care what havoc they make to gain some, but to save both labour and plants, I do wish them to observe these orders: Take out those roots from whence you intend to make your increase, those shoots only that are reasonable strong, but yet young, and not either too small and slender, or having any shoots from the joints upon them; cut these slips or shoots off from the stem or root with a knife, as conveniently as the shoot or branch will permit, that is, either close unto the main branch, if it be short, or leaving a joint or two behind you, if it be long enough, as which it may shoot anew: When you have cut off your slips, you may either set them by and by, or else as the best Gardeners use to do, cast them into a tub or pot with water for a day or two, and then having prepared a place convenient to set them in, which had need to be of the finest, richest, and best mould, you can provide, that they may thrive therein the better; cut off your slip close at the joint, and having cut away the lowest leaves close to the stalk, and the uppermost even at the top, with a little stick make a little hole in the earth, and put your slip therein so deep, as that the upper leaf may be wholly above the ground, (some use to cleave the stalk in the middle, and put a little earth or clay within the cleft, but many good and skilful Gardeners do not use it;) put the earth a little close to the slip with your finger and thumb, and there let it rest, and in this manner do with as many slips as you have, setting them somewhat close together, and not too far in sunder, both to save ground and cost thereon, in that a small compasse will serve for the first planting, and also the better to give them shadow: For you must remember in any case, that these slips new set, have no sight of the Sun, until they be well taken in the ground, and shot above ground, and after that they want not water, both upon the new planting and after. When these slips are well grown up, they must be transplanted into such other places as you think need; that is, either into the ground in beds, or otherwise, or into pots, which that you may the more safely do, after you have well watered the ground, for half a day before you intend to transplant them, you shall separate them severally, by putting down a broad pointed knife on each side of the slip so cutting it out, take every one by it self, with the earth cleaving close unto the root, which by reason of the moisture it had formerly, and that which you gave presently before, will be sufficient with any care had, to cause it to hold fast unto the root for the transplanting of it: for if the earth were dry, and that it should fall away from the root in the transplanting, it would be hazzard and endanger the root very much, if it did thrive at all. You must remember also, that upon the removing of these slips, you shadow them from the heat of the Sun for a while with some straw or other thing, until they have taken hold in their new place. Thus although it be a little more labour

bour and care than the ordinary way is, yet it is surer, and will give you plants that will be so strongly grown before Winter, that with the care hereafter specified, you shall have them bear flowers the next year after, and yield you increase of slips also. To give you any further time, wherein these slips will take root, and begin to shoot above ground, is very hard to do; for that every slip, or yet every kinde of Gilloflower is not alike apt to grow; nor is every earth in like manner fit to produce and bring forward the slips that are set therein: but if both the slip be apt to grow, and the earth of the best, fit to produce, I think within a fortnight, or three weeks, you shall see them begin to put forth young leaves in the middle, or else it may be a month and more before you shall see any springing. The best time likewise when to plant, is a special thing to be known, and of as great consequence as any thing else: For if you slip and set in September, as many use to do, or yet in August, as some may think will do well yet, (unless they be the most ordinary sorts, which are likely to grow at any time, and in any place) the most of them, if not all, will either assuredly perish, or never prosper well: for the more excellent and dainty the Gilloflower is, the more tender for the most part, and hard to nurse up will the slips be. The best time therefore is, that you cut off such slips as are likely, and such as your roots may spare, from the beginning of May until the middle of June at the furthest, and order them as I have shewed you before, that so you may have fair plants, plenty of flowers, and increase sufficient for new supply, without offence or losse of your store. For the enriching likewise of your earth, wherein you shall plant your slips, that they may the better thrive and prosper, divers have used divers sorts of manure; as stable soil of horse, beads or kine, of sheep and Pigeons, all which are very good when they are thoroughly turned to mould, to mix with your other earth, or being steeped in water, may serve to water the earth at times, and turned in with it. And some have likewise proved Tanners earth, that is, their bark, which after they have used, doth lie on heaps and rot in their yards, or the like mould from wood-lacks or yards; but especially, and beyond all other is commended the Willow earth; that is, that mould which is found in the hollow of old Willow trees, to be the most principal to mix with other good earth for this purpose. And as I have now given you directions for the first way to increase them by slipping, so before I come to the other way, let me give you a caveat or two for the preserving of them when they are beginning to run utterly to decay and perish: The one is, that whereas many are so greedy to have their plants to give them flowers, and therefore let them run all to flower, they grow so weak, having out spent themselves, that they cannot possibly be preserved from the injuries of the succeeding Winter; you shall therefore keep the kinde of any sort you are delighted withal, if you carefully look that too many branches do not run up and spindle for flowers, but rather either cut some of them down, before they are run up too high, within two or three joints of the roots; or else pluck away the innermost leaves where it springeth forwards, which you see in the middle of every branch, before it be run up too high, which will cause them to break out the faster into slips and suckers at the joints, to hinder their forward luxurie, and to preserve them the longer: The other is, if you shall perceive any of your Gilloflower leaves to change their natural fresh verdure, and turn yellowish, or begin to wither in any part or branch thereof, it is a sure sign that the root is infected with some canker or rottenneffe, and will soon shew it self in all the rest of the branches, whereby the plant will quickly be lost: to preserve it therefore, you shall betime, before it be run too far, (for otherwise it is impossible to save it) either cover all or most of the branches with fresh earth, or else take the fairest slips from it, as many as you can possibly, and cast them into a pot or tub with water, and let them there abide for two or three days at the least: the first way hath recovered many, being taken in time. You shall see them recover their former stiffness and colour, and then you may plant them as you have been heretofore directed; and although many of them may perish, yet shall you have some of them that will grow to continue the kinde again. The other or second way to increase Gilloflowers by planting, is, as I said before, by inlaying or laying down the branches of them, and is a way of later invention, and

as frequently used, not onely for the tawney or yellow Gilloflower, and all the varieties thereof, but with the other kinds of Gilloflowers, whereof experience hath shewed that they will likewise take if they be so used; the manner whereof is thus: You must chooseth out the youngest, likeliest, and lowest branches that are nearest the ground; for the upper branches will sooner break at the joynt, then bend down so low into the earth, without some pot with earth raised up unto them; and cut it on the under side thereof upwards at the second joynt next unto the root, to the middle of the branch, and no more, and not quite throw in any case, and then from that second joynt unto the third, slit or cut the branch in the middle longwise, that so it may be the more easily bended into the ground, the cut joynt seeming like the end of a slip, when you have bended down the branch where it is cut into the ground (which must be done very gently for fear of breaking) with a little stick or two thrust slopewise, crosse over it, keep it within the earth, and raise up sufficient earth over it, that there it may lie and take root; which commonly will be effected within six weeks or two months in the Summer time, and then (or longer if you doubt the time too short for too take sufficient root) you may take it and cut it away and transplant it where you think good, yet so as in any case you shadow it from the heat of the Sun, until it have taken good hold in the ground. The other way to encrease Gilloflowers, is by sowing the seed: It is not usual with all sorts of Gilloflowers to give seed, but such of them as do yeeld feed may be encreased thereby, in the same manner as is here set down. The Orage tawney Gilloflower and the varieties thereof is the most usual kinde, (and it is a kinde by it self, how various soever the plants be that rise from the seed) that doth give seed, and is sown, and from thence ariseeth so many varieties of colours, both plain and mixt, both single and double, that one can hardly set them down in writing: yet such as I have observed and marked, you shall find expressed in the Chapter of Gilloflowers in the work following. First therefore make choise of your seed that you intend to sowe (if you do not desire to have as many more single flowers as double) that it be taken from double flowers, and not from single, and from the best colours, howsoever some may boast to have had double and tript flowers from the seed of a single one; which if it were so, yet one Swallow (as we say) maketh no Summer, nor a thing coming by chance cannot be reckoned for a certain and constant rule; you may be assured they will not usually do so: but the best, fairest, and most double flowers come always, or for the most part, from the seed of those flowers that were best, fairest, and most double, and I do advise you to take the best and most double: for even from them you shall have single ones enough, you need not to sowe any worser sort. And again, see that your seed be new, of the last years gathering, and also that it was full ripe before it was gathered, left you lose your labour, or misse of your purpose, which is, to have fair and double flowers. Having now made choise of your seed, and prepared you a bed to sowe them on, the earth whereof must be rich and good, and likewise sifted to make it the finer; for the better it is, the better shall your profit and pleasure be: hereon being first made level, plain and smooth, sowe your seed somewhat thin, and not too thick in any case, and as evenly as you can, that they be not too many in one place, and too few in another, which afterwards cover with fine sifted earth over them about one fingers thickness; let this be done in the middle of April, if the time of the year be temperate, and not too cold, or else stay until the end of the month: after they are sprung up and grown to be somewhat big, let them be drawn forth that are too close and near one unto another, and plant them in such place where they shall continue, so that they stand half a yard of ground distance asunder, which after the planting, let be shadowed for a time, as is before specified, and this may be done in the end of July, or sooner if there be cause, &c. any mention of watering those slips or plants, not doubting but that every ones reason will induce them to think, that they cannot prosper without watering: But let this Caveat be a sufficient remembrance unto you, that you never water any of these Gilloflowers, nor yet indeed any other fine herb or plant with cold water, such as you have presently before drawn out from a Pump or Well, &c. but with such water as hath stood open in the air in a Cistern, tub,

tub, or pot, for one whole day at the least; if it be two or three dayes it will be never the worse, but rather the better, as I have related before: yet take especial heed that you do not give them too much to over-glut them at any time, but temperately to irrigate, bedew, or sprinkle them often. From the seeds of these Gilloflowers hath risen both white, red, bluish, flamel, tawny lighter and fadder, marbled, speckled, striped, flaked, and that in divers manners, both single and double flowers, as you shall see them set down in a more ample manner in the Chapter of Gilloflowers. And thus much for their increase by the three wayes of planting and sowing: For as for a third way, by grafting one into or upon another, I know none such to be true, nor to be of any more worth than an old Wives tale, both nature, reason, and experience, all contesting against such an idle fancy, let men make what ostentation they please. It now resteth, that we also shew you the manner how to preserve them, as well in Summer from all noisome and hurtful things, as in the Winter and Spring from the sharp and chilling colds, and the sharp and bitter killing winde in March. The hurtful things in Summer are especially these, too much heat of the Sun which scorcheth them, which you must be careful to prevent, by placing boughs, boards, clothes or mats, &c. before them, if they be in the ground, or else if they be in pots, to remove them into the shadow, to give them refreshing from the heat, and give them water also for their life: too much water or too little is another annoyance, which you must order as you see there is just cause, by withholding or giving them water gently out of a watering pot, and not cast on by dishfulls: Some also to water their Gilloflowers, use to set their pots into tubs or pots half full of water, that so the water may soak in at the lower holes in each flower pot, to give moisture to the roots of the Gilloflowers onely, without casting any water upon the leaves, and assuredly it is an excellent way to moisten the roots so sufficiently at one time, that it doth save a great deal of paine many other times. Earwicks are a most infectious vermine, to spoil the whole beauty of your flowers, and that in one night or day; for these creatures delighting to creep into any hollow or shadowed place, do creep into the long green pods of the Gilloflowers, and do eat away the white bottoms of their leaves which are sweet, whereby the leaves of the flowers being loose, do either fall away of themselves before, or when they are gathered or handled, or presently wither in the pods before they are gathered, and blown away with the winde. To avoid which inconvenience, many have devised many wayes and inventions to destroy them, as pots with double verges or brims, containing a hollow gutter between them, which being filled with water, will not suffer these small vermine to passe over it to the Gilloflowers to spoil them. Others have used old shoes, and such like hollow things to be set by them to take them in: but the best and most usual things now used, are either long hollow canes, or else beatts hoofs, which being turned down upon sticks ends set into the ground, or into the pots of earth, will soon draw into them many Earwicks, lying hid therein from Sun, winde, and rain, and by care and diligence may soon be destroyed, if every morning and evening one takes the hoofs gently off from the sticks, and knocking them against the ground in a plain ally, shake out all the Earwicks that are crept into them, which quickly with ones foot may be trod to pieces. For sudden blasting with thunder and lightning, or fierce sharp winds, &c. I know no other remedy, unless you can cover them therefrom, when you first foresee the danger, but patiently to abide the losse, whatsoever some have advised, to lay litter about them to avoid blasting; for if any shall make trial thereof, I am in doubt, he shall more endanger his roots thereby, being the Summer time, when any such fear of blasting is, than any wife have them from it, or do them any good. For the Winter preservation of them, some have advised to cover them with Bee-hives, or else with small Willow sticks, prick crosse wise into the ground over your flowers, and bowed archwise, and with litter laid thereon, to cover the Gilloflowers quite over, after they had been sprinkled with sope ashes and lime mixt together: and this way is commended by some that have written thereof, to be such an admirable defence unto them in Winter, that neither Ants, nor Snailles, nor Earwicks shall touch them, because of the sope ashes and lime; and neither frosts nor stormes shall hurt them, because of the litter which so well will defend them;



them; and hereby also your Gilloflowers will be ready to flower, not onely in the Spring very early, but even all the Winter. But whosoever shall follow these directions, may peradventure finde them in some part true, as they are there set down for the Winter time, and while they are kept close and covered; but let them be assured, that all such plants, or the most part of them, will certainly perishe and die before the Summer be at an end: for the hope athes and lime will burn up and spoil any herb: and again, it is impossible for any plant that is kept so warm in Winter, to abide either the cold or the winde in the Spring following, or any heat of the Sun, but that both of them will scorch them, and carry them quite away. One great hurt unto them, and to all other herbs that we preserve in Winter, is to suffer the snow to lye upon them any time after it is fallen, for that it doth so chill them, that the Sun afterward, although in Winter, doth scorch them and burn them up: look therefore unto your Gilloflowers in those times, and shake and strike off the snow gently off from them, not suffering it to abide on them any day or night if you can; for assure your self, if it doth not adide on them, the better they will be. The frosts likewise is another great annoyance unto them, to corrupt the roots, and to cause them to swell, rot, and break: to prevent which inconvenience, I would advise you to take the straw or litter of your horse stable, and lay some thereof about every root of your Gilloflowers (especially those of the best account) close unto them upon the ground, but be as careful as you can, that none thereof lye upon the green leaves, or as little as may be, and by this onely way have they been better defended from the frosts that spoil them in Winter, then by any other that I have seen or known. The windes in March, and sunshine dayes then, are one of the greatest inconveniences that happeneth unto them: for they that have had hundreds of plants, that have kept fair and green all the Winter until the beginning or middle of March, before the end thereof, have had scarce one of any, that either hath not utterly perished, or been so tainted, that quickly after have not been lost; which hath happened chiefly by the neglect of these cautions before specified, or in not defending them from the bitter sharp winds and Sun in this month of March. You shall therefore for their better preservation, besides the litter laid about the roots, which I advise you not to remove as yet, shelter them somewhat from the windes, with either bottomlesse pots, pales, or such like things, to keep away the violent force both of windes and sun for that month, and for sometime before and after it also: yet so, that they be not covered close above, but open to receive air and rain. Some also use to winde withs of hey or straw about the roots of their Gilloflowers, and fasten them with sticks thrust into the ground, which serve very well in the stead of the other. Thus have I shewed you the whole preservation of these worthy and dainty flowers, with the whole manner of ordering them for their increase: if any one have any other better way, I shall be as willing to learn it of them, as I have been to give them or any others the knowledge of that I have here set down.

#### CHAP. IX.

*That there is not any art whereby any flower may be made to grow double, that was naturally single, nor of any other (seet or colour) then it first had by nature; nor that the sowing or planting of herbs one deeper then other, will cause them to be in flower one after another, every month in the year.*

**T**he wonderful desire that many have to see fair, double, and sweet flowers, hath transported them beyond both reason and nature, feigning and boasting often of what they would have, as if they had it. And I think from this desire and boasting hath risen all the false tales and reports, of making flowers double as they list, and of giving them colour and scent as they please, and to flower likewise at what time they will. I doubt not, but that some of these errors are ancient, and continued long by tradition, & others are of later invention: and therefore the more to be condemned, that men of wit and judgement in these dayes should expose themselves in their writings to be rather laughed at, then beleaved for such idle tales. And although in the contradiction of them, I know I shall undergo many calumnies, yet notwithstanding, I will endeavour to set down and declare so much, as I hope may by reason perswade many in the truth, although I cannot hope of all, some being so strongly wedded in their own will, and the errors they have been bred in, that no reason may

may alter them. First therefore I say, that if there were any art to make some flowers to grow double, that naturally were single, by the same art, all sorts of flowers that are single by nature, may be made to grow double: but the sorts of flowers that are single by nature, whereof some are double, were never made double by art; for many sorts abide still single, whereof there was never seen double: and therefore there is no such art in any mans knowledge to bring it to passe. If any man shall say, that because there are many flowers double, whereof there are single also of the same kinde, as for example. Violets, Marigolds, Daiyses, Daffodils, Anemones, and many other, that therefore those double flowers were made so by the art of man: viz. by the observation of the change of the Moon, the constellations or conjunctions of Planets, or some other Stars or celestiall bodies. Although I do confesse and acknowledge, that I think some constellations, and peradventure changes of the Moon, &c. were appointed by the God of Nature, as conducing and helping to the making of those flowers double, that Nature hath so produced; yet I do deny, that any man hath, or shall ever be able to prove, that it was done by any art of man, or that any man can tell the true causes and reasons, what changes of the Moon, or constellations of the Planets, wrought together for the producing of those double flowers, or can imitate nature, or rather the God of nature, to do the like. If it shall be demanded, From whence then came the double flowers that we have, if they were not so made by art? I answer, that assuredly all such flowers did first grow wilde, and were so found double, as they do now grow in Gardens, but for how long before they were found they became double, no man tell, we onely have them as nature hath produced them, and so they remain. Again, if any shall say, that it is likely that these double flowers were forced so to be, by the often planting and transplanting of them, because it is observed in most of them, that if they stand long in any one place, and not be often removed, they will grow still lesse double, and in the end turn single. I do confesse, that *Facilius est descensus quam ascensus*, and that the unfruitfulness of the ground they are planted in, or the neglect or little care had of them, or the growing of them too thick or too long, are oftentimes a cause of the diminishing of the flowers doubleness; but withal you shall observe, that the same roots that did bear double flowers (and not any other that never were double before) have returned to their former doubleness again, by good ordering and looking unto: single flowers have onely been made somewhat fairer or larger, by being planted in the richer and more fruitful ground of the Garden, then they were found wilde by nature; but never made to grow double, as that which is naturally so found of itself: For I will shew you mine own experience in the matter. I have been as inquisitive as any man might be, with every one I knew, that made any such report, or that I thought could say any thing therein, but I never could finde any one, that could assuredly resolve me, that he knew certainly any such thing to be done: all that they could say was but report, for the observation of the Moon, to remove plants before the change, that is, as some say, the full of the Moon, others the new Moon, whereupon I have made it at many times, and in many sort of plants; accordingly, and as I thought fit, by planting and transplanting them, but I could never see the effect desired, but rather in many of them the losse of my plants. And were there indeed such a certain art, to make single flowers to grow double, it would have been known certainly to some that would practise it, and there are so many single flowers, whereof there were never any of the kinde seen double, that to produce such of them to be double, would procure both credit and coyn enough to him that should use it; but *Ultra posse non est esse*: and therefore let no man beleieve any such reports, be they never so ancient; for they are but meer tales & fables. Concerning colours and scents, the many rules and directions extant in many mens writings, to cause flowers to grow yellow, red, green, or white, that never were so naturally, as also to be of the scent of Cinmomon, Musk, &c. would almost perswade any, that the matters thus set down by such persons, and with some shew of probability, were constant and assured proofs thereof: but when they come to the trial, they all vanish away like smoak. I will in a few words shew you the matters and manners of their proceedings to effect this purpose: First (they say) if you shall steep your seeds in the lees of red Wine, you shall have the flowers of those plants to be of



a purple colour. If you will have Lillies or Gilloflowers to be of a Scarlet red colour you shall put Vermilion or Cynabar between the rinde and the small heads growing about the root: if you will have them blew, you shall dissolve Azur or Bye between the rinde and the heads: if yellow, Orpiment: if green, Vardigreale, and thus of any other colour. Others do advise to open the head of the root, and pour into it any colour dissolved, so that there be no fretting or corroding thing therein for fear of hurting the root, and look what colour you put in, just such or near unto it shall the colour of the flower be. Some again do advise to water the plants you would have changed, with such coloured liquor as you desire the flower to be of, and they shall grow to be so. Also make Roses to be yellow, that you should graft a white Rose (some say a Damask) upon a Broom stalk, and the flower will be yellow, supposing because the Broom flower is yellow, therefore the Rose will be yellow. Some affirm the like, if a Rose be grafted on a Barbary bush, because both the blossom and the bark of the Barbary is yellow, &c. In the like manner for scents, they have set down in their writings, that by putting Cloves Misk, Cinamom, Benzoin, or any other such sweet thing, bruized with Rose water, between the bark and the body of trees, the fruit of them will smell and taste of the same that is put unto them, and if they be put unto the top of the roots, or else bound unto the head of the root, they will cause the flowers to smell of that scent the matter put unto them is of: as also to steep the seeds of Roses, and Plants, in the water of such like sweet things, and then to sow them and water them morning and evening with such liquor, until they be grown up; besides a number of such like rules and directions set down in books, so confidently, as if the matters were without all doubt or question: when as without all doubt and question I will assure you, that they are all but meer idle tales and fancie, without all reason or truth, or shadow of reason or truth: For scents and colours are both such qualities as follow the essence of plants, even as forms are also; and one may as well make any plant to grow of what form you will, as to make it of what scent or colour you will; and if any man can form plants at his will and pleasure, he can do as much as God himself that created them. For the things they would add unto the plants to give them colour, are all corporeal, or of a bodily substance, and whatsoever should give any colour unto a living and growing plant, must be spiritual: for no solid corporeal substance can joyn it self with the life and essence of an herb or tree, and the spiritual part of the colour thereof is not the same with the bodily substance, but is a meer vapour that riseth from the substance, and feedeth the plant, whereby it groweth, so that there is no ground or colour of reason, that a substantial colour should give colour to a growing herb or tree: but for scent (which is a meer vapour) you will say there is more probability. Yet consider also, that what sweet scent soever ye binde or put unto the roots of herbs or trees, must be either buried, or as good as buried in the earth, or bark of the tree, whereby the substance will in a small time corrupt and rot, and before it can joyn it self with the life, spirit, and essence of the plant, the scent also will perish with the substance: For no heterogeneous things can be mixed naturally together, as Iron and Clay, and no other thing but homogeneous, can be nourishment or convertible into the substance of man or beast: And as the stomach of man or beast altereth both forms, scents, and colours of all digestible things; so whatsoever scent or colour is wholesome, and not poisonous to nature, being received into the body of man or beast, doth neither change the blood or skin into that colour or scent was received: no more doth any colour or scent to any plant; for the plants are only nourished by the moisture they draw naturally unto them, be it of wine or any other liquor is put unto them, and not by any corporeal substance, or heterogeneous vapour or scent, because the earth like unto the stomach doth soon alter them, because they are converted into the nature and substance of the plant. Now for the last part I undertook to consider, that no man by Art can make all flowers to spring at what time of the year he will; although, as I have here before shewed, there are flowers for every month of the year, yet I hope there is not any one, that hath any knowledge in flowers and gardening, but knoweth that the flowers that appear and shew themselves in the several months of the year, are not one and the same, and so made to flower by Art; but that they are several sorts of plants, which

will flower naturally and constantly in the same months one year, that they use to do in another, or with but little alteration, if the years prove not alike kindly: As for example, those plants that do flower in January and February, will by no art or industry of man be caused to flower in Summer or in Autumn; and those that flower in April and May, will not flower in January or February, or those in July, August, &c. either in the Winter or Spring; but every one knoweth their own appointed natural times, which they constantly observe and keep, according to the temperature of the year, or the temper of the climate, being further North or South, to bring them on earlier or later, as it doth with all other fruits, flowers, and growing green herbs, &c. except that by chance some one or other extraordinarily may be hindered in their due season of flowering, and so give their flowers out of time, or else to give their flowers twice in the year, by the superabundance of nourishment, or the mildness of the season, by moderate showres of rain, &c. as it sometimes also happeneth with fruits, which chance, as it is seldom, and not constant, so we then term it but *casus nature*; or els by forcing them in hot houses, which then will perish when they have given their flowers or fruits. It is not then, as some have written, the sowing of the seeds of Lillies, or any other plants a foot deep, or half a foot deep, or two inches deep, that will cause them to be in flower one after another, as they are sown every month of the year; for it were too grosse to think, that any man of reason and judgement would so believe. Nor is it likewise in the power of any man, to make the same plants to abide a month, two, or three, or longer in their beauty of flowering, then naturally they use to do; for I think that were no humane art, but a supernatural work. For nature still bendeth and tendeth to perfection, that is, after flowering to give fruit or seed; nor can it be hindered in the course thereof without manifest danger of destruction, even as it is in all other fruit-bearing creatures, which stay no longer, then their appointed time is natural unto them, without apparent damage. Some things I grant may be so ordered in the planting, that according to that order and time which is observed in their planting, they shall shew forth their fair flowers, and they are Anemones, which will in that manner, that I have shewed in the work following, flower in several months of the year; which thing as it is incident to none or very few other plants, and is found out but of late; so likewise it is known but unto a very few. Thus have I shewed you the true solution of these doubts: And although they have not been amplified with such Philosophical arguments and reasons, as one of greater learning might have done, yet are they truly and sincerely set down, that they may serve *tanquam galatam*, against all the calumnies and objections of wilful and obdurate persons, that will not be reformed. As first, that all double flowers were so found wilde, being the work of nature alone, and not the art of any man, by planting or transplanting, at or before the new or full Moon, or any other observation of time, that hath caused the flower to grow double, that naturally was single: Secondly, that the rules and directions, to cause flowers to be of contrary or different colours or scents, from that they were or would be naturally, are meer fancies of men, without any ground of reason or truth. And thirdly, that there is no power or art in man, to cause flowers to shew their beauty divers months before their natural time, nor to abide in their beauty longer then the appointed natural time for every one of them.



# THE GARDEN OF PLEASANT FLOWERS.

## CHAP. I.

### *Corona Imperialis.* The Crown Imperial.



Because the Lilly is the more stately flower among many : and amongst the wonderful variety of Lillies, known to us in these dayes ; much more then in former times, whereof some are white, others bluish, some purple, others red or yellow, some spotted, others without spots, some standing upright, others hanging or turning downwards. The Crown Imperial for his stately beautifulnesse, deserveth the first place in this our Garden of delights, to be here entreated of before all other Lillies : but because it is so well known to most persons, being in a manner every where common, I shall need only to give you a relation of the chief

parts thereof (as I intend in such other things) which are these : The root is yellowish on the outside, composed of fewer, but much thicker scales, then any other Lilly but the Persian. &c doth grow sometimes to be as great as a pretty big childes head, but somewhat flat withal ; from the sides whereof, and not from the bottom, it shooteth forth thick long fibres, which perish every year, having a hole in the midst thereof at the end of the year, when the old stalk is dry and withered, and out of the which a new stalk doth spring again (from a bud or head to be seen within the hollownes on the one side) the year following : the stalk then filling up the hollownesse, riseth up three or four foot high, being great, round, and of a purplish colour at the bottom, but green above, befor from thence to the middle thereof with many long and broad green leaves, very like to the leaves of our ordinary white Lilly, but somewhat shorter and narrower, confusedly without order, and from the middle is bare or naked without leaves, for a certain space upwards, and then beareth four, six, or ten flowers, more or lesse, according to the age of the plant, and the fertility of the soil where it groweth : The buds at the first appearing are whitish, standing upright among a bush or tuft of green leaves, smaller then those below, and standing above the flowers, after a while they turn themselves, and hang downwards every one upon his own footstalk, round about the great stem or stalk, sometimes of an even depth, and otherwhile one lower or higher then another, which flowers are near the form of an ordinary Lilly, yet somewhat lesser and closer, consisting of six leaves of an Orange colour, striped with purplish lines and veines, which add a great grace to the flowers : At the bottom of the flower next unto the stalk, every

leaf thereof hath on the outside a certain bunch or eminence, of a dark purplish colour, and on the inside there lyeth in those hollow bunched places, certain clear drops of water like unto pearls, of a very sweet taste almost like sugar: in the midst of each flower is a long white stile or pointed, forked or divided at the end, and six white chives rise with yellowish pendants, standing close about it: after the flowers are past, appear six square seed vessels standing upright, winged as it were or welled on the edges, yet seeming but three square, because each couple of those welled edges, are joined closer together, wherein are contained broad, flat, and thin seeds, of a pale brownish colour, like unto other Lillies, but much greater and thicker also. The stalk of this plant doth oftentimes grow flat, two, three, or four fingers broad, and then beareth many more flowers, but for the most part smaller then when it beareth round stalks. And sometimes it happeneth the stalk to be divided at the top, carrying two or three tufts of green leaves, without any flowers on them. And sometimes likewise, to bear two or three rows or crowns of flowers one above another upon one stalk, which is seldom and scarce seen, and besides, is but meer accidental: the whole plant and every part thereof, as well roots, as leaves and flowers, do smell somewhat strong as it were the favour of a Fox, so that if any do but come near it, he cannot but smell it, which yet is not unwholesome.

I have not observed any variety in the colour of this flower, more then that it will be fairer in a clear open air, and paler, or as it were blasted in a muddy or smoaky air. And although some have boasted of one with white flowers, yet I could never hear that any such have endured in one uniform colour.

#### The Place.

This plant was first brought from Constantinople into these Christian Countries, and by the relation of some that sent it, groweth naturally in Persia.

#### The Time.

It flowreth most commonly in the end of March, if the weather be mild, and springeth not out of the ground until the end of February, or beginning of March, so quick it is in the springing: the heads with seed are ripe in the end of May.

#### The Names.

It is of some called *Lilium Persicum*, the Persian Lilly: but because we have another, which is more usually called by that name, as shall be shewed in the next Chapter. I had rather with *Alphonſus Pancius* the Duke of Florence his Physician, (who first sent the figure thereof unto M. *John de Brancion*) call it *Corona Imperialis*, The Crown Imperial, then by any other name, as also for that this name is now more generally received. It hath been sent also by the name *Tusſai*, and *Tuschai*, and *Turfani*, or *Turfanda*, being, as it is like, the Turkish names.

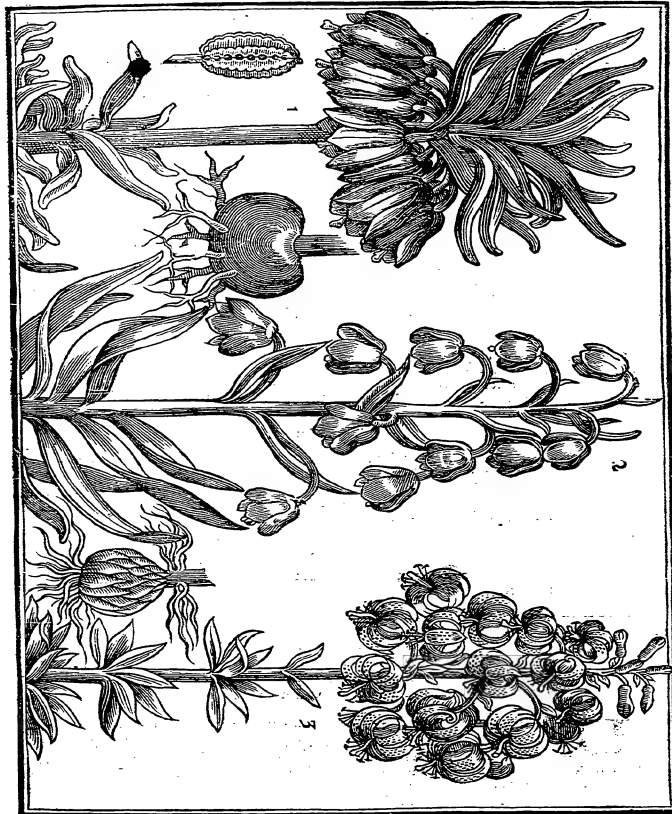
#### The Vertues.

For any Physick Vertues that are in it, I know of none, nor have heard that any hath been found out: notwithstanding the strong scent would persuade it might be applied to good purpose.

### CHAP. II.

#### *Lilium Persicum*. The Persian Lilly.

THE root of the Persian Lilly is very like unto the root of the Crown Imperial, &c losing his fibres in like manner every year, having a hole therein likewise where the old stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, and a little longer, smaller, and not stinking at all like it, from whence springeth up a round whitish green stalk, not much



1 *Corona Imperialis*. The Crown Imperial. 2 *Lilium Persicum*. The Persian Lilly.  
3 *Martagon Imperiale*. The Martagon Imperial.

much lower then the Crown Imperial, but much smaller, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow leaves, of a whitish or blewish green colour, almost like to the leaf of a Tulipa: from the middle upwards, to the top of the stalk, stand many flowers one above another round about it, with leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous or hanging down the head, like unto the Crown Imperial, and not turning up any of the flowers again, but smaller then in any other kind of Lilly, yea not so big as the flower of a Fritillaria, consisting of six leaves apiece, of a dead or overworn purplish colour, having in the midst a small long point, with certain chives tipped with yellow pendants: after the flowers are past (which abide open a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first and so upwards) if the weather be temperate, come six square heads or seed vessels, seeming to be but three square, by reason of the wings, very like to the heads of the Crown Imperial, but smaller and shorter, wherein are contained such like flat seed, but smaller also, and of a darker colour.

#### The Place.

This was, as it is thought, first brought from Persia unto Constantinople, and from thence sent unto us by the means of divers Turke Merchants, and in especial, by the procurement of Mr. Nicholas Lete, a worthy Merchant, and a lover of all fair flowers.

#### The Time.

It springeth out of the ground very near a moneth before the Crown Imperial, but doth not flower till it be quite past (that is to say) not until the latter end of April, or beginning of May: the seed (when it doth come to perfection, as it seldom doth) is not ripe until July.

#### The Names.

It hath been sent by the name of *Pennachio Persiano*, and we thereupon do most usually call it *Lilium Persicum*. The Persian Lilly. *Clavus* saith it hath been sent into the Low-Countries under the name of Sulam gail, and he thereupon thinking it came from Sufis in Persia, called it *Lilium Sufianum*, The Lilly of Sufis.

#### The Virtues.

We have not yet heard, that this hath been applied for any Physical respect.

### CHAP. III.

*Martagon Imperiale*, seu *Lilium Montanum majus*,  
The Martagon Imperial.

Under this title of *Lilium Montanum*, or *Lilium Silvestre*, I do comprehend only those kinds of Lillies, which carry divers circles of green leaves set together at certain distances, round about the stalks, and not sparsely as the two former, and as other kinds that follow, do. And although there be many of this sort, yet because their chiefest difference is in the colour of the flower, we will contain them all in one Chapter, and begin with the most stately of them all, because of the number of flowers it beareth upon one stalk. The Imperial Lilly hath a stately root, like unto all the rest of the Lillies, but of a paler yellow colour, closely compact or set together, being short and small oftentimes, in comparison of the greatness of the stem

stem growing from it. The stalk is brownish and round at the bottom, and sometimes that from the middle upwards, three foot high or more, beset at certain distances with rundles or circles of many broad leaves, larger and broader for the most part than any other of this kind, and of a dark green colour: It hath two or three, and sometimes four of these rundles or circles of leaves, and bare without any leaf between; but above towards the tops of the stalks, it hath here and there some leaves upon it, but smaller then any of the other leaves: at the top of the stalk come forth many flowers, sometime three or four score, thick thrust, or confusedly set together, and not thin or sparsely one above another, as in the lesser of this kind of Mountain Lilly. It hath been sometimes also observed in this kind, that it hath born many flowers at three several spaces of the stalk, one above another, and each leaf of the flower turning up again, being thick or fleshy, of a fine delayed purple colour, spotted with many blackish or brownish spots, of a very pleasant sweet scent, which maketh it the more acceptable: in the middle of the flower hangeth down a stile or point, knobbed or buttoned at the end with six yellow chives, tipped with loose pendants of an Orient red or Vermillion colour, which will easily stick like dust upon any thing that toucheth them: the heads or seed vessels are small and round, with small edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown seed like other Lillies, but lesser. The root is very apt to encrease or set off, as we call it, whereby the plant seldom cometh to so great a head of flowers, but riseth up with many stalks, and then carry fewer flowers.

Of this kind there is sometimes one found, that beareth flowers without any spots: the leaves whereof and stalk likewise are paler, but not else differing.

*Martagon Imperiale*  
*flora montana*  
*Edm.*

*Martagon flore albo*. The White Martagon.

We have also some other of this kind, the first whereof hath his stalk & leaf greener than the former, the stalk is a little higher, but not bearing so thick a head of flowers, although much more plentiful than the lesser mountain-Lilly, being altogether of a fine white colour, without any spots, or but very few, and that but sometimes also: the pendants in the middle of this flower are not red, as the former, but yellow, the root of this, and of the other two that follow, are of a pure yellow colour, the cloves or scales of them being brittle, and not closely compact, yet so, as if two, and sometimes three scales or cloves grew one upon the head or upper part of another; which difference is a special note to know these three kinds, from any other kind of mountain-Lilly, as in all old roots that I have seen, I have observed, as also in them that are reasonably well grown, but in the young roots it is not yet so manifest.

*Martagon flore albo maculato*. The White spotted Martagon.

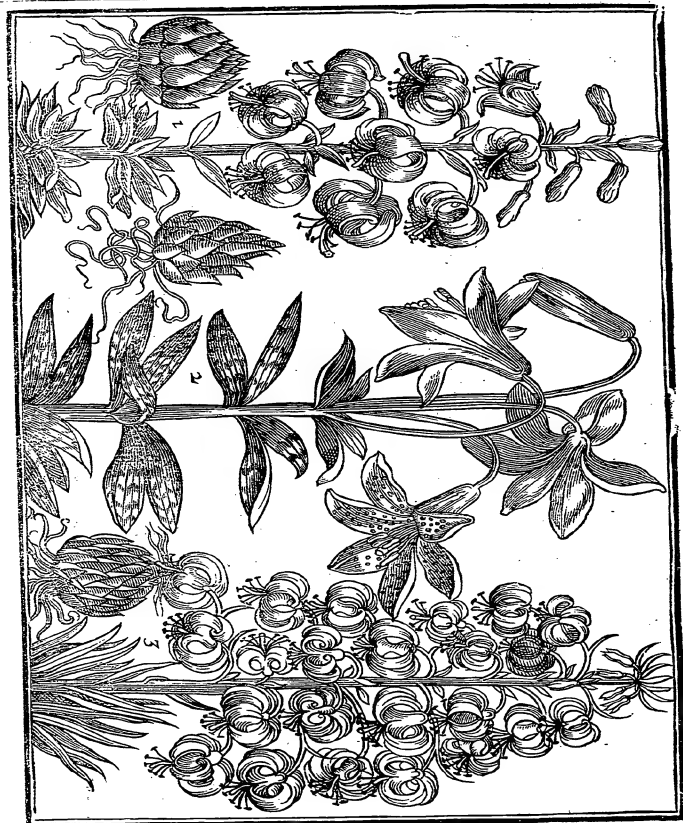
The second is like unto the first in all things, save in this, that the flowers hereof are not altogether so white, and besides hath many reddish spots on the inside of the leaves of the flower, and the stalk also is not so green but brownish.

*Martagon flore carneo*. The blush Martagon.

A third sort there is of this kind, whose flowers are wholly of a delayed flesh colour, with many spots on the flowers, & this is the difference hereof from the former.

*Lilium Montanum seu silvestre minus*. The lesser mountain-Lilly.

The lesser mountain-Lilly is so like in root unto the greater that is first described, that it is hard to distinguish them at first; but when this is sprung up out of the ground, which is a moneth after the first, it also carrieth his leaves in rundles about the stalk, although not altogether so great nor so many. The flowers are more thinly set on the stalks one above another, with more distance between each flower then the former, and are of a little deeper flesh colour or purple, spotted in the same manner.



1. *Martagon flore albo*. The white Martagon. 2. *Martagon flore Lilium Canadense maculatum*. The spotted Martagon, or Lilly of Canada. 3. *Martagon Pomponum*. The Martagon Pompony, or early red Martagon.

manner. The buds or heads of flowers, in some of these before they be blown, are hoary white, or hairy, whereas in others, there is no hoariness at all, but the buds are smooth and purplish: in other things this differeth not from the former.

Of this sort also there is one that hath but few spots on the flowers, whole colour is somewhat paler than the other.

*Lilium Montanum* var. *maculatum*.

*Martagon Canadense maculatum*. The spotted Martagon of Canada.

Although this strange Lilly hath not his flowers hanging down, and turning up again, as the former kinds set forth in this Chapter; yet because the green leaves stand at several joints as they do, I must needs insert it here, not knowing where more fitly to place it. It hath a small scaly root, with many small long fibres thereat, from whence riseth up a reasonable great stalk, almost as high as any of the former, bearing at three or four distances many long and narrow green leaves, but not so many or so broad as the former, with divers ribs in them: from among the uppermost bundle of leaves break forth four or five flowers together, every one standing on a long slender foot stalk, being almost as large as a red Lilly, but a little bending downwards, and of a fair yellow colour, spotted on the inside with divers blackish purple spots or streaks, having a middle pointel, and six chives, with pendants on them.

#### The Place.

All these Lillies have been found in the divers Countries of Germany, as Austria, Hungaria, Pannonia, Stiria, &c. and are all made Demians in our London Gardens, where they flourish as in their own natural places. The last was brought into France from Canada by the French Colonies; and from thence unto us.

#### The Time.

They flower about the latter end of June for the most part, yet the first springeth out of the ground a month at the least before the other, which are most usually in flower before it, like unto the Scrotine Tulipas, all of them being early up, and never the neer.

#### The Names.

The first is usually called *Martagon Imperiale*, the Imperial Martagon; and is *Lilium Montanum majus*, the greatest Mountain Lilly; for so it deserves the name, because of the number of flowers upon a head or stalk. Some have called it *Lilium Saracenicum*, and some *Hemerocallis*, but neither of them doth so fitly agree unto it.

The second is *Lilium Montanum majus flore albo*, and of some *Martagon Imperiale flore albo*, but most usually *Martagon flore albo*, the white Martagon. The second sort of this second kinde, is called *Martagon flore albo maculato*, the spotted white Martagon. And the third, *Martagon flore carneo*, the bluish Martagon.

The third kinde is called *Lilium Montanum*, the Mountain Lilly, and some add the title *minus*, the lesser, to know it more distinctly from the other. Some also *Lilium Silvestre*, as *Clusius*, and some others, and of *Martialis Martagon*. Of divers women here in England, from the Dutch name, Lilly of Nazareth. The last hath his title *Americanum* & *Canadense*, and in English accordingly.

## CHAP. IV.

1. *Martagon Pompeum* sive *Lilium rubrum præcox*, vel *Lilium Macedonicum*.  
The early red Martagon, or Martagon Pompony.

**A**S in the former Chapter we described unto you such Lillies, whose flowers being pendulous, turn their leaves back again, and have their green leaves, set by spaces about the stalk: so in this we will set down those sorts, which carry their green leaves more sparsely, and all along the stalk, their flowers hanging down, and turning up again as the former, and begin with that which is of greatest beauty, or at least of most rarity.

1. This rare Martagon hath a scaly root closely compact, with broader and thinner scales than others, in time growing very great, and of a more deep yellow colour than the former, from whence doth spring up a round green stalk in some plants, and flat in others, two or three foot high, bearing a number of small, long, and narrow green leaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinks, but greener, set very thick together, and without order about the stalk, up almost unto the top, and lesser by degrees upwards, where stand many flowers, according to the age of the plant, and thriving in the place where it groweth; in those that are young but a few, and more sparsely, and in others that are old many more, and thicker set: for I have reckoned three-score flowers and more, growing thick together on one plant with me, and an hundred flowers on another: these flowers are of a pale or yellowish red colour, and not so deep red as the red Martagon of Constantinople, hereafter set down, nor fully so large: yet of the same fashion, that is, every flower hanging down, and turning up his leaves again. It is not so plentiful in bearing of seed as the other Lillies, but when it doth, it differeth not but in being less.

There is another, whose green leaves are not so thick set on the stalk, but else differeth not but in flowering a fortnight later.

There is another also of this kinde, so like unto the former in root, stalk, flower, and manner of growing, that the difference is hardly discerned; but consisteth chiefly in these two points: First, that the leaves of this are a little broader and shorter than the former; and secondly, that it beareth his flowers a fortnight earlier than the first. In the colour or form of the flower, there can no difference be discerned, nor (as I said) in any other thing. All these Lillies do spring very late out of the ground, even as the yellow Martagons do, but are sooner in flower than any others.

A fourth kinde hereof hath of late been known to us, whose leaves are broader and shorter than the last, and the flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of some called a golden red colour; but flowereth not so early as they.

2. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum*, sive *Martagon Constantinopolitanum*.  
The red Martagon of Constantinople.

1. The red Martagon of Constantinople is become so common every where, and so well known to all lovers of these delights, that I shall seem unto them to lose time, to bestow many lines upon it; yet because it is so fair a flower, and was at the first so highly esteemed, it deserveth his place and commendations, howsoever increasing the plenty hath not made it dainty. It riseth out of the ground early in the spring before many other Lillies, from a great thick yellow scaly root, bearing a round brownish stalk, beset with many fair green leaves confusedly thereon, but not so broad as the common white Lilly, upon the top whereof stand one, two, or three, or more flowers, upon long footstalks, which hang down their heads, and turn up their leaves again, of an excellent red crimson colour, and sometimes paler, having a long point in the middle, compassed with fix whitish chives, tipped with loose yellow pendants, of a reasonable good sent, but somewhat faint. It likewise beareth seed in heads, like unto the other, but greater.

2. *Martagon*

- Martagon Constantinopolitanum maculatum*.  
The red spotted Martagon of Constantinople.

We have another of this kinde, that groweth somewhat greater and higher, with a larger flower, and of a deeper colour, spotted with divers black spots, or streaks and lines, as is to be seen in the Mountain Lillies, and in some other hereafter to be described; but is not so in the former of this kinde, which hath no few of spots at all. The whole plant as it is rare, so it is of much more beauty than the former.

2. *Martagon Pannonicum*, sive *Exoticum flore spadiceo*.  
The bright red Martagon of Hungary.

Although this Martagon or Lilly be of another Countrey, yet by reason of the nearness both in leaf and flower unto the former, may more fitly be placed next unto them, than in any other place. It hath his root very like the other, but the leaves are somewhat larger, and more sparsely set upon the stalk, else not much unlike: the flowers bend down, and turn up their leaves again, but somewhat larger, and of a bright red, tending to an Orange colour, that is, somewhat yellowish, and not crimson like the other.

3. *Martagon Luteum punctatum*. The yellow spotted Martagon.

1. This yellow Martagon hath a great scaly or cloved root, and yellow, like unto all these sorts of turning Lillies, from whence springeth up a round green strong stalk, three foot high at the least, confusedly set with narrow long green leaves, white on the edges up to the very top thereof almost, having divers flowers on the head, turning up again as the former do, of a faint yellowish or greenish yellow colour, with many black spots or streaks about the middle of the leaf of every flower, and a forked pointel, with six chives about it, tipped with reddish pendants, of a heavy strong smell, not very pleasant to many. It beareth seed very plentifully, in great heads, like unto the other former Lillies, but a little paler.

2. *Martagon Luteum non maculatum*. The yellow Martagon without spots.

The other yellow Martagon differeth in no other thing from the former, but only that it hath no spots at all upon any of the leaves of the flowers; agreeing with the former, in colour, form, height, and all things else.

3. *Martagon Luteum serotinum*. The late flowering yellow Martagon.

There is yet another yellow Martagon, that hath no other difference than the time of his flowering, which is not until July, unless in this, that the flower is of a deeper yellow colour.

## The Place.

The knowledge of the first kinds of these early Martagons hath come from Italy, from whence they have been sent into the Low-Countries, & to us, and as it seemeth by the name, whereby they have bin sent by some into these parts, his original should be from the Mountains in Macedonia.

The second sort is sufficiently known by his name, being first brought from Constantinople, his natural place being not far from thence, as it is likely. But the next sort of this second kinde, doth plainly tell us his place of birth to be the mountains of Pannonia or Hungary.

The third kinds grow on the Pyrenean mountains, where they have been searched out, and found by divers lovers of plants, as also in the Kingdom of Naples.

The

## The Time.

The first early Martagons flowre in the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a month at the least before those that come from Constantinople, which is the second kinde. The two first yellow Martagons flower somewhat more early, then the early red Martagons, and sometimes at the same time with them. But the third yellow Martagon, as is said, flowreth a month later or more, and is in flower when the red Martagon of Constantinople flowreth. And although the early red and yellow Martagons spring later then the other Martagons or Lillies, yet they are in flower before them.

## The Names.

The first early red Lillies or Martagons have been sent unto us by several names, as *Martagon Pomponum*, and thereafter are called Martagon of Pompony, and also *Lilium* or *Martagon Macedonicum*, the Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia. They are also called by Clusius *Lilium rubrum precox*, the one *angustiore folio*, the other *latiore folio*. And the last of this kinde hath the title  *flore pheniceo* added or given unto it, that is, the Martagon or Lilly of Macedonia with gold red flowers.

The Martagons of Constantinople have been sent by the Turkish name *Zafinare*, and is called *Martagon*, or *Lilium Byzanticum* by some, and *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica* by others; but by the name of the Martagon of Constantinople they are most commonly received with us, with the distinction of *maculatum* to the one, to distinguish the sorts. The last kinde in this class, hath his name in his title, as it hath been sent unto us.

The yellow Martagons are distinguished in their several titles, as much as is convenient for them.

## CHAP. V.

*Lilium Aureum* & *Lilium Rubrum*. The Gold and Red Lillies.

There are yet some other kinds of red Lillies to be described, which differ from all the former, and remain to be spoken of in this place. Some of them grow high, and some low, some have small knots, which we call bulbcs, growing upon the stalks, at the joynts of the leaves or flowers, and some have none: all which shall be intreated of in their several orders.

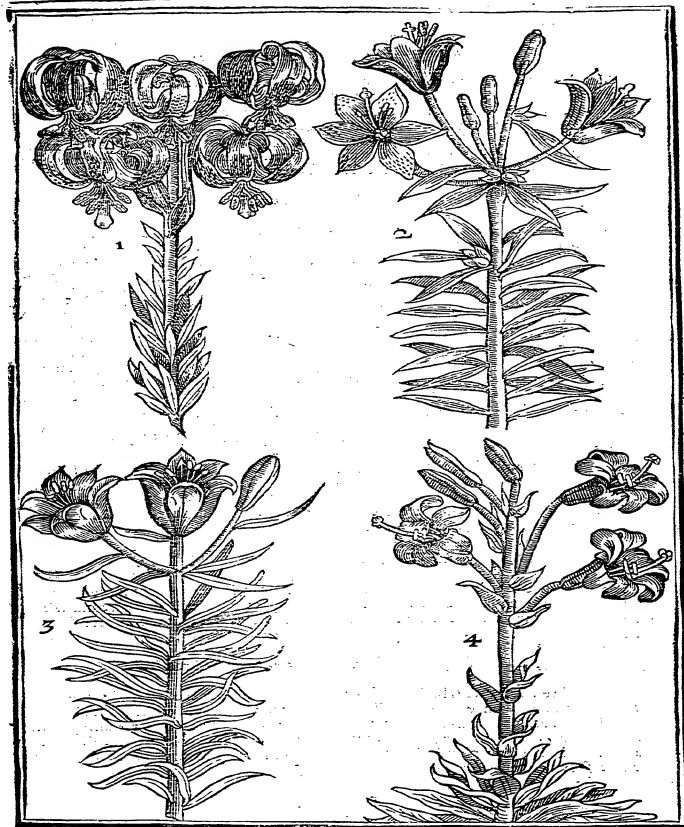
*Lilium pumilum cruentum*. The dwarf red Lilly.

The dwarf red Lilly hath a scaly root, somewhat like unto other Lillies, but white, and not yellow at all, and the cloves or scales thicker, shorter, and fewer in number, then in most of the former: the stalk hereof is not above a foot and an half high, round and green, set confusedly with many fair and short green leaves, on the top of which do stand sometimes but a few flowers, and sometimes many, of a fair purplish red colour, and a little paler in the middle, every flower standing upright, and not hanging down, as in the former, on the leaves whereof here and there are some black spots, lines or marks, and in the middle of the flower a long pointel, with some chives about it, as is in the rest of these Lillies.

This kinde is sometimes found to yeeld double flowers, as if all the single flowers should grow into one, and so make it consist of many leaves, which notwithstanding

*Lilium var.  
brum multi-  
pliciflor.*

his



1 *Martagon rubrum* *flore lentum*. The red or the yellow Martagon. 2 *Lilium Bulbsiferum*. The red bulbous Lilly. 3 *Lilium aureum*. The gold red Lilly. 4 *Lilium album*. The white Lilly.

D

his so continuing fundry years, upon transplanting, will *redire ad ingenium*; that is, quickly come again to his old byas or form.

*Lilium Aureum.* The Gold red Lilly.

The second red Lilly without bulbes groweth much higher then the first, and almost as high as any other Lilly: the root hereof is white and scaly, the leaves are somewhat longer, and of a dark or sad green colour; the flowers are many and large, standing upright as all these sorts of red Lillies do, of a paler red colour tending to an Orange on the inside, with many black spots, and lines on them, as in the former, and more yellow on the outside: the seed vessels are like unto the roundish heads of other Lillies, and so are the feeds in them likewise.

1. *Lilium minus bulbiferum.* The dwarf bulbed Lilly.

The first of the Lillies that carrieth bulbes on the stalk, hath a white scaly root like the former; from whence riseth up a small round stalk, not much higher then the first dwarf Lilly, seeming to be edged, having many leaves thereon of a sad green colour set about it, close thrust together: the green heads for flowers, will have a kind of woolliness on them, before the flowers begin to open, and between these heads of flowers, as also under them, and among the uppermost leaves, appear small bulbes or heads, which being ripe if they be put into the ground, or if they fall of themselves, will shoot forth leaves, and bear flowers within two or three years like the mother plant, and so will the bulbes of the other hereafter described: the flowers of this Lilly are of a fair gold yellow colour, shadowed over with a shew of purple, but not so red as the first, or the next to be described. This Lilly will shoot strings under ground, like as the last red Lilly will do also, whereat will grow white bulbed roots, like the roots of the mother plant, thereby quickly encreasing it self.

*Lilium cruentum bulbiferum.* The fiery red bulbed Lilly.

The second bulbed Lilly riseth up with his stalk as high as any of these Lillies, carrying many long and narrow dark green leaves about it, and at the top many fair red flowers, as large or larger then any of the former, and of a deeper red colour, with spots on them likewise, having greater bulbes growing about the top of the stalk and among the flowers, then any else.

*Lilium cruentum flore pleno.* The fiery red double Lilly.

The difference of this doth chiefly consist in the flower, which is composed of many leaves, as if many flowers went to make one, spotted with black spots, and without any bulbes when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double Lilly is said to be.

3. *Lilium majus bulbiferum.* The greater bulbed red Lilly.

The third red Lilly with bulbes, riseth up almost as high as the last, and is the most common kinde we have bearing bulbes. It hath many leaves about the stalk, but not of so sad a green colour as the former: the flowers are of a pale a reddish yellow colour as any of the former, and coming nearest unto the colour of the Gold red Lilly. This is more plentiful in bulbes, and in shooting strings, to encrease roots under ground, then the others.

The Place.

These Lillies do all grow in Gardens, but their natural places of growing is the Mountains and the Vallies near them in Italy, as *Matthiolus* saith:

saith: and in many Countries of Germany, as Hungary, Austria, Stiria, and Bohemia, as *Clasius* and others do report.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in June, yet the first of these is the earliest of all the rest.

The Names.

All these Lillies are called *Lilia Rubra*, Red Lillies: Some call them *Lilium Aureum*, *Lilium Purpureum*, *Lilium Fanicum*, & *Lilium Cruentum*. Some also call them *Martagon Chimifarum*, *Clasius* calleth these bulbed Lillies *Martagon Bulbiferum*. It is thought to be *Hyacinthus Pöcherum*, but I refer the discussing thereof to a fitter time. We have, to distinguish them most fitly (as I take it) given their proper names in their several titles.

CHAP. VI.

*Lilium Album.* The White Lilly.

NOW remaineth onely the White Lilly, of all the whole family or stock of the Lillies, to be spoken of, which is of two sorts. The one is our common or vulgar white Lilly; and the other that which was brought from Constantinople.

*Lilium Album vulgare.* The ordinary White Lilly.

The ordinary white Lilly scarce needeth any description, it is so well known, and so frequent in every Garden; but to say somewhat thereof, as I use to do of every thing, be it never so common and known: it hath a cloved or scaly root, yellower and bigger then any of the red Lillies: the stalk is of a blackish green colour, and riseth as high as most of the Lillies, having many fair, broad, and long green leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller upon the stalk upwards; the flowers are many or few, according to the age of the Plant, fertility of the soil, and time of standing where it groweth: and stand upon long green footstalks, of a fair white colour, with a long pointel in the middle, and white chives tipped with yellow pendens about it; the smell is somewhat heady and strong.

*Lilium Album Byzantium.* The white Lilly of Constantinople.

The other white Lilly differeth but little from the former white Lilly, either in root, leaf, or flower, but only that this usually groweth with more number of flowers, then ever we saw in our ordinary white Lilly: for I have seen the stalk of this Lilly turn flat, of the breadth of an hand, bearing near two hundred flowers upon a head, yet most commonly it beareth not above a dozen, or twenty flowers, but smaller then the ordinary, as the green leaves are likewise.

The Place.

The first groweth onely in Gardens, and hath not been declared where it is found wilde, by any that I can hear of. The other hath been sent from Constantinople, among other roots, and therefore is likely to grow in some parts near therunto.

The Time.

They flower in June or thereabouts, but shoot forth green leaves a



Autumn, which abide green all the Winter, the stalk springing up between the lower leaves in the Spring.

#### The Names.

It is called *Lilium Album*, the White Lilly, by most Writers; but by Poets *Rosa Junonis*, Juno's Rose. The other hath his name in his title.

#### The Vertues.

This Lilly above all the rest, yea, and I think this onely, and none of the rest is used in medicines now adays, although in former times Empiricks used the red; and therefore I have spoken nothing of them in the end of their Chapters, reserving what is to be said in this. This hath a mollifying, digesting and cleaning quality, helping to suppurate tumours, and to digest them, for which purpose the root is much used. The water of the flowers distilled, is of an excellent vertue for women in travel of childe bearing, to procure an easie delivery, as *Mathioli* and *Camerarius* report. It is used also of divers women outwardly, for their faces to cleanse the skin, and make it white and fresh. Divers other properties there are in these Lillies, which my purpose is not to declare in this place. Nor is it the scope of this work; this that hath been said is sufficient: for were it not, that I would give you some taste of the qualities of plants (as I said in my Preface) as I go along with them, a general work were fitter to declare them then this.

### CHAP. VII.

#### *Fritillaria*. The checkerd Daffodil.

**A**lthough divers learned men do by the name given unto this delightful plant, think it doth in some things partake with a Tulipa or Daffodil, and have therefore placed it between them: yet I, finding it most like unto a little Lilly, both in root, stalk, leaf, flower, and seed, have (as you see here) placed it next unto the Lillies, and before them. Hereof there are many sorts found out of late, as white, red, black, and yellow, besides the purple, which was first known; and of each of them there are also divers sorts: and first of that which is most frequent, and then of the rest, every one in his place and order.

#### 1. *Fritillaria vulgaris*. The common checkerd Daffodil.

The ordinary checkerd Daffodil (as it is usually called, but might more properly be called the small checkerd Lilly) hath a small round white root, and somewhat flat, made as it were of two cloves, &c. divided in a manner into two parts, yet joyning together at the bottom or feat of the root, which holdeth them both together: from between this cleft or division, the bud for the stalk, &c. appeareth, which in time riseth up a foot, or a foot and a half high, being round and of a brownish green colour, especially near unto the ground, whereon there standeth dispersedly four or five narrow long and green leaves, being a little hollow: at the top of the stalk, between the upper leaves (which are smaller then the lowest) the flower sheweth it self, hanging or turning down the head, but not turning up again any of his leaves, as some of the Lillies before described do: (sometimes this stalk beareth two flowers, and very seldom three) consisting of six leaves, of a reddish purple colour, spotted diversly with great spots, appearing like unto square checkers, of a deeper colour; the inside of the flower is of a brighter colour then the outside, which hath some greenness at the bottom of every leaf: within the flower there appear

six



1 *Fritillaria vulgaris*. The common Fritillaria. 2 *Fritillaria aurea aversabente*. The dark red Fritillaria. 3 *Fritillaria alba*. The white Fritillaria. 4 *Fritillaria lutea purpurea*. The yellow checkerd Fritillaria. 5 *Fritillaria lutea pulca*. The great yellow Italian Fritillaria. 6 *Fritillaria lutea Lusitanica*. The small yellow Fritillaria of Portugal. 7 *Fritillaria Pyrenaica*. The black Fritillaria. 8 *Fritillaria umbellifera*. The Spanish black Fritillaria.

fix chives tip with yellow pendants, and a three-forked stile or pintel compassing a green head, which when the flower is past, riseth upright again, and becometh the seed vessel, being somewhat long and round, yet having a small fiew of edges, flat at the head, like the head of a Lilly, and without any crown as the Tulipa hath, wherein is contained pale coloured flat seed, like unto a Lilly, but smaller.

There is some variety to be seen in this flower, for in some the colour is paler, and in others again of a very high or deep colour: sometimes also they have eight leaves, and sometimes ten or twelve, as if two flowers were made one, which some thereupon have called a double Fritillaria. Some of them likewise do flower very early, even with or before the early flowering Tulipas; and some again flower not until a moneth or more after the former.

#### 2. *Fritillaria flore atro rubente.* The blood red Fritillaria.

The root of this Fritillaria is somewhat rounder and closer then the former, from whence the stalk riseth up, being shorter and lower then in any other of these kinds, having one or two leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more set closer together, which are broader, shorter, and whiter then any of them before, almost like unto the leaves of the yellow Fritillaria, from among which top leaves cometh forth the flower, somewhat beading down, or rather standing forth, being larger then any of the former, and almost equal in bignesse unto the yellow Fritillaria, of a dusky grey colour all over on the outside, and of a very dark red colour on the inside, diversly spotted or streaked: this very hardly encreaseth by the root, and as seldom giveth ripe seed, but flowereth with the other first sorts, and before the black, and abideth less time in flower then any.

#### 3. *Fritillaria maxima purpurea sive rubra.* The great purple or red Fritillaria.

This great Fritillaria hath his root equal to the bignesse of the rest of his parts, from whence riseth up one, and oftentimes two stalks, having one, two, or three flowers a piece on them, as nature and the seasons are fitting: every one of these flowers are larger and greater then any of the former described, and pendulous as they are, of a sad red or purplish colour, with many thwart lines on them, and small long marks, which hardly seem checkerwise, nor are so eminent or conspicuous as in the former: the stalk is strong and high, whereon are set divers long whitish green leaves, larger and broader then those of the former.

#### 4. *Fritillaria Alba.* The white Fritillaria.

The white Fritillaria is so like unto the first, that I shall not need to make another description of this: it shall (I hope) be sufficient to shew the chief differences, and to proceed to the rest. The stalk and leaves of this are wholly green, whereby it may easily be known from the former, which, as is said, is brownish at the bottom. The flower is white, without almost any shew of spot or mark in it, yet in some the marks are somewhat more plainly to be seen, and in some again there is a shew of a faint kinde of bluish colour to be seen in the flower, especially in the inside, the botomes of the leaves of every flower sometimes are greenish, having also a small list of green coming down towards the middle of each leaf: the head or seed vessel, as also the seed and the root, are so like unto the former, that the most cunning cannot distinguish them.

#### 5. *Fritillaria flore duplici albicante.* The double bluish Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria hath a round flattish white root, very like unto the last Fritillaria, bearing a stalk with long green leaves thereon, little differing from it, or the first ordinary Fritillaria: the flower is said to be constant, composed of many leaves, being ten at the least, and most usually twelve, of a pale whitish purple colour, spotted like unto the paler ordinary Fritillaria that is early, so that one would verily think it were but

*Fritillaria vulgaris pallidior, praecox, et feracior.*

but an accidental kinde thereof, whereas it is (as is said before) held to be constant continuing in this manner.

#### 6. *Fritillaria flore luteo puro.* The pure yellow Fritillaria.

The pure yellow Fritillaria hath a more round, and not so flat a whitish root as the former kinds, and of a mean bignesse; from the middle riseth up a stalk a foot and a half high, and sometimes higher, whereon are set without order divers long and somewhat broad leaves of a whitish green colour, like unto the leaves of the black Fritillaria, but not above half so broad: the flower is somewhat small and long, not much unlike to the black for shape and fashion, but that the leaves are smaller and rounder pointed, of a faint yellowish colour, without any shew of spots or checkers at all, either within or without the flower, having some chives and yellow pendants in the middle, as is to be seen in all of them: the seed is like the first kinde.

#### 7. *Fritillaria flore luteo vario sive punctato.* The checkered yellow Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria groweth not much lower then the former, and brownish at the rising up, having his leaves whiter, broader, and shorter then it, and almost round pointed. The flower is greater, and larger spread than any other before, and of a fair pale yellow colour, spotted in very good order, with fine small yellow checkers, which adde a wonderful pleasing beauty therunto: it hath also some lifts of green running down the back of every leaf. It seldom giveth seed; the root also is like the other, but not so flat.

#### 8. *Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica.* The great yellow Italian Fritillaria.

This kinde of Fritillaria riseth up with a round and brown green stalk, whereon are set divers leaves somewhat broad and short, which compass the stalk at the bottom of them, of a dark green colour, at the top of the stalk, which bendeth a little downwards, do most usually stand three or four leaves, between which cometh forth most usually but one flower, which is longer then the last, hanging down the head as all the others do, consisting of six leaves, of a dark yellowish purple colour, spotted with some small red checkers. This kinde flowereth late, and not until all the rest are past.

#### 9. *Fritillaria Italorum polyanthos flore parvo.* The small Italian Fritillaria.

This small Italian Fritillaria carrieth more store of flowers on the stalk, but they are much smaller, and of a yellowish green colour, spotted with long and small dark red checkers or marks: the stalk hath divers small short green leaves thereon, unto the very top.

#### 10. *Fritillaria lutea lanceifolia Lusitanica.* The small yellow Fritillaria of Portugal.

The leaves of this Fritillaria are so small, narrow and long, that it hath caused them to tak the name of rushes, as if you should call it. The rush leaved Fritillaria, which stand on a long weak round stalk, set without order: the flower is small and yellow, but the ker checkered with red spots then any of the other yellow Fritillaria's; the stalk of the flower, at the head thereof, being also of yellowish colour.

#### 11. *Fritillaria Pyrenaea sive Apennina.* The black Fritillaria.

The root of this kinde doth often grow so great, that it seemeth like unto the root of a small Crown Imperial: the stalk is strong, round, and high, set without order, with broader and whiter green leaves then any of the former, bearing one, two, or three flowers; sometimes at the top, being not so large as those of the ordinary purple Fritillaria, but smaller, longer, and rounder, sometimes a little turning up the brims or edges of the leaves again, and are of a yellowish shining green colour on the

the infide, sometimes spotted with red spots almost through the whole infide of the flower, unto the very edge, which abideth of a pale yellow colour, and sometimes there are very few spots to be seen, and those from the middle only on the infide (for on the outside there never appeareth any spots at all in this kinde) & sometimes with no shew of spots at all, sometimes also of a more pale green, and sometime of a more yellow colour: the outside of the flowers do likewise vary, for in some the outside of the leaves are of a dark fullen yellow, &c. else more pale yellow, and in other of a dark purplish yellow colour, which in some is so deep, and so much, that it rather seemeth black, then purple or yellow, and this especially about the bottom of the flower, next unto the stalk, but the edges are still of a yellowish green: the head of seed, and the seed likewise is like unto the former, but bigger in all respects.

#### 12. *Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera*. The Spanish black Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria is no doubt of kindred to the last recited, it is so like, but greater in all parts thereof, as if growing in a more fruitful soil, it were the stronger and hastier to bear more store of flowers; the flowers grow four or five from the head together, hanging down round about the stalk, like unto a Crown Imperial, and are of a yellowish green colour on the infide, spotted with a few red spots, the outside being blackish as the former.

#### The Place.

The first of these plants was first brought to our knowledge from France, where it groweth plentifully about Orleans; the other sorts grow in divers other Countries, as some in Portugal, Spain, Italy, &c. as their names do import, and as in time they have been observed by those that were curious searchers of these rarities, have been sent to us.

#### The Time.

The early kinds do flower in the beginning of April or thereabouts, according to the mildness or sharpness of the precedent Winter. The other do flower after the first are past, for a monthes space one after another, and the great yellow is very late, not flowering until about the middle or end of May.

#### The Names.

This hath received divers names: some calling it *Flos Meleagrides*, the Ginny Hen Flower, of the variety of the colours in the flower, agreeing with the feathers of that Bird. Some call it *Narcissus Caparonius*, of the name of the first inventor or finder thereof, called Noel Caperon, an Apothecary dwelling in Orleans, at the time he first found it, & was shortly after the finding thereof taken away in the Massacre in France. It is now generally called *Fritillaria*, of the word *Fritillus*, which divers do take for the Chess-board or table whereon they play, whereunto, by reason of the resemblance of the great squares or spots so like it, they did presently refer it. It is called by Lobel *Lilium narcissus purpureum variegatum*, & *tesulatus*, making it a kinde of Tulipa, but as I said in the beginning of this Chapter, it doth most nearly resemble a small, pendulous Lilly, and might therefore rightly hold the name of *Lilium variegatum*, or in English, the checkerd Lilly. But because the error which first referred it to a Daffodil, is grown strong by custome of continuance, I leave to every one their own will, to call it in English either Fritillaria, as it is called of most, or the checkerd Daffodil, or the Ginny Hen flower, or, as I do, the checkerd Lilly. I shall not need in this place further to explain the several names of every of them, having given you them in their titles.

The

#### The Vertues.

I have not found of heard by any others of any property peculiar in this plant, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for any disease: the chief or only use thereof is, to be an ornament for the Gardens of the curious lovers of these delights, and to be worn of them abroad, which for the gallant beauty of many of them, deserveth their curious entertainment, among many other the like pleasures.

#### CHAP. VIII.

##### Tulipa. The Turks Cap.

NEXT unto the Lillies, and before the Narcissi or Daffodils, the discourse of Tulipas deserveth his place, for that it partaketh of both their natures; agreeing with the Lillies in leaves, flowers, and seed, & somewhat with the Daffodils in roots. There are not only divers kinds of Tulipas, but sundry diversities of colours in them, found out in these latter dayes by many the searchers of Natures varieties, which have not formerly been observed: our age being more delighted in the search, curiosity, and rarities of these pleasant delights, then any age I think before. But indeed, this flower, above many others, deserveth his true commendations and acceptance with all lovers of these beauties, both for the stately aspect, and for the admirable variety of colours, that daily do arise in them, far beyond all other plants that grow, in so much, that I doubt, although I shall in this Chapter set down the varieties of a great many, I shall leave more unspoken of then I shall describe, for I may well say, there is in this one plant no end of diversity to be expected, every year yielding a mixture & variety that hath not before bin observed, & all this arising from the sowing of the seed. The chief division of Tulipas, is into two sorts: *Præcoces*, early flowering Tulipa, and *Serotina*, late flowering Tulipa. For that fort which is called *Media*, or *Dubia*, that is, which flower in the middle time between them both, & may be thought to be a kinde or sort by it self, as well as any of the other two: yet because they do neerer participate with the *Serotina* then with the *Præcoces*, not only in the colour of the leaf, being of the same greenness with the *Serotina*, and most usually also, for that it beareth his stalk and flower, high and large like as the *Serotina* do; but especially, for that the seed of a *Media Tulipa* did never bring forth a *Præcox* flower (although I know *Clusius*, an industrious, learned, and painful searcher and publisher of these rarities, saith otherwise) so far as ever I could, by mine own care or knowledge, in sowing their seed apart, or the assurance of any others, the lovers and sowers of Tulipa seed, observe, learn, or know: and because also that the seed of the *Serotina* bringeth forth *Medias*, and the seed of the *Medias Serotina*, they may well be comprehended under the general title of *Serotina*: But because they have generally received the name of *Media*, or middle flowering Tulipa, to distinguish between them, and tho' that usually do flower after them, I am content to set them down, and speak of them severally, as of three sorts. Unto the place and rank likewise of the *Præcoces*, or early flowering Tulipas, there are some other several kinds of Tulipa to be added, which are notably differing, not only from the former *Præcox Tulipa*, but every one of them, one from another, in some special note or other: as the *Tulipa Boloniensis flore rubro*, the red Bolonia Tulipa. *Tulipa Boloniensis flore luteo*, the yellow Bolonia Tulipa. *Tulipa Persica*, the Persian Tulipa. *Tulipa Cretica*, the Candy Tulipa, and others: all which shall be described and entreated of, every one apart by it self, in the end of the rank of the *Præcoces*, because all of them flower much about their time. To begin then with the *Præcox*, or early flowering Tulipas; and after them with the *Medias* and *Serotinas*, I shall for the better method, divide their flowers into four primary or principal colours, that is to say, White, Purple, Red, and Yellow, and under every one of these colours, set down the several varieties

ties of mixtures we have seen and observed in them ; that so they may be both the better described by me, and the better conceived by others ; and every one placed in their proper rank. Yet I shall in this, as I intend to do in divers other plants that are variable, give but one description in general of the plant ; and then set down the variety of form or colour afterwards briefly by themselves.

*Tulipa praecox.* The early flowering Tulipa.

The early Tulipa (and so all other Tulipas) springeth out of the ground with his leaves folded one within another, the first or lowest leaf riseth up first, sharp pointed, & folded round together, until it be an inch or two above the ground, which then openeth it self, shewing another leaf folded also in the bottom or belly of the first, which in time likewise opening it self, sheweth forth a third, and sometimes a fourth and fifth : the lower leaves are larger then the upper, and are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a gutter, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold water, that falleth thereon a long time, of a pale or whitish green colour, (and the *Medias* and *Serotinae* more green) covered over as it were with a mealiness or hoariness, with an eye or shew of redness towards the bottom of the leaves, and the edges in this kind being more notable white, which are two principal notes to know a *Praecox Tulipa* from a *Media* or *Serotina* : the stalk with the flower riseth up in the middle, as it were through these leaves, which in time stand one above another, compassing it at certain unequal distances, and is often observed to bend it self crookedly down to the ground, as if it would thrust his head thereinto, but turning up his head (which will be the flower) again, afterwards standeth upright, sometimes but three or four fingers or inches high, but more often half a foot, & a foot high, but the *Medias* & *Serotinas* much higher, carrying (for the most part) but one flower on the top thereof, like unto a Lilly for the form, consisting of six leaves, green at the first, and afterwards changing into divers and sundry several colours and varieties, the bottoms likewise of the leaves of these sometimes, but most especially of the *Medias*, being as variable as the flower, which are in some yellow, or green, or black, in others white, blew, purple, or tawny ; and sometimes one colour circling another : some of them have little or no sent at all, and some have a better then others. After it hath been blown open three or four dayes or more, it will in the heat of the Sun spread it self open, and lay it self almost flat to the stalk : in the middle of the flower standeth a green long head (which will be the seed vessel) compassed about with six chives, which do much vary, in being sometimes of one, and sometimes of another colour, ript with pendants diversly varied likewise : the head in the middle of the flower groweth after the flower is fallen to be long round, & edged, as it were three square, the edges meeting at the top, where it is smallest, and making as it were a crown (which is not seen in the head of any Lilly) and when it is ripe, divideth it self on the inside into six rows, of flat, thin, brownish, gristly feed, very like unto the feed of the Lillies, but brighter, stiffer, and more transparent ; the root being well grown is round, and somewhat great, small and pointed at the top, and broader, yet roundish at the bottom, with a certain eminence or seat on the one side, as the root of the Colchicum hath ; but not so long, or great ; it hath also an hollow neck on the side (if it have born a flower) where the stalk grew, (for although in the time of the first springing up, until it shew the bud for flower, the stalk with the leaves thereon rise up out of the middle of the root ; yet when the stalk is risen up, and sheweth the bud for flower, it cometh to one side, making an impression therein) covered over with a brownish thin coat or skin, like an Onion, having a little woolliness at the bottom ; but white within, and firm, yet composed of many coats, one folding within another, as the root of the Daffodils be, of a reasonable good taste, neither very sweet, nor yet unpleasant. This description may well serve for the other Tulipas, being *Medias* or *Serotinas*, concerning their springing and bearing, which have not any other great variety therein worth the note, which is not expressed here ; the chief difference resting in the variety of the colours of the flower, and their several mixtures and marks, as I said before : saving onely, that the flowers of some are great and large, and of others smaller, and the leaves of some long

and



1 *Tulipa praecox alba flore rubra*, &c. *unius coloris*. The early white, or red Tulipa, &c. being of one colour.  
2 *Tulipa praecox purpurea alba*. The early purple Tulipa with white edges, or the Prince. 3 *Tulipa praecox variegata*. The early striped Tulipa. 4 *Tulipa praecox rubra ore lutesc.* The early red Tulipa with yellow edges, or the Duke.



- 7 *Flambant*, ex rubore & flavedine radiatæ, equali frantiando lato.
- 8 *Mali Auranti* coloris ex rubore, & flavedine integræ, non separatum mixta, oris lateis parvis, vel absq. oris.
- 9 *Mini* five *Cinabaris* coloris, f. e. ex purpure rubedine, & flavedine radiata, unguibus lateis, & aliquando oris.
- 10 *Rex Tuliparum*, i. e. ex sanguineo & aurco radiatum mixta, a flamma diversis, fando lateis, fide rubro.
- 11 *Tunica Martonis*, i. e. ex rubore & auro separatum diversis.

Duke, that is, a fair deep red, or less red, with a pale yellow or butter coloured edge, some larger, others smaller: and some more pleasing then others, in a very variable manner.

- 7 A *Flambant*, differing from the Dutch's, for this hath no such great yellow edge, but streaks of yellow through the leaf unto the very edge.
- 8 An *Orange* colour, that is, a reddish yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with small yellow edges, and sometimes without.
- 9 A *Vermillion*, that is, a purplish red, stream'd with yellow, the bottom yellow, and sometimes the edges.
- 10 The *Kings flower*, that is, a crimson or blood red, stream'd with a gold yellow, differing from the *Flambant*, the bottom yellow, circled with red.
- 11 A *Fools coat*, parted with red and yellow guards.

### *Tulipa præcox latea.*

### The early yellow Tulipa.

- 1 *Lutea*, five *flava*.
- 2 *Pallida lutea* five *straminea*.
- 3 *Aurea*, oris *rubicandis*.
- 4 *Straminea*, oris *rubris*.
- 5 *Aurea*, rubore *perfulsa extra*.
- 6 *Aurea*, vel *magis pallida*, rubore in *gurgum* aëa *simillima* *Dutchæ*, nisi minus *vulbetinis* habet.
- 7 *Aurea*, *extremis* *rubris*, *dispositis*, *Martonis* *Pilem præcox*.

- 1 A fair gold yellow without mixture.
- 2 A straw colour.
- 3 A fair yellow with reddish edges.
- 4 A straw colour, with red edges.
- 5 A fair yellow, reddish on the outside only.
- 6 A gold or paler yellow, circled on the inside a little with red, very like the Dutchesse, but that it hath less red therein.
- 7 A gold yellow with red tops and may be called, The early Fools cap.

### *Tulipa*

### *Tulipa de Caffa.* The Tulipa of Caffa.

There is another sort or kinde of early Tulipa, differing from the former, whose pale green leaves being as broad and large as they, and sometimes crumpled or waded at the edges, as some have the edges onely of the said leaves for a good breadth, of a whitish or whitish yellow colour, and in others, the leaves are lifted or parted with whitish yellow and green: the stalk riseth not up so high as the former, & beareth a flower at the top like unto the former, in some of a reddish yellow colour, with a ruffet coloured ground or bottom, and in others, of other several colours: the leed and root is so like unto others of this kinde, that they cannot be distinguished.

There is (as I do hear) of this kinde, both *Fraences*, and *Seravins*, early flowering, and late flowering, whereof although we have not so exact knowledge, as of the rest, yet I thought good to speak so much, as I could hitherto understand of them, and give others leave (if I do not) hereafter to amplify it.

### *Tulipa Boloniensis, five Bolyncina flore rubro major.* The greater red Bolonia Tulipa.

There are likewise other kindes of early Tulipas to be spoken of, and first of the red Bolonia Tulipa; the root whereof is plainly discerned, to be differing from all others: for that is longer, and not having so plain an eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former and later Tulipas, but more especially because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish silk-like woolliness: the outside likewise or skin is of a brighter or paler red, not so easie to be pilled away, and runneth under ground both downright and sideways (especially in the Countrey ground & air, where it will encrease abundantly, but not either in our *London* air, or forc'd grounds) somewhat like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa next following. It shooteth out of the ground with broad and long leaves, like the former; but neither so broad, nor of so white or mealy a green colour as the former, but more dark then the late flowering Tulipa, so that this may be easily discerned by his leaf from any other Tulipa above the ground, by one that is skillful. It beareth likewise three or four leaves upon the stalk, like the former, and a flower also at the top of the same fashion, but that the leaves hereof are always long, and somewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a chevron, the point whereof riseth up unto the middle of the leaf, higher then any other Tulipa; the flower is of a pale red colour, nothing so lively as in the early or late red Tulipas, yet sweeter for the most part then any of them, and nearest unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, which is much about the same fent.

### *Tulipa pumilio rubra, five Bergomenis rubra media & minor.* The dwarf red Bergomo Tulipa, a bigger and a lesser.

There are two other sorts hereof, and because they were found about Bergomo, do carry that name, the one bigger or lesser then another, yet neither so great as the former, having very little other difference to be observed in them, then that they are smaller in all parts of them.

### *Tulipa Boloniensis flore lateo.* The yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

The root of this Tulipa may likewise be known from the former red (or any other Tulipa) in that it seldom cometh to be so big, and is not so woolly at the top, and the skin or outside is somewhat paler, harder, and sharper pointed: but the bottom is like the former red, and not so eminent as the early or late Tulipas. This beareth much longer and narrower leaves then any (except the Persian and dwarf yellow Tulipas), and of a whitish green colour: it beareth sometimes but one flower on a stalk, and sometimes two or three wholly yellow, but smaller, and more open then the other kinds, and (as I said) smelleth sweet, the head for seed is smaller then in others, and hath not that crown at the head thereof, yet the seed is like, but smaller.

*Tulipa Narbonensis, five Montpellierensis vel pumilio.*  
The French or dwarf yellow Tulipa.

This Tulipa is very like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, both in root, leaf, and flower, as also in the colour thereof, being yellow: the onely difference is, that it is in all things lesser and lower, and is not so apt to bear, nor so plentiful to encrease by the root.

*Tulipa Italica major & minor.* The Italian Tulipa the greater and the lesser.

Both these kinds of Tulipas do so neer resemble the last kinde, that I might almost say they were the same, but that some difference which I saw in them, maketh me set them apart; and consisteth in these things, the stalks of neither of both these rise so high, as of the first yellow Bolonia Tulipa: the leaves of both sorts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a wave of the sea, lying nearer the ground, and the flower being yellow within is brownish or reddish on the back, in the middle of the three outer leaves the edges appearing yellow. Both these kinds do differ one from the other in nothing, but in that one is bigger, and the other smaller then the other, which I saw with *John Tradescante*, my very good friend often remembered.

*Tulipa Lusitanica, five pumilio versicolor.* The dwarf stript Tulipa.

This dwarf Tulipa is also of the same kindred with the three last described; for there is no other difference in this from them, then that the flower hath some red veins running in the leaves thereof.

There are two other sorts of dwarf Tulipas with white flowers, whereof *Lobel* hath made mention in the Appendix to his *Adversaria*; the one whereof is the same that *Clusius* setteth forth, under the title of *Pumilio alba*: but because I have not seen either of them both, I speak no further of them.

*Tulipa pumilio alba.* The white dwarf Tulipa.

But that white flower that *John Tradescante* shewed me, and as he saith, was delivered him for a white Pumilio, had a stalk longer then they set out theirs to have, and the flower also larger, but yet had narrower leaves then other sorts of white Tulipas have.

*Tulipa Bicolor.* The small party coloured Tulipa.

Unto these kinds, I may well adde this kinde of Tulipa also, which was sent out of Italy, whose leaves are small, long, and narrow, and of a dark green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of an Hyacinth: the flower is small also, consisting of six leaves, as all other Tulipas do, three whereof are wholly of a red colour, and the other three wholly of a yellow.

*Tulipa Persica.* The Persian Tulipa.

This rare Tulipa, wherewith we have been but lately acquainted, doth most fitly deserve to be described in this place, because it doth so neerly participate with the Bolonia and Indian Tulipas, in root, leaf, and flower: the root hereof is small, covered with a thick hard blackish shell or skin, with a yellowish woolliness both at the top, and under the shell. It riseth out of the ground at the first, with one very long and small round leaf, which when it is three or four inches high, doth open it self, and shew forth another small leaf (as long almost as the former) breaking out of the one side thereat, and after it a third, & sometimes a fourth, and a fift; but each shorter then other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the dwarf yellow Tulipa, or somewhat broader, but much longer then any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the colour of the early Tulipas on the inside: the stalk riseth up a foot and a half

high



1. Tulipa Bombycina flore rubro. 2. The red Bolonia Tulipa. 3. Tulipa Boloniensis flore luteo. The yellow Bolonia Tulipa. 4. Tulipa pumilio rubra flore rubra. The red dwarf Tulipa. 5. Tulipa de Caffa per totum striatum. The leaf of the Tulipa de Caffa striped throughout the whole leaf. 6. Tulipa de Caffa per ora striatum. The leaf of the Tulipa de Caffa striped at the edges only. 7. Tulipa Persica. The Persian Tulipa. 8. Tulipa Argemontana. The Tulipa of Argemont.

high sometimes, bearing one flower thereon, composed of six long and pointed leaves of the form of other small Tulipas, and not showing much bigger than the yellow Italian Tulipa, and is wholly white, both inside and outside of all the leaves, except the three outermost, which have on the back of them, from the middle toward the edges, a shew of a browish bluish, or paler colour, yet deeper in the middle, and the edges remaining wholly white: the bottoms of all these leaves are of a dark or dun tawny colour, and the chives and tips of a darkish purple or tawny also. This doth bear seed but seldom in our country, that ever I could understand, but when it doth is small like unto the Bologna or dwarf yellow Tulipas, being not so plentiful also in partings, or setting off by the root as they, and never growth nor abideth so great as it is brought unto us, and seldom likewise flowereth after the first year: for the roots for the most part with every one grow less and less, decaying every year, and so perish for the most part by reason of the frosts and cold, and yet they have been set deep to defend them, although of their own nature they will run down deep into the ground.

*Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Clusii.* The small Tulipa of Constantinople.

The small Tulipa of Constantinople, beareth for the most part but two leaves on the stalk, which are fair and broad, almost like unto the Candie Tulipa, next hereunto to be described: the stalk is felt almost not above a foot high, bearing sometimes but one flower, but most commonly two thereon, one below another, and are no bigger than the flowers of the yellow Bologna Tulipa, but differing in colour: for this is on the outside of a purplish colour, mixed with white and green, and on the inside of a fair bluish colour, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the tips or pendants blackish: the root is very like the yellow Bologna Tulipa.

*Tulipa Cretica.* The Tulipa of Candie.

This Tulipa is of later knowledge with us than the Persian, but doth more hardly thrive, in regard of our cold climate, the description whereof, for so much as we have knowledge, by the sight of the root and leaf, and relation from others of the flower, (for I have not yet heard that it hath very often flowered in our Country) is as followeth. It beareth fair broad leaves, resembling the leaves of a Lily, of a greenish colour, and not very whitish: the stalk beareth thereon one flower, larger and more open than many other, which is either wholly white, or of a deep red colour, or else is variably mixed, white with a fine reddish purple, the bottoms being yellow, with purplish chives tip with blackish pendants: the root is small, and somewhat like the dwarf yellow Tulipa, but somewhat bigger.

*Tulipa Armenica.* The Tulipa of Armenia.

This small Tulipa is much differing from all the former (except the small or dwarf white Tulipas remembered by *Loebel* and *Clusius*, as is before set down) in that it beareth three or four small, long, and somewhat narrow green leaves, altogether at one joint or place; the stalk being not high, and naked or without leaves from them to the top, where it beareth one small flower like unto an ordinary red Tulipa, but somewhat more yellow, tending to an Orange colour with a black bottom: the root is not much bigger than the ordinary yellow Bologna Tulipa, before set down.

And these are the sorts of this first *Classis* of early Tulipas.

*Tulipa media.* The meaner or middle flowering Tulipa.

For any other or further description of this kinde of Tulipa, it shall not need, having given it sufficiently in the former early Tulipa, the main difference consisting first in the time of flowering, which is about a month after the early Tulipas, yet some more some less; for even in the *Præcoces*, or early ones, some flower a little earlier, & later than others, and then in the colours of the flowers; for we have observed many colours,

colours, and mixtures or varieties of colours in the *Medias*, which we could never see in the *Præcoces*, and so also some in the *Præcoces*, which are not in the *Medias*: yet there is far greater varieties of mixtures of colours in these *Medias*, than hath been observed in all the *Præcoces*, (although *Clusius* saith otherwise) either by my self, or by any other that I have conversed with about this matter, and all this hath happened by the sowing of the seed, as I said before. I will therefore in this place not trouble you with any further circumstance, then to distinguish them, as I have done in the former early Tulipas, into their four primary colours, and under them give you their several varieties and names, for so much as hath come to my knowledge, not doubting, but that many that have travelled in the sowing of the seed of Tulipas many years, may observe each of them to have some variety that others have not: and therefore I think no one man can come to the knowledge of all particular distinctions.

*Tulipa media alba.*

The white mean flowering Tulipa.

- 1 *Nivæa, fundo albo vel lateo.*
- 2 *Argentæ, quasi alba cineracea fundo lutescente, purpureis staminibus.*
- 3 *Margaritina alba, carne dilutissima.*
- 4 *Alba, fundo ceruleo vel nigro.*
- 5 *Albida.*
- 6 *Alba, oris rubris.*
- 7 *Alba, purpureis oris.*
- 8 *Alba, oris coccineis.*
- 9 *Albida, primam, deinde albidior, oris purpureis, & venis intro respicientibus, dicta nobis Hackneyæ.*
- 10 *Alba, sanguineo colore variata, fundo vel albidissimo, vel alio.*
- 11 *Alba, radiatim disposita flammis, & maculis coccineis.*
- 12 *Alba, purpurea rubedine plumata, diversarum specierum, quæ cum superiore, vel albo, vel luteo, vel parvo ceruleo constant fundo, quæ constanter tenent punctatos colores, & non dispergant sed post trimum aut quatuor dierum spatium pluchiores apparent.*
- 13 *Pæoniæ argenteæ coloris, i. e. alba plumata, punctata, striata, vel diversimode variata, rubedine dilatore, confusuræ purpureæ, interius vel exteriorius vel utrinque specierum.*
- 14 *Tunica maronis alba variæ, i. e. ex albo & purpureo striata diversimode, fundo albo vel alio.*
- 15 *Holias alba vel albida, absq. fundo, vel fundo purpureo ceruleo, vel ceruleo albo circumdato, diversè signata, vel variata intus ad mediocritatem foliorum, sursus in verum ut plurimum, vel ad gradus pertingens amplius & albus. Hæc species tamperè multiplicantur, ut vix sint explicabiles.*

- 1 A snow white, with a white or yellow bottom.
- 2 A silver colour, that is, a very pale or whitish Ash colour, with a yellowish bottom, and purple chives.
- 3 A Pearl colour, that is, white, with a wash or shew of bluish.
- 4 A white, with a blew or black bottom.
- 5 A Cream colour.
- 6 A white, with red edges.
- 7 A white, with purple edges.
- 8 A white, with crimson edges.
- 9 A pale or whitish yellow, which after a few dayes growth more white, with purplish red edges, and some streaks running inward from the edge, which we call an Hackney.
- 10 A white mixed with a blood red very variably, and with a pure white, or other coloured bottom.
- 11 A white, streamed with crimson flames, and spots through the whole flower.
- 12 A white, speckled with a reddish purple, more or less, of divers sorts, with white, yellow, or blew bottoms, all which do hold their marks constant, and do not spread their colours, but flow fairer after they have stood blown three or four dayes.
- 13 A cloth of silver of divers sorts, that is, a white spotted, striped, or otherwise marked with red or purple, in some paler, in some deeper, either on the inside, or on the outside, or on both.
- 14 A white Fools coat of divers sorts, that is, purple or pale crimson, and white, as it were empaled together, either with a white ground or other, whereof there is great variety.
- 15 A white Holias, that is, a fair white, or paler white, either without a bottom, or with a blewish purple bottom, or blew and white circling the bottom,



Tanta est hujus Varietas, vel multitudo, vel striarum paucitate & distinctione, vel fundis variantibus, ut ad tedium esset perscribere.

¶ Tulipa media purpurea.

- 1 Purpurea sativa.
- 2 Purpurea dilutior, diversarum Specierum, quarum Rosa una, Carnea sit altera.
- 3 Persici coloris, duarum aut trium Specierum.
- 4 Chermesina, obscura, aut pallida.
- 5 Stamela, intensior aut remissior.
- 6 Xerampelina.
- 7 Purpurea striata.
- 8 Persici sativi, vel diluti coloris, undulata, vel radiata.
- 9 Columbina, oris & radiis albis.
- 10 Purpurea rubra, oris albis, similis Praecoci, dicta princeps.
- 11 Chermesina, vel Helvola, lineis albis in medio, & versis oris, fundo ceruleo, vel albo, item, albo orbe.
- 12 Purpurea remissior, aut intensior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Principe praecoci, fundo vel ceruleo orbe albo, vel albo orbe ceruleo amplo.
- 13 Holias Helvola, sanguineis guttis in tus a medio sursum in orbem, fundo ceruleo.
- 14 Tunicia. Morionis purpurea rubra sativa, albidis striata, quam in alba saturatior, fundo ex ceruleo & albo.
- 15 Purpurea rubra sativa vel diluta, albo vel albedine punctata vel striata diver-  
simodo, dicta Caryophyllata.

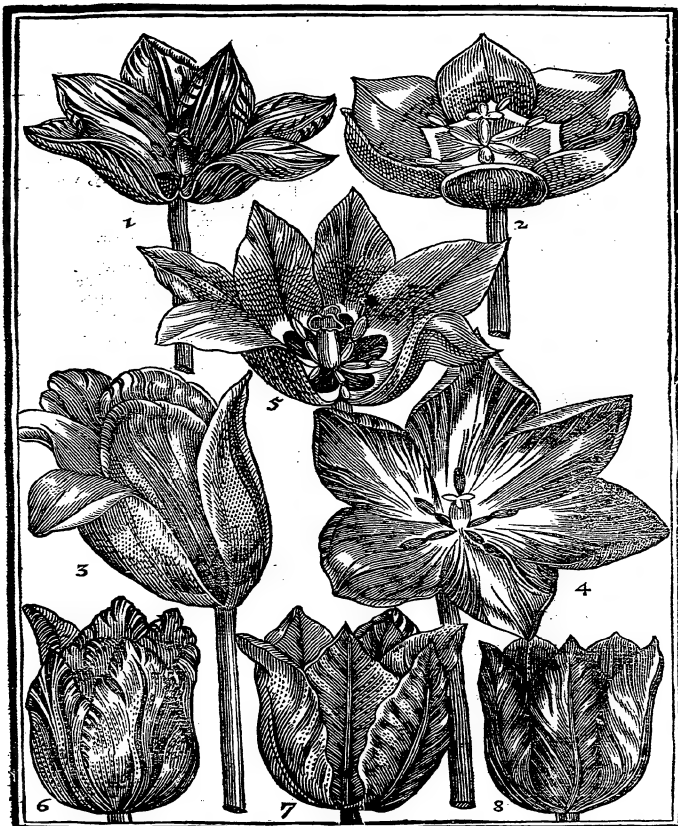
and from the middle upwards speckled and straked on the inside for the most part, with blood red or purplish spots and lines unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this kinde there are found very great varieties, not to be exprested.

Of this sort there is so much variety, some being larger or fairer marked then others, their bottoms also varying; that it is almost impossible to expresse them.

- The mean flowering purple Tulipa.

- 1 A fair deep purple.
- 2 A paler purple, of many sorts, whereof a Rose colour is one, a Blush another.
- 3 A Peach colour of two or three sorts.
- 4 A Crimfon, deep, or pale.
- 5 A Stamel, dark or light.
- 6 A Murrey.
- 7 A purple, stript and spotted.
- 8 A Peach colour, higher or paler, waved or stript.
- 9 A Dove colour edged and straked with white.
- 10 A fair red purple, with white edges, like unto the early Tulipa, called a Prince.
- 11 A fair Crimfon, or Claret wine colour, with white lines both in the middle, and towards the edges, most have a blew bottom, yet some are white, or circled with white.
- 12 A light or deep purple, with white edges, greater or smaller, like the early Prince, the bottoms either blew circled with white, or white circled with a large blew.
- 13 A purple Holias, the colour of a pale Claret wine, marked and spotted with blood red spots, round about the middle of each leaf upward on the inside onely, the bottom being blew.
- 14 A Crimfon Fools Coat, a dark crimfon, and pale white empaled together, differing from the white Fools Coat, the bottom blew and white.
- 15 A deeper or paler reddish purple, spotted or stript with a paler or purer white, of divers sorts, called the Gillo-flower Tulipa.

Tulipa



1 Tulipa rubra & hinc varia. 2 The Fools coat red and yellow. 3 Tulipa Holias, or the Prince. 4 A white Holias. 5 Tulipa argentea, vel punctata. 6 The cloth of silver, or other spotted Tulipa. 7 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 8 The white Fools coat. 9 Tulipa alba. 10 A fine purple Tulipa. 11 A white Holias. 12 Tulipa rubra & hinc varia. 13 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 14 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 15 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 16 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 17 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 18 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 19 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 20 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 21 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 22 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 23 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 24 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 25 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 26 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 27 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 28 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 29 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 30 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 31 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 32 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 33 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 34 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 35 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 36 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 37 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 38 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 39 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 40 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 41 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 42 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 43 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 44 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 45 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 46 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 47 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 48 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 49 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 50 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 51 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 52 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 53 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 54 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 55 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 56 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 57 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 58 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 59 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 60 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 61 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 62 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 63 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 64 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 65 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 66 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 67 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 68 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 69 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 70 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 71 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 72 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 73 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 74 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 75 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 76 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 77 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 78 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 79 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 80 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 81 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 82 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 83 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 84 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 85 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 86 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 87 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 88 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 89 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 90 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 91 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 92 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 93 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 94 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 95 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 96 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 97 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 98 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 99 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis. 100 Tulipa alba flammis coccineis.

*Tulipa medea rubra.*

- 1 *Rubra communis*, fundo luteo, vel nigro.
- 2 *Mali Aurantii coloris.*
- 3 *Cinabaris coloris.*
- 4 *Lateritii coloris.*
- 5 *Rubra, luteo aspersa.*
- 6 *Rubra, oris luteis.*
- 7 Testamentum Brancion *rubra* (satura oris pallidis, diversarum specierum, colore variantium, & orarum amplitudine.
- 8 *Cinabaris radiata*, magis aut minus serotina.
- 9 *Rubra purpureascentis obsoleta*, exterioribus foliis, perfusa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.
- 10 *Rubra purpureascentis elegans extra, & intus lutescentis, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.*
- 11 *Rubra flambans coccinea, crebris maculis absq. fundo.*
- 12 *Flambans elegantior rubra, i.e. radiis luteis intercurrentibus ruborem.*
- 13 *Flambans remissior utroq. colore.*
- 14 *Panni aures coloris.*
- 15 *Tunica Morionis verior, seu Palto du Sol, optima, tenuis amplis amans & crebris, ex rubro & flavo separatim crevis & excurrentibus, flos constans.*
- 16 *Tunica Morionis altera, tenuis minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia aliis inconstans.*
- 17 *Tunica Morionis pallida, i.e. tenuis vel stritis frequentioribus in utroq. colore pallidis, flos est constans & elegans.*
- 18 *Pileus Morionis radiis luteis in medio foliorum latis, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, & trilobus exterioribus foliis luteis, oris rubris vel absq. oris.*

## The mean flowering red Tulipa.

- 1 A fair red which is ordinary, with a yellow or black bottom.
- 2 A deep Orange colour.
- 3 A Vermillion.
- 4 A pale red, or Brick colour.
- 5 A Gingeline colour.
- 6 A red with small yellow edges.
- 7 A Testament Brancion of divers sorts, differing both in the deepness of the red, and largeness of the pale coloured edges.
- 8 A Vermillion flamed, flowering later or earlier.
- 9 A dead purplish red without, and of a yellowish red within, with pale yellow edges.
- 10 A bright Crimson red on the outside, more yellowish on the inside with pale yellow edges, and a bottom yellow or green.
- 11 A red Flambant, spotted thick with yellow spots without any bottom.
- 12 A more excellent red Flambant, with flames of yellow running through the red.
- 13 A pale coloured Flambant.
- 14 A cloth of gold colour.
- 15 A true Fools Coat, the best is a fair red & a fair yellow, parted into guards every one apart, varied through every leaf to the very edge, yet in most abiding constant.
- 16 Another Fools Coat, not so fairly marked, nor so much, some of these are more or less constant in their marks, and some more variable than others.
- 17 A pale Fools Coat, that is, with pale red, and pale yellow guards or stripes very fair and constant.
- 18 A Fools Cap, that is, with lists or stripes of yellow running through the middle of every leaf of the red, broader at the bottom then above, the bottom being yellow, the three outer leaves being yellow with red edges, or without.



1 Tulipa bicolor. 2 Tulipa aures coloris. 3 Tulipa Macedonia, five de Caffavaria. The Tulipa of Caffa purple, with pale white stripes. 4 Tulipa Breda, chermidina verticillata. A pure clear yellow colour variable. 5 Tulipa Caryophyllata Wilheria. M. Wilheria Gilloflower Tulipa. 6 Tulipa Breda, chermidina flammata alba. A kind of a double. 7 Tulipa Breda, chermidina flammata alba. A kind of a double. 8 Tulipa Breda, chermidina flammata alba. A kind of a double. 9 Tulipa Breda, chermidina flammata alba. A kind of a double. 10 Tulipa Breda, chermidina flammata alba. A kind of a double.

- 19 *Le Suisse*, tenuis radiata magnis ex rubore & pallore.  
 20 *Alera dicta Goliab* à floribus magnitudine, tenuis radiata simillima le Suisse, nisi rubor & albedo sine elegantiores.  
 21 *Holias rubra*, i.e. sanguinea argenteis radiis, & guttis in orbem dispositis præsertim interioribus, fundo viridis saturo.  
 22 *Holias coccinea*, rubra coccinea, albo radiata in orbem, circa medium foliorum interioribus, fundo albo.  
 23 *Alia hinc similis*, fundo albo & cæruleo.
- 19 A Swiffe, painted with a fair red and pale white or straw colour.  
 20 A Goliab, so called, of the bignesse of the flower, most like to the Swiffe in the marks and guards, but that the red and white is more lively.  
 21 A red Holias. A blood-red stript with silver white veins and spots, with a dark green bottom.  
 22 A Crimion red Holias, that is, a fair purplish red, spotted with white circles wide about the middle of the inner leaves, and a white bottom.  
 23 Another like therunto, with a blew and white bottom.

## Tulipa media lutea.

- 1 *Lutea*, sive *Aurea vulgaris*.  
 2 *Straminea*.  
 3 *Sulphurea*.  
 4 *Meli Aurantis pallidi coloris*.  
 5 *Lutea dilute purpurea striata*, aurea panni pallidi instar.  
 6 *Pallide lutea* fuscedine adumbrata.  
 7 *Flava*, oris rubris magnis, aut parvis.  
 8 *Straminea oris rubris magnis intensis*, vel parvis remissis.  
 9 *Obscura & fuliginosa lutea*, instar Foli decidui, ideoq; Folium mortuum appellatur.  
 10 *Flava*, rubore persusa, etiamque striata, per totum, dorso coccineo, oris pallidis.  
 11 *Pallide lutea, persusa & magis aut minus rubore striata*, fundo vel luteo, vel viridi.  
 12 *Testamentum Clusii*, i.e. lutea pallida fuligine obscura, exterioribus & interioribus ad oras usque pallidas, per totum vero floris medium, maculis interioribus aspersa instar omnium aliarum Holias, dorso obscuriore, fundo viridi.

## The mean flowering yellow Tulipa.

- 1 A fair gold yellow.  
 2 A straw colour.  
 3 A Brimstone colour pale yellowish green.  
 4 A pale Orange colour.  
 5 A pale cloth of gold colour.  
 6 A Custard colour a pale yellow shadowed over with a brown.  
 7 A gold yellow with red edges, greater or smaller.  
 8 A straw colour with red edges, deeper or paler, greater or smaller.  
 9 A tullen or imoakie yellow, like a dead leaf that is fallen, and therefore called *Faule mort*.  
 10 A yellow shadowed with red, and striped also through all the leaves, the backside of them being of a red crimion, and the edges pale.  
 11 A pale yellow, shadowed and striped with red, in some more in some less, the bottoms being either yellow or green.  
 12 A Testamentum Clusii, that is, a shadowed pale yellow, both within and without, spotted round about the middle on the inside, as all other Holias are, the back of the leaves being more obscure or shadowed with pale yellow edges, and a green bottom.

13 Fima-

- 13 *Flambans lutea*, diversimode intus magis aut minus striata, vel in aliis extra maculatè rubore, fundo ut plurimum nigro, vel in aliis luteo.  
 14 *Flambans pallidior & elegantior*.  
 14 *Holias lutea intensior vel remissior diversimode, in orbem radiata interioribus, rubris maculis ad supremas usque oras, aliquoties crebris, aliis parvis, fundo viridi, vel taneito obscuro*.  
 16 *Holias framinea rubore striata & punctata, instar alba Holias*.  
 17 *Tunica Morionis lutea, aliis dicta Flammea*, in qua color flaveus magis & conspicuus rubore, diversimode radiata. Huc reddenda esset viridarum Tuliparum elapsis, quæ diversarum etiam consistat specierum. Una viridis intensior, cujus semper ferè semiclausus manet flaminibus imbricatis. Altera remissior, instar Piliaci pennarum viridium, luteo variata oris albis. Tertia adhuc dilutiori viriditate oris purpureis. Quartæ, cuius folia, equaliter purpurea diluta, & viriditate divisa sunt. Quintæ, foliis longissimis stellanodo expansis, ex rubore & viriditate coacta.  
 13 A yellow Flambant of divers sorts, that is, the whole flower more or lesse streamed or spotted on the inside, and in some on the outside with red, the bottom in most being black, yet in some yellow.  
 14 A paler yellow Flambant more beautiful.  
 15 A yellow Holias, paler or deeper yellow very variable; spotted on the inside round about the middle, with red sometimes plentifully, or else sparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom.  
 16 A straw coloured Holias, spotted and streamed with red, as is to be seen in the white Holias.  
 17 A yellow Fools coat, or some called a flame colour, wherein the yellow is more then the red, diversly streamed. Unto these may be added the green Tulipa, which is also of divers sorts. One having a great flower of a deep green colour, seldom opening it self, but abiding always as it were half shut up and closed, the chives being as it were feathered. Another of a paler or yellowish green, paned with yellow, and is called, The Parret, &c. with white edges. A third of a more yellowish green, with red or purplish edges. A fourth, hath the leaves of the flower equally almost parted, with green and a light purple colour, which abiding a long time in flower, growth in time to be fairer marked: for at the first it doth not shew it self so plainly divided. Some call this a green Swiffer. A fifth hath the longest leaves standing like a star, consisting of green and purple.

## Tulipa Serotina. The late flowering Tulipa.

The late flowering Tulipa hath had his description expressed in the precedent discourse, so that I shall not need to make a repetition of what hath already been set down. The greatest matter of knowledge in this kinde is this, That it hath no fruitful variety of colours or mixtures in his flowers, as are in the two former sorts, but is confined within these limits here expressed, as far as hath come to our knowledge.

## Tulipa Serotina.

## The late flowering Tulipa.

- Rosea intensior, aut remissior*.  
*Rubra vulgaris, aut saturator, & quasi nigricans, fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro orbes, aureo incluso, dicta Oculus Solis*.  
*Lutea communis*.  
*Lutea oris rubris*.  
*Lutea guttis sanguineis, fundo nigro vel vario*.

- A Rose colour deeper or paler.  
 An ordinary red, or else a deeper red like black blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the Suns eye.  
 An ordinary yellow.  
 A yellow with red edges.  
 A yellow with red spots and veins, the bottom black or discoloured.

F

There

There yet remain many observations, concerning these beautiful flowers, fit to be known; which could not, without too much prolixity, be comprehended within the body of the description of them; but are referred to be intreated of apart by themselves.

All sorts of Tulipas bear usually but one stalk, and that without any branches: but sometimes Nature is so plentiful in bearing, that it hath two or three stalks, and sometimes two, or more branches out of one stalk (every stalk or branch bearing one flower at the top) but this is but seldom seen; and when it doth happen once, it is hardly seen again in the same root, but is a great signe, that the root that doth thus, being an old root, will the same year plant into divers roots, whereof every one being of a reasonable greatnesse, will bear both his stalk and flower the next year, agreeing with the mother plant in colour, as all the off-sets of Tulipas do for the most part: for although the young off-sets of some do vary from the main root, even while it groweth with them, yet being separated, it will be of the same colour with the mother plant.

There groweth oftentimes in the *Medias*, and sometimes also in the *Præcozes*, but more seldom, a small bulbe or root, hard above the ground, at the bottom of the stalk, and between it and the lower leaf, which when the stalk is dry, and it ripe, being put into the ground, will bring forth in time a flower like unto the mother plant, from whence it was taken.

The flowers also of Tulipas consist most commonly of six leaves, but sometimes they are seen to have eight or ten, or more leaves; but usually, those roots bear but their ordinary number of six leaves the next year: the head for seed then, is for the most part four-square, which at all other times is but three square, or when the flower wanteth a leaf or two, as sometimes also it doth, it then is flat, having but two sides.

The form of the flower is also very variable; for the leaves of some Tulipas are all sharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed, and many have the three outer leaves sharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and some contrariwise, the three outermost round pointed, and the three inner sharp pointed. Again, some have all the leaves of the flowers long and narrow, and some have them broader and shorter. Some *Præcozes* also have their flowers very large and great, equal unto either the *Medias*, or *Serotinas*, which most commonly are the largest, and others have them as small as the *Colonia* Tulipa.

The bottoms of the leaves of the flowers are also variably diversified, and so are both the chives or threads that stand up about the head, and the tips or pendants that are hanging loose on the tops of them; and by the difference of the bottoms or chives, many flowers are distinguished, which else are very like in colour, and alike also marked.

For the smell also there is some diversity; for that the flowers of some are very sweet, of others nothing at all, and some between both, of a small scent, but not offensive: and yet some I have observed have had a strong ill scent; but how to shew you to distinguish them, more than by your own sense, I cannot: for the seeds of sweet smelling Tulipas do not follow their mother plant, no more then they do in their colour.

And lastly, take this, which is not the least observation, worth the noting, that I have observed in many. When they have been of one entire colour (for divers years, yet in some years they have altered very much, as if it had not been the same, viz. from a purple or flamel, it hath been variably either parted, or mixed, or striped with white, either in part, or through the whole flower, and so in a red or yellow flower, that it hath had either red or yellow edges, or yellow or red spots, lines, veins, or flames, running through the red or yellow colour, and sometimes it hath hapned, that three leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three abiding of one colour, and in some the red had some yellow in it, and the yellow some red spots in it also; whereof I have observed, that all such flowers, not having their original in that manner, (for some that have such or the like marks from the beginning, that is, from the first and second years flowering, are constant, and do not change,) but as I said, were of one colour at the first, do shew the

weaknesse

weaknesse and decay of the root, and that this extraordinary beauty in the flowers, is but as the brightness of a light, upon the very extinguishing the root, and doth plainly declare, that it can do his Master no more service, & therefore with this jolly dem-bid him good night. I know there is a common opinion among many (and very confidently maintained) that a Tulipa with a white flower, hath changed to bear a red or yellow, and so of the red or yellow, and other colours, that they are likewise inconstant, as though no flowers were certain; but I could never either see or hear for certain any such alteration, nor any other variation; but what is formerly expressed. Let not therefore any judicious be carried away with any such idle conceit, but rather suspect some deceit in their Gardeners or others, by taking up one, and putting in another in the place, or else their own mistaking.

Now for the sowing, planting, transplanting, choice, and ordering of Tulipas, which is not the least of regard, concerning this subject in hand, but (as I think) would be willingly entertained: What I have by my best endeavours learned, by mine own pains in almost forty years travel, or from others informations, I am willing here to set down; not doubting, but that some may add what hath not come to knowledge.

First, in the sowing of the seeds of Tulipas, I have not observed (whatsoever others have written) nor could of certainty learn of others, that there doth arise from the seeds of *Præcozes* any *Medias* or *Serotine* Tulipas, (or but very seldom) nor am certainly assured of any; but that the seeds of all *Præcozes* (so they be not doubtful, or of the last flowering sorts) will bring *Præcozes*: And I am out of doubt, that I never saw, nor could learn, that ever the seed of the *Medias* or *Serotines* have given *Præcozes*; but by *Medias* or *Serotines*, according to their natural kinde. But if there should be any degeneration, I rather incline to think, that it sooner cometh to passe (*à meliore ad pejora*, for *facilis est descensus*, that is) that *Præcozes* may give *Medias*, then that *Medias* or *Serotines* should give *Præcozes*.

For the choice of your seed to sow. First, for the *Præcozes*, *Clavius* saith, that the *Præcox* Tulipa, that beareth a white flower, is the best to give the greatest variety of colours. Some among us have reported, that they have found great variety rise from the seed of the red *Præcox*, which I can more hardly believe: but *Clavius* his experience hath the greater probability, but especially if it have some mixture of red or purple in it. The purple I have found to be the best, next therunto is the purple with white edges, and to likewise the red with yellow edges, each of them will bring most of their own colours. Then the choice of the best *Medias*, is to take those colours that are light, rather white then yellow, and purple then red; yea white, not yellow, purple, nor red; but these again to be spotted is the best, and the more the better; but wishal, or above all in this respect the ground or bottom of the flower; (which in the *Præcox* Tulipa cannot, because you shall seldom see any other ground in them but yellow) for if the flower be white, or whitish, spotted, or edged, and streaked, and the bottom blew or purple (such as is found in the *Hollas*, and in the *Cloth* of silver, this is beyond all other the most excellent; and out of question the choicest of an hundred, to have the greatest and most pleasant variety and rarity. And so in degree, the meaner in beauty you sow, the lesser shall your pleasure in rarities be. Bestow not your time in sowing red or yellow Tulipa seed, or the divers mixtures of them; for they will (as I have found by experience) seldom be worth your pains. The *Serotina*, or late flowering Tulipa, because it is seldom seen, with any especial beautiful variety, you may easily your selves ghesse that it can bring forth (even as I have also learned) no rarity, and little or no diversity at all.

The time and manner to sow these seeds is next to be considered. You may not sow them in the spring of the year, if you hope to have any good of them; but in the Autumn, or presently after they be thorow ripe and dry: yet if you sow them not until the end of October, they will come forward never the worse, but rather the better; for it is often seen, that over early sowing causeth them to spring out of the ground over early, so that if a sharp spring chance to follow, it may go near to spoil all, or the most of your seed. We usually sow the same yeers feed, yet if you chance to keep of your own, or have from others such feed, as is two years old, they will thrive and do well enough, especially if they were ripe and well gathered:

You must not sowe them too thick, for so doing hath lost many a peck of good seed, as I can tell; for if the seed lie one upon another, that it hath not room upon the sprouting, to enter and take root in the earth, it periseth by and by. Some use to tread down the ground, where they mean to sowe their seed, and having sown them thereon, do cover them over the thickness of a mans thumb with fine sifted earth, and they think they do well, and have good reason for it; for considering the nature of the young Tulipa roots, is to run down deeper into the ground, every year more then other, they think to hinder their quick descent by the fastnesse of the ground, that so they may increase the better. This way may please some, but I do not use it, nor can finde the reason sufficient; for they do not consider, that the stiffness of the earth, doth cause the roots of the young Tulipas to be long before they grow great, in that a stiff ground doth more hinder the well thriving of the roots, then a loose doth, and although the roots do run down deeper in a loose earth, yet they may easily by transplanting be holpen, and raised up high enough. I have also seen some Tulipas not once removed from their sowing to their flowering; but if you will not loase them, you must take them up while their leaf or stalk is fresh, and not withered: for if you do not follow the stalk down to the root, be it never so deep, you will leave them behind you. The ground also must be repected; for the finer, softer, and richer the mould is, wherein you sowe your seed, the greater shall be your increase and variety: for some of the stones from all stones and rubbish, and let it be either far natural ground of it self, or being muck, that it be thorough rotten: but some I know, to mend their ground, do make such a mixture of grounds, that they mar it in the making.

After the seed is thus sown, the first years springing bringeth forth leaves, little bigger then the ordinarie grass leaves; the second year bigger, and so by degrees every year bigger then other. The leaves of the *Præcoces* while they are young, may be discerned from the *Medias* by this note, which I have observed. The leaves of them do wholly stand up above the ground, shewing the small foot stalks, whereby every leaf doth stand, but the leaves of the *Medias* or *Serotines* do never wholly appear out of the ground, but the lower part which is broad, abideth under the upper face of the earth. Those Tulipas now growing to be three years old, (yet some at the second, if the ground and air be correspondent) are to be taken up out of the ground, wherein ye shall finde they have run deep, and are to be anew planted, after they have been a little dried and cleaned, either in the fame, or another ground again, placing them reasonable near one unto another, according to their greatnesse, which being planted and covered over with earth again, of about an inch or two thickness, may be left untaken up again for two years longer, if you will, or else removed every year after, as you please; and thus by transplanting them in their due season (which is still in the end of July, or beginning of August, or thereabouts) you shall according to your seed and soil, have some come to bearing, in the fifth year after the sowing, (and some have had them in the fourth, but that hath been but few, and none of the best, or in a rich ground) some in the sixth and seventh, and some peradventure not until the eighth or tenth year: but still remember, that as your roots grow greater, that in re-planting you give them the more room to be distant one from another, or else the one will hinder, if not rot the other.

The seed of the *Præcoces*, do not thrive and come forward so fast as the *Medias* or *Serotines*, nor do give any off-sets in their running down as the *Medias* do, which usually leave a smal root at the head of the other that is run down every year; and besides, are more tender, and require more care and attendance then the *Medias*, and therefore they are the more repected.

This is a general and certain rule in all Tulipas, that all the while they bear but one leaf, they will not bear flower, whether they be seedlings, or the off-sets of elder roots, or the roots themselves, that have heretofore born flowers; but when they shew a second leaf, breaking out of the first, it is a certain signe, that it will then bear a flower, unless some casualty hinder it, as frost or rain, to nip or spoil the bud, or other untimely accident befall it.

To let or plant your best and bearing Tulipas somewhat deeper then other roots, I hold it the best way; for if the ground be either cold, or lie too open to the cold Northern

Northern air, they will be the better defended therein, and not suffer the frosts or cold to pierce them so soon: for the deep frosts and snows do pinch the *Præcoces* chiefly, if they be too near the uppermost crust of the earth; and therefore many, with good successe, cover over their ground before Winter, with either fresh or old rotten dung, and that will marvellously preserve them. The like course you may hold with seedlings, to cause them to come on the forwarder, so it be after the first years sowing, and not till then.

To remove Tulipas after they have shot forth their fibres or small strings, which grow under the great round roots, (that is, from September until they be in flower) is very dangerous; for by removing them when they have taken fast hold in the ground, you do both hinder them in the bearing our their flowers, and besides, put them in liazard to perish, at least to be put back from bearing for a while after, as oftentimes I have proved by experience. But when they are now risen to flower, and so for any time after, you may safely take them up if you will, and remove them without danger, if you have any good regard unto them, unless it be a young bearing root, which you shall in so doing much hinder, because it is yet tender, by reason it now beareth his first flower. But all Tulipa roots, when their stalk and leaves are dry, may most safely then be taken up out of the ground, and be kept (so that they lie in a dry, and not in a moist place) for six months, without any great harm: yea I have known them that have had them nine months out of the ground, and have done reasonable well, but this you must understand withal, that they have not been young, but elder roots, and they have been orderly taken up and preserved. The drier you keep a Tulipa root, the better, so as you let it not lie in the Sun or wind, which will pierce it and spoil it.

Thus Gentlemen, for your delights, (for these pleasures are the delights of leisure), which hath bred your love and liking to them, and although you are herein predominant, yet cannot they be barred from your beloved, who I doubt not, will share with you in the delight as much as is fit) have I taken this pains, to set down, and bring to your knowledge such rules of art, as my small skill hath enabled me withal concerning this subject, which of all other, seemed fittest in this manner to be enlarged, both for the varietie of matter, and excellencie of beautes herein, and also that these rules set forth together in one place, might save many repetitions in other places, so that for the planting and ordering of all other bulbous perfections in other kinds of seeds of them, you may have recourse unto these rules, (*in quantum ad normam & examen*) which may serve in general for all other, little diversitie of particulars needing exception.

#### The Place.

The greater Tulipas have first been sent us from Constantinople, & other parts of Turkie, where it is said they grow naturally wilde in the Fields, Woods, and Mountains; as Thracia, Macedonia, Pontus about the Euxine Sea, Cappadocia, Bithynia, and about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria also: the lesser have come from other several places, as their names do decipher it out unto us; as Armenia, Persia, Candie, Portugal, Spain, Italie, and France. They are all now made Denizens in our Gardens; where they yield us more delight, and more encrease for their proportion, by reason of the culture, then they did unto their own naturals.

#### The Time.

These do flower some earlier, some later, for three whole months together at the least, therein adorning our a Garden most gloriously, in that being but one kinde of flower, it is so full of varietie, as no other (except the Daffodils, which yet are not comparable, in that they yield not that alluring pleasant varietie) do the like besides. Some of the *Præcoces* have been in flower with us, (for I speak not of their own natural places, where the Winters are milder, and the Spring earlier then ours) in the month of January, when the Winter before hath been mild, but many in February,

and all the *Præcoces*, from the beginning to the end of March, if the year be kindly : at what time the *Medius* do begin, and abide all April, and part of May, when the *Serotinus* flower and fade ; but this, as I said, if the year be kindly, or else each kinde will be a month later. The feed is ripe in June and July, according to their earlie or late flowering.

#### The Names.

There have been divers opinions among other modern Writers, by what name this plant was known to the ancient Authors. Some would have it be *Cosmosandalus*, of the Ancient. *Dodonæus* referreth it to *arvum* of *Theophrastus*, in his seventh Book and thirteenth Chapter : but thereof he is of brief, that besides the bare name, we cannot finde him to make any further relation of form, or quality. And *Bauhizus*, upon *Muribolus* Commentaries of *Dioscorides*, and in his Pinax also, followeth his opinion. *Camerarius* in his Hortus Medicus is of opinion, it may be referred to the *Helichrysum* of *Cræteua*. *Gesner*, as I think, first of all, and after him *Label*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, and many others, refer it to the *Satyrion* of *Dioscorides* : and surely this opinion is the most probable for many reasons. First, for that this plant doth grow very frequent in many places of Greece, and the lesser Asia, which were no doubt sufficiently known both to *Theophrastus*, and *Dioscorides*, and was accounted among bulbous roots, although by sundry names. And secondly, as *Dioscorides* setteth forth his *Satyrion*, so this most commonly beareth three leaves upon a stalk (although sometimes with us it hath four or five) like unto a Lilly, whereof some are often seen to be both red, in the first springing, and also upon the decaying, especially in a dry time, and in a dry ground : the flower likewise of some is white, and like a Lilly ; the root is round, and as white within as the white of an egge, covered with a brown coat, having a sweetish, but not unpleasant taste, as any man without danger may try. This description doth so lively set forth this plant, that I think we shall not need to be any longer in doubt, where to finde *Dioscorides* his *Satyrion* Triphyllum, seeing we have such plenty growing with us. And thirdly, there is no doubt, but that it hath the same qualities, as you shall hereafter hear further. And lastly, that plant likewise that beareth a red flower, may very well agree with his *Erythronium* ; for the descriptions in *Dioscorides* are both alike, as are their qualities, the greatest doubt may be in the feed, which yet may agree unto Lin or Flax as fitly, or rather more then many other plants do, in many of his comparisons, which yet we receive for current. For the feed of Tulipas are flat, hard and shining as the feed of *Linum* or Flax, although of another colour, and bigger, as *Dioscorides* himself setteth it down. But if there should be a mistaking in the writing of *Λίνον* for *γίανον*, in the Greek Text, as the slip is both easie and likely, it were then out of all question the fame : for the feed is very like unto the feed of Lillies, as any man may easily discern that knows them, or will compare them. It is generally called by all the late Writers, *Tulipa*, which is derived from the name *Tulpan*, whereby the Turks of *Dalmatia* do entitle their head-tyres, or Caps ; and this flower being blown, laid open, and inverted, doth very well resemble them. We have received the early kinde from Constantinople, by the name of *Casta lala*, and the other by the name of *Carva lala*. *Label* and others do call it *Lilio-narcissus*, because it doth resemble the Lillie in the leaf, flower, and feed, and a Daffodil in the root. We call it in English the Turks cap, but most usually Tulipa, as most other Christian Countries that delight therein do. *Dalechampius* calleth it *Oulada*.

#### The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that his first *Satyrion* is profitable for them that have

have a convulsion in their neck, (which we call a crick in the neck) if it be drunk in harth (which we call red) wine.

That the roots of Tulipas are nourishing, there is no doubt, the pleasant, or at least the no unpleasant taste, may hereunto gettwaie ; for divers have had them sent by their friends from beyond Sea, and mistaking them to be Onions, have used them as Onions in their potage or broth, and never found any cause of mislike, or any sense of evil quality produced by them, but accounted them sweet Onions.

Further, I have made trial of them my self in this manner. I have preserved the roots of these Tulipas in Sugar, as I have done the roots of *Eringus*, *Orchis*, or any other such like, and have found them to be almost as pleasant as the *Eringus* roots, being firm and found, fit to be presented to the curious ; but for force of Venerous qualitie, I cannot say, either from my self, not having eaten many, or from any other, on whom I have bestowed them : but surely, if there be any special propertie in the roots of *Orchis*, or some other tending to that purpose, I think this may as well have it as they. It should seem, that *Dioscorides* doth attribute a great venerous faculty to the feed, whereof I know not any hath made any especial experiment with us as yet.

#### CHAP. IX.

##### *Narcissus*, The Daffodil.

Here hath been a great confusion among many of our modern Writers of plants, in not distinguishing the manifold varieties of Daffodils ; for every one almost, without consideration of kinde or form, or other special note, giveth names to diversify one from another, that if any one shall receive from several places the Catalogues of their names (as I have had many) as they set them down, and compare the one Catalogue with the other, he shall scarce have three names in a dozen to agree together, one calling that by one name, which another calleth by another, that very few can tell what they mean. And this their confusion, in not distinguishing the name of *Narcissus* from *Pseudonarcissus*, is of all other in this kind the greatest and grossest error. To avoid therefore that gulf, whereof I complain that to many have been endangered ; and to reduce the Daffodils into such a methodical order, that every one may know, to what *Classe* or form any one doth appertain, I will first divide them into two principal or primary kinds : that is, into *Narcissus*, true Daffodils, and *Pseudonarcissus*, bastard Daffodils : which distinction I hold to be most necessary to be set down first of all, that every one may be named without confusion under his own primary kinde, and then to let the other parts of the subdivision follow, as is proper to them, and fittest to expresse them. Now to cause you to understand the difference between a true Daffodil and a false, is this ; it consisteth onely in the flower, (when as in all other parts they cannot be distinguished) and chiefly in the middle cup or chalice ; for that we do in a manner only account those to be *Pseudonarcissus*, bastard Daffodils, whose middle cup is altogether as long, and sometime a little longer then the outer leaves that do encompass it, so that it seemeth like a trunk or long nose, then a cup or chalice, such as almost all the *Narcissus*, or true Daffodils have ; I say almost, because I know that some of them have their middle cup so small, that we rather call it a crown then a cup ; and again, some of them have been so long, that they may seem to be of the number of the *Pseudonarcissus*, or bastard Daffodils : but yet may easily be known from them, in that, although the cup of some of the true Daffodils be great, yet it is wider open at the brim or edge, and not so long and narrow all alike as the bastard kinds are ; and this is the chief and onely way to know how to sever the kinde, which rule holdeth certain in all, except that kinde which is called *Narcissus Juncefolium reflexo flore*, whose cup is narrow, and as long as the leaves that turn up again.

Secondly,

Secondly, I will subdivide each of these again apart by themselves, into four sorts, and first the *Narcissus*, or true Daffodils into

- Latifolius*, broad leaved Daffodils.
- Angustifolius*, narrow leaved Daffodils.
- Juncifolius*, Rush Daffodils, and
- Marinus*, Sea Daffodils.

These sorts again do comprehend under them some other divisions, whereby they may the better be distinguished, and yet still be referred to one of those four former sorts: as,

*Monanthos*, that is, Daffodils that bear but one flower, or two at the most upon a stalk, and

- Polyanthos*, those that bear many flowers together upon a stalk: as also
- Simplex flore*, those that bear single flowers, and
- Multiplex flore*, or *flore pleno*, that is, have double flowers.

*Vernales*, those that flower in the Spring, and among them, some that are earlier, and therefore called

*Præcoces*, early flowering Daffodils, and

*Autumnales*, those that flower in Autumn only.

And lastly, with the *Pseudonarcissus*, or bastard Daffodils, I will keep the same order, to distinguish them likewise into their four several sorts; and as with the true Daffodils, so with these false, describe under every sort: first, those that bear single flowers, whether one or many upon a stalk; and then those that bear double flowers, one or many also. As for the distinctions of *major* and *minor*, greater and lesser, and of *maximus* and *minimus*, greatest and least, they do not only belong to these Daffodils, and therefore must be used as occasion permitteth, but unto all other sorts of plants. To begin therefore, I think fittest with that stately Daffodil, which for his excellencie carrieth the name of None-such.

1. *Narcissus latifolius omnium maximus, amplo calice flavo, sive Nompaille.*  
The great None such Daffodil, or Incomparable Daffodil.

This *Narcissus Nompaille* hath three or four long and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour; among which riseth up a stalk two foot high at the least, at the top whereof, out of a thin skinnie husk, as all Daffodils have, cometh forth one large single flower, and no more usually, consisting of six very pale yellow large leaves, almost round at the point, with a large cup in the middle, somewhat yellower than the leaves, the bottom whereof next unto the stalk is narrow and round, rising wider to the mouth, which is very large and open, and unevenly cut in or indented about the edges. The cup doth very well resemble the Chalice, that in former days with us, and beyond the Seas is still used to hold the Sacramental wine, that is with a narrower bottom, and a wide mouth. After the flower is past, sometimes there cometh (for it doth not often) a round green head, and a black round seed therein, like unto other Daffodils, but greater. The root is great, as other Daffodils that bear large flowers, and is covered over with a brownish coat or skin. The flower hath little or no scent at all.

*Flare geminata* This doth sometimes bring forth a flower with ten or twelve leaves, and a cup much larger, as if it would be two, even as the flower seemeth.

2. *Narcissus omnium maximus flore & calice flavo.*  
The great yellow incomparable Daffodil.

This other kinde differeth neither in form, nor bigness of leaf or flower from the former, but in the colour of the circling leaves of the flower, which are of the same yellow colour with the cup.

*Flare geminata* This doth sometimes degenerate and grow luxurious also, bringing forth two flowers upon a stalk; each distinct from other, and sometimes two flowers thrust together, as if they were but one, although it be but seldom; for it is not a peculiar kinde that is constant, yearly abiding in the same form.

### 3. *Narcissus*

3. *Narcissus maximus griseus calice flavo.* The gray Peerlesse Daffodil.

This Peerlesse Daffodil well deserveth his place among these kinds, for that it doth much resemble them, and peradventure is but a difference raised from the seed of the former, it is so like in leaf and flower, but that the leaves seem to be somewhat greater, and the six outer leaves of the flower to be of a glittering whitish gray colour, and the cup yellow, as the former, but larger.

4. *Narcissus latifolius flavo flore, amplo calice, sive Matteneffe.*  
The lesser yellow Nompaille, or the Lady Matteneffes Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil, are somewhat like unto the leaves of the first kinde, but not altogether so long or broad: the stalk likewise riseth not up fully so high, and beareth one flower like the former, but lesser, and both the cup and the leaves are of one colour, that is, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow than in the former: the cup of this also is lesser, and a little differing; for it is neither fully so small in the bottom, nor so large at the edges, nor so crumpled at the brims, so that all these differences do plainly shew it to be another kinde, quite from the former.

### The Place.

The places of none of these are certainly known to us where they grow naturally, but we have them only in our Gardens, and have been sent, and procured from divers places.

### The Time.

They flower sometimes in the end of March, but chiefly in April.

### The Names.

The first and second have bin sent us by the name of *Narcisse Nompaille*, as it is called in French; and in Latine, *Narcissus omnium maximus amplo calice flavo*, and *Narcissus incomparabilis*, that is, the incomparable Daffodil, or the greatest Daffodil of all other, with a large yellow cup: but assuredly, although this Daffodil doth exceed many other, both in length and bignesse, yet the great Spanish bastard Daffodil, which shall be spoken of hereafter, is in my persuasion oftentimes a far higher and larger flower; and therefore this name was given but relatively, we may call it in English, The great None-such Daffodil, or the Incomparable Daffodil, or the great Peerlesse Daffodil, or the Nompaille Daffodil, which you will: for they all do answer either the French or the Latine name; and because this name *Nompaille* is grown current by custom, I know not well how to alter it. The third kinde may passe with the title given it, without controul. The last is very well known beyond the Seas, especially in the Low Countries, and those parts, by the Lady Matteneffe Daffodil, because *Clusius* received it from her. We may call it in English, for the correspondency with the former, The lesser yellow Nompaille, or Peerlesse Daffodil, or the Lady Matteneffe Daffodil, which you will.

- Narcissus Indicus flore rubro, dictus Jacobus.*  
The Indian Daffodil with a red flower.

This Indian Daffodil is so differing, both in form, not having a cup, and in colour, being red, from the whole Family of the Daffodils (except the next that followeth, and the Autumn Daffodils) that some might justly question the fitness of its place here. But because as all the plants, whether bulbous or other, that come from the

the Indies, either East or West (although they differ very notably, from those that grow in these parts of the World) must in a general survey & muster be ranked every one, as near as the surveyors wit will direct him, under some other growing with us, that is of nearest likeness, even so until some other can direct his place more fitly, I shal require you to accept of him in this, with this description that followeth, which I must tell you also, is more by relation then knowledge, or sight of the plant it self. This Daffodil hath divers broad leaves, somewhat like unto the common or ordinary white Daffodil, of a grayish green colour; from the sides whereof, as also from the middle of them, rise up sometimes two stalks together, but most usually one after another (for very often it floweth twice in a Summer) and often also but one stalk alone, which is of a faint reddish colour, about a foot high or more, at the top whereof, out of a deep red skin or husk, cometh forth one flower bending downwards, consisting of six long leaves without any cup in the middle, of an excellent red colour, tending to a crimion; three of these leaves that turn upwards, are somewhat larger then those three that hang downwards, having six threads or chives in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants, and a three forked stile longer then the rest, and turning the end thereof again: the root is round and big, of a brownish colour on the outside, and white within. This is set forth by *Aldinus*, *Cardinal Farnesius* his Physician, that at Rome it rose up with stalks of flowers, before any leaves appeared.

#### The Place, Time, and Names.

This naturally groweth in the West Indies, from whence it was brought into Spain, where it bore both in June and July, and by the Indians in their tongue named *Azcal Xochitl*, and hath been sent from Spain, unto divers lovers of plants, into several parts of Christendom, but have not thrived long in these transalpine colder Countries, so far as I can hear.

*Narcissus Trapezanticus flore luteo praecocissimus.*  
The early Daffodil of Trebizond.

Because this Daffodil is so like in flower unto the former, although differing in colour, I thought it the fittest place to joyn it the next therunto. This early Daffodil hath three or four short very green leaves, so like unto the leaves of the Autumn Daffodil, that many may easily be deceived in mistaking one for another, the difference consisting chiefly in this, that the leaves of this are not so broad or so long, nor rise up in Autumn; in the midst of these leaves riseth up a short green stalk, an handful high, or not much higher usually, (I speak of it as it hath often flowered with me, whether the cause be the coldness of the time wherein it flowereth, or the nature of the plant, or of our climate, I am in some doubt; but I do well remember, that the stalks of some plants, that have flowered later with me then the first, have by the greater strength and comfort of the Sun, risen a good deal higher then the first) bearing at the top, out of a whitish thin skin striped with green, one flower a little bending downwards, consisting of six leaves, laid open almost in the same manner with the former Indian Daffodil, whereof some do a little turn up their points again, of a fair pale yellow colour, having six white chives within it, tipped with yellow pendants, and a longer pointel; the root is not very great, but blackish on the outside, so like unto the Autumn Daffodil, but that it is yellow under the first or outermost coat, that one may easily mistake one for another.

#### The Place.

It was sent us from Constantinople among other roots, but as we may ghesse by the name, it should come thither from Trapezunte or Trebizond.

#### The Time.

It flowereth sometimes in December, if the former part of the Winter have



1 *Narcissus Kempferi*. The incomparable Daffodil. 2 *Narcissus Martensii*. The lesser yellow Nomparselle Daffodil. 3 *Narcissus Lachmannii* flore rubro. The red Indian Daffodil. 4 *Narcissus Trapezanticus*. The early Daffodil of Trebizond. 5 *Narcissus alba* var. *apophyllus* *prædictus*. The white winged Daffodil. 6 *Narcissus Montanus* *flore Nomparselle* *var. albus*. The white Nomparselle, or peeries Daffodil. 7 *Narcissus albus* *oblongo calice*. The white Daffodil with a long cup.



have been milde; but most usually about the end of January, or else in February the beginning or the end.

#### The Names.

We do usually call it from the Turkish name, *Narcissus Trapezunticus*, and some also call it *Narcissus vernus praeox*, as *Clusius* doth, in English, The early Daffodil of Trebizond.

*Narcissus Montanus albus apophysis praedius*,  
The white Mountain Daffodil with ears, or  
The white winged Daffodil.

This Mountain Daffodil riseth up with three or four broad leaves, somewhat long, of a whitish green colour, among which riseth up a stalk a foot and a half high, whereon standeth one large flower, and sometimes two, consisting of six white leaves a peece, not very broad, and without any shew of yellownesse in them, three whereof have usually each of them on the back part, at the bottom upon the one side of them, and not on both, a little small white peece of a leaf like an ear, the other three having none at all: the cup is almost as large, or not much lesse then the small Nompareil, final at the bottom, and very large, open at the brim, of a fair yellow colour, and sometimes the edges or brims of the cup will have a deeper yellow colour about it, like as if it were discoloured with Saffron: the flower is very sweet, the root is great and white, covered with a pale coat or skin, not very black, and is not very apt to increase, seldom giving off-sets; neither have I ever gathered seed thereof, because it passeth away without bearing any with me.

*Narcissus Montanus, sive Nompareille totus albus amplo calice*,  
The white Nompareille Daffodil.

This white Nompareil Daffodil, is in root and leaf very like unto the former mountain or winged Daffodil, but that they are a little larger: the stalk from among the leaves riseth up not much higher then it, bearing at the top one large flower, composed of six long white leaves, each whereof is as it were folded half way together, in the middle whereof standeth forth a large white cup, broader at the mouth or brims then at the bottom, very like unto the lesser Nompareil Daffodil before remembered, which hath caused it to be so entialed: the scent whereof is no lesse sweet then the former.

#### The Place.

The natural places of these Daffodils are not certainly known to us; but by the names they carry, they should seem to be bred in the Mountains.

#### The Time.

These flower not so early as many other kinds do, but rather are to be accounted among the late flowering Daffodils; for they shew not their flowers until the beginning of May, or the latter end of April, with the soonest.

#### The Names.

The names set down over the heads of either of them be such, whereby they are known to us: yet some do call the first *Narcissus auriculatus*, that is to say, The Daffodil with ears; and the other, *Narcissus Nompareille totus albus*, that is to say, The white Nompareil, or Peerle's Daffodil.

#### 1. *Narcissus*

1. *Narcissus albus oblongo calice lateo praeox minor*,  
The small early white Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this early Daffodil are broad, very green, and not whitish as others, three or four standing together, about a foot long or better, among which riseth up a green stalk, not full so high as the leaves, bearing one flower at the top thereof of a reasonable bignesse, but not so great as the later kinds that follow after, consisting of six whitish leaves, but not perfect white, having a shew of a Cream colour appearing in them; in the middle is a long round yellow cup, about half an inch long or better. The smell of this flower is reasonable sweet, the root is of a reasonable bignesse, yet lesser then the roots of the later kinds.

2. *Narcissus pallidus oblongo calice flavo praeox*,  
The early Straw coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this Daffodil are as green as the former, but much narrower; and the leaves of the flower are more ending to yellow, but yet very pale, as if it were a light straw colour, and seem to be a little more narrow and pointed then the former: the cup of this, is as long and yellow as the precedent. The smell whereof is very like the former, yet neither of them being so sweet as those that follow.

3. *Narcissus albus oblongo calice lateo serotinus major*,  
The great late flowering white Daffodil with a long cup.

This later flowering Daffodil hath his leaves somewhat narrow and long, of a grayish or whitish green colour, among which the stalk riseth up a foot and a half high, bearing one flower at the top, made of six white leaves, having the cup in the middle thereof as long as the former, and of a deep yellow: the edges of this cup are sometimes plain, and sometimes a little crumpled; they are often also circled at the brims with a Saffron colour, and often also without it, the smell whereof is very pleasant, and not heady: the root hereof is reasonable big, and covered over rather with a pale then blackish skin. This flower doth sometimes alter his form into eight leaves, which being narrow and long, seem like a white star, compassing a yellow trunk.

4. *Narcissus totus pallidus oblongo calice serotinus minor*,  
The late pale coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

There is another of this kind, whose flower is wholly of a pale white, or yellowish colour, differing neither in leaf nor root from the former.

5. *Narcissus pallidus oblongo calice flavo serotinus*,  
The Straw coloured late flowering Daffodil with a long yellow cup.

The chief difference of this Daffodil from the former, consisteth in the colour of the top of the flower, which is of a more yellow colour, and a little larger then the former, and the brims or edges of the cup of a deeper yellow, or Saffron colour. The smell of this is no lesse sweet then in the former.

6. *Narcissus albus oblongo calice flavo serotinus, duobus floribus in caule*,  
The late white Daffodil with a long cup, and two flowers on a stalk.

This Daffodil is surely a kind of itself, although it be so like the former, abiding constant in his form and manner of flowering, usually bearing without missing two flowers upon a stalk, very like unto the former great white kind, that one cannot know any greater matter of difference between them, then that it beareth two flowers on a stalk: the cups whereof are seldom touched with any shew of Saffron colour on them at the brims or edges, as some of the former have.

## The Place.

All these Daffodils do grow on the Pyrenean mountains, and have been fought out, and brought into these parts, by those curious or covetous searchers of these delights, that have made us partakers of them.

## The Time.

The former kinds flower earlier by a fortnight then the later, the one in the later end of March, and the other not until the middle of April.

## The Names.

Their names are given to every one of them in their several titles, as fitly as may best agree with their natures; and therefore I shall not need to speak any further of them.

*Narcissus mediolutens vulgaris.*

The common white Daffodil called Primrose Peerlesse.

This Daffodil is so common in every Country Garden almost through England, that I doubt I shall but spend my time in vain, to describe that which is so well known, yet for their sakes that know it not, I will set down the description of it in this manner. It hath long slender and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, among which riseth up a stalk, bearing at the top out of a skinny husk sometimes but one flower, but most commonly two flowers, and seldom three or more, but larger for the most part, then any that bear many flowers upon a stalk, of a pale whitish Cream colour, tending somewhat near unto the colour of a pale Primrose (which hath caused our Country Gentlemen, I think, to entitle it Primrose Peerlesse) with a final round flat crown, rather then a cup in the middle, of a pale yellow colour, with some pale chives standing therein, being of a sweet, but stuffing scent: the root is reasonable great, and encreasing more then a better plant.

*Narcissus medioerocens serotinus.* The late flowering white Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath much smaller leaves, and shorter then the last, the stalk also riseth not so high by much, and beareth but one flower thereon, of a pure white colour, made of six small leaves, and somewhat narrow, standing severally one from another, and not so close together as the former, but appearing like a star: the cup is small and round, of a pale yellow colour, but saffrony about the brims, having six final pale chives in the middle, the smell wherof is much sweeter then in the former.

## The Place.

The first is thought to grow naturally in England, but I could never hear of his natural place. I am sure it is plentiful enough in all Country Gardens, so that we scarce give it place in our more curious Parks. The second liveth onely with them that delight in varieties.

## The Time.

The first Daffodil flowereth in the middle time, being neither of the earliest nor of the latest; but about the middle, or end of April. The other flowereth with the latest in May.

## The Names.

I shall not need to trouble you with further repetitions of names; they having been set down in their titles, which are proper to them.

1. *Narcissus*



1. *Narcissus vulgaris medio luteus.* The common white Daffodil, or Primrose Peerlesse. 2. *Narcissus medio purpureus maximus.* The great white purple ringed Daffodil. 3. *Narcissus medio purpureus procerus.* The early purple ringed Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus medio purpureus bellus.* The flatter purple ringed Daffodil. 5. *Narcissus Perfoliatus.* The perfoliatus Daffodil. 6. *Narcissus medio purpureus serotinus.* The late purple ringed Daffodil. 7. *Narcissus Autumnalis procerus.* The greater Winter Daffodil.

1. *Narcissus medio purpureus praecox*. The early purple ringed Daffodil.

This early Daffodil hath many long grayish green leaves, somewhat narrower and stiffer then the former common white Daffodil, among which riseth up a long naked hollow stalk (as all other Daffodils have) bearing at the top one flower, and feldome two, made of fix long white leaves, standing close together about the stalk; the cup is yellow, and so flat, that it might rather be called a crown: for it standeth very close to the middle, and very open at the brims, circled with a reddish or purple coloured ring, having certain chives in the middle of it also. The smell hereof is very sweet, exceeding many other.

2. *Narcissus medio purpureus serotinus*. The late purple ringed Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are always broader then the former early one, and some are very near twice as broad: the flower is very like the former, being large, and his leaves standing close one to the side of another; the ring likewise that compasseth the yellow coronet, is sometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes as deep a red as the former: so that it differeth not in any other material point, then that it flowreth not until the other is past and gone. The sent of this is like the former, the root hereof is greater, as well as the leaf and flower.

3. *Narcissus medio purpureus maximus*.  
The great white purple ringed Daffodil.

There is another kinde, whose flower (as well as leaves and roots is larger then any other of this kinde, which only maketh it a distinct sort from the other: it flowreth also with the later sort of these purple ringed Daffodils.

4. *Narcissus medio purpureus stellaris*. The starry purple ringed Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath his leaves a little narrower and greener then the former sorts, the flower also of this hath his fix white leaves not so broad, but narrower, and seeming longer then they, not closing together, but standing apart one from another, making it seem like a white star: it hath also a yellow coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former. This doth smell nothing so sweet as the first, but yet hath a good sent.

## The Place.

The first, third, and fourth of these Daffodils, have always been sent us from Constantinople among other bulbous roots, so that we know no further of their natural places.

The second groweth in many places of Europe, both in Germany, France, and Italy, as Clusius hath noted.

## The Time.

The first flowreth very early in March, even with the first Daffodils. The second, third and fourth, about a month after.

## The Names.

The early and star Daffodils, have been sent us by the Turkish name of *Devebohini*, and *Serincade*. But their names, they have received since, to be acclimatized with us, are set down in their several titles.

*Narcissus Persicus*. The Persian Daffodil.

This Persian Daffodil differeth from all other kinds of Daffodils in his manner of growing

growing, for it never hath leaves and flowers at one time together, wherein it is like unto a *C. oelichium*, yet in root and leaf it is a Daffodil. The root is a little blackish on the outside, somewhat like the root of the Autumn Daffodil, from whence riseth up a naked foot stalk, bearing one pale yellow flower, breaking through a thin skin, which first enclosed it, composed of six leaves, the three outermost being a little larger then the rest, in the middle of the flower there are six small chives, and a longer pointed. The whole flower is of an unpleasant sent: After the flower is past, come up the leaves, sometimes before Winter, but most usually after the deep of Winter is past with us, in the beginning of the year, which are broad, long, and of a pale green colour, like the leaves of other Daffodils, but not green as the Autumn Daffodil is, and besides they do a little twine themselves, as some of the *Pancratium*, or bastard Sea Daffodils do.

*Narcissus Autumnalis major*. The greater Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

The greater Autumn Daffodil riseth up with three or four fair broad and short leaves at the first, but afterwards grow longer, of a very deep or dark green colour, in the middle of which riseth up a short, stiff, round footstalk, bearing one fair yellow flower on the head thereof (enclosed at the first in a thin skin, or husk) and consisteth of six leaves as the former, with certain chives in the middle, as all or most other Daffodils have, which passeth away without shew of any seed, or head for feed, although under the head there is a little green knot, which peradventure would bear seed, if our sharp Winters did not hinder it. The root is great and round, covered over with a blackish skin or coat.

*Narcissus Autumnalis minor*. The lesser Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

*Clusius* setteth down, that the manner of the flowering of this lesser Daffodil, is more like unto the Persian Daffodil, then unto the former greater Autumn kind; but I do find that it doth in the same sort as the greater kinde, rise up with his leaves first, and the flowers a while after: the flower of this is lesser, and a little paler then the flower of the greater kinde, but consisteth in like sort of six leaves, narrow and sharp pointed; the green leaves also are almost of as deep a green colour, as the greater kinde, but smaller and narrower, and a little hollow in the middle. The root is also alike, but lesser, and covered with a blackish skin as the former. This hath sometimes born black round feed in the three square heads.

## The Place.

The Persian Daffodil hath been sent sometimes, but very seldome, among other roots from Constantinople, and it is probable by the name whereby it was sent, that it should naturally grow in Persia.

The other two have likewise been sent from Constantinople, and as it is thought, grow in Thracia, or thereabouts.

## The Time.

They all do flower much about one time, that is, about the end of September, and in October.

## The Names.

The first hath been sent by the name of *Serincade Persiana*, and thereupon is called *Narcissus Persicus*. The Persian Daffodil.

The other two have been thought by divers to be *Colchica*, and so have they called them, upon no other ground, but that their flower is in form and time somewhat like *Colchicum*, when as if they had marked them better, they might plainly discern, that in all other things they did resemble Daffodils; but now the names of *Colchicum latius majus*, & *minus*, is quite

loft, time having worn them out, and they are called by most Herbarists now adays, *Narcissus Autumnalis major* and *minor*. The greater and lesser Autumn Daffodil.

Thus far have I proceeded with those Daffodils, that having broad leaves, bear but one single flower, or two at the most upon a stalk: And now to proceed with the rest, that have broad leaves, and bear single flowers, but many upon a stalk.

*Narcissus Africanus aureus major*. The great yellow Daffodil of Africa.

This brave and stately Daffodil hath many very long and broad leaves, of a better green colour, than many others that are grayish, among which appeareth a stalk, not rising to the height of the leaves, bearing at the top out of a skinny hole many fair, goodly, and large flowers, to the number of ten or twelve, if the root be well grown, and stand in a warm place, every one being larger than any of the French, Spanish, or Turkey Daffodils, that bear many single flowers upon a stalk, and cometh near unto the bigness of the English Daffodil, called Primrose Peerlefs, before described, or that French kinde hereafter described, that beareth the largest flowers, many upon a stalk (which some would make to be a kinde of that English Daffodil, but bearing more flowers) and of a fair shining yellow colour, having large, round and opening cups or bowls, yellow then the outer leaves; and is of so exceeding sweet a scent, that it doth rather offend the senses by the abundance thereof: the root is great, and covered with a blackish brown coat or skin.

*Narcissus Africanus aureus minor*. The lesser Barbary Daffodil.

This lesser kinde is very near the same with the former, but that it lacketh somewhat of his statelyness of height, largeness of flower and cup (being of a paler yellow) and beauty of colour, for it beareth neither of these equal unto the former, but is in them all inferior. And thus by this privative, you may understand his positive, and that shall be sufficient at this time.

*Narcissus Byzantinus totus luteus*. The yellow Turkie Daffodil.

Whereas the last described, came short of the beauty of the former, so this lacketh of that beauty in the last; for this, although it have very long leaves, and a high stalk, yet the flowers are neither so many, as not being above four or five, nor so large, being not much greater than the ordinary French Daffodil hereafter described, nor the colour so fair, but much paler, and the cup also smaller; and herein consisteth the chiefest differences between this, and both the other, but that the scent of this is also weaker.

#### The Place.

The first and the second grow in Barbary, about Argier, and Fez, as by the relation of them, that have brought them into these parts, we have been informed.

The last hath been often brought from Constantinople among other varieties of Daffodils, but from whence they received them, I could never learn.

#### The Time.

These Daffodils do flower very early, even with the first sort of Daffodils, I mean after they have been accustomed unto our climate: for oftentimes upon their first bringing over, they flower in January or February, especially if they be preserved from the frosts, and kept in any warm places; for they are very tender, and will soon perish, being left abroad.

#### The Names.

The first is called by divers in French, *Narcisse d'Algers*, and in many places

places of the Low Countries, *Narcissen van Heck*, or *Narcissus Heckius*; by divers others *Narcissus Africanus aureus major*, we may call it in English, The great African Daffodil, or the great Barbary Daffodil, or the great yellow Daffodil of Argiers, which you please.

The second hath no other variation of name, then a diminutive of the former, as is set down in the title.

The third is no doubt the same, that *Clusius* setteth down in the twelfth Chapter of his second Book of the History of more rare plants, and maketh the fourth sort, which came from Constantinople, and may also be the same, which he maketh his fifth, which (as he saith) he received from Dr *Simor Tour* of Sevil in Spain. We call it from the place from whence we received it, *Narcissus Byzantine*, with the addition of *totus luteus*, to put a difference from other sorts that come from thence also: in English, The yellow single Daffodil of Turkie.

*Narcissus Sulphureus major*. The greater Lemon coloured Daffodil.

The greater of these Daffodils, beareth three or four green and very long leaves, a foot and a half long at the least, among which riseth up a round, yet crested stalk, not so high as the leaves, bearing five or six single flowers thereon, every one of them being greater than the ordinary French or Italian Daffodils, with many flowers upon a stalk; of a faint, but yet pleasant yellow colour at the first, which after they have been in flower a fortnight or thereabouts, change into a deeper, or more full yellow colour: the cup in the middle is likewise larger, then in those formerly named, and of a deeper yellow colour then the other leaves, having only three chives within it. The smell is very pleasant.

*Narcissus Sulphureus minor*. The lesser Lemon coloured Daffodil.

This lesser Daffodil hath broader and shorter leaves than the former, of the colour of other Daffodils, and not green like the former: the stalk of this riseth up higher then the leaves, bearing four or five flowers upon shorter footstalks, and no bigger than the French Daffodil, of a pale yellow, which most do call a Brimstone colour, the cup or rather crown in the middle, is small, and broad open, of a little deeper yellow, having many chives within it, and is as it were sprinkled over with a kinde of mealiness. The smell of this is not full so pleasant as the former.

#### The Place.

Both these have been gathered on the Pyrenean Mountains, and both likewise have been sent out of Italy.

#### The Time.

They both flower in the middle time of the Daffodils flowering, that is, in April.

#### The Names.

They have their Latine names expressed in their titles, and so are their English also, if you please so to let them passe; or else according to the Latine, you may call them, The greater and the lesser Brimstone coloured Daffodils; some have called them *Narcissus Italicus*, but the Italians themselves have sent them by the name of *Narcisso Salsarigno*.

*Narcissus totus albus polyanthos*. The milk white Daffodil many upon a stalk.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean size, both for length and breadth, yet somewhat greener then in the ordinary sorts, that have some whiteness in them: the flowers

flowers are many upon the stalk, as small for the most part, as any of these kinds that bear many together, being wholly of a milk, or rather snow white colour, both the cup, which is small, and the outer leaves that compass it; after which come small heads, wherein is contained round black seed, as all other Daffodils do, although some greater, and others lesser, according to the proportion of the plants: the root is covered over with a blackish skin or coat; the smell is very sweet.

There are two other sorts more of this kinde, the differences whereof are, that the one hath his leaves somewhat broader, and the flowers greater then the former: And the other smaller leaves and flowers also, whose cups being final, are never seen fully open, but as it were half clofed at the brims.

*Narcissus latifolius totus albus, mediocris calice reflexus.*

The milk white Daffodil with the great cup.

There is yet another sort of these milk white Daffodils, whose leaves are as broad as any of the former, and whose cup in the middle of the flower, is somewhat larger then in any of the lesser sorts, and lesser then in the greater kinde: but the leaves of the flowers do a little turn themselves upwards, which maketh a chief difference.

#### The Place.

These Daffodils grow in Spain, from whence I received many that flourished a while, but perished by some fierce cold Winters: they likewise grow in France, from whence many also have been brought unto us. They have likewise been sent from Constantinople to us, among other kinds of Daffodils.

#### The Time.

They that come from Constantinople, for the most part do flower earlier then the other, even after they are accustomed to our air. Some of them flower notwithstanding in the end of March, the rest in April.

#### The Names.

They are usually called *Narcissus totus albus polyanthos*, adding thereunto the differences of *major*, *medius*, and *minor*; that is, The milk white Daffodil, the greater, the middle, and the lesser; for so some do distinguish them. The last, for distinction, hath his name in his title sufficient to expresse him.

1. *Narcissus Narbonensis, five medio luteus precox.*  
The early French Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil, spring up out of the ground a moneth or two sometimes before the other of this kinde, that follow; being also shorter, and narrower: the stalk likewise is not very high, bearing divers flowers at the top, breaking through a thin skin, as is usual with all the Daffodils, every one whereof is final, consisting of six white leaves, and a small yellow cup in the middle, which is of a pretty small sent, nothing so strong as many others: the root is great and round, and seldom parteth into off-sets, even as all the other that follow, bearing many single flowers, do.

2. *Narcissus Narbonensis vulgaris.* The ordinary French Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath long and broad green leaves, a little hollowish in the middle, and edged on both sides; the stalk is a foot and a half high, bearing at the top divers flowers, somewhat larger then the former, consisting of six white leaves, somewhat round; the cup is yellow in the middle, small and round, like unto an Acorn what round; or a little fuller in the middle: this is the form of that sort which was first brought



1. *Narcissus Africainus auratus major.* The great yellow Daffodil of Africa. 2. *Narcissus Africainus luteus minor.* The lesser yellow Daffodil of Africa. 3. *Narcissus Narbonensis medius luteus.* The French Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Pisanus, vel totus albus.* The Italian Daffodil, or the all white Daffodil. 5. *Narcissus Alsaff.* Mustier his Daffodil. 6. *Narcissus Anglicus polyanthos.* The great English Daffodil.

brought unto us: But since there is found out some, whose cup is shorter, others flatter, some of a paler, others of a deeper yellow colour, and some that have their cup longer then the rest, The roots of them all are covered with a blackish skin or coat.

3. *Narcissus Narbonensis major ample flore.*  
The French Daffodil with great flowers.

The leaves of this Daffodil are somewhat like unto the last, but not so broad, yet full as long, and spring sooner out of the ground, yet not so early as the first of these kinds: the stalk hereof is flatter, and riseth higher, bearing four or five flowers, much larger then any of this kinde; for every one of them doth equal the English Daffodil, before described, but whiter then it, and the yellow cup larger, and more open then in any of the rest. The root of this is not so great, or round, as the former, but is more plentiful in off-sets, then any other of these French, or Italian kinds.

4. *Narcissus Pisanus.* The Italian Daffodil.

This Italian Daffodil hath his leaves as large, or larger then the second French Daffodil, and his stalk somewhat higher, bearing many white flowers, very like unto the common French Daffodil, but somewhat larger also; and the yellow cup in the middle likewise is larger, and rounder, then is usually seen in any of the French kinds, except the last with the greatest flowers.

5. *Narcissus mediocrocus polyanthus.*  
The French Daffodil with Saffron coloured cups.

This French Daffodil hath divers leaves of a grayish green colour, not so broad or long as the last recited Daffodil, but coming neerer unto the second French kinde, the flowers likewise are white, and many upon a stalk, like thereunto, but the yellow cup is somewhat large, and circled with a Saffron-like brim or edge, which maketh the chiefeft difference.

6. *Narcissus mediocrocus alter, dictus Mussart.* Mussart his Daffodil.

The affinity between this and the last, (for it is not the same to be expressed under one title) hath made me joyn it next unto it; yet because it hath a notable difference, it deserveth a place by himself. The leaves are large and long, and the flowers, being white, are larger also then in any other, except the greatest, but the cup hereof is small and short, rather seeming a coronet then a cup, of a deep Saffron colour all about the brims or edges.

7. *Narcissus Anglicus polyanthus.* The great English Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath his leaves not much broader or longer, then the French kinde with great flowers, before described, the stalk with flowers riseth not fully so high as it, bearing many flowers thereon, not altogether so white, yet whiter then the former English Daffodil, called Primrose Peellese, but nothing so large, and with short, broad, and almost round leaves, standing close one unto another: the yellow cup in the middle is bowl-fashion, being somewhat deeper then in any of the former kinds, but not much greater: the smell hereof is very sweet and pleasant.

8. *Narcissus Narbonensis, sive mediolatus serotinus major.*  
The greater late flowering French Daffodil.

The root as well as the leaves of this Daffodil, are greater, larger, broader, and longer then in any other of the former French, or Italian kinds; the stalk is as high as any of them, bearing at the top five or six white flowers, standing open spread like a star, and not close together, every one whereof is large, and round pointed, the

the cup is yellow, small and short, yet not lying flat to the flower, but a little standing out with some threads in the middle, as all the former Daffodils have. T. not so sweet as the earlier kinds.

9. *Narcissus mediolatus alter serotinus calice brevis.*  
The lesser late flowering French Daffodil.

This Daffodil is of the same kinde with the last described, the onely difference is, that it is lesser, and the yellow cup in the middle of the flower, is somewhat shorter then the former, although the former be shorter then many others, otherwise it differeth not, no not in time; for it flowereth late as the former doth.

#### The Place.

These Daffodils have been brought us from divers places: The first and second grow naturally in many places of Spain, that are open to the Sea: they grow likewise about Mompelier, and those parts in France. They have been likewise sent among many other sorts of Daffodils from Constantinople, so that I may think, they grow in some places neer thereunto.

The fourth groweth plentifully in Italy, about Pisa in Tuscany, from whence we have had plants to furnish our Gardens.

The seventh is accounted beyond Sea to be natural of our Country, but I know not any with us that have it, but they have had it from them.

The rest have been brought at divers times, but we know no further of their natural places.

#### The Time.

The first flowereth earlier then any of the rest by a moneth, even in the beginning of March, or earlier, if the weather be milde. The other in April, some a little before or after another. The late kinds flower not until May.

#### The Names.

There can be no more said of the names of any of them, then hath been set out in their titles; for they distinguish every sort as fully as we can: only some do call the first two sorts by the name of *Domax Narbonensis*.

After all these Daffodils, that having broad leaves bear single flowers, either one or many upon a stalk, I shall now go on to set forth those broad leaved Daffodils, that carry double flowers, either one or many upon a stalk together, in the same order that we have used before.

1. *Narcissus albus multiplex.* The double white Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are not very broad, but rather of a mean size, being of the same largeness with the leaves of the purple ringed Daffodil, the stalk riseth up to be a foot and a half high, bearing out of a thin white skin or hose, one flower and no more, consisting of many leaves, of a fair white colour, the flower is larger then any other double white Daffodil, having every leaf, especially the outermost, as large almost as any leaf of the single Daffodil with the yellow cup, or purple ring. Sometimes it hapneth, that the flower is very little double, and almost single, but that is either in a bad ground, or for that it hath stood long in a place without removing; for then it hath such a great increase of roots about it, that it draweth away into many parts, the nourishment that should be for a few: but if you do transplant it, taking away the off-sets, and set his roots single, it will then thrive, and bear his flower as goodly and double, as I have before described it: and is very sweet.

2. *Narcissus mediopurpureus multiplex.* The double purple ringed Daffodil.

There is little difference in the leaves of this kinde, from the leaves of the single purple

ple ringed Daffodil; for it is probable it is of the same kinde, but by natures gift (and not by any humane art) made more plentiful, which abideth constant, and hath not that dalliance, which oftentimes nature sheweth, to recreate the senses of men for the present, and appeareth not again in the same form: the chiefest difference is, that the flower (being but sometimes one on a stalk, and sometimes two) consisteth of six white outer leaves, as large as the leaves of the single kinde, having many small yellow peeces, edged with purple circles round about them, instead of a cup; and in the middle of these peeces, stand other six white leaves lesser then the former, and a yellow cup edged with a purple circle likewise, parted into peeces, and they comprehend a few other white leaves, smaller then any of the other, having among them some broken peeces of the cup, with a few chives also in the middle of the flower. The flower is very sweet.

There is of this kinde another, whose flower hath not so plain a distinction, of a triple row of leaves in it: but the whole flower is confusedly set together, the outer leaves being not so large, and the inner leaves larger then the former; the broken yellow cup, which is tipped with purple, running diversly among the leaves, so that it sheweth a fairer, and more double flower then the former, as it is indeed.

2. *Narcissus mediolanensis corona duplici.*  
The Turkie Daffodil with a double crown.

This Daffodil hath three or four leaves, as large and long almost, as the great double Daffodil of Constantinople next following hath: the stalk likewise is very near as great, but as high altogether, bearing at the top four or five flowers, the leaves whereof are as large, as of the first or second kinde of French Daffodils, before described, but not altogether of so pure a white colour, and being six in number, stand like the former single French Daffodils, but that the yellow cup in the middle of this is thick and double, or as it were crumpled together, not standing very high to be conspicuous, but abiding low and short, so that it is not presently marked, unless one look upon it precisely; yet is exceeding sweet. The root is like unto the root of the purple ringed Daffodil, or somewhat bigger.

4. *Narcissus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos.*  
The double white Daffodil of Constantinople.

This beautiful and goodly Daffodil (wherewith all Florists greatly desire to be acquainted, as well for the beauty of his double flowers, as also for his superabounding sweet smell, one stalk with flowers being instead of a nosegay) hath many very broad and very long leaves, somewhat greener then gray, among which riseth up a strong round stalk, being sometimes almost flat, and ribbed, bearing four or five, or more white flowers at the top, every one being very great, large, and double, the leaves being confusedly set together, having little peeces of a yellow cup running among them, without any shew of that purple ring that is in the former, and fall away without bearing seed, even as all, or most other double flowers do: the smell is so exceeding sweet and strong, that it will soon offend the senses of any, that shall smell much unto it: the root is great and thick, covered with a blackish coat.

5. *Narcissus Chalcedonicus subviridis multiplex polyanthos.*  
The great double purple ringed Daffodil of Constantinople.

This Daffodil differeth very little or nothing in leaf from the former, the onely difference is in the flowers, which although they be double, and bear many upon a stalk, like unto them, yet this hath the peeces of the yellow cups tipped with purple, as if they were fired or scattered among the white leaves, whereas the other hath onely the yellow, without any shew of purple tips upon them: the smell of this is as strong as any of the other.

6. *Narcissus*



1. *Narcissus albus multiplex.* The double white Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus mediolanensis corona duplici.* The Turkie Daffodil with a double crown. 3. *Narcissus medius periparus medius.* The double purple ringed Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos.* The double white Daffodil of Constantinople.

6. *Narcissus Cyprinus flore pleno lateo polygamos*.  
The double yellow Daffodil of Cyprus.

The leaves of this Daffodil are almost as broad and long as the former, the stalk is a foot high and more, bearing four or five flowers on the top, every one very double, and of a fine pale yellow colour, of a strong heady scent. The root of this is also like the former.

The Place.

The first of these Daffodils, was first brought into England by Mr. John de Franqueville the elder, who gathered it in his own Countrey of Cambray, where it groweth wilde, from whose son, Mr. John de Franqueville, now living, we all have had it. The rest have come from Constantinople at several times; and the last is thought to come from Cyprus. We have it credibly affirmed also, that it groweth in Barbary about Fez and Argiers. Some of the double white kinds grow in Candy, and about Aleppo also.

The Time.

The Turkey kinds do for the most part all flower early, in the end of March, or beginning of April at the furthest, and the first double, about the middle or end of April.

The Names.

All these Daffodils, except the first, have had divers Turkish names set upon the packets, wherein they have been sent, but there is small regard of certainty to be expected from them; for that the name *Serincade*, without any more addition, which is a single Daffodil, hath been imposed upon that parcel of roots, that have born most of them double flowers of divers sorts; and the name *Serincade Catamer late*, which signifieth a double flowered Daffodil, hath had many single white flowers, with yellow cups, and some whose flowers have been wholly white, cup and all, and some purple ringed, and double also among them. Their names, whereby they are known and called with us, are, as fully as may be, imposed in their titles: And this I hope shall suffice, to have spoken of these sorts of Daffodils.

Having finished the discourse of the former sort of broad leaved Daffodils, it is fit to proceed to the next, which are *Angustifolius Narcissos*, those Daffodils that have narrow leaves, and first to set down those that bear single flowers, whether one or many flowers upon a stalk, and then those that bear double flowers in the same manner.

*Narcissus Virginicus*. The Virginia Daffodil.

This plant I thought fittest to place here in the beginning of this *Classis*, not finding where better to shroud it. It hath two or three long, and very narrow leaves, as green as the leaves of the great *Leucojum bulbosum*, and shining withal, which grow sometimes reddish, especially at the edges: the stalk riseth up a span high, bearing one flower and no more on the head thereof, standing upright like a little Lilly or Tulipa, made of six leaves, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottom next to the stalk, and a little on the backside of the three outer leaves, it hath a small dash or shew of a reddish purple colour: it hath in the middle a few chives, standing about a small head pointed; which head groweth to be small and long, containing small blackish flat seed: the root is small, long, and round, a little blackish on the outside, and white on the inside.

The

The Place.

This bulbous plant was brought us from Virginia, where they grow abundantly; but they hardly thrive and abide in our Gardens to bear flowers.

The Time.

It floweth in May, and seldom before.

The Names.

The Indians in Virginia do call it *Atamisco*, some among us do call it *Lilione narcissus Virginianus*, of the likeness of the flower to a Lilly, and the leaves and root to a Daffodil. We for brevity do call it *Narcissus Virginicus*, that is, The Daffodil of Virginia, or else you may call it according to the former Latine name, The Lilly Daffodil of Virginia, which you will; for both names may serve well to expresse the plant.

*Narcissus angustifolius albidus præcox oblongo calice*.

The early white narrow leaved Daffodil with a long cup.

This Daffodil hath three or four narrow, long, and very green leaves, a foot long for the most part: the stalk riseth not up so high as the leaves, whereon standeth one flower, not altogether so great as the late flowering Daffodil, with a long cup, described before among the broad leaved ones, which consisteth of six pale coloured leaves, not pure white, but having a wash of light yellow among the white: the cup in the middle is round and long, yet not so long as to be accounted a bastard Daffodil, within which is a middle pointel, compassed with six chives, having yellow mealy pendants.

The Place.

This Daffodil groweth with the other sorts of broad leaved ones, on the Pyrenean Mountains, from whence they have been brought unto us, to furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

It floweth early, a month before the other sorts of the same fashion, that is, in the beginning of March, if the time be milde, which the other before spoken of do not.

The Names.

It hath no other name that I know, then is expressed in the title.

2. *Narcissus mediocroceus tenuifolius*. The small Daffodil with a Saffron crown.

This small Daffodil hath four or five narrow leaves about a span long, among which riseth up a stalk some nine inches high, bearing at the top one small white flower, made of six leaves, with a small yellow cup in the middle, shadowed over at the brims with a Saffron colour: the root is small, round, and little long withal, covered with a blackish skin or coat.

3. *Narcissus minimus mediopurpureus*. The least purple ringed Daffodil.

This little Daffodil hath small narrow leaves, shorter by much than any of the purple ringed Daffodils, before described: the stalk and flower keep an equal proportion to the rest of the plant, being in form and colour of the flower, like unto the

H 2

Star



H 3

thereof, *Narcissus Autumnalis minor albus*, and we in English thereafter,  
The little white Autumn Daffodil.

*Narcissus albus Autumnalis medio obsoletus.*  
The white Autumn Daffodil with a fullen crown.

This Autumn Daffodil hath two or three leaves at the most, and very narrow, so that some do reckon it among the Rush Daffodils, being somewhat broad at the bottom, and more pointed at the top, between these leaves cometh up the stalk, bearing usually two flowers and no more at the top, made of six white leaves apiece, pointed and not round: the cup is small and round, like unto the cup or crown of the least Rush Daffodil, of a yellow colour at the bottom, but toward the edge of a dun or fullen colour.

*Narcissus angustifolius latens semper florens Caccini.*  
The yellow Italian Daffodil of Caccini.

This Daffodil beareth a number of small, long, narrow, and very green leaves, broader then the leaves of any Rush Daffodil, among which rise up divers stalks, bearing at the head two or three flowers apiece, each of them being small and yellow, the cup or crown is small also, of a deeper yellow then the flower. The Nobleman of Florence, who first sent this plant to *Christian Porret* at Leyden, after the death of *Carolus Clusius*, writeth, that every stalk doth bear with him more store of flowers then are formerly set down, and that it never ceaseth to bear flowers, but that after one or more stalks have been in flower together, and are past, there succeed other in their places.

The Place.

The first is natural of Spain, the natural place of the other is not known to us.

The Time.

The times of the flowering, are set down both in the title and in the descriptions; the one to be in Autumn, the other to be all the Summer long.

The Names.

The Latine names are imposed on them, as are fittest for them, and the last by that honourable man that sent it, which is most fit to continue, and not to be changed. But we, to let it be known by an English name to English people, have entituled it, The yellow Italian Daffodil of Caccini: if any man can give it a more proper name, I shall be therewith right well content.

*Narcissus angustifolius, sive Iuncifolius maximus amplo calice.*  
The great Junquilia with a large flower or cup.

Although this Daffodil importeth by his name, not to be of this family, but of the next, considering it is so like unto them, but bigger; yet I have thought good to place it in the end of these narrow leaved Daffodils, as being indifferent, whether it should be referred to this or to that. For this carrier, divers long green leaves, like unto the other Rush Daffodils, but thicker and broader, so that it may without any great error, be reckoned among these narrow leaved Daffodils, bearing at the top two or three very fair large flowers, with a large and more open cup, then in any other of the Rush Daffodils, both of them of a fair yellow colour, yet the cup a little deeper then the flower, and a little crumpled about the edges, and hath a pretty sharp scent: the root is greater and longer then the other Rush Daffodil, and covered likewise with a blackish coat.

The

The Place.

We have this in Gardens onely, and have not heard of his natural place.

The Time.

It flowreth in April.

The Names.

I leave it indifferent, as I said; whether you will call it *Narcissus angustifolius*, or *Iuncifolius magnus calice*, or *maximus*; because it is the greatest of all the rest of that kinde.

*Narcissus totus albus flore pleno Virginianus.*  
The double white Daffodil of Virginia.

The root of this Daffodil, is very like unto the former single Virginia Daffodil, set forth in the first place of this rank of narrow leaved Daffodils, but that it is a little bigger and rounder, being a little long withal, and blackish also on the outside, as that is: from whence riseth up two leaves, somewhat broader then the former; but of a like greenness: the stalk riseth up between these two leaves, about a span high, or not much higher, bearing one fair double snow white flower, very like in the fashion unto the pale yellow double Daffodil, or bastard Daffodil of Robinus, hereafter described: For it is in the like manner laid open flat, and composed of six rows of leaves, every row lying in order just opposite, or one before another, whereof those six leaves that make the first or outermost course, are the greatest, and all the rest lying, as I said, one upon or before another, are every row smaller then others from the middle of this flower, thrusteth forth a small long pointed fork or horn, white as the flower is.

The Place.

The place is named to be Virginia, but in what part it is not known to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of April.

The Names.

It may be that this doth grow among the former single kinde, and called by the same name Attamulco, for that the plant is not much differing, yet hereof I am not certain: But we, from the form and countenance of the plant, do call it *Narcissus Virginianus*, The Virginian Daffodil, and because it beareth a double flower, it hath the title of double added unto it.

The third order of Daffodils, I said in the beginning, was of *Iuncifolius*, Rush Daffodils, which are now next to be entreated of, I shall herein keep the same order I used in the former; but because I finde none of this order, that bear but one flower upon a stalk, I must begin with those that bear many.

1. *Narcissus Iuncifolius albus.* The white Junquilia.

This white Rush Daffodil hath small long leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter green colour then the ordinary yellow Rush Daffodils: the stalk riseth up half a foot high or more, bearing two or three small white flowers upon a stalk, yet somewhat bigger then the common yellow Rush Daffodil, having a small round cup in the middle, white also as the leaves are. The seed is small, black,

black, and round, as other seeds of Daffodils are : the root is small and round, covered with a blackish coat.

*Narcissus Inaeifolius albus magno calice.* The white Junquilia with a great cup.

There is of this kinde another sort, that hath the cup in the middle of the flower, a little larger then the other, but in all other things alike.

2. *Narcissus Inaeifolius flore albo reflexo.*  
The white turning Junquilia, or Ruff Daffodil.

This turning white Daffodil hath four or five long green leaves, yet shorter and broader then the ordinary yellow Junquilia, and fully as green also, from among which riseth up a slender green stalk, a foot high, bearing out of a thin skinny hulk, three or four, or snow white flowers, standing upon long green foot-stalks, every flower hanging down his head, and turning up his six narrow and long leaves, even to the very foot-stalk again : from the middle of the flower hangeth down a long round cup, as white as the leaves, within which are contained three small white chives, tip't with yellow, and a small long pointel, thrusting out beyond the brims of the cup : after the flowers are past, there come up in their places final three-square heads, wherein is contained very final, round, and black shining seed : the root is final, round, and a little long withal, covered with a blackish brown coat or skin. The flower is white without any good sent, or indeed rather none at all.

3. *Narcissus Inaeifolius flore laeue reflexo.*  
The yellow turning Junquilia, or Ruff Daffodil.

The leaves of this Ruff Daffodil are greater and longer then the former, and of a paler green colour : the stalk riseth somewhat higher, bearing two or three flowers thereon wholly of a gold yellow colour, both the cup and the leaves that turn up again.

4. *Narcissus Inaeifolius calice albo reflexis foliis laevis.*  
The yellow turning Junquilia with a white cup.

This Daffodil hath his long ruff-like leaves standing upright as the former, between which riseth up a green stalk, about a foot high or more, bearing two or three flowers thereon, whose turning leaves are of a fair pale yellow, and the cup pale white, and not so pure a white as the former.

5. *Narcissus Inaeifolius calice laeue reflexis foliis albidis.*  
The white turning Junquilia with a yellow cup.

As the last had the leaves of the flower that turn up again yellow, and the cup whitish, so this hath contrariwise the turning leaves of a whitish yellow, and the long cup yellower, else in his long green leaves, or any other thing, there is final difference.

6. *Narcissus Inaeifolius laeue magno calice.*  
The Junquilia, or Ruff Daffodil with a great Cup.

This Ruff Daffodil hath bigger leaves, and longer then the ordinary yellow Ruff Daffodil, being a little flat on the one side, and round on the other, but of the same proportion with all the rest : the stalk riseth up two foot high, bearing two, and sometimes three flowers thereon, being of a fair yellow colour, with a large open cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow colour, like unto the great Junquilia with the large flower, before set down, whereof this is a kinde, no doubt ; but that is larger and greater then this, both in leaf, flower, cup, &c. and this onely somewhat lesse in all parts then that.

7. *Narcissus*



1. *Narcissus Inaeifolius albus.* The white Junquilia. 2. *Narcissus Inaeifolius flore albo reflexo.* The white turning Junquilia. 3. *Narcissus Inaeifolius calice laeue reflexis foliis albis.* The yellow turning Junquilia. 4. *Narcissus Inaeifolius laeue magno calice.* The yellow Junquilia with a great cup. 5. *Narcissus Inaeifolius laeue minor vulgaris.* The ordinary yellow Junquilia. 6. *Narcissus Inaeifolius Autumnalis flore viridi.* The green Autumnal Junquilia. 7. *Narcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex.* The golden double narrow leaved Daffodil. 8. *Narcissus Inaeifolius flore pleno.* The double Junquilia.

7. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus vulgaris major*.  
The ordinary Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

This ordinary Rush Daffodil hath four or five long green round leaves, like unto Rushes, whereof it took the name: among these leaves riseth up the stalk, round and green, a foot and a half high very often, bearing at the top three or four flowers all yellow, but much smaller then the last, and so is the cup also: the seed is small and black, inclosed in small cornered heads; the root is blackish on the outside. The smell of the flower is very sweet in all these sorts of Rush Daffodils.

8. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus medius*. The smaller Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are like unto the former, but smaller and rounder, the stalk riseth not up so high, nor are the flowers so great, but the leaves of the flower are a little rounder, and not so pointed as in the former, in all things else alike, saving lesser.

9. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus minor*. The least Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

This least Daffodil hath five or six small green leaves, a little broader, and not so long as the last, among which riseth up a stalk almost a foot high, bearing one or two small flowers at the top, of a paler yellow colour then the former, with a yellow open cup, or crown rather in the middle, bigger then in either of the last two: the root is very small and black, like unto the last in roundness and colour.

10. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus albicansibus lineis distinctus*.  
The yellow Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil with white lines.

This Rush Daffodil hath round, green, and long leaves, like unto the ordinary Rush Daffodil, with a stalk bearing two or three yellow flowers, having leaves somewhat round at the point or end, with a line or stroke of white in the middle of every one of them, the cup is short, and crown flat, a little crumpled about the brims: the seed, root, or any thing else differeth not.

11. *Narcissus Juncifolius Autumnalis flore viridi*.  
The Autumn Rush Daffodil with a green flower.

This strange Rush Daffodil (I call it strange, not only because it differeth from all others of this kinde, but also because there are but few in these parts that have had it, and fewer that do still enjoy it, in that it is perished with all that had it) hath but one only leaf, very long, round and green, in all that ever I saw growing, which beareth no flower while that green leaf is fresh, and to be seen: but afterwards the stalk riseth up, being like unto the former green leaf, round, naked, and green up to the top, where two or three flowers break forth out of a small thin skin, every one consisting of six small and narrow green leaves, very sharp pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a small prick or thorn: in the middle whereof is a small round cup, or rather crown, of the same colour with the leaves and stalk, which flower smelleth very sweet, somewhat like unto the rest of the Rush Daffodils: this sheweth not his flower until October, and the frosts quickly following after their flowering, cause them soon to perish.

12. *Narcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex*.  
The golden double narrow leaved Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are very narrow, and of a whitish green colour, not above four or five inches long, from among which riseth up a stalk about a foot high, bearing at the top a flower, consisting of some outer leaves, which are of a yellow

low colour, and of many other leaves in the middle being smaller, and set thick and round together of a more yellow gold colour, but with some whiter leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth: the flower standeth long before it doth perfect his colour, and abideth long in flower before the colour decay: the root is in fashion almost like the ordinary Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil, I acknowledge this Daffodil hath not his proper place; but because the figure is set in this table, let it thus passe at this time.

13. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno*. The double Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

The double Rush Daffodil hath his long green leaves round, like the leaves of the common or ordinary Rush Daffodil, and of the same bignesse, among which riseth up a long slender green stalk, bearing two or three, seldom more small flowers, yellow and double, that is, with divers rows of leaves, having the yellow cup such as is in the single flower, broken into small threads or pieces, running among the leaves of the flower, which pieces in some flowers are not so easily seen, being smaller then in others, this beareth no button or head under the flower for seed, his root is round and blackish, brown on the outside, so like unto the common Rush Daffodil, that it is almost impossible to know the one from the other.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are smaller, and not so double, one, two, or three at the most upon a stalk, and of lesse beauty by much.

The Place.

All these Rush Daffodils, do for the most part grow in Spain and France, and on the Pyrenean Mountains, which are between Spain and France, which Mountains are the Nurseries of many of the finest flowers, that do adorn the Gardens of these Lovers of natures pride, and gathered in part by industrious, learned, generous men, inhabiting near thereunto, and in part by such as make a gain of their labours, bestowed upon these things. Only that with the green flower was gathered in Saabary, and imparted unto us from France.

The Time.

They flower in the Spring, that is, in March and April, except such whose time is set down to be in Autumn.

The Names.

Their names are specified in their titles, and therefore I shall not need to set down any further repetitions.

To conclude therefore this discourse of true Daffodils, there remaineth to speak of the Sea Daffodils, which (as I said in the beginning) is but one, that is frequent, and doth abide with us. But there be some others found about the Cape of Good Hope, and in the West Indies, and brought into these parts rather for ostentation, then continuance, where they have flowered only once (if peradventure so often) so that being such strangers, of so remote Countries, and of so divers natures, I shall but shew you some of them, rather cursorily then curiously; and but only for your satisfaction, give you knowledge of two or three of them, that there have been seen fresh in flower, and that they are scarce to be seen again, except they be fetcht a new every year that they be seen.

*Narcissus Marinus, sive tentus Matthioli*.

The great white Sea Daffodil, or Matthioli's his third Daffodil.

The root of this Daffodil by long continuance, standing in one place without being removed, groweth to be much greater and larger, then any other Daffodil whatsoever,

soever, and as big as any mean Squilla or Sea-Onion root, having many long, thick, and white fibres, or long roots, diversly branched, and spread under the upper part of the earth, beside some others that grow downward, and perish not every year, as the fibres of all, or most of the other Daffodils do; and therefore this plant will not thrive, and bear flowers, if it be often transplanted, but rather desire to abide in one place without removing, as I said, and that not to be overshadowed, or covered with other herbs standing too near it, which then will flourish, and bear abundantly: from this root, which is covered with many blackish coats, ariseth six or seven, or more leaves, twice so broad almost, as any of the former Daffodils, but not so long by half as many of them, being but short, in comparison of the breadth, and of a white green colour; from the middle of which leaves, as also from the sides sometimes, springeth up one or two, or more stalks, roundish and thick, and sometimes a little flat and cornered, a foot high or somewhat more, bearing at the top, out of a skinny hulk, eight, ten, or twelve, or more very large flowers, consisting of six white leaves apiece, spread or laid open, with a white short cup or crown in the middle, lying flat upon the leaves, cut or divided into six corners (and not whole, as the cup or crown of any other single Daffodil) from every of which edges, or corners of this cup or crown, standeth one white long thread, a little crooked or turning up at the end, tip with a yellow pendent, and some other white threads tip with yellow pendants, standing also in the middle: after the flower is past, there come up great three square heads, wherein the seed is contained, which is great, black, and round, like unto the seed of other Daffodils, but greater: the flower hath a reasonable good scent, but not very strong.

#### The Place.

It was first found by the Sea-side, in the Isle of Sardinia, and on the high Mountains also of the same Isle, where it hath born by report, thirty five flowers upon a stalk: it groweth likewise about Illyricum, and in divers other places.

#### The Time.

It springeth later out of the ground than any other Daffodil, that is to say, not until the later end of March, or beginning of April, and flowreth in the end of May, or the beginning of June: the seed is ripe in the end of July, or beginning of August.

#### The Names.

The first that hath made mention of this Daffodil, was *Matthioli*, who placed it in the third place among his Daffodils, and is most usuall now a dayes called, *Narcissus tertius Matthioli*, *Matthioli* his third Daffodil, the rather, because *Clusius* upon a more mature deliberation, first referred it thereunto, but called it at the first, *Lilionarcissus Hemerocallidis facie*, and, as he saith, *Jacobus Elsteau* (who first sent him the figure hereof, with the description) called it *Lilionarcissus Orientalis*, but *Clusius* upon certain information, that it grew in the places aforesaid, misliked the name of *Orientalis*, and added *Hemerocallis*, which yet is not fit, for that his *Hemerocallis Valentina*, is a plain Pancration or Sea bastard Daffodil, whose middle cup is longer than the cup of any true Daffodil, which (as I said in the beginning of this Chapter) is the chiefest note of difference, between a true and a bastard Daffodil. I received the seed of this Daffodil among many other seeds of rare plants, from the liberality of Mr. Doctor *Flud*, one of the Physicians of the Colledge in London, who gathered them in the Univerſity Garden at Pisa in Italy, and brought them with him, returning home from his travailes into those parts, by the name of *Martagon rarissimum*, (and having sown them, expected fourteen years, before I saw them bear a flower, which the first year that it did flower, bore four stalks of



1 *Narcissus tertius Matthioli*. The great white Sea Daffodil. 2 *Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis*. The Indian Autumn Daffodil. 3 *Narcissus maritimus Africana*. The Sea Daffodil of Africa. 4 *Narcissus maritimus europaeus*. The frange Sea Daffodil.

flowers, with every one of them eight or ten flowers on them) which of all other names, doth least answer the form or qualities of this plant. It may most fitly be called *Narcissus marinus maximus*, in English, The great Sea Daffodil, both because it is a true Daffodil, and the greatest of all other, and also because it hath not been found, but in islands, or else in other places near the Sea. *Lobelius* entitleth it *Pancratium Indicum alterum vernum*, five *Narcissus Indicus alter facie Pancrati Monpelici*, but all this is wide from the matter, as may easily be known, by that that hath been said before. It is generally (as I said before) called of all *Narcissus tertius Matthioli*, *Matthioli* his third Daffodil, which may either so passe with us, or as I called it, The great Sea Daffodil, which you will, and so *Clusius* doth lastly entitle it.

1. *Pancratium Indicum*, aut *Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Lobelii*.  
The Indian Autumn Daffodil of Lobel.

This plant hath in my opinion, a far nearer resemblance unto an *Hyacinthus*, then unto any Daffodil: But because *Lobel* hath so set it forth, I will so publish it unto you, leaving it to judgement. The root is, as he saith, a span long, and of the thickness of a mans arm, covered with many white shels, whereof the outermost are of a dark red or Chestnut colour: the flowers rise up in September, and October, being eight or ten in number, every one by it self upon a small footstalk, made of six leaves a piece, somewhat long, narrow, and pointed, like unto the flowers of the English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron, of a whitish yellow dun colour, with fix long threads in the middle: the green leaves are long and broad, and broad pointed.

2. *Narcissus Marinus Africanus*, five *Exoticus Lobelii*.  
The Sea Daffodil of Africa.

The root of this strange plant (which of some likeness is called a Daffodil) is very great, made as it were of many scaly cloves, from whence riseth up a final short stalk, bearing hard above the ground two fair broad green pointed leaves, more long then broad, so compassing the stalk at the bottom, that it seemeth to run through them: the stalk is spotted with divers discoloured spots, and is bare or naked from these two leaves unto the top, where it beareth one fair double flower, like unto a double *Avenone*, of a delayed reddish colour, tending to a blush, with many threads set about the middle head.

3. *Narcissus Marinus Exoticus*. The strange Sea Daffodil.

This strange Sea Daffodil, hath five or six large and long leaves of a pale green colour, from among which riseth up a strong and big stalk, bearing at the top, out of a thin hofe or skin, many very large flowers, made of six long and pointed leaves a piece, of a blewish purple colour, with a large round open cup in the middle, of a fadder colour then the leaves: the root is very great, yet like unto other great Daffodils, the outer skins whereof are of a dark brown colour.

The Place.

The Indian Daffodils grow in the upper part of Hispaniola in the West Indies, and brought hither, where they all soon perished.

The other grew near the Cape of good Hope, and was brought into the parts of Holland and thereabouts, from whence we had it, & perished also. The last is unknown where it was gathered.

The Time.

The first flowered in Autumn, as is said.

The other in the first Summer of their bringing.

And so did the last, but the same roots will not flower with us again.

The

The Names.

So much hath been said of their names in their titles, as hath come to our knowledge; and therefore let that suffice.

Thus having gone through the whole Family of the true Daffodils, (for so much as hath come to our knowledge) and set them down every one by his name, and in his order; it is fit that we speak of their bastard brethren, and shew you them also, in the same order held with the former, as near as the plenty of variety herein, which is not the like with the former, will give leave, that when you know them both by face and name, you may the better know to place or distinguish of others, that have not passed under this rod.

*Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus*.  
The great yellow Spanish bastard Daffodil.

The root of this kinde of Daffodil is reasonable great, and blackish on the outside, desiring to be deep in the ground; and therefore will run down, where it will then encrease into many of-sets, from whence rise up many thick, long, and stiff leaves, of a grayish green colour, among which riseth up a round strong stalk, sometimes three foot high or better, bearing at the top one only fair great yellow flower, standing forth right, and not pendulous, consisting of six short and somewhat broad leaves, with a very great, large, and long trunk, of an equal largeness, but open at the mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are somewhat crumpled: after the flower is past, there cometh in the place a three square head, containing round black seed, like unto other Daffodils.

*Pseudonarcissus Pyrenaeus Hispanico & Anglico similis*.  
The Mountain bastard Daffodil of divers kinds.

There is much variety in this kinde of bastard Daffodil: For one sort hath very broad and whitish green leaves, somewhat short in comparison of others, that are of this breadth: the flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler then the former Spanish kinde, having the leaves of the flower long, & somewhat narrower, standing like wings about the middle trunk, which is as long as the leaves, & smaller then in many other of this kinde, but a little yellower then the wings. Another sort hath narrower green leaves then this last, and longer, the flower is all yellow, but the trunk is larger, wider, and more open at the mouth then the former, and almost as large as the former Spanish, but not so high as the last. A third hath the wings of the flower of a Straw colour, but the trunk is long and narrow, of a fair yellow. A fourth hath such like flowers, but that it is shorter, both the wings and the trunk: Some likewise have the wings of the flower longer, then the long trunk, and some shorter. Some also are all yellow, and some have their wings only a little more pale or white, like the English kinde: Some again have their trunks long and narrow, others have them larger and wider open, and crumpled at the brims; so that it is needlesse, to spend a great deal of time and labour upon such small respected flowers, but that in the beholding of them, we may therein admire the work of the Creator, who can frame such diversity in one thing: But this is beside the text, yet not impertinent.

*Pseudonarcissus pallidus praecox*. The early Straw coloured bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean size, between the broadest and the narrower kinds, of a grayish green colour, and not very long: the stalk riseth up a foot high or more, whereon standeth one large great flower equalling the greatest Spanish bastard Daffodil, before described, in the largeness of his trunk, and having the brims turned up a little, which maketh it seem the larger: the wings or outer leaves are in a manner as short, as they are in the greatest Spanish kind, (and not long flagging down, like unto the Mountain kinds) and stand straight outright: all the whole flower is

of one even colour, that is, of a fine pale yellow, somewhat like unto the colour of a Lemon peel or rinde, but somewhat whiter, which usually we call a Straw colour: the greatness of the flower, the earliness of the flowering, and the difference of colour from all the rest of this kinde, hath made me entreat of it apart by it self, as being no leile worthy.

*Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major.*  
The great white Spanish bastard Daffodil.

This bastard Daffodil hath divers leaves rising up together, long and broad, somewhat like unto the first Spanish kinde, but a little broader, and of a whiter green colour, yet not so white, as in the lesser Spanish white kinds, hereafter described: among these leaves riseth up a round strong stalk, about two foor high, bearing one white flower at the top, bending down the head, as all these white kinds do, but is not of so pure a white, as the lesser kinds that follow, yet whiter then the greatest white Spanish kinde, next of all to be described: the whole flower, as well trunk as wings, is much larger then the lesser white kinds, and almost equalling the first Spanish yellow, but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled and turning up at the brims: the head and feed are like the first, the root is greater and thicker then the first Spanish, and doth not encrease so much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whitish coat.

*Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus albidus.*  
The greatest Spanish white bastard Daffodil.

This kinde of bastard Daffodil is very like the last mentioned Daffodil, both in leaves and flowers, but larger in both: the flower of this is not full so white, but hath some shew of paleness therein, and more upon the first opening of the flower then afterwards, and is as great altogether, as the great Spanish yellow. at the least with a longer, and somewhat narrower trunk: the feed is like unto the former, and so is the root also, but greater, being white on the outside, and not black.

*Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo medius & minor.*  
The two lesser white Spanish bastard Daffodils.

There are two other of these kinds of white Spanish Daffodils, one greater or lesser then the other, but neither of them so great as the former. The leaves of both are of a whitish green colour, one a little broader then the other: the flowers of both are pure white, and bending down the heads, that they almost touch the stalk again, the greater flower hath the longer and narrower trunk; and the lesser flower, the shorter and wider open, yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims: the roots of both are like one unto another, but differ in the greatness. From the seed of these have sprung much variety, few or none keeping either colour or height with the mother plants.

*Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris.* Our common English white bastard Daffodil.

This Bastard Daffodil is so common in all England, both in Copfes, Woods, and Orchards, that I might well forbear the description thereof, and especially, in that growing wilde, it is of little respect in our Garden: but yet, left I be challenged of ignorance in common plants, and in regard of some variety therein worth the marking, I will set down his description and variety as briefly as I may: It hath three or four grayish green leaves, long and somewhat narrow, among which riseth up the stalk, about a span high or little higher, bearing at the top, out of a skinny hulk, as all other Daffodils have, one flower (although sometimes I have seen two together) somewhat large, having the six leaves that stand like wings of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunk in the middle of a fair yellow, with the edges or brims a little crumpled or uneven: after the flower is past, it beareth a round head, seeming three square, containing round black seed; the root is somewhat blackish on the outside.

But



1. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus aureus.* The great yellow Spanish bastard Daffodil. 2. *Pseudonarcissus Pyrenaicus virginicus.* The Mountain bastard Daffodil of diverse kinds. 3. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus unicoloratus.* The greater white Spanish bastard Daffodil. 4. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus Davidi* Daffodil of diverse kinds. 5. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus unicoloratus.* The greater white Spanish bastard Daffodil. 6. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus albidus.* The greatest Spanish white bastard Daffodil. 7. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus medius.* The middle Spanish bastard Daffodil. 8. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus minor.* The lesser Spanish bastard Daffodil. 9. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus vulgaris.* The common English white bastard Daffodil. 10. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus vulgaris.* The common English white bastard Daffodil.



But there is another of this kinde like unto the former, whose further description you have here before; the wings of which flower are much more white then the former, and in a manner of a milk white colour, the trunk remaining almost as yellow as the former, and not differing in any thing else.

*Pseudonarcissus tubo sexangulari.* The six cornered bastard Daffodil.

This kinde of Daffodil hath two or three long, and somewhat broader leaves then the last, between which cometh forth a stalk, bearing one flower somewhat large, having the six outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunk plaited or cornered all along unto the very edge into six parts, of a little deeper yellow then the wings.

#### The Place.

The first great Spanish kinde was brought out of Spain. The rest from the Pyrenean mountains, onely the last having one is plentiful in our own Country, but the white sort of that kinde came with the rest from the same Mountains.

#### The Time.

The pale or third kinde, and the English be the most early, all the rest flower in April, and the greatest yellow somewhat earlier, then the other greater or lesser white.

#### The Names.

Their several names are expressed in their titles sufficient to distinguish them, and therefore there needeth no more to be said of them.

#### 1. *Pseudonarcissus aureus maximus flore pleno, sive Roseus Tradescanti.*

The greatest double yellow bastard Daffodil, or  
*John Tradescant* his great Rose Daffodil.

This Prince of Daffodils (belongeth primarily to *John Tradescant*, as the first founder thereof, that we know, and may well be entituled the glory of Daffodils) hath a great round root, like unto other Daffodils, covered with a brownish outer skin or peeling, from whence riseth up four or five somewhat large and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, yet not fully so long and large as the next following Daffodils: from the middle whereof riseth up a stalk almost as high and as great as it, bearing at the top (out of a fleshy husk) one fair large great flower (the bud, before it break open, being shorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and sharper point then any of the other Daffodils) very much spread open, consisting of smaller and shorter leaves then the next, but more in number, and thicker and rounder set together, making it seem as great and double as any Province Rose, and intermixt with divers yellow and pale leaves, as it were in rows one under another. It abideth long in flower, and spreadeth, by standing long, to be the broadest in compass of any of the Daffodils, but falleth away at the last without giving any seed, as all double Daffodils do.

#### 2. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Anglicus maximus.* Mr Wilmers great double Daffodil.

The other great double Daffodil doth so near resemble our ordinary English double kinde, that I do not finde therein any greater difference, then the largeness both of leaves and flowers, &c. and the stateliness of growth. It beareth three or four large, long, and broad leaves, somewhat longer and broader then the former, and of a whitish green colour: the stalk riseth to be two foot high, growing (in a fruitful and fat soil) strong, and somewhat round, bearing at the top, out of a thin skin, one great and fair double flower, each leaf whereof is twice as large and broad

broad as the former, diversly intermixt with a row of paler, and a row of deeper yellow leaves, wholly dispersed throughout the flower, the pale colour as well as the deeper yellow, in this as in the other final English kinde, growing deeper by standing: sometimes the leaves hereof are scattered, and spread wholly, making it shew a fair, broad, open flower: and sometimes the outer leaves stand separate from the middle trunk, which is whole and unbroken, and very thick of leaves, and sometimes the middle trunk will be half broken, neither expressing a full open double flower, nor a close double trunk, as it is likewise seen in the final English kinde, as shall be declared in his place: this beareth no seed; the root hereof is thick and great, and encreaseth as well as any other Daffodil.

#### 3. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus flore pleno.*

The great double yellow Spanish bastard Daffodil, or *Parkinsons* Daffodil.

This double Spanish Daffodil hath divers leaves rising from the root, stiffer, narrower, & not of so whitish a green colour as the former, but more fullen or grayish, plainly resembling the leaves of the single great kind, from whence this hath risen: the stalk hereof likewise riseth almost as high as it, and near the height of the last recited double, bearing one double flower at the top, always spread open, and never forming a double trunk like the former, yet not so fair and large as it, the outermost leaves whereof being of a greenish colour at the first, and afterward more yellow, do a little turn themselves back again to the stalk, the other leaves are some of a pale yellow, & others of a more gold yellow colour, those that stand in the middle are smaller, and some of them shew as if they were half trunked, so that they seem to be greenish, whitish, yellow, and gold yellow, all mixed one among another: the root is great, round, and whitish on the inside, covered with dark coloured skins or peelings. I think none ever had this kinde before my self, nor did I my self ever see it before the year 1618. for it is of mine own raising and flowering first in my Garden.

#### 4. *Pseudonarcissus Gallicus major flore pleno.*

The greater double French bastard Daffodil.

This greater double Daffodil, hath his whitish green leaves longer and broader then the smaller French kinde, hereafter following, to be described, and broader, longer and more limber then the double English kinde: the stalk riseth up not much higher, then the smaller French kinde, but a little bigger, bearing at the top one great double flower, which when it is fully and perfectly blown open (which is but seldom) for that it is very tender, the leaves being much thinner, and thereby continually subject, upon any little distemperature of the time, to cleave so fast one unto another, that the flower cannot blow open fair; is a fair and goodly flower, larger by half then the smaller kinde, and fuller of leaves, of the same pale whitish yellow, or Lemon colour, with the lesser, or rather a little whiter, and not set in the same order of rows as it is, but more confusedly together, and turning back the ends of the outermost leaves to the stalk again, and having the bottom of the flower on the backside somewhat green, neither of which is found in the lesser kinde: the root is very like unto the lesser kinde, but a little bigger and longer.

#### 5. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno.*

The double English bastard Daffodil, or *Gerrards* double Daffodil.

The leaves of this double Daffodil are very like unto the single kinde, being of a whitish green colour, and somewhat broad, a little shorter and narrower, yet stiffer then the former French kinde: the stalk riseth up about a foot high, bearing at the top one very double flower, the outermost leaves being of the same pale colour, that is to be seen in the wings of the single kinde; those that stand next them, are some as deep a yellow as the trunk of the single, and others of the same pale colour, with some green stripes on the back of divers of the leaves: thus is the whole flower variably intermixt with pale and deep yellow, and some green stripes among them, when



when it is fully open, and the leaves dispersed and broken. For sometimes the flower sheweth a clove and round yellow trunk in the middle, separate from the pale outer wings, which trunk is very double, shewing some pale leaves within it, dispersed among the yellow: And sometimes the trunk is more open, or in part broken, shewing forth the same colours intermixt within it: the flower passeth away without giving any seed, as all other bulbous roots do that bear double flowers: the root is small, very like unto the French double kinds, especially the lesser, that it is very hard to know the one from the other.

## The Place.

The first and greatest kinde we had first from *John Tradescante* (as I said before) whether raised from seed, or gained from beyond Sea, I know not.

The second we first had from *Vincet Span*, born in Flanders, dwelling on the Bank-side, in his life time, but now dead; an industrious & worthy lover of fair flowers, who cherished it in his Garden for many years, without bearing of any flowers until the year 1620, that having flowered with him, (and he not knowing of whom he received it, nor having ever seen the like flower before) he shewed it to Mr *John de Franqueville*, of whom he supposed he had received it, (for from beyond Sea he never received any) who finding it to be a kinde never seen or known to us before, caused him to respect it the more, as it is well worthy. And Mr *George Wilmer* of Stratford Bowe Esquire, in his life time having likewise received it of him (as my self did also) would needs appropriate it to himself, as if he were the first founder thereof, and call it by his own name *Wilmer's* double Daffodil, which since hath so continued.

The third is of mine own fostering or raising, as I said before; for assuredly, it is risen from the seed of the great Spanish single kinde, which I sowed in mine own Garden, and cherished it, until it gave such a flower as is described.

The fourth is not certainly known where his original should be: Some think it to be of France, and others of Germany.

The last is assuredly first natural of our own Countrey, for Mr *Gerrard* first discovered it to the World, finding it in a poor woman's Garden in the West parts of England, where it grew before the woman came to dwell there, and, as I have heard since, is natural of the Isle of Wight.

## The Time.

They do all flower much about one time, that is, from the middle or end of March, as the year is forward, unto the middle of April.

## The Names.

Upon the three first I have imposed the names in Latine, as they are expressed in their titles: and for the English names, if you please, you may let them pass likewise as they are expressed there also, that thereby every one may be truly distinguished, and not confounded. The fourth, besides the name in the title, is called of some *Narcissus Germanicus*, which whether it be of Germany, or no, I know not; but that the name should import so much. The last doth usually carry Mr *Gerrard's* name, and called *Gerrard's* double Daffodil.

1. *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore floescente tubo quasi absisso.*

The narrow leaved bastard Daffodil with the clipped trunk.

This kinde of Daffodil hath long and narrow grayish green leaves, bearing one single flower at the top of his stalk, like unto the former single bastard kinde, before

fore specified, having his outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and his trunk of a deeper yellow: the chief differences in this from the former, is in the leaves, being narrower, and then in the trunk of the flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as most of the other are; and that the brims or edges of the flower is as if it had been clipped off, or cut even.

2. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus medius & minor lateus.*

The two lesser Spanish yellow bastard Daffodils.

These two lesser kinds of Spanish Daffodils, do but differ in greatness the one from the other, and not in any thing else; so that in declaring the one, you may understand the other to be a little greater; the lesser then hath three or four narrow short whitish green leaves; from among which cometh forth a short stalk, not above an hand breadth, or half a foot high, bearing one single flower, not fully standing upright, but a little bending down, consisting of six small leaves, standing as wings about a small, but long trunk, a little crumpled at the brims: the whole flower, as well leaves as trunk, are of one deep yellow colour, like unto the great Spanish kinde: the root is but small, and covered with a darkish coat. The other is in all parts greater, and (as I said) differeth not else.

3. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus latus minimus.*

The least Spanish yellow bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this small kinde are smaller and shorter than the former, seldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withal, but of the same grayish green colour with the former: every flower standeth upon a small and short foot-stalk, scarce rising above the ground; so that his nose, for the most part, doth lie or touch the ground, and is made after the same fashion, and of the same colour with the former, but much smaller, as his root is so likewise.

4. *Pseudonarcissus Gallicus minor flore pleno.*

The lesser French double bastard Daffodil.

The roots of this lesser French kinde (if I may lawfully call it, or the greater kind before specified, a bastard Daffodil, for I sometimes doubt thereof, in that the flower of either is not made after the fashion of any of the other bastard Daffodils, but doth more nearly resemble the form of the double white Daffodil, expressed before among the true Daffodils) are like unto the double English kinde, as also to the former double greater French kind, and the leaves are of the same whitish green colour also, but narrower and not longer: the stalk riseth a little higher than the English, and not fully so high as the greater French, bearing one fair double flower thereon, of a pale yellow or Lemon colour, consisting of six rows of leaves, every row growing smaller then other unto the middle, and so set and placed, that every leaf of the flower doth stand directly almost in all, one upon or before another unto the middle, where the leaves are smallest, the outermost being the greatest, which maketh the flower seem the more beautiful: this and the greater kinde hath no trunk, or few of any other thing in the middle, as all or most of the other former double bastard Daffodils have, but are flowers wholly composed of leaves, standing double even to the middle.

## The Place.

The first is undoubtedly a natural of the Pyrenean Mountains.

The Spanish kinds grew in Spain, and

The French double kinde about Orleans in France, where it is said to grow plentifully.

## The Time.

The first flowereth at the end of March.

The Spanish kinds are the most early, flowering betimes in March.  
The French double doth flower pretently after.

#### The Names.

More cannot be said or added, concerning the names of any of these Daffodils, then hath been set down in their titles: only the French kinde is most usually called Robinus his Daffodil.

*Pseudonarcissus incucifolius albus.* The white bastard Ruff Daffodil, or Junquilia.

This bastard Ruff Daffodil hath two or three long and very green leaves, very like unto the smal yellow Ruff Daffodil, formerly described, but not altogether so round, among which riseth up a short stalk, seldom half a foot high, bearing at the top, out of a small skinny husk, one small white flower, sometime declining to a pale colour, having six small and short leaves, standing about the middle of the trunk, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth, then at the bottom: the small outer leaves or wings are a little tending to green, and the trunk (as I said) is either white, or whitish, having the brims a little uneven: the seed is smal, black, and round, like unto other Ruff Daffodils, but smaller.

*Pseudonarcissus incucifolius luteus major.*

The greater yellow Junquilia, or bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this greater kinde are longer, greater, and a little broader then the former; the stalk also is higher, and the flower larger, more open at the mouth and crumpled then the white, but wholly of a yellow colour: the seed and the roots are bigger, according to the proportion of the plant.

*Pseudonarcissus incucifolius luteus minor.* The lesser yellow bastard Junquilia.

This is so like unto the last in all things, that I shall not need to trouble you with repetitions of the same things formerly spoken; the chiefest difference is the smallness of the plant in all parts.

*Pseudonarcissus incucifolius luteus serotinus.* The late yellow bastard Junquilia.

There is likewise a third kinde, as great as the greater yellow, and in all his parts expressing and equalling it, but it is accounted the fairer, and flowreth somewhat later.

#### The Place.

The Pyrenean Hills have afforded us all these varieties, and we preserve them carefully; for they are all tender.

#### The Time.

All these flower in April, except the last, which is a month later.

#### The Names.

The French and Low-Country-men call them *Trompettes*, that is, Trumpets, from the form of the trunk; we sometimes call them also by that name, but more usually bastard Junquilia's.

*Pseudonarcissus maritimus albus, Pancratium vulgare.*

The white Sea bastard Daffodil.

The Sea bastard Daffodil (to conclude this Chapter, and the discourse of Daffodils)



1. *Pseudonarcissus* rubro-quinque albus. The bastard Daffodil with the dilly trunk. 2. *Pseudonarcissus* *Hippocrepis* minor. The lesser Spanish bastard Daffodil. 3. *Pseudonarcissus* *Hippocrepis* minor. The lesser Spanish bastard Daffodil. 4. *Pseudonarcissus* *Callicarpus* minor. The lesser double French bastard Daffodil. 5. *Pancratium* *floribundum*. The white sea bastard Daffodil. 6. *Pseudonarcissus* *incucifolius* *luteus* *major*. The greater yellow bastard Junquilia. 7. *Pseudonarcissus* *incucifolius* *luteus* *minor*. The lesser yellow bastard Junquilia. 8. *Pseudonarcissus* *incucifolius* *luteus* *serotinus*. The late yellow bastard Junquilia. 9. *Leucorum* *bulbosum* *praeceox* *maius*. The great early bulbous violet. 10. *Leucorum* *bulbosum* *praeceox* *maius*. The great early bulbous violet.

dils) hath divers broad whitish green leaves, but not very long, among which riseth up a stiff round stalk, at the top whereof breaketh out of a great round skinny husk, five or six flowers, every one made somewhat of the fashion of the great bastard Ruff Daffodil, but greater, and wholly white; the six leaves, being larger, and longer then in the Ruff kinde, and extending beyond the trunk, are tip with green at the point of each leaf, and down the middle likewise on the backside. The trunk is longer, larger, and wider open at the mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and small at the bottom, with divers white threads in the middle, and is very sweet: under the flower is a round green head, which groweth very great, having within it, when it is ripe, flat and black seed: the root is great and white.

*Flare latero, &  
flare rubro.*

It is reported, that there are found other sorts; some that bear yellow flowers, and others that bear red: but we have seen none such, and therefore I can say no more of them.

#### The Place.

This kinde groweth near the Sea side, both in Spain, Italy, and France, within the Straights, and for the most part, upon all the Levant shoar and Islands also, but will seldom either flower, or abide with us in these colder Countries, as I have both seen by those that I received from a friend, and heard by others.

#### The Time.

It floweth in the end of Summer, that is, in August and September.

#### The Names.

Divers do call it *Panocratum*, as the learned of Mompeher, and others, with the addition of *floris Liliis*, after they had left their old error, in taking it to be *Scylla*, and using it for *Scylla*, in the *Trochiscis* that go into Andromachus Treacle. The learned of Valentia in Spain, as *Clavius* saith, do call it *Hemerocallis*, thinking it to be a Lilly; and *Clavius* doth thereupon call it, *Hemerocallis Valentina*: but in my opinion, all these are deceived in this plant; for it is neither a Lilly, to have the name of *Hemerocallis* given unto it, nor *Scylla*, nor *Panocratum*, as many do yet call it: for certainly this is a kinde of Daffodil; the form both of root, leaf, and flower, doth assure me that have seen it, and not *Panocratum*, which (as *Dioscorides* testifieth) is a kinde of *Scylla*, and in his time called *Scylla*, with a red root, and a leaf like a Lilly, but longer, and was used both with the same preparation and quantity, and for the same diseases that *Scylla* was used, but that his force was weaker: all which doth plainly shew the errors that many learned men have been conversant in, and that all may see how necessary the knowledge of Herbarism is to the practise of Physick: And lest the root of this Sea bastard Daffodil be used in the stead of an wholesome remedy, which (as *Clavius* maketh mention) was deadly to him that did but cut his meat with that knife, which had immediately before cut this root, and done in malice by him, that knew the force thereof, to kill his fellow, it working the more forcibly by the evil attracting quality of the iron.

#### The virtues of Daffodils in general.

Howsoever *Dioscorides* and others, do give unto some of them special properties, both for inward and outward diseases, yet know I not any in these dayes with us, that apply any of them as a remedy for any grief, whatsoever *Gerrard* or others have written.

#### CHAP.

#### CHAP. X.

##### *Leucoium bulbosum*. The bulbous Violet.

**H**AVING thus set down the whole family, both of the true and bastard Daffodils, I should next set in hand with the Hyacinths; but because *Leucoium bulbosum*, The bulbous Violet is a plant that doth challenge a place next unto the Daffodils, as most nearly partaking with them, and a little with the Hyacinths, I must of necessity interpose them, and shew their descriptions and differences, whereof some are early, of the first Spring, others later, and some of the Autumn.

##### *Leucoium bulbosum præcox majus*. The greater early bulbous Violet.

This bulbous Violet hath three or four very green, broad, flat, and short leaves, among which riseth up a naked green stalk, bearing out of a small skinny hose (as the former Daffodils do) one white flower, hanging down his head by a very small foot-stalk, made of six leaves, of an equal length, every one whereof is tip at the end with a small greenish yellow spot: after the flower is past, the head or seed-vessel groweth to be reasonable great, somewhat long and round, wherein is contained hard round seed, which being dry, is clear, and of a whitish yellow colour: the root is somewhat like a Daffodil root, and covered with a blackish outside or skin.

##### *Leucoium bulbosum præcox minus*. The lesser early bulbous Violet.

This lesser kinde riseth up with two narrow grayish green leaves, between which cometh forth the stalk, five or six inches high, bearing one small pendulous flower, consisting of three white leaves, which are small and pointed, standing on the outside, and having three other shorter leaves, which seem like a cup in the middle, being each of them round at the ends, and cut in the middle, making the form of an heart, with a green tip or spot at the broad end or edge: the seed is whitish, inclosed in long and round heads, like the former, but lesser: the root is like a small Daffodil, with a blackish gray coat, and quickly divideth into many off-sets.

There is another of this kinde, that came among other bulbous roots from Constantinople, and differeth in nothing from it, but that it is a little greater, both in root, leaf, and flower.

*minus Byzantinus.*

#### The Place.

The two first are found in many places of Germany, and Hungary. The third, as I said, was brought from Constantinople.

#### The Time.

The two lesser sorts do most commonly flower in February, if the weather be any thing milde, or at the furthest in the beginning of March, but the first is seldom in flower, before the other be well near past, or altogether.

#### The Names.

*Lobel* and *Dodonæus* call the lesser kinde *Leucoium triphyllum*, and *Leucanarcissifolium triphyllum*, of the three leaves in the flower. Some do call it *Viola bulbosa alba*. The first or greater kinde is called by *Lobel*, *Leucanarcissifolium paucioribus floribus*; and by *Dodonæus*, *Leucoium bulbosum hexaphyllum*. We do most usually call them, *Leucoium bulbosum præcox majus*, & *minus*. The greater, or the lesser early bulbous Violet. In Dutch, *Somer Sottekens*, and not *Druisken*, which are Grape-flowers, as some have thought.

1. *Leucoium bulbosum Vernum minimum.*  
The small bulbous Violet of the Spring.

This small *Leucoium* fendeth forth his small and long green leaves, like hairs in Autumn, and before Winter, which abide green until April, and then wither away quite, and about May there ariseth up a naked slender stalk, at the top whereof break forth two small white flowers, made of six leaves apiece, hanging down their heads, the three inner leaves being a little larger than the three outward, a little reddish near the stalk, and very sweet: the root is small and round, and covered with a dark coat.

2. *Leucoium bulbosum Autumnale.* The small Autumn bulbous Violet.

As the former small *Leucoium* sprang up with his leaves without flowers in Autumn, so this contrariwise, riseth up with his slender brownish stalk of flowers in Autumn, before any green leaves appear, whereon stand two or three very small snow white pendulous flowers, consisting of six leaves apiece, and a little reddish at the bottom of the flower next unto the stalk, so like unto the former, that one would take them to be both one: after which, there grow small brown heads, containing small, black, round seed; after the flower is past, and the seed is ripening, and sometimes after the heads are ripe, the leaves begin to spring up, which when they are full grown, are long, green, and as small, or smaller than the leaves of the Autumn Hyacinth, which abide all the Winter, and Spring following, and wither away in the beginning of Summer: the root is small, long, and white.

3. *Leucoium majus bulbosum serotinum.*  
The great late flowering bulbous Violet.

The late bulbous Violet hath three or four broad flat green leaves; very like unto the first, but longer, among which ariseth up a flattish stalk, being thicker in the middle than at both edges, on the top whereof stand three or four flowers, hanging down their heads, consisting of six leaves a piece, all of an equal length and bigness, wholly white, except that each leaf hath a green tip at the end of them: the seed hereof is black and round; the root is reasonable great and white.

The Place.

The two former small ones were first found in Spain, and Portugal, and sent to me by *Guillaume Boel*; but the first was so tender, that scarce one of a score sprang with me, or would abide. The greatest have been found wilde in Germany and Austria.

The Time.

The small ones have their times expressed in their titles and descriptions, the last floweth not until May.

The Names.

These names that are set down in their titles, do passe with all Herbarists in these dayes.

The Vertues.

We have not known these plants used Physically, either inwardly or outwardly, to any purposes in these dayes.

CHAP. XI.

*Hyacinthus.* The Hyacinth or Jacinth.

THE Jacinths are next to be entreated of, whereof there are many more kinds found out in these later times, then formerly were known, which for order and method sake, I will digest under several sorts, as near as I can, that avoiding confusion, by enterlacing one among another, I may the better put every sort under his own kinde.

*Hyacinthus Indicus major tuberosa radice.*  
The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth.

I have thought fittest to begin with this Jacinth, both because it is the greatest and highest, and also because the flowers hereof are in some likeness near unto a Daffodil, although his root be tuberous, and not bulbous as all the rest are. This Indian Jacinth hath a thick knobbed root (yet formed into several heads, somewhat like unto bulbous roots) with many thick fibres at the bottom of them; from the divers heads of this root arise divers strong and very tall stalks, beset with divers fair, long, and broad leaves, joyned at the bottom close unto the stalk, where they are greatest, and grow smaller to the very end, and those that grow higher to the top, being smaller and smaller, which being broken, there appear many threads like wool in them: the tops of the stalks are garnished with many fair large white flowers, each whereof is composed of six leaves, lying spread open, as the flowers of the white Daffodil, with some short threads in the middle, and of a very sweet scent, or rather strong and heady.

*Hyacinthus Indicus minor tuberosa radice.*  
The smaller Indian knobbed Jacinth.

The root of this Jacinth is knobbed, like the root of Arum or Wake Robin, from whence do spring many leaves, lying upon the ground, and compassing one another at the bottom, being long and narrow, and hollow gutted to the end, which is small and pointed, no lesse woolly, or full of threads then the former: from the middle of these leaves riseth up the stalk, being very long and slender, three or four foot long, so that without it be propped up, it will bend down, & lye upon the ground, whereon are set at certain distances many short leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almost compass the stalk, and are smaller toward the end where it is sharp pointed: at the top of the stalk stand many flowers, with a small piece of a green leaf at the bottom of every foot-stalk, which seem to be like to many white Oriental Jacinths, being composed of six leaves, which are much thicker then the former, with six chives or threads in the middle, tip with pale yellow pendants.

The Place.

They both grow naturally in the West Indies, from whence being first brought into Spain, have from thence been dispersed unto divers lovers of plants.

The Time.

They flower not in these cold Countries until the middle of August, or not at all, if they be not carefully preserved from the injury of our cold Winters; and then if the precedent Summer be hot, it may be flower a month sooner.

The Names.

*Classus* calleth the lesser (for I think he never saw the first) *Hyacinthus Indicus*

*Incus tuberosa radice*, that is in English, The Indian Jacinth with a tuberous root: Some would call these *Hyacinthus Eriophorus Indicus*, that is, The Indian woolly Jacinth, because they have much wool in them when they are broken; yet some do doubt that they are not two plants several, as of greater and lesser, but that the greatness is caused by the fertility of the soil wherein it grew.

1. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*, seu *Muscari flore flavo*.  
The great yellow Musk Grape-flower, or yellow Muscari.

This musk Jacinth or Grape-flower, hath five or six leaves spread upon the ground in two or three heads, which at the first budding or shooting forth out of the ground, are of a reddish purple colour, and after become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper side, of a whitish green colour, and round and dark coloured underneath: in the middle of these heads of leaves, rise up one or two hollow weak brownish stalks, sometimes lying on the ground with the weight of the flowers, (but especially of the seed) yet for the most part standing upright, when they are laden towards the top, with many bottle-like flowers, which at their first appearing, and until the flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red colour, and when they are blown, of a fair yellow colour, flowing first below, and so upwards by degrees, every one of these flowers is made like unto a little pitcher or bottle, being big in the belly, and small at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very sweet in smell, like unto Musk whereof it took the name *Muscari*; after the flowers are past, there come three square thick heads, puffed up as if it were bladders, made of a spongy substance, wherein are here and there placed black round seed: the root is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outside, with a little woolliness on them, being broken, and full of a slimy juice, whereunto are annexed thick, fat, and long fibres, which perish not as most of the other Jacinths; and therefore desireth not to be often removed, as the other sorts may.

2. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*, seu *Muscari flore cineritio*.  
The Ash-coloured Musk Grape-flower, or Muscari.

This Muscari differeth not in roots, or form of leaves or flowers from the former, the chief differences are these: the leaves hereof do not appear so red at the first budding out of the ground, nor are so dark when they are fully grown; the stalk also most usually hath more store of flowers thereon, the colour whereof at the first budding is a little dusky, and when they are full blown, are of a bleak, yet bright Ash-colour, with a little shew of purple in them, and by long standing change a little more gray; being as sweet, or as some think, more sweet then the former: the root (as I said) is like the former, yet yeeldeth more increase, and vvil better endure our cold climate, although it doth more seldom give ripe seed.

3. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*, seu *Muscari flore rubro*.  
The red Musk Grape-flower.

This kinde (if there be any such, for I am in some doubt thereof) doth chiefly differ in the colour of the flower from the first, in that this should bear flowers when they are blown, of a red colour tending to yellowness.

4. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*, seu *Muscari flore albo*.  
The vvhite Musk Grape-flower.

This also is said to have (if there be such an one) his leaves like unto the second kinde, but of a little whiter green, and the flowers pale, tending to vvhite: the roots of these two last are said usually not to grow to be so great as of the former two.

The Place.

- The roots of the two first sorts, have been often sent from Constantiople,



1. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*. The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*. The lesser Indian knobbed Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*. The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*. The lesser Indian knobbed Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*. The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*. The lesser Indian knobbed Jacinth. 7. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatum*. The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth.

ple, among many other sorts of roots, and it may be come thither from beyond the Bosphorus in Asia, we have them in our Gardens.

The other two sorts are spring (it is probable if they be *in rerum natura*) from the seed of the two former; for we could never get such from Constantinople, as if the Turks had never knowledge of any such.

#### The Time.

They flower in March or April, as the year is temperate, but the first is soonest up out of the ground.

#### The Names.

The two former have been sent from Turkey by the name of *Muschero-mi* and *Dipedi*. *Mattiasius* calleth it *bulbus vomitorius*, saying that no root doth more violently vomit than it. *Calpurnius* doth most properly call it *Hyacinthus Muscharum*. It is most generally called *Muscari*, by all Herbarists and florists, yet because it doth so nearly resemble the Grape-flower, I have named it *Hyacinthus Botroides major Muscharum*, to put a difference from the lesser Grape-flowers that follow in English. The great Musk Grape-flower, or Muscari.

*Hyacinthus Botroides minor ceruleus obscurus.*  
The dark blue Grape-flower.

This Grape-flower hath many small, fat, and weak leaves lying upon the ground, which are somewhat brownish at their first coming up, and of a sad green afterwards, hollow on the upper side, and round underneath, among which rise up round, smooth, weak stalks, bearing at the top many small heavy bottle-like flowers, in shape like the former Muscari, but very thick thrust together, smaller, and of a very dark or blackish blue colour, of a very strong smell, like unto Starch when it is new made, and hot: the root is round, and blackish without, being compassed with a number of small roots, or of sets round about it, so that it will quickly choke a ground, if it be suffered long in it. For which cause, mist men do cast it into some by-corner, if they mean to preserve it, or cast it out of the Garden quite.

*Abstr. major.*

There is another of this kind that is greater, both in leaf and flower, and differeth not in colour or any thing else.

*Hyacinthus Botroides ceruleus anemus.* The blue coloured Grape-flower.

This Jacinth springeth up with fewer leaves than the first, & not reddish, but green at his first appearing: the leaves when they are fully grown are long and hollow like the former, but greater, flatter, and broader, standing upright, and not lying along upon the ground as they do: the flowers grow at the top of the stalk, more sparingly set thereon, and not so thick together, but like a thin bunch of Grapes, and bottle-like as the former, of a perfect blew or sky colour, every flower having some white spots about the harts of them: this hath a very sweet smell, nothing like the former: this root is whiter, & doth not so much encrease as the former, yet plentiful enough.

*Hyacinthus Botroides ramosus.* The branched Grape-flower.

Of this kind, there is another found to grow with many branches of flowers, breaking out from the sides of the greater stalks or branches: the leaves as all the rest of the plant is greater than the former.

*Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo.* The white Grape-flower.

The white Grape-flower hath the green leaves a little whiter, than the blew of

sky coloured Grape-flower, his flowers are very pure white, alike sparingly set on the stalks, but a little lower, and smaller than is in all other things there is no difference.

*Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo rubente.* The bluish Grape-flower.

The root of this Grape-flower groweth greater, than either the sky coloured, or white Grape-flower, and seldom hath any small roots or of-sets, as the other have: his leaves also are larger, and somewhat broader; the flowers are of a pale, or blackish bluish colour out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher and fuller of flowers than the white.

#### The Place.

They naturally grow in many places both of Germany and Hungary; in Spain likewise, and at Mount Balbus in Italy, and Narbonne in France, about the borders of the fields: we have them in our Gardens for delight.

#### The Time.

These flower from the beginning of March, or sooner sometimes, until the beginning of May.

#### The Names.

They are most commonly called *Botroides*, but more truly *Bort-jades*, of *Bortus* the Greek word, which significeth a bunch or cluster of Grapes; *Nobilis* calleth the white one, *Dipedi* *flore albo*, transferring the name *Dipedi*, whereby the Muscari is called to this Jacinth, as if they were both one. Their several names, whereby they are known and called, are set down in their titles. The Dutchmen call them *Droochkens*, or Land Bees: Some English Gentlemen call the white Grape-flower Pearls of Spain.

1. *Hyacinthus Camofus albus.* The white haired Jacinth.

This Jacinth doth more nearly resemble the Grape-flowers, than the fair haired Jacinth that follow, whereof it beareth the name, in that it hath no thick or musty stalks at the top of the stalk or sides, as they: and therefore I have placed it near unto them, and the others to follow it as being of another kind. The root is round blackish, a little long and broad, from whence rising up three or four leaves, being of a bluish white, long narrow, and hollow, like a trough or gutter on the upper side, among which the stalks stick up a foot high or more, bearing at the top divers small flowers, which the stalks stick up, but not so thick set together, being a little longer, and larger, and wider at the mouth, & as it were divided into six, edges, of a dark whitish colour, with some black spots about the brims on the inside: the heads or seeds or vesicles are three square, and somewhat larger, than the heads of any other former lesser Grape-flowers, wherein is contained round black seed.

2. *Hyacinthus Camofus Byzantinus.* The Turkey fair haired Jacinth.

This other Jacinth which came from Constantinople, is somewhat like the former, but that it is bigger, both in root and leaf, and flower, and bearing greater store of flowers on the head of the stalk: the lower flowers, although they have short stalks at their first flowering, yet afterwards the stalks grow longer, and those that are lower, stand out further than those that are highest, whose foot-stalks are short and almost close to the stalk, and a more perfect purple than any below, which are of a dusky greenish purple colour: the whole stalk of flowers seem like a Pyramid, broad below, and small above, or as other compared a water sprinkle, yet neither of these is to be had, but have many branches at the top of the stalk, as the other following have.

3. *Hyacinthus*

3. *Hyacinthus Comosus major purpureus.*  
The great purple fair haired Jacinth.

This fair haired Jacinth hath his leaves softer, longer, broader, and less hollow than the former, lying for the most part upon the ground: the stalk riseth up in the midst of the leaves, being stronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer head of flowers also than they: the flowers of this stand not upon such long foot stalks, but are shorter below, and close almost to the stalk above, having many bright purplish blew threads, growing highest above the flowers, as it were in a bush together; every one of these threads having a little head at the end of them, somewhat like unto one of the flowers, but much smaller: the rest of the flowers below this bush, are of a sadder or deader purple, and not so bright a colour, and the lowest worst of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the last Turkie kinde: the whole stalk with the flowers upon it, doth somewhat resemble a long Purse tassell, and thereupon divers Gentlemen have so named it: the heads and seed are like unto the former, but greater: the root is great and white, with some redness on the outside.

4. *Hyacinthus Comosus ramosus purpureus.*  
The fair haired branched Jacinth.

The leaves of this Jacinth are broader, shorter, and greener then of the last, not lying so weakly on the ground, but standing somewhat more upright: the stalk riseth up as high as the former, but branched out on every side into many tufts of threads, with knaps, as it were heads of flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the head of threads at the top of the former Jacinth, but of a little darker, and not so fair a blewish purple colour: this Jacinth doth somewhat resemble the next curld hair Jacinth, but that the branches are not so fairly composed altogether of curld threads, nor of so excellent a fair purple or Dove colour, but more dusky by much: the root is greater and shorter then of the next, and encreaseth faster.

5. *Hyacinthus Pennatus, sive Comosus ramosus elegantior.*  
The fair Curld-hair Jacinth.

This admirable Jacinth riseth up with three or four leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Musk Grape-flower, but lesser; between which riseth up the stalk about a foot high, or somewhat more; bearing at the top a bush or tuft of flowers, which at the first appearing is like unto a Cone or Pineapple, and afterwards opening itself, spreadeth into many branches, yet still retaining the form of a Pyramid, being broad spread below, and narrow up above: each of these branches is again divided into many tufts of threads or strings, twisted or curld at the ends, and of an excellent purple or Dove colour, both stalks and hairs: This abideth a great while in his beauty, but afterwards all these flowers (if you will so call them) do fall away without any seed at all, spending it self as it should seem in the abundance of the flowers: the root is not so great as the last, but white on the outside.

The Place.

The two first have been sent divers times from Constantinople, the third is found wilde in many places of Europe, and as well in Germany, as in Italy. The two last are onely with us in Gardens, and their natural places are not known to us.

The Time.

The three former kinds do flower in April, the two last in May.

The Names.

The first and second have no other names then are expressed in their titles.



1. *Hyacinthus Comosus albus.* The white haired Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Comosus Byzantinus.* The Turkey fair haired Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Comosus major purpureus.* The purple fair haired Jacinth, or Purse tassell. 4. *Hyacinthus Comosus ramosus, sive Celamitistratus.* The fair haired branched Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Pennatus, sive Comosus elegantior.* The fair curld hair Jacinth.

des. The third is called of some only *Hyacinthus major*, and of others *Hyacinthus comosus major*. We call it in English, The purple fair haired Jacinth, because of his tuft of purple threads, like hairs at the top, and (as I said) of divers Gentewomen: purple tassels. The fourth is called by some as it is in the title, *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus*, and of others, *Hyacinthus Calamistratus*. And the last or fifth is diversly called by divers, Fabius Columna in his *Phytologia* the second part, calleth it *Hyacinthus Sarrifus*, because he first saw it in that Cardinals Garden at Rome. Robin of Paris sent to us the former of the two last, by the name of *Hyacinthus Pennatus*, and *Hyacinthus Calamistratus*, when as others sent the last by the name *Pennatus*, and the other by the name of *Calamistratus*; but I think the name *Cincinatus* is more fit and proper for it, in that the curled threads which seem like hairs, are better exprest by the word *Cincinatus*, then *Calamistratus*, this signifying but the bodkin or instrument wherewith they use to frise or curl the hair, and that the bush of hair it self being curled. Some also have given to both these last the names of *Hyacinthus Comosus Parnasii*, the one fairer then the other. Of all these names you may use which you please; but for the last kinde, the name *Cincinatus*, as I said, is the more proper, but *Pennatus* is the more common, and *Calamistratus* for the former of the two last.

1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, sive præcox flore albo.*  
The white Winter Oriental Jacinth.

This early Jacinth riseth with his green leaves (which are in all respects like to the ordinary Oriental Jacinths, but somewhat narrower) before Winter, and sometimes it is in flower also before Winter, and is in form and colour a plain white Oriental Jacinth, but somewhat lesser, differing only in no other thing, then the time of his flowering, which is alwayes certain to be long before the other sorts.

2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, sive præcox flore purpureo.*  
The purple Winter Oriental Jacinth.

The difference of colour in this flower causeth it to be distinguished, for else it is of the kindred of the Oriental Jacinths, and is, as the former, more early then the rest that follow: Under stand then, that this is the same with the former, but having fine blewish purple flowers.

3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis major præcox, dictus Zumbul Indi.*  
The greatest Oriental Jacinth; or Zumbul Indi.

The root of this Oriental Jacinth, is usually greater than any other of his kinde, and most commonly white on the outside, from whence rise up one or two great round stalks, spotted from within the ground, with the lower part of the leaves also upward to the middle of the stalks, or rather higher, like unto the stalks of Dragons, but darker; being set among a number of broad, long, and somewhat hollow green leaves, almost as large as the leaves of the white Lilly: at the top of the stalks stand more store of flowers, then in any other of this kinde. every flower being as great as the greatest fort of Oriental Jacinths, ending in six leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blewish purple colour, and all standing many times on one side of the stalks; and many times on both sides.

4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris diversorum colorum.*  
The ordinary Oriental Jacinth.

The common Oriental Jacinth (I call it common, because it is now so plentiful in all Gardens, that it is almost not esteemed) hath many green leaves, long, somewhat broad and hollow, among which riseth up a long green round stalk, befer from the middle thereof almost, with divers flowers, standing on both sides

of

of the stalks, one above another unto the top, each whereof next unto the foot-stalk is long, hollow, round, and clofe, ending in six small leaves laid open, and a little turning at the points, of a very sweet smell: the colours of these flowers are divers; for some are pure white, without any shew of other colour in them: another is almost white, but having a shew of blewish, especially at the brims and bottoms of the flowers. Others again are of a very faint bluish, tending towards a white: Some are of a deep purple as a Violet; others of a purple tending to redness, and some so pale a blew: as it were more white then blew: after the flowers are past, there rise up three square heads, bearing round black seed, great and fining: the root is great, and white on the outside, and oftentimes purplish also; flat at the bottom, and small at the head.

There is a kinde of these Jacinths, whose flowers are of a deep purplish Violet colour, having whitish lines down the back of every leaf of the flower, which turn themselves a little backwards at the points.

There is another, whose flowers stand all opening one way, and not on all sides, but are herein like the great Zumbul Indi, before set out.

There is again another kinde which flowereth later then all the rest, and the flowers are smaller, standing more upright, which are either white or blew, or mixt with white and purple.

*Flora purpurea violaceo lineis albicinis in dorso.*  
*Floribus antrorsum respicientibus.*  
*Scrotilius erectis floribus diversorum colorum.*

5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis folioso caule.* The bushy stalked Oriental Jacinth.

This strange Jacinth hath his roots, leaves, and flowers, like unto the former Oriental Jacinths: the only difference in this is, that his stalk is not bare or naked, but hath very narrow long leaves, growing dispersedly, and without order, with the flowers thereon, which are blew, and having for the most part one leaf, and sometimes two at the foot, or setting on every flower, yet sometimes it happeneth, some flowers to be without any leaf at the bottom, as nature, that is very variable in this plant, listeth to play: the heads and seed are black and round, like the other also.

6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore duplici.* The bleak Oriental Jacinth once double.

This double Jacinth hath divers long leaves, like unto the other Oriental Jacinths, almost standing upright, among which riseth up a stalk, brownish at the first, but growing green afterwards, bearing many flowers at the top, made like the flowers of the former Jacinths, and ending in six leaves, green at the first, and of a blewish white when they are open, yet retaining some shew of greenness in them, the brims of the leaves being white; from the middle of each flower standeth forth another small flower, consisting of three leaves, of the same colour with the other flower. but with a green line on the back of each of these inner leaves: in the middle of this little flower, there stand some threads tip with black: the smell of this flower is not so sweet as of the former, the heads, seed, and roots, are like the former.

7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno ceruleo, vel purpureo violaceo.*  
The fair double blew, or purple Oriental Jacinth.

The leaves of these Jacinth are smaller, then the leaves of most of the other former sorts; the stalks are shorter, and smaller, bearing but three or four flowers on the heads of them for the most part, which are not compoiled like the last, but are more fair, full, and double of leaves, where they shew out their full beauties, and of a fair blew colour in some, and purple in others, smelling pretty sweet; but these do seldom bear out their flowers fair; and besides, have divers other flowers that will be either single, or very little double upon the same stalk.

8. *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidissimus flore pleno.*  
The pure whith double Oriental Jacinth.

This double whith Jacinth hath his leaves like unto the single whith Oriental Jacinth;



cinth; his stalk is likewise long, slender, and green, bearing at the top two or three flowers at the most, very double and full of leaves, of a pure white colour, without any other mixture therein, hanging down their heads a little, and are reasonable sweet. I have this but by relation, not by sight, and therefore I can give no further assurance as yet.

#### The Place.

1. All these Oriental Jacinths, except the last, have been brought out of Turkie, and from Constantinople: but where their true original place is, is not as yet understood.

#### The Time.

The two first (as is said) flower the earliest, sometimes before Christmas, but more usually after, and abide a great while in flower, in great beauty, especially if the weather be milde, when as few or no other flowers at that time are able to match them. The other greatest kinde flowreth also earlier then the rest that follow, for the most part. The ordinary kindes flower some in March, and some in April, and some sooner also; and so do the double ones likewise. The bushy stalked Jacinth flowreth much about the same time.

#### The Names.

The former two sorts are called *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis*, and *Hyacinthus Orientalis præcox flore albo*, or *caruleo*. The third is called of many, *Zumbul Indicum*, or *Zumbul Indi*, and corruptly *Simboline*; of others, and that more properly, *Hyacinthus Orientalis major præcox*. The Turks do call all Jacinths *Zumbul*, and by adding the name of *Indi*, or *Arabi*, do shew from what place they are received. In English, The greatest Oriental Jacinth; yet some do call it after the Turkish name *Zumbul Indi*, or *Simboline*, as is said before. The rest have their names set down in their titles, which are most fit for them.

*Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie*.

The little Summer Oriental Jacinth.

This little Jacinth hath four, or five long narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground, among which riseth up a slender smooth stalk, about a span high, or more, bearing at the top many slender bleak blew flowers, with some white stripes and edges to be seen in most of them, fashioned very like unto the flowers of the Oriental Jacinth, but much smaller: the flower hath no scent at all; the seed is like the seed of the English Jacinth, or Harebells: the root is small and white.

*Flore caruleæ.*

*Flore albæ.*

*Flore rubente.*

There is another of this kinde, differing in nothing but in the colour of the flower, which is pure white.

There is also another, whose flowers are of a fine delayed red colour, with some deeper coloured veins, running along the three outer leaves of the flower, differing in no other thing from the former.

#### The Place.

These plants have been gathered on the Pyrenean Mountains, which are next unto Spain, from whence, as is often said, many rare plants have likewise been gathered.

#### The Time.

They flower very late, even after all or most of the Jacinths, in May for the most part.

The



1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis brumalis*. The Winter Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Zumbul Indi*. The greatest Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris*. The ordinary Oriental Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis foliosa carulea*. The bushy stalked Oriental Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore duplici*. The Oriental Jacinth once double. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno caruleo*. The fair double blew Oriental Jacinth.

## The Names.

They are called either *Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie*, as it is in the title, *Hyacinthus Orientalis facie*, that is to say, The lesser Spanish Jacinth, like unto the Oriental: yet some have called them, *Hyacinthus Orientalis ferotinus minor*. The lesser late Oriental Jacinth; that thereby they may be known from the rest.

*Hyacinthus Hispanicus obsoletus*. The Spanish dun coloured Jacinth.

This Spanish Jacinth springeth very late out of the ground, bearing four or five short, hollow, and soft whitish green leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them; among which rise up one or more stalks, bearing divers flowers at the tops of them, all looking one way, or standing on the one side, hanging down their heads, consisting of six leaves, three whereof being the outermost, lay open their leaves, and turn back the ends a little again: the other three which are innermost, do as it were close together in the middle of the flower, without laying themselves open at all, being a little whitish at the edges: the whole flower is of a purplish yellow colour, with some white and green as it were mixed among it, of no fcent at all: it beareth black and flat feed in three square great and bunched out heads: the root is reasonable great, and white on the outside, with many strong white fibres at it, which perish not yearly, as the fibres of many other Jacinths do; and as it springeth late, so it holdeth his green leaves almost until Winter.

*Mauritanicus.  
Mexicanus &  
Ethiopianus.*

There hath been another heretofore brought from about Fex and Morocco in Barbary, which in all respects was greater, but else differed little.

There was another also brought from the Cape of good Hope, whose leaves were stronger and greener than the former, the stalk also thicker, bearing divers flowers, confusedly standing upon longer root stalks, yet made after the same fashion, but that the three inner leaves were whitish, and dented about the edges, otherwise the flowers were yellow and greenish on the inside.

## The Place.

These plants grow in Spain, Barbary, and Ethiopia, according as their names and descriptions do declare.

## The Time.

The first floweth not until June; for, as I said, it is very late before it springeth up out of the ground, and holdeth his leaves so fair, until September, in the mean time the feed thereof springeth.

## The Names.

They have their names according to the place of their growing; for one is called *Hyacinthus Hispanicus obsoletus coloris*. The other is called also, *Hyacinthus Mauritanicus*. And the last, *Hyacinthus Ethiopius obsoletus*. In English, The Spanish, Barbary, or Ethiopian Jacinth; of a dun or dusky colour.

*Hyacinthus Anglicus Belgicus, vel Hispanus*  
English Haref-bels, or Spanish Jacinth.

Our English Jacinth or Haref-bels is so common every where, that it scarce needeth any description. It beareth divers long and narrow green leaves, not standing upright, nor yet fully lying upon the ground, among which springeth up the stalk, bearing at the top many long and hollow flowers, hanging down their heads all forwards

forwards for the most part, parted at the brims into six parts, turning up their points a little again, of a sweetish, but heady scent, somewhat like unto the Grape-flower: the heads for feed are long and square, wherein is much black feed: the colour of the flowers are in some of a deeper blew, tending to a purple; in others of a paler blew, or of a bleak blew, tending to an ash colour: Some are pure white, and some are partly coloured; blew and white; and some are of a fine delayed purplish red or bluish colour, which some call a peach colour. The roots of all sorts agree, and are alike, being white and very slimy; some whereof will be great and round, others long and slender, and those that lye near the top of the earth bare, will be green.

*Hyacinthus Hispanicus major flore campanule infior.*

The greater Spanish bell-flowered Jacinth.

This Spanish bell-flowered Jacinth, is very like the former English or Spanish Jacinth, but greater in all parts, as well of leaves as flowers, many growing together at the top of the stalk, with many short green leaves among them, hanging down their heads, with larger, greater, and wider open mouths, like unto bells, of a dark blew colour, and no good scent.

## The Place.

The first groweth in many places of England, the Low-Countries, as we call them, and Spain, but the last chiefly in Spain.

## The Time.

They flower in April for the most part, and sometimes in May.

## The Names.

Because the first is more frequent in England, then in Spain, or the Low-Countries, it is called with us *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, the English Jacinth; but is also called as well *Belgicus*, as *Hispanicus*: yet *Dodonæus* calleth it *Hyacinthus non scriptus*, because it was not written of by any Author before himself. It is generally known in England by the name of Haref-bels. The other Spanish Jacinth beareth his name in his title.

*Hyacinthus Eriophorus*. The Woolly Jacinth.

This Woolly Jacinth hath many broad, long, and fair green leaves, very like unto some of the Jacinths, but stiffer, or standing more upright, which being broken, do yield many threads, as if a little fine cotton-wool were drawn out: among these leaves riseth up a long green round stalk, a foot and a half high or more, whereon is set a great long bush of flowers, which blowing open by degrees, first below, and so upwards, are very long in flowing: the top of the stalk, with the flowers, and their little footstalks, are all blew, every flower standing outright with his stalk, & spreading like a star, divided into six leaves, having many small blew three threads, standing about the middle head, which never gave ripe feed, as far as I can hear of: the root is white, somewhat like the root of a Mufcari, but as full of wool or threads, or rather more, than the leaves, or any other part of it.

## The Place.

This hath been sent divers times out of Turkey into England, where it continued a long time as well in my Garden as in others, but some hard frosty Winters caused it to perish with me, and divers others, yet I have had it again from a friend, and doth abide fresh and green every year in my Garden.

## The Time.

This flowered in the Garden of Mr Richard Barnesley at Lambeth, onely once in the month of May, in the year 1606. after he had there preserved it a long time: but neither he, nor any else in England that I know, but those that saw it at that time, ever saw it bear flower, either before or since.

## The Names.

It is called by divers *Bulbus Eriophorus*, or *Laniferus*, that is, Woolly Bulbus; but because it is a Jacinth, both in root, leaf, and flower, and not a *Narcissus*, or *Poacil*, it is called *Hyacinthus Eriophorus*, or *Laniferus*. The Woolly Jacinth. It is very likely, that *Theophrastus* in his seventh book and thirteenth Chapter, did mean this plant, where he declareth, that garments were made of the woolly substance of a bulbous root, that was taken from between the core or heart of the root (which, as he saith, was used to be eaten) and the outermost shels or peelings; yet *Clusius* seemeth to fasten this woolly bulbous of *Theophrastus*, upon the next Jacinth of Spain.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Batius major, vulgo Peruanus.*

The great Spanish Starry Jacinth, or of Peru.

This Jacinth (the greatest of those, whose flowers are spread like a star, except the two first Indians) have five or six, or more very broad, and long green leaves, spread upon the ground, round about the root, which being broken are woolly, or full of threads like the former: in the middle of these leaves riseth up a round short stalk, in comparison of the greatnesse of the plant (for the stalk of the Oriental Jacinth is sometimes twice so high, whose root is not so great) bearing at the top a great head or bush of flowers, fashioned in the beginning, before they be blown or separated, very like to a Cone or Pine apple, and begin to flower below, and so upwards by degrees, every flower standing upon a long blackish blew foot-stalk, which when they are blown open, are of a perfect blew colour, tending to a Violet, and made of six small leaves, laid open like a star; the threads likewise are blewish, tip with yellow pendants, standing about the middle head, which is of a deeper blew, not having any good scent to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the flowers: after the flowers are past, there come three square heads, containing round black seed: the root is great, and somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the root, (which is called the seat of the root) like unto the *Muscari*, *Scylla*, and many other bulbous roots, at which hang divers white, thick, and long fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground, which perish not every year, but abide continually, and therefore doth not desire much removing.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Batius, sive Peruanus flore albo.*

The great white Spanish Starry Jacinth.

This other Spanish Jacinth is in most parts like unto the former, but that his leaves are not so large, nor so deep a green: the stalks of flowers likewise hath not so thick a head, or bush on it, but fewer & thinner set: the flowers themselves also are whitish, yet having a final dash of bluish in them: the threads are whitish, tip with yellow pendants: the seed and roots are like unto the former, and herein consisteth the difference between this and the other sorts.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Batius, sive Peruanus flore carneo.*

The great bluish coloured Spanish starry Jacinth.

This likewise differeth little from the two former, but onely in the colour of the flowers;



1. *Hyacinthus sive Batius*. The little Summer Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Mauritanicus*. The Turkish Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus obliquus Hispanicus*. The Spanish dusky Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus flore carneo*. The greater Spanish bell-flowed Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus anglicus*. The English Jacinth or *Variegata*. 6. *Hyacinthus Eriophorus*. The Woolly Jacinth. 7. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Batius major, sive Peruanus*. The great Spanish Starry Jacinth, or of Peru.

flowers; for this being found growing among both the other, hath his head of flowers as great and large as the first, but the buds of his flowers; before they are open, are of a deep bluish colour, which being open, are more delayed, and of a pleasant pale purple, or bluish colour, standing upon purplish stalks: the heads in the middle are whitish, and so are the threads compassing it, tipped with yellow.

## The Place.

These do naturally grow in Spain, in the Meadows a little off from the Sea, as well in the Island Gades, usually called Cades, as likewise in other parts along the Seaside, as one goeth from thence to Porto Santa Maria, which when they be in flower, growing so thick together, seem to cover the ground, like unto a tapistry of divers colours, as I have been credibly informed by *Gaillaume Boel*, a Freeze-lander born, often before and hereafter remembered, who being in search of rare plants in Spain, in the year of our Lord 1607. after that most violent frosty Winter, which perished both the roots of this, and many other fine plants with us, sent me over some of these roots for my Garden, and affirmed this for a truth, which is here formerly set down, and that himself gathered those he sent me, and many others in the places named, with his own hands; but he saith, that both that with the white, and with the bluish flowers, are far more rare then the other.

## The Time.

They flower in May, the seed is ripe in July.

## The Names.

This hath been formerly named *Eriophorus Peruanus*, and *Hyacinthus stellatus Peruanus*, The Starry Jacinth of Peru, being thought to have grown in Peru, a Province of the West Indies; but he that gave that name first unto it, either knew not his natural place, or willingly imposed that name, to conceal it, or to make it the better esteemed. It is most generally received by the name *Hyacinthus Peruanus*, from the first importer thereof, that is, the Jacinth of Peru: but I had rather give the name agreeing most fully unto it, and call it as it is indeed *Hyacinthus stellatus Beticus*, The Spanish Starry Jacinth; and because it is the greatest that I know hath come from thence, I call it, The great Starry Jacinth of Spain, or Spanish Jacinth.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris, five Bisfolius Fuchsi.*

The common blew Starry Jacinth.

This starry Jacinth (being longest known, and therefore most common) riseth out of the ground, usually but with two brown leaves, yet sometimes with three, inclosing within them the stalk of flowers, the buds appearing of a dark whitish colour, as soon as the leaves open themselves, which leaves being grown, are long and hollow, of a whitish green on the upper side, & brown on the under side, and half round, the brown stalk rising up higher, bearing five or six small star-like flowers thereon, consisting of six leaves, of a fair deep blew, tending to a purple. The seed is yellowish, and round, contained in round pointed heads, which by reason of their heaviness, and the weakness of the stalk, lie upon the ground, and often perish with wet and frosts, &c. The roots is somewhat long, and covered with a yellowish coat.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus flore albo.* The white Starry Jacinth.

The white Starry Jacinth hath his leaves like the former, but green and fresh, not brown, and a little narrower also: the buds for flowers at the first appear a little bluish, which when they are blown, are white, but yet retain in them a small shew of that bluish colour.

We have another, whose flowers are pure white, and smaller then the other, the leaves whereof are of a pale fresh green, and somewhat narrower.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus flore rubente.* The bluish coloured Starry Jacinth.

The difference in this from the former, is onely in the flowers, which are of a fair bluish colour, much more eminent then in the others, in all things else alike.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Martius, five præcox ceruleus.*

The early blew starry Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath his leaves a little broader, of a fresher green, and not brown at all, as the first blew Jacinth of Fuchsius last remembered: the buds of the flowers, while they are inclosed within the leaves, and after, when the stalk is grown up, do remain more blew then the buds of the former: the flowers when they are blown open, are like the former, but somewhat larger, and of a more lively blew colour: the root also is a little whiter on the outside. This doth more seldom bear seed then the former.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox flore albo.* The white early starry Jacinth.

There is also one other of this kinde, that beareth pure white flowers, the green leaf thereof being a little narrower then the former, and no other difference.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox flore sævæ rubente.*

The early bluish coloured starry Jacinth.

This bluish coloured Jacinth is very rare, but very pleasant, his flowers being as large as the first of this last kinde, and somewhat larger then the bluish of the other kinde: the leaves and roots differ not from the last recited Jacinth.

## The Place.

All these Jacinths have been found in the Woods and Mountains of Germany, Bohemia, and Austria, as *Fuchsius* and *Gesner* do report, and in Naples, as *Imperatus* and others do testify. We cherish them all with great care in our Gardens; but especially the white and the bluish of both kinds, for that they are more tender, and often perish for want of due regard.

## The Time.

The common kinds, which are first expressed, flower about the middle off February, if the weather be milde, and the other kinds sometimes a fortnight after, that is, in March, but ordinarily much about the same time with the former.

## The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus bisfolius*, and *Hyacinthus Stellaris Fuchsi*, and of some *Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus*; we might very well call the other kinde, *Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris alter*, but divers call it *Præcox*, and some *Martius*, as it is in the title. In English they may be severally called: the first, The common, and the other, The early starry Jacinth (notwithstanding the first floweth before the other) for distinction sake.

The *Hyacinthus* seemeth to be called *Vacinium* of *Virgil* in his Eclogues; for he alwayes reckoneth it among the flowers that were used to deck Garlands, and never among fruits, as some would have it. But in that he calleth it *Vacinium nigrum*, in several places, that doth very fully answer the common

common received custome of those times, that called all deep blew colours, such as are purples, and the like, black; for the Violet it felt a like-wife called black in the same place, where he calleth the *Vacinium* black; so that it seemeth thereby, that he reckoned them to be both of one colour, and we know the colour of this starry Jacinth, being both of black in these dayes. But the colour of this starry Jacinth, being both of so deep a purple sometimes, so near unto a Violet colour, and also more frequent, then any other Jacinth with them, in those places where *Virgil* lived, persuadeth me to think, that *Virgil* understood this Starry Jacinth by *Vacinium*: Let others judge otherwise, if they can shew greater probability.

1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus nigra radice.*  
The Starry Jacinth of Turkey with the black root.

This Starry Jacinth of Constantinople hath three or four fresh green, thin & long leaves, of the bigness of the English Jacinth, but not so long, between which riseth up a slender low stalk, bearing five or six small flowers, dispersed set thereon, spreading open like a star, of a pale or black blew colour: the leaves of the flowers are somewhat long, and stand as it were somewhat loosely, one off from another, and not so compactly together, as the flowers of other kinds: it seldom beareth ripe seed with us, because the heads are so heavy, that lying upon the ground they rot with the wet, or are bitten with the frosts, or both, so that they seldom come to good: the root is small in some, and reasonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep reddish or purplish peelings, next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outside, with some long and thick white fibres, like fingers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be seen in many other Jacinths: the root it self for the most part doth run downwards, somewhat deep into the ground.

2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus major.*  
The greater Starry Jacinth of Constantinople.

This Jacinth may rightly be referred to the former Jacinth of Constantinople, and called the greater, it is so like thereto, that any one that knoweth that, will soon say, that this is another of that sort, but greater as it is in all his parts, bearing larger leaves by much, and more store, lying upon the ground round about the root: it beareth many low stalks of flowers, as black, and standing as loosely as the former: only the root of this, is not black on the outside, as the other, but three times bigger.

3. *Hyacinthus stellatus Byzantinus alter, five flore boraginis.*  
The other starry Jacinth of Constantinople.

This other Jacinth hath for the most part only four leaves, broader and greener then the first, but not so large or long as the second: the stalk hath five or six flowers upon it, bigger and rounder set, like other starry Jacinths, of a more perfect or deeper blew then either of the former, having a whitish green head or umbone in the middle, beset with six blew chives or threads, tight with black, so closely compassing the umbone, that the threads seem to many pricks stuck into a club or head: some therefore have likened it to the flower of Borage, & so have called it: after the flowers are past, come up round white heads, wherein is contained round and white seed: the root is of a dark whitish colour on the outside, and sometimes a little reddish within.

The Place.

The first and the last have been brought from Constantinople; the first among many other roots, and the last by the Lord *Zouch*, as *Lobel* witnesseth. The second hath been sent us out of the Low-Countries, but from whence they had it, we do not certainly know. They grow with us in our Gardens sufficiently.

The Time.

These flower in April, but the first is the earliest of the rest, and is in flower presently after the early starry Jacinth, before described.

The Names.

The former have their names in their titles, and are not known unto us by any other names that I know; but as I said before, the last is called by some, *Hyacinthus Boraginis flore*. The first was sent out of Turkey, by the name of *Susam gial*, by which name likewise divers other things have been sent, so barren and barbarous is the Turkish tongue.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Aestivus major.* The greater Summer starry Jacinth.

This late Jacinth hath divers narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground, somewhat like the leaves of the English Jacinth, but stiffer and stronger; among which riseth up a round stiff stalk, bearing many flowers at the top thereof, and at every foot-stalk of the flowers a small short leaf, of a purplish colour: the flowers are star-like, of a fine delayed purplish colour, tending to a pale blew or ash colour, striped on the back of every leaf, and having a pointed umbone in the middle, with some whitish purple threads about it, tight with blew: the seed is black, round, and shining, like unto the seed of the English Jacinth, but not so big: the root is round and white, having some long thick roots under it, besides the fibres, as is usual in many other Jacinths.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Aestivus minor.* The lesser Summer starry Jacinth.

This lesser Jacinth hath divers very long, narrow, and shining green leaves, spread upon the ground, round about the root, among which riseth up a very short round stalk, not above two inches high, carrying six or seven small flowers thereon, on each side of the stalk, like both in form and colour unto the greater before described, but lesser by far: the seed is black, contained in three square heads: the root is small, and white, covered with a brown coat, and having some such thick roots among the fibres, as are among the other.

The Place.

Both these Jacinths grow naturally in Portugal, and from thence have been brought, by such as seek out for rare plants, to make a gain and profit by them.

The time.

They both flower in May, and not before: and their seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Some do call these *Hyacinthus Lusitanicus*, The Portugal Jacinth. *Clusius*, who first set out the descriptions of them, called them as is expressed in their titles; and therefore we have after the Latine name given their English, according as is set down. Or if you please, you may call them, The greater and the lesser Portugal Jacinth.

*Hyacinthus Stellaris flore cinereo.* The ash-coloured Starry Jacinth.

This ash coloured Jacinth, hath his leaves very like unto the leaves of the English Jacinth, & spreading upon the ground in the same manner, among which rise up one or two stalks, set at the top with a number of small star-like flowers, bushing big-ger

ger below then above, of a very pale or white blew, tending to an ash colour, and very sweet in smell : the feed is black and round, like unto the feed of the English Jacinth, and so is the root, being great, round and white ; so like, I say, that it is hard to know the one from the other.

#### The Place.

The certain original place of growing thereof, is not known to us.

#### The Time.

It flowreth in April.

#### The Names.

Some do call this *Hyacinthus Somers*, *Somers Jacinth*, because as *Lobel* faith, he brought it first into the Low-Countries, either from Constantinople, or out of Italy.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius* & *radice carulea*,  
The blew Lilly leaved Star Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath fix or seven broad green leaves, somewhat like unto Lilly leaves, but shorter (whereof it took his name as well as from the root) spread upon the ground, and lying close and round : before the stalk riseth out from the middle of these leaves, there doth appear a deep hollow place, like a hole, to be seen a good while, which at length is filled up with the stalk, rising thence unto a foot or more high, bearing many star-like flowers at the top, of a perfect blew colour, near unto a Violet, and sometimes of paler or bleak blew colour, having as it were a small cup in the middle, divided into fix pieces, without any threads therein : the feed is black and round, but not shining : the root is somewhat long, big below, and small above, like unto the small root of a Lilly, and composed of yellow scales, as a Lilly, but the scales are greater, and fewer in number.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius albus*. The white Lilly leaved Star Jacinth.

The likenesse of this Jacinth with the former, causeth me to be brief, and not to repeat the same things again, that have already been exprest : you may therefore understand, that except in the colour of the flower, which in this is white, there is no difference between them.

Floure carnea.

I hear of one that should bear bluish coloured flowers, but I have not yet seen any such.

#### The Place.

These Jacinths have been gathered on the Pyrenean Hills, in that part of France that is called Aquitaine, and in some other places.

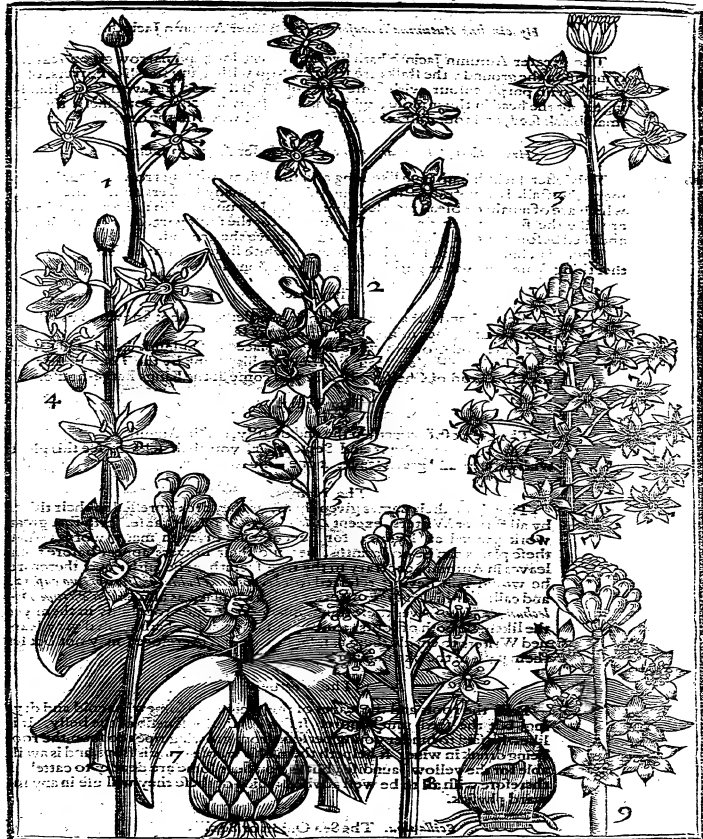
#### The Time.

These flower in April, and sometimes later.

#### The Names.

Because the root is so like unto a Lilly, as the leaf is also, it hath most properly been called *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius* & *radice*, or for brevity *Lilifolius*, that is, the Starry Lilly leaved Jacinth. It is called *Sarabug* by the inhabitants where it groweth, as *Clavius* maketh the report from Venerius, who further faith, that by experience they have found the camel to feed and die, that have eaten of the leaves thereof.

*Hyacinthus*



1. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice alba*. The early white starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth. 7. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth. 8. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth. 9. *Hyacinthus stellatus radice carulea*. The early blew starry Jacinth.

*Hyacinthus Autumnalis major.* The greater Autumn Jacinth.

The greater Autumn Jacinth hath five or six very long and narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground; the stalks are set at the top with many star-like flowers, of a pale blewish purple colour, with some pale coloured threads, tipped with blew, standing about the head in the middle, which in time growing ripe, containeth therein small black seed, and roundish: the root is great and white on the outside.

*Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor.* The lesser Autumn Jacinth.

Flare also.

This lesser Jacinth hath such like long and small leaves, but narrower then the former: the stalk is not full so high, but beareth as many flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleak purple colour, very like unto it also: the root and seed are like the former, but smaller. These both for the most part, bear their flowers and feed before the green leaves rise up much above the ground.

There is a kinde hereof found that beareth white flowers, not differing in any other thing from the smaller purple kinde last mentioned.

## The Place.

The first and last are onely kept in Gardens, and not known to us where their natural place of growing wilde may be.

The second groweth wilde in many places of England. I gathered divers roots for my Garden, from the foot of a high bank by the Thames side, at the higher end of Chelsey, before you come at the Kings Barge-house.

## The Time.

The greatest flowreth in the end of July, and in August.

The other in August and September, you shall seldom see this plant with flowers and green leaves at one time together.

## The Names.

They have their names given them, as they are expressed in their titles, by all former Writers, except *Dalechampia*, or he that set forth that great work printed at Lyons; for he contendeth with many words, that these plants can be no Jacinths, because their flowers appear before their leaves in Autumn, contrary to the true Jacinth, as he saith: and therefore he would fain have it referred to *Theophrastus bulbos in libro primo cap. 12.* and calleth it his *Tiphym* mentioned in that place, as also *Bulbus asifons Dalechampia*. Howsoever these things may carry some probability in them, yet the likeness both of roots, and flowers especially, hath caused very learned Writers to entitle them as is set down, and therefore I may not but let them passe in the like manner.

## The Vertues.

Both the roots and the leaves of the Jacints are somewhat cold and drying, but the seed much more. It stayeth the loosenesse of the belly. It is likewise said to hinder young persons from growing ripe too soon, the root being drunk in wine. It helpeth them also whose urine is stopp'd, and is available for the yellow Jaundise; but as you hear some are deadly to cattle, I therefore with all to be well advised which of these they will use in any inward physick.

*Scilla alba.* The Sea Onion or Squill.

As I ended the discourse of both the true and the bastard Daffodils, with the Sea

kinde

kinde of both sorts; so I think it not amiss, to finish this of the Jacinths with the description of a Sea Jacinth, which (as you see) I take to be the *Scilla*, or Sea Onion, all his parts so nearly resembling a Jacinth, that I know not where to rank him better then in this place, or rather not any where but here. You shall have the description thereof, and then let the judicious passe their sentence, as they think meetest.

The Squill or Sea Onion (as many do call it) hath divers thick leaves, broad, long, green, and hollowish in the middle, and with an eminent or swelling rib all along the back of the leaf. (I relate it as I have seen it, having shot forth his leaves in the slip by the way, as the Mariners that brought divers roots from out of the Straights, did sell them to me and others for our use) lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of a Lilly: these spring up after the flowers are past, and the seed ripe, they abiding all the Winter, and the next Spring, until the heat of the Summer hath spent and consumed them, and then about the end of August, or beginning of September, the stalk with flowers ariseth out of the ground a foot and a half high, bearing many star-like flowers on the top, in a long spike one above another, flowing by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, whereby it is long in flowering, very like, as well in form as bignesse, to the flowers of the great Star of Bethlehem (these flowers I have likewise seen shooting out of some of the roots, that have been brought in the like manner:) after the flowers are past, there come up in their places thick and three square heads, wherein is contained such like flat, black, and round seed, as the Spanish dusky Jacinth before described did bear, but greater: the root is great and white, covered with many peelings or coverings, as is plainly enough seen to any that know them, and that sometimes we have had roots, that have been as big as a pretty childs head, and sometimes two growing together, each whereof was no lesse then is said of the other.

*Scilla rubra sive Pancratium verum.* The red Sea Onion.

The root of this Squill, is greater oftentimes then of the former, the outer coats or peelings being reddish, bearing greater, longer, stiffer, and more hollow leaves, in a manner upright: this bringeth such a like stalk and flowers, as the former doth, as *Fabianus Hlger*, Apothecary to the Duke of Briga, did signify by the figure thereof drawn and sent to *Clusius*.

## The Place.

They grow alwayes near the Sea, and never far off from it, but often on the very beach of the Sea, where it washeth over them all along the coasts of Spain, Portugal and Italy, and within the Straights in many places: it will not abide in any Garden far from the Sea, no not in Italy, as it is related.

## The Time.

The time wherein they flower, is expressed to be in August and September: the seed to be ripe in October and November, and the green leaves to spring up in November and December.

## The Names.

These are certainly the true kinde of *Scilla* that should be used in medicines, although (as *Clusius* reporteth) the Spaniards forbade him to taste of the red Squill, as of a most strong and present poison. *Pliny* hath made more sorts then can be found out yet to this day with us: that *Scilla* that is called *Erymizilla*, because it might be eaten, is thought to be the great *Orythogalum*, or Star of Bethlehem. *Pancratium* is, I know, and as I said before, referred to that kinde of bastard Sea Daffodil, which is set forth before in the end of the history of the bastard Daffodils; and divers also would make the *Nareissus vernus Aethiops*, which I call the true Sea Daffodil, to be a *Pancratium*; but seeing *Discorides* (and no other is against him)

M

maketh

maketh *Paucratium* to be a kinde of Squill with reddish roots, I dare not uphold their opinion against such manifest truth.

#### The Vertues.

The Squill or Sea Onion is wholly used physically with us, because we can receive no pleasure from the sight of the flowers. *Pliny* writeth, that *Pythagoras* wrote a volume or book of the properties thereof, for the singular effects it wrought, which book is lost, yet the divers vertues it hath is recorded by others, to be effectual for the spleen, lungs, stomach, liver, head and heart; and for dropies, old coughs, jaundise, and the wormes; that it cleareth the sight, helpeth the tooth-ache, cleanseth the head of scurf, and running sores; and is an especial Antidote against poison: and therefore is used as a principal ingredient into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, which we usually call Venice Treacle. The Apothecaries prepare hereof, both Wine, Vinegar, and Oxy-mel or Syrope, which is singular to extenuate and expectorate tough flegm, which is the cause of much disquiet in the body, and an hinderer of concoction, or digestion in the stomach, besides divers other ways, wherein the scales of the roots, being dried, are used. And *Galen* hath sufficiently explained the qualities and properties thereof, in his eight book of Simples.

#### CHAP. XII.

##### *Ornithogalum*. Star of Bethlehem.

**A**fter the family of the Jacinths, must needs follow the kinds of Star-flowers, or Stars of Bethlehem, as they are called, for that they do so nearly resemble them, that divers have named some of them Jacinths, and referred them to that kindred: all of them, both in root, leaf, and flower, come nearer unto the Jacinths, then unto any other plant. They shall therefore be next described, every one in their order, the greatest first, and the rest following.

##### *Ornithogalum Arabicum*. The great Star-flower of Arabia.

This Arabian Star-flower hath many broad, and long green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the most part upon the ground, among which riseth up a round green stalk, almost two foot high, bearing at the top divers large flowers, standing upon long foot-stalks, and at the bottom of every one of these a small short pointed green leaf: these flowers are made of six pure white leaves apiece, laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, but of the form of a Star Jacinth, or Star of Bethlehem, which close as they do every night, and open themselves in the day time, especially in the Sun, the smell whereof is pretty sweet, but weak in the middle of the flower is a blackish head, composed with six white threads, tipped with yellow pendants: the seed hath not been observed with us: the root is great and white, with a flat bottom, very impatient of our cold Winters, so that it seldom prospereth or abideth with us; for although sometimes it do abide a Winter in the ground, yet it often lyeth without springing blade, or any thing else a whole year, and then periseth: or if it do spring, yet many do not bear, and moist after their first bearing do decay and perish. But if any be desirous to know how to preserve the root of this plant, or of many other bulbous roots that are tender, such as the great double white Daffodil of Constantinople, and other fine Daffodils, that come from hot Countries; let them keep this rule: Let either the root be planted in a large pot, or tub of earth, and housed all the Winter; that so it may be defended from the frosts: Or else (which is the easier way) keep the root out of the ground every year, from September, after the leaves and stalks are past, until February, in some

some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then plant it in the ground under a South wall, or such like defended place, which will spring, and no doubt prosper well therein, in regard the greatest and deepest frosts are past after February, so that seldom any great frosts come after, to pierce so deep as the root is to be set, or thereby to do any great harm to it in such a place.

#### The Place.

This hath been often sent out of Turkey, and likewise out of Italy; I had likewise two roots sent me out of Spain by *Gaillaume Rod* before remembred, which (as he said) he gathered there, but they prospered not with me, for want of the knowledge of the former rule. It may be likely that Arabia is the place, from whence they of Constantinople received it.

#### The Time.

It floweth in May, if it be of the first years bringing; or in June, if it have been ordered after the manner before set down.

#### The Names.

It hath been sent out of Italy by the name of *Lilium Alexandrinum*, The Lilly of Alexandria, but it hath no affinity with any Lilly. Others call it *Hyacinthus Arabicus*; and the Italians, *Jacinto del pater nostro*: but it is no Jacinth neither, although the flowers be like some of them. Some also would refer it to a *Narcissus* or Daffodil, and it doth as little agree with it, as with a Lilly, although his flowers in largeness and whiteness resemble a Daffodil. *Clasius* hath most fitly referred it to the stock or kindred of *Ornithogalum*, or Stars of Bethlehem, as we call them in English; and from the Turkish name, *Zumbul Arabi*, entituled it *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, although *Zumbul*, as I have before declared, is with them a Jacinth, we may call it in English, The Arabian Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem, or the great Star-flower of Arabia.

##### 1. *Ornithogalum maximum album*.

##### The greatest white Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem.

This great star-flower hath many fair, broad, long, and very fresh green leaves, rising up very early, and are greater, longer, and greener then the leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green, from the beginning or middle of January, or before sometimes, until the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the stalk with the head of flowers beginneth to rise, so that it will have either few or no leaves at all, when the flowers are blown: the stalk is strong, round, and firm, rising two foot high or more, bearing at the top a great bush of flowers, seeming at the first to be a great green ear of corn, for it is made spike-fashion, which when the flowers are blown, doth rise up to be very high, slender or small at the head above, and broad spread and bushing below, so that it is long in flowering; for they flower below first, and so upwards by degrees: these flowers are snow white, without any line on the backside, and is therein like unto the former, as also in whiteness, but nothing so large, with a white umbone or head in the middle, beset with many white threads, tipped with yellow: the seed is black and round, contained in three square heads: the root is great, thick, and short, and somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a flat bottom, both like the former, and the next that followeth.

##### 2. *Ornithogalum majus spicatum album*.

##### The great white spiked Star-flower.

This spiked star-flower in his growing, is somewhat like unto the last described,



but springeth not up so easily, nor hath his leaves so green, or large, but hath broad, long, whitish green hollow leaves, pointed at the end, among which riseth up the stalk, which is strong and high, as the former, having a great bush of flowers at the top, standing spike-fashion, somewhat like the former, flowering in the same manner by degrees, first below, and so upwards; but it is not so thick set with flowers, nor so far spread at the bottom as it, the flowers also are not so white, and each of the leaves of them have a green line down the back, leaving the edges on both sides white: after the flowers are past, the heads for seed grow three square, like the other, bearing such like black seed therein: the root hereof is usually bigger then the last, and whiter on the outside.

3. *Ornithogalum Pannonicum*. The Hungarian Star-flower.

This Hungarian Star-flower shooteth out divers narrow, long, whitish green leaves, spread upon the ground before Winter, which are very like unto the leaves of Gilloflowers, and so abide above ground, having a stalk rising in the middle of them the next Spring, about half a foot high or thereabouts, bearing many white flowers at the top, with green lines down the back of them, very like unto the ordinary Stars of Bethlechem: the root is greater, thicker, and longer then the ordinary Stars, and for the most part, two joyned together, somewhat grayish on the out side.

4. *Ornithogalum vulgare*. The Star of Bethlechem.

The ordinary Star of Bethlechem is so common, and well known in all countries and places, that it is almost needlesse to describe it, having many green leaves with white lines therein, and a few white flowers set about the top of the stalk, with greenish lines down the back: the root is whitish, and encreaseeth abundantly.

5. *Asphodelus bulbosus Galeni*, *five Ornithogalum majus flore subnirescente*.  
The bulbous Asphodil, or green Star-flower.

Divers have referred this plant unto the Asphodils, because (as I think) the flowers hereof are straked on the back, and the leaves long and narrow, like unto the Asphodils; but the root of this being bulbous, I rather (as some others do) joyn it with the *Ornithogala*, for they also have strakes on the back of the flowers. It hath many whitish green leaves, long and narrow, spread upon the ground, which spring up in the beginning of the year, and abide until May, and then they withering, the stalk springeth up almost as high as the first, having many pale yellowish green flowers, but smaller, and growing more sparsely about the stalk upon short foot-stalks, but in a reasonable long head spike-fashion: the seed is like unto the second kinde, but smaller: the root is somewhat yellowish, like the first great white kinde.

The Place.

The first is only nursed in Gardens, his original being not well known, yet some attribute it unto *Pannonia* or Hungary. The second hath been found near unto Barcinone, and Toledo, in Spain. The third was found in Hungary by *Clusius*. Our ordinary every where in the fields of Italy and France, and (as it is said) in England also. And the last groweth likewise by the corn fields in the upper Hungary.

The Time.

They flower in April and May, sometimes in June.

The Names.

The first is called by *Clusius* *Ornithogalum maximum album*, because it is greater



1 *Ornithogalum Arabicum*. The great star-flower of Arabia. 2 *Ornithogalum maximum album*. The first great white star-flower. 3 *Ornithogalum majus flore subnirescente*. The great white spike-flower. 4 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum album*. The Hungarian star-flower. 5 *Asphodelus bulbosus Galeni*, five *Ornithogalum majus flore subnirescente*. The bulbous Asphodil, or green star-flower. 6 *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus*. The little star-flower of Spain. 7 *Ornithogalum vulgare*. The yellow star-flower of Bethlechem. 8 *Ornithogalum minus*. The star-flower of Naples.

greater than the next, which he took formerly for the greatest: but it might more fitly, in my judgement, be called *Aphodelus bulbosus albus* (if there be any *Aphodelus bulbosus* at all) because this doth so nearly resemble these, both in the early springing, and the decay of the green leaves, when the stalks of flowers do rise up. Divers also do call it *Ornithogalum Pannonicum maximum album*.

The second hath his name in his title, as most Authors do set down, yet in the great Herbal referred to *Dalechampius*, it is called *Ornithogalum magnanum Myconi*.

The third hath his name from the place of his birth, and the other from his popularity, yet *Dodonæus* calleth it *Eulbia Leucantheus*.

The last is called by divers *Aphodelus hyacinthinus*, and *Hyacinthus aphodelus Galeni*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Aphodelus femina*, and *Aphodelus bulbosus*. But *Lobel*, and *Gerrard* from him, and *DeCandem*, do make this to have white flowers, whereas all that I have seen, both in mine own, and in others Gardens, bore greenish flowers, as *Clasius* setteth it truly down. *Lobel* seemeth in the description of this, to confound the *Ornithogalum* of *Mompeller* with it, and calleth it *Aphodelus hyacinthus forte Galeni*, and faith that some would call it *Pancratium Monspelienfe*, and *Aphodelus Galeni*. But as I have shewed, the *Ornithogalum spicatum* and this, do plainly differ the one from the other, and are not both to be called by one name, nor to be reckoned one, but two distinct plants.

#### *Ornithogalum Ethiopicum*. The star-flower of Ethiopia.

The leaves of this plant are a foot long, and at the least an inch broad, which being broken, are no less woolly than the woolly *Jacinth*: the stalk is a cubit high, strong and green; from the middle whereof unto the top, stand large snow white flowers, upon long, green, thick foot-stalks, and yellowish at the bottom of the flower; in the middle whereof stand six white threads, tipped with yellow chives, compassing the head, which is three square, and long containing the seed: the root is thick and round, somewhat like the *Aphodelus Galeni*.

#### The Place.

This plant was gathered by some Hollanders, on the West side of the Cape of good Hope.

#### The Time.

It flowered about the end of August with those that had it.

#### The Names.

Because it came from that part of the continent beyond the line, which is reckoned a part of Ethiopia, it is thereupon so called as it is set down.

#### *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*. The star-flower of Naples.

This beautiful plant riseth out of the ground very early, with four or five hollow pointed leaves, standing round together, of a whitish green colour, with a white line down the middle of every leaf on the inside, somewhat narrow, but long. (*Fabius Calanctus* saith, three foot long in Italy, but it is not so with us) in the middle of these leaves riseth up the stalk, a foot and a half high, bearing divers flowers at the top, every one standing in a little cup or husk, which is divided into three or four parts, hanging down very long about the heads for seed: after the flower is past, these flowers do all hang down their heads, and open one way, although their little foot-stalks come forth on all sides of the greater stalk, being large, and composed of six long leaves, of a pure white on the inside, and of a blewish or whitish green colour on the outside,

outside, leaving the edges of every leaf white on both sides: in the middle of these flowers stand other small flowers, each of them also made of six small white leaves a piece, which meeting together, seem to make the shew of a cup, within which are contained six white threads, tipped with yellow, and a long white point in the middle of them, being without any scent at all: after the flowers are past come up great round heads, which are too heavy for the stalk to bear; and therefore lye down upon the leaves or ground, having certain lines or stripes on the outside, wherein is contained round, black, rough seed: the root is great and white, and somewhat flat at the bottom, as divers of these kinds are, and do multiply as plentifully into small bulbs as the common or any other.

#### The Place.

This star-flower groweth in the meadows in divers places of Naples, as *Fabius Columna*, and *Ferrantes Imperator* do testifie; from whence they have been sent. And *Matthiols*, who setteth out the figure thereof among his *Daffodils*, had (it should seem) seen it grow with him.

#### The Time.

It flowereth in May, although it begin to spring out of the ground often-times in November, but most usually in January: the seed is ripe in July.

#### The Names.

*Matthiols* reckoneth this (as is said) among the *Daffodils*, for no other respect, as I conceive, then that he accounted the middle flower to be the cup or trunk of a *Daffodil*, which it doth somewhat resemble, and setteth it forth in the fourth place, whereupon many do call it *Narcissus quartus Matthioli*. The fourth *Daffodil* of *Matthiols*. *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Hyacinthus arumorum Ornithogali flore*. *Clasius* (to whom *Imperator* sent it, in stead of the Arabian which he desired) calleth it of the place from whence he received it, *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*, and we thereafter call it in English, The star-flower of Naples.

#### *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus*. The little star-flower of Spain.

*Clasius* hath set forth this plant among his *Ornithogala* or star-flowers, and although it doth in my minde come nearer to a *Hyacinthus*, then to *Ornithogalum*, yet pardon it, and let it passe as he doth. From a little round whitish root, springeth up in the beginning of the year, five or six small long green leaves, without any white line in the middle of them, among which rise up one or two small stalks, an hand length high or better, bearing seven or eight, or more flowers, growing as it were in a tuft or umbel, with small long leaves at the foot of every stalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppermost, of a pale whitish blew or ashy-colour, with a frake or line down the back of every leaf of them, with some white threads standing about a blewish head in the middle: these flowers passe away quickly, and give no seed, so that it is not known what seed it beareth.

#### The Place.

This groweth in Spain, and from thence hath been brought to us.

#### The Time.

It flowereth in May.

#### The Names.

It hath no other name then is set down in the title, being but lately found out.

*I. Orni-*

1. *Ornithogalum album unifolium*. The white star-flower with one blade.

This little star-flower I bring into this place, as the fittest in my opinion where to place it, until my mind change to alter it. It hath a very small round white root, from whence springeth up one very long and round green leaf, like unto a rush, but that for about two or three inches above the ground it is a little flat; and from thence springeth forth a small stalk not above three or four inches high, bearing at the top thereof three or four small white flowers, consisting of fix leaves a peece, within which are fix white chives, tipped with yellow pendants, standing about a small three square head, that hath a white point sticking as it were in the midst thereof: the flower is pretty and sweet, but not heady.

*Ornithogalum luteum*. The yellow Star of Bethlehem.

This yellow star-flower riseth up at the first, with one long, round, greenish leaf, which openeth it self somewhat above the ground, and giveth out another small leaf, lesser and shorter than the first, and afterward the stalk riseth from thence aloft, being four or five inches high, bearing at the top three or four small green leaves, and among them four or five small yellow star-like flowers, with a greenish line or streak down the back of every leaf, and some small reddish yellow threads in the middle: it seldom giveth seed: the root is round, whitish, and somewhat clear, very apt to perish, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as I have twice tried to my losse.

The Place.

The first grew in Portugal, and *Clusius* first of all others deciphereth it. The other is found in many places both of Germany and Hungary, in the moister grounds.

The Time.

The first floweth in May: the other in April, and sometimes in March.

The Names.

*Carolus Clusius* calleth the first *Bulbus unifolius*, or *Bolbus*, but referreth it not to the stock or kindred of any plant; but (as you see) I have ranked it with the small sorts of *Ornithogalum*, and give it the name accordingly.

The other is referred for likeness of form, and not for colour, unto the *Ornithogale*, or Stars of Bethlehem. It is called by *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* *Bulbus silvestris*, because of the obviousness. *Cordus* taketh it to be *Sisyrinchium*. *Lacuna* calleth it *Bulbus efculentus*. *Lobel* and others in these days generally, *Ornithogalum luteum*, and we thereafter in English, The yellow star-flower, or star of Bethlehem.

The Vertues.

The first kinde being but lately found out, is not known to be used. The roots of the common or vulgar, are (as *Matthiolus* saith) much eaten by poor people in Italy, either raw or roasted, being sweeter in taste than any Chestnut, and serving as well for a necessary food as for delight. It is doubtful whether any of the rest may be so used; for I know not any in our land hath made any experience.

There are many other sorts of star-flowers, which are fitter for a general then this History; and therefore I refer them thereunto.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

*Moly*. Wilde Garlicke.

UNTO the former Star-flowers, must needs be joynd another tribe or kindred, which carry their streaked flowers Star-fashion, not spikewise, but in a tuft or umbel thick thrust or set together. And although divers of them smell not as the former, but most of their first Grandfathers house, yet all do not so; for some of them are of an excellent scent. Of the whole Family, there are a great many which I must leave, I will only select out a few for this our Garden, whose flowers for their beauty of stateliness, form, or colour, are fit to be entertained, and take place therein, every one according to his his worth, and are accepted of with the lovers of these delights.

1. *Moly Homerium*, vel *potius Theophrasti*. The greatest Moly of Homer.

Homer's Moly (for so it is most usually called with us) riseth up most commonly with two, and sometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttured leaves; of a whitish green colour, very near the colour of the Tulip leaf, having sometimes at the end of some of the leaves, and sometimes a part by it self, a whitish round small button, like unto a small bulb, the like whereof also, but greater, doth grow between the bottom of the leaves and the stalk near the ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a root of the same kinde: among these leaves riseth up a round, strong, and tall stalk, a yard high or better, bare or naked unto the top, where it beareth a great tuft or umbel of pale purplish flowers; all of them almost standing upon equal foot-stalks, or not one much higher then another, consisting of five leaves a peece, striped down the back with a small pale line, having a round head or umbone with some threads about it in the midfts: These flowers do abide a great while blown before they vade, which smell not very strong, like any Onion or Garlicke, but of a faint smell: and after they are past come the seed, which is black, wrapped in white close husks: the root groweth very great, sometimes bigger then any mans closed fist, smelling strong like Garlicke, whitish on the outside, and green at the top, if it be but a while bare from the earth about it.

2. *Moly Indicum* sive *Caacason*. The Indian Moly.

The Indian Moly hath such like thick large leaves, as the Homer's Moly hath, but shorter and broader, in the middle whereof riseth up a short weak stalk, almost flat, not having any flowers upon it, but a head or cluster of greenish scaly bulbs, inclosed as the first in a large thin skin, which being open, every bulb sheweth it self, standing close one unto another upon his footstalk, of the bignesse of an Acorn, which being planted, will grow to be a plant of his own kinde: the root is white and great, covered with a dark coat or skin, which encreaseb but little under ground; but besides that head, it beareth small bulbs above the ground, at the bottom of the leaves next unto the stalk, like unto the former.

The Place.

Both these do grow in divers places of Spain, Italy, and Greece; for the, last hath been sent out of Turkey among other roots. *Ferrantes Imperatoris* a learned Apothecary of Naples, sent it to divers of his friends in these parts, and hath described it in his natural history among other plants, printed in the Italian tongue. It grew also with *John Tradescant* at Canterbury, who sent me the head of bulbs to see, and afterwards a root, to plant it in my Garden.

The

## The Time.

The first growth in the end of May, and abideth unto the midst of July, and sometimes longer. The other beareth his head of bulbs in June and July.

## The Names.

We have received them by their names expressed in their titles, yet the last hath also been sent by the name of *Ornithogalum Italicum*, but as all may easily see it is not of that kindred.

1. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum.*  
The first bulbed Moly of Hungary.

This first Hungarian Moly hath three or four broad and long green leaves, folded together at the first, which after open themselves, and are carried up with the stalk, standing thereon one above another, which is a foot high; at the top whereof do grow a few sad reddish bulbous, and between them long footstalks, bearing flowers of a pale purplish colour; after which followeth black feed, inclosed in roundish heads: the root is not great, but white on the outside, very like unto the root of Serpents Moly, hereafter described, encreasing much under ground, and finelling strong

2. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum secundum.*  
The second bulbed Moly of Hungary.

The second Moly hath narrower green leaves than the former: the stalk is about the same height, and beareth at the top a great cluster of small green bulbous, which after turn of a darker colour; from among which come forth long foot-stalks, whereon stand purplish flowers: the root is covered with a blackish purple coat or skin.

3. *Moly Serpentinum.* Serpents Moly.

This Moly must also be joynd unto the bulbous Molyes, as of kindred with them, yet of a greater beauty and delight, because the bulbs on the heads of the small stalks are redder, and more pleasant to behold: the stalk is lower, and his grassie winding leaves, which turn themselves (whereof it took the name) are smaller, and of a whiter green colour: it beareth among the bulbs purplish flowers also, but more beautiful, the fence whereof is nothing so strong: the root is small, round, and whitish, encreasing into a number of small roots, no bigger then Pease round about the greater root.

4. *Moly caule & foliis triangularibus.* The three cornered Moly.

This three square Moly hath four or five long, and somewhat broad pale green leaves, flat on the upper side, and with a ridge down the back of the leaf, which maketh it seem three square: the stalk which riseth up a foot and a half high or better, is three square or three cornered also, bearing at the top out of a skinny husk divers white flowers, somewhat large and long, almost bell-fashion, with stripes of green down the middle of every leaf, and a few chives tipped with yellow in the middle about the head, wherein, when it is ripe, is inclosed small black feed: the root is white on the outside, and very like the yellow Moly; both root, leaf, and flower hath a smack, but not very strong of Garlicke.

5. *Moly Narcaissini foliis.* Daffodil leaved Moly.

This Moly hath many long, narrow, and flat green leaves, very like unto the leaves of a Daffodil, from whence it took his name (or rather of the early greater *Leucojum bulbosum*,



1 Moly Himericum vel podici Theophrasti. The greatest Moly of Herodotus. 2 Moly Indicum five Caucasian. The Indian Moly. 3 Moly Pannonicum bulbiferum. The bulbed Moly of Hungary. 4 Moly Serpentinum. Serpents Moly. 5 Moly purpureum Napolitanum. The purplish Moly of Naples. 6 Moly caule & foliis triangularibus. The three cornered Moly. 7 Moly latifolium Boce Jacini. The yellow Moly. 8 Moly Diocorideum Hilpanicum. The Spanish Moly of Diocorides. 9 Moly Zuberinum vel Diocorideum. The sweet smelling Moly of Montpellier. 10 Moly ferocissimum Cusickum. The late Pine apple Moly.

*bulbosum*, or bulbed Violet before described, joynd next unto the Daffodils, because it is so like them; among which riseth up two or three stalks sometimes, each of a foot and a half high, bearing at the top, inclosed in a skinny hofe, as all the Molyes have, a number of small purplish flowers, which do not long abide, but quickly fade; the seed is black as others are; the root is sometimes knobbed, and more often bulbed; having in the knobs some marks of the old stalks to be seen in them, and smelleth somewhat like Garlick, whereby it may be known.

6. *Moly montanum latifolium lateo flore.* The yellow Moly.

The yellow Moly hath but one long and broad leaf when it doth not bear flower, but when it will bear flower, it hath two long & broad leaves, yet one always longer and broader than the other, which are both of the same colour, and near the biggness of a reasonable Tulipa leaf: between these leaves groweth a slender stalk, bearing at the top a tuft or umbel of yellow flowers out of a skinny hofe, which parteth three ways, made of six leaves a piece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back or outside, and with some yellow threads in the middle: the seed is black, like unto others; the root is whitish, two for the most part joynd together, which encreaseth quickly; and smelleth very strong of Garlick, as both flowers and leaves do also.

7. *Moly Pyrenaicum purpureum.* The purple Mountain Moly.

This purple Moly hath two or three leaves, somewhat like the former yellow Moly, but not so broad, nor so white: the stalk hath not so many flowers thereon; but more sparingly, and of an unpleasant purple colour: the root is whitish, smelling somewhat strongly of Garlick, but quickly perisheth with the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will not abide unless it be defended.

8. *Moly montanum latifolium purpureum Hispanicum.*  
The purple Spanish Moly.

This Moly hath two broad and very long green leaves, like unto the yellow Moly, in this, that they do compass one another at the bottom of them; between which riseth up a strong round stalk, two foot high or more, bearing at the top, out of a thin husk, a number of fair large flowers upon long foot-stalks, consisting of six leaves a piece, spread open like a Star, of a fine delayed purple or bluish colour, with divers threads of the same colour, tipped with yellow, standing about the middle head: between the stalk & the bottom of the leaves it hath some small bulbous growing, which being planted, will soon spring and increase: the root also being small and round, with many fibres thereat, hath many small bulbous shooting from them; but neither root, leaf, nor flower, hath any ill scent of Garlick at all.

9. *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum.* The purple Moly of Naples.

The Neapolitane Moly hath three or four small long green leaves set upon the stalk after it is risen up, which beareth a round head of very fine purple flowers, made of six leaves a piece, but so closing together at the edge, that they seem like unto small cups, never laying themselves open, as the other do; this hath some scent of his original, but the root more than any part else, which is white and round, quickly encreasing as most of the Molyes do.

10. *Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum.* The Spanish silver cupped Moly.

This Spanish Moly hath two or three very long rush like leaves, which rise up with the stalk, or rather vanish away when the stalk is risen up to be 3 foot high or more, bearing a great head of flowers, standing close at the first, but afterwards spreading much one from another, every flower upon a long foot-stalk, being of a white silver

colour, with stripes or lines on every side, and fashioned small and hollow, like a cup or box: the seed I could never observe, because it floweth so late, that the Winter hindereth it from bearing (seed with us: the root is small and round, white, and is so insensible transparent, as least in shining, as if it were seared encreaseth nothing so much, as many of the other sorts: this hath no ill scent at all, but rather a pretty smell, not to be disliked.

11. *Moly serotinum Coniferum.* The late Pineapple Moly.

This late Moly that was sent me with the last described, and others also from Spain, riseth up with one long green leaf, hollow and round unto the end, towards this end on the one side, breaketh out a head of flowers, inclosed in a thin skin, which after it hath stood a good while, the leaf in the mean time rising higher, and growing harder, becometh the stalk breaketh, and sheweth a great bush or head of buds for flowers, thick thrust together, fashioned very like unto the form of a Pineapple (from whence I gave it the name) of the bigness of a Walnut: after this head hath stood in this manner a month or thereabouts, the flowers shew themselves to be of a fine delayed or whitish purple colour, with divers stripes in every of them, of the same cup-fashion with the former, but not opening so plainly, so that they cannot be discerned to be open, without good heed and observation. It floweth so late in Autumn, that the early frosts do quickly spoil the beauty of it, and soon cause it to rot: the root is small and round, and shining like the last, very tender also, as not able to abide our sharp Winters, which hath caused it utterly to perish with me.

12. *Moly Dioscorideum.* Dioscorides his Moly.

The root of this small Moly is transparent within, but covered with a thick yellowish skin, of the bigness of an Hazel Nut, or somewhat bigger, which sendeth forth three or four narrow grassie leaves, long and hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitish green colour, among which riseth up a slender weak stalk, a foot and a half high, bearing at the top out of a thin skin, a tuft of milk white flowers, very like unto those of Rattions, which stand a pretty while in their beauty, and then pass away for the most part without giving any seed: this hath little or no scent of Garlick.

We have another of this sort that is lesser, and the flowers rounder pointed.

13. *Moly Dioscorideum Hispanicum.* The Spanish Moly of Dioscorides.

This Moly came unto me among other Molyes from Spain, and is in all things like unto the last described, but fairer, larger, and of much more beauty, as having his white flowers twice as great as the former; but (as it seemeth) very impatient of our Winters, which it could not at any hand endure, but quickly perished, as some others that came with it also.

14. *Moly Moschatinum vel Zibettinum Mompeliense.*  
The sweet smelling Moly of Mompelier.

This sweet Moly, which I have kept for the last, to close up your senses, is the smallest, and the finest of all the rest, having four or five small green leaves, almost as fine as hairs, or like the leaves of the Feather-grass: the stalk is about a foot high, bearing five or six or more small white flowers, laid open like Stars, made of six leaves a piece, of an excellent sweet scent resembling Musk or Civet; for divers have diversely censured of it. It floweth late in the year, so that if the precedent Summer be either over moist, or the Autumn over early cold, this will not have that sweet scent, that it will have in a hot dry time, and besides must be carefully respected: for it will hardly abide the extremity of our sharp Winters.

## The Place.

The places of these Molyes, are for the most part expressed in their titles, or in their descriptions.

## The Time.

The time is set down, for the most part to be in June and July, the rest later.

## The Names.

To make further relation of names then are expressed in their titles, were needless; let these therefore suffice.

## The Vertues.

All these sorts of Molyes are small kinds of wilde Garlick, and are to be used for the same purposes that the great Garden Garlick is, although much weaker in their effects. For any other especial property is in any of these, more then to furnish a Garden of variety, I have not heard at all.

And thus much may suffice of these kinds for our Garden, reserving many others that might be spoken of, to a general work, or to my Garden of Simples, which as God shall enable me, and time give leave, may shew it self to the World, to abide the judicious and critick censures of all,

## CHAP. XIII.

*Asphodelus*. The Asphodil.

Here remain some other flowers, like unto the last described, to be specified, which although they have no bulbous roots, yet I think them fittest to be here mentioned, that so I may joyn those of nearest similitude together, until I have finished the rest that are to follow.

1. *Asphodelus major albus ramosus*. The great white branched Asphodil.

The great white Asphodil hath many long, and narrow, hollow three square leaves, sharp pointed, lying upon the ground round about the root: the stalk is smooth, round and naked without leaves, which riseth from the midst of them, divided at the top into divers branches, if the plant be of any long continuance, or else but in two or three small branches, from the sides of the main great one, whereon do stand many large flowers Star-fashion, made of six leaves a piece, whitish on the inside, and streaked with a purplish line down the backside of every leaf, having in the middle of the flowers some small yellow threads: the seed is black, and three square, greater then the seed of Buck wheat, contained in roundish heads, which open into three parts: the root is composed of many tuberous long clogs, thickest in the middle, and smaller at both ends, fastened together at the head, of a dark grayish colour on the outside, and yellow within.

2. *Asphodelus albus non ramosus*. The white unbranched Asphodil.

The unbranched Asphodil is like unto the former, both in leaves and flowers, but that the flowers of this are whiter, and without any line or stroke on the back side, and

and the stalks are without branches: the roots likewise are smaller, and fewer, but made after the same fashion.

3. *Asphodelus major flore carneo*. The bluish coloured Asphodil.

This Asphodil is like to the last in form of leaves and branches, and differeth in this, that his leaves are marked with some spots, and the flowers are of a bluish or flesh colour, in all things alike.

4. *Asphodelus minimus albus*. The least white Asphodil.

This least Asphodil hath four or five very narrow long leaves, yet seeming three square like the greatest, bearing a small stalk, of about a foot high among them, without any branches, and at the top a few white flowers, streaked both within and without, with a purplish line in the middle of every leaf. The roots are such like tuberous clogs as in the former, but much lesser.

5. *Asphodelus albus minor seu Fistulosus*. The little hollow white Asphodil.

This little white Asphodil hath a number of leaves growing thick together, thicker and greener then those of the small yellow Asphodil, or Kings Spear next following, among which riseth up divers round stalks, bearing flowers from the middle to the top, Star-fashion, with small green leaves among them, which are white on the inside, and striped on the back with purple lines, like unto the first described: the seed, and heads containing them, are three square, like the seed of the little yellow Asphodil: the roots of this kinde are not glandulous, as the former, but stringy, long, and white: the whole plant is very impatient of our cold Winters, and quickly periseth, if it be not carefully preserved, both from the cold, and much wet in the Winter, by housing it; and then it will abide many years: for it is not an annual plant, as many have thought.

6. *Asphodelus luteus minor, seu Hastula regia*.  
The small yellow Asphodil, or Kings spear.

This small yellow Asphodil, which is usually called the Kings spear, hath many long narrow edged leaves, which make them seem three square, of a blewish or whitish green colour: the stalk riseth up three foot high oftentimes, beset with small long leaves up unto the very flowers, which grow thick together spike-fashion one above another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, laid open like a Star, somewhat greater then the last white Asphodil, and smaller then the first, which when they are past yeeld round heads, containing black cornered seed, almost three square, the roots are many long yellow stringy, which spreading in the ground, do much increase.

## The Place.

All these Asphodils do grow naturally in Spain and France, and from thence were first brought unto us, to furnish our Gardens.

## The Time.

All the glandulous rooted Asphodils do flower some in May, and some in June; but the two last do flower, the yellow or last of them in July, and the former white one in August and September, and until the cold and Winter hinder it.

## The Names.

Their several names are given them in their titles, as much as is fit for this

this discourse. For to shew you that the Greeks do call the stalk of the great Asphodil *Asphodelos*, and the Latines *Albuscum*, or what else belongeth to them, is fitter for another work, unto which I leave them.

The bastard Asphodils should follow next in place, if this work were fit for them: but because I have tryed my self to expresse onely those flowers and plants, that for their beauty, or scent, or both, do furnish a Garden of pleasure, and they have none, I leave them to a general History of plants, or that Garden of Simples before spoken of, and will describe the Lilly Asphodils, and the *Phalangia* or Spider-worts, which are remaining of those, that joya in name or fashion, and are to be here inserted, before I passe to the rest of the bulbous roots.

1. *Liliasphodelus phoeniceus*. The gold red Day Lilly.

Because the roots of this and the next, do so nearly agree with the two last recited Asphodils, I have set them in this place, although some do place them next after the Lillies, because their flowers do come nearest in form unto Lillies; but whether you will call them Asphodils with Lilly flowers, as I think it fittest, or Lillies with Asphodil roots, or Lillies without bulbous roots, as others do, I will not contend.

The red Day Lilly hath divers broad and long fresh green leaves, folded at the first as it were double, which after open, remain a little hollow in the middle; among which riseth up a naked stalk three foot high, bearing at the top many flowers, one not much distant from another, and flowering one after another, not having lightly above one flower blown open in a day, and that but for a day, not lasting longer, but closing at night, and not opening again; whereupon it had his English name, The Lilly for a day: these flowers are almost as large as the flowers of the white Lilly, and made after the same fashion, but of a fair gold red, or Orange tawny colour. I could never observe any seed to follow these flowers; for they seem the next day after they have flowered, (except the time be fair and dry) to be so rotten, as if they had lye in water to rot them, wherby I think no seed can follow: the roots are many thick and long yellow knobbed strings, like unto the small yellow Asphodil roots, but somewhat greater, running under ground in like sort, and shooting young heads round about.

2. *Liliasphodelus luteus*. The yellow Day Lilly.

I shall not need to make a repetition of the description of this Day Lilly, having given you one so amply before, because this doth agree thereunto so nearly, that it might seem the same; these differences onely it hath, the leaves are not fully so large, nor the flower so great or spread open, and the colour thereof is of a fair yellow wholly, and very sweet, which abideth blown many dayes before it fade, and hath given black round seed, growing in round heads, like the heads of the final yellow Asphodil, but not so great.

*Clausus* hath set down, that it was reported, that there should be another *Liliasphodil* with a white flower, but we can hear of none such as yet; but I rather think that they that gave that report might be mistaken, in thinking the Savoy Spider-wort to be a white *Liliasphodil*, which indeed is so like, that one not well experienced, or not well regarding it, may soon take one for another.

The Place.

Their original is many moist places in Germany.

The Time.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

They are called by some *Lilange*, and *Lilium non bulbosum*, and *Liliasphodelus*,



1. *Asphodelus major albus ramulosus*. The great white branched Asphodil. 2. *Asphodelus minor albus fasciculatus*. The little hollow white Asphodil. 3. *Asphodelus minor luteus*, five *Histulae* regis. The small yellow Asphodil, or Kings spear. 4. *Liliasphodelus phoeniceus*. The gold red Day Lilly. 5. *Liliasphodelus luteus*. The yellow Day Lilly.

*delus.* In English we call them both Day Lillies, but the name doth not so well agree with the last, as with the first, for the causes above specified.

#### The Vertues.

The roots of Asphodil have formerly been had in great account, but now are utterly neglected; yet by reason of their sharpnesse they open and cleanse, and therefore some have of late used them for the yellow Jaundie. The Day Lillies have no physical use that I know, or have heard.

#### CHAP. XV.

##### *Phalangium.* Spider-wort.

**T**hese plants do so nearly resemble those that are last set forth, that I think none that knows them, will doubt, but that they must follow next unto them, being so like unto them, and therefore of the fairest of this kinde first.

##### 1. *Phalangium Allobrogicum.* The Savoy Spider-wort.

The Savoy Spider-wort springeth up with four or five green leaves, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottom, narrower pointed at the end, and a little hollow in the middle; among which riseth up a round stiff stalk, a foot and a half high, bearing at the top one above another, seven or eight, or more flowers, every one as large almost as the yellow Day Lilly last described, but much greater then in any other of the Spider-worts, of a pure white colour, with some threads in the middle, tip with yellow, and a small forked point: after the flowers are past, the heads or seed vessels grow almost threesquare, yet somewhat round, wherein is contained blackish seed: the roots are many white, round, thick, brittle strings, joyned together at the head, but are nothing so long, as the roots of the other *Phalangis* or Spiderworts.

##### 2. *Phalangium majus Italicum album.* The great Italian Spider-wort.

This great Spider-wort hath divers long and narrow leaves spread upon the ground, and not rising up as the former, and not so broad also as the former, but somewhat larger then those that follow: the stalk is bigger, but seldom riseth up so high as the next, whereof this is a larger kinde, having a long unbranched stalk of white flowers, laid open like stars as it hath, but somewhat greater: the roots are long and white, like the next, but somewhat larger.

##### 3. *Phalangium non ramosum vulgare.* Unbranched Spider-wort.

The leaves of this Spider-wort do seem to be little bigger or longer then the leaves of grass, but of a more grayish green colour, rising immediately from the head or tuft of roots; among which rise up one or two stalks, sometimes two or three foot long, beset toward the top with many white Star-like flowers, which after they are past turn into small round heads, containing black seed, like unto the seed of the little yellow Asphodil, but lesser: the roots are long white strings, running under ground.

##### 4. *Phalangium ramosum.* Branched Spider-wort.

The branched Spider-wort hath his leaves somewhat broader then the former, and of a more yellowish green colour: the stalk hereof is diversly branched at the top, bearing many white flowers, like unto the former, but smaller: the seeds and roots are like the former in all things.

The



1 *Phalangium Allobrogicum.* The Savoy Spider-wort. 2 *Phalangium non ramosum.* Unbranched Spider-wort. 3 *Phalangium ramosum.* Branched Spider-wort. 4 *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum.* John Tradescant's Spider-wort.



## The Place.

The first groweth on the Hills near unto Savoy, from whence divers, adorned with the beauty of the flower, hath brought it into these parts.

The second came up in my Garden, from the seed received out of Italy. The others grow in Spain, France, &c.

## The Time.

The unbranched Spider-wort most commonly flowreth before all the other, and the branched a moneth after it: the other two about one time, that is, towards the end of May, and not much after the unbranched kinde.

## The Names.

The first (as I said before) hath been taken to be a white *Liliasphodil*, and called *Liliasphodelus flore albo*; but *Clusius* hath more properly entituled it a *Phalangium*, and from the place of his original, gave him his other denomination, and so is called of most, as is seen down in the title.

The other have no other names then are expressed in their titles, but only that *Cordus* calleth them *Liliago*; and *Dodonæus*, lib. 4. hist. plant. would make the branched kinde to be *Moly alterum Plinii*, but without any good ground.

## The Vertues.

The names of *Phalangium* and *Phalangites* were imposed on these plants, because they were found effectual, to cure the poyson of that kinde of Spider, called *Phalangium*, as also of Scorpions and other Serpents. We do not know, that any Physitian hath used them to any such, or any other purpose in our dayes.

5. *Phalangium Ephemeron Virginianum Joannis Tradescanti.*

The soon fading Spider-wort of Virginia, or Tradescant his Spider-wort.

This Spider-wort is of late knowledge, and for it the Christian World is indebted unto that painful industrious searcher, & lover of all natures varieties. *John Tradescant* (sometimes belonging to the right Honourable Lord Roberts Earl of Salisbury, Lord Treasurer of England in his time, and then unto the right Honourable the Lord Motton at Canterbury in Kent, and lastly unto the late Duke of Buckingham) who first received it of a friend, that brought it out of Virginia, thinking it to be the Silk Grass that groweth there, and hath imparted hereof, as of many other things, both to me and others; the description whereof is as followeth.

From a stringy root, creeping far under ground, and rising up again in many places, springeth up divers heads of long folded leaves, of a grayish over-worn green colour, two or three for the most part together, and not above, compassing one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter; otherwhere perishing, and rising anew in the Spring, which leaves rise up with the great round stalk, being set thereon as the joynts, usually but one at a joynt, broad at the bottom where they compass the stalk, and smaller and smaller to the end: at the upper joynt, which is the top of the stalk, there stand two or three such like leaves, but smaller, from among which breaketh out a dozen, sixteen, or twenty, or more round green heads, hanging down their heads by little foot-stalks, which when the flower beginneth to blow open, groweth longer, and standeth upright, having three small pale green leaves for a husk, and three other leaves within them for the flower, which lay themselves open flat, of a deep blew purple colour, having an umbone or small head in the middle, closely set about with six reddish, hairy, or feathered threads, tipped with yellow pendants: this flower openeth it self in the day, and shutteth usually at night,

night, and never openeth again, but perishest, and then hangeth down his head again; the green husk of three leaves, closing it self again into the form of a head, but greater, as it was before, the middle umbone growing to be the seed vessel, wherein is contained small, blackish, long seed: Seldom shall any man see above one or two at the most of these flowers blown open at one time upon the stalk, whereby it standeth in flowering a long time, before all the heads have given out their flowers.

## The Place.

This plant groweth in some parts of Virginia; and was delivered to *John Tradescant*.

## The Time.

It flowreth from the end of May until July, if it have had green leaves all the Winter, or otherwise, until the Winter check his luxuriousnesse.

## The Names.

Unto this plant I confesse I first imposed the name, by considering duly all the parts thereof, which until some can finde a more proper, I desire may still continue, and to call it *Phalangium Virginianum Tradescanti*, *John Tradescant's Spider-wort* of Virginia, or *Phalangium Ephemeron Virginianum*; The soon fading or Day Spider-worth of Virginia.

## The Vertues.

There hath not been any tryal made of the properties since we had it, nor do we know whether the Indians have any use thereof.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Colchicum*. Meadow Saffron.

TO return to the rest of the bulbous and ruberous rooted plants, that remain to be entreated of; the *Colchica* or Meadow Saffrons are first to be handled, whereof these latter dayes have found out more varieties, then formerly were known; some flowering in the Spring, but most in Autumn, and some bearing double, but the greatest part single flowers: whereof every one in their order, and first of our own Country kinde.

1. *Colchicum Anglicum album*. The white English Meadow Saffron.

It is common to all the Meadow Saffrons, except that of the Spring, and one other, to bear their flowers alone in Autumn or later, without any green leaves with them, & afterwards in February their green leaves: So that I shall not need to make many descriptions, but to shew you the differences that consist in the leaves, and colours of the flowers; and briefly to pass (after I have given you a full description of the first) from one unto another, touching only those things that are more worthy. The white English Meadow Saffron then doth bear in Autumn three or four flowers at the most, standing severally upon weak foot-stalks, a fingers length or more above the ground, made of six white leaves, somewhat long and narrow, and not so large as most of the other kinds, with some threads of chives in the middle, like unto the Saffron flowers of the Spring, wherein there is no colour of Saffron, or vertue to that effect: after the flowers are past and gone, the leaves do not presently follow, but the root remaineth in the ground without shew of leaf above ground, most part of the Winter, and then in February there spring up three or four large and long green leaves;

leaves, when they are fully grown up, standing on the top of a round, weak, green, and short foot-stalk, somewhat like the leaves of white Lillies, but not so large, and in the midst of these leaves, after they have begun up some time, appear two or three loose skinny heads; standing in the middle of the leaves upon short, thick, green stalks, and being ripe, contain in them round small brownish seed, that lye as it were loose therein, and when the head is dry, may be heard to rattle being shaken: the root is white within, but covered with a thick blackish skin or coat, having one side thereof at the bottom longer then the other, with an hollownesse also on the one side of that long eminence, where the flowers rise from the bottom, and shooting down from thence a number of white fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground: the green leaves afterwards rising from the top or head of the root.

2. *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum*. The purple English Meadow Saffron.

There is no difference at all in this Meadow Saffron from the former, but only in the colour of the flowers, which as they were wholly white in the former, so in this they are of a delayed purple colour, with a small shew of veins therein.

3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album*. The white Hungary Meadow Saffron.

The greatest difference in this *Colchicum* from the former English white one, is, that it is larger both in root, leaf, and flower, and besides hath more store of flowers together, and continuing longer in beauty, without fading so soon as the former, and are also somewhat of a fairer white colour.

4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum*. The purple Hungary Meadow Saffron.

This purple Meadow Saffron is somewhat like unto the white of this kinde, but that it beareth not so plentifully as the white nor doth the root grow so great; but the flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like pale delayed purple colour, or somewhat deeper, as is in the purple English, with some veins or marks upon the flowers, making some shew of a checker on the out side, but not so conspicuous, as in the true checkerd Kindes. We have a kinde hereof is partly coloured with white streaks and edges, which abide constant, and hath been raised from the seed of the former.

5. *Colchicum Byzantinum*. Meadow Saffron of Constantinople.

This Meadow Saffron of Constantinople hath his leaves so broad and large, that hardly could any that never saw it before, judge it to be a *Colchicum*; for they are much larger then any Lilly leaves, and of a dark green colour: the flowers are correspondent to the leaves, larger and more in number then in any of the former purple kinds, of the same colour with the last purple kinde, but of a little deeper purple on the inside, with divers marks running through the flowers, like unto it, or unto checkers, but yet somewhat more apparently; the root is in the middle greater and rounder then the others, with a longer eminence, whereby it may easily be known from all other sorts.

6. *Colchicum Lufitanicum Fritillarium*. The checkerd Meadow Saffron of Portugal.

The flowers of this Meadow Saffron are larger and longer then the flowers of either the English or Hungarian, and almost as large as the last before mentioned, and of the same colour; but a little deeper, the spots and marks whereof are somewhat more easie to be seen even a far off, like unto the flower of a *Fritillaria*, from whence it took his significative name: the leaves of this Meadow Saffron do rise up sooner then in any other of the Autumn Kindes; for they are alwayes up before Winter, and are four or five in number, short rather then long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canaled or hollow, and standing round above the ground, one encompassing another at the bottom, like the great Spanish Star Jacinth, called the Jacinth of Peru,

but



1. *Colchicum Pannonicum*. The Hungarian Meadow Saffron. 2. *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum*. The purple English Meadow Saffron. 3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album*. The white Hungarian Meadow Saffron. 4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum*. The purple Hungarian Meadow Saffron. 5. *Colchicum Byzantinum*. Meadow Saffron of Constantinople. 6. *Colchicum Lufitanicum Fritillarium*. The checkerd Meadow Saffron of Portugal. 7. *Colchicum Fritillarium Chienfse*. The checkerd Meadow Saffron of Chiao or Siao. 8. *Colchicum Hermodactylum*. Physical Meadow Saffron.

but shorter, and of a pale or grayish green colour, differing from the colour of all the other Meadow Saffrons: the root is like the root of the English or Hungarian without any difference, but that it groweth somewhat greater. It is one of the first Meadow Saffrons that flower in the Autumn.

7. *Colchicum Neapolitanum Fritillarium*.  
The checkerd Meadow Saffron of Naples.

This checkerd Meadow Saffron of Naples, is very like unto the last recited checkerd Saffron of Portugal, but that the flower is somewhat larger, yet sometimes very little or not at all: the greatest mark to distinguish them is, that the flowers of this are of a deeper colour, and so are the spots on the flowers likewise, which are so conspicuous that they are discerned a great way off, more like unto the flowers of a deep Fritillaria, then the former, and make a goodlier and more glorious shew: the leaves of this do rise up earlie after the flowers, and are somewhat longer, of a darker green colour, yet bending to a grayish colour as the other, not lying so neatly or round, but stand up one by another, being as it were folded together: neither of both these last named checkerd Meadow Saffrons have given any seed in this Countrey, that ever I could learn or hear of, but are increased by the root, which in this is like the former, but a little bigger.

8. *Colchicum Fritillarium Chiosse*.  
The checkerd Meadow Saffron of Chio or Sio.

This most beautiful Saffron flower riseth up with his flowers in the Autumn, as the others before specified do, although not of so large a size, yet far more pleasant and delightful in the thick, deep blew, or purple coloured beautiful spots therein, which make it exceed all others whatsoever: the leaves rise up in the Spring, being smaller then the former, for the most part three in number, and of a paler or fresher green colour, and lying close upon the ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and twining or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. I have not seen any seed it hath borne: the root is like unto the others of this kinde, but small and long, and not so great: it flowereth later for the most part then any of the other, even not until November, and is very hard to be preserved with us, in that for the most part the root waxeth lesse and lesse every year, our cold country being fo, contrary unto his natural, that it will scarce shew his flower; yet when it flowereth any thing earlie, that it may have any comfort of a warm Sun, it is the glory of all these kindes.

9. *Colchicum versicolor*. The party coloured Meadow Saffron.

The flowers of this Meadow Saffron most usually do not appear, until most of the other Autumn sorts are past, except the last, which are very low, scarce rising with their stalks three fingers breadth above the ground, but oftentimes half hid within the ground: the leaves whereof are smaller, shorter, and rounder, then in any of the other before specified, some being altogether white, and others wholly of a very pale purple, or flesh colour; and some again parted, the one half of a leaf white, and the other half of the same purple, and sometimes striped purple and white, in divers leaves of one and the same flower: and again, some will be the most part of the leaf white, and the bottom purple, thus varying as Nature list, that many times from one root may be seen to arise all these varieties before mentioned: these flowers do stand long before they fade and passe away; for I have observed in my Garden some that have kept their flower fair until the beginning of January, until the extremity of the Winter frosts and snows have made them hide their heads: the leaves therefore accordingly do rise up after all other, and are of a brownish or dark green colour at their first springing up, which after grow to be of a deep green colour: the root is like the former English or Hungarian kindes, but thicker and greater for the most part, and shorter also.

10. *Colchicum*

10. *Colchicum variegatum alterum*. Another party coloured Meadow Saffron.

There is another, whose party coloured flowers rise a little higher, diversly striped and marked, with a deeper purple colour and a pale or whitish bluish throughout all the leaves of the flower.

11. *Colchicum montanum Hispanicum minus*. The little Spanish Meadow Saffron.

The flowers of this little Meadow Saffron are narrower and smaller then any of the former, and of a deeper reddish purple colour then either the English or Hungarian kindes: the green leaves also are smaller then any other, lying on the ground, of a deep or sad green colour, rising up within a while after the flowers are past, and do abide green all the Winter long: the root is small and long, according to the rest of the plant, and like in form to the others.

12. *Colchicum montanum minus versicolore flore*.  
The final party coloured Meadow Saffron.

This little kinde differeth not from the Spanish kinde last set forth, but in the variety of the flower, which is as small as the former; the three inner leaves being almost all white, and the three outer leaves some of them pale or bluish, and some party coloured, with a little green on the back of some of them.

13. *Colchicum Hermodactylum*. Physical Meadow Saffron.

This physical Meadow Saffron springeth up with his leaves in Autumn, before his flowers appear beyond the nature of all the former kindes, yet the flower doth, after they are up, shew it self in the middle of the green leaves, consisting of six white leaves, with divers chives in the middle, and passeth away without giving any seed that ever I could observe: the green leaves abide all the Winter and Spring following, decaying about May, and appear not until September, when (as I said) the flowers shew themselves presently after the leaves are sprung up.

14. *Colchicum atropurpureum*. The dark purple Meadow Saffron.

The greatest difference in this kinde consisteth in the flower, which at the first appearing is as pale a purple, as the flower of the former Hungarian kinde: but after it hath stood in flower two or three dayes, it beginneth to change, and will after a while become to be of a very deep reddish purple colour, as also the little foot-stalk whereon it doth stand: the flower is of the bignesse of the Hungarian purple, and so is the green leaf: the seed and root is like the English purple kinde.

15. *Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum*.  
The party coloured dark purple Meadow Saffron.

We have of late gained another sort of this kinde, differing chiefly in the flower, which is diversly striped through every leaf of the flower, with a paler purple colour, whereby the flower is of great beauty: this might seem to be a degeneration from the former, yet it hath abiden constant with me divers years, and giveth seed as plentifully as the former.

16. *Colchicum flore pleno*. Double flowered Meadow Saffron.

The double Meadow Saffron is in root and leaf very like unto the English kinde: the flowers are of a fine pale or faded purple colour, consisting of many leaves set thick together, which are somewhat smaller, as in the English flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double flower, having  
O  
some

some chives with their yellow tips, dispersed as it were among the leaves in the middle: it flowereth in September, a little after the first shew of the earlier Meadow Saffrons are past.

17. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore.*  
The party coloured double Meadow Saffron.

We have another of these double kinds (if it be not the very same with the former, varying in the flower as nature pleaseth oftentimes; for I have this flower in my Garden, as I here set it forth, every year) whose flowers are diversified in the partition of the colours, as is to be seen in the single party coloured Meadow Saffron before described, having some leaves white, and others pale purple, and some leaves half white and half purple, diversly set or placed in the double flower, which doth consist of as many leaves as the former, yet sometime this party coloured flower doth shew it self double like the former, but hath two flowers, one rising out of another, making each of them to be almost but single flowers, consisting of eight or ten leaves a piece: but this diversity is not constant; for the same root that this year appeareth in that manner, the next year will return to his former kinde of double flowers again.

18. *Colchicum Vernum.* Meadow Saffron of the Spring.

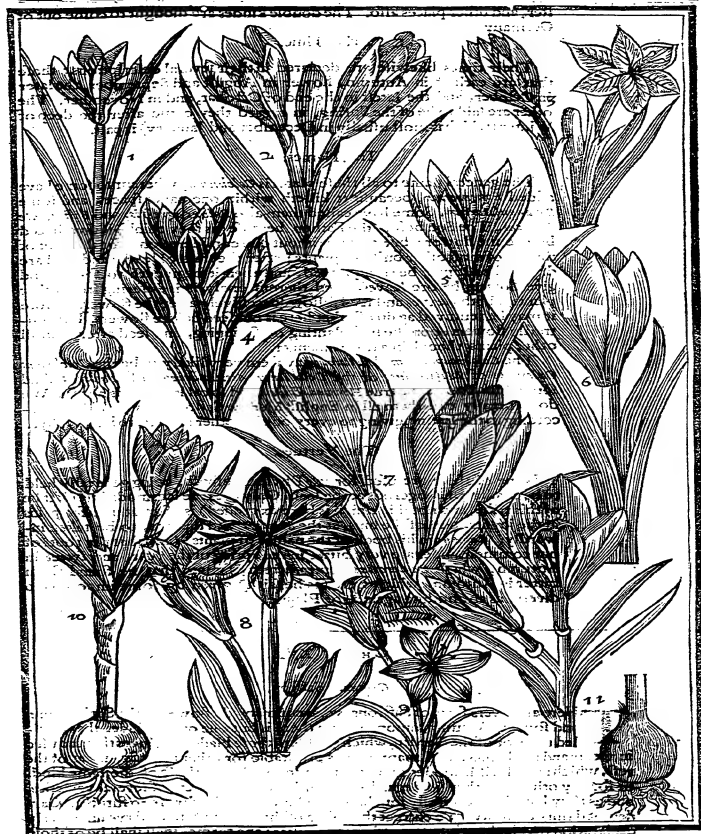
This Meadow Saffron riseth up very early in the year, that is, in the end of January sometimes, or beginning, or at the furthest the middle of February, presently after the deep Frosts and Snows are past, with his flowers inclosed within three green leaves, which opening themselves as soon almost as they are out of the ground, shew their buds for flowers within them very white oftentimes, before they open far, and sometimes also purplish at their first appearing, which never shew above two at the most upon one root, and never rise above the leaves nor the leaves much higher then they, while they last: the flower consisteth of six leaves, long and narrow, every leaf being divided, both at the bottom and top, each from other, and joynted together only in the middle, having also fix chives, tip with yellow in the middle, every chive being joynted to a leaf, of a pale red or deep bluish colour, when it hath food a while blown, and is a smaller flower then any Meadow Saffron, except the small Spanish kinds only, but continueth in his beauty a good while, if the extremity of sharp Frosts and winds do not spoil it: the leaves wherein these flowers are enclosed, at their first coming up, are of a brownish green colour, which to abide for a while, especially on the outside, but on the inside they are hollow, and of a whitish or grayish green colour, which after the flowers are past, grow to be of the length of a mans longest finger, and narrow withal: there riseth up likewise in the middle of them the head or seed vessel, which is smaller and shorter, and harder then any of the former, wherein is contained small round brown seed: the root is small, somewhat like unto the roots of the former, but shorter, and not having so long an eminance on the one side of the bottom.

19. *Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum.* Purple Meadow Saffron of the Spring.

The flower of this Meadow Saffron, is in the rising up of his leaves and flowers together, and in all things else like unto the former, only the flowers of this sort are at their first appearing of a deeper purple colour, and when they are blown are much deeper then the former, divided in like manner, both at the bottom and top as the other. so that they seem, like as if fix loose leaves were joynted in the middle part, to make one flower, and hath his small chives tip with yellow, cleaving in like manner to every leaf.

The Place.

All these Meadow Saffrons, or the most part of them, have their places expressed in their titles; for some grow in the fields and meadows of the champion grounds, others on the mountains and hilly grounds. The English kinds grow in the West parts, as about Bathe, Brisford, Warmist,



1. *Colchicum montanum* Hispanicum. 2. The little Spanish Meadow Saffron. 3. *Colchicum montanum* variegatum flore. 4. The final party coloured Meadow Saffron. 5. *Colchicum vernum*. The party coloured Meadow Saffron. 6. *Colchicum variegatum* pleno flore. Another party coloured Meadow Saffron. 7. *Colchicum atropurpureum*. The dark purple Meadow Saffron. 8. *Colchicum roseo pleno*. Double Meadow Saffron. 9. *Colchicum vernum*, Meadow Saffron of the Spring. 10. *Colchicum roseo pleno*. Double Meadow Saffron. 11. *Colchicum vernum*, Meadow Saffron of the Spring. 12. *Colchicum atropurpureum*. The dark purple Meadow Saffron.

fter, and other places also. The double kinds are thought to come out of Germany.

#### The Time.

Their times likewise are declared in their several descriptions: those that are earliest in Autumne, flower in August and September, the later in October, and the latest in the end of October, and in November. The other are said to be of the Spring, in regard they come after the deep of Winter (which is most usually in December and January) is past.

#### The Names.

The general name to all these plants is *Colchicum*, whereunto some have added *Ephemerum*, because it killeth within one dayes space; and some *Strangulatorium*. Some have called them also *Bulbus agrestis*, and *Filius ante Patrem*. The Son before the Father, because (as they think) it giveth seed before the flower; but that is without due consideration: for the roots of this (as of most other bulbous plants) after the stalk of leaves and feed are dry, and past, may be transplanted, and then it beginneth to spring and give flowers before leaves. (and therein only it is differing from other plants) but the leaves and feed follow successively after the flowers, before it may be removed again; so that here is not feed before flowers, but contrarily flowers upon the first planting or springing, and seed after, as in all other plants, though in a divers manner.

The *Colchicum Hermodactylum* may seem very likely to be the *Colchicum Orientale* of Matthioli, or the *Colchicum Alexandrinum* of Lobelius: And some think it to be the true *Hermodactylum*, and so call it, but it is not so. We do generally call them all in English Meadow Saffrons, or *Colchicum*, according to the Latine, giving to every one his other adjunct to know it by.

#### The Vertues.

None of these are used for any Physicall respect, being generally held to be deadly, or dangerous at the least. Only the true *Hermodactylum* (if it be of this tribe, and not this which is here expressed) is of great use, for pains in the joynts, and of the hips, as the *Sciatice*, and the like, to be taken inwardly. *Coffeus* in his book of the nature of plants, saith that the roots of our common kinds are very bitter in the Spring of the year, and sweeter in Autumne, which *Camerarius* contradiceth, saying, that he found them bitter in Autumne, which were (as he saith) given by some impostors to divers, as an antidote against the Plague.

### CHAP. XVII.

#### *Crocus*. Saffron.

There are divers sorts of Saffrons, whereof many do flower in the Spring time, and some in Autumne, among whom there is but one only kinde, that is called tame or of the Garden, which yeeldeth those blades or chives that are used in meats and medicines, and many wayes profitable for other respects, none of the rest, which are all wilde kinds, giving any blade equal unto those of the tame kind, or for any other use, then in regard of their beautiful flowers of several varieties, and as they have been carefully sought out, and preserved by divers, to furnish a Garden of dainty curiosity. To enquire therefore of these, I must, to observe an orderly declaration, divide them into two primary families: the former shall be of those that yeeld their pleasant flowers in the Spring of the year, and the other that send out their

their

their colours in the Autumne, among whom that *Rex pomarum* (as I may so call it) the tame or manured kinde, properly called of the Garden, is to be comprehended: for that it giveth his pleasant flowers at that time among others. I shall again distribute those of the Spring time into three chief colours, that is, into white, purple, and yellow, and under every one of them, comprehend the several varieties that do belong unto them; which course I will also hold with those of the Autumne, that thus being rightly ranked, they may the more orderly be described.

#### 1. *Crocus vernus albus parvus minor*.

The smaller pure white Saffron flower of the Spring.

This small Saffron flower springeth up in the beginning of the year, with three or four small green leaves, somewhat broader, but much shorter then the true Saffron leaves, with a white line down the middle of every leaf: between these leaves, out of a white skin, riseth up one or two small flowers, made of six leaves a piece, as all the rest in general are, of a pure white colour, without any mixture in it, which abide not in flower above a week, or rather lesse, so suddenly is the pleasure of this, and the purple lost: it flowreth not for the most part, until a moneth after the yellow *Crocus* appeareth in flower, and the ordinary stript *Crocus* is past: the feed is small, round, and reddish, yet not so red as the feed of the yellow, contained in three square heads, yet seldom beareth, but encreaseth by the root plentifully enough, which is small, round, and flat at the bottom, somewhat white on the outside, but whiter within, shooting out small sprouts on every side of the root, which is the best note to know this kinde and the lesser purple, which are both alike, from all other roots of Saffron flowers.

#### 2. *Crocus albus major multiflorus*. The great snow white *Crocus*.

This greater Saffron flower riseth up usually with three or four green leaves larger then the former, with a white line in every one of them: the flowers are greater, and more in number, rising together, but flowering one after another, of a pure snow white colour, and abiding but little longer in flower then the former.

#### 3. *Crocus albus major aliter dictus Mesiascus*.

The great white Saffron flower or *Crocus* of Media.

This great white *Crocus* of Media, riseth up out of the ground, almost as early as the first sort of the yellow, with four or five leaves, being very like unto the leaves of the yellow *Crocus*, and as large, with white lines in them: the flowers also are as large as the flowers of the yellow, and many also rising one after another like unto it, but not of so pure a white colour, as the former or last described, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream colour: the root is not covered with any reddish, but rather pale skins or coats.

#### 4. *Crocus albus Mesiascus fundo violaceo*.

The great white *Crocus* of Media with a blew bottom.

There is another of this kinde, like unto the former in all things, saving that the bottoms of the flowers of this kinde, with some part of the stalk next the flower, are of a pale shining purple colour, and rising up a pretty way into the flower; whereas another also of this kinde, hath a little few or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the flower only, which maketh a difference.

#### 5. *Crocus albus fundo purpureo*. The white *Crocus* with a purple bottom.

This Saffron flower is of the same kinde with the first, both in root, leaf, and flower, in none of them differing from it, but in that the bottom of this flower, with that part of the short foot-stalk next unto it, is of a violet or purple colour, and sometimes having here and there some purple small lines, or spots on the white leaves: it flowreth also with the first white, or somewhat later.

O 3

6. *Crocus*

6. *Crocus vernus albus striatus*. The white stript Crocus.

This stript Saffron flower is likewise near the same first kind, or first white Crocus, having the like leaves and flowers, somewhat larger, but as soon fading almost as it: but herein this flower differeth, that it hath pale blewish lines and spots in all the leaves thereof, and more principally in the three outer leaves: the root is also white on the outside, like the first white, but greater, with young ones growing round about it.

7. *Crocus vernus albus polyanthus versicolor*.  
The greater party coloured white Crocus.

The greater party coloured Saffron flower, hath his green leaves like unto the second great white Crocus before mentioned, having more flowers then any of the former, except the first great white. the leaves whereof have greater stripes then the last recited Crocus, but of a purple Violet colour, making each leaf seem oftentimes to have as much purple as white in them: the root hereof is somewhat like the second white, but, of a little more dusky colour on the outside, and not budding out on the sides at all, or very little.

8. *Crocus vernus albus versicolor*. The lesser party coloured white Crocus.

The leaves and flowers of this other party coloured Crocus, are for bignesse in a manner equal with the last, but hath not so many flowers rising together from the root: the flower is finely marked with blew stripes on the white flower, but nothing so much as is the former: the root also is like the last.

9. *Crocus Episcopalis*. The Bishops Crocus.

This party coloured or Bishops Saffron flower, is very like both in leaves and roots unto the Neapolitane blew Crocus, but somewhat greater: the flowers do abide not so long time blown, and hath all the leaves either wholly white, with blew stripes on both sides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew Violet colour, and the three innermost more blew and finely striped, both on the inside and outside of them, and sometimes it hath been seen to have three leaves white, and three leaves of a pale blew.

10. *Crocus vernus striatus vulgaris*. The ordinary stript Crocus.

There is another sort of stript Saffron flower, which is most common and plentiful in most Gardens, which I must needs bring under the rank of these white kinds, although it differ very notably, both in root, leaf, and flower, from all of them: the leaves of this rise up sooner then the yellow or white Crocus, lying spread upon the ground for the most part, but narrower then any of the former: among these leaves spring up divers flowers, almost as large as the former great white Crocus, of a very bleak or pale purple colour, tending to white on the inside, and in many almost white, with some small whitish chives upt with yellow in the middle: the three outer leaves are of a yellowish white colour on the back side of them, stript every one of them with three broad stripes, of a dark murrey or purple colour, and a little sprinkled with some small purple lines, on both sides of those stripes; but on the inside, of the same pale purple or white colour with the rest: the seed hereof is somewhat darker coloured then of the white, and is more liberal in bearing: the root is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger then any of them, except the kinds of *Mistia*, yet somewhat flat withal, not having any shoots from the sides, but setting off into roots plentifully, having a round circle compassing the bottom of the root, which easily falleth away, when is taken up out of the ground, and covered with a brown coat, somewhat near the colour of the yellow Crocus, but not altogether so bright: it showeth usually the first of all these sorts, or with the first of the early yellows.

11. *Crocus*

1. *Crocus vernus albus minor*. The small white Saffron flower of the Spring. 2. *Crocus vernus Messianus albus*. The great white Crocus of *Mistia*. 3. *Crocus vernus albus striatus*. The white stript Crocus. 4. *Crocus vernus albus polyanthus versicolor*. The greater party coloured white Crocus. 5. *Crocus vernus albus purpureus*. The white Crocus with a purple bottom. 6. *Crocus vernus Neapolitanus*. The great blew Crocus of Naples. 7. *Crocus vernus purpureus maximus*. The great purple Crocus. 8. *Crocus vernus purpureus striatus*. The purple stript Crocus. 9. *Crocus vernus purpureus capitatus*. The purple Crocus with flat leaves. 10. *Crocus vernus flavus striatus*. The yellow stript Crocus. 11. *Crocus vernus*. The common stript Crocus. 12. A cloth of gold Crocus.

11. *Crocus vernus striatus Turcicus*. The Turkey stript Crocus.

There is another of this kinde, whose flower is a little larger, and of a deeper purple colour, both on the inside and outside; the green leaf also is bigger, and of a more whitish colour.

12. *Crocus vernus Capillarifolius albus*. The white Crocus with small leaves.

This white Crocus is in all things like unto the purple of the same kinde, but that the flower of this is wholly white: the full description therefore hercof, you shall have in that purple with small leaves, of this kinde hereafter set down, whereunto I refer you.

13. *Crocus vernus purpureus minor*. The smaller purple Crocus.

The smaller purple Saffron flower of the Spring, hath his green leaves so like unto the first white flowered Saffron, that they can hardly be distinguished, only they seem to be a little narrower: the flower is also much about the same bigness, or a little bigger, and seldom beareth above one flower from a root, even as the first doth, of a deep purple violet colour, the bottom of the flower, with the upper part of the stalk next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the flower are some pale chives tipped with yellow pendants, and a longer pointel, divided or forked at the top: the root of this is in all things so like unto the first white, that it is impossible for the most cunning and conversant in them, to know the one from the other. This beareth seed very sparingly, as the white doth, and is reddish like unto it, but recompenseth that defect with a plentiful increase by the root: it likewise floweth at the very same time with the white, and endureth as small a time.

14. *Crocus vernus purpureus maximus*. The greatest purple Crocus.

This great purple Crocus is of the same kinde with the next described, as well in root as leaf, but greater; for the green leaves hereof are the greatest and broadest of all other Crocus, with a large white line in the middle of every one: it springeth up much later than the former, and doth not throw his flower until the other be past a good while: the flower also is the largest of all the Crocus of the Spring time, and equalling if not surpassing that purple kinde that floweth in Autumn, hereafter set forth, of a very fair and deep Violet colour, almost as deep as the former; the feed vessels are large also and white, wherein is contained pale reddish seed, like unto the next blew kinde, but somewhat greater: the root is (as I said before) like unto the next, that is flat and round, with a dusky coloured outside, whose head for springing in it is as hardly discerned.

We have one of this kinde, the tops onely of whose purple flower are whitish, for the breadth of half the nail of a mans hand, which abideth constant every year in that manner, and therefore is a difference fit to be remembered.

15. *Crocus vernus Neapolitanus sive caruleus major*. The greater blew Crocus of Naples.

This great blew Crocus riseth up with divers green leaves, broader then any of the former (except the last) with a white line running down the inside of every leaf, as in the former, among which riseth up, out of divers great long white skins, divers large flowers, but not fully so great as the former, consisting of six leaves, of a pale blew or Violet colour then in the former, having in the middle of the flowers a few pale threads, tipped with yellow, and a longer pointel of gold yellow colour, forked or divided at the top, smelling sweeter then in the former, and abiding a great while longer, being in flower usually even with the stript yellow Crocus, or before the former purple, and yielding more plenty of seed: the root hereof is not very great, but a little dark on the outside, being round and flat withal, that one can hardly know which is the upper side thereof.

This

This kinde differeth very little from the former, either in root, leaf, or flower for the bigness or colour, but that it seemeth to be a little bleaker or paler blew, because it floweth a little earlier.

16. *Crocus vernus purpureus striatus*. The stript purple Crocus.

The leaves of this stript purple Saffron flower, are as large and broad as the last, or rather a little longer: the flowers also are as plentiful, and as large, of a fine delayed purple colour on the outside, with three broad stripes or lines down the back of the three outer leaves, and of a little deeper purple on the inside as the other three leaves are also of a deeper purple colour, and are striped with the same deep purple about the ground, or bottom of the leaves: this sometimes yeeldeth three square heads, containing in them brownish seed: the root is like unto the last, and floweth much about the time of the former.

17. *Crocus vernus purpureus versicolor*. The silver stript purple Crocus.

This stript Saffron flower, is in leaves and flowers somewhat like unto the last stript purple, but a little smaller: the flowers are of a little deeper purple through the whole leaves, striped with white lines, both on the leaves, and towards the edges, which maketh a peculiar difference from all the rest: the root of this is not so flat, though like it, and covered with a dark ash coloured skin: it floweth about the same time.

18. *Crocus purpureus flammeus maior*. The greater purple flame coloured Crocus.

The green leaves of this Crocus or Saffron flower, are of a reasonable breadth and length, and of a pleasant fresh greenness, with a fair broad white line down the middle of them, but rising not out of the ground so early as the next described Crocus: the flowers are likewise of a mean bigness, of a pale purple on the outside, somewhat whitish, especially the three outer leaves; but on the inside of a deeper purple, and striped with great stripes like flames, having some chives in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a little at the top: the root is white on the outside, somewhat flat and round, but not so flat as the Neapolitan Crocus before described.

29. *Crocus purpureus flammeus minor*. The lesser purple flame coloured Crocus.

This Crocus hath almost as broad and long green leaves as the former, and of the same verdure, which rise up earlier then it is in flower likewise somewhat before it, being smaller for size by a little, but of as deep a purple on the outside, as on the inside, flamed with faire broad stripes from the middle of the leaves, or somewhat lower unto the edges: each of these give feed that is of a pale reddish colour: the root is very like unto the former, but a little lesser.

20. *Crocus vernus purpureus Capillarifolius*. The purple Crocus with small leaves.

This small kinde of Saffron flower riseth out of the ground, with two or three long and small green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the fine Feather-Grafs hereafter described, standing upright at the first, but afterwards lying upon the ground; among which come the flowers, sometimes three, but most usually two upon one stalk, if the root be not young, which then will beare but one on a stalk, which is very short, so that the flowers scarce arise above the ground, yet laying themselves open in the day time, if it be faire, and the Sun do shine, otherwise they keep close, and do not open at all: and after one flower is past, which doth not last above three or four days at the most, the others follow, which are of a bleake blewish purple in the middle of the flower, and of a deeper purple towards the ends or points of the leaves; but of a more fullen or darke purple on the outside of them, and yellowish at the bottom, with some yellow chives in the middle: the feed is small and darker coloured then any of the former Crocus, contained also in smaller heads, standing one by another upon

upon the same short foot-stalk, which then riseth up a little higher, showing the manner of the standing of the flowers, which in their flowering time could not so easily be discerned: the root is very small and round, having one side at the bottom lower than the other, very like the root of a *Colchicum* or Meadow Saffron, and somewhat near resembling also the hoof of an horse foot, covered with a very thick skin, of a dark or blackish brown colour: this flowereth the last of all the former sorts of Saffron flowers, even when they are all past.

22. *Crocus vernus purpureus striatus Capillaris folio.*  
The stript purple Crocus with small leaves.

This small stript purple Saffron flower hath such like leaves, as the last described hath, between which riseth the flower upon a short a foot-stalk, consisting of six leaves like the former, of a fair purple colour on the outside of the three outer leaves, with three lines or strokes down every leaf, of a deeper purple colour, and on the inside of a paler purple, as the other three leaves are also, with some chives tip with yellow pendants, and a forked point in the middle: the root of this is somewhat bigger than the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a skin: it flowereth about the same time with the former.

22. *Crocus vernus luteus sive Medicus.* The yellow Crocus.

The yellow Crocus or Saffron flower, riseth up with three or four leaves out of the ground, being somewhat near the breadth of the great purple kinds, with a white line in them, as in most of the rest: the flowers stand in the middle of these leaves, and are very large, of a gold yellow colour, with some chives, and a forked point in the middle: the seed hereof is of a brighter colour than in any of the other: the root is great and round, as great or greater than a Walnut sometimes, and covered with reddish skins or coats, yielding more store of flowers than most of the former, and beginning to blow with the first frost, or presently after, but outlast many of them, and are of a pleasant good scent.

Flower aureus. Of this kinde we have some, whose flowers are of a deeper gold yellow colour than others, so that they appear reddish withall.

Flower pallida. And we have also another sort, whose flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, not differing in any thing else.

Flower viridans sive hucus. And another smaller, whose flower hath a shew of greenesse in the yellow, and more green at the bottom.

23. *Crocus vernus flavus striatus.* The yellow stript Crocus.

This kinde of yellow stript Crocus or Saffron flower, riseth up with more store of narrower and greener leaves than the former, and after the leaves are spread, there rise up many yellow flowers from among them, which are not of so fair and bright a yellow colour, but more dead and fullen, having on the backside of each of the three outermost leaves, three small stripes, of an over-worn or dull purple colour, with some chives and a point in the middle: the root of this kinde, is very like the root of the former yellow, but somewhat smaller and shorter, and covered with the like reddish skins, but a little fatter: it flowereth not so early as the former yellow, but abideth almost as long as it.

24. *Crocus vernus luteus versicolor primus.* The best cloth of gold Crocus.

The fairest cloth of gold Crocus or Saffron flower, riseth up very early, even with the first, or the first of all other Crocus, with three or four very narrow and short leaves, of a whiter colour than any of the former, which by and by after do shew forth the flowers, rising from among them out of the same white skin, which included the leaves, but are not so plentiful as the former yellow, being but two or three at the most, of a fair gold yellow colour, yet somewhat paler than the first, having

ving on the back of every of the three outer leaves, three fair and great stripes, of a fair deep purple colour, with some small lines at the sides or edges of those purple stripes; on the inside of these flowers, there is no signe or shew of any line or spot, but wholly of a fair gold yellow, with chives and a fettertort point in the middle: the seed hereof is like the former, but not so red: the root of this kinde is easily known from the root of any other Saffron flower, because the outer peelings or Thels being hard, as it were netted on the outside, having certain ribs, rising up higher than the rest of the skins, divided in the form of a net-work, of a dark brown colour, and is smaller and rounder than the former yellow, and not increasing so plentifully by the root.

25. *Crocus vernus luteus versicolor alter.*  
The second cloth of gold, or Duke Crocus.

There is no difference either in root, leaf, or colour of flower, or time of flowering in this sort from the last before mentioned; for the flower of this is of the same bignesse and colour, the only note of difference is in the marking of the three outer leaves, which have not three stripes like the former, but are wholly of the same deep purple colour on the back of them, saving that the edges of them are yellow, which is the form of a Duke Tulipa, and from thence it took the name of a Duke Crocus.

26. *Crocus vernus versicolor pallidoluteus.* The pale cloth of gold Crocus.

We have a third sort of this kinde of cloth of gold Crocus, which hath leaves and flowers like the former, but differeth in this, that the colour of the flower is of a paler yellow by much, but stript in the same manner as the first, but with a fainter purple colour: the root also is netted like them, to shew that this is but a variation of the same kinde.

27. *Crocus vernus versicolor albidoluteus.* The cloth of silver Crocus.

The chiefest note of difference in this Saffron flower is, that being as large a flower as any of the former of this kinde, it is of so pale a yellowish white, that it is more white than yellow, which some do call a butter colour: the three outer leaves are striped on the back of them, with a paler purple blew shining colour, the bottom of the flower, and the upper part of the stalk, being of the same purple blew colour: the root of this is also netted as the other, to shew it is a variety of the same kinde.

And thus much for those Saffron flowers that come in the Spring time; now to those that flower in Autumn only: and first of the true Saffron.

1. *Crocus vernus sativus Autumnalis.* The true Saffron.

The true Saffron that is used in meats and medicines, shooteth out his narrow long green leaves first, and after a while the flowers in the middle of them appear about the end of August, in September and October, according to the soil, and climate where they grow: these flowers are as large as any of the other former or later sorts, composed of six leaves a piece, of a nutrey or reddish purple colour, having a shew of blew in them: in the middle of these flowers there are some small yellow chives standing upright, which are as unprofitable, as the chives in any other of the wilde Saffrons, before or hereafter specified; but besides these, each flower hath two, three, or four greater and longer chives, hanging down upon or between the leaves, which are of a fiery red colour, and are the true blades of Saffron, which are used physically or otherwise, and no other: All these blades being pickt from the several flowers, are laid and pressed together into cakes, and afterwards dried very warily on a Kill to preserve them; as they are to be seen in the shops where they are sold. I never heard that ever it gave feed with any: the root groweth often to be as great, or greater than a green Wall Nut, with the outer shell on it, covered with a grayish or ashy coloured skin, which breaketh into long hairy threads, otherwise then in any other root of Crocus.



2. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*. The silver coloured Autumn Crocus.

This Saffron flower springeth up in October, and seldom before, with three or four short green leaves at the first, but growing longer afterwards, and in the midst of them, presently after they have appeared, one flower for the most part, and seldom two, consisting of six leaves, the three outermost whereof are somewhat larger than the other three within, and are of a pale bleak blew colour, almost white, which many call a silver colour, the three innermost being of a pure white, with some yellow chives in the middle, and a longer pointel ragged or feathered at the top: this very seldom beareth seed, but when the year falleth out to be very milde; it is final, round, and of a dark colour: the root is pretty big, and rounder than any other Crocus, without any flat bottom, and covered with a dark russet skin.

3. *Crocus Puyensis purpureus*. The purple mountain Crocus.

This purple Saffron flower of the Autumn, riseth up but with one flower usually, yet sometimes with two one after another, without any leaves at all, in September, or sometimes in August, standing upon a longer foot-stalk than any kinde of Saffron flower, either of the Spring or Autumn, and is as large as the flower of the greatest purple Saffron flower of the Spring, of a very deep Violet purple colour, which decayeth after it hath stood blown three or four dayes, and becometh more pale, having in the middle some yellow chives, and a long feather topt pointel, branched and rising sometimes above the edges of the flowers: about a month after the flowers are past, and sometimes not until the first of the Spring, there riseth up three or four long and broad green leaves, with a white line in every one of them, like unto the first purple Vernal kinde, which abide until the end of May or June: the root is small and white on the outside, so like unto the root of the lesser Vernal purple or white Crocus, that it cannot be distinguished, until about the end of August, when it doth begin to shoot, and then by the early shooting up a long white sprout for flower, it may be known. I never could observe it to give any seed, the Winter (as I think) coming on it so quickly after the flowering, being the cause to hinder it.

4. *Crocus montanus Autumnalis*. The Autumn mountain Crocus.

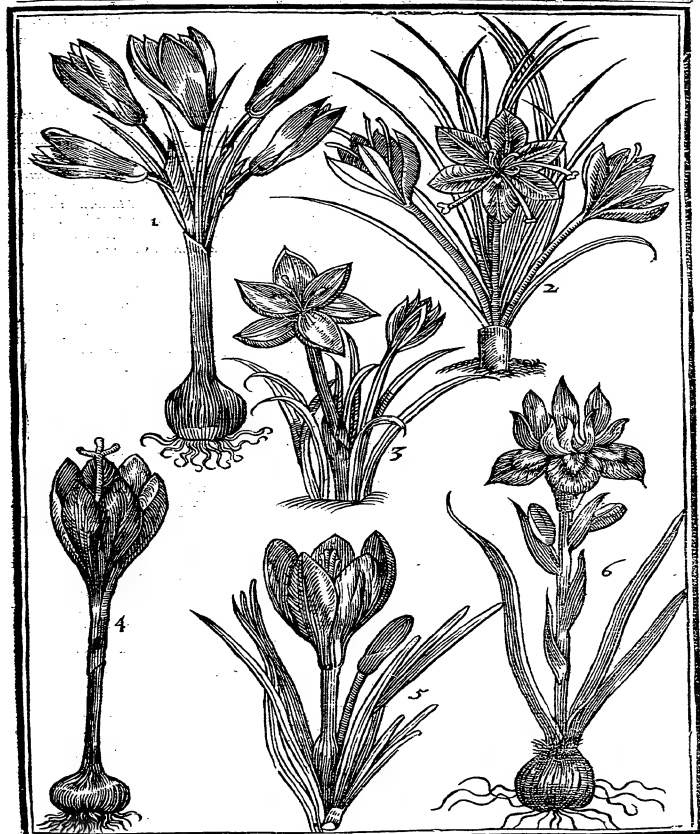
The mountain Saffron flower springeth up later then any of the former, and doth not appear until the middle or end of October, when all the flowers of the former are past, appearing first with three or four short green leaves, like unto the Byzantine Crocus, and afterwards the flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak blew tending to a purple, the foot-stalks of them being so short, that they scarce appear above ground at the first, but after two or three dayes they grow a little higher: the root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a grayish dusky coat or skin, and encrease very little or seldom.

## The Place.

The several places of these Saffron flowers, are in part set down in their titles; the others have been found out, some in one Country, and some in another, as the small purple and white, and stript white in Spain: the yellow in Media about Belgrade, the great purple in Italy; and now by such friends helps as have sent them, they prosper as well in our Gardens, as in their natural places. Yet I must give you this to understand, that some of these formerly expressed, have been raised up unto us by the sowing of their seed.

## The Time.

Their several times are likewise expressed in their descriptions; for some shew forth their pleasant flowers in the Spring, wherein for the three first months,



1 *Crocus vernus luteus ungaricus*. The common yellow spring Crocus. 2 *Crocus vernus sativus autumnalis*. The true Saffron. 3 *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*. The silver coloured Autumn Crocus. 4 *Crocus Puyensis purpureus*. The purple mountain Crocus. 5 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis*. The Autumn mountain Crocus. 6 *Sisyrinchium majus*. The greater Spanish Nut.

months, our Gardens are furnished with the variety of one fort or another: the rest in Autumne, that fo they might procure the more delight, in yielding their beauty both early and late, when scarce any other flowers are found to adorne them.

#### The Names.

I shall not need to trouble you with an idle tale of the name of *Crocus*, which were to little purpose, nor to reiterate the former names imposed upon them; let it suffice that the fittest names are given them, that may distinguish them one from another; only this I must give you to understand, that the gold yellow *Crocus* or Saffron flower, is the true *Crocus Masfacus*, as I shewed before; and that neither the yellow stript, or cloth of gold (which we so call after the Dutch name *Gaud Laken*) is the true *Masfacus*, as some suppose; and that the great white Saffron flower, by reason of his likeness unto the gold yellow, is called *Crocus albus Masfaci facie*, or *facie lutei*, that is, The white Saffron flower that is like the *Masfacus* or yellow.

#### The Vertues.

The true Saffron (for the others are of no use) which we call English Saffron, is of very great use both for inward and outward diseases, and is very cordial, used to expel any hurtful or venomous vapours from the heart, both in small Poxes, Measels, Plague, Jaundice, and many other diseases, as also to strengthen and comfort any cold or weak members.

### CHAP. XVIII.

#### *Sisyrinchium*. The Spanish Nut.

I Can do no otherwise then make a peculiar Chapter of this plant, because it is neither a *Crocus*, although in the root it come somewhat near unto that kinde that is netted, but in no other part agreeing with any the delineaments of a Saffron flower, and therefore could not be thrust into the Chapter amongst them: neither can I place it in the forefront of the Chapter of the *iris bulbosa*, or bulbous Flowerdeluces, because it doth not belong to that Family: and although the flower thereof doth most resemble a Flowerdeluce, yet in that no other parts thereof do fitly agree thereunto, I have rather chosen to seat it by it self between them both, as partaking of both natures, and so may serve instead of a bridge, to passe from the one to the other, that is, from the *Crocus* or Saffron flower, to the *iris bulbosa* or bulbous rooted Flowerdeluce, which shall follow in the next Chapter by themselves.

The Spanish Nut hath two long and narrow, soft and smooth Greene leaves, lying for the most part upon the ground, and sometimes standing up, yet bending downwards, between these leaves riseth up a small stalk, half a foot high, having divers smooth soft Greene leaves upon it, as if they were skins, through which the stalk passeth; at the top whereof stand divers flowers, rising one after another, and not all flowering at once: for seldome shall you have above one flower blowne at a time, each whereof doth so quickly passe and fade away, that one may well say, that it is but one dayes flower, or rather the flower of a few hours: the flower it self hath nine leaves, like unto a Flowerdeluce, whereof the three that fall downe, have in each of them a yellow spot: the other three, which in this stand upright, and are parted rigid, covering the other three that fall downe, in this stand upright, and are parted at the ends: the three that stand up in the middle are small and short: the whole flower is smaller then any Flowerdeluce, but of sundry colours; for some are of an excellent skie colour blew, others of a Violet purple, others of a darker purple colour, and some white, and many others mixed, either pale blew and deep purple, or white and blew

mixed

mixed or stript together very variably, quickly fading as I said before: the seed is enclosed in small cods, so thinn and transparent, that one may easily see, and tell the seeds as they lye, which are of a brownish red colour: the root is small, blackish and round, wrapped in a thicke skinn or huske, made like unto a net, or somewhat like unto the root of the cloth of gold *Crocus*: when the plant is in flower, it is found to have two roots one above another, whereof the uppermost is firme and found, and the undermost loose and spongie, in like manner as is found in the roots of divers Orchides or Satyrions, Bee-flowers and the like, and without any good taste, or sweetness at all, although Clusius saith otherwise.

#### *Sisyrinchium Mauritanicum*. The Barbary Nut.

There is another of this kinde, not differing from the former in any other notable part, but in the flower, which in this is of a delayed purplish red colour, having in each of the three lower leaves a white spot, in stead of the yellow in the former, but are as soone fading as they.

#### The Place.

The former do grow very plentifully in many parts both of *Spain* and *Portugall*, where *Guillaume Boel*, a Dutch man heretofore remembered often in this Book, found them; of the sundry colours specified, whereas Clusius maketh mention but of one colour that he found.

The other was found in that part of Barbary, where *Fez* and *Morocco* do stand, and brought first into the Low-Countries: but they are both very tender, and will hardly abide the hard Winters of these colder regions.

#### The Time.

The first flowereth in *May* and *June*, the last not untill *August*.

#### The Names.

The name *Sisyrinchium* is generally imposed upon this plant, by all Authors that have written thereof, thinking it to be the right *Sisyrinchium* of Theophrastus: but concerning the Spanish name *Naxelab*, which Clusius saith it is called by in *Spain*, I have been credibly enforced by the aforementioned *Boel*, that this root is not so called in those parts; but that the small or common stript *Crocus* is called *Naxelab*, which is sweet in taste, and desired very greedily by the Shepherds and Children, and that the root of this *Sisyrinchium* or Spanish Nut, is without any taste, and is not eaten. And againe, that there is not two kinds, although it grow greater, and with more flowers, in those places that are neare the Sea, where both the washing of the Sea-water, and the moisture and ayze of the Sea, causeth the ground to be more fertile. This I thought good, from the true relation of a friend, to give the world to understand, that truth might expell error.

#### The Vertues.

These have not been known to be used to any Physical purpose, but wholly neglected, unless some may eat them, as Clusius reporteth.

*Iris bulbosa*. The bulbous Flowerdeluce.

**T**He Flowerdeluces that have bulbous roots are of two sorts, the one greater then the other: the greater bearing larger and broader leaves and flowers, and the lesser narrower. But before I give you the descriptions of the usuall greater kinds, I must needs place one or two in the fore-front that have no fellows, the one is called Clusius, his broad leaved Flowerdeluce, and the other a Persian, somewhat like unto it, which although they differ notably from the rest, yet they have the nearest resemblance unto those greater kinds, that come next after them.

*Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Clusii*.  
Clusius his first great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath divers long and broad leaves, not stiffe, like all the other, but soft and greenith on the upper side, and whitish underneath, among which rise up sometimes severall small, short, slender stalks, and sometimes but one, not above halfe a foot high, bearing at the top one flower a peece, somewhat like unto a Flowerdeluce, consisting of nine leaves, whereof those three that stand upright, are shorter and more closed together: then in other sorts of Flowerdeluces, the other three that fall down, turne up their ends a little, and those three, that in other Flowerdeluces do cover them at the bottome, stand like the upright leaves of other Flowerdeluces, but are parted into two ends, like unto two small eares: the whole flower is of a faire blew, or paleskie colour in moist, with a long stripe in the middle of each of the three falling leaves, and in some white, but more feldome: the root is reasonable great, round and white, under the blackish coats wherewith it is covered, having many long thick white roots instead of fibres, which make them seeme to be Asphodill roots. The flower is very sweet.

*Iris bulbosa Persica*. The Persian bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Persian Flowerdeluce is somewhat like unto the former, both in root and in leave, but that the leaves are shorter and narrower, and the flower being much about the same fashion, is of a pale blew rustieith colour, each of the three lower falling leaves are almost wholly of a browne purple colour, with a yellow spot in the middle of them: this as it is very rare, so it feldome beareth flowers with us.

#### The Place.

The first growth in many places of Spaine and Portugal, from whence I and others have often had it for our Gardens, but by reason of the tendernesse thereof, it doth hardly endure the sharpnesse of our cold Winters, unless it be carefully preserved.

The other is said to come from Persia, and therefore it is so entituled, and is as tender to be kept as the other.

#### The Time.

The first flowereth most usuall not untill May with us, yet many times sooner: but in January and February, as Clusius saith, in the natural places thereof.

The other is as early oftentimes when it doth flower with us.

#### The Names.

Because Clusius by good judgement referreth the first to the greater kinds

kinds of Flowerdeluces, and placeth it in the fore ranke, calling it *Iris bulbosa latifolia prima*; that is, The first broad leaved Flowerdeluce, and all others do the like, I have (as you see) in the like manner put it before all the other, and keep the same name. The Spaniards, as the saith, called it *Lirio espagnol*, and they of Cordoba, *Lirios azules*.

The other hath no other name then as it is in the title.

1. *Iris bulbosa major five Anglica carulea*.  
The blew English bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This bulbous Flowerdeluce riseth up early, even in January oftentimes, with five or six long and narrow, in comparison of any great breadth, but in regard of the other kinde) broad whitish green leaves, crested or straked on the backside, and halfe round, being hollow like a trough or gutter, white all along the inside of the leave, and blunt at the end; among which riseth up a stiffe round stalk, a cubit or two foot high, at the top whereof, out of a skinnie huske, cometh forth one or two flowers, consisting of nine leaves a peece, three whereof that are turned downwards, are larger and broader then the other, having in each of them a yellow spot, about the middle of the leave, other three are small, hollow, ridged or arched, covering the lower part next the stalk of those falling leaves, turning up their ends, which are divided into two parts, other three stand upright, and are very small at the bottome of them and broader towards the top; the whole flower is of a faire blew colour; after the flowers are past, come up three square heads, somewhat long, and lank, or loofe, containing in them round yellowith seed, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the shaking of the winde in the dry husks: the root of this kind is greater and longer then any of the smaller kinds with narrow leaves, covered with divers brown skins, which seeme to be fraught with long threads like haire, especially at the small or upper end of the root, which thing you shall not finde in any of the smaller kinds.

2. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea & purpurea violacea*.  
The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

These purple Flowerdeluces differ not from the last described, either in root or leave: the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which in these are somewhat larger then in the former, and in the one of a deep blew or Violet purple colour, and in the other of a deep purple colour, in all other things alike.

There is also another, in all other things like unto the former, but only in the flower, which is of a pale or bleak blew, which we call an ash-colour.

3. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea variegata five striata*.  
The great purple striped bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of the purple kinde, whose flower is purple, but with some veines or stripes of a deeper Violet colour, diversly running through the whole leaves of the flower.

And another of that bleake blew or ash-colour, with lines and veines of purple in the leaves of the flowers, some more or lesse then other.

And againe another, whose flower is of a purple colour like unto the second, but that round about that yellow spot, in the middle of each of the three falling leaves (as is usuall in all the bulbous Flowerdeluces) there is a circle of a pale blew or ash-colour, the rest of the leave remaining purple, as the other parts of the flower is.

4. *Iris bulbosa major flore rubente*.  
The great peach coloured bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of these greater kinds, more rare then any of the former, not differing in root, leave, or flower, from the former, but onely that the flower in this is of a pale reddish purple colour, coming somewhat neare unto the colour of a peach blossom.



in every one of the three falling leaves, this usually flowereth early, even with the first bulbous Flowerdeluces.

We have another purple, whose flower is larger, and stalk higher, and is of a very reddish purple colour, a little above the ground, at the foot or bottom of the leaves and stalk: this flowereth with the later sort of Flowerdeluces.

*Prospice major.*  
The greater purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

*Turpania ferax*  
The late purple.

There is another, whose flower is wholly purple, except the yellow spot, and flowereth later than any of the other purples.

There is yet another purple, whose upright leaves are of a reddish purple, and the falling leaves of a blew colour.

And another of a reddish purple, whose falling leaves are of a whitish blew colour, in nothing else differing from the last.

Another hath his falling leaves of a faire gold yellow, without any stripe, yet in some there are veins running through the yellow leaves, and some have an edge of a fullen dark colour about them: the upright leaves in every of these, are of a Violet purple.

Another is altogether like this last, but that the falling leaves are of a pale blew and yellow, straving one the other, and the arched leaves of a pale purplish colour.

Another hath his upright leaves of a paler purple, and the falling leaves yellow.

And another little differing from it, but that the arched leaves are whitish.

Another whose upright leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling leaves yellow.

And another of the same sort, but of a little paler blew.

We have another fort, whose upright leaves are of a faire brownish yellow colour, which some call a *Fuilla murt*, and others an haire colour; the falling leaves yellow.

And another of the same colour, but somewhat deader.

*Iris bulbosa Africana serpentaria caule.*

The purple or murrey bulbous Barbary Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce as it is more frange, (that is, but lately known and possessed by a few) so it is both more desired, and of more beauty then others. It is in all respects, of root, leaf, and flower, for the forme like unto the middle fort of these Flowerdeluces, onely the lowest part of the leaves and stalk, for an inch or thereabouts, next unto the ground, are of a reddish colour, spotted with many spots, and the flower, being of a meane size, is of a deep purplish red or murrey colour the whole flower throughout, except the yellow spot in the middle of the three lower or falling leaves, as is in all others.

*Prospice major.*  
The greater purple.

*Prospice major.*  
The greater purple.

*Prospice major.*  
The greater purple.

*Prospice major.*  
The greater purple.

*Prospice major.*  
The greater purple.

And lastly, there is another fort, which is the greatest of all these narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, in all the parts of it, for the root is greater then any of the other, being thick and short; the leaves are broader and longer, but of the same colour; the stalk is stronger and higher than any of them, bearing two or three flowers, larger also then any of the rest, whose falling leaves are of a duskie yellow, and sometimes with veins and borders about the brims, of another dunne colour, yet having that yellow spot that is in all: the arched leaves are of a fullen pale purplish yellow, and the upright leaves of a dull or duskie blewish purple colour; the heads or horns for seed are likewise greater, and so is the seed also a little.

The Place.

These Flowerdeluces have had their originall out of *Spain* and *Portugal*, as it is thought, except those that have risen by the sowing, and those which are named of *Africa*.

The

The Time.

This flower in *June*, and sometimes abide unto *July*, but usually not so early as the former broad leaved kinds, and are soone spoiled with wet in their flowering.

The Names.

The several names, both in *Latine* and *English*, are sufficient for them as they are set down; for we know no better.

The Vertues.

There is not any thing extant or to be heard, that any of these kinds of Flowerdeluces hath been used to any *Physical* purposes, and serve onely to deck up the Gardens of the curious.

And thus much for these sorts of bulbous Flowerdeluces, and yet I doubt not, but that there are many differences, which have risen by the sowing of the seed, as many may observe from their owne labours, for that every year doth shew forth some variety that is not seene before. And now I will convert my discourse a while likewise, to passe through the several ranks of the other kinds of tuberous rooted Flowerdeluces, called *Flagges*.

## CHAP. XX.

*Iris latifolia tuberosa.* The Flagge or Flowerdeluce.

There are two principal kinds of tuberous or knobby rooted Flowerdeluces, that is, the tall and the dwarf, or the greater and the lesser, the former called *Iris major* or *latifolia*, and the other *Iris minor*, or rather *Chamaeiris*; and each of these have their lesser or narrow leaved kinds to be comprehended under them: Of all which in their order. And first of that Flowerdeluce, which for his excellent beauty and raritie, deserveth the first place.

*Iris Chalcedonica sive Sufiana major.* The great Turkie Flowerdeluce.

The great Turkie Flowerdeluce, hath divers heads of long and broad fresh greene leaves, yet not so broad as many other of those that follow, one folded within another at the bottom, as all other of these Flowerdeluces are: from the middle of some one of those heads (for every head of leaves beareth not a flower) riseth up a round stiffe stalk, two foot high, at the top whereof standeth one flower (for I never observed it to beare two, the largest almost, but rarest of all the rest, consisting of nine leaves, like the others that follow, but of the colour almost of a Snakes Skinne, it is so diversly spotted, for the three lower falling leaves are very large, of a deep or dark purple colour, almost black, full of gnyth spots, streaks, and lines through the whole leaves, with a black threm or freeze in the middle of each of them: the three arched leaves that cover them, are of the same dark purple colour, yet a little paler at the sides, the three upper leaves are very large also, and of the same colour with the lower leaves, but a little more lively and fresh, being speckled and straked with whiter spots and lines, which leaves being laid in water, will colour the water into a Violet colour, but if a little Allome be put therein, and then wrang or pressed, and the juice of these leaves dried in the shadow, will give a colour almost as deepe as Indico, and may serve for shadows in limming excellent well: the flower hath no sent that can be perceived, but is onely commendable for the beauty and raritie thereof: it seldome beareth seeds in these cold Countries, but when it doth, it is contained in great heads,

being

being brownish and round, but not so flat as in other sorts, the roots are more browne on the outside, and growing tuberous thick, as all other that are kept in Gardens.

*Iris Chalcidonica sive Sufiana minor.* The lesser Turkie Flowerdeluce.

There is another hereof little differing, but that the leaf is of a more yellowish green colour, and the flower neither so large or fair, nor of so perispicuous marks and spots, nor the colour of that lively (though dark) lustre.

#### The Place.

These have been sent out of Turkie divers times among other things, and it should seeme, that they have had their original from about *Sufis*, a chiefe Citie of *Perfia*.

#### The Time.

They flower in *May* most usually, before any of the other kinds.

#### The Names.

They have been sent unto us, and unto divers other in other parts, from *Constantinople* under the name of *Alaia Sufiana*, and thereupon it hath been called, both of them and us, either *Iris Chalcidonica*, or *Sufiana*, and for distinction *major* or *minor*: In English, The Turkie Flowerdeluce, or the Ginnie Hen Flowerdeluce, the greater or the lesser.

*Iris alba Florentina.* The white Flowerdeluce.

The great white Flowerdeluce, hath many heads of very broad and flat long leaves, enclosing or folding one within another at the bottome, and after a little divided one from another toward the top, thin edged, like a sword on both sides, and thicker in the middle: from the middle of these heads of leaves, riseth up a round stiffe stalk, two or three foot high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large flowers, out of several tusks or skins, consisting of nine leaves, as all the other do, of a faire white colour, having in the middle of each of the three falling leaves, a small long yellow frize or thrum, as is most usual in all the sorts of the following Flowerdeluces, both of the greater and smaller kinds: after the flowers are past, come the seed, inclosed in thick short pods, full fraught or stored with red roundish and flat seed, lying close one upon another: the root is tuberous or knobby, shooting out from every side such like tuberous heads, lying for the most part upon or above the ground, and fastened within the ground with long white strings or fibres, which hold them strongly, and encreaseeth fast. There is another like unto this last in all things, saving that the colour of the flower is of a more yellowish white, which we usually call a *Straw* colour.

*Iris alba major Versicolor.* The white party-coloured Flowerdeluce.

This variable Flowerdeluce is like unto the former, but that the leaves are not so large and broad, the flower hereof is as large almost, and as white as the former, but it hath a fair list or line of a blewish purple down the back of every one of the three upright leaves, and likewise round about the edges, both of the upper and lower leaves, and also a little more purplish upon the ridge of the arched leaves, that cover the falling leaves: the root hereof is not so great as of the former white, but a little slenderer and browner.

*Iris Dalmatica major.* The great Dalmatian Flowerdeluce.

This greater Flowerdeluce of *Dalmatia*, hath his leaves as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatsoever, his stalks and flower do equal his other proportion,

tion, only the colour of the flower is differing, being of a faire watcher or bleak blew colour wholly, with the yellow frize or thrum downe the middle of the lower or falling leaves, as before is said to be common to all these sorts of Flowerdeluces; in all other parts it little differeth, saving only this is observed to have a small shew of a purplish red about the bottome of the green leaves.

*Iris purpurea sive vulgaris.* The common purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, which is most common in Gardens, differeth nothing at all from those that are formerly described, either in root, leafe, or flower for the forme of them, but only that the leaves of this are not so large as the last, and the flower it selfe is of a deep purple or Violet colour, and sometimes a little declining to redness, especially in some places.

Sometimes this kinde of Flowerdeluce will have flowers of a paler purple colour, coming neare unto a blew, and sometimes it will have veines or stripes of a deeper blew, or purple, or ash-colour, running through all the upper and lower leaves.

There is another like unto this, but more purple in the fells, and more pale in the upright leaves.

*Iris Asiatica carulea.* The blew Flowerdeluce of *Asia*.

This Flowerdeluce of *Asia*, is in largeness of leaves like unto the *Dalmatian*, but beareth more store of flowers on severall branches, which are of a deeper blew colour, and the arched leaves whitish on the side, and purplish on the ridges, but in other things like unto it.

There is another neare unto this, but that his leaves are a little narrower, and his flowers a little more purple, especially the upper leaves.

*Iris Damascena.* The Flowerdeluce of *Damasco*.

This is likewise altogether like the Flowerdeluce of *Asia*, but that it hath some white veines in the upright leaves.

*Iris Lusitanica biflora.* The Portugall Flowerdeluce.

This Portugall Flowerdeluce is very like the common purple Flowerdeluce, but that this is not so large in leaves, or flowers, and that it doth often flower twice in a yeare, that is both in the Spring, and in the Autumne againe, and besides, the flowers have a better or sweeter sent, but of the like purple or Violet colour as it is, and coming forth out of purplish skins or husks.

*Iris Camerarii sive purpurea versicolor major.*

The great variable coloured purple Flowerdeluce.

The greater of the variable purple Flowerdeluces, hath very broad leaves, like unto the leaves of the common purple Flowerdeluce, and so is the flower also, but differing in colour, for the three lower leaves are of a deep purple colour tending to redness, the three arched leaves are of the colour with the upper leaves, which are of a pale or bleak colour tending to yellownesse, shadowed over with a smooke purplish colour, except the ridges of the arched leaves, which are of a more lively purple colour.

*Iris purpurea versicolor minor.* The lesser variable purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce differeth not in any thing from the last, but only that it hath narrower green leaves, and smaller and narrower flowers, else if they be both conferred together, the colours will not seeme to varie the one from the other any whit at all.

There is another somewhat neare unto these two last kinds, whose husks from *fatigima*, whence

*Altera minus fatigima.*

whence the flowers do shoot forth, have purple veins in them; and so have the falling purplish leaves, and the three upright leaves are not of a dun purple colour.

*Iris cerulea versicolor.* The blew party coloured Flowerdeluce.

This party coloured Flowerdeluce hath his leaves of the same largeness, with the other variable purple Flowerdeluce last described, and his flowers diversly marked: for some have the fals blew at the edges, and whitish at the bottome, the arched leaves of a yellowish white, and the upright leaves of a whitish blew, with yellowish edges. Some againe are of a darker blew, with brownish spots in them. And some are so pale a blew, that we may well call it an all-colour: And lastly, there is another of this sort, whose upright leaves are of a faire pale blew, with yellowish edges, and the falling leaves parted into two colours, sometimes equally in the halfe, each side fittable to the other in colour: And sometimes having the one leafe in that manner: And sometimes but with a divers coloured list in them; in the other parts both of flower and leafe, like unto the other.

*Iris lutea variegata.* The yellow variable Flowerdeluce.

This yellow variable Flowerdeluce loseth his leaves in Winter, contrary to all the former Flowerdeluces, so that his root remaineth under ground without any other of leafe upon it: but in the beginning of the Spring it shooteth out faire broad leaves, falling downwards at the points or ends, but shorter many times then any of the former, and so is the stalke likewise, not rising much above a foot high, whereon are set two or three large flowers, whose falling leaves are of a reddish purple colour, the three that stand upright of a smoake yellow, the arched leaves having their ridges of a bleake colour tending to purple, the sides being of the former smoake yellow colour, with some purplish veins at the foot or bottome of all the leaves: the root groweth somewhat more slender and long under ground, and of a darker colour then many of the other.

*Varieus.*

Another fort hath the upright leaves of a reasonable faire yellow, and stand more upright, not bowing downe as most of the other, and the purple falls have pale edges. Some have their green leaves party coloured, white and green, more or lesse, and so are the huskes of the flowers, the arched leaves yellow, as the upright leaves are, with purplish veins at the bottome. And some have both the arched and upright leaves of so pale a yellow, that we may almost call it a straw colour, but yellower at the bottome, with purple veins, and the falling leaves purple, with two purple spots in them.

And these are the sorts of the greater tuberous or Flagge Flowerdeluces that have come to our knowledge: the next herunto are the lesser or narrow leaved kindes to be described; and first of the greatest of them.

1. *Iris angustifolia Tripolitana atrea.* The yellow Flowerdeluce of Tripoly.

This Flowerdeluce I place in the forefront of the narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, for the length of the leaves, compared with the breadth of them; it may fitly be called a narrow leaved Flowerdeluce, although they be an inch broad, which is broader then any of them that follow, or some of those are set downe before, but as I said, the length make them seem narrow, and therefore let it take up his roome in this place, with the description that followeth. It beareth leaves a yard long, or not much lesse, and an inch broad, as is said before, or more, of a sad green colour, but not thinning: the stalke riseth up to be foure or five foot high, being strong and round, but not very great, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow gold yellow flowers, of the fashion of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, as the next to be described is, without any mixture or variation therein: the heads for seed are three square, containing within them many flat cornered seeds: the root is long and blackish, like unto the rest that follow, but greater and fuller.

2. *Iris*



1. *Iris Chalcedonica* seu *Salsia major*. The great Turke Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris alba Florentina*. The white Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris lutea*. The variable Flowerdeluce. 4. *Chamaeiris latifolia major*. The greater dwiffe Flowerdeluce.

Q 2

2. *Iris angustifolia major cerulea*.  
The great blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath his leaves very long and narrow, of a whitish Greene colour, but neither so long or broad as the last, yet broader, thicker and stiffer then any of the rest with narrow leaves that follow: the stalks riseth sometimes no higher then the leaves, and sometimes a little higher, bearing divers flowers at the top, successively flowering one after another, and are like unto the flowers of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, but of a light blew colour, and sometimes deeper: after the flowers are past, rise up fix cornered heads, which open into three parts, wherein is contained brown seed, almost round: the root is small, blackish and hard, spreading into many long heads, and more closely growing or matting together.

3. *Iris angustifolia purpurea marina*. The purple narrow leafed Sea Flowerdeluce.

This Sea Flowerdeluce hath many narrow hard leaves as long as the former, and of a darke green colour, which do smell a little strong: the stalk beareth two or three flowers like the former, but somewhat lesse, and of a darke purple or Violet colour: in feed and root it is like the former.

4. *Iris angustifolia purpurea versicolor*.  
The variable purple narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.

The leaves of this Flowerdeluce are very like the former Sea Flowerdeluce, and do a little stinke like them; the flowers are differing, in that the upper leaves are wholly purple or violet, and the lower leaves have white veines, and purple running one among another: the seed and roots differ not from the former purple Sea kinde.

5. *Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica sive versicolor Clusii*.  
The small variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius.

This Hungarian Flowerdeluce (first found out by Clusius, by him described, and of him took the name) riseth up with diverse small tufts of leaves, very long, narrow, and green, growing thick together: especially if it abide any time in a place, among which riseth up many long round stalks, higher then the leaves, bearing two or three, or foure small flowers, one above another, like the former, but smaller and of greater beauty: for the lower leaves are variably striped with white and purple, without any thrum, or fringe at all; the upper leaves are of a blew with fine purple or Violet colour, & so are the arched leaves, yet having the edges a little paler: the heads for seed are smaller, and not so cornered as the other, containing seeds much like the former, but smaller: the root is black and small, growing thicker and closer together then any other, and strongly fastened in the ground, with a number of hard stringie roots: the flowers are of a reasonable good sent.

6. *Iris angustifolia major flore duplici*. The greater double blew Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, differeth not either in root or leafe from the first great blew Flowerdeluce of Clusius, but onely in that the leaves grow thicker together, and that the flowers of this kinde are as it were double with many leaves confusedly set together, without any distinct parts of a Flowerdeluce, and of a faire blew colour with many white veines and lines running in the leaves; yet oftentimes the stalks of flowers hath but two or three small flowers distinctly set together, rising as it were out of one huske.

7. *Iris angustifolia minor alba Clusii*.  
The small white Flowerdeluce of Hungary.

This likewise differeth little from the former Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius, but



1. *Iris angustifolia Tripolitana*. The yellow Flowerdeluce of Tripoli. 2. *Iris angustifolia major cerulea*. The greater blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaves. 3. *Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica sive versicolor Clusii*. The small variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius. 4. *Iris angustifolia major flore duplici*. The greater double blew Flowerdeluce. 5. *Chamaeiris angustifolia minor*. The little Gray Flowerdeluce. 6. *Iris tuberosa*. The velvet Flowerdeluce. 7. *Iris angustifolia minor alba Clusii*. The small white Flowerdeluce of Hungary.



but that the leafe is of a little paler green colour, and the flower is of a faire whitish colour, with some purple at the bottome of the leaves.

Next after these narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, are the greater, and smaller sorts of dwarfe kinds to follow; and lastly, the narrow or graffe leaved dwarfe kinds, which will finish this Chapter of Flowerdeluces.

1. *Chamaeiris latifolia major alba*. The greater white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath his leaves as broad as some of the lesser kinds last mentioned, but not shorter, the stalks are very short, not above halfe a foot high or thereabouts, bearing most commonly but one flower, seldome two, which are in some of a pure white, in others paler, or somewhat yellowish through the whole flower, except the yellow frize or thrum in the middle of every one of the falling leaves: after the flowers are past, come forth great heads, containing within them round pale seed: the root is small, according to the proportion of the plant above ground, but made after the fashion of the greater kinds, with tuberous peeces spreading from the sides, and strong fibres or strings, whereby they are fastened in the ground.

2. *Chamaeiris latifolia major purpurea*. The greater purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is no difference either in root, leafe or forme of flower in this from the former dwarfe kinde, but onely in the colour of the flower, which in some is of a very deep or black Violet purple, both the tops and the falls: in others the Violet purple is more lively, and in some the upper leaves are blew, and the lower leaves purple, yett all of them have that yellow frize or thrum in the middle of the falling leaves, that the other kinds have.

There is another that beareth purple flowers, that might be reckoned, for the finalnesse and shortnesse of his stalks, to the next kinde, but that the flowers and leaves of this are as large as any of the former kinds of the smaller Flowerdeluces.

3. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor alba*. The lesser white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is also another sort of these Flowerdeluces, whose leaves and flowers are lesse, and wherein there is much variety. The leaves of this kinde, are all for the most part somewhat smaller, narrower, and shorter then the former: the stalks with the flower upon it scarce riseth above the leaves, so that in most of them it may be rather called a foot-stalk, such as the Saffron flowers have, and are therefore called of many *angustifolia*, without stalks; the flowers are like unto the first described of the dwarfe kinds, and of a whitish colour, with a few purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaves, and a list of green in the falling leaves.

Another hath the flowers of a pale yellow, called a Straw colour, with whitish stripes and veins in the falls, and purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaves.

4. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor purpurea*. The lesser purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The difference of this from the former, consisteth more in the colour then forme of the flower, which is of a deep Violet purple, sometimes paler, and sometimes too deep, that it almost seemeth black: And sometimes the falls purplish, and the upper leaves blew. Some of these have a fewes sent, and some none.

There is another of a fine pale or delayed blew colour throughout the whole flower.

5. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor suaverubens*.

The lesse bluish coloured dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath the falling leaves of the flower of a reddish colour, and the thrums blew: the upper and arched leaves of a fine pale red or flesh colour, called a bluish colour; in all other things it differeth not, and smelleth little or nothing at all.

6. *Chamaeiris*

6. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor lutea versicolor*.  
The lesser yellow variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The falling leaves of this Flowerdeluce are yellowish, with purple lines from the middle downewards, sometimes of a deeper, and sometimes of a paler colour; and white thrums in the middle, the upper leaves are likewise of a yellowish colour, with purple lines in them: And sometimes the yellow colour is paler, and the lines both in the upper and lower leaves of a dull or dead purple colour.

3. *Chamaeiris latifolia minor caerulea versicolor*.  
The lesser blew variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The upper leaves of this flower are of a blewish yellow colour, spotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottome very narrow: the falling leaves are spread over with pale purplish lines, and a small shew of blew above the brimmes: the thrum is yellow at the bottome, and blewish above: the arched leaves are of a blewish whiteness, being a little deeper on the ridge.

And sometimes the upper leaves are of a paler blew rather whitish, with the yellow; both these have no sent at all.

8. *Chamaeiris marina purpurea*. The purple dwarfe Sea Flowerdeluce.

This small Flowerdeluce is like unto the narrow leaved Sea Flowerdeluce before described, both in root, leafe, and flower, having no other difference, but in the finalnesse and lownesse of the growing, being of the same purple colour with it.

9. *Chamaeiris angustifolia major*. The greater Graffe Flowerdeluce.

This Graffe Flowerdeluce hath many long and narrow darke green leaves, not so stiffe as the former, but lither, and bending their ends downe againe, among which rise up divers stalks, bearing at the top two or three sweet flowers, as small as any of them set downe before, of a reddish purple colour, with whitish yellow and purple strakes downe the middle of the falling leaves: the arched leaves are of a horse flesh colour all along the edges, and purple upon the ridges and tips that turne up againe: under these appeare three brown aglers, like unto birds tongues; the three upper leaves are small and narrow, of a perfect purple or Violet colour: the heads for seed have sharper and harder cornered edges then the former: the seeds are somewhat grayish like the former, and so are the roots, being small, black, and hard, growing thick together, fastened in the ground with small blackish hard strings, which hardly shoot againe if the root be removed.

10. *Chamaeiris angustifolia minor*. The lesser Graffe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce is in leaves, flowers, and roots so like the last described, that but onely it is smaller and lower, it is not to be distinguished from the other. And this may suffice for these sorts of Flowerdeluces, that furnish the Gardens of the curious lovers of these varieties of nature, so far forth as hath passed under our knowledge. There are some other that may be referred hereunto, but they belong to another history, and therefore I make no mention of them in this place.

The Place.

The places of most of these are set downe in their severall titles; for some are out of *Turkie*, others out of *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, *Ilyria*; &c. as their names do import. Those that grow by the Sea are found in *Spain* and *France*.

The

## The Time.

Some of these do flower in *April*, some in *May*, and some not untill *June*.

## The Names.

The names expressed are the fittest agreeing unto them, and therefore it is needlesse againe to repeat them. Many of the roots of the former or greater kinds, being dried are sweet, yet some more then other, and some have no sent at all: but above all the rest, that with the white flower, called of Florence, is accounted of all to be the sweetest root, fit to be used to make sweet powders, &c. calling it by the name of *Orris* roots.

*Iris tuberosa*. The Velvet Flowerdeluce.

Unto the Family of Flowerdeluces, I must needs joine this peculiar kinde, because of the neare resemblance of the flower, although it differ both in root and leafe, left therefore it should have no place, let it take up a roome here in the end of the Flowerdeluces, with this description following. It hath many small and foure square leaves, two foot long and above sometimes, of a grayish Greene colour, stiffe at the first, but afterwards growing to their full length, they are weak and bend down to the ground: out of the middle, as it were of one of these leaves, breaketh out the stalk, a foot high and better, with some leaves thereon, at the top whereof, out of a huske riseth one flower. (I never saw more on a stalk) consisting of nine leaves, whereof the three that fall downe are of a yellowish Greene colour round about the edges, and in the middle of so deep a purple, that it seemeth to be black, resembling blacke Velvet: the three arched leaves, that cover the lower leaves to the halfe, are of the same greenish colour that the edges and backside of the lower leaves are: the three uppermost leaves, if they may be called leaves, or rather short peeces like eares, are green also, but wherein they may be seene in them: after the flower is past, there followeth a glimpse of purple may be seene in them: after the flower is past, there followeth a round knob or whitish feed vessell, hanging downe by a small foot-stalke, from between the huske, which is divided as it were into two leaves, wherein is contained round white feed. The root is bunched or knobbed out into long round roots like unto fingers, two or three from one peece, one distant from another, and one longer then another, for the most part of a darkish gray colour, and reddish withall on the outside, and somewhat yellowish within.

## The Place.

It hath been sent out of Turkie oftentimes (as growing naturally thereabouts) and not known to grow naturally any where else.

## The Time.

It flowereth in *April* or *May*, sometimes earlier or later, as the Spring falleth out to be milde or sharp.

## The Names.

*Matthiolum* Contenteth to make it the true *Hiermodactylus*, rather from the shew of the roots, which (as is said) are like unto fingers, then from any other good reason: for the roots hereof either dry or green, do nothing resemble the true *Hiermodactylus* that are used in Physick, as any that knoweth them may easily perceive, either in forme or vertue. It is more truly referred to the Flowerdeluces, and because of the tuberous roots, called *Iris tuberosa*, although all the Flowerdeluces in this Chapter have tuberous roots,

roots, yet this much differing from them all. In English it is usually called, The Velvet Flowerdeluce, because the three falling leaves seeme to be like smooth black Velvet.

## The Vertues.

Both the roots and the flowers of the great Flowerdeluces, are of great use for the purging and cleansing of many inward, as well as outward diseases, as all Authors in Physick do record. Some have used also the Greene roots to cleanse the skin, but they had need to be careful that use them, lest they take more harme then good by the use of them. The dried roots called *Orris* (as is said) is of much use to make sweet powders, or other things to perfume apparell or linnin. The juice or decoction of the green roots doth procure both neezing to be snufft up into the nostrils, and vomiting very strongly being taken inwardly.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Gladiolus*. Corne Flagge.

Next unto the Flagges or Flowerdeluces, come the *Gladioli* or Corne Flagges to be entreated of, for some resemblance of the leaves with them. There are hereof divers sorts, some bigger and some lesser, but the chiefe difference is in the colour of the flowers, and one in the order of the flowers. Of them all in their severall orders.

*Gladiolus Narbonensis*. The French Corne Flagge.

The French Corne Flagge riseth up with three or foure broad, long, and stiffe Greene leaves, one as it were out of the side of another, being joyned together at the bottome, somewhat like unto the leaves of Flowerdeluces, but stiffer, more full of ribbes, and longer then many of them, and sharper pointed: the stalk riseth up from among the leaves, bearing them on as it riseth, having at the top divers husks, out of which come the flowers one above another, all of them turning and opening themselves one way, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Foxglove, a little arched or bunching up in the middle, of a faire reddish purple colour, with two white spots within the mouth thereof, one on each side, made like unto a Lozenge that is square and long pointed: after the flowers are past, come up round heads or feed vessells wherein is contained reddish flat feed, like unto the feed of the *Fritillaria*, but thicker and fuller: the root is somewhat great, round, flat, and hard, with a shew as if it were netted, having another short spongie one under it, which when it hath done bearing, and the stalk dry, that the root may be taken up, sticketh close to the bottome, but may be easily taken away, having usually a number of small roots encreased about it, the least whereof will quickly grow, so that if it be suffered any long time in a Garden, it will rather choake and peester it, then be an ornament unto it.

*Gladiolus italicus binis florum ordinibus*. The Italian Corne Flagge.

The Italian Corne Flagge is like unto the French in root, leafe, and flower, without any other difference, then that the root is smaller and browner, the leafe and stalk of a darker colour, and the flowers (being of a little darker colour like the former, and somewhat smaller) stand out on both sides of the stalk.

*Gladiolus Byzantinus*. Corne Flagge of Constantinople.

This Corne Flagge that came first from *Constantinople*, is in all things like unto the French Corne Flagge last described, but that it is larger, both in roots, leaves, and flowers;

flowers, and likewise that the flowers of this, which stand not on both sides, are of a deeper red colour, and flower later, after all the rest are past: the root hereof being netted as plainly as any of the former, is as plentifull also to give encrease, but is more tender and lesse able to abide our sharp cold Winters.

*Gladiolus flore rubente.* Blush Come Flagge.

This blush kinde is like unto the French Come Flagge in all respects, saving onely that the flowers are of a pale red colour, tending to whitenesse, which we usually call a blush colour.

*Gladiolus flore albo.* White Come Flagge.

This white Come Flagge also differeth not from the last, but onely that the roots are whiter on the outside, the leaves are greener, without any brownnesse or darknesse as in the former, and the flowers are snow white.

*Gladiolus purpureus minor.* The small purple Come Flagge.

This also differeth not from any of the former, but onely in the finalnesse both of leafe, stalk, and flowers, which stand all on the one side, like unto the French kinde, and of the same colour: the root of this kinde is netted more then any other.

#### The Place.

They grow in *France* and *Italy*, the least in *Spain*, and the *Byzantine*, as it is thought, about *Constantinople*, being as is said, first sent from thence. *John Tradescant* assured me, that he saw many acres of ground in *Barbary* spread over with them.

#### The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and the *Byzantine* latest, as is said before.

#### The Names.

It hath divers names; for the Latines call it *Gladiolus*, of the forme of a sword, which the leafe doth resemble. The Romans *Segetalis*, because it groweth in the Come fields. Some call it *Viciflorialis rotunda*, to put a difference between it, and the *longa*, which is a kinde of Garlicke. *Plinie* saith, that *Gladiolus* is *Cyperus*, but to decide that controversie, and many others, belongeth to another discourse, this being intended onely for pleasure. *Gervard* mistaketh the French kinde for the Italian.

#### The Vertues.

The root being bruised, and applied with Frankincense (and often of it selfe without it) in the manner of a poultice or plaister, is held of divers to be singular good to draw our splinters, thornes, and broken bones out of the flesh. Some take it to be effectuell to stirre up Venerie, but I somewhat doubt thereof: For *Galen* in his eighth Book of *Simples*, giveth unto it a drawing, digesting, and drying faculty,



1. *Gladiolus Narbonne*. The French Come Flagge. 2. *Gladiolus bellus*. The Italian Come Flagge. 3. *Gladiolus Byzantine*. Come Flagge of Constantinople. 4. *Palaus Chigi* var. The great multi-bayed variety. 5. *Orchis Herosiphilica crinita*. The white Buxtonia Orchis. 6. *Orchis latifolia* var. *alba*. The little flowered Buxtonia. 7. *Orchis latifolia* var. *purpurea*. The great Buxtonia, yellow with a pale purplish flower. 8. *Orchis latifolia* var. *alba*. The little flowered Buxtonia with a white flower.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Orchis fœve Satyrium.* Bee flowers.

**A**lthough it is not my purpose in this place, to give a generall history of all the sorts of Orchides, Satyrions, and the rest of that kinde; yet because many of them are very pleasant to behold, and, if they be planted in a convenient place, will abide some time in Gardens, so that there is much pleasure taken in them: I shall intrude some of them for curiosities sake, to make up the prospect of natures beauidfull variety, and only entreate of a few, leaving the rest to a more ample declaration.

1. *Satyrium Basilicum fœve Palma Christi mas.*  
The great male handed Satyrion.

This handed Satyrion hath for the most part but three faire large green leaves neare unto the ground, spotted with small blackish markes: from among which riseth up a stalke, with some smaller leaves thereon, bearing at the top a bulb or spike of flowers, thick set together, every one whereof is made like a body, with the belly broader below then above, where it hath small peeces adjoynd unto it: the flower is of a faire purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, and having small peeces like hornes hanging at the backs of the flowers, and a small leafe at the bottome of the foot-stalke of every flower: the roots are not round, like the other Orchides, but somewhat long and flat, like a hand, with small divisions below, hanging downe like the fingers of a hand, cut short off by the knuckles, two alwayes growing together, with some small fibres or strings above the heads of these roots, at the bottome of the stalke.

2. *Satyrium Basilicum fœve Palma Christi femina.*  
The female handed Satyrion.

This female Satyrion hath longer and narrower leaves then the former, and spotted with more and greater spots, compassing the stalke at the bottome like the other: this beareth likewise a bush of flowers, like unto the other, but that each of these have heads like hoods, whereas the former have none: in some they are white with purple spots, and in others of a reddish hurple, with deep or dark coloured spots: the roots are alike.

3. *Orchis Hermaphroditica candida.* The white Butterflie Orchis.

The roots of this kind take part with both the sorts of *Orchis* and *Satyrium*, being neither altogether round, nor fully handed, and thereupon it took the name, to signifie both kindes: the leaves are two in number, feldome more, being faire and broad, like unto the leaves of Lillies, without any spot at all in them: at the top of the stalke stand many white flowers, not so thick set as the first or second, every one being fashioned like unto a white Butterflie, with the wings spread abroad.

4. *Orchis Melitris fœve apifera.* The Bee flower or Bee Orchis,

This is a small and low plant for the most part, with three or foure small narrow leaves at the bottome: the stalke is feldome above halfe a foot high, with foure or five flowers thereon one above another, having round bodies, and somewhat flat, of a kinde of yellowish colour, with purple wings above them, so like unto an honey Bee, that it might some deceive one that never had sene such a flower before: the roots are two together, round and white, having a certaine mucilaginesse or clamminesse within them, without any taste almost at all, as all or the most part of these kindes have.

5. *Orchis Sphegodes.* Gnats Satyrion.

The leaves of this Orchis are somewhat larger then of the Bee flower, the stalke also somewhat

somewhat higher: the flowers are fewer on the top, but somewhat larger then of the Bee flowers, made to the resemblance of a Gnat or great long Flie: the roots are two round bulbes, as the other are.

6. *Orchis Myodes.* Flie Orchis.

The Flie Orchis is like unto the last described, both in leafe and root, the difference is in the flower, which is neither so long as the Gnat *Satyrium*, nor so great as the Bee Orchis, but the neather part of the Flie is black, with a litle of ash-colour crossing the back, with a shew of legges hanging at it: the naturall Flie seemeth so to be in love with it, that you shall feldome come in the heat of the day, but you shall finde one sitting close thereon.

## The Place.

These grow in many places of England, some in the Woods, as the Butterflie, and the two former handed *Satyrions*: others on dry bankes and barren balkes in Kent, and many other places.

## The Time.

They flower for the most part in the beginning or middle of May, or thereabouts.

## The Names.

Their severall names are expressed in their titles, so much as may suffice for this discourse.

## The Vertues.

All the kindes of Orchis are accounted to procure bodily lust, as well the flowers distilled, as the roots prepared.

The roots boyled in red Wine, and afterwards dried, are held to be a finglar good remedie against the bloody-Flixie.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Dens Caninus.* Dogs tooth Violet.

**U**nto the kindes of Orchides, may fitly be joynd another plant; which by many is reckoned to be a *Satyrium*, both from the forme of root and leafe, and from the efficacy or vertue correspondent therunto. And although it cannot be the *Satyrium Erythronium* of *Dioscorides*, as some would entitle it, for that as I have shewed before, his *Satyrium tryphillum* is the *Fulpa* without all doubt, yet because it differeth very notably, and carrieth more beauty and respect in his flower then they, I shall entreate thereof in a Chapter by it selfe, and set it next unto them.

*Dens Caninus flore albo.* Dogs tooth Violet with a white flower.

The white Dogs tooth hath for his root a white bulbe, long and small, yet usually greaser then either of the other that follow, bigger below then above, with a small peece adjoyning to the bottome of it, from whence rise up in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter frosts are past, two leaves for the most part (when it will flower, or else but one, and never three together that ever I saw) cloied together when they first come up out of the ground, which inclose the flower betweene them: the leaves when they are opened do lay themselves flat on the ground, or not much above it, one opposite unto the other, with the stalke and the flower on it standing betweene them, which leaves are of a whitish Greene colour, long and narrow, yet broader in the middle

middle then at both ends, growing lesse by degrees each way, spotted and striped all over the leaves with white lines and spots, the stalk riseth up halfe a foot high or more, bearing at the top one flower and no more, hanging downe the head, larger then any of the other of this kinde that follow, made or confisting of fix white long and narrow leaves, turning themselves up againe, after it hath felt the comfort of the Sunne, that they do almost touch the stalk againe, very like unto the flowers of *Cyclamen* or Sowebread: it hath in the middle of the flower fix white chives, tipt with darke purple pendants, and a white three forked stile in the middle of them: the flower hath no sent at all, but commendable onely for the beaurty and forme thereof: after the flower is past, cometh in the place a round head seeming three square, containing therein small and yellowish seed.

*Dens Caninus flore purpurascens.* Dogs tooth with a pale purple flower.

This other Dogs tooth is like unto the former, but lesser in all parts, the leafe whereof is not so long, but broad and short, spotted with darker lines and spots: the flower is like the other, but smaller, and of a delayed purple colour, very pale sometimes, and sometimes a little deeper, turning it selfe as the other, with a circle round about the umbone or middle, the chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple: the root is white, and like unto the former, but lesser, as is said before.

*Dens Caninus flore rubro.* Dogs tooth with a red flower.

This is in all things like unto the last, both for forme and bignes of flower and leafe: the chiefe difference consisteth in this, that the leaves hereof are of a yellowish mealy Greene colour, spotted and streaked with redder spots and stripes, and the flower of a deeper reddish purple colour, and the chives also more purplish then the last, in all other things it is alike.

The Place.

The sorts of *Dens Caninus* do grow in divers places, some in Italy on the *Euganean Hills*, others on the *Apenine*, and some about *Gratz*, the chiefe Citie of *Stiria*, and also about *Bayonne*, and in other places.

The Time.

They flower in *March* most usually, and many time in *April*, according to the seasonableness of the year.

The Names.

*Clusius* did call it first *Dentalis*, and *Lobel*, and from him some others *Saxatium*, and *Erythronium*, but I have said enough hereof in the beginning of the Chapter. It is most commonly called *Dens Caninus* and we in English, either Dogs tooth, or Dogs tooth Violet. *Gesner* called it *Hermodactylus*, and *Matthioli* *Pseudohermodactylus*.

The Vertues.

The root hereof is held robe of more efficacy for venereous effects then any of the Orchides and Saxtrions.

They of *Stiria* use the roots for the falling sicknesse.

We have had from *Virginia* a root sent unto us, that we might well judge, by the forme and colour thereof being dry, to be either the root of this, or of an Orchis, which the naturall people hold not onely to be singular to procure lust, but hold it as a secret, loth to reveale it.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XXIV.

*Cyclamen.* Sowebread.

The likeness of the flowers, and the spotting of the leaves of the *Dens Caninus*, with these of the *Cyclamen* or Sowebread, maketh me joyne it next therunto: as also that after the bulbous rooted plants I might begin with the tuberoses that remaine, and make this plant the beginning of them. Of this kinde there are divers sorts, differing both in forme of leaves and time of flowering: for some do flower in the Spring, others afterwards in the beginning of Summer: but the most number in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne or Harvest, whereof some have round leaves, others cornered like unto *Ivie*, longer or shorter, greater or smaller. Of them all in order, and first of those that come in the Spring.

1. *Cyclamen Vernum flore purpureo.* Purple flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread hath a smaller root then most of the others, yet round and blackish on the outside, as all or most of the rest are (I speak of them that I have seene; for *Clusius* and others do report to have had very great ones) from whence rise up divers round, yet pointed leaves, and somewhat cornered withal, Greene above, and spotted with white spots circlewise about the leafe, and reddish underneath, which at their first coming up are folded together; among which come the flowers, of a reddish purple colour and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, and slender reddish foote-stalk, which hanging downe their heads, turne up their leaves again: after the flowers are past, the head or seed vessel sheweth down, winding his footstalk, and coiling it selfe like a cable, which when it toucheth the ground, there abideth hid among the leaves, till it begrown great and ripe, wherein are contained a few small round seeds, which being presently sowne, will grow first into round roots, and afterwards from them shoot forth leaves.

2. *Cyclamen Vernum flore albo.* White flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

The white flowering Sowebread hath his leaves like the former, but not fully so much cornered, bearing small snow white flowers, as sweet as the other: and herein consisteth the chiefe difference, in all other things it is alike.

3. *Cyclamen Vernum Creticum flore albo.* White Candy Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread is somewhat like the former white kinde, but that the leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the edges, and more eminent spots on them: the flowers also somewhat longer and larger, and herein consisteth the whole difference.

4. *Cyclamen Aestivum.* Summer Sowebread.

Summer Sowebread hath round leaves like unto the *Romane Sowebread*, but somewhat cornered, yet with shorter corners then the *Ivie leaved Sowebread*, full of white spots on the upper side of the leaves, and very purple underneath, sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no purple underneath: the flowers hereof are as small, as purple, and as sweet, as the purple Sowebread of the Spring-time: the root hereof is likewise small, black, and round.

5. *Cyclamen Romanum rotundifolium.* *Romane Sowebread* with round leaves.

The *Romane Sowebread* hath round leaves, somewhat like unto the common Sowebread, but not fully so round pointed at the ends, a little cornered sometimes also, or as it were indented, with white spots round about the middle of the leaves,

and very conspicuous. which make it seem the more beautiful: the flowers appear in Autumne, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red colour than the Ivie Sowebread, rising up before the leaves for the most part, or at least with them, and little or nothing sweet: the roots are round and black, usually not so flat as it, but growing sometimes to be greater than any other kinde of Sowebread. There is sometimes some variety to be seen, both in the leaves and flowers of this kinde; for that sometime the leaves have more corners, and either more or lesse spotted with white: the flowers likewise of some are larger or lesfer, longer or rounder, paler or deeper coloured one then another. This happeneth most likely from the sowing of the feede, causing the like variety as is seen in the Ivie leaved Sowebread. It doth also many times happen from the diversity of soiles and countreys where they grow: the feede of this, as of all the rest, is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, standing almost like the head of a Snake that is twined or folded within the body thereof. This and the other Autummal kinde, presently after their sowing in Autumne, shoote forth leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kinde.

6. *Cyclamen folio hedra autumnale*. Ivie-leaved Sowebread.

The Ivie leaved Sowebread groweth in the same manner that the former doth, that is, bringeth forth flowers with the leaves sometimes, or most commonly before them, whose flowers are greater then the common round leaved Sowebread, somewhat longer then the former Romane or Italian Sowebreads, and of a paler purple colour, almost bluish, without that sweet sent as is in the first kinde of the Spring: the green leaves hereof are more long then round, pointed at the ends, and having also one or two corners on each side, sometimes much spotted on the upper-side with white spots and marks, and sometimes but a little or not at all; and so likewise sometimes more or lesse purple underneath: all the leaves and flowers do stand usually every one severally by themselves, upon their own slender foote-stalks, as most of all the other kinde do: but sometimes it happeneth, that both leaves and flowers are found growing from one and the same stalk, which I rather take to be accidental, then natural, so to continue: the feede hereof is like the former kinde, which being sown produceth variety, both in the forme of the leaves, and colour and smell of the flowers: some being paler or deeper, and some more or lesse sweet then others: the leaves also, some more or lesse cornered then others: the root groweth to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackish brown colour on the out side.

7. *Cyclamen autumnale hederifolium flore albo*. Ivie leaved Sowebread with white flowers.

There is one of this kinde, whose leaves are rounder, and not so much cornered as the former, sowing in Autumne as the last doth, and whose flowers are wholly white, not having any other notable difference therein.

8. *Cyclamen autumnale angustifolium*. Long leaved Sowebread.

This kinde of Sowebread may easily be known from all the other kinde, because his leafe is longer and narrower then others, fashioned at the bottom thereof with points, somewhat like unto *Arum* or Wake Robin leaves: the flowers are like the former sorts for forme, but of a purple colour. There is also another of this kinde in all things like the former, but that the flowers are white.

9. *Cyclamen Antiocbennum Autumnale flore purpureo duplici*. Double flowered Sowebread of Antioch.

This Sowebread of *Antioch* with double flowers, hath his leaves somewhat round, like unto the leaves of the Summer Sowebread, but with lesse notches or corners, & full of white spots on them: it beareth flowers on stalks like unto others, & likewise flower stalks that have two or three flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve leaves



1. *Cyclamen Varium flore purpureo*. Purple flowered Sowebread of the spring. 2. *Cyclamen album*. Summer Sowebread. 3. *Folium Cyclaminis Cretici* with white flower candida. A leaf of Cardus Sowebread. 4. *Cyclamen Romanum Autumnale*. Rosemary Sowebread of the Autumne. 5. *Cyclamen hedra*. Ivie-leaved Sowebread. 6. *Cyclamen autumnale*. A leaf of the long leaved Sowebread. 7. *Cyclamen autumnale hederifolium flore albo*. A leaf of the Ivie leaved Sowebread with white flowers. 8. *Cyclamen autumnale angustifolium*. A leaf of the long leaved Sowebread. 9. *Cyclamen Antiocbennum autumnale flore purpureo duplici*. The double flowered Sowebread of Antioch. 10. *Cyclamen vulgare*. A leaf of the common round leaved Sowebread.

leaves a peece, of a faire Peach colour, like unto the flowers of purple Sowebread of the Spring, and deeper at the bottome.

There are of this kinde some, whose flowers appeare in the Spring, and are as large and double as the former, but of a pure white colour.

There are of these Sowebreads of *Antioch*, that have but single flowers, some appearing in the Spring, and others in Autumne.

10. *Cyclamen vulgare folio rotundo*. The common Sowebread.

The common Sowebread (which is most used in the Apothecaries Shops) hath many leaves spread upon the ground, rising from certain small long heads, that are on the greater round roots, as usually most of the former sorts do, being in the like manner folded together, and after spread themselves into round green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Asarum*, but not thinning, without any white spots on the upper side for the most part, or but very seldom, and reddish or purplish underneath, and very seldom greener: the flowers stand upon small foot-stalks, and shew themselves open for the most part, before any leaves do appear, being smaller and shorter then those with Ivie leaves, and of a pale purple colour, yet sometimes deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their leaves again, as all others do, but more sweet then many other of the Autumne flowers: after the flowers are past, come the heads turning or winding themselves down in like manner as the other do, having such like seed, but somewhat larger, and more uneven, or not so round at the least: the roote is round, and not flat, of a browner colour, and not so black on the outside as many of the others.

#### The Place.

The Sowebreads of the Spring do both grow on the Pyrenean Mountaines in *Italy*, and in *Candy*, and about *Mompelier* in *France*, *Antioch* in *Syria* also hath yielded some both of the Spring and Autumne. Those with round and Ivie leaves grow in divers places both of *France* and *Italy*: and the common in *Germany*, and the Low-Countries. But that Autumne Sowebread with white flowers, is reported to grow in the Kingdome of *Naples*. I have very curiously enquired of many, if ever they found them in any parts of *England*, near or farther off from the places where they dwell: but they have all affirmed, that they never found, or ever heard of any that have found of any of them. This only they have assured, that there groweth none in the places, where some have reported them to grow.

#### The Time.

Those of the Spring do flower about the end of *April*, or beginning of *May*. The other of the Summer, about the end of *June* or in *July*. The rest some in *August*, and *September*, others in *October*.

#### The Names.

The common Sowebread is called by most Writers in Latine, *Panice Porcinus*, and by that name it is known in the Apothecaries shops, as also by the name *Arthanitis*, according to which name they have an ointment so called, which is to be made with the juice hereof. It is also called by divers other names, not pertinent for this discourse. The most usual name, whereby it is known to most Herbarists, is *Cyclamen* (which is the Greek word) or as some call it *Cyclaminus*, adding thereunto their other several titles. In English, Sowebread.

#### The Vertues.

The leaves and roots are very effectual for the spleene, as the Ointment before remembred plainly proveth, being used for the same purpose, and

and that to good effect. It is used also for women in long and hard travells, where there is danger to accelerate the birth, either the roote or the leafe being applied. But for any amorous effects, I hold it meer fabulous.

#### CHAP. XXV.

*Anemone*. Windflower and his kindes.

THE next tuberous rooted plants that are to follow (of right in my opinion) are the *Anemones* or Windflowers, and although some tuberous rooted plants, that is, the *Asphodels*, Spiderworts, and Flowerdeluces have been before inserted, it was, both because they were in season, and some of flowers suitable to them whom they were joynted unto, and also that they should not be severed and estranged in two several places: the rest are now to follow, at the least to many of them as be beautiful flowers fit to furnish a Florists Garden, for natures delightfull varieties and excellencies. To distinguish the Family of *Anemones* I may, that is, into the wilde kindes, and into the tame or manured, as they are called, and both of them nourished up in Gardens; and of them into those that have broader leaves, and into those that have thinner or more jagged leaves: and of each of them, into those that bear single flowers, and those that bear double flowers. But to describe the infinite (as I may so say) variety of the colours of the flowers, and to give to each his true distinction and denomination, *Hic labor, hoc opus est*, it farre passeth my ability I confesse, and I think would gravel the best experienced this day in *Europe* (and the like I said concerning Tulips, it being as contingent to this plant, as is before said of the Tulipa to be without end in yielding varieties;) for who can see all the varieties that have sprung from the sowing of the seed in all places? seeing the variety of colours risen from thence, is according to the variety of aires and grounds wherein they are sowne, skill also helping nature in ordering them aright. For the seed of one and the same plant sowne in diversaires and grounds, do produce that variety of colours that is much differing one from another, who then can display all the mixtures of colours in them, to set them down in so small a room as this Book? Yet as I have done (in the former part of this Treatise) my good will, to expresse as many of each kinde have come to my knowledge, so if I endeavour the like in this, I hope the courteous will accept it, and hold me excused for the rest to the wife, if I were or could be absolute, I should take from my self and others the hope of future augmentation, or addition of any new, which never will be wanting. To begin therefore with the wilde kinds (as they are so accounted, I shall first enumeate of the *Pulsatillas* or Pasque flowers, which are certainly kindes of wilde *Anemones*, both in leafe and flower, as may well be discerned by them that are judicious (although some learned men have not so thought, as appeareth by their writings) the roots of them making one special note of difference, from the other sorts of wilde *Anemones*.

#### 1. *Pulsatilla Anglica purpurea*. The purple Pasque flower,

The Pasque or Pasie flower which is of our own Countrey, hath many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small leaves, of a dark green colour, almost like the leaves of *Carexes*, but finer and smaller, from among which rise up naked stalks, rough of haire also, set about the middle thereof with some small divided leaves compassing them, and rising above these leaves about a spanne, bearing every one of them one pendulous flower made of six leaves of a fine Violet purple colour, but somewhat deep within, in the middle whereof stand many yellow threads, set about a middle purple pointell: after the flower is past, there cometh up in the stead thereof a bulbie head of long feedes, which are small and hoarie having at the end of every one a small haire, which is gray likewise: the root is small and long, growing downwards into the ground, with a tuft of haire at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper crust thereof, as the other wilde *Anemones* do.

2. *Pasie*.

found on  
bog magog moor  
(Ch. 100)

2. *Pulsatilla Danica*. The Paffie flower of Denmark.

There is another that was brought out of *Denmark*, very like unto the former, but that it is larger both in root and leafe, and flower also, which is of a fairer purple colour, not so deep, and besides, will better abide to be manured then our *English* kind will, as my self have often proved.

Of both these sorts it is said, that some plants have bin found, that have borne white flowers. And likewise one that bore double flowers, that is, with two rowes of leaves.

3. *Pulsatilla flore rubro*. The red Paffie flower.

*Lobel*, as I take it, did first set forth this kinde, being brought him from *Syria*, the leaves whereof are finer cut, the flower smaller, and with longer leaves, and of a red colour.

4. *Pulsatilla flore laseo*. The yellow Paffie flower.

The yellow Paffie flower hath his leaves cut and divided, very like unto the leaves of the first kinde, but somewhat more haire, green on the upper side, and haire underneath; the stalk is round and hoary, the middle whereof is beset with some small leaves, as in the other, from among which riseth up the stalk of the flower, consisting of six leaves of a very fair yellow colour on the inside, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outside, after which followeth such an head of haire thrummes as in the former: the root is of the bignesse of a mans finger.

5. *Pulsatilla flore albo*. The white Paffie flower.

The white Paffie flower (which *Clusius* maketh a kind of *Anemone*, and yet as he faith himself, doth more neerly resemble the *Pulsatilla*) hath, from amongst it a tuft or head of haire, which grow at the top of a long black root, many leaves standing upon long stalks, which are divided as it were into three wings or parts, and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the Paffie flower of *Denmark*, but somewhat harder in handling, greenish on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath, and very haire all over: among these leaves rise up the stalks, beset at the middle of them with three leaves, as finely cut and divided as those below, from above which standeth the flower, being smaller, and not so pendulous as the former, but in the like manner consisting of six leaves, of a snow white colour on the inside, and a little browner on the outside, with many yellow thrums in the middle: after the flower is past riseth up such a like hoary head, composed as it were of many haire, each whereof hath a small feed fastened unto it, like as the former Paffie flowers have.

## The Place.

The first is found in many places of *England*, upon dry banks that lie open to the Sun.

The second was first brought, as I take it, by Doctor *Lobel* from *Denmark*, and is one of the two kinds, that *Clusius* saith are common in *Germany*, this bearing a paler purple flower, and more early then the other, which is the same with our *English*, whose flower is so dark, that it almost seemeth black.

The red kinde, as *Lobel* saith, came from *Syria*.

The yellow Paffie flower, which *Clusius* maketh his third wild *Anemone*, was found very plentifully growing at the foot of St. Bernards Hill, near unto the Cantons of the Switzers.

The white one groweth on the *Alpes* near *Austria*, in *France* likewise, and other places.

The



1. *Pulsatilla purpurea cum folio juniori, et radice*. The purple Paffie flower with leaf, root and root. 2. *Pulsatilla flore rubro*. The red Paffie flower. 3. *Pulsatilla flore laseo*. The yellow Paffie flower. 4. *Pulsatilla flore albo*. The white Paffie flower. 5. *Pulsatilla flore albo*. The white Paffie flower. 6. *Anemone floris*. The white Paffie flower. 7. *Anemone floris*. The white Paffie flower. 8. *Anemone floris*. The white Paffie flower. 9. *Anemone floris*. The white Paffie flower. 10. *Anemone floris*. The white Paffie flower. 11. *Anemone floris*. The white Paffie flower. The double purple will be Wm flower. \* *Semen ferax* in druffum. The seed separated. \* *Radix cum folio inferiore*. The root with a lower leaf.



## The Time.

All of them do flower early in the yeare, that, is in the beginning of *April* about which time most commonly *Easter* doth fall.

## The Names.

Their proper names are given to each of their severall kinds, being all of them kinds of wilde *Anemones*, as I said in the beginning of the Chapter, and for the most part all Authors do acknowledge them. We call them in English, because they flower about *Easter*, *Pasque* Flower, which is the French name for *Easter*, or *Euphonia gratia*, *Pasle* Flower, which may passe currant, without any further defeat on the name, or else *Pulsatilla*, if you will, being growne old by custom.

## The Vertues.

The sharpe biting and exulcerating quality of this plant, causeth it to be of little use, notwithstanding *Joachimus Camerarius* saith in his *Hortus Medicus*, that in *Rossia*, which is a place in *Italy*, as I take it, the distilled water hereof is used with good successe, to be given to them that are troubled with a Tertian Ague, for he saith that it is *medicamentum inepetibile* that is, a medicine of force to help obstructions.

*Anemone Sylvestris latifolia alba five tertia Matthioli.*  
The white wilde broad leaved Windflower.

This Windflower hath divers broad Greene leaves, cut into divisions, and dented about, very like unto a broad leaved Crowfoot, among which riseth up a stalk, having some such like cut leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but smaller, on the top whereof standeth one large white flower, consisting of five leaves for the most part, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about such a Greene head as is in the same or garden *Anemones*, which growing greater after the flower is past, is composed of many small seeds, wrapped in white wooll, which as soone as they are ripe, raise themselves up from the bottome of the head, and flie away with the winde, as the other tame or garden kinds do: the root is made of a number of long black strings, encreasning very much by running under ground, and shooting up in divers places.

*Anemone Sylvestris tenuifolia lutea.* The yellow wilde thin leaved Windflower.

The yellow wilde *Anemone* riseth up with one or two small round naked stalkes, bearing about the middle of them, small, soft, and tender jagged leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about, from above which doth grow the stalk, bearing small yellow flowers, standing upon weak foot-stalkes, like unto a small Crowfoot, with some threads in the middle: the root is long and small, somewhat like unto the root of *Polypodie*, creeping under the upper crumb of the earth: this kinde is lower, and springeth somewhat earlier then the other wilde kinds that follow.

*Anemone Sylvestris tenuifolia alba simplex.*  
The single white thin leaved wilde Windflower.

This white wilde *Anemone* riseth up with silvers leaves upon severall long stalkes, which are somewhat like unto the former, but that they are somewhat harder, and not so long, nor the divisions of the leaves so finely split about the edges, but a little broader, and deeper cut in on every side: the flowers hereof are larger and broader then the former, white on the inside, and a little purplish on the outside, especially at the

the bottome of the flower next unto the stalk: the root of this is very like unto the last.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are purple, in all other things it is like *Purpurea*, unto the white.

And likewise another, with a bluish or carnation coloured flower.

There is one that is onely nurfed up with us in Gardens, that is somewhat like unto these former wilde *Anemones* in root and leaf, but that the flower of this, being pure white within, and a little purplish without, consisting of eight or nine small round pointed leaves, and hath sometimes some leaves under the flower, partly coloured white and greener: the flower hath likewise a Greene head, like a Strawberry, compassed about with white threads, ripe with yellow pendens.

And another of the same kinde with the last, whose flower consisting of eight or nine leaves, is of a greenish colour, except the foure outermost leaves, which are a little purplish, and divided at the points into three parts, the middle part is of a greenish white colour, with a green head in the middle as the other.

*Anemone Sylvestris trifolia Dodonaei.* The three leaved wilde Windflower.

This wilde *Anemone* hath his roots very like unto the former kinds, the leaves are always three set together at the top of slender stalkes, being small and indented about, very like unto a three leaved Graffe, but smaller: the flower consisteth of eight small leaves, somewhat like unto a Crowfoot, but of a whitish purple or bluish colour, with some white threads, and a green rough head in the middle.

*Anemone Sylvestris flore pleno albo.* The double white wilde Windflower.

This double kinde is very like unto the single white kinde before described, both in his long running roots, and thin leaves, but somewhat larger: the flowers hereof are very thick and double, although they be small, and of a faint sweet sent, very white after it is full blowne for five or six dayes, but afterwards it becometh a little purplish on the inside, but more on the outside: this never giveth feed (although it have a small head in the middle) like as many other double flowers do.

*Anemone Sylvestris flore pleno purpureo.* The double purple wilde Windflower.

This double purple kinde hath such like jagged leaves as the last described hath, but more hoarie underneath: the flower is of a fine light purple toward the points of the leaves, the bottomes being of a deeper purple, but as thicke, and full of leaves as the former, with a Greene head in the middle, like unto the former: this kinde hath small Greene leaves on the stalkes under the flowers, cut and divided like the lower leaves.

## The Place.

The first broad leaved *Anemone* groweth in divers places of *Austria* and *Hungary*. The yellow in divers woods in *Germany*, but not in this Country that ever I could learne. The other single wilde kinds, some of them are very frequent throughout the most places of *England*, in Woods, Groves, and Orchards. The double kinds were found, as *Clusius* saith, in the Low-Countries, in a Wood neare *Lovaine*.

## The Time.

They flower from the end of *March* (that is the earliest) and the beginning of *April*, untill *May*, and the double kinds begin within a while after the single kinds are past.

## The Names.

They are called *Ranunculi Sylvestrum*, and *Ranunculi nemorum*, and as *Clusius*

thus would have them, *Leimonia* of *Theophrastus*; they are generally called of most Herbarists *Anemones silvestres*, Wilde *Anemones* or Windflowers: The Italians call them *Gengevo* [*Janacio*], that is, Wilde Ginger, because the roots are, besides the forme, being somewhat like small Ginger, of a biting hot and sharp taste.

*Anemone Lufitanica five hortenfis latifolia flore simplici lutea.*  
The fingle Garden yellow Windflower or Anemone.

This fingle yellow Anemone or Windflower hath divers broad round leaves, somewhat divided and endented withall on the edges, brownish at the first rising up out of the ground, and almost folded together, and after of a sad greene on the upper side, and reddish underneath; among which rise up small slender stalkes, beeter the middle of them with two or three leaves, more cut and divided then those below, with small yellow flowers at the top of them, confisting often of twelve leaves a peece, having a few yellow threads in the middle of them, standing about a small greene head, which in time growing ripe buds small starfeed, inclosed within a soft wooll or downe, which is easily blowne away with the winde: the root groweth downward into the ground, diversly spread with branches here and there, of a brownish yellow on the outside, and whitish within, so brittle, that it can hardly be touched without breaking.

*Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici.* The double yellow Anemone or Windflower.

This double yellow Anemone hath such broad round leaves as the fingle kinde hath, but somewhat larger or ranker: the stalkes are beeter with larger leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges: the flowers are of a more pale yellow, with some purplish veines on the outside, and a little round pointed, but they are all on the inside of a faire yellow colour, confisting of two rows of leaves, whereof the innermost is the narrower, with a small greene head in the middle, compassed with yellow threads as in the former: the root is like the root of the fingle, neither of these have any good fent, and this springeth up and flowereth later then the fingle kinde.

*Anemone latifolia purpurea stellata five papaveracea.*  
The purple Starre Anemone or Windflower.

The first leaves of this purple Anemone, which alwayes spring up before Winter, (if the root be not kept too long out of the ground,) are somewhat like the leaves of *Sanicle* or *Selfe-heale*, but the rest that follow are more deeply cut in and jagged, among which rise up divers round stalkes, beeter with jagged leaves as all other Anemones are, above which leaves, the stalkes rising two or three inches high, beare one flower a peece, composed of twelve leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleake purple or whitish ash-colour, somewhat thinning on the outside, and of a fine purple colour tending to a murrey on the inside, with many blackish blew threads or thrums in the middle of the flower, set about a head, whereon groweth the feed, which is small and black, inclosed in soft wooll or downe, which flieth away with the winde, carrying the feed with it, if it be not carefully gathered: the root is blackish on the outside, and white within, tuberous or knobby, with many fibres growing at it.

*Anemone purpurea Stellata altera.* Another purple Starre Anemone.

There is so great diversity in the colours of the flowers of these broad leaved kinds of Anemones or Windflowers, that they can very hardly be exprest, although in their leaves there is but little or no difference. I shall not need therefore to make severall descriptions of every one that shall be set downe, but it will be sufficient, I think, to give you the distinctions of the flowers: for as I said, therein is the greatest and chiefest difference. This other Starre Anemone differeth not from the former in leaf or flower, but only that this is of a more pale fallen colour on the outside, and of a pale purple colour on the inside.

There



1. *Anemone latifolia flore lutea simplici.* The fingle yellow Anemone. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici.* The double yellow Anemone. 3. *Anemone latifolia purpurea stellata.* The purple Starre Anemone. 4. *Anemone latifolia purpurea stellata altera.* The pale purple Starre Anemone. 5. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 11. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 12. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 13. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone. 14. *Anemone latifolia flore rubra.* The red Anemone.

*Violet purpurea.* There is another, whose flower hath eight leaves, as many of them that follow have (although divers sorts have but six leaves in a flower) and is of a Violet purple, and therefore is called, The Violet purple Anemone.

*Varietas.* Of all these three sorts last described, there be other that differ only in having white bottoms, some smaller, and some larger.

*Purpurea striata.* There is also another of the same Violet purple colour with the former, but a tittle paler, tending more to redness, whose flowers have many white lines and stripes through the leaves, and is called, The purple striped Anemone.

*Carnata vivida, clifima simpliciter.* There is another, whose green leaves are somewhat larger, and so is the flower likewise, consisting of eight leaves, and sometimes of more, of the colour of Carnation filke, sometimes pale, and sometimes deeper, with a whitish circle about the bottom of the leaves, which circle in some is larger, and more to be seen than in others, when the flower layeth it self open with the heat of the Sunne, having blewish threads in the middle. This may be called, the Carnation Anemone.

*Persici violacea.* We have another, whose flower is between a Peach colour, and a Violet, which is usually called a Gredeline colour.

*Cocheneille.* And another of a fine reddish Violet or Purple, which we call, The Cochenille Anemone.

*Cardinalis.* And another of a rich crimson red colour, and may be called, The Cardinal Anemone.

*Sanguinea.* Another of a deeper, but not so lively a red, called, The blood-red Anemone.

*Criminea.* Another of an ordinary crimson colour, called, The Crimson Anemone.

*Coccinea.* Another of a Stamel colour, near unto a Scarlet.

*Incarnata.* Another of a fine delayed red or flesh colour, and may be called, The Incarnadine Anemone.

*Incarnata Hispanica.* Another whose flower is of a lively flesh colour, shadowed with yellow, and may be called, the Spanish Incarnadine Anemone.

*Rubescens.* Another of a faire whitish red, which we call, the bluish Anemone.

*Mofchutella.* Another whose flower consisteth of eight leaves, of a dark whitish colour, stripes all over with veins of a fine bluish colour, the bottoms being white, this may be called, the Nutmeg Anemone.

*Enfumata.* Another whose flower is of a pale whitish colour, tending to a gray, such as the Monks and Friars were wont to weare with us, and is called, A Monks gray.

*Pavon major simpliciter flore.* There is another, whose leafe is somewhat broader than many or most of the Anemones, coming near unto the leafe of the great double O-  
range coloured Anemone; the flower whereof is single, consisting of eight large or broad leaves, very near unto the same O-  
range colour, that is in the double flower hereafter described, but somewhat deeper. This is usually called in Latine, *Pavon major simpliciter flore*, and we in English, The great single O-  
range tawney Anemone.

*Pavon minor.* There is likewise of this kinde another, whose flower is lesser, and called, The lesser O-  
range tawney Anemone.

*Va letus magnus ex similio.* There is besides these expressed, fo great a variety of mixt colours in the flowers of this kinde of Anemone with broad leaves, arising every year from the sowing of the seed of some of the choicest and fittest for that purpose, that it is wonderful to observe, not only the variety of single colours, but the mixture of two or three colours in one flower, besides the diversity of the bottoms of the flowers, some having white or yellowish bottoms, and some none, and yet both of the same colour; and likewise in the thrums or threads in the middle: But the greatest wonder of beauty is in variety of double flowers, that arise from among the other single ones, some having two or three rows of leaves in the flowers, and some fo thick of leaves as double Marigold, or double Crowfoot, and of the same several colours that are in the single flowers, that it is almost impossible to expresse them severally, and (as is said before) some falling out to be double in one year, which will prove single or lesse double in another,

other, yet very many abiding constant double as at the first; and therefore let this brief recital be sufficient in stead of a particular of all the colours.

*Anemone Chalcadonica maxima varicolor.*  
The great double Windflower of Constantinople.

This great Anemone of Constantinople hath broader and greener leaves than any of the former kinds, and not so much divided or cut in at the edges, among which rise up one or two stalks, (seldome more from one root,) having some leaves about the middle of the stalk, as other Anemones have, and bearing at the toppes of the stalks one large flower a piece, very double, whose outermost leaves being broadest, are greenish at the first, but afterwards red, having sometimes some green abiding still in the leaves, and the red striped throughout: the other leaves which are within these are smaller, and of a perfect red colour; the innermost being smallest, are of the same red colour, but turned somewhat inward, having no thrums or threads in the middle, as the former have, and bearing no seed: the root is blackish on the out-side, and white within, thick and tuberous as the other kinds, but thicker set and close together, not shooting any long slender roots as others do. Some Gentlewomen call this Anemone, The Spanish Marigold.

*Anemone Chalcadonica altera sive Pavon major flore duplici.*  
The great double O-  
range tawney Anemone.

This other great Anemone of Constantinople hath his large leaves fo like unto the last, that one can hardly distinguish them alunder; the stalk hath also such like leaves set upon it, bearing at the toppe a faire large flower, consisting of many leaves set in two or three rows at the most, but not fo thick or double as the last, yet seeming to be but one thick rowe of many small and long leaves, of an excellent red or crimson colour, wherein some yellow is mixed, which maketh that colour, is called an O-  
range tawney; the bottoms of the leaves are red, compassed with a whitish circle, the thrumme head in the middle being beset with many dark blackish threads: the root is like the former.

*Anemone Superitica sive Cypris.* The double Anemone of Cyprus.

This Anemone (which the Dutchmen call Superitz, and as I have been informed, came from the Isle of Cyprus) hath leaves very like the last double Anemone, but not altogether so large: the flower consisteth of smaller leaves, of colour very near unto the last double O-  
range coloured Anemone, but more thick of leaves, and as double as the first, although not so great a flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it as is in the last, and differeth not in the root from either of them both.

Somewhat like unto this kinde, or as it were between this and the first kinde of these great double Anemones, we have divers other sorts, bearing flowers very thick and double; some of them being white or whitish, or purple, deeper or paler, and some of a reddish colour tending to Scarlet or a Carnation-colour, and some also of a bluish or flesh colour, and divers other colours, and all of them continue constant in their colours.

*Anemone Cacusmeni Maringi sive Persica.* The double Persian Anemone.

This is an Anemone, which is said to come out of Persia to Constantinople, and from thence to us, is in leafe and root very like unto the former double Anemones before described; only the flower hereof is rather like unto the second great double O-  
range coloured Anemone, usually called *Pavon major flore pleno*, being composed of three rows of leaves, the outermost rowe consisting of ten or twelve larger leaves, and those more inward, lesser and more in number, but all of them variably mixed with white, red and yellow, having the bottoms of the leaves white: but instead of a middle head with thrums about it, as the other hath, this hath a few narrow leaves, of a deep yellow colour in the middle of the flower, standing upright.

Having thus farre proceeded in the two parts of the kinds of Anemones or Wind-flowers, it remaineth to entreat of the rest, which are those Anemones which have thin cut leaves, whereof some have reckoned up thirty sorts with single flowers, which I confesse I have not seen, but so many as have come to my knowledge, I shall here set down.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore Geranifolia carulea.*  
The Watchet Anemone or Stokes bill leaved Windflower.

This first Windflower with thin cut leaves, riseth not out of the ground until the great Winter frosts be past, that is, about the middle or end of February, and are somewhat brownish at their first appearing, but afterwards spread into wings of green leaves, somewhat broader then the rest that follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one standing against another upon a long slender foot-stalk, and the end leaf by it selfe: among these rise up two or three green stalks, garnished with such like thin leaves as are at the bottome, from above which rise the flowers, but one upon a stalk, consisting of fourteen or fifteen small pale blew or watchet leaves, lesser then any of the single kinds that follow, compassing many whitish threads, and a small green head in the middle, somewhat like the head of the wilde Crowfoot, wherein is contained such like feede: the roote is blackish without, thrusting out into long tuberous peeces, somewhat like unto some of the broad leaved Anemones.

Of this kind there is another, whose leaves are not brown at their first rising, but green, and the flowers are white, in others not differing.

*Anemone tenuifolia purpurea vulgaris.*  
The ordinary purple Anemone with thin leaves.

This purple Anemone which is most common, and therefore the lesse regarded, hath many winged leaves standing upon several stalks, cut and divided into divers leaves, much like unto the leaves of a Carret, among which rise up stalks with some leaves thereon (as is usual to the whole family of Anemones, both wilde and tame, as is before said) at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, made of six leaves most usually, but sometimes they will have seven or eight, being very large, and of a perfect purple Violet colour, very faire and lively: the middle head hath many blackish thrums or threads about it, which I could never observe in my Gardens to beare seed: the roote is smaller, and more spreading every way into small long flat tuberous parts, then any other kinds of single or double Anemones.

*Carnea pallida.*  
There is another very like in leaf and root unto the former, but the flower is nothing so large, and is whitish, tending to a bluish colour, and of a deeper bluish colour toward the bottome of the flower, with blackish blew thrums in the middle, and giveth no seed that I could ever observe.

*Carnea viridis angustius alba.*  
There is likewise another like unto the last in leaf and flower, but that the flower is larger then it, and is of a lively bluish colour, the leaves having white bottomes.

*Alba venis purpurea.*  
And another, whose flower is white, with purple coloured veines and stripes through every leaf, and is a lesser flower then the other.

*Anemone tenuifolia coccinea simplex.* The single Scarlet Anemone with thin leaves.

The leaves of this Scarlet Windflower are somewhat like unto the former, but a little broader, and not so finely cut and divided: the flower consisteth of six reasonable large leaves, of an excellent red colour, which we call a Scarlet, the bottomes of the leaves, are large and white, and the thrums or threads in the middle of a blackish purple colour: the roote is tuberous, but consisting of thicker peeces, somewhat like unto the roots of the broad-leaved Anemones, but somewhat browner, and not so black, and most like unto the roote of the double Scarlet Anemone.

*Coccinea alba angustior.*  
There is another of this kind, whose flower is near unto the same colour, but this hath no white bottomes at all in his leaves.

*Flora bolae-  
tica.*  
*Sanguinea.*

We have another which hath as large a flower as any single, and is of an Orient deep red crimfon Velvet colour.

There is another of a deeper red colour, and is called, The blood-red single Anemone.

And another whose flower is red with the bottomes yellow.

Another of a perfect crimfon colour, whereof some have round pointed leaves, and others sharp pointed, and some a little lighter or deeper then others.

There is also one, whose flower is pure white with blewish purple thrums in the middle.

And another, whose flower is very great, of a kinde of fullen bluish colour, but yet pleasant, with blewish threads in the middle.

And another with bluish veines in every leafe of the white flower.

And another, the flower whereof is white, the bottomes of the leaves being purple.

Another whose flower consisteth of many small narrow leaves, of a pale purple or bluish colour on the outside, and somewhat deeper within.

There is another like in leaf and root unto the first Scarlet Anemone, but the flower hereof consisteth of seven large leaves without any bottomes, of a white colour, having edges, and some large stripes also of a carnation or flesh colour to be seen in them, marked somewhat like an Apple blossom, and thereupon it is called in Latine, *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba infar florum pomis*, that is to say in English, The single thin-leaved Anemone with Apple blossom flowers.

I have heard that there is one of this kinde with double flowers.

1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccinea pleno vulgaris.*  
The common double red or Scarlet Anemone.

The leaves of this double Anemone are very like unto the leaves of the single Scarlet Anemone, but not so thin cut and divided as that with the purple flower: the flower hereof when it first openeth it selfe, consisteth of six, and sometimes of seven or eight broad leaves of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet colour, the middle head being thick closted, and of a greenish colour, which after the flower hath stood blown some time, doth gather colour, and openeth it selfe into many small leaves, very thick, of a more pale red colour, and more Stamell like then the other leaves: the roote of this is thick and tuberous, very like unto the roote of the single Scarlet Anemone.

2. *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccinea pleno variegata.*  
The partly coloured double Crimfon Anemone.

We have a kinde hereof, varying neither in roote, leaf, or forme of flower from the former, but in the colour, in that this will have sometimes the outer broad leaves partly coloured, with whitish or bluish-coloured great streakes in the red leaves both inside and outside, as also divers of the middle or inner leaves striped in the same manner: the roote hereof giveth fairer flowers in some yeares then in others, and sometimes give flowers all red again.

3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccinea saturo pleno.*  
The double Crimfon Velvet Anemone.

We have another also, whose flower is of a deep Orange tawney crimfon colour, near unto the colour of the outer leaves, of the lesser French Marigold, and not differing from the former in any thing else.

4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno (sua rubente).* The greater double bluish Anemone.

There is small difference to be discerned, either in the roote or leaves of this from the

the former double Scarlet Anemone, having that the leaves hereof are a little broader, and seem to be of a little freer green colour: the flower of this is as large almost, and as double as the former, and the inner leaves likewise almost as large as they, being of a whitish or flesh colour at the first opening of them, but afterwards become of a most lively bluish colour; the bottoms of the leaves abiding of a deeper bluish, and with long standing, the tops of the leaves will turn almost wholly white again.

5. *Anemone tenuifolia flore albo pleno.* The double white Anemone.

This double white Anemone differeth little from the former bluish Anemone, but in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and also that the flower hereof being wholly of a pure white colour, without any shew of bluish therein, hath the middle thrummes much smaller and shorter than it, and not rising up so high, but seem as if they were chipped off even at the tops.

6. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicaute.* The lesser double bluish Anemone.

This small double bluish Anemone differeth very little from the double white last recited, but only in the colour of the flower: for they are both much about the bignesse one of another, the middle thruns likewise being as small and short, and as even above, only the flower at the first opening is almost white, but afterwards the outer leaves have a more shew of bluish in them, and the middle part a little deeper than they.

7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo-violaceo.* The double Purple Anemone.

This double purple Anemone is also of the same kindred with the first doubled or Scarlet Anemone for the forme or doubleness of the flower, consisting but of fix or seven leaves at the most in this our Country although in the hotter it hath ten or twelve, or more as large leaves for the outer border, and as large small leaves for the inner middle also, and almost as double, but of a deep purple tending toward a Violet colour, the outer leaves being not so deep as the inner: the root and leaves cometh near unto the single purple Anemone before described, but that the root spreadeth not so small and so much.

8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo caruleo.*  
The double blew Anemone.

This Anemone differeth not in any thing from the former double purple, but only that the flower is paler, and more tending to a blew colour.

9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore plenorefo.* The double rose-coloured Anemone.

The double rose coloured Anemone differeth also in nothing from the former double purple, but only in the flower, which is somewhat smaller, and not so thick and double, and that it is of a reddish colour, near unto the colour of a pale red Rose, or of a deep coloured Damask.

10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno carneo vivacissimo.*  
The double Carnation Anemone.

This Anemone, both in root, leaf and flower, cometh nearest unto the former double white Anemone, for the largeness and doubleness of the flower, and in the smallness of the middle thruns, and evenness at the tops of them, being not so large and great a flower as the double purple, either in the inner or outer leaves, but yet is very faire, thick and double, and of a most lively Carnation silk colour, very deepe, both the outer leaves and middle thruns also to bright, that it doth as it were amaze, and yet delight the minde of the beholder, but by long standing in the Sun, waxe a little paler, and so passe away as all the most beautiful flowers do.

11. *Anemone*



1. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex purpurea.* The single purple Anemone with thin cut leaves. 2. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 5. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 7. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba plena.* The single pure white Anemone.

11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrofusca pleno coma Amarantina.*  
The double purple Velvet Anemone.

This double Velvet Anemone is in all things like the last described Carnation Anemone, but somewhat larger, the difference consisteth in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a deep or dark crimson red colour for the outer leaves, and of a deep purple Velvet colour in the middle thrums, resembling the colour of the lesser *Amaranthus purpureus*, or purple flower gentle hereafter described, whereof it took the name, which middle thrums are as fine and small, and as even at the tops as the white or light Carnation Anemones.

12. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor.*  
The double purple Velvet Anemone of three colours.

This double Anemone also is very like the last described Anemone, but that in the middle of the purple thrums, there thrusteth forth a tuft of threads or leaves of a more light crimson colour.

And thus much for the kinds of Anemones or Windflowers, so farre forth as have hitherto come to our knowledge; yet I doubt not, but that more varieties have been elsewhere collected, and will be also in our Country daily and yearly observed by divers, that raise them up from sowing the seed, wherein lieth a pretty Art, not yet familiarly known to our Nation, although it be very frequent in the Low-Countries, where their industry hath bred and nourished up such diversities and varieties, that they have valued some Anemones at such high rates, as most would wonder at, and none of our Nation would purchase, as I think. And I doubt not, if we would be as curious as they, but that both our aire and soile would produce as great variety, as ever hath been seen in the Low-Countrys; which to procure, if any of our Nation will take so much paines in sowing the seeds of Anemones, as divers have done of Tulips. I will set them down the best directions for that purpose that I have learned, or could by much search and trial attain unto; yet I must let them understand thus much also, that there is not so great variety of double flowers raised from the seed of the thin leaved Anemones, as from the broad leaved ones.

First, therefore (as I said before) concerning Tulips, there is some special choice to be made of such flowers, whose seed is fittest to be taken. Of the *Latifolias*, the double Orange tawney feed being sown, yieldeth pretty varieties, but the purples, and reds, or crimsons, either *Latifolias* or *Tenuifolias*, yield small variety, but such as draw nearest to their original, although some be a little deeper or lighter then others. But the light colours, be they which are the chief for choice, as white, ash-colour, bluish, or carnation, light orange, simple or particoloured, single or double, if they beare feed, which must be carefully gathered, and that not before it be thorough ripe, which you shall know by the head, for when the feed with the woolliness beginneth to rise a little of it self at the lower end, it must be then quickly gathered, lest the winde carry it all away. After it is thus carefully gathered, it must be laid to dry for a week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry sand or earth, will cause the feed to be somewhat better separated, although not thoroughly from the woolliness or down that compasseth it.

Within a month at the most after the feed is thus gathered and prepared, it must be sown; for by that meane you shall gain a yeare in the growing, over that you should do if you sowed it in the next Spring.

If there remain any woolliness in the feed, pull it in funder as well as you can, and then sowe your seed reasonable thin, and not too thick, upon a plaine smooth bed of fine earth, or rather in pots or tubs, and after the sowing, sift or gently strew over them some fine good fresh mould, about one fingers thickness at the most for the first time: And about a month after their first springing up, sift or strew over them in like manner another fingers thickness of fine earth, and in the mean time if the weather prove dry, you must water them gently and often, but not to over-kill them with moisture; and thus doing, you shall have them spring up before Winter, and grow

grow pretty strong, able to abide the sharp Winter in their non-age, in using some little care to cover them loosely with some earne, or furfe, or beane hame, or straw, or any such, which yet must not lie close upon them, nor too farre from them neither.

The next Spring after the sowing, if you will, but it is better if you stay until August, you may then remove them, and let them in order by rows, with sufficient distance one from another, where they may abide, until you see what manner of flower each plant will beare, which you may dispose of according to your minde.

Many of them being thus ordered (if your mould be fine, loose and fresh, not stonie, clayish, or from a middin) will beare flowers the second yeare after the sowing, and most or all of them the third yeare, if the place where you sowe them, be not annoyed with the smoke of Brewers, Diers or Mault-kils, which if it be, then will they never thrive well.

Thus much have I thought good to set down, to incite some of our own Nation to be industrious, and to help them forward, have given such rules or directions, that I doubt not, but they will upon the trial and view of the variety, proceed as well in the sowing of Anemones as of Tulips.

I cannot Gentlewomen withhold one other secret from you, which is to inform you how you may so order Anemones, that after all others ordinarily are past, you may have them in flower for two or three months longer then are to be scene with any other, that useth not this course I direct you.

The ordinary time to plant Anemones is most commonly in August, which will beare flower some peradventure before Winter, but most usually in February, March and April, few or none of them abiding until May; but if you will keep some roots out of the ground unplanted, until February, March and April, and plant some at one time, and some at another, you shall have them beare flower according to their planning, those that shall be planted in February, will flower about the middle or end of May, and so the rest accordingly after that manner. And thus may you have the pleasure of these plants out of their natural seasons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other that I know. Nature being not so prone to be furthered by Art in other things as in this. Yet regard, that in keeping your Anemone roots out of the ground for this purpose, you neither keep them too dry, nor yet too moist, for sprouting or rotting; and in planting them, that you set them not in too open a sunny place, but where they may be somewhat shadowed.

#### The Place.

I shall not need to spend much time in relating the several places of these Anemones, but only to declare that the most of them that we have not been raised from seed, have come from *Constantinople* to us, yet the first broad leaved or yellow Anemone, was first found in *Portugal*; and from thence brought into these parts. And the first purple Starre Anemone in *Germany*, yet was the same sent among others from *Constantinople* also. And the first thin cut-leaved Anemone came first out of *Italy*, although many of that sort have come likewise from *Constantinople*. And so have the double red or Scarlet Anemones, and the great double bluish, which I first had by the gift of Mr. *Humphrey Packington* of *Worcestershire*, Elquire, at *Harvington*.

#### The Time.

The times of their flowering are sufficiently expressed in the descriptions, or in the rules for planting.

#### The Names.

The Turkish names whereby the great double broad leaved kinds have been sent unto us, were *Gul Catamer*, and *Gul Catamer late*. And *Binzade*, *Binzante*, and *Galipoli late* for the thin cut leaved Anemones. All Authors have called them *Anemones*, and are the true *Herba venti*.

Wc

We call them in *English* either Anemones, after the Greek name, or Wind-flowers after the *Latine*.

## The Vertues.

There is little use of these in Physick in our dayes, either for inward or outward diseases; only the leaves are used in the Ointment called *Marcianum*, which is composed of many other hot herbes, and is used in cold griefs, to warme and comfort the parts. The root, by reason of the sharpnesse, is apt to draw downe rheume, if it be tasted or chewed in the mouth.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Aconitum*. Wolfesbane.

**T**Here be divers sorts of Wolfesbane which are not fit for this book, but are reserved for a general History, or Garden of Simples, yet among them there are some, that notwithstanding their evil quality, may for the beauty of their flowers take up a room in this Garden, of whom I mean to enquire in this place: And first for the Winter Wolfesbane, which for the beauty, as well as the earliness of his flowers, being the first of all other, that shew themselves after Christmas, deserveth a prime place, and therefore for the likeness of the roots unto the Anemones, I joyne it next unto them.

1. *Aconitum Hyemale*. The Winters Wolfesbane.

This little plant thrusteth up divers leaves out of the ground, in the deep of Winter oftentimes, if there be any milde weather in *January*, but most commonly after the deep frosts, bearing up many times the snow upon the heads of the leaves, which like unto the Anemone, do every leafe rise from the root upon several short foot-stalks, not above foure fingers high, some having flowers in the middle of them, (which come up first most usually) and some none, which leaves stand as it were round, the stalk rising up under the middle of the leafe, deeply cut in and gashed to the middle stalk almost, of a very faire deep green colour, in the middle whereof, close unto the leafe, standeth a small yellow flower, made of fix leaves, very like a Crowfoot, with yellow threads in the middle: after the flower is fallen, there rise up divers small hornes or cods set together, wherein are contained whitish yellow round seeds. The root is tuberous, so like both for shape and colour unto the roots of Anemones, that they will easily deceive one not well-experienced, but that it is browner and smoother without, and yellow within, if it be broken.

2. *Aconitum flore albo*, from *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*.  
The whitish yellow Wolfesbane.

This Wolfesbane shooteth not out of the ground, until the Spring be well begun, and then it sendeth forth great broad green leaves, deeply cut in, about the edges, not much unlike the leaves of the great wilde Crowfoot, but much greater; from among which leaves riseth up a strong stiff stalk, three foot high, having here and there leaves set upon it, like unto the lowest, but smaller; the top of the stalk is divided into three or foure branches, wherein are set divers pale yellow flowers, which turne at the last to be almost white, in fashion like almost unto the flowers of the Helmet flower, but much smaller, and not gaping so wide open: after the flowers are past come up divers short poddes, wherein is contained black seed: the root is made of a number of dark brown strings, which spread and fasten themselves strongly in the ground.

3. *Napellus*3. *Napellus verum flore caeruleo*. Blew Helmet flower or Monkehood.

The Helmet flower hath divers leaves of a fresh green colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, much spread abroad and cut into many flits and notches, more then any of the Wolfesbanes; the stalk riseth up two or three foot high, beset to the top with the like leaves, but smaller: the toppe is sometimes divided into two or three branches, but more usually without, wherein stand many large flowers one above another, in forme very like unto a Hood or open Helmet, being composed of five leaves, the uppermost of which and the greatest, is hollow, like unto an Helmet or Headpiece, two other small leaves are at the sides of the Helmet, clasping it like cheekes, and come somewhat under, and two other which are the smallest hang down like labels, or as if a close Helmet were opened, and some pieces hung by, of a perfect or fair blew colour, (but grow darker, having stood long) which causeth it to be nourished up in Gardens, that their flowers, as was usual in former times, and yet is in many Countrey places, may be laid among green herbes in windowes and roomes for the Summer-time: but although their beauty may be entertained for the uses aforesaid, yet beware they come not near your tongue or lips, left they tell you to your cost, they are not so good as they seem to be: in the midst of the flower, when it is open and gaping wide, are seen certain small threads like beards, standing about a middle head, which when the flower is past, groweth into three or foure, or more small blackish pods, containing in them black feede: the roots are brownish on the outside, and white within, somewhat big and round above, and small downwards, somewhat like unto a small short Carrot root, sometimes two being joyned at the head together. But the name *Napellus* anciently given unto it, doth shew they referred the forme of the root unto a small Turnep.

*Antboru*. The wholefom Helmet-flower, or counterpoison Monkehood.

This wholefom plant I thought good to insert, not only for the forme of the flower, but also for the excellent properties thereof, as you shall have them related hereafter. The roots hereof are small and tuberous, round and somewhat long, ending for the most part in a long fibre, and with some other small threads from the head downward: from the head whereof riseth up divers green leaves, every one severally upon a stalk, very much divided, as finely almost as the leaves of Larkesheel or furses: among which riseth up a hard round stalk, a foot high and better, with some such leaves thereon as grow below, at the top whereof stand many small yellowish flowers, formed very like unto the former whitish Wolfesbane, bearing many black feede in pods afterwards in the like manner.

Many more sorts of varieties of these kinde there are, but these only, as the most specious, are nourished up in Florists gardens for pleasure; the other are kept by such as are Catholick observers of all natures store.

## The Place.

All these grow naturally on Mountaines, in many shadowie places of the Alpes, in Germanie and elsewhere.

## The Time.

The first flowereth (as is said) in January and February, and sometimes until March be well spent, and the seed is soon ripe after. The other three flower not until June and July.

## The Names.

The first is usually called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum*. *Lobelinus* calleth it *Antborus*.

*Bulbosus unifolius* *Barboides*, *Aconitum Ellevatorum*, and *Ranunculus Monophyllus*, and some by other names. Most Herbarists call it *Aconitum hyemale*, and we in English thereafter, Winters Wolfesbane; and of some, Yellow Aconite.

The second is called by most Writers, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*: Some also *Lupida*, *Luparia*, and *Canticida*, of the effect in killing Wolves and Dogs: And some, because the flower is more white then yellow, do call it *Aconitum flore albidio*, we call it in English, The whitish yellow Aconite, or Wolfesbane, but some after the Latine name, The yellow Wolfesbane.

The third is called generally *Napellus*, and *Verus*, because it is the true *Napellus* of the ancient Writers, which they so termed from the forme of a Turnep, called *Napus* in Latine.

The fourth is called *Aconitum Salustiferum*, *Nepellus Meyfis*, *Antora* and *Anthora*, quasi *Antithora*, that is, the remedy against the poisonous herbe *Thora*, in English according to the title, either whole some Helme flower, or counterpoison Monkeshood.

#### The Vertues.

Although the first three sorts of plants be very poisonous and deadly, yet there may be very good use made of them for sore eyes (being carefully applied, yet not to all sorts of sore eyes neither without discretion) if the distilled water be dropped therein.

The roots of the counterpoison Monkeshood are effectually not only against the poison of the poisonous Helme flower, and all others of that kinde, but also against the poison of all venomous beasts, the plague or pestilence, and other infectious diseases, which raise spots, pockes, or markes in the outward skin, by expelling the poison from within, and defending the heart as a most sovereign cordial. It is used also with good successe against the Wommes of the belly, and against the pains of the Wind-collick.

#### CHAP. XXVII.

##### *Ranunculus*. The Crowfoot.

**N**EXT unto the Aconites, of right are to follow the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeete, for the nearness both of forme, of leaves, and nature of the plants, although lesse hurtfull, yet all of them for the most part being sharp and exulcerating, and not without some danger, if any would be too bold with them. The whole Family of the *Ranunculi* is of a very large extent, and I am constrained within the limits of a Garden of Pleasures, to must therefore select out only such are fit for this purpose, and set them here down for your knowledge, leaving the rest for that other general work, which time may perfect and bring to light, if the covetous mindes of some that should be most affected towards it, do not hinder it: or if the helpe of generous spirits would forward it.

##### 1. *Ranunculus montanus albus humilis*. The low white mountain Crowfoot.

This low Crowfoot hath three or foure broad and thick leaves, almost round, yet a little cut in and notched about the edges, of a fine Greene and shining colour on the upper side, and not so green underneath, among which riseth a small stout stalk, bearing one snow white flower on the top, made of five round pointed leaves, with divers yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green head, which in time groweth to be full of feede, in forme like unto a small green Strawberry: the roote is composed of many white strings.

There is another of this low kinde, whose leaves are somewhat more deeply cut in on the edges, and the flower larger, and sometimes a little double, as it were with two rows of leaves, in other things not differing from the former.

2. *Ranunculus*

##### 2. *Ranunculus montanus albus major vel elatior*. The great single white mountain Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are large and green, cut into three, and sometimes into five special divisions, and each of them besides cut or notched about the edges, somewhat resembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoot, but larger; the stalk is two foot and a halfe high, having three small leaves set at the joynt of the stalk, where it brancheth out into flowers, which stand foure or five together upon long foot stalkes, made of five white leaves a peece, very sweet, and somewhat larger then the next white Crowfoot, with some yellow threads in the middle compassing a green head, which bringeth feed like unto other wilde Crowfeet: the roote hath many long thick whitish strings, coming from a thick head.

##### 3. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor*. The lesser single white Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot hath faire large spread leaves cut into five divisions, and somewhat notched about the edges, green on the upperride, and paler underneath, having many veines running through the leaves: the stalk of this riseth not so high as the former, although this be reasonable tall, as being near two foot high, spread into many branches, bearing such like white flowers as in the former, but smaller: the feed of this is like the former, and so are the roots likewise.

##### 4. *Ranunculus albus flore pleno*. The double white Crowfoot.

The double white Crowfoot is of the same kinde with the last single white Crowfoot, having such like leaves in all respects: the only difference is in the flowers, which in this are very thick and double. Some do make mention of two sorts of double white Crowfeet, one somewhat lower then another, and the lower likewise bearing more store of flowers, and more double then the higher: but I confesse, I have never seen but one sort of double, which is the same here expressed, not growing very high, and reasonably well stored with flowers.

##### 5. *Ranunculus praecox Ruta folio sive Coriandri folio*. The early Coriander leaved Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot hath three or foure very green leaves, cut and divided into many small pieces, like unto the wing of leaves of Rue, or rather like the lower leaves of the Coriander (for they will resemble either of them) every of them standing upon a long purplish stalk, at the top whereof groweth the flower alone, being composed or made of twelve small white leaves, broad pointed, and a little indented at the ends, somewhat purplish on the outside, and white on the inside, fastned by divers small green leaves, which are in feed of a cup or huske; in the middle of the flower are many small white threads, tipped with yellow pendants, standing about a small green head, which after growth to be full of feede like a Strawberry, which knobs give small blackish feed; the roote is white and fibrous.

##### 6. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio major*. The great columbine leaved Crowfoot.

The lower leaves of this Crowfoot have long stalkes, and are very like unto the smaller leaves of Columbine, or the great Spanish *Thalictrum*, which hath his leaves very like unto a Columbine, being some five or six rising from the roote: the stalk riseth about a foot and a half high, somewhat reddish, beset here and there with the like leaves, at the top whereof stand divers small white flowers, made of five leaves a peece, with some pale white threads in the middle: the feede is round and reddish, contained in small huskes or homes: the roote is made of a bush or tuft of white strings.

F

7. Rd.

Double flore.



7. *Ranunculus Thalictri foliominor Asphodeli radice.*  
The small white Columbine leaved Crowfoot.

This small Crowfoot hath three or four winged leaves spread upon the ground, standing upon long stalks, and consisting of many small leaves set together, spreading from the middle rib, every leafe somewhat resembling both in shape and colour the smallest and youngest leaves of Columbines: the flowers are white, standing at the top of the stalks, made of five round leaves: the root hath three or four thick, short, and round yellowish clogs hanging at the head, like unto the Asphodel root. The great Herbal of Lyons, that goeth under the name of *Dalschampsius*, faith, that Dr. *Myconus* found it in Spain, and sent it under the name of *Oenanthe*; and therefore *Splavens* *Belincus*, who is thought to have composed that book, set it among the umbelliferous plants, because the *Oenanthes* beare Umbels of flowers and seed, and have tuberous or cloggy rootes; but with what judgement, let others say, when they have compared the Umbels of flowers and seed of the *Oenanthes*, with the flowers and seed of this plant, and whether I have not more properly placed it among the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet, and given it a denomination agreeable to his forme.

8. *Ranunculus Globosus.* The Globe Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot (which in the Northern countreys of England where it groweth plentifully, is called *Locker goulons*) hath many fair, broad, dark green leaves next the ground, cut into five, six or seven divisions, and jagged besides at the edges, among which riseth up a stalk, whereon are set such like leaves as are below, but smaller, divided toward the top into some branches, on the which stand several large yellow flowers, always folded inward, or as a close flower never blowing open, as other flowers do, consisting of eleven leaves for the most part, set or placed in three rows, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green rough head, which in time groweth to be small knops, wherein are contained black seeds: the roote is composed of many blackish strings.

9. *Ranunculus pratensis flore multiplici.* The double yellow field Crowfoot.

There is little or no difference in the leaves of this double Crowfoot, from those of the single kindes that grow in every meadow, being large and divided into four or five parts, and indented about the edges, but they are somewhat smaller, and of a fresher green: the flowers stand on many branches, much divided or separated, being not very great, but very thick and double: the root runneth and creepeth under ground like as the single doth.

10. *Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex.*  
The Garden double yellow Crowfoot or Batchelours Buttons.

This great double Crowfoot, which is common in every Garden through England, hath many great blackish green leaves, jagged and cut into three divisions, each to the middle ribbe: the stalks have some smaller leaves on them, and those next under the branches long and narrow: the flowers are of a greenish yellow colour, very thick and double of leaves, in the middle whereof riseth up a small stalk, bearing another double flower, like to the other, but smaller: the root is round, like unto a small white Turnep, with divers other fibres annexed unto it.

11. *Ranunculus Gramineus.* Grasse-leaved Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are long and narrow, somewhat like unto *Grasse*, or rather like the leaves of single Gilloflowers or Pinks, being small and tharpointed, a little hollow, and of a whitish green colour: among these leaves rise up divers slender stalks, bearing one small flower at the top of each, consisting of five yellow leaves,



1. *Ranunculus Aquatilis*. Winter Wolfbane. 2. *Ranunculus acris*. The yellow field Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus repens*. The white field Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus bulbosus*. The great yellow field Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus abortivus*. The small yellow field Crowfoot. 6. *Ranunculus flammula*. The yellow field Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus acris*. The yellow field Crowfoot. 8. *Ranunculus acris*. The yellow field Crowfoot. 9. *Ranunculus acris*. The yellow field Crowfoot. 10. *Ranunculus acris*. The yellow field Crowfoot. 11. *Ranunculus acris*. The yellow field Crowfoot.

leaves, with some threads in the middle: the root is composed of many thick, long, round white strings.

There is another of this kind that beareth flowers with two rows of leaves, as if it were double, differing in nothing else.

12. *Ranunculus Lustianicus Autumnalis*. The Portugal Autumn Crowfoot.

This Autumn Crowfoot hath divers broad round leaves lying on the ground, set upon short foot-stalks, of a faire green colour above, and grayish underneath, snipe all about the edges, having many veins in them, and sometimes swelling as with blisters or bladders on them, from among which rise up two or three slender and hairy stalks, bearing but one small yellow flower a peece, consisting of five, and sometimes of six leaves, and sometimes of seven or eight, having a few threads in the middle, set about a small black feed: like unto many of the former Crowfeet, which bringeth small black feed: the root is made of many thick short white strings, which seem to be grumous or kernelly rootes, but that they are somewhat smaller, and longer then any other of that kinde.

13. *Ranunculus Creticus latifolius*. The broad-leaved Candy Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot of Candy, hath the greatest and broadest leaves of all the sorts of Crowfeet, being almost round, and without any great divisions, but only a few notches about the edges here and there, as large or larger sometimes then the palme of a mans hand, among which riseth up the stalk, not very high when it doth first flower, but afterwards, as the other flowers do open themselves, the stalk growth to be a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having some leaves on it, deeply cut in or divided, and bearing many fair yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, being somewhat whirled in the middle, when the flower hath stood blown a little time: the root is composed of a number of small kernelly knobs, or long graines, set thick together. This flowereth very early, being usually in flower before the end of March, and oftentimes about the middle thereof.

14. *Ranunculus Creticus albus*. The white Candy Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are very like unto the leaves of the red Crowfoot of Tripoli or Asia, hereafter set down, being somewhat broad and indented about the edges, some of the leaves being also cut in or galhed, thereby making it as if were three divisions of a pale green colour, with many white spots in them: the stalk riseth up a foot high, with some leaves on it, more divided then the lower, and divided at the top into two, and sometimes into three branches, each of them bearing a faire snow white flower, somewhat large, included at the first in a brownish huske or cup of leaves, which afterwards stand under the flowers, consisting of five white large round pointed leaves, in the middle whereof is set many blackish purple thrums, compassing a small long green head, composed of many scales or chaffe which huskes, when they are ripe, which are the feed, but unprofitable in all that ever I could observe, the rootes are many small graines or kernells, set together as in the former, and much about the same colour, that is, of a dark or duskie grayish colour, but much smaller.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers have purple edges, and sometimes some veins of the same purple in the leaves of the flowers, not differing in any other thing from the former.

And another, whose edges of the flowers are of a bright red colour.

15. *Ranunculus Creticus flore argenteo*. The Argentine, or cloth of silver Crowfoot.

The green leaves of this Crowfoot are as spall and thine, cut in or divided on the edges, as the last two sorts, the stalk riseth up somewhat higher, and divided into some branches, bearing at the top of every of them one flower, somewhat smaller then the former, composed of six, seven, and sometimes of eight small round pointed leaves.



1. *Ranunculus gramineus flore simplicis & duplicis*. The single and the double grass Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus Lustianicus Autumnalis*. The Portugal Autumn Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus Creticus latifolius*. The broad leaved Candy Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus Creticus albus*. The white Candy Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus praeniflorus flore multiplex*. The double yellow field Crowfoot. 6. *Ranunculus Creticus albus*. The white Candy Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 8. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 9. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 10. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 11. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 12. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 13. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 14. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot. 15. *Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra*. The red edged Candy Crowfoot.

leaves, of a whitish yellow bluish colour on the inside wholly, except sometimes a little strip about the edges: but the outside of every leaf is finely striped with crimson stripes very thick, somewhat like unto a Gilliflower: in the middle riseth up a small black head, compassed about with blackish blew threads or thrums, which head is as unfruitful for seed in our Countrey as the former. This flower hath no such Greene leaves under it, or to enclose it before it be blown open as the former: the rootes are in all things like the former.

16. *Ranunculus Asiaticus sive Tripolitanus flore rubro.*  
The fingered Crowfoot of Asia or Tripoli.

The lower leaves of this red Crowfoot are always whole without divisions, being only somewhat deeply indented about the edges, but the other that rise after them are more cut in, sometimes into three, and sometimes into five divisions, and notched also about the edges: the stalks riseth higher then any of the former, and hath on it two or three smaller leaves, more cut in and divided then those below: at the toppe whereof standeth one large flower, made of five leaves, every one being narrower at the bottome then at the top, and not standing close and round one to another, but with a certain distance between, of a duskie yellowish red colour on the outside, and of a deep red on the inside, the middle being set with many thrums of a dark purple colour: the head for seed is long, and scaly or chaffie, and idle in like manner as the rest: the root is made of many graines or small kernels set together, and closing at the head, but spreading it selfe, if it like the ground, under the upper crnst of the earth into many rootes; increasing from long strings, that runne from the middle of the small head of graines, as well as at the head it self.

17. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore amplo rubro.* The large fingered Crowfoot of Asia.

There hath come to us out of Turkie, together with the former, among many other rootes, under the same title, a differing sort of this Crowfoot, whose leaves were broader, and much greater; the flower also larger, and the leaves thereof broader, sometimes eight in a flower, standing round and close one to another, which maketh the fairer shew: in all other things it is like the former.

18. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro vario simplici.*  
The red striped single Crowfoot of Asia.

This party coloured Crowfoot differeth not either in roote or leafe from the former, the chiefest difference is in the flower, which being red, somewhat like the former, hath yet some yellow stripes or veins through every leafe, sometimes but little, and sometimes so much, that it seemeth to be party coloured red and yellow: this sort is very tender, for we have twice had it, and yet perished with us.

19. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore latoe vario simplici.*  
The yellow striped single Crowfoot of Asia.

There is little difference in the root of this Crowfoot from the last described, but the leaves are much different, being very much divided, and the flower is large, of a fine pale greenish yellow colour, consisting of six and seven, and sometimes of eight or nine round leaves; the tops whereof have reddish spots, and the edges sometimes also, with such purplish thrums in the middle that the other have. None of these former Crowfoots with kernell rootes, have ever been found to have given so good seed in England, as that being sown, any of them would spring up; for heretofore hath been often made, but all they have lost their labour, that have bestowed their pains therein, as farre as I know.

20. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro pleno.*  
The double red Crowfoot of Asia.

The double red Crowfoot hath his rootes and leaves so like unto the single red kinde, that none can perceive any difference, or know the one from the other, until the budde of the flower do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller then the budde of the single kinde. This kinde beareth most usually but one faire large double flower on the toppe of the stalk, composed of many leaves, set close together in three or foure rows, of an excellent crimson colour, declining to Scarlet; the outer leaves being larger then the inner; and in stead of thrummes, hath many small leaves set together: it hath likewise six small narrow Greene leaves on the backside of the flower, where the stalk is fastened to the flower.

There is of this double kinde another sort, whose flower is of the same colour with the former, but out of the middle of the flower ariseth another double flower, but smaller.

The Place.

These plants grow naturally in divers Countreys; some in France and Germany, and some in England, some in Spain, Portugal and Italy, and some have been sent out of Turkie from Constantinople, and some from other parts, their titles for the most part delcrying their Countreys.

The Time.

Some of them flower early, as is set down in their descriptions, or titles. The others in April and May. The white Candy Crowfoot, and the other single and double sorts of Asia, about the same time, or somewhat later, and one in Autumne, as it is set down.

The Names.

The names that are given severally to them may well serve this worke, that thereby they may be distinguished one from another: For to set down any further controverisie of names, how fildy or unfildy they have been called, and how variably by divers former Writers, is fitter for a general History, unto which I leave what may be said, both concerning these and the rest: Onely this I would give you to understand, that the Turkie Kindes have been sent to us under the names of *Terebolas* for the single, and *Terebolas Cassaver* for the double, and yet oftentimes, those that have been sent for double, have proved single, to little fidality is to be found among them.

The Vertues.

All or most of these plants are very sharp and exulcerating, yet the care and industry of divers learned men have found many good effects in many of them. For the rootes and leaves both of the wilde Kindes, and of some of these of the Garden, stamped and applied to the wriths, have driven away the fittin Fevers. The root likewise of the double English kinde is applied for pestilent sores, to help to break them, by drawing the venome to the place. They help likewise to take away scabres and marks in divers places of the body.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Caltha palustris flore pleno.* Double Marsh Marigold.

**A**S an Appendix to the Crowfeet, I must needs adde this plant, yet severally by it selfe, because both it and his single kinde are by most adjoynd therunto, for the near resemblance both in shape, and sharpnesse of quality. The single kinde I leave to the Ditch sides, and moist grounds about them, as the fittest places for it, and only bring the double kinde into my Garden, as fittest for his goodly proportion and beauty to be entertained, and have place therein.

The double Marsh Marigold hath many broad and round green leaves, a little ended about the edges, like unto the single kinde, but not altogether so large, especially in a Garden where it standeth not very moist: the stalkes are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or foure branches at the top, with leaves at the severall joynts, whereon stand very double flowers of a gold yellow colour: the five outer leaves being larger than any of the rest that are encompassed by them, which fall away after they have flood blown a great while (for it endureth in flower a moneth or more, especially if it stand in a shadowie place) without bearing any feede: the roots are composed of many thick, long, and round whitish strings, which run down deep into the ground, and there are fastened very strongly.

## The Place.

This plant groweth naturally in divers Marshes, and moist grounds in Germany, yet in some more double then in others; it hath long ago been cherished in our Gardens.

## The Time.

It flowereth in April or May, as the yeare proveth earlier or later: all his leaves do in a manner quite perish in Winter, and spring anew in the end of February, or thereabouts.

## The Names.

There is great controversie among the learned about the single kinde, but thereof I shall not need to speak in this place; if God permit I may in a fitter. This is called generally in Latine *Caltha palustris multiplex*, or *flore pleno*. And we in English (after the Latine, which take *Caltha* to be that which we usually call *Calendula*, a Marigold) The double Marsh Marigold.

## The Vertues.

The root hereof is sharp, coming near unto the quality of the Crowfeet, but for any special property, I have not heard or found any.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Hepatica nobilis sive trifolia.* Noble Liverwort.

**N**EXT unto the Crowfeet are to follow the Hepaticas, because of the likenesse with them, seeming to be small Crowfeet in all their parts, but of another and more wholesome kinde. Their diversity among themselves consisteth chiefly in the colour of the flowers, all of them being single, except one which is very thick and double.

1. *Hepatica flore caruleo simplicij major.*

The great single blew Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The flowers of this Hepatica do spring up, blow open, and sometimes shed and fall away, before any leaves appear or spread open. The roots are composed of a bush of blackish strings, from the severall heads or buttons whereof, after the flowers are risen and blown, arise many fresh green leaves, each severally standing upon his foot-stalk, folded together, and somewhat brown and hairy at their first coming, which after are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts: the flowers likewise stand every one upon his own severall foot-stalk, of the same height with the leaves for the most part, which is without four or five fingers breadth high, made of six leaves most usually, but sometimes it will have seven or eight, of a faine blew colour, with many white chives or threads in the middle, standing about a middle green head or umbone, which after the flower is fallen groweth greater, and sheweth many small graines or feed set close together, (with three small green leaves compassing them underneath, as they did the flower at the bottom) very like the head of feed of many Crowfeet.

2. *Hepatica minor flore pallido caruleo.* The small blew Hepatica.

The leaves of this Hepatica are smaller by the halfe then the former, and grow more abundantly, or bushing thick together: the flowers (when it sheweth them, for I have had the plant half a fore yeares, and yet never saw it beare flower above once or twice) are of a pale or bleak blew colour, not so large as the flowers of the former.

3. *Hepatica flore purpureo.* Purple Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

This Hepatica is in all things like unto the first, but only the flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a Violet purple, and therefore I shall not need to reiterate the former description.

4. *Hepatica flore albo minor.* The lesser white Hepatica.

The flowers of this Hepatica are wholly white, of the bignesse of the red or purple, and the leaves somewhat smaller, and of a little whiter or paler green colour, else in all other things agreeing with the former.

5. *Hepatica alba magniflora.* The great white Hepatica.

There is no other difference herein from the last, but that the flower being as white, is as large as the next.

6. *Hepatica alba sive argentea.* Ash-coloured or Argentine Hepatica.

Both the leaves and the flowers of this Hepatica, are larger then any of the former, except the last: the flowers hereof at the first opening seem to be of a bluish-colour, which do to abide three or foure dayes, decaying still until it turne almost white,

white, having yet still a shew of that bluish ash-colour in them, till the very last.

7. *Hepatica alba stramineis rubris*. White Hepatica with red threads.

There is no difference between this Hepatica and the first white one, saving that the threads in the middle of the flower, being white, as in the former, are tipped at the ends with a pale reddish colour, which added a great beauty to the flowers.

8. *Hepatica flore rubre*. Red Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The leaves of this Hepatica are of a little browner red colour, both at their first coming up, and afterwards, especially in the middle of the leaf more than any of the former: the flowers are in forme like unto the rest, but of a bright bluish, or pale red colour, very pleasant to behold, with white threads or chives in the middle of them.

9. *Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici flore pleno*.  
The double purple Hepatica.

The double Hepatica is in all things like unto the single purple kinde, saving only that the leaves are larger, and stand upon longer foot-stalkes, and that the flowers are small buttons, but very thick of leaves, and as double as a flower can be, like unto the double white Crowfoot before described, but not so big, of a deep blew or purple colour, without any threads or head in the middle, which fall away without giving any seed.

10. *Hepatica flore caeruleo pleno*. The double blew Hepatica.

In the colour of this flower, consisteth the chiefe difference from the last, except one may say it is a little less in the bignesse of the flower, but not in doublenesse of leaves.

#### The Place.

All these plants with single flowers grow naturally in the Woods, and shadowie places of Germany, in many places, and some of them in Italy also. The double kinde likewise hath been sent from *Alphonius Paninus* out of Italy, as *Clusius* reporteth, and was also found in the Woods, near the Castle of Starnbeg in Austria, the Lady *Henjensains* possession, as the same *Clusius* reporteth also.

#### The Time.

These plants do flower very early, and are of the first flowers that shew themselves presently after the deep frosts in January, so that next unto the Winter Wolfesbane, these making their pride appear in Winter, are the more welcome early guests. The double kinde flowereth not altogether so early, but sheweth his flower, and abideth when the others are past.

#### The Names.

They have obtained divers names, some calling them *Hepatica*, *Hepatica nobilis*, *Hepaticum trifolium*, *Trifolium nobile*, *Trifolium aureum*, and some *Trinitas*, and *Herba Trinitatis*. In English you may call them either Hepatica, after the Latine name, as most do, or noble Liverwort, which you please.

#### The Vertues.

These are thought to cool and strengthen the liver, the name importing as much; but I never saw any great use of them by any the Physicians of our London-Colledge, or effect by them that have used them in Physick in our Country.

CHAP.



1. *Hepatica flore alba simplici*. The large white Hepatica. 2. *Hepatica flore rubra simplici*. The red Hepatica. 3. *Hepatica flore purpureo pleno*. The double purple Hepatica. 4. *Geranium tuberosum*. The double blew or purple Crowfoot. 5. *Geranium barbatifolium*. The blew or white Crowfoot. 6. *Geranium hemisphaericum*. The red Rusc Crowfoot. 7. *Geranium Romanum*. The variable Rusc Crowfoot. 8. *Geranium creticum*. The red Rusc Crowfoot.

## CHAP. XXX.

*Geranium*. Storkes bill or Cranes bill.

**A**S was said before concerning the Crowfoot, of their large extent and restraint, the like may be said of the Storkes bills or Cranes bills; for even of these as of them, I must for this work fer forth the descriptions but of a few, and leave the rest to a general work.

1. *Geranium tuberosum vel bulbosum*. Bulbous or knobbed Cranes bill.

The knobbed Cranes hath three or foure large leaves spread upon the ground, of a grayish or rather dusky colour, every one of them being as it were of a round forme, but divided or cut into six or seven long parts or divisions, even unto the middle, which maketh it seem to be to many leaves, each of the cuts or divisions being deeply notched or indented on both sides; among which rise up a stalk a foot high or better, bearing thereon divers pale, but bright purple flowers, made of five leaves a peece, after which come small heads with long pointed beakes, resembling the long bill of a Stork or Crane, or such like bird, which after it is ripe, parteth at the bottome where it is biggest, into foure or five feedes, every one whereof hath a peece of the beak head fastened unto it, and falleth away if it be not gathered: the root is tuberosus and round, like unto the root of the *Cyclamen* or ordinary Sowbread almost, but smaller, and of a dark ruffet colour on the outside, and white within which doth encrease under ground, by certain strings running from the mother root into small round bulbes, like unto the rootes of the earth Chestnut, and will presently shoote leaves, and quickly grow to beare flowers, but will not abide to be kept long dry out of the ground, without danger to be utterly spoiled.

2. *Geranium Batrachoides flore caruleo*. The blew Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This Crowfoot Cranes bill hath many large leaves, cut into five or six parts or divisions, even to the bottome, and jagged besides on the edges, set upon very long slender foot-stalks, very like the leaves of the wilde Crowfoot; from among which rise up divers stalks with great joynts, somewhat reddish, set with leaves like the former: the tops of the stalks are spread into many branches, whereon stand divers flowers, made of five leaves a peece, as large as any of the wilde or field Crowfoot, round pointed, of a faire blew or watcher colour, which being past, there arise such heads or bills, as other of the Cranes bills have: the root is composed of many reddish strings, spreading in the ground, from a head made of divers red heads, which be oftentimes eminent above the ground.

3. *Geranium Batrachoides flore albo*. The white Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill is in leafe and flower altogether like the former, the only difference between them consisteth in the colour of the flower, which in this is wholly white, and as large as the former: but the root of this hath not such red heads as the other hath.

4. *Geranium Batrachoides flore albo & caruleo vario*.  
The party coloured Crowfoot Cranes bill.

The flowers of this Cranes bill, are variably striped and spotted, and sometimes divided, the one half of every leafe being white, and the other half blew, sometimes with lesser or greater spots of blew in the white leafe, very variably, and more in some years than in others, that it is very hard to expresse all the varieties that may be observed in the flowers, that blow at one time. In all other parts of the plant, it is to be like unto the former, that until it be in flower, the one cannot be known from the other.

5. *Geranium*

5. *Geranium Batrachoides altera flore purpureo*.  
Purple Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This purple Cranes bill hath many leaves rising from the root, set upon long foot-stalks, somewhat like unto the other, yet not so broad, but more divided or cut, that is, into seven or more flits, even to the middle, each whereof is likewise cut in on the edges more deeply then the former; the stalks are somewhat knobbed at the joynts; set with leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great tuft of buds at the tops of the branches, which break out into faire large flowers, made of five purple leaves, which do somewhat resemble the flower of a Mallow, before it be too full blownen, each whereof hath a reddish point in the middle, and many small threads compassing it, this umbel or tuft of buds do flower by degrees, and not all at once, and every flower abideth open little more then one day, and then sheddeth, so that every day yieldeth fresh flowers, which because they are so many, are a long while before they are all past or spent: after the flowers are past, there arise small beak heads or bills, like unto the other Cranes bills, with small turning feed: the root is composed of a great tuft of strings, fastened to a knobby head.

6. *Geranium Romanum varicolor sive striatum*. The variable stript Cranes bill.

This beautiful Cranes bill hath many broad yellowish green leaves arising from the root, divided into five or six parts, but not unto the middle as the first kindes are: each of these leaves hath a blackish spot at the bottome corners of the divisions, the whole leafe as well in forme as colour and spots, is very like unto the leafe of the *Geranium fuscum*, or spotted Cranes bill, next following to be described, but that the leaves of this are not so large as the other: from among these leaves spring up sundry stalks a foot high and better, joynted and knobbed here and there, bearing at the top two or three small white flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, so thickly and variably striped with fine small red veins, that no green leafe that is of this bignesse can they so many veins in it, nor so thick running as every leafe of this flower doth: in the middle of the flower standeth a small point, which when the flower is past doth grow to be the feed vessel, whereon is set divers small feedes, like unto the small feedes of other Cranes bills: the root is made of many small yellow threads or strings.

7. *Geranium fuscum sive maculatum*. Swart, tawney, or spotted Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are in all points like the last described, as well in the forme and divisions as colour of the leaves, being of a yellowish green colour, but larger and stronger by much: the stalks of this rise much higher, and are joynted or knobbed with reddish knees or joynts, on the tops whereof stand not many although large flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little snipt round about, and do bend or turne themselves back to the stalk-wards, making the middle to be highest or most eminent; the colour of the flower is of a dark or deep blackish purple, the bottome of every leafe being whiter then the rest, it hath also a middle point standing out, which afterwards bring forth feed like unto the others of his kinde, the root consisteth of divers great strings, joynted to a knobby head.

8. *Geranium Hematoides*. The red Rose Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath divers leaves spread upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts, and each of them again slit or cut into two or three peeces, standing upon slender long foot-stalks, of a faire green colour all the Spring and Summer, but reddish in Autumne: among these leaves spring up slender and weak stalks, befer at every joynt (which is somewhat reddish) with two leaves for the most part, like unto the lower: the flowers grow severally on the top of the stalks, and not many together in bunches or branches, as in all other of the Cranes bills, every flower being as large as a single Rose Campion flower, consisting of five large leaves, of

of a deeper red colour then in any other Cranes bill at the first opening, and will change more blewish afterwards: when the flower is past, there doth arise such like beakes as are in others of the same kinde, but small: the root is hard, long and thick, with divers branches (spreading from it, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, and whitish within, which abideth and perisheth not, but shooteth forth some new green leaves, which abide all the Winter, although those that turned red do fall away.

*9. Geranium Creticum. Candy Cranes bill.*

Candy Cranes bill beareth long and tender stalkes, whereon grow divers broad and long leaves, cut in or jagged on the edges: the tops of the stalkes are branched into many flowers, made of five leaves of a reasonable bignesse, and of a faire blew or watcher colour, with a purplish point in the middle, which being past, there follow beake heads like other Cranes bills, but greater, containing larger, greater and sharper pointed seed, able to pierce the skin, if one be not watie of it: the root is white and long, with some fibres aris, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, and will spring of its own sowing many times, if the Winter be not too sharp, otherwise (being annual) it must be sown in the Spring of the yeare.

The Place.

Most of these Cranes bills are strangers unto us by nature, but endenizon'd in our English Gardens. It hath been reported unto me by some of good credit, that the second or Crowfoot Cranes bill hath been found naturally growing in England, but yet I never saw it, although I have seen many sorts of wilde kinde in many places. *Matthiolus* saith that the first groweth in Dalmatia and Illyria very plentifully. *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and others, that most of the rest grow in Germany, Bohemia, Austria, &c. The last hath his place recorded in his title.

The Time.

All these Cranes bills do for the most part flower in April, and May, and until the middle of June. The variable or stript Cranes bill is usually the latest of all the rest.

The Names.

The first is usually called *Geranium tuberosum*, of some *Geranium bulbosum*, of the likeness of the root unto a bulbe: It is without controversie *Geranium primum* of *Disicordis*. The second is called *Geranium Gratia Dei*, of others *Geranium caruleum*. The blew Cranes bill *Lobel* calleth it *Estrachoides*, because both leafe and flower are like unto a Crowfoot; and the affinity with the Cranes bills in the seed causeth it rather to be referred to them then to the Crowfoot. The stript Cranes bill is called by some *Geranium Romanum*. The last having one is called *Geranium Hematoides*, or *Sanguineum*, of *Lobel Geranium Grunale Hematoides spininum radice repente*. In English it may be called after the Greek and Latine. The bloody Cranes bill, but I rather call it, The Rose Cranes bill, because the flowers are as large as single Roses, as was the Rose Campion. Some of them are called in many places of England Baffines.

The Vertues.

All the kinde of Cranes bills are accounted great wound herbes, and effectual to stay bleedings, yet some more then others. The Empirickes of Germanie, as *Camerarius* saith, extol it wonderfully, for a singular remedy against the Stone, both in the reins and bladder.

CHAP. XXXI.

*Sanicula guttata major. Spotted Sanicle.*

HAVING long debated with my self, where to place this and the other plants that follow in the two next Chapters, I have thought it not amiss for this work to set them down here, both before the Berescares, which are kinde of Sanicle, as the best Authors do hold, and after the Cranes bills, both for some qualities somewhat resembling them, and for some affinity of the flowers with the former.

The spotted Sanicle hath many small round leaves, bluntly indented about the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of our white Saxifrage, of a full green colour above, and whitish hairy, and somewhat reddish withal underneath: the stalkes are set here and there with the like leaves, rising a foot and a half high or more, very much divided at the top into sundry small branches, bearing many very small white flowers, consisting of five small leaves, wherein are many small red spots to be seen, as small as pins points, of a pretty sweet sent, almost like Hawthorne flowers; in the middle whereof are many small threads compassing a head, which when it is ripe, containeth small black seed: the root is scaly, or covered with a chaffie matter, having many small white fibres underneath, whereby it is fastened in the ground.

There is another of this kinde, like both in root, leaf and flower to the former, the only difference is, that this is lesser then the former, and hath no spots in the flower, as the other hath. *Minor non guttata.*

We have also another smaller kind then the last, both in leafe and flower, the leaves whereof are smaller, but rounder, and more finely snip or indented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine saw: the stalk is little above a span high, having many small white flowers spotted as the first, but with fewer spots. *Minor guttata.*

The Place.

These grow in the shadowie woods of the Alpes, in divers places, and with us they more delight in the shade then the Sonne.

The Time.

All these Sanicles do flower in May, and continue flowering until June, and the seed soon ripeneth after: the roots abide all the Winter, with some leaves on them, springing afresh in the beginning of the yeare.

The Names.

The former two are called by *Clusius* *Sanicula montana*, and by others *Sanicula guttata*: by *Lobel* *Genus Alpinum*. The third or last hath been sent us under the name of *Sanicula montana altera minor*.

The Vertues.

The names imposed on these plants do certainly assure us of their vertues, from the first founders, that they are great healers, and from their taste, that they are great binders.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Cotyledon altera Matthioli.* Spotted Navelwort.

**T**His spotted Navelwort, as many do call it, hath many thick small leaves, not so broad as long, of a whitish green colour, lying on the ground in circles, after the manner of the heads of Houseleek, and dented about the edges; from the middle whereof sometimes (for it doth not flower every year in many places) ariseth up a stalk, scarce a foot high, better with such like leaves as are below, but somewhat longer; from the middle of the stalk up to the top it brancheth forth diversly, with a leaf at every joint, bearing three or four flowers on every branch, consisting of five white leaves, spotted with small red spots, like unto the spotted Sanicle, but with fewer and greater spots, having a yellowish circle or eye in the bottom of every flower, and many whitish threads with yellowish tips in it: the seed is small and black, contained in small round heads: the root is small, long and threadie, shooting out such heads of leaves, which abide all the Winter, those that bear flower perishing.

*Cotyledon altera minor.* Small dented Navelwort.

There is another like unto that before described in most things, the differences be these: It hath shorter leaves than the former, and dented about the edges in the like manner: the flowers hereof are white, but greater, made of six leaves, and most usually without any spots at all in them, some are seen to have spots also: the heads of seed vessels are more cornered than the former.

*Cotyledon altera flore rubro Stellato.* Small red flowered Navelwort.

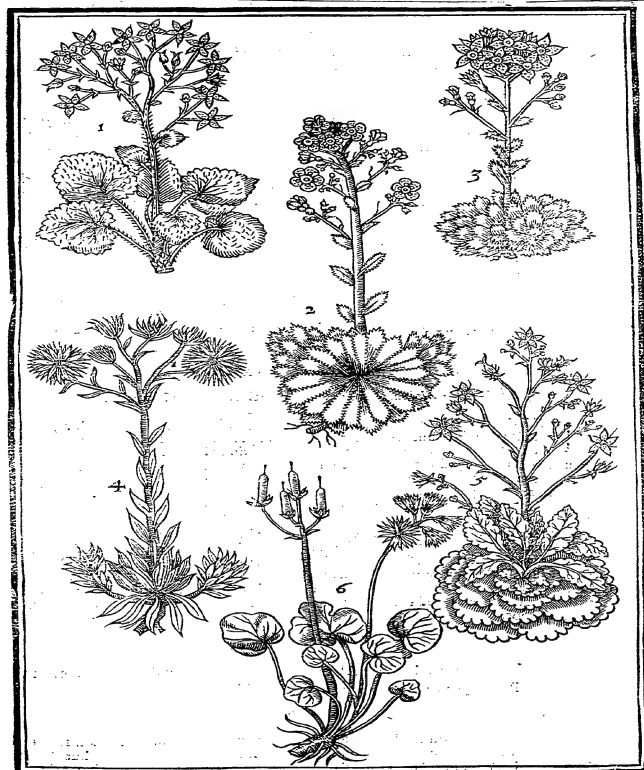
This hath also many heads of leaves, but more open, which are longer, greener, and sharper pointed than either of the former, somewhat reddish also, and not dented about the edges, but yet a little rough in handling: the stalk ariseth from among the leaves, being somewhat reddish, and the leaves thereon are reddish pointed, divided at the top into many branches, with divers flowers thereon, made of twelve small long leaves, standing like a starre, of a reddish purple colour, with many threads therein, set about the middle head, which is divided at the top into many small ends, like pods or horns, containing therein very small seed: the root is small like the former.

*Sedum ferratum flore rubente maculato.* The Princes feather.

This kinde of Sengreen is composed of heads of larger, broader and thinner leaves than any of the former, of a fader green colour, somewhat unevenly indented about the edges, and not so close set together, but spreading forth into several heads like as the former sorts do, although not so plentifully: from the middle of divers of which heads, rise up brownish or reddish stalks, set with smaller leaves thereon to the middle thereof, and then brancheth forth into several sprigs, set with divers small reddish flowers consisting of five leaves a peece, the inner side of which are of a pale red, somewhat whitish, spotted with many small blood-red spots, as small almost as pins points, with some small threads in the middle, standing about a small green head, which turneth into the seed vessel, parted four wayes at the head, wherein is contained small blackish seed: the roots are small threads, which spread under the ground, and shoot up several heads round about it.

## The Place.

All these grow in Germanie, Hungarie, Austria, the Alpes, and other such like place, where they cleave to the rock it selfe, that hath but a crust of earth on it to nourish them. They will abide in Gardens reasonable well, if they be planted in shadowie places, and not in the Sun. The



1. *Sanicula guttata*. Spotted Sanicle. 2. *Cotyledon altera Matthioli*. Spotted Navelwort. 3. *Cotyledon altera minor*. Small dented Navelwort. 4. *Cotyledon altera flore rubro stellato*. Small red flowered Navelwort. 5. *Sedum ferratum flore rubente maculato*. The Princes feather. 6. *Silene alba*. White Mallow.



## The Time.

They flower for the most part in the end of May, and sometimes sooner or later, as the year falleth out.

## The Names.

The first is called by *Matthiolum*, *Coryledon altera Dioscoridis*, and *Umbellum alter*, but it is not the true *Coryledon altera* of *Dioscorides*; for *Sedum vulgare majus*, Our common Houfleeck, for the content of the best modern Writers, is the true *Coryledon altera* of *Dioscorides*, or *Umbellum Veneris alter*. I hold it rather to be a kinde of small Houfleeck, as the other two likewise are. The second is called by some *Ajgum* or *Sedum minus serratum*. The third hath his name in his title. We do call them Navelworts in English rather than Houfleecks, *Euphonia gratia*. The last may be called dented Sengreen with reddith spotted flowers, but some of our English Gentlewomen have called it, The Princes Feather, which although it be but a by-name, may well serve for this plant to distinguish it, and whereby to be known.

## The Vertues.

They are all held to be cold and moist, like unto other Houfleecks.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Soldanella Alpina*. Mountain Soldanella or blew Moonwort.

His beautiful plant hath many round and hard leaves, set upon long foot-stalkes, a little unevenly cut about the edges, green on the upper side, and of a grayish green underneath, and sometime reddish like the leaves of Sowbread, which because they do somewhat resemble the leaves of *Soldanella marina*, which is the Sea Bindweed, took the name thereof: the stalkes are slender, small, round and reddish, about a span high, bearing foure or five flowers at the top, every one hanging down their heads, like unto a Bell-flower, consisting but of one leafe, (as most of the Bindweeds do) plated into five folds, each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seem to have five leaves, each whereof is deeply cut in on the edges, and having a round green head in the middle, with a prick or pointel at the end thereof: the flowers of a faire blew colour, sometimes deeper, or paler, or white, as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head, after the flower is fallen, riseth to be a long round pod, bearing that prick it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seed; the root hath many fibres shooting from a long round head or root.

## The Place.

This groweth on the Alpes, which are covered with snow the greatest part of the yeare, and will hardly abide transplanting.

## The Time.

In the natural places it flowereth not until the Summer moneths, June, July and August, after the snow is melted from the Hills, but being brought into Gardens, it flowereth in the beginning of April, or thereabouts.

The

## The Names.

This plant, by reason of the likenesse of leaves with *Soldanella*, as was before said, is called by many *Soldanella*, but yet is no Bindweed; and therefore I rather call it in English a Mountain *Soldanella*, then as *Gerard* doth, Mountain Bindweed. It is likewise called by some, *Lunaria minor carulea*. The latter blew Lunary or Moonwort, and so I would rather have it called.

## The Vertues.

They that imposed the name of *Lunaria* v. on this plant, seem to referre it to the wound or consolidating herbes, but because I have no further relation or experience, I can say no more thereof until trial hath taught it. Some also from the name *Soldanella*, which is given it, because of the likenesse of the leaves, have used it to help the Dropfie, for which the Sea plant is thought to be effectual.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Auricula Urfi*. Beares eares.

There are so many sundry and several sorts of Beares eares, the variety consisting as well in the differing colours of the flowers, as the forme and colour of the leaves, that I shall not comprehend and set down unto you all the varieties by many, that are risen up to those that have been industrious in the sowing of the seedes of the several sorts of them; yet if you accept of these that I do here offer unto you, I shall give you the knowledge of others, as time occasion and the view of them shall enable me. And because they are without all question kinds of Cowslips, I have set them down before them in the first place, as being of more beauty and greater respect, or at the least of more rarity unto us. To dispose them therefore into order, I shall rank them under three principal colours, that is to say, Red or Purple, White and Yellow, and shew you the varieties of each of them, (for so many as are come to my knowledge) apart by themselves, and not promiscuously as many others have done.

1. *Auricula Urfi flore purpureo*. Purple Beares ear or the murrey Cowslip.

This purple Beares ear or Cowslip hath many green leaves, somewhat long and smooth, narrow from the bottome of the leafe to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed, and somewhat snipt or indented about the edges; in the middle of these leaves, and sometimes at the sides also, do spring round green stalkes foure or five fingers high, bearing at the top many flowers, the buds whereof before they are blown, are of a very deep purple colour, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, usually called a Murrey colour, consisting of five leaves a peece, cut in at the end as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the bottome of each flower, standing in small green cups, wherein after the flowers are fallen, are contained very small beads, not rising to the height of the cups, bearing a small prick or pointel at the top of them, wherein is little blackish seed: the root hath many whitish strings fastened to the main long root, which is very like unto a Primrose or Cowslip root, as it is in all other parts besides.

2. *Auricula Urfi purpurea absque orbe*. The murrey Cowslip without eyes.

There is another of this kinde, whose leafe is somewhat lesse, as the flower is also, but

but of the same colour, and sometimes somewhat redder, tending to a Scarlet, without any circle at the bottome of the flower, in no other things differing from it.

3. *Auricula Urft minor flore tannetto.* Tawney Beares ears.

The leaves of this kinde have a greater flew of mealinge to be seen in them, and not much smaller then the former, yet snipt or indented about the edges like unto them: the flowers are many, of the same fashion with the former, but smaller, each whereof is of as deep a murrey or tawney colour when it is blown, as the buds of the former are before they are blown, having a white circle at the bottome of the flower, and yellowish in the middle below the circle.

4. *Auricula Urft flore rubro saturo orbis luteo.*  
Deep or blood-red Beares ears with eyes.

This kinde hath small and long green leaves, nothing mealy, but snipt about the edges, from the middle of the leaves forwards to the ends: the flowers hereof are of a deep red colour, tending to a blood-red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottome in the middle.

*Auricula Urft flore rubro saturo orbis luteo.*

There is another of this kinde, whose leaves are somewhat mealy, and smaller then any (that I have seen) that have mealy leaves: the flowers are of the same deep red colour with the last described, yet hath no circle or bottome of any other colour at all.

5. *Auricula Urft flore purpureo caruleo.* The Violet coloured Beares ears.

We have another, whose leaves are somewhat mealy and large, the flowers whereof are of a paler purple then the first, somewhat tending to a blew.

6. *Auricula Urft flore obsoleto magno.* The Spaniards bluish Beares ears.

This great Beares ears hath as large leaves as any other of this kindred whatsoever, and whith or mealy withal, somewhat snipt about the edges, as many other of them are: the flowers stand at the top of a strong and tall stalk, larger then any of the other that I have seen, being of a duskie bluish colour, resembling the bluish of a Spaniard, whose tawney skin cannot declare to pure a bluish as the English can; and therefore I have called it the Spaniards bluish.

7. *Auricula Urft flore rubello.* Scarlet or light red Beares ears.

The leaves of this kinde are very like the leaves of the first purple kind, but that they are not so thick, of a little paler green colour, and little or nothing snipt about the edges: the flowers are of a bright, but pale reddish colour, not half so deep as the two last with white circles in the bottomes of them, in other things this differeth not from others.

8. *Auricula Urft roseo colore.* The Rose coloured Beares ears.

We have another whose leaf is a little mealy, almost as large as any of the former, whose flowers are of a light red colour, very near the colour of an ordinary Damaske Rose, with a white eye at the bottome.

9. *Auricula Urft flore caruleo folio Boraginis.*  
Blew Beares ears with Borage leaves.

This plant is referred to the kindred or family of the Beares ears, only for the forme of the flower sake, which even therein it doth not assimilate to the halse, but because it hath passed others with that title, I am content to infer it here, to give you the



1. *Auricula Urft flore purpureo.* Purple Cowslips or Beares ears. 2. *Auricula Urft flore tannetto.* Tawney Beares ears. 3. *Auricula Urft flore orbis folio Boraginis.* Blew Beares ears with Borage leaves. 4. *Auricula Urft flore carneo.* Bluish Beares ears. 5. *Auricula Urft maxima lutea flore eleganti.* The greatest faire yellow Beares ears with eyes. 6. *Auricula Urft alba flore luteo.* The yellow Beares ears. 7. *Auricula Urft crinis colore flore fupra.* The haire coloured Beares ears. 8. *Eurasia* *Mansholtii.* Beares ears Daniel.

the knowledge thereof, and rather to satisfie others then my selfe with the place thereof, the description whereof is as followeth: It hath divers broad, rough hairy leaves, spread upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of Borage for the roughnesse, but not for the largenesse, the leaves hereof being somewhat rent in some places at the edges: from among these leaves rise up one or two, or more browynish, round, and hairy stalkes, a span high or thereabouts, bearing at the tops three or foure flowers a peece, consisting of five large pointed leaves, of a faire blew or light azar colour, with some small yellow threads in the middle, standing in small green cups: the root is long and brownish, having many small fibres annexed unto it.

10. *Auricula Vrsi major flore albo.* The great white Beares eare.

This white Beares eare hath many faire whitish green leaves, somewhat paler then the leaves of any of the kindes of Beares eares, and a little snipt about the ends, as many other are: among these leaves rise up stalkes foure or five inches high, bearing at the top many flowers like unto the small yellow Beares eare hereafter set down, of a pale whitish colour, tending to yellow at the first opening of the flower, which after two or three dayes change into a faire white colour, and so continue all the while it flowereth: the root is like the purple kinde, as all or most of the rest are, or very little differing.

11. *Auricula Vrsi minor flore albo.* The lesser white Beares eare.

The lesser Beares eare hath smaller leaves, of a little darker green colour: the stalkes and flowers are likewise lesser then the former, and have no shew of yellownesse at all, either in bud or flower, but is purewhite, differing not in other things from the rest.

12. *Auricula Vrsi maxima lutea flore eleganti.*  
The greatest faire yellow Beares eare with eyes.

This yellow Beares eare hath many faire large thick leaves, somewhat mealy or hoary upon the greennesse, being larger then any other kinde, except the sixth, and the next yellow that followeth, smooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all: the stalk is great, round, and not higher then in other of the former, but bearing many more flowers thereon then in any other kinde, to the number of thirty many times, standing fo round and close together, that they seem to be a Nosegay alone, of the same fashion with the former, but that the leaves are shorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle like the rest, of a faire yellow colour, neither very pale nor deep, with a white eye or circle in the middle, about the middle of every flower, which giveth it the greater grace: the feed is of a blackish brown colour, like unto others, but contained in greater round heads then any other, with a small pointed sticking in the middle: the root is greater and thicker then any others, with long strings or fibres like unto the other sorts, but greater.

13. *Auricula Vrsi major lutea foliis in cavo.* The greater yellow Beares eare.

This greater yellow Beares eare hath his leaves larger, and more mealy or hoarie then the last, or any other of these kindes: the flowers are not so many but longer, and not so thick, thrusting together as the first, but of a deeper yellow colour, without any eye or circle in the middle.

14. *Auricula Vrsi major flore pallido.* The great straw-coloured Beares eare.

This hath almost as mealy leaves as the last, but nothing so large: the flowers are of a faire straw-colour, with a white circle at the bottom of them, these three last have no shew or shadow of any other colour in any part of the edge, as some others that follow have.

15. *Auricula*

15. *Auricula Vrsi minor flore pallente.* The lesser straw-coloured Beares eare.

We have another whose leafe is lesse mealy, or rather pale green, and a little mealy withal; the flowers hereof are of a paler yellow colour then the last, and beareth almost as many upon a stalk as the first great yellow.

16. *Auricula Vrsi minor lutea.* The lesser yellow Beares eares.

The leaves of this Beares eare are nothing so large as either of the three former yellow kindes, but rather of the bignesse of the first white kinde, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer then it, having under the greennesse a small shew of mealesse, and somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, with a little white bottoome in them: the feed and roots are like unto the other kindes.

17. *Auricula Vrsi flore flavo.* The deep yellow or Cowslip Beares eare.

This kinde hath somewhat larger leaves then the last, of a yellowish green colour, without any mealesse on them, or indenting about the edges, but smooth and whole: the flowers are not larger, but longer, and not laid open so fully as the former, but of as deep a yellow colour as any Cowslip almost, without any circle in the bottoome: neither of these two last have any shew of other colour then yellow in them, saving the white in the eye.

18. *Auricula Vrsi versicolor prima sine flore rubescence.* The bluish Beares eare.

The bluish Beares eare hath his leaves as large, and as hoary or mealy as the third greater yellow or straw-coloured Beares eare, among which riseth up a stalk about foure inches high, bearing from six to twelve, or more faire flowers, somewhat larger then the smaller yellow Beares eare before described, having the ground of the flower of a dark or dun yellow colour, shadowed over a little with a shew of light purple, which therefore we call a bluish colour, the edges of the flower being tipt with a little deeper shew of that purple colour, the bottoome of the flower abiding wholly yellow, without any circle, and is of very great beauty, which hath caused me to place it in the forefront of the variable coloured Beares eares: And although some might think it should be placed among the first rank of Beares eares, because it is of a bluish colour, yet seeing it is assuredly gained from some of the yellow kinds by fowing the feede, as many other sorts are, as may be seen plainly in the ground of the flower, which is yellow and but shadowed over with purple, yet more then any of the rest that follow; I think I have given it his right place: let others of skill and experience be Judges herein.

19. *Auricula Vrsi crinis coloris.* Haire coloured Beares eares.

The leaves of this kinde are more mealy like then the last bluish kinde, but somewhat longer and larger, and snipt about the edges in the same manner, from the middle of the leafe forwards: the flower is usually of a fine light brown yellow colour, which we do usually call an Haire colour, and sometimes browner, the edges of the flower have a shew or shadow of a light purple or bluish about them, but more on the outside then on the inside.

20. *Auricula Vrsi versicolor lutea.* The yellow variable Beares eare.

This variable Beares eare hath his green leaves somewhat like unto the deep yellow, or Cowslip Beares eare before described, but somewhat of a fresher green, more shining and smaller, and snipt about the edges towards the ends, as many of those before are: the flowers are of a faire yellow colour, much laid open when it is full blown, that it seemeth almost flat, dash about the edges only with purple, being more yellow in the bottoome of the flower, then in any other part.

21. *Auricula*

21. *Auricula Vrsi* variegator latefcente viridi flore. The variable green Beares eare.

This kinde of Beares eare hath green leaves, very like unto the last described, and snip in the like manner about the edges, but in this it differeth, that his leaves do turne or fold themselves a litle backwards: the flowers are of a yellowish green colour, more closed then the former, having purplish edges, especially after they have stood blown some time, and have litle or none at the first opening: these have no circles at all in them.

Many other varieties are to be found, with those that are curious conservers of these delights of nature, either naturally growing on the mountaines in several places, from whence they (being searched out by divers) have been taken and brought, or else raised from the seed of some of them, as it is more probable: for several varieties have been observed (and no doubt many of these before specified) to be gotten by sowing of the seeds, every year lightly shewing a diversity, not observed before, either in the leafe, divers from that from whence it was taken, or in the flowers. I have only set down those that have come under mine own view, and not any by relation, even as I do with all or most of the things contained in this work.

#### The Place.

Many of these goodly plants grow naturally on mountaines, especially the Alpes, in divers places, for some kindes that grow in some places, do not in others, but farre distant one from the other. There hath likewise some been found on the Pyrenæan mountaines, but that kinde with the blew flower and Borage leafe, hath been gathered on the mountaines in Spaine, and on the Pyrenæans next unto Spaine.

#### The Time.

They all flower in April and May, and the feede is ripe in the end of June, or beginning of July, and sometimes they will flower again in the end of Summer, or in Autumne, if the year prove temperate, moist and rainie.

#### The Names.

It is very probable, that none of these plants were ever known unto the ancient Writers, because we cannot be assured, that they may be truly referred unto any plant that they name, unless we believe *Fabius Columna*, that it should be *Alisma of Dioscorides*, for therunto he doth referre it. Divers of the later Writers have given unto them divers names, every one according to his own conceit. For *Gesner* calleth it *Lucaria arbutica*, and *paralytica Alpina*. *Matthioli* accounteth it to be of the kindred of the Sanicles, and saith, that in his time it was called by divers Herbarists, *Auricula Vrsi*, which name hath since been received as most usual. We in English call them Beares eares, according to the Latine, or as they are called by divers women. French Cowslips; they may be called Mountain Cowslips, if you will, for to distinguishing between them and other Cowslips, wherof these are several kindes.

*Sanicula Alpina* sive *Cortusa Matthioli*. Beares eare Sanicle.

I cannot choose but insert this delicate plant in the end of the Beares eares, for that it is of so near affinity, although it differ much in the forme of the leaves, the description wherof is in this manner: The leaves that spring up first are much crumpled, and as it were, folded together, which afterwards open themselves into faire, broad and roundish leaves, somewhat rough or hairy, not only cut into five divisions, but somewhat notched also about the edges; of a dark green colour on the upperride, and more

more whitish green underneath: amongst these leaves riseth up one or two naked round stalkes, five or six inches high, bearing at the tops divers small flowers, somewhat sweet, like unto the first purple Beares eare, hanging down their stalks, consisting of five small pointed leaves a peece, of a dark reddish purple colour, with a white circle or bottom in the middle, and some small threads therein: after the flowers are past, there come small round heads, somewhat longer then any of the Beares eares, standing upright upon their small foot-stalkes, wherein is contained small round and blackish seed: the root consisteth of a thick tuft of small whitish threads, rather then rootes, much interlaced one among another: the leaves of this plant die down every year, and spring up anew in the beginning of the year, whereas all the Beares eares do hold their leaves green all the Winter, especially the middlemost, which stand like a close head, the outermost for the most part perishing after seed-time.

#### The Place.

This groweth in many shadowie Woods both of Italy and Germany, for both *Cassius* hath described it, finding it in the Woods of Austria and Stiria; and *Matthioli* setteth it down, having received it from *Anthemius Cornutus*, who was President of the Garden at Padua, and found it in the woody mountaines of Vicenza, near unto Villetagna, wherupon (as *Matthioli* saith) there is found both with white flowers as well as with blew, but such with white flowers or blew we never could see or hear further of.

#### The Time.

It flowereth much about the time of the Beares eares, or rather a litle later, and the feed is ripe with them.

#### The Names.

*Cassius* calleth it *Sanicula montana*, and *Sanicula Alpina*, and referreth it to the *Auricula Vrsi*, or Beares eare, which it doth most nearly resemble, but *Matthioli* referreth it to the *Cariophyllata* or *Avena*, making it to be of that tribe or family, and calleth it *Cortusa* of him that first sent it him. We may call it either *Cortusa*, as for the most part all Herbarists do, or Beares eare Sanicle, as *Gerard* doth.

#### The Vertues.

All the sorts of Beares eares are Cephalical, that is, conducing help for the paines in the head, and for the giddiness thereof, which may happen, either by the sight of steep places subject to danger, or otherwise. They are accounted also to be helping for the Palfey, and shaking of the joynts; and also as a Sanicle or wound-herbe. The leaves of the *Cortusa* taste a litle hot, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruising, on the cheek of any tender skinn'd woman, it will raise an orient red colour, as if some focus had been laid thereon, which will passe away without any manner of harme, or mark where it lay: This is *Cortusius* his observation. *Comperarius* in his *Hortus medicus* saith, that an oile is made thereof, that is admirable for to cure wounds,

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Primula veris* & *Parajylis*. Primroses and Cowslips.

WE have to great variety of Primroses and Cowslips of our own Country breeding, that strangers being much delighted with them, have been often furnished into divers Countreys, to their good content: And that I may set them down in some methodical manner, as I have done other things, I will first set down all the sorts of those we call Primroses, both single and double, and afterwards the Cowslips with their diversities, in as ample manner as my knowledge can direct me. And yet I know, that the name of *Primula veris* or Primrose, is indifferently conferred upon those that I distinguish for *Parajylis* or Cowslips. I do therefore for your better understanding of my distinction between Primroses and Cowslips, call those only Primroses that carry but one flower upon a stalk, be they single or double, except that of Maister Hester, and that with double flowers many upon a stalk, set out in *Gerard's Herbal*, which is his only, nor found (as I think) in *verum natura*. I am sure, such a one I could never hear of: And those Cowslips, that bear many flowers upon a stalk together constantly, be they single or double also. I might otherwise distinguish them also by the leaf: that all the Primroses bear their long and large broad yellowish green leaves, without stalks most usually; and all the Cowslips have small stalks under the leaves, which are smaller, and of a darker green, as usually, but that this distinction is neither so certain and general, nor so well known.

1. *Primula veris* flore albo. The single white Primrose.

The Primrose that groweth under every bush or hedge, in all or most of the Woods, Groves, and Orchards of this Kingdom, I may well leave to his wilde habitation, being not so fit for a Garden, and so well known, that I mean not to give you any further relation thereof: But we have a kinde hereof which is somewhat smaller, and beareth milke white flowers, without any shew of yellowesse in them, and is more usually brought into Gardens for the rarity, and differeth not from the wilde or ordinary kinde, either in root or leaf, or any thing else, yet having those yellow spots, but smaller, and not so deep, as are in the other wilde kinde.

2. *Primula veris* flore viridi simplici. The single green Primrose.

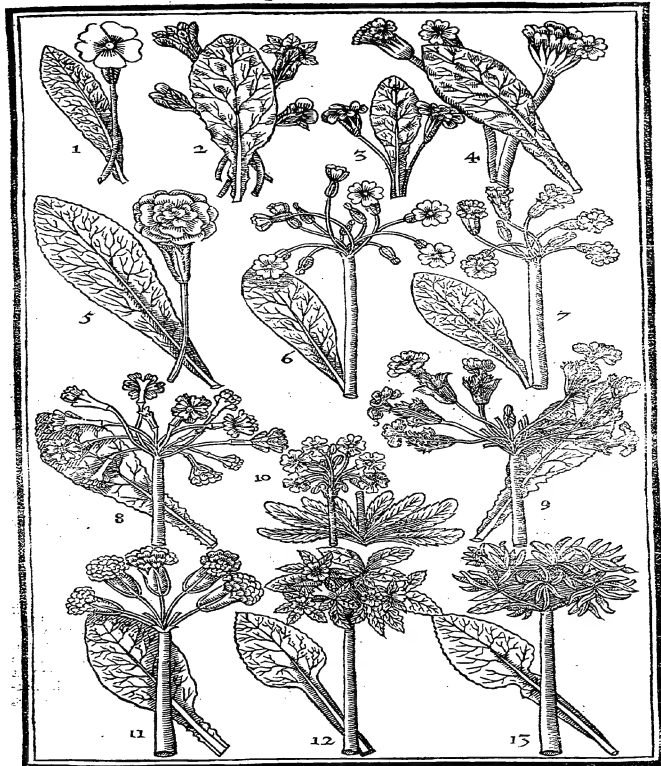
The single green Primrose hath his leaves very like unto the greater double Primrose, but smaller, and of a sadder green colour: the flowers stand severally upon long foot-stalks, as the first single kinde doth, but larger then they, and more laid open, of the same, or very near the same yellowish green colour that the huske is of, so that at the first opening, the huske and the flower seem to make one double green flower, which afterwards separating themselves, the single flower groweth about the huske, and spreadeth it selfe open much more then any other single Primrose doth, growing in the end to be of a paler green colour.

3. *Primula veris* flore viridante & albo simplici. The single green and white Primrose.

The leaves of this differ in a manner nothing from the former, neither doth the flower but only in this, that out of the large yellowish green huskes, which contain the flowers of the former, there cometh forth out of the middle of each of them either a small piece of a whitish flower, or else a larger, sometimes making up a whole flower, like an ordinary Primrose.

4. *Primula veris* flore viridi duplici. The double green Primrose.

This double Primrose is in his leaves so like the former single green kindes, that the



1. *Primula veris* flore albo. The single white Primrose. 2. *Primula veris* flore viridi simplici. The single green Primrose. 3. *Primula veris* flore viridante & albo simplici. The single green and white Primrose. 4. *Primula veris* flore viridi duplici. The double green Primrose. 5. *Primula veris* flore albo duplici. The double white Primrose. 6. *Primula veris* flore viridi duplici. The double green Primrose. 7. *Primula veris* flore viridi duplici. The double green Primrose. 8. *Ranunculus acris* flore viridi simplici. The single green Cowslip. 9. *Ranunculus acris* flore viridi duplici. The double green Cowslip. 10. *Ranunculus acris* flore viridi duplici. The double green Cowslip. 11. *Ranunculus repens* flore viridi simplici. The single green Cowslip. 12. *Ranunculus repens* flore viridi duplici. The double green Cowslip. 13. *Ranunculus repens* flore viridi duplici. The double green Cowslip. 14. *Ranunculus repens* flore viridi duplici. The double green Cowslip. 15. *Ranunculus repens* flore viridi duplici. The double green Cowslip.

the one cannot be known from the other until it come to flower, and then it beareth upon every stalk a double green flower, of a little deeper green colour than the flower of the former single kinde, consisting but of two rows of short leaves most usually, and both of an equal height above the husk, abiding a pretty time in flower, especially if it stand in any shadowed place, or where the Sun may come but a while unto it.

5. *Primula veris Heskens flore multiplici separatim diviso.*  
Master Heskens double Primrose.

Master Heskens double Primrose, is very like unto the small double Primrose, both in leafe, roote and height of growing, the stalks not rising much higher then it, but bearing flowers in a farre different manner; for this beareth not only single flowers upon severall stalks, but sometimes two or three single flowers upon one stalk, and also at the same time a bigger stalk, and somewhat higher, having one green husk at the top thereof, sometimes broken on the one side, and sometimes whole, in the middle whereof standeth sometimes divers single flowers thrust together, every flower to be seen in his proper forme, and sometimes there appear with some whole flowers others that are but parts of flowers, as if the flowers were broken in peeces, and thrust into one huske, the leaves of the flowers (being of a white or pale Primrose-colour, but a little deeper) seldom rise above the height of the very huske it selfe, and sometimes, as I have observed in this plant, it will have upon the same stalk, that beareth such flowers as I have here described unto you, a small flower or two, making the stalk seem branched into many flowers, whereby you may perceive, that it will vary into many formes, not abiding constant in any yearre, as all the other sorts do.

6. *Primula hortensis flore pleno vulgaris.* The ordinary double Primrose.

The leaves of this Primrose are very large, and like unto the single kinde, but somewhat larger, because it groweth in Gardens: the flowers do stand every one severally upon slender long footstalks, as the single kinde doth, in greenish huskes of a pale yellow colour, like unto the field Primrose, but very thick and double, and of the same sweet sent with them.

7. *Primula veris flore duplici.* The small double Primrose.

This Primrose is both in leafe, root and flower, altogether like unto the last double Primrose, but that it is smaller in all things; for the flower riseth not above two or three fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rows of leaves, yet of the very same Primrose colour that the former is of.

8. *Parahsis vulgaris pratensis flore flavo simpliciter odorato.*  
The common field Cowslip.

The common field Cowslip I might well forbear to set down, being so plentiful in the fields: but because many take delight in it, and plant it in their Gardens, I will give you the description of it here. It hath divers green leaves, very like unto the wilde Primrose, but shorter, rounder, stiffer, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a sadder green colour, every one standing upon his stalk, which is an inch or two long: among the leaves rise up divers round stalks, a foot or more high, bearing at the top many faire yellow single flowers, with spots of a deeper yellow, at the bottom of each leafe, smelling very sweet. The root is like to the other Primroses, having many fibres annexed to the great root.

9. *Parahsis altera odorata flore pallido polyambos.* The Primrose Cowslip.

The leaves of this Cowslip are larger than the ordinary field Cowslip, and of a dark yellowish green colour: the flowers are many, standing together upon the tops of the stalks, to the number of thirty sometimes upon one stalk, as I have counted them in mine own Garden, and sometimes more, every one having a longer

foot stalk then the former, and of a pale a yellowish colour almost as the field Primrose, with yellow spots at the bottom of the leaves, as the ordinary hath, and of as sweet a sent.

10. *Parahsis flore viridante simplici.* The single green Cowslip.

There is little difference in leafe or root of this from the first Cowslip: the chiefest variety in this kinde is this, that the leaves are somewhat greener, and the flowers being in all respects like in forme unto the first kinde, but somewhat larger, are of the same colour with the green huskes, or rather a little yellower, and of a very small sent; in all other things I finde no diversity, but that it is standeth much longer in flower before it fadeth, especially if it stand out of the Sunne.

11. *Parahsis flore & calice crispo.* Curl'd Cowslips or Gallegaskins.

There is another kinde, whose flowers are folded or crumpled at the edges, and the huskes of the flowers bigger then any of the former, more swelling out in the middle, as it were ribbes, and crumpled on the sides of the huskes, which do somewhat resemble mens hose that they did weare, and took the name of Gallegaskins from thence.

11. *Parahsis flore geminato odorato.*  
Double Cowslips one within another, or Hose in Hose.

The only difference of this kinde from the ordinary field Cowslip is, that it beareth one single flower out of another, which is as a green huske, of the like sent that the first hath, or somewhat weaker.

13. *Parahsis flore flavo simplici inodora absque calicibus.* Single Oxe lippes.

This kinde of Cowslip hath leaves much like the ordinary kinde, but somewhat smaller: the flowers are yellow like the Cowslip, but smaller, standing many upon a stalk, but bare or naked, that is, without any huske to contain them, having but little or no sent at all, not differing in any thing else from the ordinary Cowslip.

14. *Parahsis flore geminato inodora.* Double Oxelips Hose in Hose.

As the former double Cowslip had his flowers one within another, in the very like manner hath this kinde of Cowslip or Oxelippe, faying that this hath no huske to contain them, no more then the former single Oxelip hath, standing bare or naked, of the very same bignesse each of them, and of the same deep yellow colour with it, having as small a sent as the former likewise.

We have another of this kinde, whose leaves are somewhat larger, and so are the flowers also, but of a paler yellow colour.

15. *Parahsis inodora calicibus dissectis.* Oxelips with jagged huskes.

This kinde differeth not from the first Oxelip in the smallnesse of the green leaves, but in the flower, which standing many together on a reasonable high stalk, and being very small and yellow, scarce opening themselves or laid abroad as it hath a green huske under each flower, but divided into six severall small long peeces.

16. *Parahsis flore fatuo.* The Frantick, or Foolish Cowslip:  
Or Jack an Apes on Horseback.

We have in our Gardens another kinde, not much differing in leaves from the former Cowslip, and is called Frantick or Foolish, because it beareth at the top of the stalk a bush or tuft of small long green leaves, with some yellow leaves, as it were peeces of flowers broken, and standing among the green leaves. And sometimes

some stalks among those green leaves at the top (which are a little larger then when it hath but broken peeces of flowers) do carry whole flowers in huskes like the fingle kinde.

17. *Parafyfis minor flore rubro*. Red Birds eyes.

This little Cowflip (which will hardly endure in our Gardens, for all the care and industry we can use to keep it) hath all the Winter long, and until the Spring begin to come on, his leaves to closed together, that it seemeth a small white head of leaves, which afterwards opening it selfe, spreadeth round upon the ground, and hath small long and narrow leaves, knipt about the edges, of a pale green colour on the upper-side, and very white or mealy underneath; among these leaves rise up one or two stalks, small and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of much smaller flowers, standing upon short foot-stalkes: somewhat like unto Cowflips, but more like unto the Beares eares, of a fine reddish purple colour, in some deeper, in others paler, with a yellowish circle in the bottomes of the flowers, like unto many of the Beares eares, of a faint or small fent: the feede is smaller then in any of the former kindes, and so are the roots likewise, being small, white and thready.

18. *Parafyfis minor flore albo*. White Birds eyes.

This kinde differeth very little or nothing from the former, saving that it seemeth a little larger both in leafe and flower, and that the flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of any circle in the bottome of them, unless it be well observed, or at least being nothing to conspicuous, as in the former.

*Flore geminata.*

These two kindes have sometimes, but very seldom, from among the middle of the flowers on the stalks, sent out another small stalk, bearing flowers thereon likewise.

19. *Parafyfis hortensis flore pleno*. Double Paigles or Cowflips.

The double Paigle or Cowflip hath smaller and darker green leaves then the fingle kinde hath, and longer stalks also whereon the leaves do stand: it beareth divers flowers upon a stalk, but not so many as the fingle kinde, every one whereof is of a deeper and fairer yellow colour then any of the former, standing not much above the brims of the huskes that hold them, consisting of two or three rows of leaves left round together, which maketh it shew very thick and double, of a pretty small fent, but not heady.

20. *Parafyfis flore viridante pleno*. Double green Cowflips.

This double green Cowflip is so like unto the fingle green kinde formerly expressed, that until they be near flowering, they can hardly be distinguished: but when it is in flower, it hath large double flowers, of the same yellowish green colour with the fingle, and more laid open then the former double Paigle.

21. *Parafyfis flore viridante five calamistrato*.

The green Rose Cowflip, or double green feathered Cowflip.

There is small difference in the leaves of this double kinde from the last, but that they are not so dark a green: the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are many, standing together at the tops of the stalks, but far differing from all other of these kindes: for every flower standing upon his own stalk, is composed of many very small and narrow leaves, of a pale yellowish green colour, and without any fent at all, abiding in flower, especially if it stand in a shadowie place out of the Sunne, above two moneths, almost in as perfect beautie, as in the first week.

The Place.

All these kindes as they have been found wilde, growing in divers places in

in England, so they have been transplanted into Gardens, to be there nourished for the delight of their lovers, where they all abide, and grow fairer then in their natural places, except the small Birds eyes, which will (as I said, hardly abide any culture, but grow plentifully in all the North Countreys, in their usually and wet grounds.

The Time.

These do all flower in the Spring of the yeare, some earlier and some later, and some in the midst of Winter, as they are defended from the colds and frosts, and the mildnesse of the time will permit: yet the Cowflips do always flower later then the Primroses, and both the fingle and double green Cowflips latest, as I said in their descriptions, and abide much after all be ref.

The Names.

All these plants are called most usually in Latine, *Primula veris*, *Primula pratensis*, and *Primula sylvorum*, because they shew by their flowering the new Spring to be coming on, they being as it were the first Ambassadors thereof. They have also divers other names, as *Herba Parafyfis*, *Arithitica*, *Herba Sancti Petri*, *Claves Sancti Petri*, *Verbescalum odoratum*, *Lunaria arthritica*, *Phlemis*, *Alisma silvarum*, and *Alismatis alterum genus*, as *Fabius Columna* calleth them. The Birds eyes are called of *Lobel* in Latine, *Paralytica Alpina*, *Sanicula angustifolia*, making a greater and a lesser. Others call them *Sanicula angustifolia*, but generally they are called *Primula veris minor*. I have (as you see) placed them with the Cowflips, putting a difference between Primroses and Cowflips. And some have distinguished them, by calling the Cowflips, *Primula veris elatior*, that is, the taller Primrose, and the other *Humilis*, Low or Dwarf Primroses. In English they have in like manner divers names, according to several Countreys, as Primroses, Cowflips, Oxelips, Palfeworts, and Petty Malleins. The first kindes, which are lower then the rest, are generally called by the name of Primroses (as I think) throughout England. The other are diversly named; for in some Countreys they call them Paigles, or Palfeworts, or Petty Malleins, which are called Cowflips in others. Those are usually called Oxelips, whose flowers are naked, or bare without huskes to containe them, being not so sweet as the Cowflip, yet have they some little fent, although the Latine name doth make them to have none. The Frantick, Fantastick, or Foolish Cowflip, in some places is called by Countrey people, Jack an Apes on horse back, which is an usual name with them, given to many other plants, as Daises, Marigolds, &c. If they be strange or fantastical, differing in the forme from the ordinary kinde of the single ones. The smallest are usually called through all the North-countrey, Birds eyes, because of the small yellow circle in the bottomes of the flowers, resembling the eye of a bird.

The Vertues.

Primroses and Cowflips are in a manner wholly used in Cephalical diseases, either among other herbes or flowers, or of themselves alone, to ease paines in the head, and is accounted next unto Betony, the best for that purpose. Experience likewise hath shewed, that they are profitable both for the Palfie, and paines of the joynts, even as the Beares eares are, which hath caused the names of *Arithitica*, *Parafyfis* and *Paralytica*, to be given them. The juice of the flowers is commended to cleanse the spots or marks of the face, whereof some Gentlewomen have found good experience.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Palmonaria*. Lungwort, or Cowslips of Jerusalem.

**A**lthough these plants are generally more used as Pot-herbes for the Kitchen, then as flowers for delight, yet because they are both called Cowslips, and are of like forme, but of much lesse beauty, I have joynted them next unto them, in a distinct Chapter by themselves, and so may passe at this time.

1. *Pulmonaria maculosa*. Common spotted Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The Cowslip of Jerusalem, hath many rough, large and round leaves, but pointed at the ends, standing upon long foot-stalkes, spotted with many round white spots on the upper-sides of the sad green or brown leaves, and of a grayish green underneath: among the leaves spring up divers brown stalkes, a foot high, bearing many flowers at the top, very near resembling the flowers of Cowslips, being of a purple or reddish colour while they are buds, and of a dark bluish colour when they are blown, standing in brownish green huskes, and sometimes it hath been found with white flowers: when the flowers are past, there come up small round heads, containing black seed: the root is composed of many long and thick black strings.

2. *Pulmonaria altera non maculosa*. Unspotted Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The leaves of this other kinde are not much unlike the former, being rough as they are, but smaller, of a fairer green colour above, and of a whiter green underneath, without any spots at all upon the leaves: the flowers also are like the former, and of the same colour, but a little more branched upon the stalkes then the former: the rootes also are black like unto them.

3. *Pulmonaria angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The leaves hereof are somewhat longer, but not so broad, and spotted with whitish spots also as the former: the stalkes hereof is set with the like long hairy leaves, but smaller, being a foot high or better, bearing at the top many flowers, standing in huskes like the first, being somewhat reddish in the bud, and of a dark purplish blew colour when they are blown open: the seed is like the former, all of them do well resemble Buglosse and Comfrey in most parts, except the root, which is not like them, but stringie, like unto Cowslips, yet black.

## The Place.

The Cowslips of Jerusalem grow naturally in the Woods of Germany, in divers places, and the first kinde in England also, found out by *Johann Goodier*, a great searcher and lover of plants, dwelling at Maple-durham in Hampshire.

## The Time.

They flower for the most part very early, that is, in the beginning of April.

## The Names.

They are generally called in Latine, *Pulmonaria*, and *maculosa*, or *non maculosa*, as added for distinctions sake. Of some it is called *Symphitum maculatum*, that is, spotted Comfrey. In English it is diversly called, as spotted Cowslips of Jerusalem, Sage of Jerusalem, Sage of Bethlehem, Lungwort, and

and spotted Comfrey, and it might be as fitly called spotted Buglosse, whereunto it is as like as unto Comfrey, as I said before.

## The Vertues.

It is much commended of some, to be singular good for ulcered lungs, that are full of rotten matter. As also for them that spit blood, being boiled and drunk. It is of greatest use for the pot, being generally held to be good, both for the lungs and the heart.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1. *Buglossum & Borago*. Buglosse and Borage.

**A**lthough Borage and Buglosse might as fitly have been placed, I confesse, in the Kitchen Garden, in regard they are wholly in a manner spent for Physicall properties, or for the Pot, yet because anciently they have been entertained into Gardens of pleasure, their flowers having been in some respect, in that they have alwayes been enterpoised among the flowers of womens needle-work, I am more willing to give them place here, then thrust them into obscurity, and take such of their tribe with them also as may fit for this place, either for beauty or rarity.

The Garden Buglosse and Borage are so well known unto all, that I shall (I doubt) but spend time in waste to describe them; yet not using to passe over any thing I name and appropriate to this Garden so slightly, they are thus to be known: Buglosse hath many long, narrow, hairy, or rough sad Greene leaves, among which rise up two or three very high stalks, branched at the top, whereon stand many blew flowers, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, with a small pointed in the middle, which are very smooth, shining, and of a reddish purple while they are buds, and not blowne open, which being fallen, there groweth in the green huske, wherein the flower stood, in the middle of them: the root is black without, and whitish within, long, thick, and full of limy juice (as the leaves are also) and perisheth not every yeare, as the root of Borage doth.

2. *Borago*. Borage.

Borage hath broader, shorter, greener, and rougher leaves then Buglosse, the stalks hereof are not so high, but branched into many parts, whereon stand larger flowers, and more pointed at the end then Buglosse, and of a paler blew colour for the most part (yet sometimes the flowers are reddish, and sometimes pure white) each of the flowers consisting of five leaves, standing in a round hairy whitish huske, divided into five parts, and have a small umbone of five blackish threads in the middle, standing out pointed at the end, and broad at the bottome; the seed is like the other, the root is thicker and shorter then the root of Buglosse, somewhat blackish without also, and whitish within, and perisheth after seed time, but sith of its own feed fallen, and springeth in the beginning of the yeare.

3. *Borago semper vivens*. Ever-living Borage.

Ever-living Borage hath many broad green leaves, and somewhat rough, more resembling Comfrey then Borage, yet not so large as either; the stalks are not so high as Borage, and have many small blew flowers on them, very like to the flowers of Buglosse for the forme, and Borage for the colour: the roots are black, thicker then either of them, somewhat more spreading, and not perishing, having green leaves, all the Winter long, and thereupon took his name.

4. *Anchusa*



4. *Anchusa*. Sea Buglosse or Alkanet.

The Sea Buglosse or Alkanet hath many long, rough, narrow, and dark green leaves, spread upon the ground (yet some thin grow by the Sea side are rather hoary and whitish,) among these leaves riseth up a stalk, spread at the top into many branches, whereon stand the flowers in tufts, like unto the Garden Buglosse, or rather Comfrey, but lesser; in some plants of a reddish blew colour, and in others more red or purplish, and in others of a yellowish colour: after which come the seedes, very like unto Buglosse, but somewhat longer and paler: the root of most of them being transplanted, are somewhat blackish on the outside, until the latter end of Summer, and then become more red: for those that grow wilde, will be then so red, that they will give a very deep red colour to those that handle them, which being dried keep that red colour, which is used to many purposes, the root within being white, and having no red colour at all.

5. *Limonium Ranzolfii*. Marsh Buglosse.

This *Limonium* (which I referre here to the kinds of Buglosse, as presuming it is the fittest place where to insert it) hath many long, narrow, and somewhat rough leaves lying upon the ground, waved or cut in on both sides, like an Indenture, somewhat like the leaves of Ceterach or Miltwaist, among which rise up two or three stalks, somewhat rough also, and with thin skins like wings, indented on both sides thereof also, like the leaves, having three small, long, rough, and three square leaves at every joint, where it brancheth forth; at the top whereof stand many flowers upon their footstalks, in such a manner as is not seen in any other plant, that I know: for although that some of the small winged footstalks are shorter, and some longer, standing as it were flat-wise, or all on one side, and not round like an umbel, yet are they even at the top, and not one higher than another; each of which small footstalks do beare four or five greenish heads or husks, joynted together, out of each of which do arise other pale or bleak blew stiffe husks, as if they were flowers, made as it were of parchment, which hold their colour after they are dry a long time, and out of these husks likewise, do come (at several times one after another, and not all at one time together) white flowers, consisting of five small round leaves, with some white threads in the middle: after these flowers are past, there come in their places small long feed, enclosed in many husks, many of those heads being idle, not yielding any good feed, but chaffe, especially in our Countrey; for the want of sufficient heate of the Sunne, as I take it: the root is small, long and blackish on the outside, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

## The Place.

Borage and Buglosse grow only in Gardens with us, and so doth the *Semper vivens*, his original being unknown unto us. Alkanet or Sea Buglosse groweth near the sea, in many places of France, and Spaine, and some of the kinds also in England. But the *Limonium* or Marsh Buglosse groweth in Cales, and Malacca in Spaine, and is found also in Syria, as *Ranzolfius* relateth: and in other places also no doubt; for it hath been sent us out of Italie, many years before either *Gaillaume Boet* found it in Cales, or *Clusius* in Malacca.

## The Time.

Borage and Buglosse do flower in June and July, and sometimes sooner, and so doth the ever-living or never dying Borage, but not as *Gerard* saith, flower in Winter and Summer, whereupon it should take his name, but leaveth flowering in Autumn, and abideth green with his leaves all the Winter.



1. *Pulmonaria latifolia maculosa*. Cowslips of Jerusalem. 2. *Pulmonaria angustifolia*. Narrow-leaved Cowslips of Jerusalem. 3. *Borago*. Borage. 4. *Borago semper vivens*. Everliving Borage. 5. *Anchusa*. Sea Buglosse or Alkanet. 6. *Limonium Ranzolfii*. Marsh Buglosse.

ter, flowering the next Spring following. The other flower not until July, and so continue, especially the Marsh Buglosse, until September be well spent, and then giveth feed, if early frosts overtake it not, for it feldome cometh to beripe.

## The Names.

Our ordinary Borage by the consent of all the best moderne Writers, is the true *Buglossum* of *Dioscorides*, and that our Buglosse was unknown to the ancients. The Borage *semper virens*, *Label* calleth *Buglossum semper virens*, that is, ever-living or green Buglosse: but it more resembleth Borage then Buglosse; yet because Buglosse abideth green, to avoid that there should not be two *Buglossa semper virentia*, I had rather call it Borage then Buglosse. *Anchusa* hath divers names, as *Dioscorides* setteth down, And some do call it *Fucus herba*, from the Greek word, because the root call it giving to deep a colour, was used to die or paint the skin. Others call it *Buglossum Hispanicum*, in English *Alkanet*, and of some *Orchanet*, after the French. Limonium was found by *Leonhartus Rauwolfius*, near unto Joppa, which he setteth down in the second Chapter of the third Book of his Travells, and from him first known to these parts: I have, as you see, referred it to the kinds of Buglosse, for that the flowers have some resemblance unto them, although I know that *Limonium genuinum* is referred to the Beeres. Let it therefore here finde a place of residence, until you or I can finde a fitter, and call it as you think best, either Limonium, as *Rauwolfius* doth, or Marsh Buglosse as I do, or if you can adde a more proper name, I shall not be offended.

## The Vertues.

Borage and Buglosse are held to be both temperate herbes, being used both in the pot and in drinckes that are cordial, especially the flowers, which of Gentewomen are candid for cosmetics. The Alkanet is drying, and held to be good for wounds, and if a peece of the root be put into a little of oile of Peter or Petroleum, it giveth as deep a colour to the oile, as the Hypericon doth or can to his oile, and accounted to be singular good for a cut or green wound.

The Limonium hath no use that we know, more then for a Garden; yet as *Rauwolfius* saith, the Syrians use the leaves as fallers at the Table.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Lychnis*. Campions.

Here be divers sorts of Campions, as well tame as wilde, and although some of them that I shall here entreat of, may peradventure be found wilde in our own country, yet in regard of their beautiful flowers, they are to be respected and nourished up with the rest, to furnish a garden of pleasure; as for the wilde kinds, I will leave them for another discourse.

1. *Lychnis coronaria rubra simplex*, The single red Rose Campion.

The single red Rose Campion hath divers thick, hoary, or woolly long Greene leaves, abiding green all the Winter, and in the end of the Spring, or beginning of Summer, shooteth forth two or three hard round woolly stalkes, with some joynts thereon, and at every joynt two such like hoary green leaves as those below, but smaller, and diversly branched at the top, having one flower upon each several long foot-stalke, consisting

consisting of five leaves, somewhat broad and round pointed, of a perfect red crimson colour, standing out of a hard long round huske, ridged or crested in foure or five places; after the flowers are fallen there come up round hard heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed: the root is small, long and woody, with many fibres annexed unto it, and shooteth forth agew oftentimes, yet peritheth often also.

2. *Lychnis Coronaria alba simplex*. The white Rose Campion.

The white Rose Campion is in all things like the red, but in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a pure white colour.

3. *Lychnis Coronaria albescentis five incarnata a maculata & non maculata*. The bluish Rose Campion spotted and not spotted.

Like unto the former also are these other sorts, having no other difference to distinguish them, but the flowers, which are of a pale or bleak whitish bluish colour, especially about the brims, as if a very little red were mixed with a great deal of white, the middle of the flower being more white, the one being spotted all over the flower, with small spots and streaks, the other not having any spot at all.

4. *Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex*. The double red Rose Campion.

The double red Rose Campion is in all respects like unto the single red kinde, but that this beareth double flowers, consisting of two or three rows of leaves at the most, which are not so large as the single, and the whole plant is more tender, that is, more apt to perith then any of the single kinds.

5. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici minato*. Single None-such, Or Flower of Bristow, or Constantinople.

This Campion of Constantinople hath many broad and long green leaves, among which rise up sundry stiff round hairy joynted stalks three foot high, with two leaves every joynt: the flowers stand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large rust or umbel, consisting of five small long leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red orange colour, which being past, there come in their places small hard whitish heads or seed vessels, containing black seed, like unto the seeds of sweet Williams, and having but a small sent; the root is very stringie, fastening it self very strongly in the ground, whereby it is much encreased.

Of the single kinde there is also two or three other sorts, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers. The one is pure white. Another is of a bluish colour, wholly without variation. And a third is very variable, for at the first it is of a pale red, and after a while groweth paler, until in the end it become almost fully white, and all these diversities of the flowers are sometimes to be seen on one stalk at one and the same time.

6. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore minato pleno*. Double Flower of Bristow, or None-such.

This glorious flower being as rare as it is beautiful, is for roots being stringie, for leaves and stalks, being hairy and high, and for the flowers growing in rusts, altogether like the first single kinde: but herein consisteth the chiefest difference, that this beareth a larger umbel or rust of flowers at the top of the stalks, every flower consisting of three or foure rows of leaves, of a deeper orange colour, than the, which addeth the more grace unto it, but passeth away without bearing seeds, as most other double flowers do, yet recompenseth that defect with encrease from the root.

7. *Lychnis plumaria flouetris simplex & multiplex*. The feathered wilde Campion single and double.

The leaves of this wilde Campion are somewhat like the ordinary white wilde Campion

Campion, but not so large, or rather resembling the leaves of sweet Williams, but that they grow not so close, nor so many together: the stalkes have small leaves at the joynts, then those below, and branched at the top, with many pale, but bright red flowers, jagged or saw in the edges, like the feathered Pinke, whereof some have taken it to be a kinde; and some for a kinde of wilde William, but yet is but a wilde Campion, as may be observed, both by his huske that beareth the flowers, and by the grayish roundish feede, being not of the Family of Pinkes and Gilloflowers, but (as I said) of the Campions: the root is full of string or fibres.

*Flora pleno.*

The double kinde is very like unto the single kinde, but that it is lower and smaller, and the flowers very double.

8. *Lycnis silvestris flore pleno rubra*. Red Batchelours buttons.

The double wilde Campion (which of our Countrey Gentlewomen is called Batchelours buttons) is very like both in rootes, leaves, stalkes, and flowers unto the ordinary wilde red Campion, but somewhat lesser; his flowers are not jagged, but smooth, and very thick and double, so that most commonly it breaketh his short huske wherein the flower standeth on the one side, feldome having a whole huske, and are of a reddish colour.

9. *Lycnis silvestris flore albo pleno*. White Batchelours buttons.

As the leaves of the former double Campion was like unto the single kinde that had red flowers, so this hath his leaves like unto the single white kinde, differing in no other thing from it, but in the doublenesse of the flowers, which by reason of the multiplicity of leaves in them thrusting forth together, breaketh his huskes wherein the flowers do stand, as the other doth, and hath scarce one flower in many that is whole.

10. *Ocymoides arborea semper vivens*. Strange Buffal Campion.

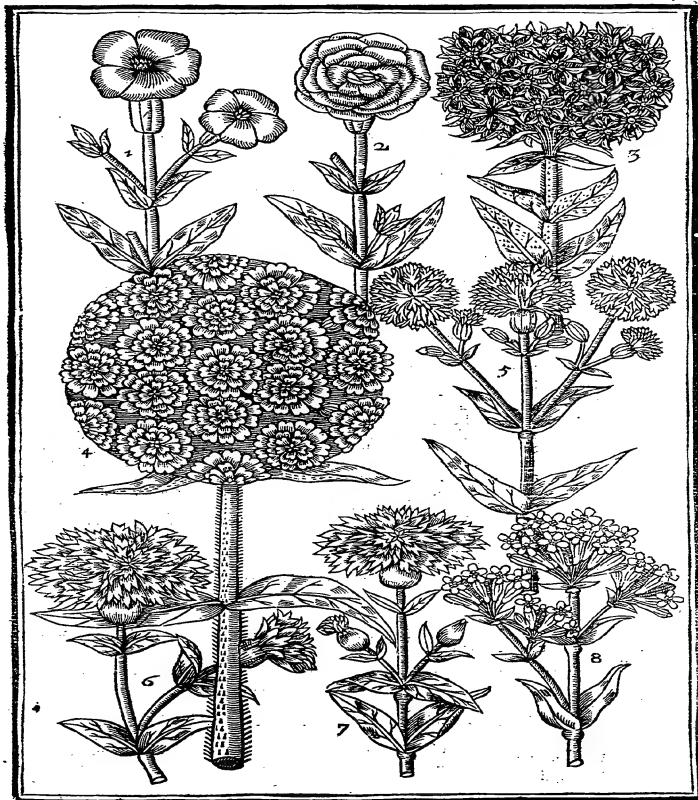
This strange Campion (for therunto it must be referred) shooteth forth many round, whitish, woody, but brittle stalkes, whereon stand divers long, and somewhat thick leaves, set by couples, narrow at the bottome, and broader toward the point, of a very faire, green and shining colour; so that there is more beauty in the greene leaves, which do so alwayes abide, then in the flowers which are of a pale red or bluish colour, consisting of five small long broad pointed leaves, notched in the middle, which do not lie close, but loosely as it were hanging over the huskes: after the flowers are past, there come heads that contain blackish feede: the root is small, hard, white and thredlike.

11. *Scabipula Lobelii sive Ben rubrum Monspeliensum*. Lobels Catch-Flie.

I must needs insert this small plant, to finish this part of the Campions, whereunto it belongeth, being a pretty roye to furnish and deck out a Garden. It springeth up (if it have been once sown and suffered to shed) in the latter end of the yeare most commonly, or else in the Spring with five or six small leaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinkes, and of the same grayish colour, but a little broader and shorter, and when it beginneth to shoot up for flower, it beareth smaller leaves on the clammy or viscous stalkes (fit to hold any small thing that lighteth on it) being broad at the bottome compassing them, and standing two at a joynt one against another: the tops of the stalkes are diversly branched into several paves, every branch having divers small red flowers, not notched, but smooth, standing out of small, long, round, tript huskes, which after the flowers are past, contain small grayish feede: the root is small, and perisheth after it hath given feede, but riseth (as is before said) of its own feede, if it be suffered to shed.

The Place.

The Rose Campions, Flowers of Brissow, or Nonesuch, the Buffal Campion,



1. *Lycnis Coramaria simplex*. Single Rose Campion. 2. *Lycnis Coramaria rubra multiflora*. The Apple red Rose Campion. 3. *Lycnis Chalcidica*. Single Rose Campion, or flower of the Rose. 4. *Lycnis Chalcidica*. Double Rose Campion, or flower of the Rose. 5. *Lycnis Chalcidica*. Double Rose Campion, or flower of the Rose. 6. *Lycnis Chalcidica*. Double Rose Campion, or flower of the Rose. 7. *Lycnis Chalcidica*. Double Rose Campion, or flower of the Rose. 8. *Lycnis Chalcidica*. Double Rose Campion, or flower of the Rose. 9. *Lycnis Chalcidica*. Double Rose Campion, or flower of the Rose.

pion, and the Catch-Flie, have been sent as from beyond the Seas, and are only nursed up in Gardens with us; the other Champions that are double, have been naturally so found double wilde (for no Art or Industry of man, that ever I could be assured of to be true, be it by never so many repetitions of transplantations, and planetical observations) (as I have said in the beginning of this work) could bring any flower, single by nature, to become double, notwithstanding many affirmations to that purpose, but whatsoever hath been found wild to be double, nature her selfe, and not Art hath produced it) and being brought into Gardens, are there increased by slipping, and parting the root, because they give no seed.

#### The Time.

All of them do flower in the Summer, yet none before May.

#### The Names.

The first kindes are called *Lychnides sativa*, and *coronaria*, in English generally Rose Champions. The next is called *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, and *Byzantina*; in English, of some Monestach, and of others Flower of Britow, and after the Latine, Flower of Constantinople, because it is thought the seedes was first brought from thence; but from whence the double of this kinde came, we cannot tell. The names of the others of this kinde, both single and double, are set down with their descriptions. The feathered Champions are called *Armoria pratenfis*, and *Flos Cuculi*, and of *Clusius* and others thought to be *Odontitis Plinii*. Some call them in English Crow-flowers, and Cuckowe-flowers, and some call the double hereof, The faire Maid of France. The Bassil Champions were sent over among many other seedes out of Italy, by the name of *Ocymoides whorea*, *semper vivens*, *Arborea*, because the stalk is more woody and durable then other Champions. And *semper vivens*, because the leaves abide green Winter and Summer. *Clusius* calleth it *Lychnis semper vivens*, because it is certainly a Champion. The last is diversely called of Authors; *Lobel* calleth it *Muscipula*: Others *Armoria altera*, *Dodonaeus*, *Armerius flos quartus*: *Clusius*, *Lychnis silvestris altera*, in his Spanish observations, and *prima* in his History of plants, and faith, the learned of Salmantica in Spain called it, *Ben rulum*, as *Lobel* faith, they of Mompelier do also: and by that name I received it first out of Italy. It hath the name of Catch Flie, of *Muscipula* the Latine word, because the stalkes in the hot Summer dayes have a certain viscidous or clammy humour upon them, whereby it easily holdeth (as I said before) whatsoever small thing, as Flies, &c. lighteth upon it.

#### The Vertues.

We know none in these dayes, that putteth any of these to any Physical use, although some have in former times.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

*Keiri flos Leucoium latum*. Wall flowers, or Wall-Gillflowers.

There are two sorts of Wall flowers, the one single, the other double, and of each of them there is likewise some difference, as shall be shewed in their descriptions.

1. *Keiri*

#### 1. *Keiri flos Leucoium latum simplex vulgare*. Common single Wall-flowers.

The common single Wall-flower, which groweth wilde abroad, and yet is brought into Gardens, hath sundry small, narrow, long, and dark green leaves, set without order upon small round whitish woody stalkes, which beare at the tops divers single yellow flowers one above another, every one having foure leaves a piece, and of a very sweet sent: after which come long pods, containing reddish feede: the roote is white, hard and thready.

#### 2. *Keiri flos Leucoium luteum simplex majus*. The great single Wall-flower.

There is another sort of single Wall-flower, whose leaves as well as flowers are much larger then the former: the leaves being of a darker and shining green colour, and the flowers of a very deep gold yellow colour, and usually broader then a twenty-fifthling piece of gold can cover: the spike or top of flowers also much longer, and abiding longer in flower, and much sweeter likewise in sent: the pods for feede are thicker and shorter with a small point at the end; this is flower to increase into branches, as also to be increased by the branches, and more tender to be preferred: for the hard frosts do cause it to perish, if it be not defended from them.

#### 3. *Keiri simplex flore albo*. White Wall-flower.

This Wall-flower hath his leaves as green as the great kinde, but nothing so large: the flowers stand at the top, but not in so long a spike, and consist of foure leaves, of a very white colour, not much larger then the common kinde, and of a faint or weaker sent; the pods are nothing so great as the former great one; this is more easie to be propagated and increased also, but yet will require some care in defending it from the colds of the Winter.

#### 4. *Keiri flos Leucoium luteum vulgare flore pleno*. Common double Wall-flowers.

This ordinary double Wall-flower is in leaves and stalk very like unto the first single kinde, but that the leaves hereof are not of so deep a green colour: the flowers stand at the top of the stalkes one above another, as it were a long spike, which flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, by which it is a long time in flowering, and is very double of a gold yellow colour, and very sweet.

#### 5. *Keiri flos Leucoium luteum alterum flore pleno*. Pale double Wall-flowers.

We have another sort of this kinde of double Wall-flower, whose double flowers stand not spike fashion as the former, but more open spread, and do all of them blow open at one time almost, and not by degrees as the other doth, and is of a paler yellow colour, not differing in any thing else, except that the green leaves hereof are of a little paler green then it.

#### 6. *Keiri flos Leucoium luteum majus flore pleno ferrugineo*. Double red Wall-flowers.

We have also another sort of double Wall-flower, whose leaves are as green, and almost as large as the great single yellow kinde, or full as big as the leaves of the white Wall-flower: the flowers hereof are not much larger then the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow colour then the great single kinde, and of a more brownish or red colour on the under side of the leaves, and is as it were striped.

#### 7. *Keiri flos Leucoium maximum luteum flore pleno*. The greatest double yellow Wall-flower.

This great double Wall-flower is as yet a stranger in England, and therefore what I here

here write is more upon relation (which yet I believe to be most true) then upon sight and speculation. The leaves of this Wall flower are as green and as large, if not larger then the great fingle kinde: the flowers also are of the faire deep gold yellow colour with it, but much larger then any of the former double kindes, and of as sweet a sent as any, which addeth delight unto beauty.

#### The Place.

The first fingle kinde is often found growing upon old walls of Churches, and other houses in many places of England, and also among rubbish and stones. The fingle white and great yellow, as well as all the other double kindes, are nurfed up in Gardens only with us.

#### The Time.

All the fingle kindes do flower many times in the end of Autumne, and if the Winter be milde, all the Winter long, but especially in the moneths of February, March and April, and until the heat of the Spring do spend them: but the other double kindes do not continue flowering in that manner the year throughout, although very early sometimes, and very late also in some places.

#### The Names.

They are called by divers names, as *Viola lutea*, *Leucium luteum*, and *Keiri*, or *Cheiri*, by which name it is chiefly known in our Apothecaries shops, because there is an oile made thereof called *Cheirinum*. In English they are usually called in these parts Wall-flowers: Others do call them Bee-flowers, others Wall-Gilliflowers, Winter Gilliflowers, and yellow Stock-Gilliflowers, but we have a kinde of Stock-Gilliflower that more fitly deserveth that name, as shall be shewed in the Chapter following.

#### The Vertues.

The sweetnesse of the flowers causeth them to be generally used in Nose-gayes, and to deck up houses; but physically they are used in divers manners: As a Conserve made of the flowers, is used for a remedy both for the Apoplexie and Palsie. The distilled water helpeth well in the like manner. The oile made of the flowers is heating and resolving, good to ease paines of strained and pained sinewes.

### CHAP. XL.

#### *Leucium*. Stock-Gilliflower.

There are very many sorts of Stock-Gilliflowers, both fingle and double, some of the fields and mountaines, others of the Sea marshes and meadowes; and some nurfed up in Gardens, and there preserved by seed or slip, as each kinde is apt to be ordered. But because some of these are fitter for a general History, then for this our Garden of Pleasure, both for that divers have no good sent, others little or no beauty, and to be entreated of only for the variety, I shall spare so many of them as are not fit for this work, and only set down the rest.

1. *Leucium simplex sativum diversorum colorum*.  
Garden Stock-Gilliflowers fingle of divers colours.

These fingle Stock-Gilliflowers, although they differ in the colour of their flowers,



1. Keiri sine *Leucium luteum calgore*. Common Wall-flowers. 2. Keiri sine *Leucium luteum mixtum simplex*. The great fingle Wall-flower. 3. Keiri sine *Leucium luteum flore pleno va'gare*. Ordinary double Wall-flowers. 4. Keiri: mixtum flore pleno serotinum. The great double red Wall-flower. 5. *Leucium sativum simplex*. Single Stock Gilliflowers. 6. *Leucium sativum simplex flore pleno*. Single double Stock-Gilliflowers.

ers, yet are in leafe and manner of growing, one fo like unto another, that until they come to flower, the one cannot be well known that beareth red flowers, from another that beareth purple; and therefore one description of the plant shall serve, with a declaration of the sundry colours of the flowers. It riseth up with round whitish woody stalkes, two, three or foure foot high, whereon are set many long, and not very broad, soft, and whitish or grayish green leaves, somewhat round, pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the tops whereof grow many flowers, one above another, smelling very sweet, consisting of foure small, long and round pointed leaves, standing in small long huskes, which turne into long and flat pods, sometimes halfe a foot long, wherein is contained flat, round, reddish feedes, with grayish rings or circles about them, lying flat all along the middle rib of the pod on both sides: the robe is long, white and woody, spreading divers wayes. There is great variety in the colours of the flowers: for some are wholly of a pure white colour, others of a most excellent crimson red colour, others again of a faire red colour, but not so bright or lively as the other, some also of a purplish or violet colour, without any spot, mark or line in them at all. There are again of all these colours, mixed very variably, as white mixed with small or great spots, strakes or lines of pure or bright red, or dark red, and white, with purple spots and lines, and of either of them whose flowers are almost half white, and halfe red, or half white, and half purple. The red of both sorts, and the purple also, in the like manner spotted, striped, and marked with white, differing neither in forme, nor substance, in any other point.

2. *Leucoium sativum albidum luteum simplex.*  
The single pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower.

There is very little difference in this kinde from the former, for the manner of growing, or forme of leaves or flower. Only this hath greener leaves, and pale yellow almost white flowers, in all other things alike: this is of no great regard, but only for rarity, and diversity from the rest.

3. *Leucoium melancholicum.* The Melancholick Gentleman.

This wilde kinde of stock gilliflower hath larger, longer and greener leaves then any of the former kinds, unevenly gathed or sinuated on both edges lying on the ground, and a little rough or hairy withal: from among which rise up the stalkes, a yard high or more, and hairy likewise, bearing thereon here and there some such like leaves as are below, but smaller, and at the top a great number of flowers, as large or larger then any of the former single kinds, made of foure large leaves a peece also, standing in such like long huskes, but of a dark or fullen yellowish colour: after which come long roundish pods, wherein lie somewhat long but rounder and greater feedes, then any stock gilliflower, and nearer both in pod and feede unto the *Hesperis* or Dames Violet: this perisheth not usually after feede bearing, although sometimes it doth.

4. *Leucoium marinum Syriacum.* Levant stock gilliflowers.

This kinde of stock gilliflower riseth up at the first with divers long and somewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dented or waved on the edges, which to continue the first yeare after the sowing: the stalk riseth up the next year to be two foot high or more, bearing all those leaves on it that it first had, which then do grow lesse sinuated or waved then before: at the top whereof stand many flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, of a delayed purple colour, but of a small sent which turn into very long and narrow flat pods, wherein are contained flat feede like the ordinary stock gilliflowers, but much larger and of a dark or blackish brown colour: the roote is white, and groweth deep, spreading in the ground, but growing woody when it is in feede, and perisheth afterwards.

5. *Leu.*

5. *Leucoium alterum genus flore tam multiplici quam simplici ex seminio oriundum.*  
Another sort of Stock gilliflowers bearing as well double as single flowers from feed.

This kinde of Stock gilliflower differeth neither in forme of leaves, stalkes nor flowers from the former, but that it oftentimes groweth much larger and taller, so that whosoever shall see both these growing together, shall scarce discern the difference, only it beareth flowers, either white, red or purple, wholly or entire, that is, of one colour, without mixture of other colour in them (for so much as ever I have observed, or could understand by others) which are either single, like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next that followeth: but larger, and growing with more store of flowers on the long stalk. But this you must understand withal, that those plants that beare double flowers, do beare no feed at all, and is very seldom increased by flipping or cutting, as the next kinde of double is: but the only way to have double flowers any yeare, (for this kinde dieth every Winter, for the most part after it hath borne flowers, and seldom is preserved) is to save the feedes of those plants of this kinde that beare single flowers, for from that feed will rise, some that will bear single, and some double flowers, which cannot be distinguished one from another, I mean which will be single and which double, until you see them in flower, or bud at the leaf. And this is the best way to preserve this kinde: but of the feed of the former kinde was never known any double flowers to arise, and therefore you must be careful to mark this kinde from the former.

6. *Leucoium flore pleno diversorum colorum.*  
Double Stock Gilliflowers of divers colours.

This other kinde of Stock gilliflower that beareth only double flowers, groweth not so great, nor spreadeth his branches so farre, nor are his leaves so large, but is in all things smaller, and lower, and yet is woody, or stubby, like the former, bearing his flowers in the like manner, many upon a long stalk, one above another, and very double, but not so large as the former double, although it grow in fertile soile, which are either white, or red, or purple wholly, without any mixture, or else mixed with spots and stripes, as the single flowers of the first kinde, but more variably, and not in all places alike, never bearing feed, but must be increased, only by the cutting of the young sprouts or branches, taken in a fit season: this kinde perisheth not, as the former double kinde doth, so as it be defended in the Winter from the extreame frosts, but especially from the snow falling, or at the least remaining upon it.

7. *Leucoium sativum luteum flore pleno.*  
The double yellow Stock Gilliflower.

This double yellow Stock-gilliflower is a stranger in England, as far as I can learn, neither have I any further familiarity with him, then by relation from Germany, where it is affirmed to grow only in some of their Gardens, that are curious lovers of these delights, bearing long leaves somewhat hoary or white, (and not Greene like unto the Wall-flower, whereunto else it might be thought to be referred) like unto the stock gilliflowers, as the stalkes and branches also are, and bearing faire double flowers, of a faire, but pale yellow colour. The whole plant is tender, as the double Stock gilliflowers are, and must be carefully preserved in the Winter from the coldes, or rather more then the last double, lest it perish.

#### The Place.

The single kinds, especially some of them, grow in Italie, and some in Greece, Candy, and the Isles adjacent, as may be gathered out of the verses in *Plinarchus* book *De Amore fraterno*.

Inter

*Inter Echinosopodas velut, Asperum & inter Ononim,  
Interdum crescant mollia Leucoia.*

Which sheweth, that the soft or gentle stock gilliflowers do sometimes grow among rough or prickly Furie and Cammock. The other sorts are onely to be found in Gardens.

#### The Time.

They flower in a manner all the yeare throughout in some places, especially some of the single kinds, if they stand warme, and defended from the windes and cold: the double kinds flower sometimes in April, and more plentifully in May and June, but the double of feed, flowereth usually late, and keepeth flowering unto the Winter, that the frostes and cold mists do pull it down.

#### The Names.

It is called *Leucoium*, & *Viola alba*: but the name *Leucoium* (which is in English the white Violet) is referred to divers plants; we call it in English generally, Stock-Gilliflower (or as others do, Stock-Gilliver) to put a difference between them, and the Gilliflowers and Camations, which are quite of another kindred, as shall be shewn in place convenient.

#### The Vertues.

These have no great use in Physick that I know: only some have used the leaves of the single white flowered kinde with salt, to be laid to the wriths of them that have agues, but with what good successe I cannot say, if it happen well I think in one (as many such things else will) it will faile in a number.

### CHAP. XLI.

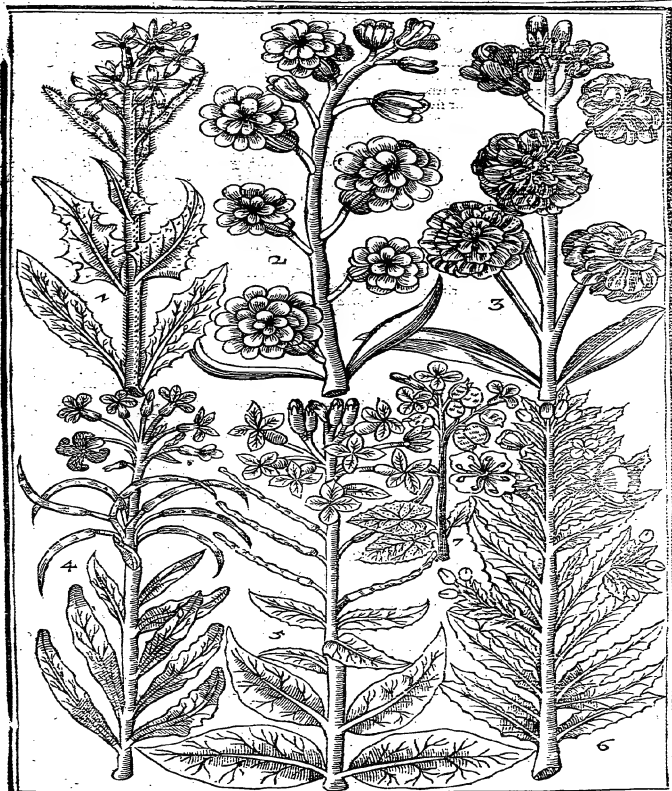
#### 1. *Hesperis*, five *Viola Matronalis*. Dames Violets, or Queens Gilliflowers.

**T**He ordinary Dames Violets, or Queen Gilliflowers, hath his leaves broader, greener, and sharper pointed, then the stock Gilliflowers, and a little endented about the edges: the stalks grow too foot high, bearing many green leaves upon them, smaller then those at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many flowers, in fashion much like the flowers of stock gilliflowers, consisting of foure leaves in like manner, but not so large, of a faint purplish colour in some, and in others white, and of a pretty sweet sent, especially towards night, but in the day time little or none at all: after the flowers are past, there do come small long and round pods, wherein is contained in two rows, small and long black seed: the root is wholly composed of strings or fibres, which abide many years, and springeth fresh stalks every yeare, the leaves abiding all the Winter.

#### 2. *Hesperis Pannonica*. Dames Violets of Hungary.

The leaves of this Violet are very like the former, but smoother and thicker, and not at all endented or cut in on the edges: the flowers are like the former, but of a full pale colour, turning themselves, and seldom lying plaine open, having many purple veines and streakes running through the leaves of the flowers, of little or no sent in the day time, but of a very sweet sent in the evening and morning; the feedes are alike also, but a little browner.

3 *Lyfmachia*



1 *Leucoium Malacchellum*. Sallen Stock-Gilliflowers. 2 *Leucoium sativum flore plena*. Double Stock Gilliflowers. 3 *Leucoium sativum flore pleno varis*. Partly coloured Stock-Gilliflowers. 4 *Leucoium maritimum Syriacum*. Levant Stock Gilliflowers. 5 *Hesperis calpestris*. Dames Violet or Winter Gilliflowers. 6 *Lyfmachia lutea filigula Virginiana*. The tree Primrose of Virginia. 7 *Viola Lantana* five *Balkanica*. The white Sardin flower.

3. *Lysimachia lutea filiquosa Virginiana*. The tree Primrose of Virginia.

Unto what tribe or kindred I might refer this plant, I have stood long in suspense, in regard I make no mention of any other *Lysimachia* in this work; left therefore it should lose all place, let me rank it here next unto the Dames Violets, although I confesse it hath little affinity with them. The first yeare of the sowing the seede it abideth without any stalk or flowers lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow pale green leaves, spread oftentimes round almost like a Rose, the largest leaves being outermost, and very small in the middle: about May the next yeare the stalk riseth, which will be in Summer of the height of a man, and of a strong big size almost to a mans thumbe, round from the bottom to the top, and of a strong crested up to the top, into as many parts as there are branches of flowers, every one having a small leafe at the foot thereof: the flowers stand in order one above another, round about the tops of the stalks, every one upon a short foot-stalke, consisting of foure pale yellow leaves, smelling somewhat like unto a Primrose, as the colour is also, (which hath caused the name) and standing in a green huske, which parteth it selfe at the top into foure parts or leaves, and turne themselves downwards, lying close to the stalk: the flower hath some chives in the middle, which being past, there come in their places long and cornered pods, sharp pointed at the upper end, and round below, opening at the top when it is ripe into five parts, wherein is contained small brownish seede: the root is somewhat great at the head, and woody, and branched forth diversly, which perisheth after it hath borne seede.

## The Place.

The two first grow for the most part on Hills and in Woods, but with us in Gardens only.

The last, as may be well understood by the title, came out of Virginia.

## The Time.

They flower in May, June, and July.

## The Names.

The name of *Hesperis* is imposed by most Herbarists upon the two first plants, although it is not certainly known to be the same that *Theophrastus* doth make mention of, in his sixth Book and twenty fifth Chapter de *causis plantarum*: but because this hath the like effects to smell best in the evening, it is (as I said) imposed upon it. It is also called *Viola Marina Martialis, Hyemalis, Damascena* and *Muscatella*: In English, Dames Violets, Queens Gilloflowers, and Winter Gilloflowers.

The last hath his Latine name in the title as is best agreeing with it, and for the English, although it be too foolish I confesse, yet it may passe for this time till a fitter be given, unless you please to follow the Latine, and call it Virginia Loose-strife.

## The Vertues.

I never knew any among us to use these kinds of Violets in Physick, although by reason of the sharp biting taste *Dodonaeus* accounteth the ordinary sort to be a kinde of Rocket, and saith it provoketh sweating, and urine: and others affirme it to cut, digest, and cleanse tough phlegme. The Virginian hath not been used by any that I know, either inwardly or outwardly.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Viola lamaris* five Bolbonach. The Satten flower.

Unto the kindes of Stock-Gilloflowers I think fittest to adjoyne these kindes of Satten flowers, whereof there are two sorts, one frequent enough in all our Countrey, the other is not so common.

1. *Viola Lunaris Vulgaris*. The common white Satten flower.

The first of these Satten flowers, which is the most common, hath his leaves broad below, and pointed at the end, saip about the edges, and of a dark green colour: the stalks are round and hard, two foot high or higher, divided into many branches, set with the like leaves, but smaller, the tops of the branches are beset with many purplish flowers, like unto Dames Violets, or Stock Gilloflowers, but larger, being of little fence: after the flowers are past, there come in their places round flat thin cods, of a dark colour on the out-side, but having a thin middle skin, that is white and clear shining, like unto very pure white Satin it selfe, whereon lie flat and round brownish seede, somewhat thick and great: the rootes perish when they have given their seede, and are somewhat round, long and thick, resembling the rootes of *Lilium non bulbosum*, or Day Lilly, which are eaten (as divers other rootes are) for Sallets, both in our own Countrey, and in many places beside.

2. *Viola Lunaris altera seu peregrina*. Long living Satten flower.

This second kinde hath broader and longer leaves than the former, the stalks also are greener and higher, branching into flowers, of a paler purple colour, almost white, consisting of foure leaves in like manner, and smelling pretty sweet, bearing such like pods, but longer and slenderer then they: the rootes are composed of many long strings, which die not as the former, but abide, and shoot out new stalks every yeare.

## The Place.

The first is (as is said) frequent enough in Gardens, and is found wilde in some places of our own Countrey, as Master Gerard reporteth, whereof I never could be certainly assured, but I have had it often sent me among other seeds from Italy, and other places. The other is not so common in Gardens, but found about Watford, as he saith also.

## The Time.

They flower in April or May, and sometimes more early.

## The Names.

It hath divers names, as well in English as in Latine, for it is called most usually *Bolbonach*, and *Viola Lunaris*: Of some *Viola latifolia*, and of others *Viola peregrina*, and *Lunaria Græca*, *Lunaria major*, and *Lunaria odorata*, and is thought to be *Thlaspi Crætaea*: In English, White Satten, or Satten flower; Of some it is called honesty, and penny-flower.

## The Vertues.

Some do use to eat the young rootes hereof, before they run up to flower, as Rampions are eaten with Vinegar and Oile; but we know no Physical use they have.

## Z

## CHAP.



## CHAP. XLIII.

*Linum silvestre* & *Linaria*. Wilde Flaxe and Tode Flaxe.

**A**lthough neither the manured Line or Flaxe is a plant fit for our Garden, nor many of the wilde forts, yet there are some, whose pleasant and delightful aspect doth entertain the beholders eyes with good content, and those I will set down here for variety, and adjoine unto them some of the *Linarias*, or Tode-Flaxe, for the near affinity with them.

1. *Linum silvestre flore albo*. Wilde Flax with a white Flower.

This kinde of wilde Flaxe riseth up with divers slender branches, a foot high or better, full of leaves, standing without order, being broader and longer then the manured Flaxe; the tops of the branches have divers faire white flowers on them, composed of five large leaves a peece, with many purple lines or strikes in them: the feede vessel, as well as the feede, is like unto the heads and feed of the manured Flaxe; the rootes are white strings, and abide divers years. springing fresh branches and leaves every year, but not until the Spring of the year.

2. *Linum silvestre luteum*. Wilde Flaxe with a yellow flower.

This wilde Flaxe doth so well resemble a kinde of St. Johnswort, that it will fool deceive one that doth not advisedly regard it, for it hath many reddish stalkes, and small leaves on them, broader then the former wilde Flaxe, but not so long, which are well stord with yellow flowers, as large as the former, made of five leaves a peece, which being past, there come small flatfish heads, containing blackish feede, but not shining like the former, the rootes hereof die not every year, as many other of the wilde kindes do, but abide and shoo out every year.

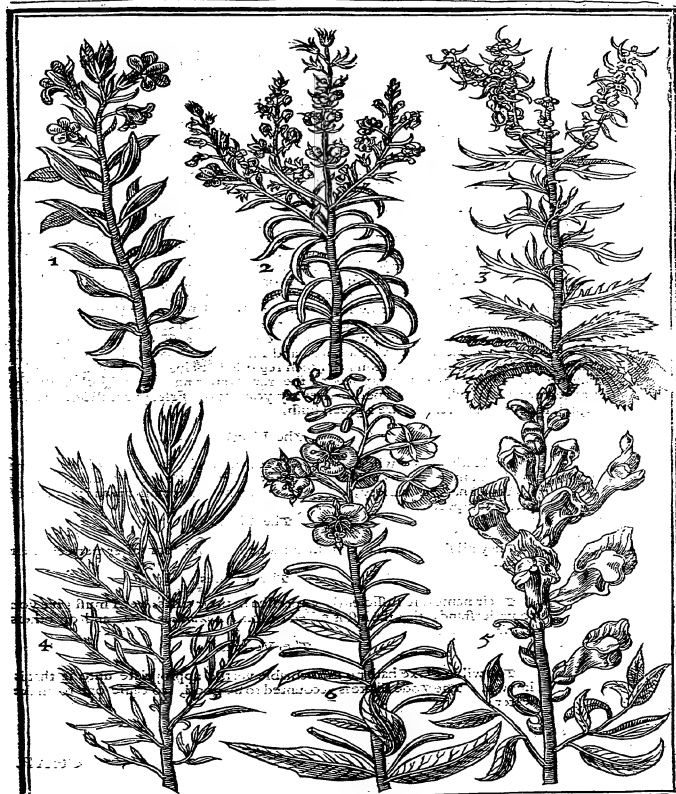
3. *Linaria purpurea*. Purple Tode Flaxe.

This purple Tode Flaxe hath divers thick, small, long, and somewhat narrowish leaves, snipt about the edges, of a whitish green colour, from among which rise up divers stalkes, replenished at the tops with many small flowers, standing together one above another spike fashion, which are small and somewhat sweet, while they are fresh, fashioned somewhat like the common Tode flaxe that groweth wilde abroad almost every where, but much smaller, with a gaping mouth, but without any crooked spur behind, like unto them, sometimes of a sad purple near unto a Violet, and sometimes of a paler blew colour, having a yellow spot in the middle or gaping place: after the flowers are past, there come small, hard, round heads, wherein are contained small, flat and grayish feede: the rootes are small and periseth for the most part every year, and will spring again of its own sowing, if it be suffered to shed it selfe, yet some hard Winters have killed the feede it should seem, in that sometimes it faileth to spring again, and therefore had need to be sown anew in the Spring.

4. *Linaria purpurea odorata*. Sweet purple Tode Flaxe.

The lower leaves of this purple Tode-flaxe are nothing like any of the rest, but are long and broad, incindented about the edges, somewhat resembling the leaves of the greener wilde white Daisie: the stalke is set at the bottome with such like leaves, but a little more divided and cut in, and still smaller and smaller upward, so that the uppermost leaves are very like the common Tode Flaxe, the top whereof is branched, having divers small flowers growing along upon them, in fashion and colour almost like the last described Tode Flaxe, but not altogether so deep a purple: the heads and feedes are very like the former, but that the feed of this is reddish: the flowers

in



1 *Linum silvestre flore albo* Wilde flaxe with a white flower. 2 *Linaria purpurea flore carnea*. Purple Tode flaxe. 3 *Linaria purpurea odorata*. Sweet purple Tode flaxe. 4 *Scorpius flore delphinii*. Broom Tode flaxe. 5 *Astragalus majus*. The greater Snaptagon. 6 *Chamaenerium flore delphinii*. The willow flower.

in their natural hot Countreys have a fine sent, but in thef colder, little or none at all: the rootes are finall and thredie, and perish after they have flowered and feeded.

5. *Linaria Valentina*. Tode Flaxe of Valentia.

This Spanish Tode Flaxe hath three or foure thicker and bigger stalkes then the former, bearing finall broad leaves, like unto the finall Centory, two or three together at a joint, round about the lower end of the stalkes, but without any order upwards, at the tops whereof stand many flowers, in fashion like unto the common kinde, and almost as large, of a faire yellow colour, but the gaping mouth is downie, and the spur behinde of a purplish colour.

6. *Scoparia five Beluidere Italorum*. Broom Tode-Flaxe.

Although this plant have no beautiful flowers, yet because the greene plant full of leaves is so delightfull to behold, being in Italy and other places planted not only in their Gardens, but set likewise in pots to furnish their windowes, and even with us also hath grown to be so dainy a green bush, that I have thought it worthy to be among the delights of my Garden, the description whereof is as followeth: This pleasant Broome Flaxe riseth up most usually with one straight upright square stalk, three foot and a half high or better in our Gardens, branching it selfe out divers wayes, bearing thereon many long narrow leaves, like the Garden Line or Flaxe, very thick set together, like unto a bush, or rather like unto a faire green Cypress tree, growing broad below, and spire-fashion upwards, of a very faire green colour; at the several joints of the branches, towards the tops, and among the leaves, there come forth small reddish flowers, not easily seen nor much regarded, being of no beauty, which turne into small round blackish gray feede: the rootes are a number of blackish strings set together, and the whole plant perisheth every yeare at the first approach of any cold aire, as if it never had been so faire a green bush.

The Place.

These kinde of wilde Flaxe do grow naturally in divers places, some in Germany, some in Spaine, and some in Italy. Those that delight in the beauty of natures variety, do preserve them, to furnish up the number of pleasant aspects.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths, and soon after perfect their feede.

The Names.

Their names are sufficiently exprest in their titles, yet I must give you to understand, that the last is called of some *Linaria magna*, and of others *Oxyris*.

The Vertues.

The wilde Flaxe hath no medicinable vertue appropriate unto it that is known. The Tode Flaxe is accounted to be good, to cause one to make water.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIV.

*Antirrhinum*. Snapdragon.

There is some diversity in the Snapdragons, some being of a larger, and others of a lesser stature and bignesse, and of the larger, some of one, and some of another colour, but because the small kinde are of no beauty, I shall at this time only entreat of the greater sorts.

1. *Antirrhinum album*. White Snapdragon.

The leaves of these Snapdragons (for I do under one description comprehend the rest) are broader, longer and greener, then the leaves of the Garden Flaxe, or of the wilde Flaxe for confusion upon the tender green branches, which are spread on all sides, from the very bottome, bearing at the tops many flowers, somewhat resembling the former Tode Flaxe, but much larger, and without any beede or spur, of a faire, white colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth or gaping place: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places hard round feed vessels, fashioned somewhat like unto a Calves head, the snout being cut off, wherein is conained small black feede: the rootes are many white strings, which perish in moist places after they have given feede: notwithstanding any care or paines taken with them to preserve them alive, and yet they will abide in some places where they are defended in the Winter.

2. *Antirrhinum purpureum five roseum*. Purple Snapdragon.

The purple Snapdragon is in stalkes, leaves and flowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in every part, or greater; the only difference is, that this beareth pale Stammel, or Rose coloured flowers, with a yellow spot in the mouth, and sometimes of a paler colour, almost bluish.

3. *Antirrhinum variegatum*. Variable Snapdragon.

This variable kinde is somewhat lesse, and tenderer then the last described, having also a reddish or bluish coloured flower, lesser then the former, but much bigger then the middle kinde of Snapdragon (which is not set down in this work) the yellow spot in the mouth of it hath some white about it, and extending to both sides of the spot; the heads and feede are like the former: the rootes are smaller, but never will abide after they have given flowers and feed.

4. *Antirrhinum lateum*. Yellow Snapdragon.

There is likewise another of these kinde, that beareth leaves as large as any of the former, and very faire yellow flowers as large likewise as they, not differing in any thing else from the first; let not any therefore imagine this to be a *Linaria* or Tode Flax: for all parts are answerable unto the Snapdragons.

The Place.

All these are nourished with us in our Gardens, although in Spaine and Italie they are found growing wilde.

The Time.

They flower for the most part the second yeare after the sowing, from April until July, and the feede is quickly ripe after.

## The Names.

The name *Amirrhinum* is usually given to this plant, although it fully agreeth not either with the description of *Diclerides*, or *Theophrastus*. It hath also divers other names in Latine, as *Orontium*, *Canis caerulea*, *Os Leonis*, *Leo herba*, &c. In English, Calves snout, from the forme of the seed-vessels, and Snadragon, or Lions mouth, from the forme of the flowers.

## The Vertues.

They are feldome or never used in Physick by any in our dayes.

## CHAP. XLV.

*Chamanerium flore delphinii.* The Willow-flower.

His plant riseth up with many strong, woody, round, brownish great stalkes, three or foure foot high, beset here and there without order, with one broad and long whitish green leaf at a joynt, somewhat like unto a *Lyfimachia*, or Willow-herb, as also unto a peach leaf, but larger and longer: at the top of the branches stand many flowers one above another, of a pale reddish purple colour, consisting of five leaves, spread open with an heele or spur behind them, with many yellow threads in the middle, much larger then any flower of the Larkes spurges, and smelling somewhat sweeter withal; it beareth a shew of long pods with seed, but I could never observe the seed: the rootes are like the rootes of *Lyfimachia*, or the ordinary yellow Lookes-strife, or Willow-herb, but greater: running and spreading under ground, and shooting up in many places, whereby it filleth a ground that it likes, quickly: the stalkes lie down every yeare, and spring again in many places farre asunder.

## The Place.

We have not known where this Willow-flower groweth naturally, but we have it standing in an out-corner of our Gardens, to fill up the number of delightful flowers.

## The Time.

It flowereth not until May, and abideth a long while flowering.

## The Names.

It may seem to divers, that this is that plant that *Dodonæus* called *Pseudolyfimachium purpureum minus*, and *Lobel* seemeth by the name of *Delphinium buccinum* to aime at this plant, but withal calleth it *Chamanerium Gessert*, and giveth the same figure that *Dodonæus* hath for his *Pseudolyfimachium*: But that is one kinde of plant (which hath smaller and shorter stalkes, and very narrow long leaves, whose flowers stand upon long slender cods, full of down, with reddish feede, like unto the *Lyfimachia filiolestris*, and rootes tharabide many yeares, but creepe not) and this is another, much greater, whose true figure is not extant in any Author that I know. It is usually called *Chamanerium flore delphinii*, but the name of *Delphinium buccinum* in my minde may not so conveniently be applied unto it. It is called in English, the Willow-flower, for the likeness of the leaves, and the beauty and respect of the flowers.

The

## The Vertues.

There is no use hereof in Physick that ever I could learne, but is only cherished among other sorts of flowers, that serve to deck and set forth a Garden of varieties.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*Aquilegia.* Colombine.

There are many sorts of Colombine, as well differing in forme as colour of the flowers, and of them both single and double carefully nurfed up in our Gardens, for the delight both of their forme and colours.

1. *Aquilegia vulgaris flore simplici.* Single Colombine.

Because the whole difference of these Colomelines standeth in the varieties of the forme, and colour of the flowers, and little in the leaves, I shall not need to make any repetitions of the description of them, seeing one only shall suffice for each peculiar kinde. The Colombine hath divers large spread leaves, standing on long stalkes: every one divided in several partitions, and roundly ended about the edges, in colour somewhat like the leaves of Celandine, that is, of a dark blewish green colour: the stalkes rise up sometimes two or three foot high, divided usually into many branches, bearing one long divided leafe at the lower joynt, above which the flowers grow, every one standing on a long stalk, consisting of five hollow leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the open flower shewing almost like unto a Cinquefoile, but more hollow: after the flowers are past, there arise small long cods, foure or five together, wherein are contained black shining seeds: the rootes are thick and round, for a little space within the ground, and then divided into branches, ending in many small fibres, abiding many yeares, and shooting afresh every Spring from the round heads, that abide all the Winter. The variety of the colours of these flowers is very much, for some are wholly white, some of a blew or violet colour, others of a bluish or flesh colour, or deep or pale red, or of a dead purple, or dead murrey colour, as nature listeth to shew it self.

2. *Aquilegia vulgaris flore pleno.* Double Colombine.

The double Colomelines differ not in leafe or manner of growing from the single, so that until they come to flower, they cannot be discerned one from another, the only difference is, it beareth very thick and double flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow leaves set together, and are not so large as the leaves of the single flowers. The variety of colours in this double kinde is as plentiful, or rather more then in the single, for of these there is party-coloured, blew and white, and spotted very variably, which are not in the single kinde, and also a very deep red, very thick and double, but a smaller flower, and lesse plentiful in bearing then many of the other double sorts. These double kinds do give as good feed as the single kinds do, which is not observed in many other plants.

3. *Aquilegia inversa corniculis.* Double inverted Colomelines.

These Colomelines are not to be distinguished either in rootes, leaves or feede from the former, the flower only make the difference, which are as double as the former, but that the heeles or hornes of these are turned inward, and stand out in the middle of the flowers together: there is not that plentiful variety of colours in this kinde, as there is in the former: for I never saw above three or foure several colours in this kinde,

kinde, that is, white, purplish, reddish, and a dun or dark overborne purplish colour. These double flowers do likewise turne into pods, bearing feede, continuing his kinde, and not varying into the former.

4. *Aquilegia Rosea*. Rose Colombine.

The leaves and other parts of this kinde of Colombine, differ little or nothing from the former, the diversity consisteth likewise in the flowers, which although they stand in the same manner severally upon their small stalkes, somewhat more sparingly then the former do, yet they have no heeles or hornes, either inward or outward, or very feldome, but stand sometimes but with eight or ten smooth small plaine leaves, set in order one by one in a compasse, in a double rowe, and sometimes with foure or five rowes of them, every one directly before the other, like unto a small thick double Rose laid open, or a spread Marigold: yet sometimes it happeneth, that some of these flowers will have two or three of the first rowes of leaves without any heele, and the rest that are inward with each of them a piece of a small horne at them, as the former have: the colours of these flowers are almost as variable, and as variably mixed as the former double kinds. This likewise giveth feede, preferring his owne kinde for the most part.

5. *Aquilegia degener*. Degenerate Colombine.

This kinde of Colombine might seem to some to be but a casual degeneration, and no true natural kinde, happening by some cause of transplanting, or otherwise by the Art of man: but I have not so found it, in that it keepeth, and holdeth his own proper forme, which is like unto the double Rose Colombine, but that the outermost row of leaves are larger then any of the rest inwards, and is of a greenish, or else of a purplish green colour, and is not altogether so apt to give good feed like the former.

The Place.

The single kindes have been often found in some of the woody mountaines of Germany, as *Clusius* saith, but the double kinds are chiefly cherished in Gardens.

The Time.

They flower not until May, and abide not for the most part when June is past, and in the mean time perfect their feed.

The Names.

*Costaeus* doth call this plant *Pedus* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaz* a translateth *Desiderium*. *Dalechampius* upon *Athenaeus*, calleth it *Diosambos*, or *foris flos* of *Theophrastus*, who in his sixth book and seventh chapter reckoneth them both, that is, *Diosambos* and *Pedus*, to be Summer flowers, but severally. *Dodonaeus* *Lecherba*, and *Oesner* *Leontopodium*. *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobasanos*, unto whom *Clusius* giveth the greatest approbation, referreth it to the *isophrum* of *Dioscorides*. All later Writers do generally call it, either *Aquilid*, *Aquilina*, or *Aquilegia*, and we in English, generally call it, either *Aquilegia rosea*, *Aquilegia stellata*, the star Colombine, because the leaves of the flowers do stand so directly one by another, besides the doubleness, that they somewhat represent either a Rose or a Starre, and thereupon they give it the name either of a Starre or Rose.

The Vertues.

Some in Spaine, as *Camerarius* saith, use to eate a piece of the roote hercof



1 *Aquilegia simplex*. The single Colombine. 2 *Aquilegia flore multiplex*. The double Colombine. 3 *Aquilegia v. ficolor*. The pretty coloured Colombine. 4 *Aquilegia inverta corniculata*. The double inverted Colombine. 5 *Aquilegia Rosea sive Stellata*. The Rose or the Starre Colombine. 6 *Thalictrum Hispanicum album*. White Spanish tufts.

of fasting, many dayes together, to help them that are troubled with the stone in the kidneys. Others use the decoction of both herbe and roote in wine, with a little Ambegule, against the kindes of swoonings which the Greekes call *adynata*. The feede is used for the jaundice and other obstructions of the liver. *Clasius* writeth from the experience of *Franciscus Rapard*, a chief Physician of Bruges in Flanders, that the feed beaten and drunk is effectual to women in travel of child, to procure a speedy delivery, and advieth a second draught thereof should be taken if the first succed not sufficiently.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*Thalictrum Hispanicum*. Spanish tufts or tufted Colombine.

FROM among the diversities of this plant, I have selected out two sorts for this my garden, as having more beauty then all the rest, leaving the other to be entreated of, where all in general may be included. I have in this place inserted them, for the likeness of the leaves only, being in no other part correspondent, and in a Chapter by themselves, as it is most fit.

*Thalictrum Hispanicum album*. White Spanish tufted Colominae.

These plants have both one forme in roote, leafe and flower, and therefore need but one description. The leaves are both for colour and forme so like unto Colominae leaves (although lesser and darker, yet more spread, and on larger stalkes) that they may easily deceive one, that doth not mark them adviſedly; for the leaves are much more divided, and in smaller parts, and not so round at the ends; the stalkes are round, strong, and three foot high at the least, branching out into two or three parts, with leaves at the several joints of them, at the tops whereof stand many flowers, which are nothing but a number of threads, made like unto a small round tuft, breaking out of a white skin or leafe, which incloseth them, and being unblown, shew like unto little buttons: the colour of these threads or tufts in this are whitish with yellow tips on them, and somewhat purplish at the bottome, having a strong but no good sent, and abiding in their beauty (especially if they grow in the shade, and not too hot in the Sun) a great while, and then fall away, like short down or threads: the feed vessels are three square, containing small, long and round feed; the rootes are many long yellow strings, which endure and increase much.

*Thalictrum montanum purpureum*. Purple tufted Colominae.

This purple tufted Colomine differeth only from the former, in that it is not so high nor so large, and that the colour of the flower or tuft is of a blewish purple colour with yellow tips, and is much more rare then the other.

## The Place.

These grow both in Spaine and Italie.

## The Time.

They flower in the end of May, or in June, and sometime later.

## The Names.

Some do call them *Thalictrum*, and some *Thalictum*. Others *Ruta palmaris*, and *Ruta pratensis*, and some *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or *Pseudorhabar-*

*rhabarbarum*, by reason that the rootes being yellow, have an opening quality, and drying as Rubarbe. In English what other fit Names to give the feed then I have expressed in the titles, I know not.

## The Vertues.

They are a little hot and drying withal; good for old Ulcers, as *Dioscorides* saith, to bring them to cicatrizing: in Italie they are used against the Plague, and in Saxonic against the Jaundice, as *Camerarius* saith.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*Radix Cava*. Hollow roote.

THE likenesse of the leaves likewise of this plant with Colominae, hath caused me to insert it next the other, and although some of this kinde be of small respect, being accounted but foolish, yet let it fill up a waste corner, that so no place be unfurnished.

1. *Radix Cava major flore albo*. The white Hollow roote.

The leaves of this hollow roote break not out of the ground, until the end of March, or seldome before, and are both for proportion and colour somewhat like unto the leaves of Colominae, divided into five parts, indented about the edges, standing on small long footstalkes of a whitish green colour, among which rise up the stalkes, without any leaves from the bottome to the middle, where the flowers shoot forth one above another, with every one a small short leafe at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a spurie behinde it, somewhat like unto the flowers of Larkes spurres, but having their bellies somewhat bigger, and the mouth not so open, being all of a pure white colour; after the flowers are past arise small, long and round seeds, wherein are contained round blackish feede; the roote is round and great, of a yellowish brown colour on the outside, and more yellow within, and hollow underneath, so that it seemeth but a shell, yet being broken, every part will grow, it abideth green above ground but a small time.

2. *Radix Cava major flore carneo*. Blush coloured Hollow roote.

The blush Hollow root is in all things like unto the former, but only that the flowers hereof are of a delayed red or purple colour, which we call blush; and sometimes of a very deep red or purple colour, but very rare to meet with.

3. *Radix Cava minor, seu Capsos fabacea radice*. Small hollow root.

This small kinde hath his leaves of a blewish green colour, yet greener and smaller then the former, growing more thick together: the flowers are like in proportion unto the former in all respects, but lesser, having purplish backs, and white bellies; standing closer and thicker together upon the short stalkes: the roote is solid or firme, round and a little long withal, two being usually joyned together, yellowish both within and without; but I have seen the dry rootes that came from beyond sea higher, that have been as small as hazel nuts, and somewhat flat with the roundesse, differing from those that grow with us, whether the nature thereof is to alter by manuring, I know not.

## The Place.

The greater kinds *Clasius* reporteth he found in many places of Hungarie,

rie, and the other parts near thereunto; the lesser in the lower Germany, or Low Countreys, as we call them.

## The Time.

These are most truly to be reckoned Vernal plants, for that they rise not out of the ground until the Spring be come in, and are gone likewise before it be past, remaining under ground all the rest of the year, yet the lesser abideth longer above ground than the greater.

## The Names.

Concerning the former of these, there is a controverſie among divers, whether it should be *Theſium* of *Theophrastus*, or *Eriphium* of *Galenus*, but here is no fit place to traverse those opinions. Some would have it to be *Corydalis*, and some referre it to *Pliny* his *Capus Chelidonia*, for the likenesse it hath both with *Fumeterie* and *Celandine*. It is generally called of all moderne Writers, *radix Consue* and we in English thereafter. Hollow roote. The lesser for the firmitie of his round roote, is usually called, *Capus fabace radice*, and the Dutch men thereafter, *Scoonsche Holwortel*: we of the likenesse with the former, do call it the lesser Hollow roote.

## The Vertues.

Some by the bitternesse do conjecture, (for little proof hath been had thereof. But in outward cases,) that it cleanseth, purgeth, and drieth witchal.

## CHAP. XLIX.

*Delphinium*. Larkes heeles.

OF Larkes heeles there are two principal kinds, the wildekinde, and the tame or garden; the wildekinde is of two sorts, one which is with us nurſed up chiefly in Gardens, and is the greatest; the other which is smaller and lower, often found in our plowed lands, and elsewhere; of the former of these wilde sorts, there are double as well as single: and of the tame or more upright, double also and single; and of each of divers colours, as shall be set down.

1. *Delphinium majus fere vulgare*. The ordinary Larkes heeles.

The common Larkes heele spreadeth with many branches much more ground than the other, rather leaning or bending down to the ground, then standing upright, whereon are set many small long green leaves, finely cut, almost like Fennel leaves: the branches end in a long spike of hollow flowers, with a long spur behind them, very like unto the flowers of the hollow roote last described, and are of divers several colours, as of a blewish purple colour, or white, or ash colour, or red, paler or deeper, as also partly coloured of two colours in a flower, after the flowers are past, (which in this kinde abide longer than in the other) there come long round cods, containing very black feede, the roote is hard after it growth up to feede, spreading both abroad and deep, and perisheth every year, usually raising it selfe from its own sowing, as well as from the seed sown in the spring time.

2. *Delphinium vulgare flore pleno*. Double common Larkes heeles.

Of this vulgar kind there is some difference in the flower, although in nothing else: the flowers stand many upon a stalk like the former, but every one of them are as if  
three

three or foure small flowers were joynted together, with every one his spur behind, the greatest flower being outermost, and as it were containing the rest, which are of a pale red, or deep bluish colour: Another of this kinde will beare his flowers with three or foure rowes of leaves in the middle, making a double flower with one spine behind only; and of this kinde there is both with purple, blew, bluish, and white flowers, and partly-coloured also; these do all beare feed like the single, whereby it is encreased every year.

3. *Delphinium arvense*. Wilde Larkes Spurres.

This wilde Larkes spur hath smaller and shorter leaves, smaller and lower branches, and more thinly or sparsely growing upon them, then any of the former: the flowers likewise are neither so large as any of the former, nor so many growing together, the cods likewise have smaller feede, and is harder to grow in gardens then any of the former, the most usual colour hereof is a pale reddish or bluish colour, yet sometimes they are found both white and blew, and sometimes mixt of blew and bluish, variably disposed, as nature can when the listeth, but are much more rare.

4. *Delphinium elatius flore simpliciter diversorum colorum*. Single upright bearing Larkes heeles of many colours.

The difference between this and the last is, that the leaves of this are not fully so green, nor so large, so the stalks grow upright, to the height of a man, and sometimes higher, having some branches thereon, but fewer then the former, and standing likewise upright, and not leaning down as the former: the tops of the stalks are better stored with flowers then the other, being sometimes too thick long and above, of the same fashion, but not altogether so large, but of more divers and several colours, as white, pale, bluish, red deeper or paler; ash coloured, purple or violet, and of an overworn blewish purple, or iron colour: for of all these we have simple, without any mixture or spot: but we have other sorts, among the simple colours that rise from the same feed, and will have flowers that will be halfe white, and halfe bluish or purple, or one leaf white, and another bluish or purple, or else variably mixed and spotted; the feede and feede vessels are like the former, but larger and harder.

5. *Delphinium elatius flore pleno diversorum colorum*. Double upright Larkes heeles of many colours.

These double Larkes heeles cannot be known from the single of the same kinde, until they come towards flowering, for there appeare many flowers upon the stalks, in the same manner, and of as many colours almost as of the single, except the partly coloured, which stand like little double Roses, laid or spread broad open, as the Rose Colombine without any heeles behind them, very delightful to behold, consisting of many small leaves growing together, and after they are fallen there come up in their places three or foure small cods set together, wherein is contained here and there (for all are not full of feed, as the single kinde) black feede, like unto all the rest, but smaller, which being sown will bring plants that will beare both single and double flowers again, and it often happened, that it variably altereth in colours from its owne sowing: for some of them hold constantly his own colour (so farre as ever I could observe) but fall into others as nature pleaseth.

6. *Delphinium Hispaticum parvum*. Spanish wilde Larkes spurres.

This small Larkes spur of Spaine, hath divers long and broad leaves next the ground, cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto the leafe of a Scabious, or rather that kind of Stoebe, which *Lobel* calleth *Craspinia*, for it doth somewhat nearly resemble the same, but that this is smooth on the edges, and not indented besides the cusp, as the *Craspinia* is, being of a whitish green colour, and somewhat smooth and soft in handling; among the leaves riseth up a whitish green stalk, having many smaller  
A a leaves

leaves upon it that grow below, but not divided, branching out into many small stalkes, bearing flowers like unto the wilde Larkes heeles, but smaller, and of a bleak blewish colour, which being past, there come up two or three small cods joynted together, wherein is black feede, smaller and rounder then any of the former: the roote is small and thready, quickly perishing with the first cold that overtaketh the plant.

## The Place.

The greatest or first wilde kinds grow among come in many countreys, beyond the seas, and where come hath been sown, and for his beaury brought and nourished in our Gardens: the lesser wilde kinde in some fields of our own Countrey. The Spanish kinde likewise in the like places, which I had among many feedes that *Guillaume Roel* brought me out of Spaine. The first double and single have been common for many years in all countreys of this land, but the tall or upright single kinds have been entertained but of late yeares. The double kinds are more rare.

## The Time.

These flower in the Summer only, but the Spanish wilde kinde flowereth very late, so that oftentimes in our Countrey, the Winter taketh it before it can give ripe feed: the double kinds, as well the upright as the ordinary or wilde, are very choice and dainty many times, not yielding good feede.

## The Names.

They are called diversly by divers Writers, as *Consolida regalis*, *Calcaris flor*, *Flos regius*, *Buccinum Romanorum* and of *Matthiolus*, *Caminum silvestre alterum* *Discozidis*, but the most usual name with us is *Delphinium*: but whether it be the true *Delphinium* of *Discozidis*, or the Poets Hyacinth, or the flower of *Ajax*, another place is fitter to discuss then this. We call them in English Larkes heeles, Larkes spurres, Larkes toes or claws, and Monkshoods. The last of Spanish kinde came to me under the name of *Delphinium latifolium trigenum*, so filled either from the division of the leaves, or from the pods, which come usually three together. *Bauhinus* upon *Matthiolus* calleth it, *Consolida regalis peregrina parva flore*.

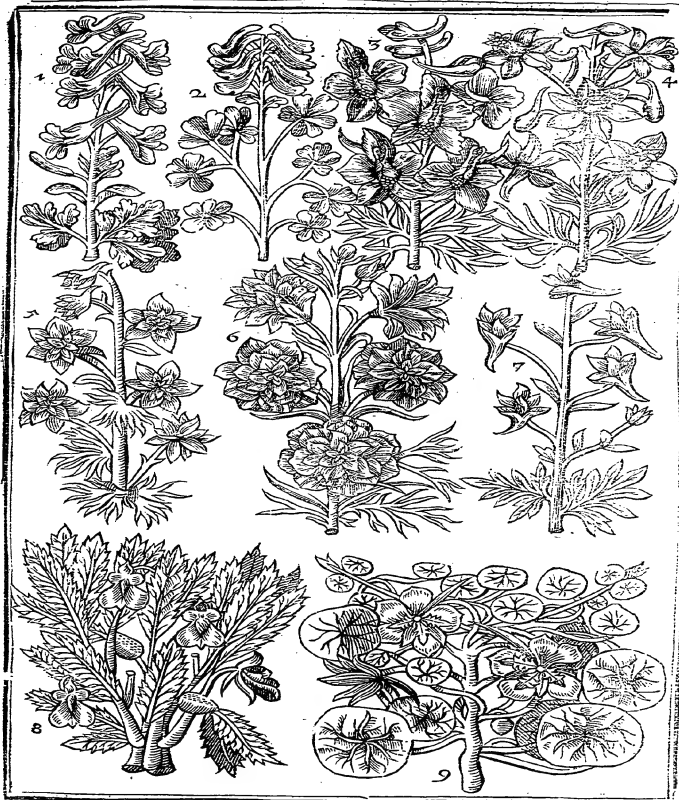
## The Vertues.

There is no use of any of these in Physick in these dayes that I know, but are wholly spent for their flowers sake.

## CHAP. L.

## Balsamina femina. The Female Balsam Apple.

I Have set this plant in this place for some likenesse of the flower, rather then for any other comparison, even as: I must also with the next that followeth. This plant riseth up with a thick round reddish stalk, with grear and bunched joints, being tender and full of juice, much like to the stalk of Purslane, but much greater, which brancheth it selfe forth from the very ground, into many stalkes, bearing thereon many long green leaves, snipt about the edges, very like unto the Almond or Peach tree leaves: among which from the middle of the stalkes upwards round about them, come forth upon several small short footstalkes many faire purplish flowers, of two or threecolours in them, fashioned somewhat like the former Larkes heeles or Monkshoods, but that they are larger open at the mouth, and the spurres behinde crooke or bend downwards; after the flowers are past, there come in their places round rough heads,



1. *Radix Capis major flore albo*. The white flowered Yellow root. 2. *Cypripedium pubescens*. The small Yellow root. 3. *Delphinium flore limbo*. Single Larkes spur. 4. *Delphinium unicolor flore medio duplo*. Last flower double in the middle. 5. *Delphinium violaceo flore pleno*. Common Larkes spur. 6. *Delphinium elatum flore pleno*. Do. the upright Larkes spur. 7. *Delphinium latifolium parvum*. Small Spanish Larkes spur. 8. *Balsamina femina*. The Female Balsam apple. 9. *Balsamina femina*. Indian Gentian, or rather Larkes spur.

heads, pointed at the end, green at the first, and a little yellow when they be ripe, containing within them small round blackish feede, which will soon skippe out of the heads, if they be but a little hardly pressed between the fingers; the roots spread themselves under-ground very much from the top, with a number of small fibres annexed thereunto: this is a very tender plant, dying every yeare, and must be sown carefully in a pot of earth, and tended and watered in the heat of Summer, and all little enough to bring it to perfection.

#### The Place.

We have alwayes had the seed of this plant sent us out of Italie, not knowing his original place.

#### The Time.

It flowereth from the middle of July to the end of August; the seed doth seldom ripen with us, especially if the Summer be backward, so that we are oftentimes to seek for new and good feede from our friends again.

#### The Names.

Some use to call it *Charantia femina*, *Balsamina femina*, *Balsamella*, and *Anguillara*, *Herba Sancta Katharina*. We have no other English name to call it by, then the Female Balsame Apple, or *Balsamina*.

#### The Vertues.

Some by reason of the name, would attribute the property of Balme unto this plant, but it is not sufficiently known to have any such; yet I am well perswaded, there may be some extraordinary quality in so beautiful a plant, which yet lieth hid from us.

### CHAP. LI.

*Nasturtium Indicum*. Indian Cresses, or yellow Larkes heels.

He likenesse (as I said before) of this flower likewise, having spurres or heeles maketh me joyne it with the rest, which is of so great beauty and sweetnesse withal, that my Garden of delight cannot be unfurnished of it. This faire plant spreadeth it selfe into very many long trailing branches, entangled one within another very confusedly (yet doth it not winde it selfe with any claspers about either pole or any other thing, but if you will have it abide close thereunto, you must tie it, or else it will lie upon the ground) foure or five foot in length at the least, whereby it taketh up a great deal of ground: the leaves are smooth, green, and as round as the Penniwort that groweth on the ground, without any cut or incisure therein at all in any part, the stalkes whereof stand in the middle of each leafe, and stand at every joynct of the stalk where they are a little reddish, and knobbed or bunched out: the flowers are of an excellent gold yellow colour, and grow all along these stalkes, almost at every joynct with the leaves, upon pretty long footstalkes, which are composed of five leaves, not hollow or gaping, but standing open each leafe apart by it selfe, two of them, that be larger and longer then the other, stand above, and the other two that are lesser below, which are a little jagged or bearded on both sides, and the fifth lowest: in the middle of each of the three lower leaves (yet sometimes it is but in two of them) there is a little long spot or streak, of an excellent Crimion colour, with a long heele or spur behind hanging down: the whole flower hath a fine small sent, very pleasing, which being placed in the middle of some Carnations or Gillo-

flowers

flowers (for they are in flower at the same time) make a delicate Tuffinuffie, as they call it, or Nosegay, bot h for sight and sent: After the flower is past, come the feede, which are rough or uneven, round, greenish, yellow heads, sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three standing together upon one stalk, bare or naked of themselves, without any huske, containing a white pulpy kernel; the roots are small, and spreading under ground, which perish with the first frosts, and must be sown anew every yeare, yet there needeth no bed of horse-dung for the matter; the natural ground will be sufficient, so as you defend it a little from those frosts, that may spoile it when it is newly sprung up, or being yet tender.

#### The Place.

This goodly plant was first found in the West-Indies, and from thence sent into Spain unto *Monardus* and others, from whence all other parts have received it. It is now very familiar in most Gardens of any curiosity, where it yearly giveth ripe seed, except the yeare be very unkindly.

#### The Time.

It flowereth sometimes in June, but usually in July, (if it be well defended and in any good ground) and so continueth flowering, until the cold frosts and mists in the middle or end of October, do check the luxuriant nature thereof, and in the mean time the seed is ripe, which will quickly fall down on the ground, where for the most part the best is gathered.

#### The Names.

Some do reckon this plant among the *Clematides* or *Convolvulus*, the Clamberers or Bindweeds: but (as I said) it hath no claspers, neither doth it winde it selfe; but by reason of the number of his branches, that run one within another, it may seem to clamber up by a pole or fence, which yet doth but only close it, as having something whereto to lean or rest its branches. *Monardus* and others call it *Flos sanguineus*, of the red spots in the flowers, as also *Mastuerzo de las Indias*, which is *Nasturtium Indicum*, by which name it is now generally known and called, and we thereafter in English, Indian Cresses, yet it may be called from the forme of the flowers only, Yellow Larkes heels.

#### The Vertues.

The Spaniards and others use the leaves hereof in stead of ordinary Cresses, because the taste is somewhat sharpe agreeing thereunto, but other Physicall properties I have heard of none attributed to it.

### CHAP. LIJ.

*Viola*. Violets.

The Garden Violets (for the wilde I leave to their owne place) are so well known unto all, that either keep a Garden, or have but once come into it, that I shall (I think) but lose labour and time to describe that which is so common. Yet because it is not only a choice flower of delight, notwithstanding the popularity, and that I let not passe any thing without his particular description, I must also do so by this. And herunto I must adde that kinde of Violet, which, although it want that smell of the other, goeth beyond it in variety of dainty colours, called *Viola tricolor* or *flammea*, or Harts-eases.



1. *Viola simplex Martia*. Single March Violets.

The single Garden Violet hath many round green leaves, finely snipt or deanted about the edges, standing upon several small stalkes, set at divers places of the many creeping branches, which as they run, do here and there take root in the ground, bearing thereon many flowers severally at the joynts of the leaves, which consist of five small leaves, with a short round taile or spur behind, of a perfect blew purple colour, and of a very sweet sent, it bringeth forth round feede vessels, standing likewise upon their several small stalkes, wherein is contained round white feede: but these heads rise not from where the flowers grew, as in all other plants that I know, but apart by themselves, and being sown, will produce others like unto it selfe, whereby there may be made a more speedy encrease to plant a Garden (as I have done) or any other place, then by slipping, as is the usual manner: the roote spread both deep and wide, taking strong hold in the ground.

Of this kinde there is another that beareth white flowers, not differing in smell or any thing else from the former.

And also another, that beareth flowers of a dead or fad reddish colour, in all other things alike, saving that this hath not altogether so good a sent as the other.

2. *Viola Martia flore multiplici*. Double March Violets.

There is no difference between this Violet and the former, in any other thing then in the doubleness of the flowers, which have so many leaves set and thrust together, that they are like unto hard buttons. There is of this double kinde both white and purple, as in the single; but the white sort is feldome so thick and double as the purple: but of the red colour to be double I never heard.

3. *Viola flammulae five tricolor*. Harts-eases or Panfies.

The Harts-ease hath his leaves longer, and more indented or cut in on the edges, then the Violet hath, and somewhat round withal; the stalkes are upright, yet weak, and ready to fall down, and lie upon the ground, set here and there with the like leaves, from whence come forth the flowers, of little or no sent at all made like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger leaves; but so variably mixed with blew or purple, white and yellow, that it is hard to set down all the varieties: For some flowers will be more white, and but some spots of purple or blew in the two upper leaves, and the lower leaves with some stripes of yellow in the middle: others will have more purple in them then any other colour, both in the upper and lower leaves, the side leaves blew, and the middle yellow, and others white and blew with yellow stripes, as nature listeth to distribute their colours: the feede is small, whitish and round, contained in small round heads; the roote perisheth every yeare, and raiseth it selfe up plentifully by its own sowing, if it be suffered.

4. *Viola tricolor flore duplici*. Double Harts ease.

We have in our Gardens another sort, that beareth flowers with more leaves then the former, making it seem to be twice double, and that only in Autumne; for the first flowers are single that come in Summer: This is of that sort that beareth purple flowers. And it is to be observed, that the feede of this kinde will not all bring double flowers, but only some, if the ground be fit and liking, so that if you have once had of this double kinde, you shall feldome misse to have double flowers againe every yeare of its own growing or sowing.

5. *Viola flammula lutea maxima*. The great yellow Panfie.

There is one other kinde of Harts-ease, that decketh up our Gardens not to be forgotten, whose leaves and flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in stalkes and branches, and better abideth our Winters: the flowers are larger then any of the former,

former, of a faire pale yellow colour, with some yellower stripes now and then about the middle: for it is sometimes without any stripes, and also of a little deeper yellow colour: this is to be encreased by slips, which will soone comprehend in a moist or moistened ground, for that I never could observe that it bore feed.

## The Place.

These plants were first wilde, and by manuring brought to be both fairer in colour, and peradventure of a better sent then when they grew wilde.

## The Time.

The Violets flower in March, and sometimes earlier, and if the yeare be temperate and milde, in Autumne again. The double Violets, as they are later before they flower then the single, so they hold their flowers longer. The Harts-ease flowereth feldome until May; but then some will abide to flower until the end of Autumne almost, especially if the frosts be not early.

## The Names.

The Violet is called *Viola nigra, purpurea*, and *Martia*: In English, Violets, March Violets, and purple Violets. The Harts-ease is called *Viola flammula, Viola tricolor, Viola multicolor*, and of some, *Jacea, Flos trinitate*, and *Herba clavellata*: In English, Harts-ease, and Panfies, of the French name *Penfies*. Some give it foolish names, as Love in idleness, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood. The great yellow Harts-ease is so called, because it is like in forme, and is the greatest of all other, although it have not that diversity of colours in it that the other have.

## The Vertues.

The properties of Violets are sufficiently known to all, to coole and moisten: I shall forbear to recite the many vertues that may be set down, and only let you know, that they have in them an opening or purging quality, being taken either fresh and green, or dried, and made into powder, especially the flowers; the dried leaves will do the like, but in greater quantity. *Cottius* in his book of the nature of all plants, saith, that the distilled water of Harts ease, is commended in the French disease, to be profitable, being taken for nine dayes or more, and sweating upon it, which how true it is, I know not, and with some better experience were made of it, before we put any great confidence in that assertion.

## CHAP. LIII.

*Epimedium*. Barrenwort.

His pretty plant riseth up out of the ground with upright, hard, round, small stalkes, a foot and a halfe high, or not two foot high at the highest, divided into three branches for the most part, each branch whereof is again divided for the most part into three other branches, and each of them beare three leaves (feldome either more or lesse) set together, yet each upon his own footstake, each leaf being broad, round, and pointed at the end, somewhat hard or dry in feeling, hairy, or as it were prickly about the edges, but very tenderly, without hime, of a light green colour on the upper side, and a little whiter underneath: from the middle of the stemme or stalk of leaves doth likewise come forth another long stalk, not much higher then those with the leaves on them, divided into other branches, each whereof

whereof hathlikewise three flowers, each upon his own footstake, consisting of eight small leaves a peece, yet seeming to be but of foure leaves, spread or laid open flat, for that the foure uppermost, which are the smaller and being yellow, do lie so close on the four undermost, which are a little broader and red, that they shew as if they were yellow flowers with red edges, having yellow threads tip with green, standing in the middle of the flowers: the under side of the lower leaves are of a pale yellowish red, striped with white lines: after the flowers are past, there come small long pods, wherein are contained flat reddish seeds: the roots are small, reddish and hard, spreading, branching and entangling themselves very much, and is fit to be placed on some shady side of a garden: the whole plant is rather of a strong then any good sent, yet is cherished for the pleasant variety of the flowers.

#### The Place.

*Caspianus* saith it groweth on the mountains of Liguria, that is nigh unto Lignoré, in the Florentine Dominion. *Camerarius* saith, nigh unto Vicenza in Italie; *Bauhinus* on the Euganian hills, nigh unto Padua, and in Romania in shadowie wet grounds.

#### The Time.

It flowereth from June until the end of July, and to the middle of August, if it stand, as I said, is fittest in a shadowie place.

#### The Names.

It is of most Writers accepted for the true *Epimedium* of *Dioscorides*, though he saith it is without flower or seed, being therein either mistaken, or mis-informed, as he was also in *Dianthus* of *Candy*, and divers other plants. From the triple triplicity of the standing of the stalks and leaves, and quadruplicity of the flowers, it might receive another name in English there is already imposed upon it: but lest I might be thought to be singular or full of novelty, let it passe with the name Barrenwort, as it is in the title.

#### The Vertues.

It is thought of divers to agree in the propertie of causing barrennesse, as the ancients do record of *Epimedium*.

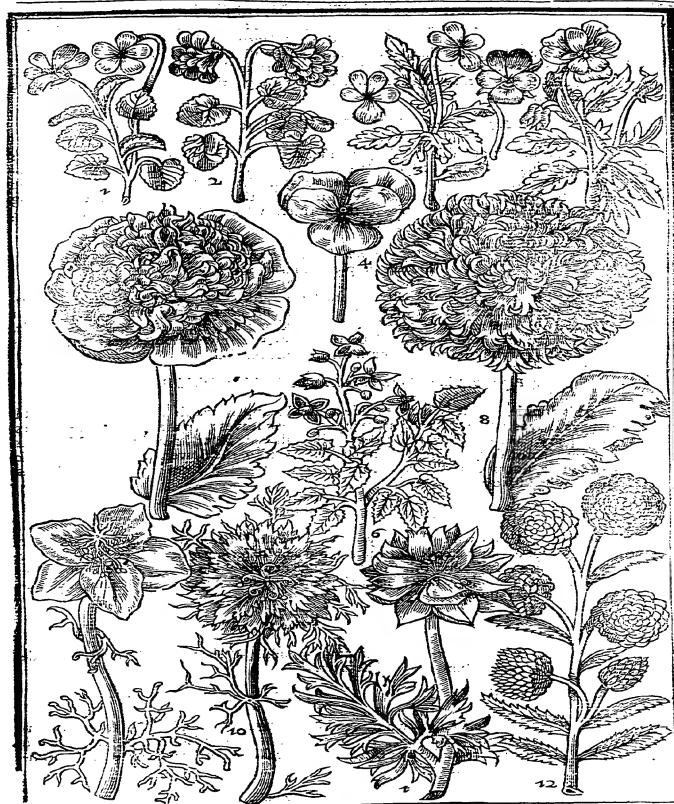
### CHAP. LIV.

#### *Papaver sativum*, Garden Poppies.

**O**F Poppies there are a great many sorts, both wilde and tame, but because our Garden doth entertain none, but those of beauty and respect, I will only give you here a few double ones, and leave the rest to a general survey.

#### 1. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies.

The double white Poppy hath divers broad, and long whitish green leaves, giving milke (as all the rest of the plant above ground doth, wherefoever it is broken) very much rent or torne in on the sides, and notched or indented besides, compassing at the bottome of them a hard round brittle whitish green stalk, branched towards the top, bearing one faire large great flower on the head of every branch, which before it breaketh out, is contained within a thin skin, and being blown open is very thick of leaves, and double, somewhat jagged at the ends, and of a white colour; in the middle



1. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 2. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 3. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 4. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 5. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 6. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 7. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 8. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 9. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 10. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 11. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies. 12. *Papaver multiplex album*. Double white Poppies.

middlewhere of standeth a round head or bowley, with a striped crown on the head of it, very like a starre, compassed about with some threads, wherein when it is ripe, is contained small, round, white seed, disposed into several cells; the roote is hard, woody and long, perishing every yeare, and must be new sown every Spring, if they do not spring of their own sowing, which if it do, the flowers are feldome so faire and double as they that are sown in the Spring; the whole plant is of a strong heady smell.

2. *Papaver multiplex rubescens*. Double red or bluish Poppies.

This other kinde of double Poppy differeth not in any other thing from the former but only in the colour of the flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a bluish colour, parted, panned or striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged then the former, almost like a feather at the ends, the bottomes of all the leaves being white; the seed hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other Poppie, that beareth not a full white flower.

3. *Papaver multiplex nigrum sive purpureum*. Double purple or murrey Poppeys.

This kinde varieth both in flowers and feede, although neither in leaves, or any other thing from the first: the flowers are thick and double, and somewhat jagged at the ends, in some more, in some lesse, either red or bluish, or purplish red, more or lesse, or of a sad murrey or tawney, with brown, or black, or tawney bottomes: the seed is either of a grayish blew colour, or in others more blackish.

4. *Papaver Rheas flore multiplici*. The double red field Poppy.

This double Poppie is like the wilde or field Poppie, which is well known to all to have longer, narrower, and more jagged green leaves then the former, the stalkes more hairy, and the flower of a deep yellowish red colour known to all. Now this differeth in nothing from it, but in the doublenesse of the flower, which is very thick and double, but not so large as the former. This ninth of feed in the like manner as they do, and so to be preserved.

The Place.

From what place they have been first gathered naturally I cannot assure you, but we have had them often and long time in our Gardens, being sent from Italie and other places. The double wilde kinde came from Constantinople, which whether it groweth near unto it or further off, we cannot tell as yet.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning or middle of June at the furthest, the feede is ripe within a small while after.

The Names.

The general known name to all, is *Papaver*, Poppie: the several distinctions are according to their colours. Yet our English Gentewomen in some places call it by a by-name, I once silver-pinne: *subauditur*, Faire within and foule without.

The Vertues.

It is not knowne, I suppose to any, that Poppie procureth sleepe, for which cause it is wholly and only used, as I think: but the water of the wilde

wilde poppies, besides that it is of great use in Pleurisies, and Rheumarick or thume distillations, is found by daily experience to be a soveraigne remedy against furets; yet some do attribute this property to the water of the wilde poppies.

CHAP. LV.

*Nigella*. The Fenel flower, or Nigella.

**A**Mong the many sorts of *Nigella*, both wilde and tame, both single and double, I will only fet down three sorts, to be nuried up in this Garden, referring the rest to a Physick garden, or a general History, which may comprehend all.

1. *Nigella Hispanica flore simplici*. The great Spanish Nigella.

Spanish Nigella riseth up with divers green leaves, so finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer then Fenel, and divided somewhat like the leaves of Larkes heeles, among which rise up stalkes, with many such like leaves upon them, branched into three or foure parts, at the top of each whereof standeth one faire large flower, like unto other single Nigellaes, consisting of five or six leaves sometimes, of a bleake blew, or of a purplish blew colour with a green head in the middle, compassed about with eleven or eight small blewish green flowers, at pieces of flowers rather, made like gaping hooles, with every of them a yellowish line thwart or croffe the middle of them, with some threads also standing by them: after the flower is past the head groweth greater, having six, seven or eight homes as it were at the top, greater and longer, and standing closer together then any other Nigella, spreading very like a starre, or the crown of the Poppy head, but larger and longer, each whereof being folded together, openeth a little when the head is ripe, which is greater above, and smaller below, and not so round as the others are, containing within them small yellowish green feede, or not so black as the other sorts: the rootes are small and yellow, perishing every yeare as the others likewise do.

2. *Nigella Damascena flore multiplici*. Double blew Nigella, or the Fenel flower.

The double Nigella is in leaves, stalkes and roots very like unto the former Nigella, so that the one can very hardly be discerned from the other, before this rise up to flower, except it be that the leaves hereof are not fully so large as they; the flower consisteth of three or foure rowes of leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew colour, with a green round head compassed with divers short threads in the middle, and having five or six such small green Fenel-like leaves under the flower; to beare it up (as it were) below, which adde a greater grace to the flowers, which at the first sheweth sometimes white, but changeth quickly after, the horned heads hereof are like unto the heads of the other wilde kinde, which are somewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven feedes, but without any sent.

3. *Nigella Citrina flore albo multiplici*. Double white Nigella.

This double white Nigella hath such like leaves as the last hath, but somewhat larger, of a yellower green colour, and not so finely cut and jagged: the flowers are somewhat lesse, and lesse double then the former, and in colour white, having no green leaves under the flower, as the former hath, the head whereof in the middle is very like the head of the last double kinde, but not so great, wherein is contained black seed for the most part, and sweet like the Romane Nigella, which only is sweet besides this; yet sometimes it is not so black, but rather a little more white or yellowish; the root is yellow, and perisheth as the others every yeare.

The

## The Place.

All these, and the rest be found wilde in divers Countreies, as France, Spaine, Italie, &c. but we only cherish them in our Gardens for our delight.

## The Time.

They flower in the end of June, and in July, or thereabouts.

## The Names.

They are called *Melanibism*, *Gish*, and *Nigella*, and of some *Flos Dive Catherine*. We may either call them *Nigella* according to the Latine name, or the Fenel flower, as some do, because the double blew *Nigella* hath small Fenel-like leaves bearing up the flower, as I shewed before in the description.

## The Vertues.

These *Nigellas* are nothing so hot in quality as the single Romane kinde is, as may well be known by the smell of the seeds thereof, and therefore are not fit to be used in the head of it: as many ignorant persons use to do: for the single Romane seed is used to help paines, and cold distillations in the head, and to dry up the rheume. *Penns* faith, that the pressed oile of the seeds, as well taken inwardly as used outwardly, is an excellent remedy for the hardnesse and swelling of the spleen.

## CHAP. LVI.

*Piarmica fluestris flore pleno*. Double wilde Pelletory.

THE double wilde Pelletory hath straight and slender stalkes, beset with long and narrow leaves, snapt round about the edges, in all points like unto the single wilde kinde, that groweth common with us almost every where: on the tops of the stalks stand foure or five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leaf at the bottom of the footstake of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowishnesse in the middle of every flower, like both for forme and colour unto the flower of the double Featherfew, but smaller: the rootes are many long strings running here and there in the ground: this hath no smell at all, but is delightfome only for the double white flowers.

## The Place.

It is only cherished in some few Gardens, for it is very rare.

## The Time.

It flowereth in the end of June or thereabouts.

## The Names.

It is called of most *Piarmica*, or *Sternasamentaria*, of his quality to provoke sneezing; and of some *Pyrachum*, of the hot biting taste. We usually call it Double wilde Pelletorie, and some Sneetwort, but *Ellebaeus albus* is usually so called, and I would not two things should be called by one name, for the mistaking and misusing of them.

The

## The Vertues.

The properties hereof, no doubt, may well be referred to the single kinde, being of the same quality, yet as I take it, a little more milde and temperate.

## CHAP. LVII.

*Parthenium flore pleno*. Double Featherfew.

FEATHERfew that beareth double flowers is so like unto the single kinde, that the one cannot be discerned from the other until it come to flower, bearing broad, pale or fresh green leaves, much cut in on the sides: the stalkes have such like leaves on them as grow below, from the tops whereof come forth many double white flowers, like unto the flowers of the former wilde Pelletory, but larger, and like also unto the flowers of the double Camomil: the scent whereof is as strong as of the single.

## The Place.

We have this kinde only in Gardens, and as it is thought by others, is peculiar only to our own Countrey.

## The Time.

It flowereth in the end of May, and in June and July.

## The Names.

It is called diversly by divers; Some think it to be *Parthenium* of *Dioscorides*, but not of *Galen*, for his *Parthenium* is a sweet herbe, and is thought to be *Amaracus*; that is, Marjerome; others call it *Matricaria*, and some *Amarella*. *Gaza* translateth it *Muralcum*, *Theophr.* lib. 7. cap. 7. It is generally in these parts of our Countrey called double Featherfew, or Featherfew.

## The Vertues.

It is answerable to all the properties of the single kinde which is used for womens diseases, to procure their monthly courses chiefly. It is held to be a special remedy to help those that have taken *Opium* too liberally. In Italy some use to eat the single kinde among other green herbes, as *Camerarius* faith, but especially fried with egges, and so it wholly loseth his strong and bitter taste.

## CHAP. LVIII.

*Chamemelum*. Camomil.

OUR ordinary Camomil is well known to all, to have many small trailing branches, set with very fine small leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking roote still as it spreadeth: the tops of the branches have white flowers, with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto the Featherfew, before described, but somewhat greater, not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling, and the whole herbe to be of a very sweet scent.

B b

R. Ch.

1. *Chamamelum nudum*. Naked Camomil.

We have another sort of Camomil in some Gardens, but very rare, like unto the former, but that it is whiter, finer, and smaller, and raiseth it self up a little higher, and beareth naked flowers; that is, without that border of white leaves that is in the former, and consisteth only of a yellow round thrummie head, smelling almost as sweet as the former.

2. *Chamamelum flore pleno*. Double flowered Camomil.

The double Camomil groweth with his leaves upon the ground, as the other single kinde doth, but of a little fresher green colour, and larger withal; the stalks with the flowers on them, do raise themselves up a little higher then the ordinary, and bearing one or two flowers upon a stalk, which are composed of many white leaves set together in divers rows, which make a fine double flower, with a little yellow spot in the middle for the most part of every one, and are much larger then any single kinde, smelling better, and more pleasing then the ordinary: this doth creepe upon the ground as the other, but is more tender to be kept in the Winter. Yet if you save the flowers hereof (and so will the double Featherfew also) when they have stood long, and ready to fade, and keep them dry until the Spring, and then breaking them or pulling them to pieces, sowe them, there will spring up from them Camomil, and also Featherfew, that will again bear double flowers.

## The Place.

Our ordinary Camomil groweth wild in many places of our Countrey, and as well near London as in other places. The others are only found in our Gardens, where they are cherished. *Baubin* saith, that the double flowered Camomil is found wilde about Orleans in France.

## The Time.

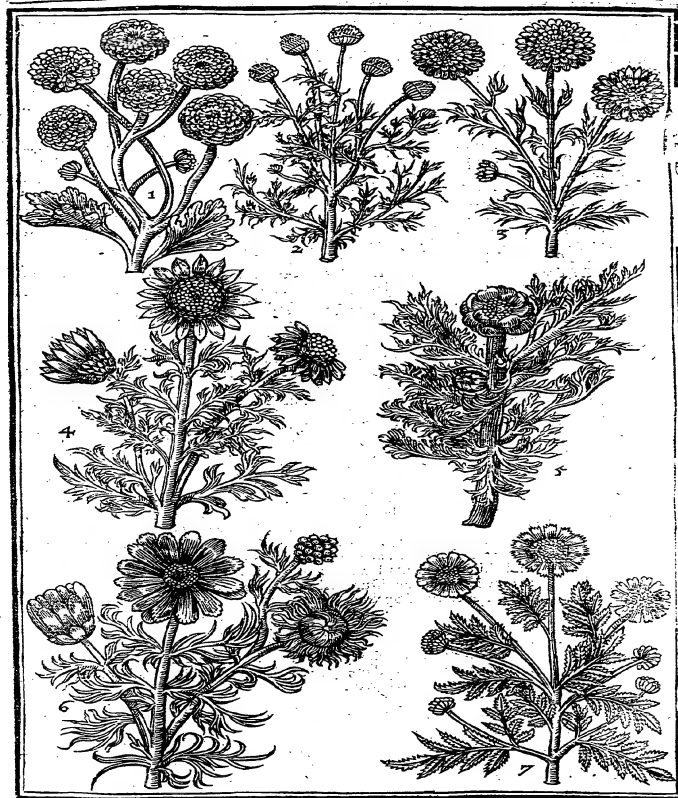
The double kinde is usually in flower in June, before the ordinary kind, and most commonly past before it flowereth, which is not until July or August. The naked Camomil flowereth between them both, or later.

## The Names.

Camomil is called *Anthemis*, *Leucanthemis*, and *Eucaanthemum*, of the whitenesse of the flowers; and *Chamamelum* of the corrupted Italian name *Camamilla*. Some call the naked Camomil, *Chrysanthemum odoratum*. The double Camomil is called by some *Chamamelum Romanum flore multiplici*.

## The Vertues.

Camomil is put to divers and sundry uses, both for pleasure and profit, both for inward and outward diseases, both for the sick and the sound, in bathings to comfort and strengthen the sound, and to ease pains in the diseased, as also in many other formes applied outwardly. The flowers boiled in Posset drink provoke sweat, and help to expel colds, aches, and other griefs. A Syrup made of the juice of the double Camomil, with the flowers and white-wine, as *Baubin* saith, is used by some against the Jaundice and Dropfie, caused by the evil disposition of the spleen.



1. *Anthemis flore pleno*, Double Featherfew. 2. *Chamamelum nudum*, Naked Camomil. 3. *Chamamelum flore pleno*, Double Camomil. 4. *Pyrethrum officinarum*, Pellitory of Spain. 5. *Floris Adonis flore pleno*, Adonis flower, both red and yellow. 6. *Helleborus viridis*, Green Hellebore. 7. *Euphrasia*, The great Ox-eye or the great yellow Scabious. B.B.

## CHAP. LIX.

*Pyrethrum officinarum.* Pelletory of Spaine

**I** Must needs adjoyne unto the Camomils this fine and tender plant, for some neare resemblance it hath with them in face, though not in quality. It is a small and lowe plant, bearing many fine green leaves upon his slender branches, which leaues or lie down upon the ground, divided into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader, then Camomil, the stalkes whereof are bigger and more iuicie then it: the flowers that stand at the tops of the stalkes are single, but much larger then any Camomil flower, having a pale or border of many leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath. Iet about the yellow middle thrumme, but not standing so close together, joyning at the bottome, as the Camomil flowers do, but more severed one from another; it beareth small whitish feede, which is hardly found and discerned from the chaffe: the roote is long, and growing down-right, of the bignesse of a mans finger or thumbe in our Countrey, but not half so great where it groweth naturally, with some fibres and branches from the sides thereof, of a very hot, sharpe, and biting taste, drawing much water into the mouth, after it hath been chewed a while, the plant with us is very tender, and will hardly or not at all endure the hardnesse and extremities of our Winters, unlesse it be very carefully preserved.

## The Place.

It groweth in Spaine wilde in many places, and in other hot Countreys, where it may feelee no frosts to cause it to perishe.

## The Time.

It flowereth so late with us, that it is not until August, that oftentimes we cannot gather ripe feedes from it, before it perishe.

## The Names.

The name *Pyrethrum* (taken from *πῦρ*, that is, *ignis*, fire) is given to this plant, because of the heat thereof, and that the roote is somewhat like in shew, but specially in property unto the true *Pyrethrum* of *Dioscorides*, which is an umbelliferous plant, whose rootes are greater, and more fervent a great deale, and have a hairy bulbe or top as *Mentum*, and many other umbelliferous plants have. It is also called in Latine, *Salvatoria*, of the effect in drawing much moisture into the mouth, to be spit out. We do usually call it Pelletory of Spaine.

## The Vertues.

It is in a manner wholly spent to draw rheume from the teeth, by chewing it in the mouth, thereby to ease the tooth-ach, and likewise from the head, in the paines thereof.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. LX.

*Flos Adonis flore rubro.* Red Adonis flower.

**A** Donis flower may well be accounted a kinde of Camomil, although it hath some especial differences, having many long branches of leaves lying upon the ground, and some rising up with the stalkes, so finely cut and jagged, that they much resemble the leaves of Mayweed, or of the former *Nigella*: at the top of the stalkes, which rise a foot high or better, stand small red flowers, consisting of six or eight round leaves, having a green head in the middle, set about with many blackish threads, without any smell at all: after the flowers are past, there grow up heads with many roundish white feedes at the tops of them, set close together, very like unto the heads of feede of the great Oxe-eye, set down in the next Chapter, but smaller: the rootes are small and thready, perishing every yeare, but rising of his owa feede again many times before Winter, which will abide until the next yeare.

Yellow Adonis flower is like unto the red, but that the flower is somewhat larger, *flore lutea*, and of a faire yellow colour.

## The Place.

The first growth wild in the corn fields in many places of our own countrey, as well as in others, and is brought into Gardens for the beauties sake of the flower. The yellow is a stranger, but nursed in our Gardens with other rarities.

## The Time.

They flower in May or June, as the yeare falleth out to be early or late: the feede is soon ripe after, and will quickly fall away, if it be not gathered.

## The Names.

Some have taken the red kinde to be a kinde of *Anemone*, other to be *Eranthemum* of *Dioscorides*: the most usual name now with us is *Flos Adonis*, and *Flos Adonidis*: In English, where it groweth wilde, they call it red Maythes, as they call the Mayweed, white Maythes; and some of our English Gentlewomen call it *Rofarbie*: we usually call it *Adonis* flower.

## The Vertues.

It hath been certainly tried by experience, that the seed of red *Adonis* flower drunk in wine, is good to ease the paines of the Collicke and Stone.

## CHAP. LXI.

*Euphthalmum.* Oxe-eye.

**U**nder the name *Euphthalmum*, or Oxe-eye, are comprehended two or three several plants, each differing from other, both in face and property, yet because they all beare one general name, I think fittest to comprise them all in one Chapter, and first of that which in lease and feed cometh nearest to the *Adonis* flower:

1. *Euphthalmum majus sive Helicoborus niger ferulaceus*: Great Oxe-eye, or the yellow *Anemone*.

This great Oxe-eye is a beautiful plant, having many branches of green leaves leaning

leaning or lying upon the ground for the most part, yet some standing upright, which are as fine, but shorter then Fenel, some of them ending in a small tuft of green leaves; and some having at the tops of them one large flower a peece, somewhat reddish or brownish on the outside, while they are in bud, and a while after, and being open, shew themselves to consist of twelve or fourteen long leaves, of a faire thinning yellow colour, set in order round about a green head, with yellow thrums in the middle, laying themselves open in the Sunne, or a faire day, but else remaining close: after the flower is past, the head growing greater, sheweth it selfe compact of many round whitish feede, very like unto the head of feede of the Adonis flower last described, but much greater; the rootes are many long blackish fibres or strings, set together at the head, very like unto the rootes of the lesser black Ellebore or Bearefoot, but somewhat harder, stiffer, or more brittle, and seeming without moisture in them, which abide and encrease every yeare.

2. *Buphtalmum minus*, seu *Anthemis flore luteo*. Small Oxe-eye.

This plant might seem to be referred to the Camomils, but that it is not sweete, or to the Corne Marigolds, but that the stalkes and leaves are not edible, it is therefore put under the Oxe-eyes, and so we will describe it; having many weak branches lying upon the ground, beset with winged leaves, very finely cut and jagged, somewhat like unto Mayweed, but a little larger; the flowers are like unto the Corne Marigold, and larger then any Camomil, being wholly yellow, as well the pale or border of leaves, as the middle thrums: the rootes are somewhat tough and long.

3. *Buphtalmum vulgare*. Common Oxe-eye.

This Oxe-eye riseth up with hard round stalkes, a foot and a halfe high, having many winged leaves upon them, made of divers long and something broad leaves, snipt about the edges, set together somewhat like unto Tansie, but smaller, and not so much winged: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, of a full yellow colour, both the outer leaves and the middle thrum, and not altogether so large as the last: the rootes of this kinde perish every yeare, and require a new sowing again.

The Place.

The first groweth in divers places of Austria, Bohemia, and those parts, it hath been likewise brought out of Spaine. The second in Provence, a country in France. The last in divers places as well of Austria as Moravia, and about Mentz and Nottmberg, as *Chisius* setteth down. We have them in our Gardens, but the first is of the greatest respect and beauty.

The Time.

The first flowereth betimes, oftentimes in March, or at the furthest in April: the feede is ripe in May, and must be quickly gathered, lest it be lost. The other two flower not until June.

The Names.

The first is called *Buphtalmum* of *Dodonaeus*, *Pseudobelleborus* of *Matthioli*, *Helleborus niger ferulaceus* *Theophrasti* by *Lobel*, of some others *Eleborus niger verna*, using it for the true black Ellebore, but it is much differing, as well in faces properties. Of others *Sesamoides minus*. Some have thought it to be a yellow Anemone, that have looked on it without further judgement, and by that name is most usually known to most of our English Gentlewomen that know it. But it may most fitly be called a *Buphtalmum*, as *Dodonaeus* doth, and *Hisppanicum* or *Austriacum* for distinctions sake. We do most usually call it *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*, as *Lobel* doth; *Basilinus* calleth

calleth it *Helleborus niger tenuifolius Buphtalmi flore*. The second is called *Buphtalmum Narbonense*; In English, the French, or lesser Oxe-eye, as the first is called, the great Oxe-eye, the last, the common Oxe-eye.

The Vertues.

The first hath been used in divers places for the true black Ellebore, but now is sufficiently known to have been an error; but what Physick property it hath, other then *Matthioli* hath expressed, to be used as Setterwort for catell, when they rowel them, to put or draw the rootes hereof through the whole they make in the dew lappe, or other places, for their coughes or other diseases, I know not, or have heard or read of any. The others likewise have little or no use in Physick now adays that I know.

CHAP. LXII.

*Chrysanthemum*. Come Marigold.

Althoug the sorts of Corne Marigolds, which are many, are fitter for another then this worke, and for a Catholick Garden of Simples, then this of Pleasure and delight for faire Flowers, yet give me leave to bring in a couple: the one for a corner or by-place, the other for your choicest, or under a defended wall, in regard of his stateliesse.

1. *Chrysanthemum Creticum*. Come Marigold of Candy.

This faire Corne Marigold hath for the most part one upright stalk, two foot high, whereon are set many winged leaves, at every joynt one, divided and cut into divers parts, and they again parted into several pieces or leaves: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, rising out of a scaly head, composed of ten or twelve large leaves, of a faire, but pale yellow colour, and more pale almost white at the bottome of the leaves, round about the yellow thrum in the middle, being both larger and sweeter then any of the other Corne Marigolds: the feede is whitish and chaffie, the roote perisheth every yeare.

2. *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, seu *Flos Solis*.

The golden flower of Peru, or the Flower of the Sunne.

This goodly and stately plant, wherewith every one is now adays familiar, being of many sorts, both higher and lower, (with one stalk, without branches, or with many branches, with a black, or with a white feede, yet differing not in forme of leaves or flowers one from another: but in the greatnesse or smallnesse) riseth up at the first like unto a Pompon with two leaves, and after two, or four more leaves are come forth, it riseth up into a great stalk, bearing the leaves on it at several distances on all sides thereof, one above another unto the very top, being sometimes, and in some places, seven, eight, or ten foot high, which leaves standing out from the stemme or stalk upon their several great ribbed foot-stalkes, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a sad green colour, and bending downwards; at the top of the stalk standeth one great, large and broad flower, bowing down the head unto the Sunne, and breaking forth from a great head, made of scaly green leaves, like unto a great single Marigold, having a border of many long yellow leaves, set about a great round yellow thrum, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto short heads of flowers, and under every one whereof there is a feede, larger then any feed of the rhizides, yet somewhat like, and less, and rounder then any Gourde seed, set in so close and curious a manner, that when the feede is taken out, the head with the hollow places or cells thereof, seemeth very like unto an honey-combe; which feed is in some plants very black, in the hotter countreys, or very white,

white, and great, or large, but with us is neither so large, black, or white; but sometimes blackish or grayish. Some sort riseth not up half the height that others do, and some again beare but one stemme or stalk, with a flower at the top thereof, and others two or three, or more small branches, with every one his flower at the ends; and some full of branches from the very ground almost, that I have accounted threecore branches round about the middle stalk of one plant, the lowest neare two yards long, others above them a yard and a halfe, or a yard long, with every one his flower thereon; but all smaller then those that beare but one or two flowers, and lesser also for the most part then the flower on the middle stalk it selfe. The whole plant, and every part thereof above ground hath a strong resinous fene of Turpentine, and the heads and middle parts of the flowers do oftentimes, (and sometimes the joynts of the stalk where the leaves stand) sweate out a most fine thin and clear Rosin, or Turpentine, but in small quantity, and as it were in drops, in the heat and dry time of the year, so like both in colour, smell and taste unto clear Venice Turpentine, that it cannot be known from it: the root is strongly fastened in the ground by some greater rootes branching out, and a number of small stringes, which grow not deep, but keepe under the upper crust of the earth, and desirith much moisture, yet dieth every year with the first frosts, and must be new sown in the beginning of the Spring.

#### The Place.

Their places are set down in their titles, the one to come out of Candy, the other out of Peru, a Province in the West-Indies.

#### The Time.

The first flowereth in June, the other later, as not until August, and sometimes so late, that the early frosts taking it, never suffer it to come to ripenes.

#### The Names.

The first hath his name in his title. The second, besides the names set down, is called of some *Planra maxima*, *Flos maximus*, *Sol Indianus*, but the most usual with us is, *Flos Solis*: In English, the Sun-Flower, or Flower of the Sun.

#### The Vertues.

There is no use of either in Physick with us, but that sometimes the heads of the Sun-flower are dressed, and eaten as Hartichokes are, and are accounted of some to be good meat, but they are too strong for my taste.

### CHAP. LXIII.

#### *Calendula*. Marigolds.

Some have reckoned up many sorts of Marigolds, I had rather make but two, the single and the double, for doubleesse, those that be most double, rise from the best feede, which are the middlemost of the great double, and some will be leffe double, whose feed is greater then the rest, according to the ground where it groweth; as also those that be of a paler colour, do come of the seed of the yellower fort.

#### 1. *Calendula maxima*. The great Garden Marigold.

The Garden Marigold hath round green stalkes, branching out from the ground into many parts, whereon are set long flat green leaves, broader and rounder at the point



1 *Chrysanthemum creticum*, Corn Marigolds of Candy 2 *Flos Solis*, The Flower of the Sonne. 3 *Calendula*, Marigolds. 4 *Aster Asiaticus* five Italianum. The purple Marigold. 5 *Polemonium*, 149, Golden Moutie ca: 6 *Scorfenaria Hispanica*, Spanish Vipers gale. 7 *Tragopogon*, Goats head, or go to bed at noon.



point then any where else, and smaller also at the setting to of the stalk, where it compasseth it about: the flowers are sometimes very thick and double, (breaking out of a scaly clammy green head) composed of many rows of leaves, set so close together, one within another, that no middle thrum can be seen, and sometimes less double, having a small brown spot of a thrum in the middle: and sometimes but of two or three rows of leaves, with a large brown thrum in the middle, every one whereof is somewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners of an excellent faire deep gold yellow colour in some, and paler in others, and of a pretty strong and refinous sweet sent: after the flowers are past, there succeed heads of crooked feede, turning inward, the outermost biggest, and the innermost least: the roote is white, and spreadeth in the ground, and in some places will abide after the feeding, but for the most part perisheth, and riseth again of his own feede. Sometimes this Marigold doth degenerate, and beareth many small flowers upon short stalkes, compassing the middle flower: but this happeneth but seldom, and therefore accounted but *lusus naturæ*, a play of nature, which the worketh in divers other plants besides.

#### 2. *Calendula simplex*. The single Marigold.

There is no difference between this and the former, but that the flowers are single, consisting of one row of leaves, of the same colour: either paler or deeper yellow, standing about a great brown thrum in the middle: the feede likewise is alike, but for the most part greater then in the double kindes.

#### The Place.

Our Gardens are the chief places for the double flowers to grow in; for we know not of any other natural place: but the single kinde hath bene found wilde in Spaine, from whence I received feede, gathered by *Gualtiero Boel*, in his time a very curious, and cunning searcher of simples.

#### The Time.

They flower all the Summer long and sometimes even in Winter, if it be milde, and chiefly at the beginning of those moneths, as it is thought.

#### The Names.

They are called *Caltha* of divers, and taken to be that *Caltha*, whereof both *Virgil* and *Columella* have written. Others do call them *Calendula*, of the Kalendar, that is, the first day of the moneths, wherein they are thought chiefly to flower; and thereupon the Italians call them, *Flori di ogni mese*, that is, The Flowers of every moneth: We call them in English generally, either Golds or Marigolds.

#### The Vertues.

The herbe and flowers are of great use with us among other pot-herbes, and the flowers either green or dried, are often used in possetts, broths, and drinks, as a comforter of the heart and Spirits, and to expel any malignant or pestilential quality, gathered near thereunto. The Syrup and Conserve made of the fresh flowers, are used for the same purposes to good effect.

#### CHAP.

#### CHAP. LXIV.

##### After. Starre-wort.

**D**ioscorides and other of the ancient Writers, have set forth but one kinde of Starre-wort, which they call *After Atticus*, of the place no doubt, where the greatest plenty was found, which was the Countrey of *Athens*: the later Writers have found out many other plants, which they refer to this kind, calling them by the same name. It is not my purpose to entreat of them all, neither doth this garden fully agree with them: I shall therefore select out one or two from the rest, and give you the knowledge of them, leaving the rest to their proper place.

##### 1. *After Atticus flore luteo*. Yellow Starre-wort.

This Starre-wort riseth up with two or three rough hairy stalkes, a foote and a half high, with long, rough or hairy, brownish, dark green leaves on them, divided into two or three branches; at the top of every one whereof standeth a flat scaly head, compassed underneath with five or six long, brownie, rough green leaves, standing like a Starre, the flower it selfe standing in the middle thereof, made as a border of narrow, long, pale yellow leaves, set with a brownish yellow thrum: the roote dieth every year having given his flower.

##### 2. *After Atticus Italorum flore purpureo*. Purple Italian Starre-wort.

This Italian Starre-wort hath many woody, round brittle stalkes, rising from the roote, somewhat higher then the former, sometimes standing upright, and otherwhiles leaning downwards, whereon are set many somewhat hard, and rough long leaves, round pointed, without order up to the top, where it is divided into several branches, whereon stand the flowers made like unto a single Marigold, with a border of blewish purple leaves, set about a brown middle thrum; the heads sustaining the flowers, are composed of divers scaly green leaves, as is to be seen in the Knap-weeds or Marfcelons, which after the flowers are past, yield a certain downe, wherein lie small, black and flat feedes, somewhat like unto Lettice feed, which are carried away with the winde: the roote is composed of many white strings, which perisheth not as the former, but abideth, and springeth afresh every year.

#### The Place.

The first is found in Spaine, as *Clusius*, and in France, as *Lobel* say. The other hath been found in many places in Germany, and Austria: in Italy also, and other places; we have it plentifully in our Gardens.

#### The Time.

The first flowereth in Summer. And the other not until August or September.

#### The Names.

The first is called *After Atticus flore luteo*, *Babonium*, & *Inguinalis*, and of many is taken to be the true *After Atticus* of *Dioscorides*: yet *Matthiolus* thinketh not so, for divers good reasons, which he setteth down in the Chapter of *After Atticus*, as any man may understand, if they will but reade the place, which is too long to be inserted here. The other is thought by *Matthiolus*, to be the truer *After Atticus*, (unto whom I must also consent) and constantly also affirmed to be the *Amellus Virgilii*, as may be seen in the same place; but it is usually called at this day, *After Italorum flore caruleo* or *purpureo*,

*purpureo.* Their English names are sufficiently exprest in their titles, yet some call the last, the purple Marigold, because it is so like unto one in form.

## The Vertues.

They are held, if they be the right, to be good for the biting of a mad dog, the green herbe being beaten with old hogges greafe, and applied, as also for swolne throats: It is likewise used for botches that happen in the groine, as the name doth import.

## CHAP. LXV.

*Pilosella major.* Golden Moufe-eare.

Some resemblance that the flowers of this plant hath with the former Golds, maketh me to infer it in this place, although I know it agreeth not in any other part, yet for the pleasant aspect thereof, it must be in this my Garden, whose description is as followeth: It hath many broad green leaves spread upon the ground, spotted with pale spots, yet more conspicuous at some times then at other; somewhat hairy both on the upper and under side, in the middle of these leaves rise up one, two or more blackish hairy stalkes, two foot high at the leaf, bare or naked up to the top, where it beareth an umbel, or short tuft of flowers, set close together upon short stalkes, of the forme or fashion of the Hawkweeds, or common Moufe-eare, but somewhat smaller, of a deep gold yellow, or orange tawney colour, with some yellow threads in the middle, of little or no scent at all: after the flowers are past, the heads carry small, short, black seed, with a light downie matter on them, ready to be carried away with the winde, as many other plants are, when they be ripe: the rootes spread under ground, and shoote up in divers other places, whereby it much increaseth, especially if it be set in any moist or shadowie place.

## The Place.

It groweth in the shadowie woods of France, by Lions, and Mompelier, as *Lobel* testifieth; we keepe it in our Gardens, and rather in a shadowie, then Sunnie place.

## The Time.

It flowereth in Summer, and sometimes again in September.

## The Names.

It is called by *Lobel*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieratii facie*: and the Herbarists of France take it to be the true *Pulmonaria* of *Tragus*. Others call it *Hieratium flore aureo*, *Pelletierius Hieratium Indicum*. Some *Pilosella*, or *Auriscalpurnis major flore aureo*. And some *Chondrilla flore aureo*. *Dalechampius* would have it to be *Corchorus*, but fare unfitty. The fittest English name we can give it, is Golden Moufe-eare, which may endure until a fitter be imposed on it; for the name of *Grim* the Collier, whereby it is called of many, is both idle and foolish.

## The Vertues.

The French according to the name use it for the defects of the lungs, but with what good successe I know not.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. LXVI.

*Scorfonera.* Vipers grasse.

Although there be foure or five sorts of *Scorfonera*, yet I shall here desire you to be content with the knowledge onely of a couple.

1. *Scorfonera Hispanica major.* The greater Spanish Vipers grasse.

This Spanish Vipers grasse hath divers long, and somewhat broad leaves, hard and crumpled on the edges, and sometimes unevenly cut in or indented also, of a blewish green colour: among which riseth up one stalk, and no more for the most part, two foot high, or thereabouts, having here and there some narrower long leaves thereon then those below: the top of the stalk brancheth it self forth into other parts, every one bearing a long scaly head, from out of the top whereof riseth a fair large double flower, of a pale yellow colour, much like unto the flower of yellow Goats beard, but a little lesser, which being past, the seed succedeth, being long, whitish and rough, inclosed with much downe, and among them many other long smooth seeds, which are limber and idle, and are carryed away at the will of the wind: the root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughness on the outside, but very white within, yeelding a milky liquor being broken, as every other part of the plant doth befit, yet the root more then any other part, and abideth many yeers without perishing.

2. *Scorfonera Pannonica purpurea.* Purple flowered Vipers grasse.

This purple flowered Vipers grasse hath long and narrow leaves, of the same blewish green colour with the former: the stalk riseth up a foot and a half high, with a few such like leaves, but shorter thereon, breaking at the top into two or three parts, bearing on each of them one flower, fashioned like the former, and standing in the like scaly knop or head, but of a blewish purple colour, not fully so large, of the sweetest sent of any of this kinde, coming neerest unto the smell of a delicate perfume.

## The Place.

The first is of Spain. The other of Hungarie and Auftrich: which now furnish our Gardens.

## The Time.

They flower in the beginning of May, the seed is soon ripe after, and then perishing down to the root for that year, springeth afresh before Winter again.

## The Names.

They are called after the Spanish name *Scorfonera*, which is in Latine *Viperaria*, of some *Viperina* and *Serpentina*: We call them in English Vipers grasse, or *Scorfonera*.

## The Vertues.

*Marshallus* as I think first wrote hereof, and saith that it hath been found to cure them that are bitten of a Viper, or other such like venomous creature. The roots hereof being preserved with sugar, as I have done often, do eat almost as delicate as the *Eringus* root, and no doubt is good to comfort and strengthen the heart and vitall spirits. Some that have used the preserved root have found it effectual to expelling wind out of the stomach, and to help twounings and faintnesse of heart.

C c

CHAP.

## C H A P. LXVII.

*Tragopogon. Goats beard.*

**I**Must in this place set down but two sorts of Goats beards; the one blew or ash-colour, the other red or purple, and leave the other kinds; some to be spoken of in the Kitchen Garden, and others in a Physicall Garden.

1. *Tragopogon flore caruleo.* Blew Goats beard.

All the Goats beards have long, narrow, and somewhat hollow whitish green leaves, with a white line down the middle of every one on the upper side: the stalk riseth up greater and stronger then the Vipers grasse, bearing at the top a great long head or husk, composed of nine or ten long narrow leaves, the sharp points or ends whereof rise up above the flower in the middle, which is thick and double, somewhat broad and large spread, of a blewish ash-colour, with some whitish threads among them, shutting or closing it self within the green husk every day, that it abideth blow-them, thrusting or closing it self again untill the next morning: the head or husk, after the flower is past, and the seed neer ripe, openeth it self, the long leaves thereof, which closed not before now, falling down round about the stalk, and shewing the seed, standing at the first close together, and the downe at the top of them: but after they have stood a while, it spreadeth it self round, and is ready to be carried away with the wind, if it be not gathered: the seed it self is long, round and rough, like the seed of the Vipers grasse, but greater and blacker: the root is long, and not very great, but perisheth as soon, with some yellow dust as it were cast upon it, fallen feed, that year remaining green all Winter, and flowering the next year following: the whole yecleth milk as the former, but somewhat more bitter and binding.

2. *Tragopogon purpureum.* Purple Goats beard:

There is little difference in this kind from the former, but that it is a little larger, both in the leaf and head that beareth the seed: the flowers also are a little larger, and spread more, of a dark reddish purple colour, with some yellow dust as it were cast upon it, especially about the ends; the root perisheth in the like manner as the other.

## The Place.

Both these have been sent us from the parts beyond the Seas, I have had them from Italy, where no doubt they grow naturally wilde, as the yellow doth with us: they are kept in our Gardens for their pleasant flowers.

## The Time.

They flower in May and June; the seed is ripe in July.

## The Names.

Their generall name is after the Greek word *Tragopogon*, which is in Latine *Barba hirci*: In English, Goats beard, the head or seed when it is ready to be carried away with the wind, causing that name for the resemblance: and because the flower doth every day close it self at noon (as I said before) and openeth not again untill the next Sun, some have fity called it, *Go to bed at noon*.

## The Vertues.

The roots of these kinds are a little more bitter and more binding also then

then the yellow kinde expressed in the Kitchen Garden; and therefore fitter for medicine then for meat, but yet is used as the yellow kinde is, which is more fit for meat then medicine. The distilled water is good to wash old sores and wounds.

## C H A P. LXVIII.

*Flos Africanus.* The French Marigold.

**O**F the French or African Marigolds there are three kinds as principall, and of each of them both with single and double flowers: of these, some diversity is observed in the colour of the flowers, as well as in the form or largenesse, so that as you may here see, I have expected eight differences, and Fabius Columna nine or ten, in regard he maketh a diversity of the paler and deeper yellow colour: and although in the lesser kinde, because of its evill scent, is held dangerous, yet for the beauty of the flower, it findeth room in Gardens.

1. *Flos Africanus major sive maximus multiplex.*  
The great double French Marigold.

This goodly double flower, which is the grace and glory of a Garden in the time of his beauty, riseth up with a straight and hard round green stalk, having some crests or edges all along the stalk, beset with long winged leaves, every one whereof is like unto the leaf of an Ash, being composed of many long and narrow leaves, first about the edges, standing by couples one against another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green colour: the stalk riseth to be three or foure foot high, and divideth it self from the middle thereof into many branches, set with such like leaves to the tops of them, every one bearing one great double flower, of a gold yellow colour above, and paler underneath, yet some are of a pale yellow, and some between both, and all these rising from one and the same feed: the flower, before it be blown open, hath all the leaves hollow; but when it is full blowne open, it spreadeth it self larger then any Province Rose, or equal unto it at the least, if it be in good earth, and riseth out of a long green husk striped or furrowed, wherein after the flower is past (which standeth in his full beauty a month, and oftentimes more, and being gathered, may be preserved in his full beauty for two months after, if it be set in water) standeth the seed, set thick and close together upright, which is black, somewhat flat and long; the root is full of small stringes, whereby it strongly comprehendeth in the ground: the flower of this, as well as the single, is of the very finest of new wax, or of an hony-combe, and not of that poysonful scent of the smaller kinds.

2. *Flos Africanus major simplex.* The great single French Marigold.

This single Marigold is in all things so like unto the former, that it is hard to discern it from the double, but by the flowers, only the stalk will be browner then the double, and to my best observation, hath and doth every year rise from the seed of the double flower: so that when they are in flower, you may see the difference (or not much before, when they are in bud) this single flower ever appearing with thrums in the middle, and the leaves, which are the border or pale standing about them, shewing hollow or fitulouss, which after lay themselves flat and open (and the double flower appearing with all his leaves folded close together, without any thrum at all) and are of a deeper or paler colour, as in the double.

3. *Flos Africanus stultus flore simplex & multiplex.*  
Single and double French Marigolds with hollow leaved flowers.

As the former two greatest sorts have risen from the seed of one and the same (I mean

mean the pod of double flowers) so do these also, not differing from it in any thing, but that they are lower, and have smaller green leaves, and that the flower also being smaller, hath every leaf abiding hollow, like unto an hollow pipe, broad open at the mouth, and is of as deep a yellow colour for the most part as the deepeft of the former, yet sometimes pale also.

4. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex*. The lesser double French Marigold.

The lesser double French Marigold hath his leaves in all things like unto the former, but somewhat lesser, which are set upon round brown stalks, not so stiffe or upright, but bowing and bending divers waies, and sometimes leaning or lying upon the ground: the stalks are branched out diversly, whereon are set very fair double flowers like the former, and in the like green husks, but smaller; and in some the quarters of leaves will be larger then any of the rest, and of a deeper Orange colour, almost crimson, the innermost being of a deep gold yellow colour, tending to crimson: the whole flower is smaller, and of a stronger and more unpleasent favour, so that but for the beautifull colour, and double effe of the flower pleasant to the eye, and not to any other sense, this kinde would finde room but in few Gardens: the roots and feeds are like the former, but lesser.

5. *Flos Africanus minor simplex*. The small single French Marigold.

This single kinde doth follow after the last in all manner of proportion, both of stalks, leaves, feeds, and roots: the flowers onely of this are single, having five or six broad leaves, of a deep yellow crimson colour, with deep yellow thrummes in the middle, and of as strong a stinking sent, or more then the last.

The Place.

They grow naturally in Africa, and especially in the parts about Tunis, and where old Carthage stood, from whence long agoe they were brought into Europe, where they are onely kept in Gardens, being sowne for the most part every year, unless in some milde Winters. The last single and double kinds (as being more hardy) have sometimes endured: but that kinde with hollow leaved flowers, as Fabius Columna setteth it down, is accounted to come from Mexico in America.

The Time.

They flower not until the end of Summer, especially the greater kinds; but the lesser, if they abide all the Winter, do flower more early.

The Names.

They have been diversly named by divers men: Some calling them *Caryophyllus Indicus*, that is, Indian Gilloflowers, and *Tanacetum Peruvianum*, Tanic of Peru, as if it grew in Peru; a Province of America; and *Flos Indicus*, as a flower of the Indies, but it hath not been known to have been brought from thence. Others would have it to be *Othona* of Plinie, and others; some to be *Lycopersicum* of Galen. It is called, and that more truly, *Flos Tunetensis*, *Flos Africanus*, and *Caltha Africana*, that is, the flower of Tunis, the flower of Africa, the Marigold of Africa, and peradventure *Pedra Panorum*. We in English most usually call them French Marigolds, with their severall distinctions of greater or smaller, double or single. To that with hollow leaved flowers, Fabius Columna giveth the name of *Fistiflora flore*, and I so continue it.



1. *Flos Africanus maximus simplex*. The greater single French Marigold. 2. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex*. The lesser double French Marigold. 3. *Flos Africanus maximus simplex*. The greater single French Marigold. 4. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex*. The lesser double French Marigold. 5. *Flos Africanus minor simplex*. The small single French Marigold. 6. *Flos Africanus minor simplex*. The smaller single French Marigold. 7. *Flos Africanus minor simplex*. The smaller single French Marigold. 8. *Flos Africanus minor simplex*. The lesser single French Marigold.

## The Virtues.

We know no use they have in Physick, but are cherished in Gardens for their beautiful flowers sake.

## CHAP. LXIX.

*Caryophyllus hortensis*. Carnations and Gilloflowers.

TO avoyd confuſion, I muſt divide Gilloflowers from Pinks, and intreat of them in ſeverall Chapters. Of thoſe that are called Carnations or Gilloflowers, as of the greater kinde, in this Chapter; and of Pinks, as well double as ſingle, in the next. But the number of them is ſo great that to give ſeverall deſcriptions to them all were endleſſe, at the leaſt needleſſe: I will therefore ſet down onely the deſcription of three (for unto theſe three may be referred all the other ſorts) for their ſon and manner of growing, and give you the ſeverall names (as they are uſually called with us) of the reſt, with their variety and mixture of colours in the flower, wherein conſiſteth a chief difference. I account thoſe that are called Carnations to be the greateſt, both for leaf and flower, and Gilloflowers for the moſt part to be leſſer in both; and therefore will give you each deſcription in a part, and the Orange tawny or yellow Gilloflower likewiſe by it ſelf, as differing very notably from all the reſt.

1. *Caryophyllus maximus Harwicenſis ſive Anglicus*.  
The great Harwich or old Engliſh Carnation.

I take this goodly great old Engliſh Carnation, as a preſident for the deſcription of all the reſt of the greateſt ſorts, which for his beauty and ſtatelineſſe is worthy of a prime place, having been alwayes very hardly preferred in the Winter, and therefore not ſo frequent as the other Carnations or Gilloflowers. It riſeth up with a great thick root ſo frequent as the other Carnations or Gilloflowers. It riſeth up with a great thick root, divided into ſeveral branches, ſomewhat thickly ſet with joynts, and at round ſtalk, divided into ſeveral branches, ſomewhat thickly ſet with joynts, and at every joynt two long green rather than whitish leaves, ſomewhat broader than the Gilloflowers, turning or winding two or three times round (in ſome other ſorts of Carnations they are plain, but bending the points downwards, and in ſome of a dark reddiſh green colour, and in others not ſo dark, but rather of a whitish green colour: ) the flowers ſtand at the top of the ſtalks, in long, great, and round green huſks, which are divided into five points, out of which riſe many long and broad huſks, which are divided into five points, ſet in order round and comely, making a pointed leaves, deeply jagged at the ends, ſet in order round and comely, making a gallant great double flower, of a deep Carnation colour, almoſt red, ſpotted with many bluiſh ſpots and ſtrakes, ſome greater and ſome leſſer, of an excellent ſoft ſweet ſcent, neither too quick, as many other of theſe kinde are, nor yet too dull, and with two whitish crooked threads like horns in the middle: this kind never beareth many flowers, but as it is ſlow in growing, ſo in bearing, not to be often handled, which ſheweth a kinde of ſtatelineſſe, fit to preſerve the opinion of magnificence: the root is branched into divers great, long, woody roots, with many ſmal fibres annexed unto them.

2. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*. The Red or Clove Gilloflower.

The red Clove Gilloflower, which I take as a preſident for the ſecond ſort, which are Gilloflowers, grow like unto the Carnations, but not ſo thick ſet with joynts and leaves: the ſtalks are more, the leaves are narrower and whiter for the moſt part, and in ſome do as well a little turn: the flowers are ſmaller, yet very thick and double in moſt, and the green huſks wherein they ſtand are ſmaller likewiſe then the former: the ends of the leaves in this flower, as in all the reſt, are dented or jagged, yet in ſome more then in others; ſome alſo having two ſmal white threads, crooked at the ends like horns, in the middle of the flower, when as divers other have none. Theſe kinde



1. *Caryophyllus maximus rubra varietas*. The great old Carnation or gray Hulse. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus rubra et alba varietas*. The white Carnation. 3. *Caryophyllus alba rubra*. The Carnation or the Purple flower. 4. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*. The Red or Clove Carnation. 5. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*. The Red or Clove Carnation. 6. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*. The Red or Clove Carnation. 7. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*. The Red or Clove Carnation. 8. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*. The Red or Clove Carnation. 9. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*. The Red or Clove Carnation.

kindes, and especially this that hath a deep red crimfon coloured flower, do endure the cold of our Winters, and with lesse care is preferred: These forts as well as the former do very feldome give any feed, as far as I could ever observe or learn.

3. *Caryophyllus Silefiacus flore pleno miniat.*  
The Yellow or Orange tawny Gilloflower.

This Gilloflower hath his stalks next unto the ground, thicker fet, and with smaller or narrower leaves than the former for the most part: the flowers are like unto the Clove Gilloflowers, and about the same bigneffe and doublenefe most usually, yet in some much greater then in others; but of a pale yellowish Carnation colour, tending to an Orange, with two small white threds, crooked at the ends in the middle, yet some have none, of a weaker fent then the Clove Gilloflower: this kinde is more apt to bear seed than any other, which is small, black, flat, and long, and being sown, yield wonderful varieties both of single and double flowers: some being of a high-yield wonderfull varieties then the Mother plants: some with stripes in most of the leaves: ter or deeper colour than the Mother plants: some with stripes in most of the leaves: Others are striped or spotted, like a speckled Carnation or Gilloflower, in divers forts, both single and double: Some again are wholly of the same colour, like the mother plant, &c. are either more or lesse double then it, or else are single with one row of leaves, like unto a Pinck; and some of these likewise either wholly of a crimfon red, deeper or lighter, or variably spotted, double or single as a Pinck, or bluish either single or double, and but very feldome white: yet all of them in their green leaves little or nothing varying or differing.

## CARNATIONS.

*Caryophyllus maxim.*

*Caryophyllus maximus distus*  
*Hulo rubro-curios.*

*Caryophyllus maximus distus*  
*Hulo ruber non variatus.*

*Caryophyllus maximus distus*  
*Hulo caruleo purpureus.*

*Caryophyllus maximus distus*  
*Grimelo seu Principi.*

*Caryophyllus maximus incarnatus alio.*

*Caryophyllus maximus incarnatus Gallico.*

*Caryophyllus maximus incarnatus grandis.*

The gray *Hulo* hath as large leaves as the former old Carnation, and as deeply jagged on the edges: it hath a great high stalk, whereon stand the flowers, of a deep red colour, striped and speckled very close together with a darkish white colour.

The red *Hulo* is also a fair great flower, of a stamell colour, deeply jagged as the former, and growth very comely without any spot at all in it, so that it seemeth to be but a stamell Gilloflower, save that it is much greater.

The blew *Hulo* is a goodly fair flower, being of a fair purplish nursery colour, curiously marbled with white, but so finally to be discerned, that it seemeth onely purple, it hath so much the Masterie in it; it resembleth the Braffill, but that it is much bigger.

The *Grimelo* or Prince is a fair flower also, as large as any Crytall for larger, being of a fair crimfon colour, equally for the most part striped with white, or rather more white then red, thorough every leaf from the bottome, and standeth comely.

The white Carnation or Delicate, is a goodly, delightful, fair flower in his pride and perfection; that is, when it is both marbled and flaked, or striped and speckled with white upon an incarnate crimfon colour, being a very comely flower, but abideth not constant, changing oftentimes to have no flakes or streaks of white, but marbled or speckled wholly.

The French Carnation is very like unto the white Carnation, but that it hath more specks, and fewer stripes or flakes of white in the red, which hath the mastery of the white.

The ground Carnation (if it be not the same with the grand or great old Carnation first set down, as the alteration by one letter giveth the conjecture) is a thick flower, but spreadeth not

not his leaves abroad as others do, having the middle standing higher then the outer leaves, and turning up their brims or edges, it is a sad flower, with few stripes or spots in it: it is very subject to break the pod, that the flower feldome cometh fair and right; the green leaves are as great as the *Hulo* or Lombard red.

The Crytall or Crytalline (for they are both one, howsoever some would make them differ) is a very delicate flower when it is well marked, but it is inconstant in the marks, being sometimes more striped with white and crimfon red, and sometimes lesse or little, or nothing at all, and changing also sometimes to be wholly red, or wholly bluish.

The red Crytall, which is the red hereof changed, is the most orient flower of all other red Gilloflowers, because it is both the greatest, as coming from the Crytall, as also that the red hereof is a most excellent crimfon.

The Fragrant is a fair flower, and thought to come from the Crytall, being as large, but of a bluish red colour, spotted with small specks, no bigger then pins points, but not so thick as in the Pageant.

The stript Savage is for form and bigneffe equal with the Crytall or White Carnation, but as inconstant as either of them, changing into red or bluish; so that few branches with flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitish bluish, faintly striped with a crimfon red colour, thick and short with some spots also among.

The bluish Savage is the same with the former, the same root of the stript Savage, as I said before, yielding one side or part whose flowers will be either wholly bluish, or having some small spots, or sometimes few or none in them.

The red Savage is as the bluish, when the colour of the flower is wholly red, without any stripes or spots in them, and so abideth long, yet it is sometimes seen, that the same side, or part, or root being separate from the first or mother plant, will give striped and well marked flowers again.

The Oxford Carnation is very like unto the French Carnation, both for form, largenefe, and colour: but that this is of a fadder red colour, so finely marbled with white thereon, that the red having the mastery, sheweth a very sad flower, not having any flakes or stripes at all in it.

The Kings Carnation or ordinary Britow, is a reasonable great flower, deeply jagged, of a sad red, very finally striped and speckled with white: some of the leaves of the flower on the one side will turn up their brims or edges: the green leaf is very large.

The greatest *Grando* is a very fair large flower, bigger then the Crytall, and almost as big as the blew *Hulo*: it is almost equally divided and stript with purple and white, but the purple is fadder then in the ordinary *Grando* Gilloflower, else it might be said it were the same, but greater. Divers have taken this flower to be the *Gran Peris*, but you shall have the difference shewed you in the next ensuing flower.

The *Gran Peris* is a fair great flower, and comely for the form, but of no great beauty for colour, because although it be stript red and white like the Queens Gilloflower, yet the red is so sad, that it taketh away all the delight to the flower.

The Camberfine is a great flower and a fair, being a red flower, well marked or striped with white, somewhat like unto a Savage

*Caryophyllus maximus crytallinus.*

*Caryophyllus maximus flore rubre.*

*Caryophyllus maximus distus fragrant.*

*Caryophyllus maximus Sabaudus urina.*

*Caryophyllus maximus Sabaudus carnea.*

*Caryophyllus maximus Sabaudus ruber.*

*Caryophyllus maximus Oxfordensis.*

*Caryophyllus maximus Regius seu Brittonensis major.*

*Caryophyllus maximus Grandis.*

*Caryophyllus maximus Gran Peris distus.*

*Caryophyllus maximus camberfine distus.*

Savage, say some, but that the Red is not crimson as the Savage, others say the Daintie, but not so comely: the leaves of the flowers are many, and thrust together without any due form of spacing.

The great Lombard red is a great sad red flower, so double and thick of leaves, that it most usually breaketh the pod, and seldom sheweth one flower among twenty perfect: the blades or green leaves are as large as the *Hula*.

*Caryophyllus maximus Longobardicus ruber.*

*Caryophyllus majores.*

# GILLOFLOWERS.

*Caryophyllus major westminster-floribus.*

The lusty Gallant or Westminster (some make them to be one flower, and others to be two, one bigger then the other) at the first blowing open of the flower, sheweth to be of a reasonable size and comelincesse, but after it hath stood blown some time, it sheweth smaller and thinner: it is of a bright red colour, much striped and speckled with white.

*Caryophyllus major Brissolensis purpureus.*

The Brissow bluish hath green leaves, so large, that it would seem to bring a greater flower then it doth, yet the flower is of a reasonable size, and very like unto the ordinary *Granado* Gilloflower, striped and flaked in the same manner, but that the white of this is purer then that, and the purple is more light, and tending to a blew: this doth not abide constant, but changeth into purple or bluish.

*Caryophyllus major Brissolensis curvus.*

The Brissow bluish is very like the last both in leaf and flower, the colour onely sheweth the difference, which seldom varyeth to be spotted, or change colour.

*Caryophyllus major Dorebornensis ruber.*

The red Dover is a reasonable great Gilloflower and constant, being of a fair red thick powdered with white spots, and seemeth somewhat like unto the ground Carnation.

*Caryophyllus major Dorebornensis dilutus seu albus.*

The light or white Dover is for form and all other things more comely then the former, the colour of the flower is bluish, thick spotted with very small spots, that it seemeth all gray, and is very delightful.

*Caryophyllus major Canis.*

The Fair maid of Kent, or Ruffling Robin is a very beautiful flower, and as large as the white Carnation almost: the flower is white, thick powdered with purple, wherein the white hath the mastery by much, which maketh it the more pleasant.

*Caryophyllus major Regineus.*

The Queens Gilloflower is a reasonable fair Gilloflowers, although very common, striped red and white, some great and some small with long stripes.

*Caryophyllus major elegans.*

The Daintie is a comely fine flower, although it is not great, and for the finallness and thinness of the flower being red so finely marked, striped and speckled, that for the liveliness of the colours it is much desired, being inferiour to very few Gilloflowers.

*Caryophyllus major Brastlensis.*

The Brastil Gilloflower is but of a mean size, being of a sad purple colour, thick powdered and speckled with white, the purple herein hath the mastery, which maketh it shew the sadder, it is unconstant, varying much and often to be all purple: the green leaves lie matting on the ground.

*Caryophyllus major Granadensis.*

The *Granado* Gilloflower is purple and white, flaked and striped very much, this is also much subject to change purple. There is a greater and a lesser of this kinde, besides the greatest that is formerly described.

The

*Caryophyllus Turcicus.*

The Turke Gilloflower is but a small flower, but of great delight, by reason of the well marking of the flower, being most equally striped with red and white.

*Caryophyllus Cantuariensis Poole.*

The Poole flower, growing naturally upon the rocks near Cogholt Castle in the Isle of Wight, is a small flower, but very pleasant to the eye, by reason of the comely proportion thereof: it is of a bright pale red, thick speckled, and very small with white, that it seemeth to be but one colour, the leaves of the flower are but finally jagged about: it is constant.

*Caryophyllus Pegma distans.*

The light or pale Pageant is a flower of a middle size, very pleasant to behold, and is both constant and comely, and but that it is so common, would be of much more respect then it is: the flower is of a pale bright purple, thick powdered, and very evenly with white, which hath the mastery, and maketh it the more graceful.

*Caryophyllus Pegma saturatus.*

The sad Pageant is the same with the former in form and bignesse, the difference in colour is, that the purple hath the mastery, which maketh it so sad, that it doth resemble the Brastil for colour, but is not so big by half.

*Caryophyllus Hierana distans elegant Magistra Bradshawii.*

Mr. Bradshaw his dainty Lady may be well reckoned among these sorts of Gilloflowers, and compare for nearness with most of them: the flower is very near, though small, with a fine small jagge, and of a fine white colour on the under side of all the leaves, as also all the whole jagge for a pretty compass, and the bottom or middle part of the flower on the upper side also: but each leaf is of a fine bright pale red colour on the upper side, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is of wonderful great delight.

*Caryophyllus albus optimus major Londinensis & alius.*

The best white Gilloflower groweth upright, and very double, the blades grow upright also, and crawl not on the ground.

*Caryophyllus major rubens & minor.*

The London white is greater and whiter then the other ordinary white, being wholly of one colour.

*Caryophyllus major rubens & minor.*

The flamel Gilloflower is well known to all, not to differ from the ordinary red or clove Gilloflower, but only in being of a brighter or light red colour: there is both a greater and a lesser of this kinde.

*Caryophyllus purpureus major & minor.*

The purple Gilloflower a greater and a lesser: the stalk is so slender, and the leaves upon them so many and thick, that they lie and trail on the ground: the greatest is almost as big as a Crystall, but not so double: the lesser hath a smaller flower.

*Caryophyllus Persico violaceus.*

The Greedline Gilloflower is a very near and handsome flower, of the bignesse of the Clove red Gilloflower, of a fine pale reddish purple or peach colour, inclining to a blew or violet, which is that colour is usually called a Greedline colour: it hath no affinity with either Purple, Granado, or Pageant.

*Caryophyllus purpureo caruleus.*

The blew Gilloflower is neither very double nor great, yet round and handsome, with a deep jagge at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep purple colour, tending to a tawny: This differeth from all other sorts, in that the leaf is as green as grass, and the stalks many times red or purple: by the green leaves it may be known in the Winter, as well as in the Summer.

*Caryophyllus caruleus.*

The bluish Gilloflower differeth not from the red or flamel, but only in the colour of the flower, which is bluish.

*Caryophyllus Silfasticus maximus Wittie.*

John Wittie his great tawny Gilloflower is for form of growing, in leaf and flower altogether like unto the ordinary tawny, the flower onely, because it is the fairest and greatest that any other

ther hath nursed up, maketh the difference, as also that it is of a fair deep scarlet colour.

There are also divers other Tawnies, either lighter or fadder, either less or more double, that they cannot be numbered, and all rising (as I said before) from sowing the seed of some of them: besides the diversities of other colours both simple and mixed, every year and place yielding some variety was not seen with them before: I shall need but only to give you the names of some of them we have abiding with us, I mean such as have received names, and I leave the rest to every ones particular denomination.

Of Blushes there are many sorts, as the deep blush, the pale blush, the Infanta blush, a blush inclining to a red, a great blush, the fairest and most double of all the other blushes, and many others both single and double.

Of Reds likewise there are some varieties, but not so many as of the other colours; for they are most dead or deep reds, and few of a bright, red, or flammé colour; and they are single like Pinks, either striped or speckled, or more double striped and speckled variably, or else.

There are neither purple nor white that rise from this seed that I have observed, except one white in one place.

The striped Tawny are either greater or lesser, deeper or lighter flowers, twenty sorts and above, and all striped with smaller or larger stripes, or equally divided, of a deeper or lighter colour: and some also for the very shape or form will be more neat, close, and round; others more loose, unequal and sparsed.

The marbled Tawny hath not so many varieties as the striped, but is of as great beauty and delight as it, or more; the flowers are greater or smaller, deeper or lighter coloured one then another, and the veins or marks more conspicuous, or more frequent in some then in others; but the most beautifull that ever I did see was with Mr. Ralph Truggie, which I must needs therefore call

Mr. Truggie's Princess, which is the greatest and fairest of all these sorts of variable Tawnies, or seed flowers, being as large fully as the Prince or Cryfall, or something greater, standing comely and round, not loose or shaken, or breaking the pod as some other sorts will; the marking of the flower is in this manner: It is of a flammé colour, striped and marbled with white stripes and veins quite through every leaf, which are as deeply jagged as the Hulo: sometimes it hath more red then white, and sometimes more white then red, and sometimes so equally marked, that you cannot discern which hath the mastery, yet which of these hath the predominance, still the flower is very beautiful, and exceeding delightfome.

The Flaked Tawny is another diversity of these variable or mixt coloured flowers, being of a pale reddish colour, flaked with white, not alwayes downright, but often thwart the leaves, some more or less then others; the marking of them is much like unto the Cryfall; these also as well as others will be greater or smaller, and of greater or less beauty then others.

The Feathered Tawny is more rare to meet with then many of the others; for most usually it is a fair large flower and double, equalling the Lumard red in his perfection: the colour heretofore is usually a scarlet, little deeper or paler, most curiously feathered and streamed with white through the whole leaf.

The Speckled Tawny is of divers sorts, some bigger, some less,

*Caryophyllus Silifacius striatus.*

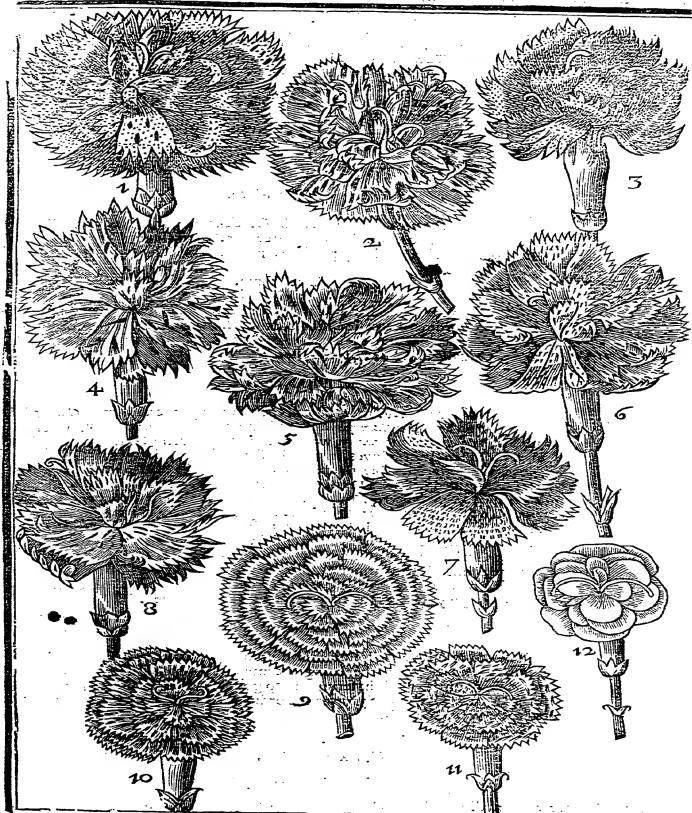
*Caryophyllus Silifacius marmoratus.*

*Heroina Radolphi form Imperatoris.*

*Caryophyllus Silifacius affinis.*

*Caryophyllus Silifacius plumosus.*

*Caryophyllus Silifacius punctatus.*



1 Heroina Radolphi form Imperatoris. 2 Princess d'Orléans. 3 Tuggie his Princess. 4 Caryophyllus Queen's. The French or Oxford Carnation. 5 Caryophyllus Queen's. The Gailant or Westminster Gailflower. 6 Caryophyllus Striped. The Prince. 7 Caryophyllus Queen's. The Grand or 8 Queen's. 9 Caryophyllus Queen's. The Daisy. 10 Caryophyllus Silifacius maximus Tuggie's Tawny. 11 Tuggie's Tawny. 12 Caryophyllus Silifacius maximus Tuggie's Tawny. 13 Caryophyllus marmoratus. The marbled Tawny. 14 Caryophyllus Queen's. Mr. Tuggie's Kate Gailflower. D 4



*Caryophyllus officinalis*  
Major Tugge.

lesse, some more, and some lesse spotted then others: Usually it is a deep scarlet, speckled or spotted with white, having also some stripes among the leaves.

Mr. Tugge his Rose Gilloflower is of the kindred of these Tawnies, being raised from the seed of some of them, and only possessed by him that is the most industrious preserver of all Natures beauties, being a different sort from all other, in that it hath round leaves, without any jag at all on the edges, of a fine stamell full colour, without any spot or stroke therein, very like unto a final Rose, or rather much like unto the red Rose Camppion, both for form, colour, and roundnesse, but larger for size.

#### The Place.

All these are nourished with us in Gardens, none of their naturall places being known, except one before recited, and the yellow, which is *Silesia*; many of them being hardly preserved and increased.

#### The Time.

They flower not untill the heat of the year, which is in July (unless it be an extraordinary occasion) and continue flowering, untill the colds of the Autumne check them, or untill they have wholly out-spent themselves, and are usually encreased by the slips.

#### The Names.

Most of our late Writers do call them by one general name, *Caryophyllus sativus*, and *stos Caryophyllus*, adding therunto *maximus*, when we mean Carnations, and *major*, when we would expresse Gilloflowers, which name is taken from Cloves, in that the feat of the ordinary red Gilloflower especially doth resemble them. Divers other severall names have been formerly given them, as *Veronica*, or *Betonica altera*, or *Veronica altitilis*, and *coronaria*, *Herba Tanica*, *Viola Damascena*, *Oculus Damascenus*, and *Barbarricus*. Of some *Cantabrigia Plinii*. Some think they were unknown to the Ancients, and some would have them to be *Iphium* of Theophrastus, whereof he maketh mention in his sixth and seventh Chapters of his sixth Book, among Garland and Summer flowers; others to be his *Dios anthos*, or *Iovis stos*, mentioned in the former and in other places. We call them in English (as I said before) the greatest kinds, Carnations, and the others Gilloflowers (*quasi* July flowers) as they are severally exprest.

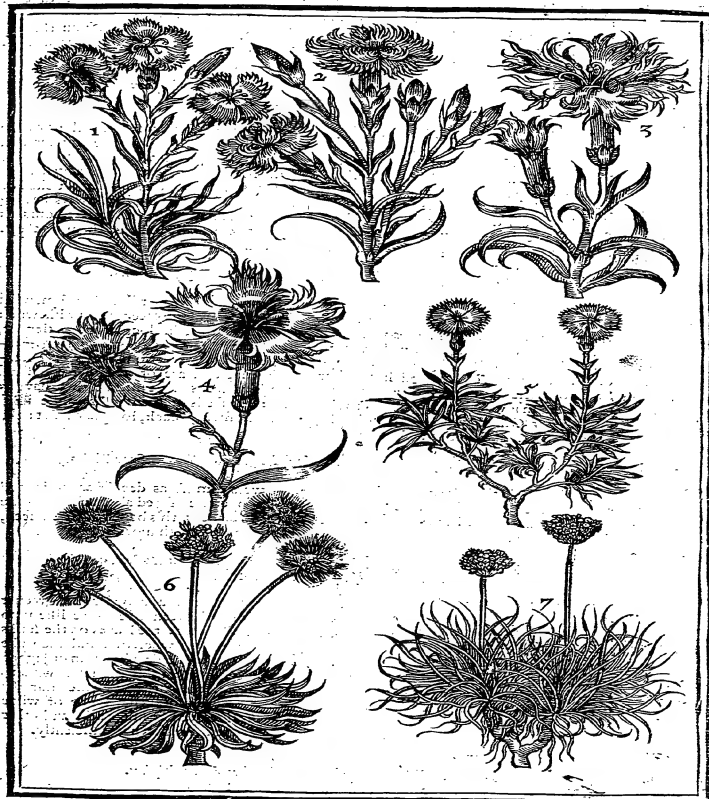
#### The Vertues.

The red or Clove Gilloflower is most used in Physick in our Apothecaries shops, none of the other being accepted of or used (and yet I doubt not, but all of them might serve, and to good purpose, although not to give so gallant a tincture to a Syrup as the ordinary red will do) and is accounted to be very Cordiall.

#### CHAP. LXX.

##### *Caryophylli silvestres*. Pinks.

Here remain divers sorts of wilde or small Gilloflowers (which we usually call Pinks) to be entreated of, some bearing single, and some double flowers, some smooth, almost without any deep dents on the edges, and some jagged, or as it were feathered. Some growing upright like unto Gilloflowers, others creeping



1. *Caryophyllus silvestris simplex*. The usual single Pink. 2. *Caryophyllus multiplex*. Double Pink. 3. *Caryophyllus silvestris simplex*. Feathered or jagged Pink. 4. *Caryophyllus sativus*. Scarf Pink. 5. *Caryophyllus repens*. Matted Pink. 6. *Caryophyllus quadriflorus*. The great Thistle or Sea Gilloflower. 7. *Caryophyllus maritimus*. The ordinary Thistle or Sea Cudweed.

ping or spreading under the top or crust of the ground, some of one colour, some of another, and many of divers colours: As I have formerly done with the Gilloflowers, you must I do with these that are entertained in our Gardens, only give you the descriptions of some three or four of them, according to their variety, and the names of the rest, with their distinctions.

1. *Caryophyllus minor silvestris multiplex & simplex.*  
Double and single Pinks.

The single and double Pinks are for form and manner of growing, in all parts like unto the Gilloflowers before described, saving only that their leaves are smaller, and shorter, in some more or less than in others, and so are the flowers also: the single kinds consisting of five leaves usually (if seldom six) round pointed, and a little snipt for the most part about the edges, with some threads in the middle, either crooked or straight: the double kinds being longer, and less double than the Gilloflowers, having their leaves a little snipt or ended about the edges, and of divers severall colours, as that hereafter be set down, and of as fragrant a sent, especially some of them, as they: the roots are long and spreading, somewhat hard and woody.

2. *Caryophyllus plumarius.* Feathered or jagged Pinks.

The jagged Pinks have such like stalks and leaves as the former have, but somewhat shorter and smaller, or grass-like, and of a whitish or grayish green colour likewise: the flowers stand in the like manner at the tops of the stalks, in long, round, slender, green husks, consisting of five leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almost like a feather, of a light red, or bright purple colour, with two white threads standing in the middle, crooked like a horn at the end, and are of a very good sent. Some of these have not those two crooked threads or horns in the middle, but have in their stead many small threads, not crooked at all: the seeds of them all are like unto the seeds of Gilloflowers, or the other Pinks, that is, small, black, long, and flat: the roots are small and woody likewise.

3. *Caryophyllus plumarius albus orbe rubro sive Stellatus.* Star Pinks.

Of this kinde there is another sort, bearing flowers almost as deeply cut or jagged as the former, of a fair white colour, having a ring or circle of red about the bottom or lower part of the leaves, and as sweet as the former: this being some of seed, doth not give the star of so bright a red colour, but becometh more dunne.

4. *Caryophyllus plumarius Austriacus sive Superba Austriaca.*  
The feathered Pink of Austria.

This kinde of Pink hath his first or lower leaves, somewhat broader and greener than any of the former Pinks, being both for breadth and greenesse more like unto the Sweet Johns, which shall be described in the next Chapter: the leaves on the stalks are smaller, standing by couples at every joyn, at the tops whereof stand such like jagged flowers as the last described, and as large, but more deeply cut in or jagged about, some of them are of a purplish colour, but the most ordinary with us are pure white, and of a most fragrant sent, comforting the spirits and senses far off: the seeds and roots are like unto the former. Some have mistaken a kinde of wilde Campeon, growing in our Woods, and by the paths sides in Horns Park, and other places to be this feathered Pink: but the flowers declare the difference sufficiently.

5. *Caryophyllus minor repens simplex & multiplex.*  
Single and double matted Pinks.

The matted Pink is the smallest, both for leaf and flower of all other Pinks that are nourished in Gardens, having many short and small grassie green leaves upon the stalks,

stalks, which as they grow lye upon the ground (and not standing up upright as the former) do take root again, whereby it quickly spreadeth, and covereth a great deal of ground in a little space: the flowers are all small and round, a little snipt about the edges, whereof some are white, and some red, and some are white spotted with red, and some red spotted with white, all of them being single flowers. But there is another of this kinde, not differing in leaf, but in flower: for that the first flowers are but once double, or of two rows of leaves, of a fine reddish colour, spotted with silver spurs: but those that follow, are so thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the pod or husk; being not altogether of so deep a red colour, but more pale.

6. *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus sive Marinus major.*  
Great Sea Gilloflower, or Great Thrift.

Unto these kinds of Pinks I must needs add, not only our ordinary Thrift (which is more frequent in Gardens, to emble or border a knot, because it abideth green in Winter and Summer, and that by curing it may grow thick, and be kept in what form one list, rather then for any beauty of the flowers) but another greater kinde, which is of as great beauty and delight, almost as any of the former Pinks, as well for that the leaves are like unto Gilloflowers, being longer and larger than any Pinks, and of a whitish green colour like unto the, not growing long or by couples upon the stalks as Pinks and Gilloflowers do, but tufting close upon the ground, like unto the common Thrift: as also that the stalks, rising from among the leaves (being sometimes two foot high (as I have observed in my Garden) are yet so slender and weak, that they are scarce able to bear the heads of flowers, naked or bare, both of leaves and joyns, saving only in one place, where at the joyn each stalk hath two small and very short leaves, not rising upwards as in all other Gilloflowers, Pinks, and other herbs, but growing downwards) and do bear each of them a tuft or umbell of small purplish, or bluish coloured flowers, at the tops of them, standing somewhat like unto Sweet Williams, but more roundly together, each flower consisting of five small, round, stiff or hardish leaves, as if they were made of paper, the bottom or middle being hollow, not blowing all at once as the ordinary Thrift, but for the most part one after another, not shewing usually above four or five flowers open at one time (so far as I could observe in the plants that I kept) so that it was long before the whole tuft of flowers were past; but yet the hotter and dryer the time was, the sooner it would be gone: the seed I have not perfectly observed, but as I remember, it was somewhat like unto the seed of Scabious; I am sure nothing like unto Gilloflowers or Pinks: the root is somewhat great, long and hard, and not so much spreading in the ground as Gilloflowers or Pinks.

*Caryophyllus Marinus.* Thrift, or Sea Cushion.

Our common Thrift is well known unto all, to have many short and hard green leaves, smaller then many of the grasses, growing thick together, and spreading upon the ground: the stalks are naked of leaves a span high, bearing a small tuft of light purple, or bluish coloured flowers, standing round and close thrusting together.

Double Pinks.

The double white Pink is onely with more leaves in it then the single, which maketh the difference.

The double red Pink is in the same manner double differing from the single of the same colour.

Single Pinks.

The single white ordinary Pink hath a single white flower of five leaves, finely jagged about the edges.

The single red Pink is like the white, but that the leaves are not so much jagged, and the flower is of a pale purplish red colour.

The Double purple Pinke differeth not from the single purple for colour, but only in the doubleness of the flower.

The *Granado* Pinke differeth not from the Gilloflower of the same name, but in the smallness both of leaves and flower.

The double Matted Pinke is before described.

The double bluish Pink is almost as great as the ordinary bluish Gilloflower, and some have taken it for one, but the green leaves are almost as small as Pinks, and therefore I referre it to them.

The white feather'd Pinke of Austria is described before. The purple feather'd Pinke of Austria is so likewise. The single matted Pinke is before described. The speckled Pinke is a small flower, having small spots of red here and there dispersed over the white flower.

Those single flowers being like unto Pinks that rise from the sowing of the Orange tawney, I bring not into this *Classis*, having already spoken of them in the precedent Chapter.

#### The Place.

These are all as like the former, nourished in Gardens with us, although many of them are found wilde in many places of Austria, Hungarie, and Germany, on the mountains; and in many other places, as Cludius recordeth. The ordinary Thrift groweth in the salt Marshes at Chatham by Rochester, and in many other places in England: but the great kinde was gathered in Spain, by Guillaume Boel that painfull searcher of simples, and the seed thereof imparted to me, from whence I had divers plants, but one year after another they all perished.

#### The Time.

Many of these Pinks both single and double, do flower before any Gilloflower, and so continue untill August, and some, most of the Summer and Autumne.

#### The Names.

The severall titles that are given to these Pinks, may suffice for their particular names: and for their generally, they have been expressed in the former Chapter, being of the same kindred, but that they are smaller, and more frequently found wilde. The two sorts of Thrift are called *Caryophyllus Maritimus*. The greater, *Major & Mediterraneus*; In English, the greater or Levant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower. The lesser *Minimus*, and is accounted of some to be a graffe, and therefore called *Groenen Marinum & Polyanthemum*; In English, Thrift, Sea graffe, and our Ladies Cushion, or Sea Cushion.

#### The Vertues.

It is thought by divers that their vertues are answerable to the Gilloflowers, yet as they are of little use with us, so I think of as small effect.

CHAP.

#### CHAP. LXXI.

*Armerius*. Sweet Johns, and Sweet Williams.

These kinds of flowers as they come nextest unto Pinks and Gilloflowers, though manifestly differing, so it is fittest to place them next unto them in a peculiar Chapter.

##### 1. *Armerius angustifolius rubens simplex*. Single red Sweet Johns.

The Sweet John hath his leaves broader, shorter, and greener than any of the former Gilloflowers, but narrower than Sweet Williams, let by couples at the joynts of the stalks, which are shorter than most of the former, and not above a foot and a half high, at the tops whereof stand many small flowers, like unto small Pinks, but standing closer together, and in shorter husks, made of five leaves, smaller than most of them, and more deeply jagged then the Williams, of a red colour in the middle, and white at the edges, but of a small or soft set, and not all flowering at once, but by degrees: the feed is black, somewhat like unto the feed of Pinks, the root is dispersed diversly, with many small fibres annexed unto it.

##### 2. *Armerius angustifolius albus simplex*. Single white Sweet Johns.

This white John differeth not in any thing from the former, but only that the leaf doth never change brownish, and that the flower is of a fair white colour, without any mixture.

##### 3. *Armerius angustifolius duplex*. Double Sweet Johns.

There is of both those former kinds, some whose flowers are once double, that is, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, and the edges not so deeply jagged; not differing in any thing else.

##### 4. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore rubro*. Single red Sweet Williams.

The Sweet Williams do all of them spread into many very long trailing branches, with leaves lying on the ground, in the very like manner that Sweet Johns do: the chief differences between them are, that these have broader and darker green leaves, somewhat brownish, especially towards the points, and that the flowers stand thicker and closer, and more in number together, in the head or tuft, having many small pointed leaves among them, but harmless, as all men know; the colour of the flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or spot at all.

##### 5. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici*. Double red Sweet Williams.

The double kinde differeth not from the single kinde of the same colour, but only in the doubleness of the flowers, which are with two rows of leaves in every flower.

##### 6. *Armerius latifolius variegatus five versicolor*. Speckled Sweet Williams, or London pride.

These spotted Williams are very like the first red Williams in the form or manner of growing, having leaves as broad, and brown sometimes as they, the flowers stand as thick or thicker, clustering together, but of very variable colours: for some flowers will be of a fine delayed red, with few marks or spots upon them, and others will

will be full speckled or sprinkled with white or silver spots, circlewise about the middle of the flowers, and some will have many specks or spots upon them dispersed: all these flowers are not blown at one time, but some are flowering, when others are decaying, so that abiding long in their pride, they become of the more respect: The seed is black, as all the rest, and not to be distinguished one from another: the roots are some long, and some small and threddy, running under the upper crust of the earth.

7. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro saturo holosericeo.*  
Sweet Williams of a deep red or murrey colour.

The leaves of this kinde seem to be a little larger, and the joynts a little redder then the former, but in the flower consisteth the chiefeft difference, which is of a deep red, or murrey purple colour, like unto velvet of that colour, without any spots, but smooth, and as it were soft in handling, having an eye or circle in the middle, at the bottome of the leaves.

8. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore albo.*  
Single white Sweet Williams.

The white kinde differeth not in form, but in colour, from the former, the leaves are not brown at all, but of a fresh green colour, and the flowers are wholly white, or else they are all one.

#### The Place.

These for the most part grow wilde in Italy, and other places: we have them in our Gardens, where they are cherished for their beautiful variety.

#### The Time.

They all generally do flower before the Gilloflowers or Pinks, or with the first of them: their seed is ripe in June and July, and do all well abide the extremity of our coldest Winters.

#### The Names.

They all generally are called *Armerius* or *Armeria*, as some do write, and distinguished as they are in their titles: Yet some have called them *Feonica agrestis*, and others *Herba Tunica*, *Scarlatea*, & *Caryophyllus silvestris*: We do in English in most places, call the first or narrower leaved kинdes, Sweet Johns, and all the rest Sweet Williams; yet in some places they call the broader leaved kинdes that are not spotted, Tolmeiners, and London tufts: but the speckled kinde is termed by our English Gentlewomen, for the most part, London pride.

#### The Vertues.

We have not known any of these used in Physick.

### CHAP. LXXII.

#### Bells. Daïse.

There be divers sorts of Daïses, both great and smal, both single and double, both wilde, growing abroad in the fields, and elsewhere, and manured growing only in Gardens: of all which I intend not to treat, but of those that are of most beauty and respect, and leave the rest to their proper place.

1. Bells.



1. *Armerius angustifolius simplex*. Single Sweet Johns. 2. *Armerius angustifolius multiplex*. Double Sweet Johns. 3. *Armerius latifolius simplex*. Single Sweet Williams. 4. *Armerius latifolius variegatus*. Spotted Sweet Williams or pride of London. 5. *Armerius latifolius multiplex*. Double Sweet Williams. 6. *Bella minor undulata*. Double Garden Daïse. 7. *Bella minor hercynica*. Double Garden Daïse. 8. *Bella minor hercynica*. Double Garden Daïse or Jack as it is called on bottles. 9. *Bella carnea*. Double yellow Daïse or yellow Globeflower. 10. *Bella lutea montana*. Double yellow Daïse or yellow Globeflower.

1. *Bellis major flore albo pleno*. The great double white Daifie.

The great Daifie with the double white flower, is in all things so like unto the great single kinde, that growth by the high ways, and in divers meadows and fields, that there is no difference but in the flower, which is double. It hath many long, and somewhat broad leaves lying upon the ground, deeply cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto an oaken leaf; but those that are on the stalks are shorter, narrower, and not so deeply cut in, but onely notched on the edges: the flowers at the top are, (as I said) white and double, consisting of divers rows of leaves, being greater in compass then any of the double Daifies that follow, but nothing so double of leaves.

2. *Bellis minor flore rubro simplici*. Single red Daifies.

This single Daifie (like as all the rest of the small Daifies) hath many smooth, green, round pointed leaves lying on the ground, a little snipt about the edges; from among which rise many slender round foot-stalks, rather then stalks or stems, about an hand breadth high at the most, and oftentimes not half so high, bearing one flower a piece, consisting of many small leaves, as a pale or border set about a middle thurme: the leaves of this kinde are almost wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or whitish, inclining to red on the edges, the middle being yellow in both sorts: the roots are many small white threads or strings.

3. *Bellis minor hortensis flore pleno variorum colorum*. Double Garden Daifies of divers colours.

The leaves of all the double Daifies are in form like unto the single ones, but that they are smaller, and little or nothing snipt or notched about the edges: the small stalks likewise are smaller and lower, but bearing as double flowers as any that grow on the ground, being composed of many small leaves thick thrust together, of divers colours; for some are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either dispersed upon the white leaves, or on the edges, and sometimes on the backs of the leaves: some again seem to be of a whitish-red, or more red then white, when as indeed they are white leaves dispersed among the red; others of a deep or dark red colour, and some are speckled or striped with white and red through the whole flower: and some the leaves will be red on the upper side, and white underneath; and some also (but those are very rare) are of a greenish colour.

4. *Bellis minor hortensis prolifera*. Double double Daifies or childing Daifies.

There is no difference either in leaf or root in this kinde from the former double Daifies: the chiefest variety consisteth in this, that it beareth many small double flowers, standing upon very short stalks round about the middle flower, which is usually as great and double as any of the other double kinds, and is either wholly of a deep red colour, or speckled white and red as in some of the former kinds, or else greenish, all the small flowers about it being of the same colour with the middlemost.

5. *Bellis cerulea sive Globularia*. Blew Daifies.

The likeness and affinity that this plant hath with the former, both in the form of leaf and flower, as also in the name, hath caused me to insert it, and another rare plant of the same kinde, in this place, although they be very rare to be met with in our English Gardens. This beareth many narrower, shorter, and blacker green leavesthen the former, lying round about upon the ground; among which rise up slender, but stiff and hard stalks, half a foot high or more, set here and there with small leaves, and at the top a small round head, composed of many small blew leaves, somewhat like unto the head of a Scabious: It hath been found likewise with a white head of flowers: the root is hard and stringy: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

6. *Globularia*6. *Globularia lutea montana*. Yellow Daifies.

This mountain yellow Daifie or Globe-flower, hath many thick, smooth, round pointed leaves, spread upon the ground like the former; among which spring divers small round rusty stalks, a foot high, bearing about the middle of them two small leaves at the joints, and at the tops round heads of flowers thrust thick together, standing in purplish husks, every of which flowers do either grow or spread into five leaves, star-fashion, and of a fair yellow colour, smelling like unto broome flowers, with many small threads in the middle compassing a flat point, horned or bended two ways: after the flowers are past, rise up the seed vessels, which are round, swelling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the tops, containing within them round, flat, black seed, with a small cut or notch in them: the root is a finger long, round and hard, with a thick bark, and a woody pith in the middle, of a sharp drying taste, and strong sent: the leaves are also sharp, but bitter.

## The Place.

The small Daifies are all planted and found onely in Gardens, and will require to be replanted often, lest they degenerate into single flowers, or at least into left double. The blew Daifie is natural of Montpellier in France, and on the mountains in many places of Italy, as also the yellow kinde in the Kingdome of Naples.

## The Time.

The Daifies flower betimes in the Spring, and last untill May, but the last two flower not untill August or September.

## The Names.

They are usually called in Latine *Bellides*, and in English Daifies. Some call them *Herba Margarita*, and *Primula veris*, as it is likely after the Italian names, of *Marguerite*, and *Pier di prima vera gentile*: The French call them *Pesquettes* and *Marguerites*, and the Fruitfull sort, or those that bear small flowers about the middle one, *Marguerites*: our English women call them, Jack an Apes on Horie-back, as they do Marigolds before recited, or childing Daifies: but the Physicians and Apothecaries do in generally call them, especially the single or Field kinds, *Consolida minor*. The blew Daifie is called *Bellis cerulea*, and *Globularia*, of some *Scabiosa pumilum genus*. The Italians call it *Botanaria*, because the heads are found like burtons. The yellow, *Globularia montana*, is onely described by Fabius Colum: as in his last part of *Phytologiae*, and by him referred unto the former *Globularia*, although it differ in some notable points from it.

## The Vertues.

The properties of Daifies are certainly to binde, and the root especially being dried, they are used in medicines to that purpose. They are also of special account among those herbs that are used for wounds in the head.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

## Scabiosa. Scabious.

The sorts of Scabious being many, yield not flowers of beauty or respect, fit to be cherished in this our Garden of delights, and therefore I leave them to the Fields and Woods, there to abide. I have only two or three strangers to bring to your acquaintance, which are worthy this place.

*Scabiosa flore albo.* White flowered Scabious.

This white Scabious hath many long leaves, very much jagged or gash in on both sides, of a mean bignesse, being neither so large as many of the field, nor so small as any of the small kindes: the stalks rise about a foot and a half high, or somewhat higher, at the tops whereof grow round heads, thick set with flowers, like in all points unto the field Scabious, but of a milk-white colour.

*Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.* Red Scabious of Austria.

This red Scabious hath many leaves, lying upon the ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not so large, being shorter and snipt, nor gashed about the edges, of a light green colour; yet (there is another of a darker green colour, whose flower is of a deeper red) the stalks have divers such leaves on them, set by couples at the joynts as grow below, and at the tops small heads of flowers, each consisting of five leaves, the biggest flowers standing round about in the outer compasse, as is usually almost in all kindes of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red colour: after the flowers are past, comes the seed, which is somewhat long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof, like unto a Star: the root is composed of a number of slender strings, fastened at the head.

*Scabiosa rubra Indica.* Red flowered Indian Scabious.

This (reputed Indian). Scabious hath many large fair green leaves lying on the ground, jagged or cut in on both sides to the middle rib, every piece whereof is narrower then that at the end, which is the broadest: among these leaves rise up sundry slender and weak stalks, yet standing upright for the most part, set with smaller and more jagged leaves at certain distances, two or three at every joyn, branching forth at the top into other smaller branches, bearing every one head of flowers, like in form unto other Scabiouses, but of an excellent deep red crimson colour (and sometimes more pale or delayed) of no sent at all: after which do come small roundish seed, like unto the field Scabious: the root is long and round, compassed with a great many small strings, and peribeth usually as soon as it hath borne out his flowers and seed; otherwise, if it do not flower the first year of the sowing, if it be carefully defended from the extremity of Winter, it will flower the sooner the next year, as I myself have often found by experience.

## The Place.

The first is sometimes found wilde in our owne Country, but it is very season, and hath been sent among rare seeds from Italy.

The second was first found and written of by Clusius, in Pannonia and Austria, where it is very plentiful.

The third hath been sent both from Spain and Italy, and is verily thought to grow naturally in both those parts.

The



1 *Scabiosa flore albo*, White flowered Scabious. 2 *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca*, Red Scabious of Austria. 3 *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, Red flowered Indian Scabious. 4 *Cyanus vulgaris minor*, Corn-flower of divers colours. 5 *Cyanus Buxianus*, Spanish Corn-flower. 6 *Cyanus latifolius*, The great, The brave Sultane flower. 7 *Scabiosa foliosa*, Seventh Edition.]

E c

## The Time.

The first and second flower earlier then the last, for that it flowreth not untill September or October, (unless it be not apt to bear the first year as I before said) so that many times (if none be more forward) it perissheth without bearing ripe seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek new seed from our friends in other parts.

## The Names.

They have all one generall name of Scabious; distinguished either by their flower, or place of growing, as in their titles: yet the last is called of divers *Scabiosa exotica*, because they think the name *Indica*, is not truly imposed upon it.

## The Vertues.

Whether these kindes have any of the vertues of the other wilde kindes, I know none have made any experience, and therefore I can say no more of them.

## CHAP. LXXIV.

*Cyanus*. Corne flower, or blew Bottles.

Under the name of *Cyanus* are comprehended not onely those plants which from the excellent blew colour of their flowers (furnishing or rather peffering the Corne-fields) have peculiarly obtained that name, and which doth much vary also, in the colour of the flowers, as that be shewed; but some other plants also for their nearer resemblance, but with severall distinctions. The *Cyanus major*, *Piarnica*, *Austrina*, *Piarnica Imperati*, and many others which may be adjoynted unto them, do more fully belong to the Garden of Simples, whereunto I leave them, and will here onely treat of those that may most please the delight of our Gentle Florists, in that I labour and strive, to furnish this our Garden, with the chiefeft choyse of natures beauties and delights.

1. *Cyanus vulgaris diversorum colorum*. Corne flower of divers colours.

All these sorts of Corne flowers are for the most part alike, both in leaves and flowers one unto another for the form: the difference between them consisteth in the varying colour of the flowers: For the leaves are long, and of a whitish green colour, deeply cut in on the edges in some places, somewhat like unto the leaves of a Scabious: the stalks are two foot high or better, and set with such like leaves, but smaller, and little or nothing slit on the edges: the tops are branched, bearing many small green scaly heads, out of which rise flowers, consisting of five or six, or more long and hollow leaves, small at the bottome, and opening wider and greater at the brims, notched or cut in on the edges, and standing round about many small threads in the middle: the colours of these flowers are divers, and very variable; for some are wholly blew, or white, or bluish, or of a sad, or light purple, or of a light or dead red, or of an overborne purple colour, or else mixed of these colours, as some, the edges or of a white, and the rest blew or purple, or the edges blew or purple, and the other flower white, or striped, spotted, or halved, the one part of one colour, and the other of another, the threads likewise in the middle varying in many of them; for some will have the middle thrumme of a deeper purple then the outer leaves, and some have the white or bluish leaves, the middle thrumme being reddish, deeper or paler: After the flowers are past, there come small, hard, white and shining seed in those heads, wrapped

ped or set among a deal of flocky matter, as is most usuall in all plants that bear scaly heads: the roots are long and hard, perishing every year when it hath given seed.

2. *Cyanus floridus Turcicus*. The Sultans flower.

As a kinde of these Corne-flowers, I must needs adjoynt another stranger, of much beauty, and but lately obtained from Constantinople, where, because (as it is said) the great Turk, as we call him, saw it abroad, liked it, and wore it himself, all his vassals have had it in great regard, and hath been obtained from them, by some that have sent it into these parts. The leaves whereof are greener, and not onely gashed, but finely slit on the edges: the stalks are three foot high, garnished with the like leaves as are below, and branched as the former, bearing large scaly heads, and such like flowers but larger, having eight or nine of these hollow gaping leaves in every flower, standing about the middle threads (if it be planted in good and fertile ground, and be well watered, for it soon starveth and perissheth with drought) the circling leaves are of a fine delayed purple or bluish colour, very beautiful to behold; the seed of this is smaller and blacker, and not inclosed in so much dorny substance, as the former (yet in our Country the seed is not so black, as it came unto us, but more gray) the root perissheth likewise every year.

3. *Cyanus Baticus supinus*. The Spanish Corne-flower.

This Spanish kinde hath many square low bending or creeping stalks, not standing so upright as the former, but branching out more diversly, so that one plant will take up a great deal of ground: the leaves are broader then any of the rest, softer also, of a pale or whitish green colour, and not much gashed on the edges: the flowers stand in bigger heads, with four or five leaves under every head, and are of a light pale purple or bluish colour, after which come seed, but not so plentifully, yet wrapped in a great deal of flocky matter, more then any: the root groweth down deep into the ground, but perissheth every year as they do.

## The Place.

The first or former kindes grow many times in the Corne fields of our owne Country, as well as others, especially that sort with a blew flower: but the other sorts or colours are not so frequent, but are nourished in gardens, where they will vary wonderfully.

The second as is before set downe, groweth in Turkie: and the last in Spain, found out, and first set downe by that industrious searcher of simples, Guillaume Boel before remembered.

## The Time.

The first do flower in the end of June, and in July, and sometimes sooner. The other two later, and not until August most commonly, and the seed is soon ripe after.

## The Names.

The first is generally called *Cyanus*, and some following the Dutch name, call it *Flos frumenti*. The old Writers gave it the name of *Baptis scabiosa*, which is almost worn out. We call them in English, Blew Bottles, and in some places, Corne-flowers, after the Dutch names. The second hath been sent by the name of *Ambrosia*, which whether it be a Turkie or Arabian name, I know not. I have called it from the place from whence we had it, *Turcicus*, and for his beauty, *Floridus*. The Turks themselves as I understand, do call it the Sultans flower, and I have done so likewise, that it may be distinguished from all the other kindes, or else you may call it,

The Turkey bluish Corne-flower, which you please. The last was sent by the name of *Lacea Batlica*, but I had rather to refer it to the *Cyanus*, or Corne-flowers, because the flowers are like unto the Corne-flowers, and not unto the *Laceas* or Knapweeds.

## The Vertues.

These had no use in Physick in Galen and Dioscorides time, in that (as it is thought) they have made no mention of them: We in these dayes do chiefly use the first kindes (as also the greater sort) as a cooling Cordiall, and commended by some to be a remedy, not onely against the plague and pestilentiall diseases, but against the poyson of Scorpions and Spiders.

## CHAP. LXXXV.

*Jacea Marina Batlica*. Spanish Sea Knapweed.

There are a great many sorts of Knapweeds, yet none of them all fit for this our Garden, but this onely stranger, which I have been bold to thrust in here, for that it hath such like gaping or open flowers, as the former Corne-flowers have, but notably differing, and therefore deserveth a peculiar Chapter, as partaking both with *Cyanus* and *Lacea*. It hath many long and narrow leaves unevenly dented or waved on both edges (and not notched, galled or indented as many other hearts are) being thick, fleshy and brittle, a little hairy, and of an overcome dark green colour, among which rise low weak stalks, with such like leaves as grow at the bottom, but smaller, bearing but here and there a flower, of a bright reddish purple colour, like in form unto the Corne-flowers, but much larger, with many threads or thrums in the middle of the same colour, standing up higher then any of the former: this flower riseth out of a large scaly head, blackish like unto the Knapweeds, and larger then any white prickles: the seeds are blackish, like unto the Knapweeds, and larger then any of the former Corne-flowers: the root is great and thick, growing deep into the ground, fleshy and full of a slimy or clammy juyce, and easie to be broken, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, enduring many yeers, like as the other Knapweeds or Marfclons do, growing in time to be very thick and great.

## The Place.

It groweth naturally by the Sea-side in Spain, from whence I received the seeds of Guillaume Boel, and did abide well in my Garden a long time, but is now perished.

## The Time.

It flowereth in the beginning of July, or thereabouts, and continueth not long in flower: but the head abideth a great while, and is of some beauty after the flower is past, yet seldom giveth good seed with us.

## The Names.

It hath no other name then is set down in the title, being altogether a Novelist, and not now to be seen with any saving my self.

## The Vertues.

We have not yet known any use hereof in Physick.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

*Cnicus sive Carthamus sativus*. Ballard or Spanish Saffron.

There are two or three sorts of *Cnicus*, or bastard Saffrons which I passe over, as not fit for this Garden, and onely set down this kinde, whose flowers are of a fairer and more lively colour in our Countrey, then any hath come over from Spain, where they manure it for the profit they make thereof, serving for the dying of Silke especially, and transporting great quantities to divers Countreys. It hath large broad leaves, without any prickles at all upon them in our Countrey, growing upon the stalk, which is strong, hard, and round, with shorter leaves thereon up to the top, where they are a little sharp pointed, and prickly about the edges sometimes, which stalk riseth three or four foot high, and brancheth it self toward the top, bearing at the end of every branch one great open scaly head, out of which thrusteth out many gold yellow threads, of a most orient shining colour, which being gathered in a dry time, and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour that it bare when it was fresh, for a very long time after: when the flowers are past, the seed when it is come to maturity, which is very feldome with us, is white and hard, somewhat long, round, and a little cornered: the root is long, great, and woody, and perisheth quickly with the first frosts.

## The Place.

It groweth in Spain, and other hot Countreys, but not wilde, for that it is accounted of the old Writers, Theophrastus and Dioscorides, to be a manured plant.

## The Time.

It flowereth with us not untill August, or September sometimes, so that it hardly giveth ripe seed (as I said) neither is it of that force to purge, which groweth in these colder Countreys, as that which cometh from Spain, and other places.

## The Names.

The name *Cnicus* is derived from the Greeks, and *Carthamus* from the Arabians, yet still *sativus* is added unto it, to shew it is no wilde, but a manured plant, and sowne every where that we know. Of some it is called *Crocus hortensis*, and *Saffronem*, from the Italians which to call it. We call it in English Ballard Saffron, Spanish Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

## The Vertues.

The flowers are used in colouring meates, where it groweth beyond Seas, and also for the dying of Silks: the kernels of the seed are onely used in Physick with us, and serveth well to purge slegmatick humours.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

*Carduus*. Thistles.

You may somewhat marvel, to see me curious to plant Thistles in my Garden, when as you might well say, they are rather plagues then pleasures, and more trouble to weed them out, then to cherish them up, if I made therein no distinction or choyce; but when you have viewed them well which I bring in, I will then



then abide your censure, if they be not worthy of some place, although it be but a corner of the Garden, where something must needs be to fill up room. Some of them are smooth, and without prickles at all, some at the heads onely, and some all over, but yet not without some especiall note or mark worthy of respects: Out of this discourse I leave the Artichoke, with all his kindes, and reserve them for our Kitchen Garden, because (as all know) they are for the pleasure of the taste, and not of the smell or sight.

1. *Acanthus fariuosus*. Garden Bears breech.

The leaves of this kinde of smooth thistle (as it is accounted) are almost as large as the leaves of the Artichoke, but not so sharp pointed, very deeply cut in and gashed on both edges, of a sad green and shining colour on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, with a great thick rib in the middle, which spread themselves about the root, taking up a great deal of ground. After this plant hath stood long in one place, and well defended from the injury of the cold, it fenderth forth from among the leaves one or more great and strong stalks, three or foure foot high, without any branch at all, bearing from the middle to the top many flowers one above another, spike-fashion round about the stalk, with smaller but not divided green leaves at every flower, which is white, and fashioned somewhat like unto a gaping mouth, after which come broad, flat, thick, round, brownish yellow seed (as I have well observed by them have been sent me out of Spain, and which have sprung up, and do grow with me; for in our Country I could never observe any seed to have growne ripe) the roots are composed of many great and thick long strings, which spread far in and under the ground, somewhat darkish on the outside, and whitish within, full of a clammy moysture (whereby it sheweth to have much life) and do endure our Winters, if they be not too much expost to the sharp violence thereof, which then it will not endure, as I have often found by experience.

2. *Acanthus floerstris*. Wilde or prickly Bears breech.

This prickly Thistle hath divers long greenish leaves lying on the ground, much narrower then the former, but cut in on both sides, thick set with many white prickles and thorns on the edges: the stalk riseth not up so high, bearing divers such like thorny leaves on them, with such a like head of flowers on it as the former hath: but the seed hereof (as it hath come to us from Italy and other places, for I never saw it bear seed here in this Country) is black and round, of the bignesse of a small pease: the root abideth reasonable well, if it be defended somewhat from the extremity of our Winters, or else it will perish.

3. *Eryngium Pannonicum* sive *Montanum*. Hungary Sea Holly.

The lower leaves of this Thistle that lye on the ground, are somewhat large, round, and broad, hard in handling, and a little finer about the edges, every one standing up on a long foot foot-stalk: but those that grow upon the stalk, which is stiffe, two or three foot high, have no foot-stalk, but encompass it, two being set at every joyn, the top wherof is divided into divers branches, bearing small round rough heads, with smaller and more prickly leaves under them, and more cut in on the sides then those below: out of these heads rise many blew flowers, the foot-stalks of the flowers, together with the tops of the branches, are likewise blew and transparent or shining.

We have another of this kinde, the whole tops of the stalks, with the heads and branches, are more whiter then blew: the seed contained in these heads are white, flat, and as it were chaffie: the root is great and whitish, spreading far into many branches, and somewhat sweet in taste, like the ordinary Sea Holly roots.

4. *Carduus mollis*. The gentle Thistle.

The leaves of this soft and gentle Thistle that are next unto the ground, are green on



1 *Acanthus fariuosus*. Garden Bears breech. 2 *Acanthus floerstris*. Wilde Bears breech. 3 *Eryngium Pannonicum*. Mountain Sea-Holly. 4 *Carduus humilis*. The low Cardine Thistle. 5 *Carduus sphaerocephalus major*. The greater Globe-thistle. 6 *Carduus sphaerocephalus minor*. The lesser Globe-thistle. 7 *Carduus Ericcephalus*. The Friars Crown. 8 *Frasinella*. Bristled Dicing.

on the upperfide, and hoary underneath, broad at the bottome, somewhat long pointed, and unevenly notched about the edges, with some soft hairy prickles; not hurting the handier, every one standing upon a short foot-stalk; those that grow about the middle stalk are like the former, but smaller and narrower, and those next the top smallest, where it divideth it self into small branches, bearing long and scaly heads, out of which break many reddish purple threads: the seed is whitish and hard, almost as great as the seed of the greater Centory: the root is blackish, spreading under the ground with many small fibres fastened to it, and abideth a great while.

5. *Carlina hamiis*. The low Carlina Thistle.

This low Thistle hath many jagged leaves, of a whitish green colour, armed with small sharp white prickles round about the edges, lying round about the root upon the ground, in the middle whereof riseth up a large head, without any stalk under it, compassed about with many small and long prickly leaves, from among which the flower sheweth it self, composed of many thin, long, whitish, hard thinning leaves, standing about the middle, which is flat and yellow, made of many thrums or threads like small flowers, wherein lye small long seed, of a whitish or silver colour: the root is somewhat aromaticall, blackish on the outside, small and long, growing downwards into the ground. There is another of this kinde that beareth a higher stalk, and a redder flower, but there is a manifest difference between them.

6. *Carduus Sphaerocephalus sive Globosus major*. The greater Globe Thistle.

The greatest of these beautifull Thistles, hath at the first many large and long leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in and divided in many places, even to the middle rib, set with small sharp (but not very strong) thorns or prickles at every corner of the edges, green on the upper side, and whitish underneath: from the middle of these leaves riseth up a round stiffe stalk, three foot and a half high, or more, set without order with such like leaves, bearing at the top of every branch a round hard great head, consisting of a number of sharp bearded husks, compact or set close together, of a blewish green colour, out of every one of which husks start small whitish blew flowers, with white threads in the middle of them, and rising above them, so that the heads when they are in full flower, make a fine shew, much delighting the spectators: after the flowers are past, the seed increaseth in every one, or the most part of the bearded husks, which do still hold their round form, untill that being ripe, it openeth it self, and the husks casily fall away one from another, containing within them a long whitish kernell: the root is great and long, blackish on the outside, and dyeth every year when it hath born seed.

7. *Carduus Globosus minor*. The lesser Globe Thistle.

The lesser kinde hath long narrow leaves, whiter then the former, but cut in and gashed on the edges very much with some small prickles on them; the stalk is not half so long, nor the heads half so great, but as round, and with as blew flowers as the greater: this seldom giveth ripe seed, but recompenseth that fault, in that the root perisheth not as the former, but abideth many years.

8. *Carduus Erioccephalus sive Tomentosus*. The Friars Crowne.

This woolly Thistle hath many large and long leaves lying on the ground, cut in on both sides into many divisions, which are likewise somewhat unequally cut in or divided again, having sharp white prickles at every corner of the divisions, of a dead or sad green colour on the upperfide, and somewhat woolly withall, and grayish underneath: the stalk is strong and tall, four or five foot high at the least, branching out into divers parts, every where beset with such like leaves as grow below; at the top of every branch there breaketh out a great whitish round prickly head, flatish at the top, so thick set with wool, that the prickles seem but small spots or hairs, and

and doth so well resemble the bald crown of a Fryer, not only before it be in flower, but especially after it hath done flowering, that thereupon it deservedly received the name of the Fryers Crown Thistle: out of these heads riseth forth a purple thrum, such as is to be seen in many other wilde Thistles, which when they are ripe, are full of a sticky or woolly substance, which break at the top flieeing it, and the seed which is blackish, flat, and smooth: the root is great and thick, enduring for some years, yet sometimes perishing, if it be too much exposed to the violence of the frost in Winter.

The Place.

The first growth naturally in Spain, Italy, and France, and in many other hot Countreys, and grow only in Gardens in these colder climates, and there cherished for the beautifull aspect both of the green plants, and of the stalks when they are in flower. The Carlina Thistle is found both in Germany and Italy in many places, and as it is reported, in some places of the West parts in England. The others are found some in France, some in Hungary, and on the Alpes, and the last in Spain.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summer months, some a little earlier or later then others.

The Names.

The first is called *Acanthus sativus* (because the other that is prickly, is called *glaufris* or *Spinus*) and *Bracca urfina*, in English, Brance urfine, and Bears breech. The third is called *Eupugium montanum*, *Alpinum*, and *Pannonicum latifolium*: In English, Mountain or Hungary Sea Holly. The fourth is called *Carduus mollis*, The gentle Thistle, because it hath no harmful prickles, although it seem at the first shew to be a Thistle. The fifth is called of divers *Chamaele albus*, and *Carlina*, as if they were both but one plant; but Fabius Columna hath in my judgement very learnedly decided that contrarie, making *Carlina* to be the same of Theophrastus, and *Chamaele* another differing Thistle, which Gaza translateth *Fernilago*. We call it in English, the Carlina Thistle. The other have their names in their titles, as much as is convenient for this discourse.

The Vertues.

The first hath always been used Physically, as a mollifying herb among others of the like slimy matter, in Glisters, to open the body; yet Lobel seemeth to make no difference in the use of them both (that is, the prickly as well as the smooth.) The Carlina Thistle is thought to be good against poysons and infection. The rest are not used by any that I know.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

*Fraxinella*. Bastard Dittany.

HAVING finished these pleasing Thistles, I come to other plants of more gentle handling, and first bring to your consideration this bastard Dittany, whereof there are found out two especial kinds, the one with a reddish, the other with a whitish flower, and each of these hath his diversity, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Fraxinella flore rubente*. Bastard Dittany with a reddish flower.

This goodly plant riseth up with divers round, hard, brownish stalks, neer two foot

foot high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged leaves, somewhat like unto Liguistic, or a small young Ashe tree, consisting of seven, nine, or eleven leaves set together, which are somewhat large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkish green colour, and of an unpleasant, strong, resinous scent: the upper parts of the stalks are furnished with many flowers growing spike fashion, at certain distances one above another, consisting of five long leaves a peece, whereof foure that stand on the two sides, are somewhat bending upwards, and the fifth hanging downe, but turning up the end of the leaf a little again, of a faint orange red colour, striped through every leaf with a deeper red colour, and having in the middle a tassell of five or six long purplish threads, that bow downe with the lower leaf, and turn up also the ends again, with a little freele or thrumme at the ends of every one: after the flowers are past, arise hard, fuffe, rough, clammy husks, horned or pointed at the end, foure or five standing together, somewhat like the seed vessels of the Wolfes-banes, or Colombine, but greater, thicker, and harder, wherein is contained round shining black seed, greater then any Colombine seed by much, and smaller then Peony seed: the root is white, large, and spreading many wayes under ground, if it stand long: the whole plant, as well roots as leaves and flowers, are of a strong scent, not so pleasing for the smell, as the flowers are beautiful to the sight.

2. *Fraxinella flore rubro*. Bastard Dittany with a red-flower.

This differeth not from the former, either in root, leaf, or flower, for the form, but that the stalks and leaves are of a darker green colour, and that the flowers are of a deeper red colour, (and growing in a little longer spike) wherein the difference chiefly consisteth, which is sufficient to distinguish them.

3. *Fraxinella flore albo*. Bastard Dittany with a white flower.

The white flowered *Fraxinella* hath his leaves and stalks of a fresher green colour then any of the former, and the flowers are of a pure white colour, in form differing nothing at all from the other.

4. *Fraxinella flore albo carnoso*.  
Bastard Dittany with an Ash coloured flower.

The colour of the flower of this *Fraxinella* only putteth the difference between this, and the last recited with a white flower: for this beareth a very pale, or whitish blew flower, tending to an ash colour.

The Place.

All these kindes are found growing naturally, in many places both of Germany, and Italy: and that with the white flower, about Frankford, which being sent me, perished by the way by long and evil carriage.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

The name *Fraxinella* is most generally imposed on those plants, because of the resemblance of them unto young Ashes, in their winged leaves: Yet some do call them *Dittamus albus*, or *Dittamus albus*, and *Dittamus albus*, as a difference from the *Dittamus creticus*, which is a far differing plant. Some would have it to be *Tragium* of Dioscorides, but beside other things wherein this differeth from *Tragium*, this yieldeth no milky juice, as Dioscorides saith *Tragium* doth: We in English do either call it *Fraxinella*, or after the other corrupted name of *Dittamus*, Bastard Dittany.

The

The Vertues.

It is held to be profitable against the stings of Serpents, against contagious and pestilent diseases, to bring down the feminine courses, for the pains of the belly, and the stone, and in Epileptical diseases, and other cold pains of the brains: the root is the most effectfull for all these, yet the seed is sometimes used.

CHAP. LXXIX.

*Legumina. Pulse.*

IF I should describe unto you all the kindes of Pulse, I should unfold a little world of varieties therein, more known and found out in these dayes, then at any time before, but that must be a part of a greater work, which will abide a longer time before it see the light. I shall only select those that are fit for this Garden, and set them downe for your consideration. All sorts of Pulse may be reduced under two generall heads; that is, of Beans and Peas, of each whereof there is both tame and wilde: Of Beans, besides the tame or usual Garden Bean, and the French or Kidney Bean, (whereof I mean to treat in my Kitchen garden, as pertinent thereto) there is the Lupine or flat Bean, whereof I mean to treat here, and the black Bean and others, which must be reserved for the Physick Garden. And of the kindes of Pease some are fit for this Garden; (whereunto I will adjoyn two or three other plants as neere of affinity, the flowers of some, and the fruit of others being delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this Garden) some for the Kitchen, the rest for the Physick garden. And first of Lupines or flat Beans, accepted as delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this garden.

1. *Lupinus sativus albus*. The white garden Lupine.

The garden Lupine riseth up with a great round stalk, hollow and somewhat woolly, with divers branches, whereon grow upon long footstalks many broad leaves, divided into seven or nine parts, or smaller leaves, equally standing round about, as it were in a circle, of a whitish green colour on the upper side, and more woolly underneath: the flowers stand many together at severall joynts, both of the greater stalk, and the branches, like unto Beans, and of a white colour in some places, and in others of a very bleak blew, tending to white: after the flowers are past, there come in their places, long, broad, and flat rough cods, wherein are contained round and flat seed, yellowish on the inside, and covered with a tough white skin, and very bitter in taste: the roots are not very great, but full of small fibres, whereby it fastneth it self strongly in the ground, yet perisheth every year, as all the rest of these kindes do.

2. *Lupinus caruleus maximus*. The greater blew Lupine.

The stemme or stalk of this Lupine is greater then the last before recited, as also the leaves more soft and woolly, and the flowers are of a most perfect blew colour, with some white spots in the middle: the long rough greenish cods are very great and large, wherein are contained hard, flat, and round seed, not so white on the outside as the former, but somewhat yellower, greater also, and more rough or hard in handling.

3. *Lupinus caruleus minor*. The lesser blew Lupine.

This kinde of wilde Lupine differeth not in the form of leaf or flower from the former, but only that it is much smaller, the leaves are greener, and have fewer divisions in them: the flower is of as deep a blew colour as the last, the cods likewise are small and long, containing small round seed, not so flat as the former, but more discoloured

*Minimus.* discoloured or spotted on the outside, then the greater kinde is. There is a lesser kinde then this, not differing any thing from this, but that it is lesser.

4. *Lupinus flore luteo.* The yellow Lupine.

The yellow Lupine groweth not usually so high, but with larger leaves then the final blew Lupine: the flowers grow in two or three bundles or tufts, round about the stalk and the branches at the joynts of a delicate fine yellow colour, like in fashion unto the other kindes, being larger then the last, but nothing so large as the greater kindes, and of a fine small fenc: the feed is round, and not very flat, but much about the form and bignesse of the small blew, or somewhat bigger, of a whitish colour on the outside, spotted with many spots.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of Greece, and the Eastern Countries beyond it, where it hath been anciently cherished for their food, being often watered to take away the bitterness. It groweth also in these Western parts, but full where it is planted. The great blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond the parts of Persia, in Caramania. The lesser blew is found very plentifully wilde, in many places both of Spain and Italy. The last hath been brought us likewise out of Spain, where as it is thought it groweth naturally. They all grow now in the Gardens of those that are curious lovers of these delights.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, and their feed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

They are generally called *Lupini*. Plautus in his time faith, they were used in Comedies in stead of money, when in any Scene thereof there was any shew of payment, and therefore he calleth them *Aurum Comicum*. And Horace hath this Verle,

*Nec tamen ignorant, quid distant ara Lupinus,*

to shew that counterfeit money (such as Counters are with us, or as these Lupines were used in those times) was easily known from true and current coyn. In English we usually call them after the Latine name, Lupines; and some after the Dutch name, Fig-beans, because they are flat and round, as a Fig that is pressed; and some Flat-beans for the same reason. Some have called the yellow Lupine, Spanish Violets: but other foolish names have been given it, as Virginia Roses, and the like, by knavish Gardiners and others, to deceive men, & make them believe they were the finders, or great preservers of rarities, of no other purpose, but to cheat men of their money: as you would therefore avoyd knaves and deceivers, beware of these manner of people, whereof the skirts of our Towne are too pitifully peckered.

The Vertues.

The first or ordinary Lupine doth scoure and cleanse the skin from spots, morpew, blew marks, and other discolourings thereof, being used either in a decoction or ponthet. We feldome use it in inward medicines, not that it is dangerous, but of neglect; for formerly it hath been much used for the wormes, &c.

1. *Lathyrus*



1. *Lupinus major.* The great Lupine. 2. *Lupinus luteus.* The yellow Lupine. 3. *Lathyrus latifolius* (or *Pisum sativum*). Pease overlabbing. 4. *Pisum quadratum.* The crinkled blossom'd or square Pease. 5. *Medicago sativa* vulgaris. Sattles or Barbery burrows. 6. *Medicago spinosa*. Prickly Sattles. 7. *Medicago falcata* altera. Another sort of prickly Sattles. 8. *Medicago falcata* lutea. Broad burrows or Sattles. 9. *Medicago lupulina*. Half Moons. 10. *Alfalfa* (or *Medicago sativa*). The red Sattles flower, or French Honyuckle. 11. *Centaurium* minus. The lesser Centaurium. 12. *Centaurium* majus. The greater Centaurium. 13. *Oxalis corniculata*. New sprigged Pease overlabbing.



small brownish feed: the root periseth the same year it beareth seed, for oftentimes it flowreth not the first year it is sown.

II. *Scorpioides majus & minus.*  
Great and small Caterpillers.

Under one description I comprehend both these sorts of Scorpions grasse, or Caterpillers, or Worms, as they are called by many, whereof the greater hath been known but of late years; and joyned them to these pulles, not having a fitter place where to insert them. It is but a small low plant, with branches lying upon the ground, and somewhat long, broad, and hard leaves thereon, among which come forth small stalks, bearing at the end for the most part, two small pale yellowish flowers, like unto Tares or Vetches, but smaller, which turn into writhed or crooked tough cods; in the greater sort they are much thicker, rounder and whiter, & lesser wound or turned together: then in the smaller, which are slenderer, more winding, yet not closing like unto the Snails, and blacker more like unto a Caterpillar than the other, wherein are contained brownish yellow feed, much like unto a *Medica*: the roots of both are small and fibrous, perishing every year.

The Place.

These are found severally in divers and severall places, but we sow and plant them usually to furnish our gardens.

The Time.

They do all flower about the moneths of June and July, and their seed is ripe soon after: but the second is earlier than the first.

The Names.

The first is called *Glycyrrhiza* of Martholius, and *Lathyrus* of Lobel and others: but *Lathyrus* in Greek is *Cataputia* in Latine, which is our Spurge, far differing from this Pulse; and therefore *Lathyrus* is more proper to distinguish them asunder, that two plants so far unlike should not be called by one name: this is also called *Lathyrus latifolius*, because there is another called *angustifolius*, that differeth from it also: It is most usually called with us, *Pisum perenne*, and in English Pease bloosome, or Pease everlasting. The second is called by Clusius, *Orobis Venetus*, because it was sent him from Venice, with another of the same kind that bore white flowers; yet differeth but little or nothing from that kind he found in Hungary, that I think the severall places of their growing only cause them to bear severall names, and to be the same in deed. Although I yielded unto Clusius the Latine name which doth not sufficiently content me, yet I have thought good to give it a differing English name, according as it is in the title. The third because I first received it among other seeds from Spain, I have given it the name as it is entituled. The fourth is called of some *Sandalida Cratica*, & *Lotus siliquesus flore rubello*, *Lotus tetragonolobus*, *Pisum rubrum*, & *Pisum quadratum*: We usually call it in English, Crimson Pease, or Squire Pease. The *Medica Cochlearia* is called of Dodonæus *Trifolium Cochlearium*, but not judged to be the true *Medica*. We call it in English, Medick fodder, Snails Claver, or as it is in the title, and so the rest of the *Medica*'s accordingly. The *Hedysarum clypeatum* or *Scutridaca* is called of Dodonæus *Orobanchis altera*, and we in English for the likeness, The red Sarin flower, although by some foolishly call it, the red or French Hony suckle. The last is called by Lobel, *Scorpioides hystericifolia*, I have called it *minus*, because the greatest sort which came to me out of Spain was not known unto him: in English they are generally called Caterpillers.

The

The Vertues.

The *Medica*'s are generally thought to feed cattell far much more than the Meadow Trefoil, or Claver grasse, and therefore I have known divers Gentlemen that have plowed up some of their pasture grounds and sown them with the seeds of some *Medica*'s to make the experience. All the other sorts are pleasures to delight the curious, and not any way profitable in Physick that I know.

CHAP. LXXX.

*Pæonia*. Peony.

There are two principall kinds of Peonic, that is to say, the Male and the Female: Of the male kind, I have only known one sort, but of the Female a great many; which are thus to be distinguished. The Male his leaf is whole, without any particular division, notch or dent on the edge, and his roots long and round, divided into many branches, somewhat like to the roots of Gentian or Elecampane, and not tuberous at all. The Female of all sorts hath the leaves divided or cut in on the edges, more or lesse, and hath alwayes tuberous roots, that is like clogs or Asphedill roots, with many great thick round peeces hanging, or growing at the end of smaller strings, and all joyned to the top of the main root.

1. *Pæonia masculina*. The Male Peony.

The Male Peony riseth up with many brownish stalkes, whereon do grow winged leaves, that is, many fair green, and sometimes reddish leaves, one set against another upon a stalk, without any particular division in the leaf at all: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, consisting of five or six broad leaves, of a fair, purplish red colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about the head, which after riseth to be the seed vessels, divided into two, three or four rough crooked pods like horns, which when they are full ripe open and turn themselves down one edge to another backward, shewing within them divers round black shining seed, which are the true seed, being full and good, and having also many red or crimson grains, which are barren and idle, intermixed among the black, as if they were good seed, whereby it maketh a very pretty show; the roots are great, thick and long, spreading in the ground, and running down a reasonable deep.

2. *Pæonia femina vulgaris flore simpliciter*.

The ordinary single Female Peonic.

This ordinary Female Peony hath many stalkes, with more store of leaves on them than the Male kinde hath, the leaves also are not so large, but divided or nicked diversly on the edges, some with great and deep, and others with smaller cuts or divisions, and of a dark or dead green colour: the flowers are of a strong heady tint, with yellow thrummes about the head in the middle, as the male kinde hath: the heads or hornes with seed are like also but smaller, the seed also is black, but lesse shining: the roots consist, as I said, of many thick and short tuberous clogs, fastned at the ends of long strings, and all from the head of the root, which is thick and short, and tuberous also, of the same or the like sent with the male.

3. *Pæonia femina vulgaris flore pleno rubro*. The double red Peonic.

This double Peonic as well as the former single, is so frequent in every Garden of note, thorough every Countrey, that it is almost labour in vaine to

F f 3

to describe it, but yet because I use not to passe over any plant so slightly, I will set down the description briefly, in regard it is so common. It is very like unto the former single female Peony, both in stalks and leaves, but that it groweth somewhat higher, and the leaves are of a freer green colour; the flowers at the tops of the stalks are very large, thick, and double (no flower as I know so fair, great and double; but not abiding blown above eight or ten dayes) of a more reddish purple colour then the former female kinde, and of a sweeter sent; after these flowers are past, sometimes come good seed, which being sown, bring forth some single flowers, and some double: the roots are tuberous like unto the former female.

4. *Peonia femina flore carneo simplici.* The single bluish Peony.

The single bluish Peony hath his stalks higher, and his leaves of a paler or whiter green colour then the double bluish, and more white underneath (so that it is very probable it is of another kind, and not risen from the seed of the double bluish, as some might think) with many veins, that are somewhat discoloured from the colour of the leaf running through them; the flowers are very large and single, consisting of five leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh or bluish colour, with an eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish threads, tipped with yellow pendants standing about the middle head: the roots are like the other female Peonies.

5. *Peonia femina flore pleno albicante.* The double bluish Peony.

The double bluish Peony hath not his stalks so high as the double red, but somewhat lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged leaves, cut in or divided here and there in the edges, as all these female kinds are, but not so large as the last: the flowers are smaller, and lesse double by a good deal then the former double red, of a faint shining crimson colour at the first opening, but decaying or waxing paler every day: so that after it hath stood long (for this flower standeth in his leaves in a great while) it will change somewhat whitish, and therefore divers have ignorantly called it, the double white Peony: the seeds, which sometimes it beareth, and roots, are like unto the former female kinds, but somewhat longer, and of a brighter colour on the outside.

6. *Peonia femina Byzantina.* The single red Peony of Constantinople.

This red Peony of Constantinople is very like in all things unto the double red Peony, but that the flowers hereof are single, and as large as the last, and that is larger then either the single female, or the male kind, consisting of eight leaves, of a deeper red colour then either the single or double Peonies, and not purplish at all, but rather of the colour of an ordinary red Tulip, standing close and round together: the roots of this kind have longer clogs, and not so short as of the ordinary female kind, and of a paler colour on the outside.

The Place.

All these Peonies have been sent or brought from divers parts beyond the Seas; they are endenized in our Gardens, where we cherish them for the beauty and delight of their goodly flowers, as well as for their Physicall vertues.

The Time.

They all flower in May, but some (as I said) abide a small time, and others many weeks.

The Names.

The name *Peonia* is of all the later Writers generally given to these plants, although they have had divers other names given by the elder Writers, as *Rosa fœmina*, *Idem dactylus*, *aglaophotis*, and others, whereof to set down



1. *Peonia masculina* (the male Peony) and the seed. 2. *Peonia femina Byzantina*. The female red Peony of Constantinople. 3. *Peonia femina flore pleno alba*. The ordinary double Peony. 4. *Peonia flore pleno albicante*. The double white Peony. 5. *Helleborus viridis* (the green Helleborus). The early white Helleborus with a double red flower. 6. *Helleborus niger* (the black Helleborus). The Christmas flower. 7. *Corydalis flava*. Our Ladies Slipper.

down the causes, reasons, and errors: were to spend more time then I intend for this work. We call them in English, Peony, and distinguish them according to their titles.

#### The Vertues.

The male Peony root is far above all the rest a most singular approved remedy for all Epilepticall diseases, in English, The falling sicknesse (and more especially the green roth then the dry) if the disease be not too inveterate, to be boyled and drunk, as also to hang about the neckes of the younger sort that are troubled herewith, as I have found it sufficiently experimented on many by divers. The seed likewise is of speciall use for women, for the rising of the mother. The seed of the female kinde, as well as the roots, are most usually sold, and may in want of the other (and so are generally) used.

#### CHAP. LXXXI.

*Helleborus niger.* Bears foot.

There are three sorts of black Hellebor or Bears foot, one that is the true and right kinde, whose flowers have the most beautifull aspect, and the time of his flowering most rare, that is in the deep of Winter about Christmas, when no other can be seen upon the ground; and two other that are wilde or bastard kinds, brought into many Gardens for their Physicall properties, but I will only joyne one of them with the true kind in this work, and leave the other for another.

##### 1. *Helleborus niger verus.* The true black Hellebor, or Christmas flower.

The true black Hellebor (or Bear foot as some would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree with the other two bastard kinds) hath many fair green leaves, rising from the root, each of them standing on a thick round fleshy light green stalk, about an hand-breadth high from the ground, divided into seven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented, from the middle of the leaf to the pointward on both sides, abiding all the Winter, at which time the flowers rise up on such short thick stalks, as the leaves stand on, every one by it self, without any leaf thereon for the most part, or very seldom having one small short leaf not much under the flower, and very little higher then the leaves themselves, consisting of five broad white leaves, like unto a great white single Rose (which sometimes change to be either lesse or more purple about the edges, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect) with many pale yellow thrummes in the middle, standing about a green head, which after growth to have divers coles set together, pointed at the ends like hornes, somewhat like the seed vessels of the *Aconitum hyemale*, but greater and thicker wherein is contained long, round, and blackish seed, like the seed of the bastard kinds: the roots are a number of brownish strings running down deep into the ground, and fastened to a thick head, of the bignesse of a finger at the top many times, and smaller still downwards.

##### 2. *Helleboraster minor.* The lesse bastard black Hellebor, or Bear foot.

The smaller Bear foot is in most things like unto the former true black Hellebor; for it beareth also many leaves upon short stalks, divided into many leaves also, but each of them are long and narrow, of a blacker green colour, snipt or dented on both edges, which feel somewhat hard or sharpe like pricks, and perish every year, but rise againe the next Spring: the flowers hereof stand on higher stalks, with some leaves on them also, although but very few, and are of a pale green colour, like in forme

forme unto the flowers of the former, but smaller, having also many greenish yellow threads or thrums in the middle, and such like heads or seed vessels; and blackish seed: the roots are stringie and blackish like the former.

#### The Place.

The first only growth in the Gardens of those that are curious, and delight in all sorts of beautifull flowers, in our Countrey, but wilde in many places of Germany, Italy, Greece, &c.

The other growth wilde in many places of England, as well as the other greater sort, which is not here described; for besides divers places within eight or ten miles from London, I have seen it in the Woods of Northamptonshire, and in other places.

#### The Time.

The first of these plants doth flower in the end of December, and beginning of January most usually, and the other a moneth or two after, and sometime more.

#### The Names.

The first is called *Helleborus*, or *Elleborus niger verus*, and is the same that both Theophrastus and Dioscorides have written of, and which was called *Melampodium*, of Melampus the Goatheard, that purged and cured the mad or melancholick daughters of Prætus with the roots thereof. Dodonæus calleth it *Veratrum nigrum primum*, and the other *secundum*: We call it in English, The true black Hellebor, or the Christmas flower, because (as I said) it is most commonly in flower at or before Christmas. The second is a bastard or wilde kind thereof, it so nearly resemblen the true, and is called of most of the latter Writers, *Pseudohelleborus niger minor*, or *Helleboraster minor*, for a distinction between it and the greater, which is not here described: and is called in English, the smaller or lesse Bear foot, and most used in Physick, because it is more plentifull, yet is more churlish and strong in operation then the true or former kind.

#### The Vertues.

The roots of both these kinds are safe medicines, being rightly prepared, to be used for all Melancholick diseases, whatsoever others may fear or write, and may be without danger applied, so as care and skill, and not temerary rashnesse do order and dispose of them.

The powder of the dried leaves, especially of the bastard kind, is a sure remedy to kill the wormes in children, moderately taken.

#### CHAP. LXXXII.

*Elleborus albus.* White Ellebor or Neesewort.

There are two sorts of great white Ellebors or Neeseworts, whereas there was but one kind known to the Ancients; the other being found out of later dayes: And although neither of both these have any beauty in their flowers, yet because their leaves, being fair and large, have a goodly prospect, I have inserted them in this place, that this Garden should not be unfurnished of them, and you not unacquainted with them.

##### 1. *Elleborus*



1. *Elleborus albus vulgaris*. White Ellebor or Neefing root.

The first great white Ellebor riseth at the first out of the ground, with a whitish green great round head, which groweth up, openeth it self into many goodly fair large green leaves, plaited or ribbed with eminent ribs all along the leaves, compassing one another at the bottom; in the middle whereof riseth up a stalk three foot high or better, with divers such like leaves thereon, but smaller, having many small yellowish, or whitish to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish, or whitish green star-like flowers all along upon them, which after turn into small, long, three square whitish seed, standing naked, without any huske to contain them, although some have written otherwise: the root is thick and reasonable great at the head, having a number of great white strings running down deep into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened.

2. *Elleborus albus praeox* five *atro rubente flore*.  
The early white Ellebor with reddish flowers.

This other Ellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth up a moneth at the least before it, and that the leaves are not fully so thick or so much plaited, but as large or larger, and do sooner perish and fall away from the plant; the stalk hereof is as high as the former, bearing such like starry flowers, but of a darker or blackish red colour; the seed is like the other: the root hath no such head as the other (so far as I have observed, both by mine own and others plants) but hath many long white strings fastened to the top, which is as it were a long bulbous scaly head, out of which spring the leaves.

## The Place.

The first groweth in many places of Germany, as also in some parts of Ruffia, in that abundance, by the relation of that worthy, curious, and diligent searcher and preferver of all natures rarities and varieties, my very good friend, John Tradescant, often heretofore remembered, that, as he said, a good ship might be loaden with the roots hereof, which he saw in an Island there.

The other likewise groweth in the upland woody grounds of Germany, and other the parts thereabouts.

## The Time.

The first springeth up in the end or middle of March, and flowreth in June. The second springeth in February, but flowreth not until June.

## The Names.

The first is called *Elleborus albus*, or *Helleborus albus*, the letter *H*, as all Scholars know, being but *aspirationis nota*: and *Veratrum album flore viridante*, of some *Sanguis Heraculis*. The other is called *Elleborus albus praeox*, and *flore atro rubente*, or *atro purpureum*. We call the first in English, White Ellebor, Neefewort, or Neefing root, because the powder of the root is used to procure neefing; and I call it the greater, in regard of those in the next Chapter. The other hath his name according to the Latine title, most proper for it.

## The Vertues.

The force of purging is far greater in the root of this Ellebor, then in the former; and therefore is not carefully to be used, without extreme danger; yet in contumacious and stubborn diseases it may be used with good

good caution and advice. There is a Symplice or Oxyment made hereof in the Apothecaries shops, which as it is dangerous for gentle and tender bodies; so it may be very effectual in stronger constitutions. Pausanias in *Phociæ*, recorder, a notable stratagem that Solon used in besieging the City of Cirrheus, &c. That having cut off the river Plitus from running into the City he caused a great many of their roots to be put into a quarry thereof, which after they had stepped long enough therein, and was sufficiently infected therewith, he let passe into the City again; whereof when they had greedily drunk, they grew so weak and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their walls unmanned, and not garded, whereby the Amphycitions their enemies became masters of their City. The like stratagems are set down by divers other Authors, performed by the help of other herbes.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

*Elleborine*: Small or wilde white Ellebor.

The likeness of the leaves of these plants, rather then any other faculty with the former white Ellebor, hath caused them to be called *Elleborine*, as if they were smaller white Ellebors. And I for the same cause have joynted them next, whereof there are found many sorts: One which is the greater kinde, is of great beauty; the other which are lesser differ not much one from another, more then in the colour of the flowers, whereof I will only take three, being of the most beauty, and leave the rest to another work.

1. *Helleborine vel Elleborine major, flore Calceolæ Maris*.  
Our Ladies Slipper.

This most beautiful plant of all these kindes riseth up with divers stalks, a foot and a half high at the most; bearing on each side of them broad green leaves, somewhat like in forme unto the leaves of the wilde Ellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, compassing the stalk at the lower end; at the tops of the stalks come forth one, or two, or three flowers at the most, one above another, upon small short footstalks, with a small leaf at the foot of every stalk; each of these flowers are of a long oval form, that is, more long then round, and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly; at the hollow part there are two small peeces like eares or slippers, that at the first do cover the hollow part, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour, in all that I have seen (yet it is said there are some found that are more brown or tending to purple) there are likewise four long, narrow, darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalk, wherein as it were the flower at the first standeth; the whole flower is of a pretty small fent; the seed is very small, very like unto the seed of the *orchides* or *Satyrions*, and contained in such like long pods, but bigger; the roots are composed of a number of strings entering themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not spreading deep, of a dark brownish colour.

2. *Elleborine minor flore alba*.  
The small or wilde white Ellebor with a white flower.

This smaller wilde white Ellebor riseth up in the like manner unto the former, and not much lower, bearing such like leaves, but smaller, and of a whiter green colour, almost of the colour and fashion of the leaves of Lilly Conually; the top of the stalks hath many more flowers, but lesser, growing together, spike fashion, with small short leaves at the stalk of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves, with a small clove hood in the middle, without any fent at all: the seed and seed-vessels are like

like unto the former, but smaller: the roots are many small strings, dispersing themselves in the ground.

3. *Elleborine minor flore perperante.*  
The small or wilde Ellebor with bluish flowers.

The leaves of this kinde are like unto the last described, but somewhat narrower: the stalkes and flowers are alike, but smaller, also, and of a pale purplish or bluish colour which causeth the difference.

#### The Place.

The first groweth in very many places of Germany, and in other Countries also. It groweth likewise in Lancashire, near upon the border of Yorkshire, in a wood or place called the Helkes, which is three miles from Ingleborough, the highest Hill in England, and not far from Ingleton, as I am informed by a courteous Gentlewoman, a great lover of these delights, called Mistress Thomassin Tunstall, who dwelleth at Bull-banke, near Hornby Castle, in those parts, and who hath often sent me up the roots to London, which have borne faire flowers in my Garden. The second groweth in many places of England, and with the same Gentlewoman also before remembered, who sent me one plant of this kind with the other. The last I have not yet known to grow in England, but no doubt many things do lyce hid, and not observed, which in time may be discovered, if our Country Gentlemen and women, and others in their several places where they dwell, would be more carefull and diligent, and be advertised either by themselves, or by others capable and fit to be employed, as occasion and time might serve, to finde out such plants as grow in any the circuits or limits of their habitations, or in their travels, as their pleasures or affaires lead them. And because ignorance is the chief cause of neglect of many faire things, which happen to their view at some times, which are not to be seen again peradventure, or not in many years after, I would heartily advise all men of meanes, to be stirred up to bend their mindes, and spend a little more time and travell in these delights of herbs and flowers, then they have formerly done, which are not only harmlesse, but pleasurable in their time, and profitable in their use. And if any would be better enformed, and certified of such things they know not, I would be willing and ready to my best skill to advertise them, that shall send any thing up to me where I dwell in London. Thus far I have digressed from the matter in hand, and yet not without some good use I hope, that others may make of it.

#### The Time.

The two first flower earlier then the last, and both the first about one time, that is, in the end of April, or beginning of May. The last in the end of May, or in June.

#### The Names.

The first is called *Elleborine recentiorum major*, and *Calceolus Marie*: Of some thought to be *Cosmosandalis*, because it is *Sandalis forma*. In English we call it our Ladies Slipper, after the Dutch name. The other two lesser kinde have their names in their titles: I have thought it fit to add the title of small white Ellebors unto these, for the forme sake, as is before said.

#### The Vertues.

There is no use of these in Physick in our dayes that I know.

CHAP.

### CHAP. LXXXIV.

*Lilium Convallium.* Lilly Convally.

The remembrance of the Convally Lilly, spoken of in the precedent Chapter, hath caused me to infer these plants among the rest, although differing both in force and properties; but lest it should lose all place, let it keep this. It is of two sorts, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers, the one being white, and the other reddish, as shall be shewed in their descriptions following.

#### 1. *Lilium Convallium flore albo.* The white Lilly Convally.

The white Convall or May Lilly, hath three or foure leaves rising together from the root, one enfolded within another, each whereof when it is open is long and broad, of a grassh shining green colour, somewhat resembling the leaves of the former wilde Nefewort, at the side whereof, and sometime from the middle of them, riseth up a small, short, naked foot-stalk, an hand-breadth high or somewhat more, bearing at the top one above another many small white flowers, like little hollow bottles with open mouths, nicked or cut into five or six notches, turning all downwards one way, or on one side of the stalk, of a very strong sweet scent, and comfortable for the memory and senses, which turn into small red berries, like unto Asparagus, wherein is contained hard white seed: the roots run under ground, creeping every way, consisting of many small white strings.

#### 2. *Lilium Convallium flore rubente.* May Lillies with red flowers.

This other May Lilly differeth neither in root, leaf, nor forme of flower from that before, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a fine pale red colour, being in my judgement not altogether so sweet as the former.

#### The Place.

The first groweth abundantly in many places of England. The other is a stranger, and groweth only in the Gardens of those that are curious lovers of rarities.

#### The Time.

They both flower in May, and the berries are ripe in August.

#### The Names.

The Latines have no other name for this plant but *Lilium Convallium*, although some would have it to be *Lilium verum* of Theophrastus, and others *Consanthe* of the same Author. Gesner thinketh it to be *Calliopsis*; Lonicerus to be *Cacalia*, and Eucherius to be *Ephemerum non lethale*; but they are all for the most part mistaken. We call it in English Lilly Convally, May Lilly, and of some Liriconfancie.

#### The Vertues.

The flowers of the white kinde are often used with those things that help to strengthen the memory, and to procure ease to Apopleckish persons. Camerarius setteth downe the manner of making an oyle of the flowers, hereof, which he saith is very effectually to ease the pains of the Gout, and such like diseases, to be used outwardly, which is thus: Having filled a glaasse with the flowers, and being well stopp'd, set it for a moneths space in an Ants hill, and after being drayned cleer, set it by to use.

Gg

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXXV.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fell-wort.

There are divers sorts of Gentians or Fell-worts, some greater, others lesser, and some very small; many of them have very beautiful flowers, but because some are very suddenly past, before one would think they were blowne open, and others will abide no culture and manuring, I will only set forth unto you two of the greater sorts, and three of the lesser kinds, as fittest, and more familiarly furnishing our Gardens, leaving the rest to their wilde habitations, and to be comprehended in a generall Work.

1. *Gentiana major flore flavo.* The great Gentian.

The great Gentian riseth up at the first, with a long, round and pointed head of leaves, closing one another, which after opening themselves, lye upon the ground, and are fair, long and broad, somewhat plaited or ribbed like unto the leaves of white Ellebor or Neelewort, but not so fairly or eminently plaited, neither so stiff, but rather resembling the leaves of a great Plantane: from among which riseth up a stiffe round stalk, three foot high, or better: full of joynts, having two such leaves, but narrower, and smaller at every joynt, so compassing about the stalk at the lower end of them, that they will almost hold water that falleth into them: from the middle of the stalk to the top, it is garnished with many coronets or rundles of flowers, with two such green leaves likewise at every joynt, and wherein the flowers do stand, which are yellow, laid open like stars, and rising out of small greenish husks, with some threads in the middle of them, but of no sent at all, yet stately to behold, both for the order, height, and proportion of the plant: the seed is brown and flat, contained in round heads, somewhat like unto the seed of the *Fritillaria*, or checker'd Daffodill, but browner: the roots are great, thick and long, yellow, and exceeding bitter.

2. *Gentiana major folio Asclepiadis.* Swallow-wort Gentian.

This kinde of Gentian hath many stalks rising from the root, neer two foot high, whereon grow many fair pale green leaves, set by couples, with three ribs in every one of them, and do somewhat resemble the leaves of *Asclepias* or Swallow-wort, that is, broad at the bottome, and sharp at the point: the flowers grow at the severall joynts of the stalks, from the middle upwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a Bell-flower, ending in five corners, or pointed leaves, and folded before they are open, as the flowers of the Bindweeds are, of a fair blew colour, sometimes deeper, and sometimes paler: the heads or seed vessels have two points or horas at the tops, and contain within them flat grayish seed like unto the former, but lesse: the roots hereof are nothing so great as the former, but are yellow, small and long, of the bigneffe of a mans thumb.

3. *Gentiana minor Cruciata.* Crosse-wort Gentian.

This small Gentian hath many branches lying upon the ground, scarce lifting themselves upright, and full of joynts, whereat grow usually foure leaves, one opposite unto another, in manner of a Crosse, from whence it took his name, in shape very like unto *Saponaria*, or Sopewort, but shorter, and of a darker green colour: at the tops of the stalks stand many flowers, thick thrusting together, and likewise at the next joynt underneath, every one of them standing in a dark blewish green huske, and the husks fitting of five small leaves, the points or ends whereof onely appear above the husks wherein they stand, and are hardly to be seen, but that they are of a fine pale blew colour, and that many grow together: the seed is small and brown, hard, and somewhat like



1. *Lilium convallium*, Latine, Ascy of Lilly Convally. 2. *Gentiana vulgaris*, The great Gentian. 3. *Gentianella verna*, Small Gentian of the Spring. 4. *Gentiana Cruciata*, Crossewort Gentian. 5. *Pedicularis flos Gentianae autumnalis*, Autumne Gentian. 6. *Saponaria flore duplici*, Double flowered Sopewort. 7. *Antagoga Ruffa*, Rose Plantane.

G. g.

like unto the seed of the Marian Violets, or Coventry Bells: the roots are small and whitish, dispersing themselves diversly in the ground, of as bitter a taste almost as the rest.

4. *Gentianella Verna*. Small Gentian of the Spring.

The small Gentian of the Spring hath divers small hard green leaves, lying upon the ground, as it were in heads or tufts, somewhat broad below, and pointed at the end, with five ribs or veins therein as conspicuous as in the former Gentians, among which riseth up a small short stalk with some smaller leaves thereon, at the top whereof standeth one fair, large, hollow flower, made Bell-fashion, with wide open brims, ending in five corners or divisions, of the most excellent deep blew colour that can be seen in any flower, with some white spots in the bottom on the inside: after the flower is past, there appear long and round pods, wherein are contained small blackish seed: the roots are small, long, pale yellow strings, which shoot forth here and there divers heads of leaves, and thereby increase reasonable well, if it finde a fit place and ground to grow, or else will not be nursed up, with all the care and diligence can be used: the whole plant is bitter, but not so strong as the former.

5. *Gentiana Autumnalis*, sive *Pneumonanthe*.  
Calathan Violet or Autumn Gentian.

This Gentian that flowreth in Autumne, hath in some places higher stalks then in others, with many leaves thereon, set by couples as in other Gentians, but long and narrow, yet shewing the three ribs or veins that are in each of them: the tops of the stalks are furnished every one with a flower or two, of an excellent blew purple colour, ending in five corners and standing in long husks: the roots are somewhat great at the top, and spreading into many small yellow strings, bitter as the rest are.

6. *Saponaria flore duplici*. Double flowered Sapewort.

Unto these kinds of Gentians, I must needs addethese following plants, for that the former is of some near resemblance in leaf with some of the former. And because the ordinary Sapewort or Brusewort with single flowers is often planted in Gardens, and the flowers serve to deck both the Garden and the house; I may under the one describe them both: for this with double flowers is far more rare, and of greater beauty. It hath many long and slender round stalks, scarce able to sustain themselves, and stand upright, being full of joyous and ribbed leaves as them, every one somewhat like a small Gentian leaf: at the tops of the stalks stand many flowers, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, of a whitish or pale purple colour, and of a strong sweet sent, somewhat like the smell of Jaspin flowers, standing in long and thick pale green husks, which fall away without giving any seed, as most other double flowers do that increase by the root, which spreadeth within the ground, and riseth up in sundry distant places like the single.

7. *Plantago Rofea*. Rose Plantane.

This other plant is in all things like unto the ordinary Plantane or Ribwort, that groweth wilde abroad in many places, whose leaves are very large: but in stead of the long slender spike, or ear that the ordinary hath, this hath either a thick long spike of small green leaves upon short stalks, or else a number of such small green leaves laid round-wis like unto a Rose, and sometimes both these may be seen upon one and the same root, at one and the same time, which abide a great while fresh upon the root, and sometimes also give forth seed, especially from the more long and slender spikes.

The Place.

Some of these Gentians grow on the tops of hills, and some on the sides and foot of them in Germany and other Countreys: some of them also upon barren heaths in those places, as also in our owne Countrey, especial-  
ly

ly the Autumne Gentian, and as it is reported, the Vernall likewise. The single or ordinary Sapewort is found wilde in many places with us, but the double carrieth us from beyond the Sea, and is scarce known or heard of in England: The Rose Plantane hath been long in England, but whether naturally thereof or no, I am not assured.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in June and July, but the small Gentian of the Spring flowreth somewhat earlier, and that of the Autumne in August and September.

The Names.

*Gentiana* is the general name given to the Gentians. We call them in English, Gentian, Fellwort, Bitterwort, and Baldmoney. *Saponaria* taketh his name from the scouring quality it hath: We call it in English Sapewort, and in some places Brusewort. Some have thought it to be *Struthium* of Dioscorides, or at least have used it for the same causes, but therein they are greatly deceived, as Matthiolus hath very well observed thereon: and so is Dodonæus, that thought it to be *Alisma*. The Rose Plantane is so called of the double spikes it carrieth.

The Vertues.

The wonderful wholsomenesse of Gentian cannot be easily known to us, by reason our dainty tastes refuse to take thereof, for the bitterneffe sake: but otherwise it would undoubtedly work admirable cures, both for the liver, stomach and lungs. It is also a special counterpoyson against any infection, as also against the violence of a mad dogs tooth: wilde Sapewort is used in many places to scoure the Countreys womens treen, and pewter vessels, and physically some make great boast to perform admirable cures in Hydropicall diseases, because it is Diureticall, and in *Lux Venerea*, when other Mercuriall medicines have failed: The Rose Plantane no doubt hath the same qualities that the ordinary hath.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

*Campanula*. Bell-flowers.

Under the title of Bell-flowers are to be comprehended in this Chapter, not onely those that are ordinarily called *Campanule*, but *Viola Mariana*, and *Trachelium* also, whereof the one is called Coventry, the other Canterbury Bells.

1. *Campanula Persicifolia alba*, vel *carulea*.  
Peach-leaved Bell-flowers white or blew.

The Peach-leaved Bell-flower hath many tufts, or branches of leaves lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, somewhat like unto the leaf of an Almond or Peach-tree, being finely nicked about the edges, and of a sad green colour, from among which rise up divers stalks, two foot high or more, set with leaves to the middle, and from thence upwards, with many flowers standing on several small foot-stalks, one above another, with a small leaf at the foot of every one: the flowers stand in small green husks, being small and round at the bottome, but wider open at the brimme, and ending in five corners, with a three forked clapper in the middle, set about with some small chreds tipped with yellow, which flowers in some plants are pure  
G g 3 white

white, and in others of a pale blew or watchet colour, having little or no, sent at all : the seed is small, and contained in round flat heads, or seed vessels : the root is very small, white and shreddy, creeping under the upper crust of the ground, so that oftentimes the heat and drought of the Summer will go near to parch and wither it utterly : it requireth therefore to be planted in some shadowy place.

2. *Campanula major*, sive *Pyramidalis*.  
The great or steeple Bell-flower.

This great Bell-flower hath divers stalks, three foot high or better, whereon grow divers smooth, dark, green leaves, broad at the bottome, and small at the point, somewhat unevenly notched about the edges, and standing upon longer footstalks below, than those above : the flowers are blew, and in some white, not so great or large as the former, but near of the same fashion, growing thicker & more plentifully together, with smaller leaves among them, bushing thick below, and rising smaller and thinner up to the top, in fashion of a *Pyramis*, or speer steeple : the root is thick and whitish, yielding more flore of milk being broken (as the leaves and stalks also do) then any other of the Bell-flowers, every one whereof do yeeld milk, some more and some lesse.

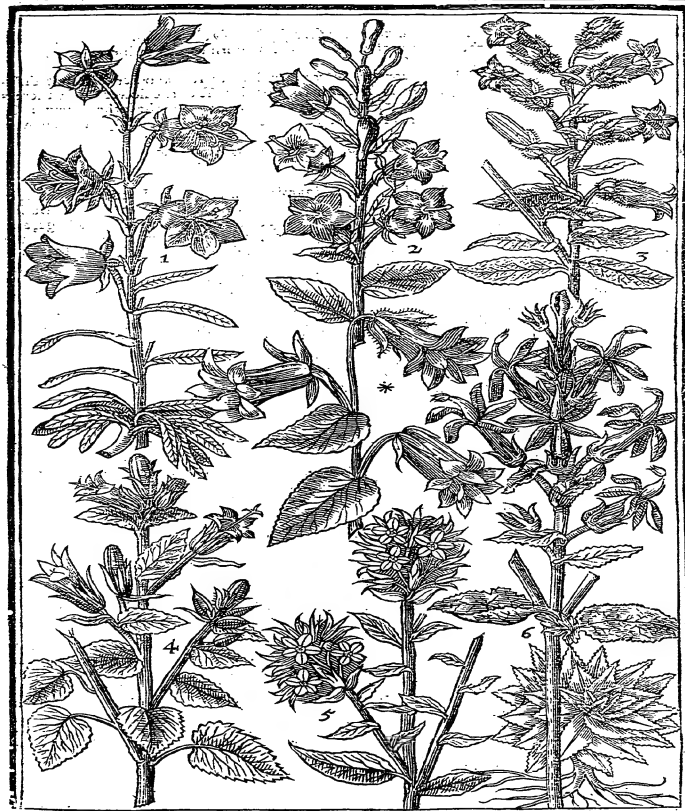
3. *Viola Mariana flore albo vel purpureo*.  
Coventry Bels white or purple.

The leaves of Coventry Bels are of a pale or fresh green colour, long, and narrow next unto the bottome, and broader from the middle to the end, and somewhat round pointed, a little hairy all over, and snipt about the edges : the stalks rise up the year after the sowing, being somewhat hairy also, and branching forth from the root, into divers parts, whereof stand divers leaves, smaller then the former, and of a darker green colour : at the end of every branch stand the flowers, in green husks, from whence come large, round, hollow Bels, swelling out in the middle, and rising somewhat above it, like the neck of a pot, and then ending in five corners, which are either of a fair or faint white, or of a pale blew purplish colour, & sometimes of a deeper purple or violet : after the flowers are past, there rise up great, square, or cornered seed vessels, wherein is contained in divers divisions, small, hard, shining, brown, flat seeds : the root is white, and being young as in the first years sowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are ; but the next year when it runneth up to feed, it groweth hard and perisbeth : so that it is to be continued by every other years sowing.

4. *Trachelium majus flore albo vel purpureo*.  
Great Canterbury Bels, white or purple.

The greater Canterbury Bels, or Throatwort, hath many large rough leaves, somewhat like unto Nettle-leaves, being broad and round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, notched or dented on the edges, and every one standing on a long footstalk : among these leaves rise up divers square rough stalks, divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow the like leaves as grow below, but lesser ; toward the ends of the branches stand the flowers, mixed with some longer leaves, every one in his severall husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a bell or cup, wide open at the mouth, and cut at the brim into five corners or divisions, somewhat lesser then the Coventry Bels, in some of a pure white, and others of a fair deep purple violet colour, and sometimes paler : after the flowers are past come smaller and rounder heads then in the former, containing flat seed, but blacker, and not so red as the last : the root is hard and white, dispersing it self into many branches under ground, not perishing every year as the former, (although it loseth all the leaves in Winter) but abiding many years, and encreasing into divers heads or knobs, from whence spring new leaves and branches.

*Trache-*



1 *Campanula positalis*, Peach leaved Bell-flower. 2 *Trachelium majus simplex*, Canterbury Bels. \* *Trachelium luteo duplici*, Double Canterbury Bels. 3 *Viola odorata*, Coventry Bels. 4 *Trachelium majus*, Great Throatwort. 5 *Trachelium minus*, The lesser Throatwort. 6 *Trachelium Americanum sive cardinalis* plants, The rich crimson Cardinals Flower.

5. *Trachelium majus flore duplici albo & carneo.*  
Canterbury Bels with double flowers, both white and blew.

Of this kinde of Throat-wort or Canterbury Bels, there is another sort, not differing in any thing from the former, but in the doubleness of the flower: For there is of both the kinds, one that beareth double white flowers, and the other blew: Of each whereof I received plants from friends beyond the Sea, which grow well with me.

6. *Trachelium Gigantum flore purpureo.*  
Pale purple Giants Throatwort.

This Bell-flower, although it hath a Gigantine name, yet did I never perceive it in my Garden, to rise up higher than the former, the epichite being in my perfavation only given for difference sake: the leaves whereof are not so rough, but as large, and denoted about the edges, somewhat larger pointed, and of a fresher green colour: the stalks bear such like leaves on them, but more thinly or dispersedly set, having a flower at the setting on of every one of the leaves, from the middle upwards, and are somewhat like the great Throat-wort in form, but of a pale or bleak reddish purple colour, turning the brims or corners a little backward, with a forked clapper in the middle, sufficient eminent and yellow: the seed hereof is white, and plentifull in the heads, which will abide all the winter upon the stalks, untill all the seed being shed, the heads remaining seem like torn rags, or like thin pieces of skin, eaten with worms: the root is great, thick and white, abiding long without perishing.

There is another which differeth not any thing but in the flower, which is white.

7. *Trachelium minus flore albo & purpureo.*  
Small Throatwort or Canterbury Bels both white and purple.

The lesser Throatwort hath smaller leaves, nothing so broad or hard as the former great kinde, but long, and little or nothing denoted about the edges: the stalks are square and brownish, if it bear purple flowers, and green if it bear white flowers, which in form are alike, and grow in a bush or tuft, thick set together, more then any of the former, and smaller also, being not much bigger then the flowers of the field or garden Rampions: the root is lasting, and shooteth afresh every year.

8. *Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo, sive Planta Cardinalis.*  
The rich crimson Cardinals flower.

This brave plant, from a white root spreading divers wayes under ground, sendeth forth many green leaves, spread round about the head thereof, each whereof is somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, finely also snipt about the edges: from the middle whereof ariseth up a round hollow stalk, two foot high at the least, beset with divers such leaves as grow below, but longer below then above, and branching out at the top abundantly, every branch bearing divers green leaves on them, and one at the foot of every of them also, the tops whereof do end in a great large tuft of flowers, with a small green leaf at the foot of the stalk of every flower, each footstalk being about an inch long, bearing a round green husk, divided into five long leaves or points turned downwards, and in the midst of every of them a most rich crimson coloured flower, ending in five long narrow leaves, standing all of them foreright, but three of them falling down, with a long umbone set as it were at the back of them, bigger below, and smaller above, and at the top a small head, being of a little paler colour then the flower, but of a faint or smell at all commendable: onely for the great bulk of so orient red crimson flowers: after the flowers are past, the seed cometh in small heads, clofed within those green husks that held the flowers, which is very like unto the seed vessels of the *Viola Maritima*, or Coventry Bels, and is small and brownish.

The

#### The Place.

All these Bell-flowers do grow in our Gardens, where they are cherished for the beauty of their flowers. The Coventry Bels do not grow wilde in any of the parts about Coventry, as I am credibly informed by a faithfull Apothecary dwelling there, called Master Brian-Pell, but are nursed in Gardens with them, as they are in other places. The last growth neerer the river of Canada, where the French plantation in America is fixed.

#### The Time.

They flower from May untill the end of July or August, and in the mean time the seed is ripe: But the Peach-leaved Bell-flowers, for the most part, flower earlier then the others.

#### The Names.

The first is generally called *Campanula Perfoliata*, in English Peach-leaved Bell-flower. The second is called *Campanula medium* or *Campanula latifolens* *Pyramidalis*, and *Pyramidalis* *Levissiana* of Lobel, in English, Great or Steeple Bell-flower. The third is usually called *Viola Maritima*, and of some *Viola Maritima*. Lobel putteth a doubt whether it be nor *Medium* of Dioscorides, as Martholius and others do think, but in my opinion the thickness of the root, as the rougher it contradiceth all the rest. We call it generally in English Coventry Bels, some call it Maritima, and some Mercian Violets. The fourth and fifth are called *Trachelium* or *Cervicaria*, of some *Uenaria*, because many have used it to good purpose, for the pains of the Throat, or throat: Yet there is another plant, called also by some *Uenaria*, which is *Hippocistis*, Horse-tongue, or Double-tongue. The first hath his title to decipher it out sufficiently, as is declared: The seventh is called *Trachelium minus*, and *Cervicaria minor*, of some *Sagomaria altera*, in English, Small Throatwort, or Small Canterbury Bels. The last hath his name in the title, as is declared: From the time whereof I received plants for my Garden, with the Latine name: but I have given it in English.

#### The Vertues.

The Peach-Bels as well as the others, may safely be used in gargles and lozions for the mouth, throat, or other parts, as occasion serveth. The roots of many of them, while they are young, are often eaten in Salles by divers beyond the Seas.

#### CHAP. LXXXVII.

*Campana Carulea sive Cervicolum Caruleus.*  
Blew Bell-flowers, or Blew Bind-weed.

There are two other kinds of Bell-flowers, much differing from the Tribe or Family of the former, because of their odour, or winding quality, which I must needs place next them, for the likeness of the flowers, although otherwise they might have been placed with the other clamberers that follow. Of these there is a greater and a lesser, and of each likewise some difference, as shall be declared.

1. *Cons*



I have (as you see) inferred it among them, and given it that name may be most fit for it, especially because it is but an annual plant. The lesser kinds have their names sufficiently expressed in their titles.

#### The Vertues.

We know of no use these have in Physick with us, although if the first be *Nil* of Avicen, both he and Serapio lay it purgeth strongly.

### CHAP. LXXXVIII.

#### *Stramonium*. Thorne-Apple.

UNTo the Bell-flowers, I must adjoyn three other plants, in the three severall Chapters following, for some affinity of the flowers: and first of the Thorne-Apples, whereof there are two especiall kinds; that is, a greater and a lesser, and of each some diversity, as shall be set down.

#### 1. *Stramonium majus album*. The great white flowered Thorne-Apple.

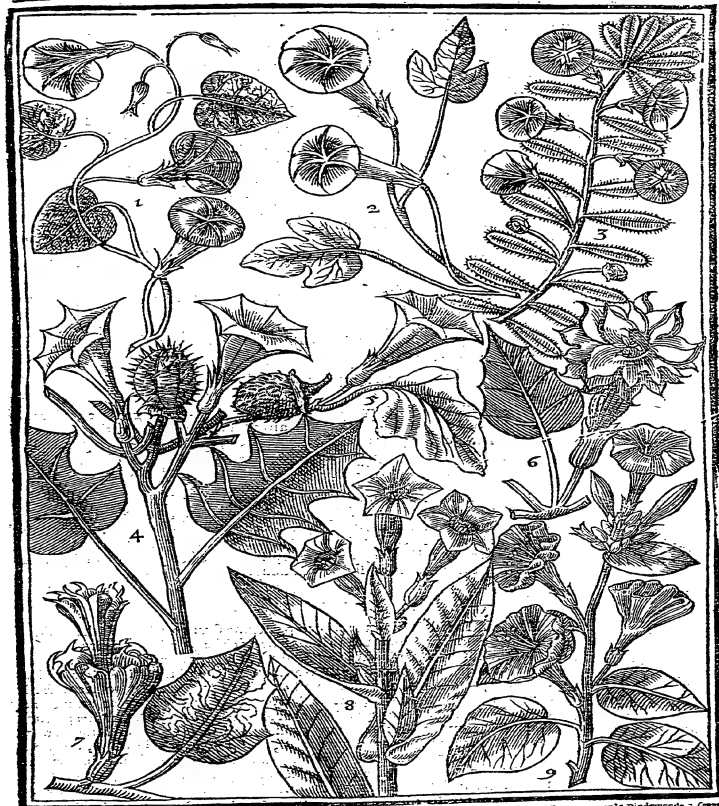
The greater Thorne-Apple hath a great, strong, round, green stalk, as high as any man, if it be planted in good ground, and of the bignesse of a mans wrist almost at the bottome, spreading out at the top into many branches, whereon stand many very large and broad dark green leaves, cut in very deeply on the edges, and having many points or corners therein: the flowers come forth at the joynts, between two branches towards the top of them, being very large, long, and wide open, ending in five points or corners, longer and larger then any other Bell-flowers whatsoever: after the flowers are past, come the fruit, which are thorny long heads, more prickly and green then the lesser kinds, which being ripe openeth it self into three or foure parts, having a number of flat blackish seed within them: the root is abundant in fibres, whereby it strongly taketh hold in the ground, but perisheth with the first frosts; yet the seed that is shed when the fruit is ripe, cometh up the next year.

#### 2. *Stramonium majus purpureum*. The great purple flowered Thorne-Apple.

This purple Thorne-Apple is in largeness of leaves, thickenesse and height of stalk, greatest and form of flowers and fruit, every way equal and correspondent unto the former; the chief differences be these: the stalk is of a dark purple colour; the leaves are of a darker green, somewhat purplish, and the flowers are of light purple or pale Dove colour, inclining to white, and whiter at the bottome.

#### 3. *Stramonium minus seu Nux Metel flore albo*. The smaller Thorne-Apple, with a white flower.

The smaller Thorne-Apple riseth up with one round stalk, of the bignesse of a mans finger, and never much above two foot high with us, bearing a few large, broad, smooth leaves thereon, without any branches at all, which are unevenly rent or torne about the edges, with many ribs and smaller veins running through them, yet lesser by much then the greater kind: at the joynts where the leaves stand, come forth long and large white flowers, with broad or wide open brims folded together before their opening, as the other former Bell-flowers or Bindweeds, but having their five corners more pointed or horned then either they, or the former Thorne-Apples: after the flowers are past, succeed small fruit, rounder and harder, set with harder, but blunt prickles then the former, wherein is contained brownish yellow flar seed, sticking



1. *Campanula major carolinensis*. The greater blew Bindweed or Bell flower. 2. *Campanula trachelium* for *hederacea*. The great purple Bindweed. 3. *Campanula medium* for *carolinensis*. The Spanish small blew Bindweed. 4. *Stramonium majus* for *Portulaca*. The great Thorne apple. 5. *Stramonium minus* The lesser Thorne apple. 6. *Stramonium flore duplici*. The double flowered Thorne apple. 7. *Stramonium flore geminata*. Double Thorne apple one out of another. 8. *Tubacca latifolia*. Broad leaved Tobacco. 9. *Mirabilis Peruviana*. The Marvalls of the World.



sticking to the inward pulpe : the root is not very great, but full of strings, and quickly periseth with the first frosts.

4. *Stramonium minus flore geminato purpurante.*  
The small double flowered purple Thorn-apple.

In the flower of this plant, consisteth the chiefest difference from the former, which is as large as the last, pointed into more hornes or corners, and beareth two flowers, standing in one huske, one of them rising out from the middle of the other, like unto those kindes of Cowslips and Oxslips, called double, or those in hofe, before described, which are of a pale purplish colour on the outside, and almost white within : the fruit is round like the last, and beareth such like seed, so that untill it be in flower, their difference can hardly be discerned : this is more tender then the last, although even it is so tender, that it seldome beareth ripe seed with us.

Plas dupli.

Sometimes (for I think it is not another kind) the flower will have as it were double rowes of leaves, close set together, and not consisting of two, rising so distinctly one above another.

#### The Place.

All these kindes have been brought or sent us out of Turkie or Egypt : but Garcias, and Christopherus Acosta, with others, affirme that they grow in the East Indies. The lesser kindes are very rare with us, because they seldome come to maturity, and therefore we are still to seek of new seed to sow. The greater kindes are plentiful enough in our Gardens, and will well abide, and give ripe fruit.

#### The Time.

The smaller kindes flower later then the greater, and therefore their fruit are the sooner spoiled with the cold aires, dewes, and frosts, that come at the latter end of the year : but the greater kindes never misse lightly to ripen.

#### The Names.

Both the greater and smaller kindes are generally called *Stramonium*, *Stramonium spinosum*, and *Datura*. Bauhinus upon Marcellus his Commentaries on Dioscorides, calleth it *Solanum festidium spinosum*. Some learned men have referred it to *Nux Metel*, of the Arabian Authors. We call them generally in English, Thorn-Apples, and distinguish them by their titles of greater and lesser, single and double.

#### The Vertues.

The East Indian lascivious women performe strange acts with the seed (of the smaller kind, as I suppose, or it may be of either) giving it their husbands to drink. The whole plant, but especially the seed, is of a very cold and soporiferous quality, procuring sleep and distraction of senses. A few of the seeds steeped and given in drink, will cause them that take it to seem stark drunk or dead drunk, which fit will within a few hours wear away, and they recover their senses again, as a drunken man raised after sleep from his wine. It may therefore (in my opinion) be of safe and good use, to one that is to have a leg or an arme cut off, or to be cut for the stone, or some other such like cure to be performed, to take away the sense of pain for the time of doing it, otherwise I hold it not to be used without great caution. But the green leaves of the greater kindes (as also of the lesser, but that with us they are not so plentifully) are by tried experience, found to be excellent good for any scalded or burned part, as also to take away any hot inflammations, being made up into a salve or ointment with suet, wax, and rosin, &c. or with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs lard.

CHAP.

#### CHAP. LXXXIX.

*Tabacco.* Indian Henbane, or Tabacco.

There hath been formerly but three kindes of Tabacco known unto us, two of them called Indian, and the third English Tabacco. In these later years, we have had in our gardens about London (before the suppressing of the planting) three or four other sorts at the least, and all of the Indian kind, having some especial difference, either in leaf, or flower, or both : And in regard the flowers of some of these carry a pretty shew, I shall only entreat of them, and not of the English kind.

*Tabaco latifolium.* Broad leaved Tabacco.

The great Indian Tabacco hath many very large, long, thick, fat and fair green leaves standing foreright for the most part, and compassing the stalks at the bottome of them, being somewhat pointed at the end : the stalk is green and round, six or seven foot high at some times, and in some places, in others not past three or four foot high, divided towards the top into many branches, with leaves at every joyn, and at the tops of the branches many flowers, the bottomes hereof are long and hollow, and the tops plated or folded before they are open, but being open, are divided sometimes into four, or more usually into five corners, somewhat like unto other of the Bell-flowers, but lying a little flatter open, of a light carnation colour. The seed is very small and brown, contained in round heads, that are clammy while they are green, and pointed at the end : the root is great, whitish, and woody at the head, dispersing many long branches, and small fibres under the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened, but periseth with our violent frosts in the winter, if it be left abroad in the garden, but if it be housed, or safely provided for against the frosts, the roots will live, and spring afresh the next year.

There is of this kind another sort, whose leaves are as large and long as the former, but thicker, and of a more dead green colour, hanging down to the ground-ward, and scarce any standing forth-right, as the former, unless they be very young : the flowers of this kind are almost whole, without any great shew of corners at the brims or edges, in all other things there is no difference.

There is another, whose large and thick flat leaves do compass the stalk at the bottome, and are as it were folded together one side unto another : the flowers are of a deeper bluish, or carnation colour, and with longer points and corners then in any of the former ; and in these two things consisteth the difference from the others, and is called *Verinas* Tabacco.

Another hath his leaves not so large and long as the first, and these have short foot-stalks, whereon they stand, and do not compass the stalks as the other do : the flower hereof is like the first, but smaller, and of a little paler colour.

*Tabacco angustifolium.* Narrow leaved Tabacco.

This kind of Tabacco hath somewhat lower, and smaller stalks, then any of the former : the leaves hereof are smaller and narrower, and not altogether so thick, but more pointed, and every one standing upon a footstalk, an inch and a half long at the least : the flowers hereof stand thicker together, upon the small branches, somewhat larger, of a deeper bluish colour, and more eminent corners then in any the former : the seed and roots are alike, and perish in like manner, unless it be brought into a cellar, or other such covert, to defend it from the extremity of the Winter.

#### The Place.

America or the West Indies is the place where all these kindes do grow naturally, some in one place, and some in another, as in Peru, Trinidado,

H h z

Hispani-

Hispaniola, and almost in every Island and Country of the continent thereof: with us they are cherished in Gardens, as well for the medicinale qualities, as for the beauty of the flowers.

#### The Time.

It flowreth in August, seldom before, and the seed is ripe quickly after. If it once sow it self in a Garden, it will give next year after: young plants: but for the most part they will spring up late, and therefore they that would have them more early, have sown the seed upon a bed of dung, and transplanted them afterwards.

#### The Names.

This plant hath gotten many names. The Indians call it in some places *Petum*, in others *Picicelt*, and *Peribecenne*, as Ovidius and others do relate. The Spaniards in the Indies first called it *Tabacco*, of an Island where plenty of it grow. It hath in Christendome received divers other names, as *Nicotiana*, of one Nicot a Frenchman, who seeing it in Portugall, sent it to the French Queen, from whom it received the name of *Herba Regina*. Lobel calleth it *Sancta herba*, & *Sapa sancta Indorum*. Some have adjoined it to be an *Hierogamum*, and therefore call it *Peruvianum*. The most usuall name whereby we call it in English, is *Tabacco*.

#### The Vertues.

The herb is, out of question, an excellent help and remedy for divers diseases, if it were rightly ordered and applied, but the continuall abuse thereof in so many, doth almost abolish all good use in any. Notwithstanding if men would apply their wits to the finding out of the vertues, I make no doubt but many strange cures would be performed by it, both inward and outward. For outward application, a Salve made hereof (as is before rected of the Thorn apple leaves) cureth ulcers, and wounds of hard curation. And for inward helpe, a Symplic made of the juice and sugar, or honey procureth a gentle vomit (but the dried leaf infused in wine much more) and is effectuell in asthmaticall diseases, if it be carefully given. And likewise cleareth cunkers and fistulaes admirably, as hath been proved by late experience. The ashes of *Tabacco* is often used, and with good successe, for cuts in the hands, or other places, and for other small green wounds.

#### CHAP. XC.

##### *Mirabilia Peruviana. The Mervail of Peru.*

**T**His plant yeeldeth in our Gardens five or six severall varieties of beautiful flowers, as pure white, pure yellow, pure red, white and red spotted, and red and yellow spotted. But besides these, I have had some other sorts, among which was one of a pale purple or peach colour, all which coming unto me out of Spain with many other seeds, in an unkindly year (an early winter following a cold summer) perished with me, yet I plainly might discern by their leaves, and manner of growing, to be divers from them that we now have and keep. I shall need therefore (because the chieft difference consisteth almost in the flowers) to give only one description of the plant, and therein shew the varieties as is before declared.

##### *Admirabilis. The mervail of the World.*

The stalk of this mervellous plant is great and thick, bigger then any mans thumb, bunched

bunched out or swelling at every joyn, in some the stalks will be of a fair green colour, and those will bring white, or white and red flowers: in others they will be reddish, and more at the joyns, and those give red flowers, and in some of a darker green colour, which give yellow flowers: the stalks and joyns of those that will give red and yellow flowers spotted, are somewhat brownish, but not so red as those that give wholly red flowers: upon these stalks that spread into many branches, doe grow at the joyns upon severall footstalks, fair green leaves, broad at the stalks, and pointed at the end: at the joyns likewise toward the upper part of the branches, at the foot of the leaves, come forth severall flowers upon short footstalks, every one being small, long and hollow from the bottom to the brim, which is broad spread open and round, and consisteth of one leaf without division, like unto a Bell flower, but not cornered as I said, are of divers colours, and diversly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part, through all the flowers of the plant, so likewise some being yellow, and some wholly red, some plants again being mixed and spotted, so variably either white and red, or purple, (except here and there some may chance to be wholly white, or red or purple among the rest) or red and yellow through the whole plant, (except as before some may chance in this kind to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall hardly finde two or three flowers in a hundred, that will be alike spotted and marked, without some diversity, and so likewise every day, as long as they blow, which is untill the winters, or rather autumnes cold blasts to stay their willing propensie to flower: And I have often also observed, that one side of a plant will give fairer varieties then another, which is most commonly the Eastern, as the more temperate and shadowie side. All these flowers do open for the most part, in the evening, or in the night time, and so stand blown open, untill the next mornings sun beginne to grow warme upon them, which then close themselves together, all the brims of the flowers shrinking into the middle of the long neck, much like unto the blew Bindweed, which in a manner doth so close up at the suns warme heat: or else if the day be temperate and milde, without any sunne shining upon them, the flowers will not close up for the most part of that day, or untill toward night: after the flowers are past, come severall seeds, that is, but one at a place as the flowers stood before, of the bignesse (sometimes) of final pease, but not so round, standing within the green huskes; wherein the flowers stood before, being a little flat at the top, like a crown or head, and round where it is fastened in the cup, of a black colour when it is ripe, but else green all the while it groweth on the stalk, and being ripe is soon shaken down with the wind, or any other light shaking: the root is long and round, greater at the head, and smaller downwards to the end, like unto a Reddish, spreading into two or three, or more branches, blackish on the outside, and whitish within. These roots I have often preferred by art a winter, two or three (for they will perishe if they be let out in the garden, unless it be under a house side) because many times, the year not falling out kindly, the plants give not ripe seed, and so we should be to seek both of seed to sow, and of roots to set, if this or the like art to keep them, were not used, which is in this manner: Within a while after the first frosts have taken the plants, that the leaves wither and fall, digge up the roots whole, and lay them in a dry place for three or four dayes, that the superfluous moysture on the outside, may be spent and dried, which done, wrap them up severally in two or three brown papers, and lay them by in a box, chest or tub, in some convenient place of the house all the winter time, where no wind or moist aire may come unto them, and thus you shall have these roots to spring a fresh the next year, if you plant them in the beginning of March, as I have sufficiently tryed. But some have tryed to put them up into a barrel or firkin of sand or ashes, which is also good if the sand and ashes be thorough dry, but if be any thing moist, or if they give again in the winter, as it is usuall, they have found the moisture of the roots, or of the sand or both, to putrefie the roots, that they have been nothing worth, when they have taken them forth. Take this note also for the sowing of your seed, that if you would have variable flowers, and not all of one colour, you must choise out such flowers as be variable while they grow, that you may have the seed of them: for if the flowers be of one entire colour, you shall have for the most part from those seeds, plants that will bring flowers all of that colour, whether it be white, red or yellow.

## The Place.

These plants grow naturally in the West Indies, where there is a perpetual summer, or at the least no cold frosty winters, from whence the seed hath been sent into these parts of Europe, and are dispersed into every garden almost of note.

## The Time.

These plants flower from the end of July sometimes, or August, until the frosts, and cold aires of the evenings in October, pull them down, and in the mean time the seed is ripe.

## The Names.

We have not received the seeds of this plant under any other name, then *Mirabilis Peruviana*, or *Admirabilis planta*. In English we call them, The mirrwall of Peru, or the mirrwall of the World: yet some Authors have called it *Gelsemium*, or *Lafminum rubrum*, & *Indicum*: and Banhinus *Solanum Mexicanum flore magno*.

## The Vertues.

We have not known any use hereof in Physick.

## CHAP. XCII.

*Malva*. Mallows.

OF the kindred of Mallows there are a great number, some of the gardens, others wild, some with single flowers, other with double, some with whole leaves, others with cut or divided: to entreat of them all is not my purpose, nor the scope of this work, but only of such whose flowers, having beauty and respect, are fit to furnish this garden, as ornaments thereunto. And first of those single kinds, whose flowers come nearest unto the fashion of the former Bell-flowers, and after to the double ones, which for their bravery, are entertained every where into every Countrey womans garden.

1. *Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplo*. The Spanish bluish Mallow.

The Spanish Mallow is in form and manner of growing, very like unto our common field Mallow, having upright stalks two or three foot high, spread into divers branches, and from the bottom to the top, beset with round leaves, like unto our Mallows, but somewhat smaller, rounder, and lesse divided, yet larger below then above; the flowers are plentifully growing upon the small branches, folding or writhing their leaves one above another before they be blown, and being open consist of five leaves, with a long forked clapper therein, of the same colour with the flower: the chiefest difference from the common consisteth in this, that the leaves of these flowers are longer, and more wide open at the brims (almost like a Bell-flower) and of a fair bluish or light carnation colour, closing at night and opening all the day: after the flowers are past, there come such like round heads, with small black seed, like unto the common kinde, but somewhat smaller: the root is small and long, and perisheth every year.

2. *Alcea vulgaris flore carneo*. Vervain Mallow with bluish flowers.

There is a Mallow that hath long stalkes, and flowers like unto the common wilde Mal-



1. *Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplo*. The Spanish Mallow. 2. *Alcea Veneta*. The Venice Mallow. 3. *Alcea Americana*. Thorney Mallow. 4. *Alcea Egyptia*. The Mallow of Egypt. 5. *Althea frutescens*. The shrub Mallow. 6. *Malva hortensis simplicis*. Single Hollihocks. 7. *Malva rosea multiplex*. Double Hollihocks.

Mallow, and of the same deep-colour whitish, so that you can hardly know it from the ordinary kind, which is found growing wilde together with it, but only by the leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine divisions, even to the stalk that upholdeth it, that it seemeth to consist only of rags, or peeces of leaves: Of this kind I take a plant for this garden, growing in all respects like unto it, but differing only in the colour of the flowers, which are of the same bluish or light-carnation colour, or not much differing from the former Spanish kind, with some veins therein of a deeper colour: the root hereof liveth, as the root of the common wilde kinde doth.

3. *Alcea peregrina sive vesicaria.*  
Venice Mallow, or Good night at noon.

The Venice Mallow hath long and weak stalks, most usually lying or leaning upon the ground, having here and there upon them long leaves and somewhat broad, cut in or gashed very deeply on both edges, that it seemeth as if they were divers leaves set together, every one standing on a long footstalk: at the joynts of these stalks, where the leaves are set, come forth severall flowers, standing upon long foot stalks, which are somewhat larger then any of the former flowers, consisting of five leaves, small at the bottome, and wide at the brims, of a whitish colour tending to a bluish, and sometimes all white, with spots at the bottoms, of the leaves on the inside, of a very deep purple or murrey colour, which addeth a greet grace to the flower, and having also a long pebble or clapper in the middle, as yellow as gold: these flowers are so quickly faded and gone, that you shall hardly see any of them blown open, unless it be betimes in the morning before the Sunne do grow warm upon them, for as soon as it feelth the Sunns warm heat, it doth up and never openeth again, so that you shall very feldome see a flower blown open in the day time, after nine a clock in the morning: after these flowers are past, there rise up in their places thin, round, shining or transparent bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along, wherein are contained small, round, blackish seed: the root is long and small, and perisheth every year.

4. *Alcea fruticosa pentaphylla.* Cinquefoil Mallow.

The stalks of this Mallow are very long, hard or woody, more then of any of the other Mallows: at the lower part whereof, and up to the middle, stand divers leaves upon long footstalks, parted or divided into five parts or leaves, and dented about the edges; but upwards from the middle to the top, the leaves have but three divisions: among these flowers stand large wide open flowers, of the colour of the common Mallow: the seed is smaller then in any other Mallow, but the roots are great and long, spreading in the ground like unto the roots of Marsh Mallows, springing up a fiftie every year from the root.

5. *Sabdarifa seu Alcea Americana.* Thorney Mallow.

This Thorney Mallow hath green leaves next unto the ground, that are almost round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges; the other leaves that grow upon the stalk are divided into three parts like unto a trefail, and some of them into five divisions, all of them dented about the edges: the stalk is reddish, with some harmlesse prickles in sundry places thereon, and riseth up three or four foot high in a good ground, a fit place, and a kindly year, bearing plenty of flowers upon the stalks, one at the foot of every leaf, the top it self ending in a long spike, as it were of buds and leaves together: the flowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white colour, spotted in the bottome of each of the five leaves, with a deep purple spot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the leaf, which are quickly fading, and not abiding above one day, with a long pebble in the middle divided at the top: after the flower is past, cometh up a short prickly podde, set within a small green huske or cup that bore the flower, wherein is contain-

ned whitish, or rather brownish yellow seed, flat and somewhat round, like unto the seeds of Hollyhock: the root is stringy, and quickly perisheth; for it will hardly endure in our cold Countrey to give flowers, much less feed, unless (as I said before) it happen in a kindly year, and be well planted and tended.

6. *Bamia seu Alcea Egyptia.* The mallow of Egypt.

This Mallow is also as tender to nourish up as the last, having the lower leaves broad like a Marsh Mallow, and of a fresh green colour; but those that grow upon the stalk, and up to the top, are divided into five parts or points, but are not cut into the middle rib, like the former Thorney Mallow, yet dented about the edges like unto them: the flowers grow at the setting to of the leaves, like unto a Mallow for forme, but of a whitish colour, after which come long five square pointed pods, with hard shels, wherein are contained round blackish gray seed, as big as a Vetch or bigger: the root perisheth quickly with us, even with the first frosts.

7. *Althea frutex flore albo vel purpureo.*  
Shrub Mallow, with a white or purple flower.

There are divers sorts of shrub Mallows, whereof some that have their stems or stalks lesse woody, dye down to the ground every year, and others that abide alwayes, are more woody: Of the former sorts I intend not to speak, referring them to a fitter place; and of the other, I will only give you the knowledge of one or two in this place, although I do acknowledge their fittest place had been to be among the shrubs; but because they are Mallows, I pray let them passe with the rest of their kindred, and their descriptions in this manner: These woody kinds of shrub Mallows have somewhat large, long, and divided leaves, of a whitish green colour, soft also, and as it were woolly in handling, set disorderly on the whitish harder woody stalks; their flowers are large, like unto a single Rose or Holly hock, in the one being white with purple spots in the bottome; in the other either of a deep red colour, or else of a pale purple, with a deeper bottome, and with veins running in every leaf; they are so few and tender, and would not be suffered to be uncovered in the Winter time, or yet abroad in the Garden, but in a larger pot or tub, in the house or in a warm cellar, if you would have them to thrive.

8. *Malva hortensis rosea simplex & multiplex diversorum colorum.*  
Hollilocks single and double of severall colours.

I shall not need to make any descriptions of Hollilocks, in regard the greatest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are in some single, in some double in some of one colour, and in others of other colours: for the lower leaves of Hollilocks are all round, and somewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or divided, soft in handling; but those that grow up higher are much more divided into many corners: the stalks sometimes grow like a tree, at the least higher then any man, with divers such divided leaves on them, and flowers from the middle to the top, where they stand as it were a long spike of leaves and buds for flowers together; the flowers are of divers colours, both single and double, as pure white, and pale bluish, almost like a white, and more bluish, fresh and lively, of a Rose colour, Scarlet, and a deeper red like a crimson, and of a darke red like black bloud; these are the most especial colours both of single and double flowers that I have seen: the single flowers consist of five broad and round leaves, standing round like unto single Roses, with a middle long stile, and some chives above them: the double flowers are like unto double Roses, very thick, so that no stile or umbone is seen in the middle, and the utermost row of leaves in the flowers are largest, the innermost being smaller, and the thick set together: after the flowers are past, they come up as well in the double as single, flat round heads, like flat cakes, round about the bottomes whereof grow flat whitish seed: the root is long and great at the head, white and tough, like the root of the common Mallows, but greater, and will reasonably well abide the Winter.

## The Place.

The first growth wild in Spain. The second in our own Country. The third is thought to grow in Italy and Venice; but Lobel denyeth it, saying, that it is there only in Gardens, and is more plentifull in these parts then with them. The fourth Clusius saith he found in many places of Germany. The fifth is supposed to be first brought out of the West Indies, but an Arabick name being given it, maketh me somewhat doubtful how to believe it. The sixth growth in Egypt, where it is of great use, as Prosper Alpinus hath set down in his Book of Egyptian plants. The seventh growth in some parts both of Spain and France. The last is not found, but in Gardens every where.

## The Time.

The first, second, third, fourth, and last, do flower from June untill the end of July and August. The rest flower very late, many times not untill September or October.

## The Names.

The first and second have their names sufficiently expressed in their titles. The third is diversly called, as *Malva boraria*, *Alea vesicularia*, *Alea Veneta*, *Alea Peregrina*, and of Marthiolus, *Eryngium*. The most usual English name is Venice Mallow. The fourth is called *Alea frutescens pentaphylla*, and *Cannabifolia*, or *Pentaptychifolia*: In English, Cinquefoil Mallow. The fifth hath been sent under the name of *Sabdariffa*, and *Sabdariffa*, and (as I said) is thought to be brought from America; and therefore it beareth the name of that Country. The sixth is called in Egypt, *Bamia*, or *Bammia*, and by that name sent with the addition *del Cayro* unto it: In English, Egyptian Mallow, or Mallow of Egypt. The seventh is called *Alethea frutex*, and of some *Alethea arborea*: In English, Shrub Mallow, because his stem is woody, and abideth as shrubs and trees do. The eighth and last is called *Malva hortensis*, *Malva Rosa*, and of some *Rosa ultra marina*: In English, of some Hockes, and usually Kollihockes.

## The Vertues.

All sorts of Mallows, by reason of their viscous or slimie quality, do help to make the body soluble, being used inwardly, and thereby help also to ease the pains of the stone and gravell, causing them to be the more easily voided: being outwardly applied, they mollifie hard tumours, and help to ease pains in divers parts of the body; yet those that are of moist use, are most common. The rest are but taken upon credit.

## CHAP. XCII.

*Amaranthus*. Flower-gentle.

WE have four or five sorts of Flower-gentle to trim up this our Garden withall, which do differ very notably one from another, as shall be declared in their severall descriptions; some of which are very tender, and must be carefully regarded, and all little enough to cause them bear feed with us, or else we shall be to seek every year: others are hardy enough; and will hardly be lost out of the Garden.

1. *AMARANTHUS*1. *Amaranthus purpureus minor*. The small purple Flower-gentle.

This gallant purple Velvet flower, or Flower-gentle, hath a crested stalk two foot high or more, purplish at the bottom, but green to the top, whereunto growth many small branches, the leaves on the stalks and branches are somewhat broad at the bottom, and sharpe pointed, of a full green colour, and often somewhat reddish withall, like in form unto the leaves of Blites, whereof this and the rest are accounted *species*, or sorts, or small Beets: the flowers are long, spikie, soft, and gentle tufts of haire, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and small up at the top, pyramis or steeple-fashion, of so excellent a shining deep purple colour, tending to a saurrey, that in the most excellent coloured Velvet, cannot be seen a more orient colour, (and I think from this respect, the French call it *Passe violeurs*, that is to say, passing Velvet in colour) without any smell at all, which being bruised giveth the same excellent purple colour on paper, and being gathered in his full strength and beauty, will abide a great time (if it be kept out of the winde and sun in a dry place) in the same grace and colour: among these tufts lye the seed scattered, which is small, very black, and shining: the roots are a few threddy strings, which quickly perish, as the whole plant doth, at the first approach of Winter weather.

2. *Amaranthus Coccineus*. Scarlet Flower-gentle.

The leaves of this Flower-gentle are longer, and somewhat narrower than the former, the stalks growth somewhat higher, bearing his long tufts at severall leaves, as also at the top of the stalks, many being set together, but separate one from another, and each bowing or bending down his head, like unto a Feather, such as is worn in our Gallants and Gentlewomens heads, of an excellent bloudy Scarlet colour: the seed is black, like unto the former: the root perisheth quicker, because it is more tender.

3. *Amaranthus tricolor*. Spotted or variable Flower-gentle.

The chiefest beauty of this plant consisteth in the leaves, and not in the flowers; for they are small tufts growing all along the stalk, which is nothing so high as the former, especially with us, and at the joints with the leaves: the leaves hereof are of the same fashion that the former are, and pointed also; but every leaf is to be seen parted into green, red, and yellow, very orient and fresh (especially if it come to his full perfection, which is in hot and dry weather) divided not all alike, but in some leaves, where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and so varying, that it is very pleasant to behold: the seed hereof is black and shining, not to be known from the former.

4. *Amaranthus Carthagenicus*. Carnation Flower-gentle.

There is another more rare then all the rest, whose leaves are somewhat longer, and narrower than the rest, and like unto the second kind: the spikes are short, many set together like branches full of heads or ears of corn, every one whereof hath some long hairs sticking out from them, of a deep bluish, tending to a carnation colour.

5. *Amaranthus purpureus major paniculatus sparsus*. Great Floramour, or purple Flower-gentle.

The great Floramour hath one thick, tall, crested, brown red stalk, five or six foot high, from whence spring many great broad leaves, like unto the former for the forme, but much larger and redder for the most part, especially the lowest, which brimeth forth into divers parts, and from between these leaves, and the stalks or branches, as also at the tops of them, stand long-spikie round, and somewhat flat tufts, of a more reddish purple colour then the first, and divided also into severall parts, wherein when they are

are full ripe, are to be seen an innumerable company of white feed, standing out among the short thrums, and do then easily fall away with a little touching; every one of these white feed hath as it were a hole ball bored through therein: the root is a great bulb of strings, spreading in the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened, yet perisheth every year, after it hath given his feed.

#### The Place.

All these plants grow in the Eastern Countries, as Persia, Syria, Arabia, &c. except the greatest, which hath been brought out of the West Indies, where it is much used, especially the feed: they are all nourished up with much care in our Gardens, and yet in a backward or cold year they will not thrive, for that they desire much heat: but the greatest doth always give ripe feed every year.

#### The Time.

They bear their gallant tufts or spikes for the most part in August, and some not untill September.

#### The Names.

The name *Amaranthus* is given to all these plants, taken from the Greek word *amara*, non marcescens, or non senescens, that is, never waxing old, and is often also imposed on other plants, who have the same property, that is, that their flowers being gathered in a fit season, will retain their native colour a long time; as shall be shewed in the Chapter following. Divers do think the first to be *Phlox*, or *Flamma* of Theophrastus. The third is called *Gelsio*, or *Celsio* of Tragus. Spigellius in his *Isogages* saith, it is generally taken to be *Sophonia*, whereof Pliny maketh mention; and Lobel, to be the Persians *Theombraton* of Pliny. The Italians, from whom I had it (by the means of Mr. Doctor John More; as I have had many other rare simples) call it, *Blisso di tre colori*, A three coloured Blisse. The fifth, which is the greatest, hath been sent from the West Indies by the name of *Quinna*, as Clusius reporteth. The name Flower-gentle in English, and *Floramour*, which is the French, of *Flos amaris*, and *Passe velours*, as is before said, or Velvet flower, according to the Italian, *Fior veluto*, are equally given to all these plants, with their severall distinctions, as they are expressed in their titles.

#### The Vertues.

Divers suppose the flowers of these plants do help to stay the flux of blood in man or woman, because that other things that are red or purple do performe the same. But Galen disproveth that opinion very notably, in lib. 2. & 4. de simpl. medicament. facultatibus.

### CHAP. XCIII.

*Helioscymum, sive Amaranthus luteus.*  
Golden Flower-gentle, Goldlocks, or Gold-flower.

THE proximity of property (as I before said) hath caused the affinity in name, and so in neighbourhood in these plants, wherein there are some diversity; and although they differ from them before in many notable points, yet they all agree with themselves in the golden, or silver heads or tufts they bear; and therefore I have



1. *Amaranthus purpureus* major. The 2. & 3. are *peruvianus* major. 4. *Amaranthus luteus* minor. The flower tufts flower gentle. 5. *Amaranthus* frutescens. Variable flower gentle. 6. *Amaranthus* *Caribicus*. Scarlet flower gentle. 7. *Amaranthus* *canariensis*. Carnation flower gentle. 8. *Chenopodium* *Colludonicum*. 9. *Helioscymum* *Canariensis*. Golden Goldlocks. 10. *Chenopodium* *reflexum*. The Cotton rule.

have comprised them in one Chapter, and will begin with that which cometh nearest unto the *Heliochrysum* of Dioscorides, or *Aurelia* (as Gaza translareth it, of Theophrastus).

1. *Heliochrysum*. The Golden flower of life.

The first Golden tuft riseth up with many hard, round, white stalks, a foot and a half high, whereon at certain distances stand many fine cut leaves, or rather one leaf cut into many small fine parts, almost as small as Fennell, but grayish, like unto the Cud-weeds, or Cotton-weeds (whereof certainly these are special kinds) at the tops of the stalks stand many round flowers, of a pale gold colour, in an umbell close together, yet every flower upon his owne stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the colour, being gathered and kept dry, for a long time after, and are of a hot and quick fent: the root is small and woody, spreading under the upper crust of the earth, and liveth long in his owne natural place, but very hardly endureth the cold of our Winters, unless they be milde, or it be well defended.

2. *Heliochrysum Creticum*. Candy Goldilocks.

Candy Goldilocks hath two or three small slender white branches, set here and there very scatteringly, with small, long, and narrow hoary leaves, having yellow heads of flowers at the tops, made into umbels or tufts, not so round and even as the former, but long wife one above another, the heads being made as it were of scales, loosely, and not so closely set together, as in the next following, which when they are full ripe, do passe into downe, and are blown away with the wind, having a small reddish seed at the end; but will abide a long time, as the other in his beauty, being gathered in time, as the rest will do.

3. *Heliochrysum Orientale* sive *Amaranthus luteus*. Golden Flower-gentle.

This most beautifull plant is very like unto the former Candy Goldilocks last described, but growing up higher, with many more branches, and more hoary, white, and woolly, having also long and narrow white leaves, but somewhat broader, and thicker set on the branches: the tufts of flowers or umbels likewise do consist of longer and larger heads, more scaly, and closer compact together, of an excellent pale gold yellow colour, and shining, with some yellow threads or thrums in the middle: the root dyeth not every year, but liveth long, especially in the South and East Countreys, where no colds or frosts are felt; but will require extraordinary care and keeping, and yet scarce sufficient to preserve it in these cold Countreys.

4. *Chrysocome* sive *Stachas Citrina*. Golden tufts or Golden Cassidony.

This Golden flower is somewhat like the former of these two last described, having hoary stalks and leaves, standing confusedly on them, being long, and narrower then any of the former: the tops of the stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a small long yellow head or flower at the top, with some yellow thrums in them, which heads being many, are diffusedly set together, like a loose or sparred umbel, keeping their colour long before they wither, and when they are ripe, have thin small reddish seed, like Marjoram seed, but smaller, the root is small and black: the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers, as roots, are of a strong sharp sent, yet pleasant.

5. *Argyroceme* sive *Gnaphalium Americanum*. Live long or Life everlasting.

This silver tuft or Indian Cotton-weed, hath many white heads of leafs at their first springing out of the ground, covered with a hoary woolliness like cotton, which rising into hard, thick round stalks, contain fill the same hoariness upon them, as also upon the long and narrow leaves which are set thereon, especially on the under side,

side, for the upper sides are of a dark shining green colour: the stalks are divided at the top into many small branches, each whereof have many scaly tufted heads set together, covered over with cotton before their opening, and then diffusing one from another, abiding very white on the outside, when they are fully grown, but with a small yellow thrum in the middle of every flower, which in time turn into yellow down, apt to be blown away with every wind: the roots are long and black on the outside, creeping under ground very much.

6. *Gnaphalium montanum flore albo et flore purpureo*. White and purple Cats foot.

This small Cudweed or Cottonweed, hath many small white woolly leaves growing from the root, which is composed of a few small blackish threads, and lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of a small Mouse-ear, but smaller, from among which riseth up a small stalk of half a foot high or thereabouts, beset here and there with some few leaves, at the top whereof cometh forth a tuft of small flowers, set close together, in some of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddish colour, in some of a pale red or bluish, and in others of a white and purple mixt together, which for the beauty is much commended and desired, but will hardly abide to be kept in Gardens, so unwilling they are to leave their natural abiding.

7. *Gnaphaleum Roseum*. The Cotton Rose.

This little rose Cottonweed hath many such like woolly leaves, growing as the former from the root upon small short branches, not full an hand breadth high, in fashion somewhat like unto Daisy leaves, but lesser, and round pointed: at the top of every stalk or branch, standeth one flower, composed of two rows of small white leaves, laid open like a Star or a Rose, as it beareth the name, having a round head in the middle, made of many yellow threads or thrums, which falling away, there riseth up a small round head, full of small seeds: the root is small, long and thready.

The Place.

The foure first plants do grow naturally in many of the hot Countreys of Europe, as Spain, Italy, and Province in France; as also in Candy, Barbary, and other places, and must be carefully kept with us in the Winter time. The Live long was brought out of the West Indies, and groweth plentifully in our Countreys. The two last do grow as well in the colder Countreys of Germany, as in France and other places.

The Time.

They all flower in the end of September, if they will shew out their beauty at all with us, for sometimes it is so late, that they have no fair colour at all, especially the foure first sorts.

The Names.

Variable and many are the names that several Writers do call these four first sorts of plants, as *Heliochrysum*, *Heliochrysum*, or *Elichrysum*, *Elichrysum*, *Chrysocome*, *Crima aurea*, *Amaranthus luteus*, *Stachas Citrina*, and *Aurelia*, with others, needles here to be recited: it is sufficient for this work, to give you knowledge that their names are sufficient as they expressed in their titles: The first is called *Gnaphalium* by Carolus Clusius from the likeness of the umbels or tufts of heads, though greater and white: for as I said before, the Cottonweeds are of kindred with the golden tufts: It hath been called by our English Gentlewomen, Live long, and Life everlasting, because of the durability of the flowers in their beauty. The two last are called

led *Gnaphalium*, according to their titles; and in English they may passe under those names are set down with them.

## The Vertues.

The foure first are accounted to be hot and dry, and the three last to be cold and dry: yet all of them may to some good purpose be applied to rheumatick heads. The former foure are likewise used to cause urine, and in baths to comfort and heat cold parts. They are also laid in chests and wardrobes, to keep garments from moths, and are worn in the heads and arms of Gentles and others, for their beautifull aspect.

## CHAP. XCIV.

*Canna Indica.* The Indian flowering Reed.

There are two kinds or sorts of this beautifull plant, the one with a red flower, the other with a yellow, spotted with reddish spots, both which in some kindly years have borne their brave flowers, but never any ripe seed, and doth not abide the extremities of our Winters, either abroad or under covert, unlesse it meet with a stove or hot-house, such as are used in Germany, or such other like place; For neither house nor cellar will preserve it, for want of heat.

*Canna Indica flore rubro.* Red flowered Indian Reed.

This beautifull plant riseth up with fair green, large, broad leaves, every one rising out of the middle of the other; and are folded together, or writhed like unto a paper Coffin (as they call it) such as Comfitmakers and Grocers use, to put in their Comfits and Spices, and being spread open, another riseth from the bottom thereof, folded in the same manner, which are set at the joynts of the stalks when it is risen up, like unto our water Reed, and growing (if it runne up for flower) to be three or four foot high, as I have observed in mine owne garden: the flowers grow at the top of the stalk one above another, which before their opening are long, small, round, and pointed at the end, very like unto the claw of a Crayfe or Sea-Crab, and of the same red or crimfon colour, but being open, are very like unto the flower of *Gladulus* or Corn-flag, but of a more orient colour then at the first, and standing in a rough husk, wherein afterward standeth a three square head, containing therein round black seed, of the bignesse of a pease: the root is white and tuberous, growing into many knobs, from whence arise such other leaves and stalks, whereby it increaseth very much, if it be rightly kept and defended.

*Canna Indica flore flavo punctato.*  
Yellow spotted Indian Reed.

This Reed groweth up with leaves and flowers, in all points so like unto the former, that it cannot be known from it, untill it come to flower, which is of a yellow colour, spotted with reddish spots, without any other difference.

## The Place.

These plants grow naturally in the West-Indies, from whence they were first sent into Spain, and Portugal, where Clusius saith he saw them planted by the houses sides, flowering in Winter, which might be in those warm Countreys. We preserve them with great care in our gardens, for the beautifull aspect of their flowers.

The

## The Time.

They flower not with us until the end or middle of August, at the soonest.

## The Names.

They are called of some *Canna Indica* and *Aruno Indica*, of others *Cannacorus*, and of some *Flos Caneri*, because the colour of the flowers, as well as the form of the buds, are so like unto a Sea-Crabs cle or claw.

## The Vertues.

There is not any use of these in Physick that I know.

## CHAP. XCV.

*Mandragoras.* Mandrake.

The Mandrake is distinguished into two kinds, the male and the female; the male hath two sorts, the one differing from the other, as shall be shewed; but of the female I know but one: The male is frequent in many Gardens, but the female, in that it is more tender and rare, is made up but in a few.

*Mandragoras mascul.* The male Mandrake.

The male Mandrake thrusteth up many leaves together out of the ground, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the root, and are larger and longer then the greatest leaves of any Lentice, whereas it is likened by Dioscorides and others: from the middle, among these leaves, rise up many flowers, every one upon a long slender stalk, standing in a whitish green husk, consisting of five pretty large round pointed leaves, of a greenish white colour, which turn into small round apples, green at the first, and of a pale red colour when they are ripe, very smooth and shining on the outside, and of a heady or strong stinking smell, wherein is contained round whitish flat seed: the root is long and thick, blackish on the outside, and white within, consisting many times but of one long root, and sometimes divided into two branches a little below the head, and sometimes into three or more, as Nature listeth to bestow upon it, as my self have often seen by the transplanting of many, as also by breaking and cutting off of many parts of the roots, but never found harm by so doing, as many idle tales have been let down in writing, and delivered also by report, of much danger to happen to such as should dig them up, or break them; neither have I ever seen any form of man-like or woman-like parts in the roots of any: but as I said, it hath sometimes two main roots running down-right into the ground, and sometimes three, and sometimes four, and sometimes five, and sometimes six, as I have seen, and sometimes like. But many cunning counterfeit roots have been shaped to such forms, and publicly exposed to the view of all that would see them, and have been tolerated by the chief Magistrates of the City, notwithstanding that they have been informed that such practices were mere deceit, and unsufferable; whether this happened through their over-credulity of the thing, or of the persons, or through an opinion that the information of the truth rose upon envy, I know not, I leave that to the searcher of all hearts: But this you may be bold to rest upon, and assure your selves, that such forms as have been publicly exposed to be seen, were never so formed by nature, but only by the art and cunning of knaves and deceivers, and let this be your *Calceum* against all such vain, idle, and ridiculous toys of mens inventions.

Ii 3

There



There is likewise another sort of these male Mandrakes, which I first saw at Canterbury, with my very loving and kinde friend John Tradescante, in the garden of the Lord Watson, whose Gardiner he was at that time, the leaves whereof were of a more greenish green colour, and somewhat folded together, when as the former kinde that grew hard by it, was of the same form that is before described, and ordinary in all others: but whether the apples were differing from the other, I know not, nor did they remember that ever it had born any.

*Mandragoras feminina*. The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake doth likewise put up many leaves together, from the head of the root, but they are nothing so large, and are of a darker green colour, narrower also and thinner, more crumpled, and of a stronger sent: the flowers are many, rising up in the middle of the leaves, upon slender stalks, as in the male kind, but of a bluish purple colour, which turn into small round fruit or apples, and not long like a pear (as Clusius reporteth that saw them naturally growing in Spain) green at the first, and of a pale yellowish colour, when they are full ripe, of a more pleasing, or if you will, of a less heady sent than the apples of the male, wherein is contained such like seed, but smaller and blacker: the roots are like the former, black without and white within, and divided in the same manner as the male is, sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer parts or branches.

#### The Place.

They grow in many places of Italy, as Matthioli reporteth, but especially on Mount Garganus in Apulia. Clusius saith he found the female in many wet grounds of Spain, as also in the borders of those meadows that lie near unto rivers and water courses. The male is cherished in many Gardens, for pleasure as well as for use: but the female, as is said, is both very rare, and far more tender.

#### The Time.

The male flourisheth in March, and the fruit is ripe in July. The female, if it be well preserved, flourisheth not until August, or September, so that without extraordinary care, we never see the fruit thereof in our gardens.

#### The Names.

*Mandragoras mas* is called *albus*, as the *femina* is called *niger*, which titles of black and white, are referred unto the colour of the leaves: the female is called also *Thridax*, from the likeness of Lettice, whereunto they say in form it doth carry more similitude. Dioscorides saith, that in his time the male was called *Morion*, and both of them *Antimelum*, and *Circas*. We call them in English, The male, and the female Mandrake.

#### The Vertues.

The leaves have a cooling and drying quality, fit for the ointment *Populeum*, wherein it is put. But the Apples have a soporiferous property, as Levinus Lemnius maketh mention in his Herball to the Bible, of an experiment of his own. Besides, as Dioscorides first, and then Serapio Avicenna, Paulus Aegineta, and others also do declare, they conduce much to the cooling and cleansing of an hot *matrice*. And it is probable, that Rachel knowing that they might be profitable for her hot and dry body, was the more earnest with Leah for her Son Rubens Apples, as it is set down *Genesis* 30. *vs.* 14. The strong sent of these apples is remembered also, *Gen.* 7. 13. although some would divert the signification of the Hebrew word, *מַמְרִית* unto

unto Violets or some other sweet flowers, in the former place of *Genesis*, and the fruit of *Musa*, or Adams Apples in this place of the *Canticles*. Hamilcar the Carthaginian Captain is said to have infected the wine of the Lybians (his enemies against whom he fought) with the apples of Mandrake, whereby they being made exceeding drowsie, he obtained a famous victory over them.

#### CHAP. XXVI.

*Pomum Amoris*. Love Apples.

ALTHOUGH the beauty of this plant consisteth not in the flower, but fruit, yet give me leave to insert it here, left otherwise it have no place: whereof there are two especial sorts, which we comprehend in one Chapter, and distinguish them by *major* and *minor*, greater and smaller: yet of the greater kinde, we have nourished up in our Gardens two sorts, that differ only in the colour of the fruit, and in nothing else.

*Pomum Amoris majus fructurabile*.

Great Apple of Love the ordinary red sort.

This greater kind of Love Apples, which hath been most frequently cherished with us, hath divers long and trailing branches, leaning or spreading upon the ground, not able to sustain themselves, whereunto grow many long winged leaves, that is many leaves set on both sides, and all along a middle rib, some being greater, and others less, jagged, also and denred about the edges, of a grayish over-worn green colour, somewhat rough or hairy in handling; from among the leaves and the branches come forth long stalks, with divers flowers set thereon upon several short footstalks, consisting of six, and sometimes of eight small long yellow leaves, with a middle prick or umbone, which after the flowers are fallen, riseth to be the fruit, which are of the bignesse of a small or mean Pippin, unevenly bunched out in divers places, and scarce any full round without bunches, of a fair pale reddish colour, or somewhat deeper, like unto an Orange, full of a Rime juice and watery pulp, wherein the seed lyeth which is white, flat and somewhat rough: the root shooteth with many small strings and bigger branches under ground, but perisheth at the first feeling of our winter weather. The fruit hereof by often sowing is in our Land, is become much smaller: then I have here described it, but was at the first, and so for two or three years after, as big as I have related it.

*Pomum Amoris minus fructu lateo*. Yellow Amorous Apples.

Of the same kinde is this other sort of Amorous Apples, differing in nothing but the colour of the fruit, which is of a pale yellow colour, having bunches or lobes in the same manner, and feed also like the former.

*Pomum Amoris minus*; five *Mala* *Ethiopica parva*.  
Small Love Apples.

The small Apples of Love in the very like manner, have long weak trailing branches, but with such like leaves as the greater kind hath, but smaller in every part: the flowers also stand many together on a long stalk, and yellow as the former, but much smaller; the fruit are small, round yellowish berries, not much bigger then great grapes, wherein are contained white flat seed, like the other, but smaller; the roots perish in like manner every year, and therefore must be new sown every spring, if you will have the pleasure of their sight in the garden; yet some years I have known them rise of their own sowing in my garden.

The

## The Place.

They grow naturally in the hot Countries of Barbary, and Ethiopia, yet some report them to be first brought from Peru, a Province of the West Indies. We only have them for curiosity in our Gardens, and for the amorous aspect or beauty of the fruit.

## The Time.

They flower in July and August, and their fruits is ripe in the middle or end of September for the most part.

## The Names.

The first is named directly by divers Authors; for Lobel, Camerarius, and others, call them *Poma amara*. Dodonæus, *Amra Mala*. Gefnerus first, and Bauhinus after him, make it to be a kind of *Solanum Panniferum*. Arguillana taketh it to be *Lycopersicon* of Galen. Others think it to be *Glaucium* of Dioscorides. The last is called *Mala Asthiopica parva*, and by that title was first sent unto us, as if the former were of the same kind and country. We call them in English, Apples of Love, Love-Apples, Golden Apples, or Amorous Apples, and all as much to one purpose as another, more then for their beautiful aspect.

## The Vertues.

In the hot Countries where they naturally grow, they are much eaten of the people, to cool and quench the heat and thirst of their hot stomachs. The Apples also boyled, or infused in cyder, is thought to be good to cure the itch, assuredly it will allay the heat thereof.

## CAP. XCIIII.

*Digitalis*. Foxeglove.

There are three principall sorts of foxegloves, a greater, a middle or mean sort, and a lesser, and of them, three especiall colours, that is, purple, white, and yellow, the common purple kind that groweth abroad in the fields, I leave to his wilde habitation: and of the rest as followeth.

1. *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*. Dun coloured Foxegloves.

The leaves of this Foxeglove are long and large, of a grayish green colour, finely cut or dented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine saw, among which cometh up a strong strong tall stalk, which when it is full grown, and with ripe seed thereon, I have measured to be seven foot high at the least, whereon grow an innumerable company (as I may to say, in respect of the abundance) of flowers, nothing so large as the common purple kind, that groweth wilde every where in our own Countrey, and of a kind of brown or yellowish dun colour, with a long lip at every flower; after them come seed, like the common kind, but in smaller heads: the roots are fringlie like the ordinary, but do usually perish, or seldom abide after it hath given seed.

2. *Digitalis major flore carneo*. Blush coloured Foxegloves.

This kind of Foxegloves hath reasonable large leaves, yet not altogether so large



1. *Canna Indica*. The Indian Reed. 2. *Atropa mandragora*. The Malé Mandrake. 3. *Papaver rhoeas majus*. Great Apples of love. 4. *Digitalis major flore carneo*. Blush coloured Foxeglove. 5. *Digitalis media flore hinc rubente*. Orange tawney Foxeglove. 6. *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*. Dun coloured Foxegloves.

as the common field kind: the flowers are also smaller than the common sort, but of a bluish colour.

3. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente.* Orange tawny Foxeglove.

As this Foxeglove is none of the greatest, so also it is none of the finest; but a sort between both, having leaves in some proportion correspondent to the lesser yellow Foxeglove, but not so large as the lesser white; the flowers are long and narrow, almost as large as the last white, but nothing so large as the first white, of a fair yellow with brown colour, as if the yellow were overshadowed with a reddish colour, and is that colour we usually call an Orange tawny colour; the seed is like the former; the roots perish every year that they bear seed, which is usually the second year of the springing.

4. *Digitalis major alba.* The greater white Foxeglove.

This white Foxeglove is in all things to like unto the purple wild kind, that it can hardly be distinguished from it, unless it be in the fresher greenness and largeness of the leaves; the flowers are as great in a manner as the purple, but wholly white, without any spot in them; the seed and other things agree in all points.

5. *Digitalis alba altera seu minor.* The lesser white Foxeglove.

We have in our Gardens another sort of white Foxeglove, whose leaves are like unto the last described, but not altogether so long or large, and of a darker green colour; the stalk growth not so high, as not full three foot: the flowers are pure white, fashioned like unto the former, but not so great or large; all other things alike: the roots hereof did abide sometime in our Gardens, but since perished, and the seed also, since when we never could obtain from any our friends of that kind again.

6. *Digitalis minor lutea flore amplo.*  
The great yellow Foxeglove.

The leaves of this greater yellow Foxeglove, are in forme somewhat like unto the common purple kind, but not altogether so large: the stalk growth to be three or four foot high, whereon stand many long hollow pendulous flowers, in shape like the ordinary purple: but somewhat shorter, and more large and open at the brims, of a fair yellow colour, wherein are long threads, like as in the others: the root hereof is greater at the head, and more woody than any of the rest, with many smaller fibres spreading themselves in the ground, and abiding almost as well as our common purple kind.

7. *Digitalis minor lutea flore pallida.*  
The small pale yellow Foxeglove.

This small pale yellow Foxeglove hath somewhat short, broad, smooth and dark green leaves, snipt or dented about the edges very finely: the stalk is two foot high, beset with such like leaves, but lesser: the flowers are more in number than in any of the rest, except the first and greatest, and grow along the upper part of the stalk, being long and hollow, like the other, but very small, and of a pale yellow colour almost white: the seed vessels are small like the former, wherein are contained seed like the rest, but smaller; the roots are stringy, but durable, and seldom perish with any injury of the extreme frosts.

The Place.

The great white kind hath been often, and in many places found wild in our own Country, among or hard by the common purple kind. All the rest are strangers, but cherished in our Gardens.

The

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and some in August, their seed becoming ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Only the name *Digitalis*, is of all Writers given unto these plants; for it is not known to be remembered of any of the old Authors. We call them generally in English, Foxeglove; but some (as thinking it to be too foolish a name) do call them Finger-flowers, because they are like unto the fingers of a glove, the ends cut off.

The Vertues.

Foxegloves are not used in Physick by any judicious man that I know; yet some Italians of Bononia, as Camerarius saith, in his time used it as a wound herb.

CHAP. XXVIII.

*Verbascum.* Mullein.

There be divers kinds of Mullein, as white Mullein, black Mullein, woody Mullein, base Mullein, Moth Mullein, and Ethiopian Mullein, all which to distinguish or to describe, is neither my purpose, nor the intent of this work, which is to store a Garden with flowers of delight, and sequester other not worthy of that honour. Those that are fit to be brought to your consideration in this place, are first the *Blattaria*, or Moth Mullein, and then the woody Mullein, which otherwife is called French Sage, and lastly the Ethiopian Mullein, whose beauty consisteth not in the flower, but in the whole plant; yet if it please you not, take it according to his Country for a Moor, an Infidel, a Slave, and so use it.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata.* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

The yellow Moth Mullein whose flower is sweet, hath many hard grayish green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat long and broad, and pointed at the end: the stalks are two or three foot high, with some leaves on them, and branching out from the middle upward into many long branches, stored with many small pale yellow flowers of a pretty sweet sent, somewhat stronger than in the other sorts, which seldom give seed, but abideth in the root, living many years, which few or none of the others do.

2. *Blattaria lutea major seu Hispanica.* The great yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spanish kind hath larger and greener leaves than the former, and rounder and larger than the next that followeth: the stalk is higher than in any of the Moth Mulleins, being for the most part four or five foot high, whereon toward the top grow many goodly yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, as all the rest do, not so thick set as the former, but much larger, with some small purplish threads in the middle; the ends whereof are fashioned somewhat like as if a Flie were creeping up the flower, which turn into round heads, sometimes two or three or more standing together, but usually one, wherein lie small duskie seed: the root is not great nor full of threads, and doth perish most usually having given seed, except the Winter be very mild.

3. *Blattaria*

3. *Blattaria lutea altera vulgarior*. The ordinary yellow Moth Mullain.

This yellow Moth Mullain (which is the most frequent in our Gardens) hath longer, and narrower leaves than any of the former, and roundly notched or dented on the edges, of a darke green colour: the stalk is sometimes branched, but most usually single, whereon stand many gold yellow flowers, not fully so large as the Spanish kind, but with the like purple threads in the middle: the seed is small, and contained in the like round heads, but always every one single by it self: the root perisheth every year that it beareth feed.

4. *Blattaria flore luteo purpurascens*. Cloch of gold Moth Mullain.

The greatest point of difference between this and the last described, consisteth chiefly in the colour of the flower, which in this is the colour of cloch of gold, that is, the ground yellow, and overshadowed with a bright crimfon colour, which is a fine colour of much delight; the threads in the middle are not so purple red as in the former, but much about the colour of the flower; this is not so willing to give seed, and will as hardly abide in the root, and hath out of question risen from the seed of the former.

5. *Blattaria flore albo*. White Moth Mullain.

The leaves of the white Moth Mullain are somewhat like unto the yellow, yet not altogether so much roundly notched about the edges, but rather a little dented, with sharper notches: the stalk riseth as high as the yellow, and hath now and then some branches about it: the flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as the ordinary yellow, or somewhat larger, with the like purple threads in the middle, as are in the yellow; the seed is like the other; the root perisheth in like manner, and will not endure.

6. *Blattaria flore purpurea*. Purple Moth Mullain.

The purple Moth Mullain hath his leaves lying on the ground, broader and shorter then any of the other, of a more grayish green colour, and without any denting for the most part about the edges, sharpe pointed also at the end of the leaf; among the leaves riseth up the stalk, not so high as either the white or the yellow, and many times branched, bearing many flowers thereon, of the same fashion, and no whit smaller, of a fair deep blewish colour tending to redness, the threads in the middle of the flowers being yellow: the seed vessels hereof are somewhat smaller then any of the former, except the first sweet yellow kind; the root hereof is long, thick, and blackish on the outside, abiding very well from year to year, and riseth well also from the sowing of the seed.

7. *Blattaria flore sarnes*. Blew Moth Mullain.

This blew Moth Mullain is in all respects like unto the former purple kind, saving only in the colour of the flower, which is of a blewish violet colour, and is not much inferior either in greatness of the plant, or in the largeness of the flower, unto the former purple kind, and endureth many years in the like manner. And these be all the sorts of this kind of Moth Mullain, that I have seen and nourished up for this my Garden, without interposing any unknown, not seen, or unworthy.

8. *Verbascum silvestre five quarrum Matthioli*. Woody Mullain or French Sage.

Woody Mullain or French Sage, hath divers woody branches two or three foot high, very hoary or white, whereon at several joynts stand divers thick leaves, white also and hoary, long, somewhat broad, round pointed, and rough, somewhat resembling the leaves of Sage in the form and roughness, but not in the sent, whereof our people

people gave it the name of Sage, calling it French Sage (when as it is as great a stranger in France as in England, yet they do with this as with many other things, calling them French, which come from beyond the Seas; as for example, all or most of our bulbous flowers, they call French flowers, &c.) at the tops of the stalks and branches, at certain distances, are placed round about them many gaping flowers, like unto the flowers of Sage, but yellow: after which now and then come seed, somewhat bigger then the Moth Mullains, and lesser then the next Mullain of Ethiopia: the root is woody at the top, with divers blackish strings growing from it, and endureth as well above ground with his leaves, as under it with his roots.

9. *Ethiopia*. Ethiopian Mullain.

This Mullain of Ethiopia hath many great, broad, and large leaves lying on the ground, rent or torn in divers of them very much on the sides, of a hoary a white green colour, that it far passeth any of the white Mullains, that grow wild abroad in our own Country; for they are of a yellowish white hoariness, nothing so pleasant to look on as this: in the middle of these leaves riseth up a square strong stalk, four or five foot high, full of such like leaves as grow below, but much lesser, and lesser still up to the top, all hoary and woolly as the rest, and divided into many branches spreading far, and taking up a great compass of ground, more then any one root of Garden Clary, or other such like plant: at each of the stalks and branches are set two small leaves, and with them, round about the stalks, stand many small gaping flowers, of a pale bleak blew colour: the seed is almost as large as Garden Clary seed, and of the same form and colour: the root is woody, and perisheth as soon as it hath born feed, which is usually the second year after the sowing; for the first year it foldsome runneth up to flower.

10. *Lamium Pannonicum five Galeopsis Pannonica*. Hungary dead Nettle or the Dragon flower.

Let me thrust this plant into this place, rather then make a peculiar Chapter, because I have no other of the same stock or kindred to be joyned with it, and is a pretty ornament in a Garden. The leaves whereof are very large, round, and great, rough or full of veins, which make it seem crumpled, dented or deeply notched about the edges, and of a very darke green colour, and sometimes brownish, or of a darke reddish colour withall, every one standing on a long foot stalk, very like in forme unto the great white Arch-Angell leaves, but far larger and blacker: the stalks are great and four square, having leaves and flowers standing round about them at the joynts like coronets, having leaves and flowers very great, long, and wide gaping open, of a darke red or purple colour, with some whiteness or spots in the jawes, and some hairiness also on the sides, which stand in full flower two or three months most usually, and sometimes longer, after which some brownish feed: the root is a great tuft or bush of long whitish strings, and encrease every year, not fearing the greatest injuries of our coldest and extremest Winters.

## The Place.

All these plants are strangers in our Country, and only preserved in Gardens, to furnish them with variety; but (as I said) the cloch of gold Moth Mullain hath been raised from seed in our own Country.

## The Time.

The last flowereth first, before all the rest, beginning in April. The Moth Mullains in May and June. The French Sage in July.

## The Names.

All the sorts of *Blattaria* may be comprehended under the kinds of  
K k *Verbascum*

*verbascum nigrum*, as any one but meanly exercised in the knowledge of plants may discern. And although Pliny saith, that Moths do most frequently haunt where *Blattaria* either groweth, or is laid, yet it is not observed sufficiently in our Countrey so to do, notwithstanding the name of Moth Mullen is generally given them. The last is generally called with us *Lamium Pannonicum*, but certainly it is the *Galepsi maxima Pannonica* of Clusius.

#### The Vertues.

Other qualities I have not found hath been allotted unto the *Blattaria* or Moth Mullen, then those of Pliny, to engender Moths. We use none of these plants in Physick in these dayes.

#### CHAP. XCIX.

##### *Valeriana*. Valerian.

**T**He many sorts of Valerian (or Set-wall as many do call them) are fitter for a generall work, or a generall Physicall Garden of Simples, then this of de-lightfull flowers. I will therefore select out a few, worthy of the place, and offer them to your considerations.

##### 1. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*. Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitish green stalkes, rising from the root, full of tuberosus or swelling joynts, whereat stand two leaves, on each side one, and now and then some small leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, and small at both ends, without either division or incisure on the edges, of a pale green colour: the stalkes are branched at the top into divers parts, at the ends whereof stand many flowers together, as it were in an umbell, or tuft, somewhat like unto the flowers of our ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, and of a fine red colour, very pleasant to behold, but of no scent of any Valerian: after these flowers have stood blown a very great while, they suddainly fall away, and the seed is ripe very quickly after, which is whitish, standing upon the branches naked, as the Valerians do, and very like unto them, with a little white down at the end of every one of them, whereby they are soon carried away with the winde: the root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every year, and smelling somewhat like a Valerian.

##### 2. *Nardus Montana tuberosa*. Knobbed Mountain Valerian.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, if you will so call it, hath his first leaves lying on the ground, without any division in them at all, being smooth, and of a dark green colour, which so abide all the winter; but those that spring up after, and when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and so the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the stalk and flowers are very like the stalk with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red colour, and more store of them thrust together, by double the number almost: the seed is like the seed of the great Valerian: the root is tuberosus, or knobbed in many parts, round about, above and below also, with some fibres shooting from them, whereby it is encreased, and smelleth very like the root of the garden Set-wall, or not altogether so strong.

##### 3. *Valeriana*



1. *Blattaria flos albo*. Moth Mullen with a white flower. 2. *Blattaria flos purpureo*. Moth Mullen with a purple flower. 3. *Verbascum thapsus*. 4. *Verbascum*. French Nigella. 5. *Verbascum*. 6. *Verbascum*. 7. *Verbascum*. 8. *Verbascum*. 9. *Verbascum*. 10. *Verbascum*. 11. *Verbascum*. 12. *Verbascum*. 13. *Verbascum*. 14. *Verbascum*. 15. *Verbascum*. 16. *Verbascum*. 17. *Verbascum*. 18. *Verbascum*. 19. *Verbascum*. 20. *Verbascum*. 21. *Verbascum*. 22. *Verbascum*. 23. *Verbascum*. 24. *Verbascum*. 25. *Verbascum*. 26. *Verbascum*. 27. *Verbascum*. 28. *Verbascum*. 29. *Verbascum*. 30. *Verbascum*. 31. *Verbascum*. 32. *Verbascum*. 33. *Verbascum*. 34. *Verbascum*. 35. *Verbascum*. 36. *Verbascum*. 37. *Verbascum*. 38. *Verbascum*. 39. *Verbascum*. 40. *Verbascum*. 41. *Verbascum*. 42. *Verbascum*. 43. *Verbascum*. 44. *Verbascum*. 45. *Verbascum*. 46. *Verbascum*. 47. *Verbascum*. 48. *Verbascum*. 49. *Verbascum*. 50. *Verbascum*. 51. *Verbascum*. 52. *Verbascum*. 53. *Verbascum*. 54. *Verbascum*. 55. *Verbascum*. 56. *Verbascum*. 57. *Verbascum*. 58. *Verbascum*. 59. *Verbascum*. 60. *Verbascum*. 61. *Verbascum*. 62. *Verbascum*. 63. *Verbascum*. 64. *Verbascum*. 65. *Verbascum*. 66. *Verbascum*. 67. *Verbascum*. 68. *Verbascum*. 69. *Verbascum*. 70. *Verbascum*. 71. *Verbascum*. 72. *Verbascum*. 73. *Verbascum*. 74. *Verbascum*. 75. *Verbascum*. 76. *Verbascum*. 77. *Verbascum*. 78. *Verbascum*. 79. *Verbascum*. 80. *Verbascum*. 81. *Verbascum*. 82. *Verbascum*. 83. *Verbascum*. 84. *Verbascum*. 85. *Verbascum*. 86. *Verbascum*. 87. *Verbascum*. 88. *Verbascum*. 89. *Verbascum*. 90. *Verbascum*. 91. *Verbascum*. 92. *Verbascum*. 93. *Verbascum*. 94. *Verbascum*. 95. *Verbascum*. 96. *Verbascum*. 97. *Verbascum*. 98. *Verbascum*. 99. *Verbascum*. 100. *Verbascum*. 101. *Verbascum*. 102. *Verbascum*. 103. *Verbascum*. 104. *Verbascum*. 105. *Verbascum*. 106. *Verbascum*. 107. *Verbascum*. 108. *Verbascum*. 109. *Verbascum*. 110. *Verbascum*. 111. *Verbascum*. 112. *Verbascum*. 113. *Verbascum*. 114. *Verbascum*. 115. *Verbascum*. 116. *Verbascum*. 117. *Verbascum*. 118. *Verbascum*. 119. *Verbascum*. 120. *Verbascum*. 121. *Verbascum*. 122. *Verbascum*. 123. *Verbascum*. 124. *Verbascum*. 125. *Verbascum*. 126. *Verbascum*. 127. *Verbascum*. 128. *Verbascum*. 129. *Verbascum*. 130. *Verbascum*. 131. *Verbascum*. 132. *Verbascum*. 133. *Verbascum*. 134. *Verbascum*. 135. *Verbascum*. 136. *Verbascum*. 137. *Verbascum*. 138. *Verbascum*. 139. *Verbascum*. 140. *Verbascum*. 141. *Verbascum*. 142. *Verbascum*. 143. *Verbascum*. 144. *Verbascum*. 145. *Verbascum*. 146. *Verbascum*. 147. *Verbascum*. 148. *Verbascum*. 149. *Verbascum*. 150. *Verbascum*. 151. *Verbascum*. 152. *Verbascum*. 153. *Verbascum*. 154. *Verbascum*. 155. *Verbascum*. 156. *Verbascum*. 157. *Verbascum*. 158. *Verbascum*. 159. *Verbascum*. 160. *Verbascum*. 161. *Verbascum*. 162. *Verbascum*. 163. *Verbascum*. 164. *Verbascum*. 165. *Verbascum*. 166. *Verbascum*. 167. *Verbascum*. 168. *Verbascum*. 169. *Verbascum*. 170. *Verbascum*. 171. *Verbascum*. 172. *Verbascum*. 173. *Verbascum*. 174. *Verbascum*. 175. *Verbascum*. 176. *Verbascum*. 177. *Verbascum*. 178. *Verbascum*. 179. *Verbascum*. 180. *Verbascum*. 181. *Verbascum*. 182. *Verbascum*. 183. *Verbascum*. 184. *Verbascum*. 185. *Verbascum*. 186. *Verbascum*. 187. *Verbascum*. 188. *Verbascum*. 189. *Verbascum*. 190. *Verbascum*. 191. *Verbascum*. 192. *Verbascum*. 193. *Verbascum*. 194. *Verbascum*. 195. *Verbascum*. 196. *Verbascum*. 197. *Verbascum*. 198. *Verbascum*. 199. *Verbascum*. 200. *Verbascum*. 201. *Verbascum*. 202. *Verbascum*. 203. *Verbascum*. 204. *Verbascum*. 205. *Verbascum*. 206. *Verbascum*. 207. *Verbascum*. 208. *Verbascum*. 209. *Verbascum*. 210. *Verbascum*. 211. *Verbascum*. 212. *Verbascum*. 213. *Verbascum*. 214. *Verbascum*. 215. *Verbascum*. 216. *Verbascum*. 217. *Verbascum*. 218. *Verbascum*. 219. *Verbascum*. 220. *Verbascum*. 221. *Verbascum*. 222. *Verbascum*. 223. *Verbascum*. 224. *Verbascum*. 225. *Verbascum*. 226. *Verbascum*. 227. *Verbascum*. 228. *Verbascum*. 229. *Verbascum*. 230. *Verbascum*. 231. *Verbascum*. 232. *Verbascum*. 233. *Verbascum*. 234. *Verbascum*. 235. *Verbascum*. 236. *Verbascum*. 237. *Verbascum*. 238. *Verbascum*. 239. *Verbascum*. 240. *Verbascum*. 241. *Verbascum*. 242. *Verbascum*. 243. *Verbascum*. 244. *Verbascum*. 245. *Verbascum*. 246. *Verbascum*. 247. *Verbascum*. 248. *Verbascum*. 249. *Verbascum*. 250. *Verbascum*. 251. *Verbascum*. 252. *Verbascum*. 253. *Verbascum*. 254. *Verbascum*. 255. *Verbascum*. 256. *Verbascum*. 257. *Verbascum*. 258. *Verbascum*. 259. *Verbascum*. 260. *Verbascum*. 261. *Verbascum*. 262. *Verbascum*. 263. *Verbascum*. 264. *Verbascum*. 265. *Verbascum*. 266. *Verbascum*. 267. *Verbascum*. 268. *Verbascum*. 269. *Verbascum*. 270. *Verbascum*. 271. *Verbascum*. 272. *Verbascum*. 273. *Verbascum*. 274. *Verbascum*. 275. *Verbascum*. 276. *Verbascum*. 277. *Verbascum*. 278. *Verbascum*. 279. *Verbascum*. 280. *Verbascum*. 281. *Verbascum*. 282. *Verbascum*. 283. *Verbascum*. 284. *Verbascum*. 285. *Verbascum*. 286. *Verbascum*. 287. *Verbascum*. 288. *Verbascum*. 289. *Verbascum*. 290. *Verbascum*. 291. *Verbascum*. 292. *Verbascum*. 293. *Verbascum*. 294. *Verbascum*. 295. *Verbascum*. 296. *Verbascum*. 297. *Verbascum*. 298. *Verbascum*. 299. *Verbascum*. 300. *Verbascum*. 301. *Verbascum*. 302. *Verbascum*. 303. *Verbascum*. 304. *Verbascum*. 305. *Verbascum*. 306. *Verbascum*. 307. *Verbascum*. 308. *Verbascum*. 309. *Verbascum*. 310. *Verbascum*. 311. *Verbascum*. 312. *Verbascum*. 313. *Verbascum*. 314. *Verbascum*. 315. *Verbascum*. 316. *Verbascum*. 317. *Verbascum*. 318. *Verbascum*. 319. *Verbascum*. 320. *Verbascum*. 321. *Verbascum*. 322. *Verbascum*. 323. *Verbascum*. 324. *Verbascum*. 325. *Verbascum*. 326. *Verbascum*. 327. *Verbascum*. 328. *Verbascum*. 329. *Verbascum*. 330. *Verbascum*. 331. *Verbascum*. 332. *Verbascum*. 333. *Verbascum*. 334. *Verbascum*. 335. *Verbascum*. 336. *Verbascum*. 337. *Verbascum*. 338. *Verbascum*. 339. *Verbascum*. 340. *Verbascum*. 341. *Verbascum*. 342. *Verbascum*. 343. *Verbascum*. 344. *Verbascum*. 345. *Verbascum*. 346. *Verbascum*. 347. *Verbascum*. 348. *Verbascum*. 349. *Verbascum*. 350. *Verbascum*. 351. *Verbascum*. 352. *Verbascum*. 353. *Verbascum*. 354. *Verbascum*. 355. *Verbascum*. 356. *Verbascum*. 357. *Verbascum*. 358. *Verbascum*. 359. *Verbascum*. 360. *Verbascum*. 361. *Verbascum*. 362. *Verbascum*. 363. *Verbascum*. 364. *Verbascum*. 365. *Verbascum*. 366. *Verbascum*. 367. *Verbascum*. 368. *Verbascum*. 369. *Verbascum*. 370. *Verbascum*. 371. *Verbascum*. 372. *Verbascum*. 373. *Verbascum*. 374. *Verbascum*. 375. *Verbascum*. 376. *Verbascum*. 377. *Verbascum*. 378. *Verbascum*. 379. *Verbascum*. 380. *Verbascum*. 381. *Verbascum*. 382. *Verbascum*. 383. *Verbascum*. 384. *Verbascum*. 385. *Verbascum*. 386. *Verbascum*. 387. *Verbascum*. 388. *Verbascum*. 389. *Verbascum*. 390. *Verbascum*. 391. *Verbascum*. 392. *Verbascum*. 393. *Verbascum*. 394. *Verbascum*. 395. *Verbascum*. 396. *Verbascum*. 397. *Verbascum*. 398. *Verbascum*. 399. *Verbascum*. 400. *Verbascum*. 401. *Verbascum*. 402. *Verbascum*. 403. *Verbascum*. 404. *Verbascum*. 405. *Verbascum*. 406. *Verbascum*. 407. *Verbascum*. 408. *Verbascum*. 409. *Verbascum*. 410. *Verbascum*. 411. *Verbascum*. 412. *Verbascum*. 413. *Verbascum*. 414. *Verbascum*. 415. *Verbascum*. 416. *Verbascum*. 417. *Verbascum*. 418. *Verbascum*. 419. *Verbascum*. 420. *Verbascum*. 421. *Verbascum*. 422. *Verbascum*. 423. *Verbascum*. 424. *Verbascum*. 425. *Verbascum*. 426. *Verbascum*. 427. *Verbascum*. 428. *Verbascum*. 429. *Verbascum*. 430. *Verbascum*. 431. *Verbascum*. 432. *Verbascum*. 433. *Verbascum*. 434. *Verbascum*. 435. *Verbascum*. 436. *Verbascum*. 437. *Verbascum*. 438. *Verbascum*. 439. *Verbascum*. 440. *Verbascum*. 441. *Verbascum*. 442. *Verbascum*. 443. *Verbascum*. 444. *Verbascum*. 445. *Verbascum*. 446. *Verbascum*. 447. *Verbascum*. 448. *Verbascum*. 449. *Verbascum*. 450. *Verbascum*. 451. *Verbascum*. 452. *Verbascum*. 453. *Verbascum*. 454. *Verbascum*. 455. *Verbascum*. 456. *Verbascum*. 457. *Verbascum*. 458. *Verbascum*. 459. *Verbascum*. 460. *Verbascum*. 461. *Verbascum*. 462. *Verbascum*. 463. *Verbascum*. 464. *Verbascum*. 465. *Verbascum*. 466. *Verbascum*. 467. *Verbascum*. 468. *Verbascum*. 469. *Verbascum*. 470. *Verbascum*. 471. *Verbascum*. 472. *Verbascum*. 473. *Verbascum*. 474. *Verbascum*. 475. *Verbascum*. 476. *Verbascum*. 477. *Verbascum*. 478. *Verbascum*. 479. *Verbascum*. 480. *Verbascum*. 481. *Verbascum*. 482. *Verbascum*. 483. *Verbascum*. 484. *Verbascum*. 485. *Verbascum*. 486. *Verbascum*. 487. *Verbascum*. 488. *Verbascum*. 489. *Verbascum*. 490. *Verbascum*. 491. *Verbascum*. 492. *Verbascum*. 493. *Verbascum*. 494. *Verbascum*. 495. *Verbascum*. 496. *Verbascum*. 497. *Verbascum*. 498. *Verbascum*. 499. *Verbascum*. 500. *Verbascum*. 501. *Verbascum*. 502. *Verbascum*. 503. *Verbascum*. 504. *Verbascum*. 505. *Verbascum*. 506. *Verbascum*. 507. *Verbascum*. 508. *Verbascum*. 509. *Verbascum*. 510. *Verbascum*. 511. *Verbascum*. 512. *Verbascum*. 513. *Verbascum*. 514. *Verbascum*. 515. *Verbascum*. 516. *Verbascum*. 517. *Verbascum*. 518. *Verbascum*. 519. *Verbascum*. 520. *Verbascum*. 521. *Verbascum*. 522. *Verbascum*. 523. *Verbascum*. 524. *Verbascum*. 525. *Verbascum*. 526. *Verbascum*. 527. *Verbascum*. 528. *Verbascum*. 529. *Verbascum*. 530. *Verbascum*. 531. *Verbascum*. 532. *Verbascum*. 533. *Verbascum*. 534. *Verbascum*. 535. *Verbascum*. 536. *Verbascum*. 537. *Verbascum*. 538. *Verbascum*. 539. *Verbascum*. 540. *Verbascum*. 541. *Verbascum*. 542. *Verbascum*. 543. *Verbascum*. 544. *Verbascum*. 545. *Verbascum*. 546. *Verbascum*. 547. *Verbascum*. 548. *Verbascum*. 549. *Verbascum*. 550. *Verbascum*. 551. *Verbascum*. 552. *Verbascum*. 553. *Verbascum*. 554. *Verbascum*. 555. *Verbascum*. 556. *Verbascum*. 557. *Verbascum*. 558. *Verbascum*. 559. *Verbascum*. 560. *Verbascum*. 561. *Verbascum*. 562. *Verbascum*. 563. *Verbascum*. 564. *Verbascum*. 565. *Verbascum*. 566. *Verbascum*. 567. *Verbascum*. 568. *Verbascum*. 569. *Verbascum*. 570. *Verbascum*. 571. *Verbascum*. 572. *Verbascum*. 573. *Verbascum*. 574. *Verbascum*. 575. *Verbascum*. 576. *Verbascum*. 577. *Verbascum*. 578. *Verbascum*. 579. *Verbascum*. 580. *Verbascum*. 581. *Verbascum*. 582. *Verbascum*. 583. *Verbascum*. 584. *Verbascum*. 585. *Verbascum*. 586. *Verbascum*. 587. *Verbascum*. 588. *Verbascum*. 589. *Verbascum*. 590. *Verbascum*. 591. *Verbascum*. 592. *Verbascum*. 593. *Verbascum*. 594. *Verbascum*. 595. *Verbascum*. 596. *Verbascum*. 597. *Verbascum*. 598. *Verbascum*. 599. *Verbascum*. 600. *Verbascum*. 601. *Verbascum*. 602. *Verbascum*. 603. *Verbascum*. 604. *Verbascum*. 605. *Verbascum*. 606. *Verbascum*. 607. *Verbascum*. 608. *Verbascum*. 609. *Verbascum*. 610. *Verbascum*. 611. *Verbascum*. 612. *Verbascum*. 613. *Verbascum*. 614. *Verbascum*. 615. *Verbascum*. 616. *Verbascum*. 617. *Verbascum*. 618. *Verbascum*. 619. *Verbascum*. 620. *Verbascum*. 621. *Verbascum*. 622. *Verbascum*. 623. *Verbascum*. 624. *Verbascum*. 625. *Verbascum*. 626. *Verbascum*. 627. *Verbascum*. 628. *Verbascum*. 629. *Verbascum*. 630. *Verbascum*. 631. *Verbascum*. 632. *Verbascum*. 633. *Verbascum*. 634. *Verbascum*. 635. *Verbascum*. 636. *Verbascum*. 637. *Verbascum*. 638. *Verbascum*. 639. *Verbascum*. 640. *Verbascum*. 641. *Verbascum*. 642. *Verbascum*. 643. *Verbascum*. 644. *Verbascum*. 645. *Verbascum*. 646. *Verbascum*. 647. *Verbascum*. 648. *Verbascum*. 649. *Verbascum*. 650. *Verbascum*. 651. *Verbascum*. 652. *Verbascum*. 653. *Verbascum*. 654. *Verbascum*. 655. *Verbascum*. 656. *Verbascum*. 657. *Verbascum*. 658. *Verbascum*. 659. *Verbascum*. 660. *Verbascum*. 661. *Verbascum*. 662. *Verbascum*. 663. *Verbascum*. 664. *Verbascum*. 665. *Verbascum*. 666. *Verbascum*. 667. *Verbascum*. 668. *Verbascum*. 669. *Verbascum*. 670. *Verbascum*. 671. *Verbascum*. 672. *Verbascum*. 673. *Verbascum*. 674. *Verbascum*. 675. *Verbascum*. 676. *Verbascum*. 677. *Verbascum*. 678. *Verbascum*. 679. *Verbascum*. 680. *Verbascum*. 681. *Verbascum*. 682. *Verbascum*. 683. *Verbascum*. 684. *Verbascum*. 685. *Verbascum*. 686. *Verbascum*. 687. *Verbascum*. 688. *Verbascum*. 689. *Verbascum*. 690. *Verbascum*. 691. *Verbascum*. 692. *Verbascum*. 693. *Verbascum*. 694. *Verbascum*. 695. *Verbascum*. 696. *Verbascum*. 697. *Verbascum*. 698. *Verbascum*. 699. *Verbascum*. 700. *Verbascum*. 701. *Verbascum*. 702. *Verbascum*. 703. *Verbascum*. 704. *Verbascum*. 705. *Verbascum*. 706. *Verbascum*. 707. *Verbascum*. 708. *Verbascum*. 709. *Verbascum*. 710. *Verbascum*. 711. *Verbascum*. 712. *Verbascum*. 713. *Verbascum*. 714. *Verbascum*. 715. *Verbascum*. 716. *Verbascum*. 717. *Verbascum*. 718. *Verbascum*. 719. *Verbascum*. 720. *Verbascum*. 721. *Verbascum*. 722. *Verbascum*. 723. *Verbascum*. 724. *Verbascum*. 725. *Verbascum*. 726. *Verbascum*. 727. *Verbascum*. 728. *Verbascum*. 729. *Verbascum*. 730. *Verbascum*. 731. *Verbascum*. 732. *Verbascum*. 733. *Verbascum*. 734. *Verbascum*. 735. *Verbascum*. 736. *Verbascum*. 737. *Verbascum*. 738. *Verbascum*. 739. *Verbascum*. 740. *Verbascum*. 741. *Verbascum*. 742. *Verbascum*. 743. *Verbascum*. 744. *Verbascum*. 745. *Verbascum*. 746. *Verbascum*. 747. *Verbascum*. 748. *Verbascum*. 749. *Verbascum*. 750. *Verbascum*. 751. *Verbascum*. 752. *Verbascum*. 753. *Verbascum*. 754. *Verbascum*. 755. *Verbascum*. 756. *Verbascum*. 757. *Verbascum*. 758. *Verbascum*. 759. *Verbascum*. 760. *Verbascum*. 761. *Verbascum*. 762. *Verbascum*. 763. *Verbascum*. 764. *Verbascum*. 765. *Verbascum*. 766. *Verbascum*. 767. *Verbascum*. 768. *Verbascum*. 769. *Verbascum*. 770. *Verbascum*. 771. *Verbascum*. 772. *Verbascum*. 773. *Verbascum*. 774. *Verbascum*. 775. *Verbascum*. 776. *Verbascum*. 777. *Verbascum*. 778. *Verbascum*. 779. *Verbascum*. 780. *Verbascum*. 781. *Verbascum*. 782. *Verbascum*. 783. *Verbascum*. 784.

3. *Valeriana Græca*. Greek Valerian.

The Greek Valerian hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many small leaves set on both sides of a middle ribbe, very like unto the wilde Valerian, that groweth by the ditch sides, but much smaller and tenderer, among which rise up one or two round brittle stalkes, two foot high or thereabouts, whereon are set at the joynts, such like leaves as grow below, but smaller: the tops of the stalkes are divided into many small branches, thick set together, full with flowers, consisting of five small round leaves a piece, laid open like unto the Cinquefoil flower, with some white threads in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants: the colour of these flowers in some plants, is of a fair bleak blew colour, and in others pure white: And I do hear of one beyond the Seas (if the report be true, for I have not seen such a one) which should bear red flowers: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small hard huskes or heads, containing small blackish seeds: the root is composed of a number of small long blackish threads, fastned together at the head, without any sent at all of a Valerian, either in root or leaf, and why it should be called a Valerian I see no great reason, for it agreeth with none of them, in flower or seed, and but only with the wilde Valerian in leaf, as I said before: but as it is, we so give it you, and for the flowers sake is received into our gardens, to help to fill up the number of natures rarities and varieties.

## The Place.

All these Valerians are strangers, but endenizon'd for their beauties sake in our Gardens. The Mountain Valerian I had of the liberality of my loving friend John Tradescante, who in his travail and search of natures varieties, met with it, and imparted thereof unto me.

## The Time.

They flower in the Summer months, and feed quickly after.

## The Names.

The first is generally called of most, *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*, who saith also that some would have it to be *Beben rubrum*. Some call it *Valerianthion*, others make it a kind of *Ocimum*, and some *Saponaria altera*, with other names, which are to no great purpose to set down in this place; it being fitter for a generall work to discourse of names, wherein both reading, knowledge and judgement must be shewen, to correct errors, and set down the truth that one may rest thereon. The others have their names in their titles sufficient to distinguish them.

## The Vertues.

The Mountain Valerian is of all the rest here set down of most use in Physick, the rest having little or none that I know, although it be much weaker then the great garden kind, or the Indian Nardus, in whose stead anciently it was used, in oyles, oynments, &c.

## CHAP. C.

*Cardamine*. Cuckow flowers or Ladies smocks.

OF the common sorts of Cuckow flowers that grow by ditch-sides, or in moist meadows, and wet grounds, it is not my purpose here to write, but of one or two other, the most specious or fair of all the tribe, that do best besit this garden.

1. *Cardamine*1. *Cardamine flore pleno*. Double Cuckow flowers.

The double *Cardamine* hath a few winged leaves, weak and tender, lying on the ground, very like unto the single meadow kinde; from among which riseth up a round green stalk, set here and there, with the like leaves that grow below, the top whereof hath a few branches, whereon stand divers flowers, every one upon a small footstalk, consisting of many small whitish round leaves, a little dash over with a shew of bluish, set round together, which make a double flower: the root creepeth under ground, sending forth small white fibres, and shooteth up in divers places.

2. *Cardamine trifolia*. Trefoil Ladies smocks.

This small plant hath divers hard, dark round green leaves, somewhat uneven about the edges, always three set together on a blackish small footstalk, among which rise up small round blackish stalkes, halfe a foot high, with three small leaves at the joynts, where they branch forth; at the tops whereof stand many flowers, consisting of four leaves a piece, of a whitish or bluish colour very pale: after which come up small, thick and long pods, wherein is contained small round seed: the root is composed of many white threads, from the heads whereof run out small fringes, of a dark purple colour, whereby it encreaseth.

## The Place.

The first with the double flower is found in divers places of our own Countrey, as neer Micham about eight miles from London; also in Lancashire, from whence I received a plant, which perished, but was heretofore by the industrie of a worthy Gentlewoman, dwelling in those parts heretofore remembered, called Mistress Thomasin Tunstall, a great lover of these delights. The other was sent me by my especiall good friend John Tradescante who brought it among other dainty plants from beyond the Seas, and imparted thereof a root to me.

## The Time.

The last most usually flowereth before the former, yet not much differing, that is, in the end of April or in May.

## The Names.

The first is a double kind of that plant, that growing wilde abroad, is usually called *Cardamine altera*, and *Sisymbrium alterum* of Dioscorides, and of some *Flos cuculi*, but not fitly, for that name is more usually given unto the wilde feathered Campions, both single and double, as is before expressed: yet for want of a fitter name, we may call it in English, either Cuckow flower, or Ladies smocks, which you will. The second hath been sent under the name of *Sanicula trifolia*, but the most frequent name now received, is *Cardamine trifolia*, and in English Trefoil Ladies smocks.

## The Vertues.

The double Ladies smocks are of the same quality with the single, and is thought to be as effectual as Watercresses. The property of the other I think is not much known, although some would make it a wound herb.

## CHAP. CI.

*Thlaspi Creticum.* Candy Tufts.

OF the many sorts of *Thlaspi* it is not the scope of this worke to relate, I will select but only two or three, which for their beauty are fit to be inserted into this garden.

*Thlaspi Creticum umbellatum flore albo & purpureo.*  
Candy Tufts white and purple.

This small plant riseth feldome above a foot and a half high, having small, narrow, long and whitish green leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each side, from the middle to the point-wards; from among which rise up the stalkes, branched from the bottome almost into divers small branches, at the tops whereof stand many small flowers, thick trust together in an umbell or tuft, making them seem to be small, round, double flowers of many leaves, when as every flower is single, and standeth apart by it self, of a fair white colour in some plants, without any spot, and in others with a purplish spot in the centre or middle, as if some of the middle leaves were purple; in others again the whole flower is purplish all over, which make a pretty shew in a garden; the seed is contained in many small and flat seed vessels, which stand together in an umbell, as the flowers did, in which are contained somewhat reddish seed, like unto some other sorts of *Thlaspi*, called Treacle Mustards: the root is small and hard, and periseth every year having given seed.

*Thlaspi Arvens.*  
*span. Baccatum.*

We have another sort, whose leaves before it sendeth forth any stalk, are a little toothed, or finely dented about the edges, and brancheth not so much out, but carryeth an umbell of purplish flowers like unto the former, and paler yellow seed.

## The Place.

These do grow in Spain and Candie, not far from the Sea side.

## The Time.

These *Thlaspi* give not their flowers untill the end of June, or beginning of July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

## The Names.

The first is named by some, *Draba*, or *Arabis*, as Dodonæus, but *Draba* is another plant differing much from this. We call one sort, *Thlaspi Creticum*, and the other *Thlaspi Baccatum maritimum*, because the one came from Spain, and the other from Candy; we give it in English the name of Tufts, because it doth fit the form of the flowers best, although ordinarily all the *Thlaspi* are Englished Wilde Mustards.

## The Vertues.

Candy, or Spanish Tufts, is not so sharpe biting in tast, as some other of the *Thlaspi* are, and therefore is not to be used in medicines, where *Thlaspi* should be in the head thereof.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. CII.

*Clematis.* Clamberers, or Creepers.

HAVING shewed you all my store of herbes bearing fine flowers, let me now bring to your consideration the rest of those plants, be they Shrubs or Trees, that are cherished in our garden, for the beauty of their flowers chiefly, or for some other beautiful respect: and first I will begin with such as creep on the ground, without climbing, and then such as clime up by poles, or other things, that are let or grow neer them, fit to make Bowers and Arbours, or else are like them in form, name, or in some other fish quality or property.

1. *Clematis Daphnoides, five Vinca pervinca simplex minor diversorum colorum.*  
Single Perwinkle of divers colours.

The smaller Perwinkle which not only groweth wilde in many places, but is most usual in our Gardens, hath divers creeping branches, trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out small fibres at the joynts, as it creepeth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooting in divers places: at the joynts of these branches stand two small dark green shining leaves, somewhat like unto small Bay leaves, but smaller, and at the joynts likewise with the leaves, come forth the flowers, one at a joynt, standing upon a tender footstake, being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four leaves, and sometimes into five, the most ordinary sort is of a pale or bleak blew colour, but some are pure white, and some of a darker reddish purple colour: the root is in the body little bigger then a rush, bushing in the ground, and creeping with his branches far about, taking root in many places, whereby it quickly possesseth a great compasse; and is therefore most usually planted under hedges, or where it may have room to run.

2. *Vinca pervinca flore duplici purpureo.*  
Double purple Perwinkle.

The double Perwinkle is like unto the former kind, in all things except in the flower, which is of that dark reddish purple colour that is in one of the single kinds, but this hath another row of leaves within the flower, so that the two rows of leaves caught it to be called double, but the leaves of these are lesser then the single. I have heard of one with a double white flower, but I have not yet seen it.

3. *Clematis Daphnoides five Pervinca major.*  
The greater Perwinkle.

This greater Perwinkle is somewhat like the former, but greater, yet his branches creep not in that manner, but stand more upright, or less creeping at the least: the leaves also hereof stand by couples at the joynts, but they are broader and larger by the half: the flowers are larger, consisting of five leaves that are blew, a little deeper then the former blew: this plant is far tenderer to keep then the other, and therefore would stand warme, as well as in a moist shadowie place.

4. *Clematis altera five urtica flore albo.*  
Burning Clamberer, or Virgin Bower.

This Caustick or burning Climber, hath very long and climbing tender branches, yet somewhat woody below, which wind about those things that stand neer it, covered with a brownish green bark, from the joynts whereof shoot forth many winged leaves, consisting for the most part of five single leaves, that is, two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in or notched on the edges here and there

there, but every part of them is leffer then the leaves of the next following Climer, without any clasping tendrels to wind about any thing at all: towards the upper part of the branches, with the said leaves, come forth long stalks, whereon stand many white flowers clustering together, opening the brims into six or eight small leaves, spreading like a star, very sweet of smell, or rather of a strong heady scent, which after turn into statish and blackish feed, plumed at the head, which plum or feather flyeth away with the wind after it hath stood long, and leaveth the feed naked, or bare: the root is white and thick, fleshy and tender, or easie to be broken, as my self can well testifie, in that desiring to take a sucker from the root, I could not handle it so tenderly, but that it broke notwithstanding all my care. Master Gerard in his Herbal maketh mention of one of this kind with double white flowers, which he saith he recovered from the feed was sent him from Argentine, that is Strasborough, whereof he setteth forth the figure with double flowers: but I never saw any such with him, neither did I ever hear of any of this kind with double flowers. Clusius indeed saith, that he received from a friend some seed under the name of *Clematis flore albo pleno*: but he doubteth whether there be any such: the plants that sprang with him from that feed, were like unto the upright kind called *Flammula Matthioli*, or *Tovis cresta*, as he there saith: but assuredly I have been informed from some of my especiall friends beyond Sea, that they have a double white *Clematis*, and have promised to send it, but whether it will be of the climbing or upright sort, I cannot tell untill I see it: but surely I do much doubt whether the double will give any good feed.

5. *Clematis altera sive peregrina flore rubro*. Red Ladies Bower.

This Climer hath many limber and weak climbing branches like the former, covered with a brown thin outward bark, and green underneath: the leaves stand at the joynts, consisting but of three leaves or parts, whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both, without any clasping tendrels also, but winding with his branches about any thing standeth next unto it: the flowers in like manner come from the same joynts with the leaves, but not so many together as the former upon long footstalks, consisting of four leaves a piece, standing like a crossie, of a dark red colour: the feed is flat and round, and pointed at the end, three or four or more standing close together upon one stalk, without any doune upon them at all, as in the former: the roots are a bundell of brownish yellow strong strings, running down deep into the ground, from a big head above.

6. *Clematis peregrina flore purpureo simplici*.  
Single purple Ladies Bower.

This Ladies Bower differeth in nothing from the last described, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a sad blewish purple colour: so that the one is not possible to be known from the other, untill they be in flower.

7. *Clematis peregrina, flore purpureo pleno*.  
Double flowered purple Ladies Bower.

This double *Clematis* hath branches and leaves so near resembling the single kinds, that there can be knoe no difference, unless it be, that this groweth more goat and great, and yieldeth both more store of branches from the ground, and more spreading above: the chiefest mark to distinguish it is the flower, which in this is very thicke and double, consisting of a number of smaller leaves, set close together in order in the middle, the four uttermost leaves that encompass them, being much broader and larger then any of the inward, but all of a dull or sad blewish purple colour, the points or ends of the leaves seeming a little darker then the middle of them: this beareth no feed that ever I could see, hear of, or learn by any of credit, that have nourished it a great while, and therefore the tales of false deceitfull gardeners, and others, that deliver such for truth, to deceive persons ignorant thereof, must not be credulously entertained.

In the great book of the Garden of the Bishop of Eystor (which place is neer unto <sup>*Clematis peregrina flore carnea pleno*</sup> Nornberg) in Germany, I read of a *Clematis* of this former kinde, whose figure is also annexed, with double flowers of an incarnate, or pale purple tending to a bluish colour, whereof I have not heard from any other place.

8. *Flammula Tovis cresta*. Upright Virgins Bower.

This kind of *Clematis* hath divers more upright stalkes then any of the four last described, sometimes four or five foot high or more, yet leaning or bending a little, so that it had some need of sustaining, covered with a brownish bark, from whence come forth on all sides divers winged leaves, consisting of five or seven leaves, set on both sides of a middle rib, whereof one is at the end: the tops of the stalks, are divided into many branches, bearing many white sweet smelling flowers on them, like in fashion unto the white Virgins Bower, after which come such like feather top feed, which remain and shew themselves, being flat like the other, when the plumes are blown abroad: the root groweth in the ground from a thick head, into many long strings, and fasteneth it self strongly in the earth: but all the stalks die down every year, and spring afresh in the beginning of the next.

9. *Clematis cerules Pannonica*. The Hungarian Climer.

The stalks of this plant stand upright, and are four square, bearing at every joint two leaves, which at the first are closed together, and after they are open, are somewhat like unto the leaves of *Asclepias*, or Swallow-wort: from the tops of the stalks, and sometimes also from the sides by the leaves cometh forth one flower, bending the head downward, consisting of four leaves, somewhat long and narrow, standing like a crossie, and turning up their ends a little again, of a fair blew or skie colour, with a thick pale yellow short thrum, made like a head in the middle: after the flower is past, the head turneth into such a like round feather top ball, as is to be seen in the Travellers joy, or *Viorna* (as it is called) that groweth plentifully in Kent, and in other places by the way sides, and in the hedges, wherein is included such like flat seed. These stalks (like as the last) die down to the ground every year, and rise again in the Spring following, shooting out new branches, and thereby encrease in the root.

10. *Maracoe sive Clematis Virginiana*. The Virgin Climer.

Because this brave and too much desired plant doth in some things resemble the former Climers, so that unto what other family or kindred I might better conjoyne it I know not: let me I pray infer it in the end of their Chapter, with this description. It riseth out of the ground (very late in the year, about the beginning of May, if it be a plant hath risen from the feed of our own sowing, and if it be a old one, such as hath been brought to us from Virginia, not till the end thereof with a round stalk, not above a yard and a half high (in any that I have seen) but in hotter Countries, as some Authors have set it down, much higher, bearing one leaf at every joynt, which from the ground to the middle thereof hath no claspers, but from thence upwards hath at the same joynt with the leaf both a small twining clasper, like unto a Vine, and a flower also, every leaf is broad at the stalks thereof, and divided about the middle on both sides, making it somewhat resemble a Fig leaf, ending in three points, whereof the middlemost is longest: the bud of the flower, before it do open, is very like unto the head or feed vessell of the ordinary single *Nigella*, having at the head or top five small crooked horns, which when this bud openeth, are the ends or points of five leaves, that are white on the inside, and lay themselves flat, like unto an Anemone, and are a little hollow like a scoop at the end, with five other smaller leaves, and whither then they lying between them, which were hid in the bud before it opened, so that this flower being full blown open, consisteth of ten white leaves, laid in order round one by another: from the bottome of these leaves on the inside, rise divers twined threads, which spread and lay themselves all over these white leaves, reaching beyond the points of them a little, and are of a reddish peach colour: towards the bot-



comes likewise of these white leaves there are two red circles, about the breadth of an Oaten straw, one distant from another (and in some flowers three is but one circle seen) which add a great grace unto the flower; for the white leaves shew their colour through the peach coloured threads, and these red circles or rings upon them being also perispicuous, make a tripartite shew

of colours most delightful: the middle part of this flower is hollow, and yellowish; in the bottom whereof riseth up an umbone, or round stile, somewhat bigger, of a whitish green colour, spotted with reddish spots like the stalks of Dragons, with five round threads or claves, spotted in the like manner, and tip at the ends with yellow pendants, standing about the middle part of the said umbone, and from thence rising higher, endeth in three long crooked horns most usually (but sometimes in four, as hath been observed in Rome by Dr. Aldine, that set forth some principall things of Cardinall Farnesius his Garden) spotted like the rest, having three round green buttons at their ends: these flowers are of a comfortable sweet sent, very acceptable, which perish without yielding fruit with us, because it flowreth so late: but in the naturall place, and in hot Countries, it beareth a small round whitish fruit, with a crown at the top thereof, wherein is contained (while it is fresh, and before it be over dried) a sweet liquor, but when it is dry, the seed within it, which is small, flat, somewhat rough and black, will make a rattling noise: the roots are composed of a number of exceeding long and round yellowish brown strings, spreading far abroad under the ground (I have seen some roots that have been brought over, that were as long as any roots of *Sassa parilla*, and a great deal bigger, which to be handsomely laid into the ground, were faine to be coyled like a cable) and shooting up in severall places a good distance one from another, whereby it may be well encreased.

#### The Place.

The first blew perwinkle groweth in many Woods and Orchards, by the hedge sides in England, and so doth the white here and there, but the other single and double purple are in our Gardens only. The great Perwinkle groweth in Province of France, in Spain, and Italy, and other hot Countries, where also grow all the twining Clamberers, as well single as double: but both the upright ones do grow in Hungary and thereabouts. The surpassing delight of all flowers came from Virginia. We preserve them all in our Gardens.

#### The Time.

The Perwinkles do flower in in March and April. The Climers not untill the end of June, or in July, and sometimes in August. The Virginian somewhat latter in August; yet sometimes I have known the flower to shew it self in July.

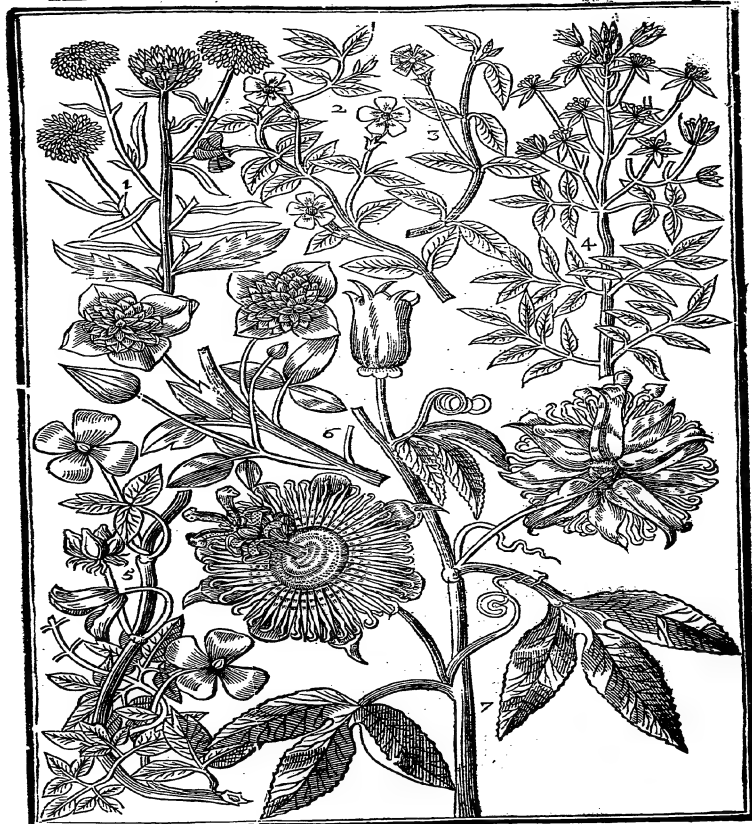
#### The Names.

The first is out of question the first *Clematis* of Dioscorides, and called of many

The Jesuites figure of the Maracoe.



GRANADILLUS FRUTEX INDICUS  
CHIEFI PASSIONIS IMAGO.



1. Single Perwinkle. 2. Double Perwinkle. 3. *Clematis perwinkle* flore dupli. 4. *Clematis perwinkle* flore dupli. 5. *Clematis perwinkle* flore dupli. 6. *Clematis perwinkle* flore dupli. 7. *Clematis perwinkle* flore dupli.

many *Clematis Daphnoides* (but not that plant that is simply called *Daphnoides*, for that is *Laureola*) and is usually called *Vinca peruviana*: but it is not *Chamedaphne*, for that is another plant, as shall be shewed in his place, some call it *Centunculus*: In English we call it Perwinkle. The other is *Clematis altera* of Dioscorides, and is called also *Clematis peregrina*, whose distinctions are set down in their titles: In English, Ladies Bower, or Virgin Bower, because they are fit to grow by Arbours to cover them. The first upright Clamberer is called, and that rightly of some, *Clematis erecta*, or *surcetta*. Of others *Flammula frutescens*, and *Flammula loricata*, or *surcetta*: In English, Upright Virgins Bower. The next is called by Clusius, *Clematis Pannonica cerulea*, who thought it to be *Clematis species*, by the relation of others, at the first, but after entituled it, *Clematis*: In English the Hungarian Climber. The last may be called in Latine, *Clematis Virginiana*: In English, The Virgin or Virginian Climber, of the Virginians, *Maracoe*: of the Spaniards in the West Indies *Granadillo*, because the fruit (as is before said) is in some fashion like a small Pomegranate on the outside; yet the seed within is flatish, round, and blackish. Some superstitious Jesuite would faine make men believe, that in the flower of this plant are to be seen all the marks of our Saviours Passion; and therefore call it *Flax Passionis*: and to that end have caused figures to be drawn, and printed, with all the parts proportioned out, as thornes, nailes, spear, whip, pillar, &c. in it, and all as true as the Sea burns, which you may well perceive by the true figure, taken to the life of the plant, compared with the figure set forth by the Jesuites, which I have placed here likewise for every one to see: but these be their advantageous lies (which with them are tolerable, or rather pious and meritorious) wherewith they use to instruct their people; but I dare say, God never willed his Priests to instruct his people with lies: for they come from the Devill, the author of them. But you may say I am besides my Text, and I am in doubt you will think, I am in this besides my self, and so nothing to be believed herein that I say. For, for the most part, it is an inherent error in all of that side, to believe nothing, be it never so true, that any of our side shall affirme, that contrarieth the assertions of any of their Fathers, as they call them: but I must refer them to God, and he knoweth the truth, and will reforme or deforme them in his time. In regard wherof I could not but speak (the occasion being thus offered) against such an erroneous opinion (which even Dr. Aldine at Rome, before remembered, disproved, and contrarieth both the said figures and name) and seek to disprove it, as doth (I say not almost, but I am afraid altogether) leade many to adore the very picture of such things, as are but the fictions of superstitious brains: for the flower it self is far differing from their figure, as both Aldine in the aforesaid book, and Robinus at Paris in his *Theatrum Flora*, do set forth: the flowers and leaves being drawn to the life, and there exhibited, which I hope may satisfie all men, that will not be perpetually obstinate and contentious.

#### The Vertues.

Costeus saith he hath often seen, that the leaves of Perwinkle held in the mouth, hath stayed the bleeding at the nose. The French do use it to stay the mensuall fluxes. The other are caustick plants, that is, fiery hot, and blistering the skin; and therefore (as Dioscorides saith) is profitable to take away the scurfe, leproye, or such like deformities of the skin. What property that of Virginia hath, is not known to any with us I think, more then that the liquor in the green fruit is pleasant in taste; but assuredly it cannot be without some speciall properties, if they were known.

CHAP.

## CHAP. CIII.

*Chamaelea*. Dwarfie Spurge Olive, or Dwarfie Bay.

I have three sorts of *Chamaelea* to bring to your consideration, every one differing notably from other; two of them of great beauty in their flowers, as well as in the whole plant: the third abiding with green leaves, although it have no beauty in the flower, yet worthy of the place it holds. And unto these I must adjoyn another plant, as coming nearest unto them in the bravery of the flowers.

1. *Chamaelea Germanica* sive *McKerons floribus dilutioris coloris & saturatioris*. Dwarfie Bay, or flowering Spurge Olive.

We have two sorts of this Spurge Olive or Dwarfie Bay, differing only in the colour of the flowers. They both rise up with a thick woody stem, five or six foot high sometimes, or more, and of the thickest (if they be very old) of a mans wreat at the ground, spreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a tough grayish barke, beset with small long leaves, somewhat like unto Privet leaves, but smaller and paler, and in a manner round pointed: the flowers are small, consisting of four leaves, many growing together sometimes, and breaking out of the branches by themselves: in the one sort of a pale red at the first blowing, and more white afterwards; the other of a deeper red in the blossom, and continuing of a deeper red colour all the time of the flowering, both of them very sweet in smell: after the flowers are past, come the berries, which are green at the first, and very red afterwards, turning blackish red, if they stand too long upon the branches: the roots spread into many tough long branches, covered with a yellowish barke.

2. *Chamaelea Alpina*. Mountain Spurge Olive.

This Mountain Laurell riseth up with a small woody stem, three or four foot high, or more, branching forth towards the upper parts into many slender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary green bark, beset at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and smaller round pointed leaves then the former, of a grayish green colour on the upperside, and hoary underneath, which abide on the branches in Winter, and fall not away as the former: the flowers are many set together at the ends of the branches, greater then the former, and consisting of four leaves apeece, of a light bluish colour, standing in small grayish husks, of little or no sent at all: the fruit followeth, which are small long grains or berries, of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turn black: the root is long, and spreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

3. *Chamaelea tricoceus*. Widow Wayle.

This three berried Spurge Olive hath no great stem at all, but the whole plant spreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough green branches, whereon are set divers narrow, long, darke green leaves all along the branches, which abide green all the Winter: the flowers are very small, scarce to be seen, and come forth between the leaves and the stalks, of a pale yellow colour, made of three leaves; after which come small blackish berries, three usually set together: the root spreadeth it self in the ground not very far, being hard and woody, and often dyeth, if it be not well defended from the extremity of our sharpe Winters.

4. *Cneorum Matiboli*. Small Rock Roses.

I was long in doubt in what place I should dispose of this plant, whether among the Campions, as Bauhinus, or among these, as Clusius doth; But left my garden should want it wholly, let it take up room for this time here. This gallant plant hath divers long,

L1

long, weak, slender, but yet rough branches lying upon the ground, divided usually into other smaller branches, whereupon grow many small, long, and somewhat thick leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the former *McKercon*, yet without any order to the very tops, from whence do come forth a tuft of many small flowers together, made or consisting of four leaves a piece, of a bright red or carnation colour, and very sweet withall, which turn into small round whitish berries, wherein is contained small round seed, covered with a grayish coat or skin: the root is long and yellowish, spreading divers wayes under the ground, and abideth many years shooting forth new branches.

*Flora alio.*

It hath been observed in some of these plants, to bring forth white flowers, not differing in any thing else.

#### The Place.

The first sorts grow plentifully in many places of Germany. The second in the mountains by Savoy. The third in Province and Spain. The last in divers parts of Germany, Bohemia, and Austria, and about Frankford.

#### The Time.

The two first sorts are most usually in flower about Christmas, or in January, if the weather be not violent, and sometimes not untill February. The second flowereth not untill April. The third in May. The berries of them ripen some in June and July, some in August and September, as their flowering is earlier or later. The last flowereth as well in the Spring as in Autumn, so apt and plentifull it is in bearing, and the seed at both times doth ripen soon after.

#### The Names.

The first is called of some *Chamalea*, with this addition *Germanica*, that it may differ from the third, which is the true *Chamalea* of Dioscorides, as all the best Authors do agree, and is also called *Piper montanum* of the Italians. It is generally called *McKercon*, and is indeed the true *McKercon* of the Arabians, and so used in our Apothecaries shops, wheresoever the Arabians *McKercon* is appointed, although the Arabians are so intricate and uncertain in the descriptions of their plants, confounding *Chamalea* and *Thymelea* together. Matthiolus maketh it to be *Daphnoides* of Dioscorides; but in my opinion he is therein mistaken: for all our best modern Writers do account our *Laureola*, which hath black berries, to be the true *Daphnoides*: the error of his Countrey might peradventure draw him thereunto; but if he had better considered the text of Dioscorides, that giveth black berries to *Daphnoides*, and red to *Chamedaphne*, he would not so have written; and truly, I should think (as Lobel doth) with better reason, that this *Chamalea* were Dioscorides *Chamedaphne*, then he to say it were *Daphnoides*: for the description of *Chamedaphne*, may in all parts be very fitly applyed to this *Chamalea*; and even these words, *Semen annexum foliis*, wherein may be the greatest doubt in the description, may not unfailly be construed, that as is seen in the plant, the berries grow at the foot of the leaves about the branches: the faculties indeed that Dioscorides giveth to *Chamedaphne*, are (if any repugnance be) the greatest let or hinderance, that this *Chamalea* should not be it: but I leave the discussing of these and others of the like nature, to our learned Physicians; for I deal not so much with virtues as with descriptions. The second is called of Lobel *Chamalea Alpina incana*, of Clusius *Chamalea foetida*, and saith he had it out of Italy. We may call it in English, Mountain Spurge; Olive; it is in the description, or Mountain Laurell, which you will. The last hath the name of *Cacurum*, first given it by Matthiolus, which since is continued by all others. Bauhinus (as I said) referreth it to the Mountain Champions, but Clusius

(45



1 *Chamalea Germanica* from McKercon. Mountain or Dwarf Bay. 2 *Chamalea Alpina*, Mountain Spurge Olive. 3 *Cacurum Marshalli* Small Rock-Rose. 4 *Laurea Transilvanica*. The wild Bay-tree. 5 *Chamalea* from the Alps. 6 *Chamalea* from the Alps. The Bay Cherry tree.

(as I do) to the kinds of *Chamaelea* or *Thymelea*. For want of an English name I have (as you see, and that is according to the name the Germane women, as Clusius saith, do call it) entituled it the Small Rock Rose; which may abide untill a fitter may be conferred upon it.

#### The Vertues.

All these plants except the last, as well leaves as berries, are violent purgers, and therefore great caution is to be had in the use of them. The last hath not been applied for any disease that I know.

### CHAP. CIII.

#### *Laurus*. The Bay Tree.

MY meaning is not to make any description of our ordinary Bayes in this place (for as all may very well know, they may be for an Orchard or Courtyard, and not for this Garden) but of two or three other kinds, whose beautiful aspect have caused them to be worthy of a place therein: the one is called *Laurus Tinus*, The wilde Bay; the other *Laurus Rosæa* or *Oleander*, The Rose Bay; and a third is *Laurocerasus*, The Cherry Bay, which may have not only some respect for his long bush of sweet smelling flowers, but especially for the comely stateliness of his gallant ever fresh green leaves; and the rather, because with us in moist places, it doth but frutesce use to be Shrub high, not arborese, Tree high, which is the more fit for this Garden.

#### 1. *Laurus Tinus* fructu glauco. The wilde Bay tree.

This wilde bay groweth feldome to be a tree of any height, but abideth for the most part low, shooting forth divers slender branches, whercon at every joyn stand two leaves, long, smooth, and of a darke green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Female Cornell tree, or between that and Bay leaves: at the tops of the branches stand many small white sweet smelling flowers, thrusting together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, consisting of five leaves a piece, the edges whereof have a shew of a wash purple, or light bluish in them, which for the most part fall away without bearing any perfect ripe fruit in our Country: Yet sometimes it hath small black berries as if they were good, but are not. In his natural place it beareth small, round, hard and pointed berries, of a shining black colour, for such have come often to my hands (yet Clusius writeth they are blew); but I could never see any spring that I put into the ground. This that I here describe, seemeth to me to be neither of both those that Clusius saw growing in Spain, and Portugall, but that other, that (as he saith) sprang in the low Countries of Italian feed.

#### 2. *Laurus Rosæa* fructu Oleander. The Rose Bay.

Of the Rose Bay there are two sorts, one bearing crimson coloured flowers, which is more frequent, and the other white which is more rare. They are so like in all other things, that they need but one description for both. The stem or trunk is many times with us as big at the bottome as a good mans thumbe, but growing up smaller, it divideth itself into branches, three for the most part coming from one joyn or place, and those branches again do likewise divide themselves into three other, and so by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth: the lowest of these are bare of leaves, having shed or lost them by the cold of winters, keeping only leaves on the uppermost branches, which are long, and somewhat narrow, like in form unto Peach leaves, but thicker, harder, and of a darke green colour on the upper side, and yellowish

yellowish green underneath: at the tops of the young branches come forth the flowers, which in the one sort before they are open, are of an excellent bright crimson colour, and being blown, consist of four long and narrow leaves, round pointed, somewhat twining themselves, of a paler red colour, almost tending to bluish, and in the other are white, the green leaves also being of a little frether colour: after the flowers are past, in the hot countries, but never in ours, there come up long bending or crooked flat pods, whose outward shell is hard, almost woody, and of a brown colour, wherein is contained small flat brownish seed, wrapped in a great deal of a brownish yellow downe, as fine almost as silk, somewhat like unto the huskes of *Asclepias*, or *Periploca*, but larger, flatter and harder, as my self can testifie, who had some of the pods of this Rose Bay, brought me out of Spain, by Master Doctor John More, the seeds whereof I sowed, and had divers plants that I raised up unto a reasonable height, but they require, as well old as young, to be defended from the colde of our winters.

#### 3. *Laurocerasus*. The Bay Cherry.

This beautifull Bay in his natural place of growing, groweth to be a tree of a reasonable bignesse and height, and oftentimes with us also if it be pruned from the lower branches; but more usually in these colder Countries, it groweth as a shrub or hedge bush, shooting forth many branches, whereof the greater and lower are covered with a dark grayish green barke, but the young ones are very green, whercon are set many goodly, fair, large, thick and long leaves, a little dented about the edges, of a more excellent fresh shining green colour, and far larger then any Bay leaf, and compared by many to the leaves of the *Pomocin* tree (which because we have none in our Country, cannot be so well known) both for colour and largeness, which yield a most graceful aspect: it beareth long stalkes of whitish flowers, at the joyns of the leaves both along the branches and towards the ends of them also, like unto the Birds Cherry or *Padus Theophrasti*, which the French men call *Puier* & *Cerisier blanc*, but larger and greater, consisting of five leaves with many threads in the middle: after which cometh the fruit or berries, as large or great as Flanders Cherries, many growing together one by another on a long stalk, as the flowers did, which are very black and shining on the outside, with a little point at the end, and reasonable sweet in taste, wherein is contained a hard round stone, very like unto a Cherry stone, as I have observed as well by those I received out of Italy, as by them I had of Master James Cole a Merchant of London lately deceased, which grew at his house in Highgate, where there is a fair tree which he defended from the bitterness of the weather in Winter by casting a blanket over the top thereof every year, thereby the better to preserve it.

#### The Place.

The first is not certainly known from whence it came, and is communicated by the fockers: it yieldeth. The second groweth in Spain, Italy, Greece, and many other places: that with white flowers is recorded by Belonius, to grow in Candy. The last, as Martholias, and after him Clusius report, came first from Constantinople: I had a plant hereof by the friendly gift of Master James Cole, the Merchant before remembered, a great lover of all rarities, who had it growing with him at his country house in Highgate aforesaid, where it hath flowered divers times, and borne ripe fruit also.

#### The Time.

The first flowereth many times in the end of the year before Christmas, and often also in January, but the most kindly time is in March and April, when the flowers are sweetest. The second flowereth not untill July. The last in May, and the fruit is ripe in August and September.

## The Names.

The first is called *Laurus stoebeifolia*, and *Laurus Tinus* : in English Wilde Bay, or Sweet-flowing Bay. The second is called *Laurus Rosae*, *Oleander*, *Nerium*, and *Rhododendros* : in English The Rose Bay, and Oleander. The last was sent by the name of *Trebezon Curmasi*, that is to say, *Dactylus Trapezuntina*, but not having any affinity with any kind of Bay. Bellonius, as I think, first named it *Laurocerasus*, and *Cerasus Trapezuntina*. Dalechampius thinketh it to be *Lotus Aphricana*, but Clusius refuteth it. Those stones, or kernels that were sent me out of Italy, came by the name of *Laurus Regia*, The Kings Bay. We may most properly call it according to the Latine name in the title, The Cherry bay, or bay Cherry, because his leaves are like unto Bay-leaves, and both flowers and fruit like unto the Birdes Cherry, or Cluster Cherry, for the manner of the growing ; and therefore I might more fitly I confesse have placed it in my Orchard among the sorts of Cherries : but the beautifulnesse of the plant caused me rather to insert it here.

## The Vertues.

The wilde Bay hath no property allotted unto it in Physick, but that it is not to be endured, the berries being chewed declare it to be so violent hot and choking. The Rose Bay is said by Dioscorides, to be death to all four footed beasts, but contrariwise to man it is a remedie against the poison of Serpents, but especially if Rue be added unto it. The Cherry Bay is not known with us to what physick use it may be applyed.

## CHAP. CIV.

*Cerasus flore multiplici.* The Rose or double blossom'd Cherry.  
*Malus flore multiplici.* The double blossom'd Apple tree. And  
*Malus Persica flore multiplici.* The double blossom'd Peach tree.

The beautifull shew of these three sorts of flowers, hath made me to insert them in this garden, in that for their worthinesse I am unwilling to be without them, although the rest of their kinds I have transferred into the Orchard, where among other fruit trees they shall be remembered for all these here set down, seldome or never bear any fruit, and therefore more fit for a Garden of flowers, then an Orchard of fruit.

*Cerasus flore pleno vel multiplici.*  
 The Rose Cherry, or double blossom'd Cherry.

The double blossom'd Cherry tree is in two sorts for the flower, but not differing in any other part, from the ordinary English or Flanders Cherry tree, growing in the very like manner : the difference consisteth in this, that the one of these two sorts hath white flowers lesse double, that is, of two rows or more of leaves, and the other more double, or with more rows of leaves, and besides I have observed in this greater double blossom'd Cherry, that some years most of the flowers have had another smaller and double flower, rising up out of the middle of the other, like as is to be seen in the double English Crow-foot, and double red *Ranunculus* or Crow-foot, before described : this I say doth not happen every year, but sometimes. Sometimes also these trees will give a few berries, here and there scattered, and that with lesse double flowers more open, which are like unto our English Cherries both for taste and bignesse, These be very fit to be set by Arbours.

Malus



1 *Cerasus flore pleno.* The double blossom'd Cherry tree. 2 *Malus flore multiplici.* The double blossom'd Apple tree. 3 *Malus Persica flore pleno.* The double blossom'd Peach tree. 4 *Pericycnum persianum.* Double Ranunculus. 5 *Pericycnum redan.* Upright stonewick.

*Malus flore multiplici*, The double blossom'd Apple tree.

This double blossom'd Apple tree is altogether like unto our ordinary Pippin tree in body, branch and leaf, the only difference is in the flower, which is altogether whitish, saving that the inner leaves toward the middle are more reddish, but as double and thick as our double Damaske Roses; which fall away without bearing fruit.

*Malus Persica flore multiplici*. The double blossom'd Peach tree.

This Peach tree for the manner of growing, is so like unto an ordinary Peach tree, that until you see it in blossom you can perceive no difference: the flower is of the same colour with the blossoms of the Peach, but consisting of three or four, or more rows of leaves, which fall often away likewise without bearing any fruit; but after it hath abided some years in a place doth form into fruit, especially being planted against a wall.

#### The Place.

Both the Cherry trees are frequent in many places of England, nourish for their pleasant flowers. The Apple is as yet a stranger. And the Peach hath not been seen or known, long before the writing herof.

#### The Time.

They all flower in April and May, which are the times of their other kinds.

#### The Names.

Their names are also sufficiently expressed to know them by.

#### The Vertues.

Cherries, Peaches and Apples, are recorded in our Orchard, and there you shall finde the properties of their fruit: for in that these bear none or very few, their blossomes are of most use to grace and deck the persons of those that will wear or bear them.

### CHAP. CV.

*Periclymenum*. Honifuckles.

The Honifuckle that groweth wild in every hedge, although it be very sweet, yet do I not bring into my Garden, but let it rest in his own place, to serve the senses that travel by it, or have no garden. I have three other that furnish my Garden, one that is called double, whose branches spread far, and being very fit for an arbour will soon cover it: the other stand upright, and spread not any way far, yet their flowers declaring them to be Honifuckles, but of lesse delight, I comfort them with the other.

*Periclymenum perfoliatum sive Italicum*. The double Honifuckle.

The trunk or body of the double Honifuckle, is oftentimes of the bignesse of a good staffe, running out into many long spreading branches, covered with a whitish bark, which had need of something to sustain them, or else they will fall down to the ground (and therefore it is usually planted at an arbour, that it may run thereon,

or

or against a house wall, and fastened thereto in divers places with nailes) from whence spring forth at severall distances, and at the joynts, two leaves, being like in form unto the wilde Honifuckles, and round pointed for the most part; these branches dividing themselves divers wayes, have at the tops of them many flowers, set at certain distances one above another, with two green leaves at every place, where the flowers do stand, joyned to close at the bottom, and fo round and hollow in the middle, that it seemeth like a hollow cup or sawcer of flowers: the flowers stand round about the middle of these cups or sawcers, being long, hollow, and of a whitish yellow colour, with open mouths dasht over with a light shew of purple, and some threds within them, very sweet in smell, like both in forme and colour unto the common Honifuckles, but that these cups with the flowers in them are two or three standing one above another (which make a far better shew then the common, which come forth all at the head of the branches, without any green leaves or cups under them) and therefore these were called double Honifuckles.

*Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro*. Red Honifuckles.

This upright Woodbinde hath a straight woody stem, divided into severall branches, about three or four foot high, covered with a very thin whitish bark, whereon stand two leaves together at the joynts, being lesser then the former, smooth and plain, and a little pointed: the flowers come forth upon slender long footstalks at the joynts where the leaves stand, alwayes two set together, and never more, but seldome one alone, which are much smaller then the former, but of the same fashion, with a little burton at the foot of the flower; the buds of the flowers before they are open are very reddish, but being open are not so red, but tending to a kinde of a yellowish bluish colour: after which come in their places two small red berries, the one withered for the most part, or at least smaller then the other, but (as Clusius saith) in their naturall places they are both full and of one bignesse.

*Periclymenum rectum fructu ceruleo*. Blew berried Honifuckles.

This other upright Woodbine groweth up as high as the former, or rather somewhat higher, covered with a blackish rugged bark, chapping in divers places, the younger branches whereof are somewhat reddish, and covered with a hoary downe: the leaves stand two together at the joynts, somewhat larger then the former, and more whitish underneath: the flowers are likewise two standing together, at the end of a slender footstalk, of a pale yellowish colour when they are blown, but more reddish in the bud: the berries stand two together as the former, of a dark blewish colour when they are fully ripe, and full of red liquor or juice, of a pleasant taste, which doth not only die the hands of them that gather them, but serveth for a dying colour to the inhabitants where they grow plentifully, wherein are contained many flat seed: The root is woody as the former is.

#### The Place.

The first groweth in Italie, Spain, and Province of France, but not in the colder countreyes, unless it be there planted, as is most frequent in our country. The others grow in Austria, and Siria, as Clusius saith, and are entertained into their gardens only that are curious.

#### The Time.

The first flowreth usully in April, the rest in May.

#### The Names.

The first is called *Periclymenum*, *Caprifolium perfoliatum*, and *Italicum*, as a difference from the common kinde: In English Double Woodbinde,

or

or double Honifuckles. The others, as they are rare, and little known, so are their names also: yet according to their Latine, I have given them English names.

#### The Vertues.

The double Honifuckle is as effectuell in all things, as the single wilde kinde, and besides, is an effectual good wound herb for the head or other parts. I have not know the upright kinds used in Physick.

### CHAP. CVI.

*Iasminum sive Gelseminum.* Iasmine or Gelsimine.

WE have but one sort of true Iasmine ordinarily in our Gardens throughout the whole Land; but there is another greater sort, which is far more tender, brought out of Spain, and will hardly endure any long time with us, unless it be very carefully preserved. We have a third kinde called a yellow Iasmine, but differeth much from their tribe in many notable points: but because the flowers have some likenesse with the flowers of the true Iasmine, it hath been usually called a Iasmine; and therefore I am content for this Garden to conjoyne them in one Chapter.

#### 1. *Iasminum album.* The white Iasmine.

The white Iasmine hath many twiggy flexible green branches, coming forth of the sundry bigger boughes or stems, that rise from the root, which are covered with a grayish darke coloured barke, having a white pith within it like the Elder, but not so much: the winged leaves stand alwayes two together at the joynts, being made of many small and pointed leaves, set on each side of a middle rib, fix most usually on both sides, with one at the end, which is larger, more pointed then any of the rest, and of a dark green colour: at the tops of the young branches stand divers flowers together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, each whereof standeth on a long green stalk, coming out of a small husk, being small, long, and hollow below, opening into five white small, pointed leaves, of a very strong sweet smell, which fall away without bearing any fruit at all, that ever I could learn in our Country, but in the hot Countries where it is naturall, it is said to bear flat fruit, like Lupines: the roots spread far and deep, and are long and hard to grow, untill they have taken strong hold in the ground.

#### 2. *Iasminum Catalanicum.* The Spanish Iasmine.

This Catalonia Iasmine groweth lower then the former, never rising half so high, and hath slender long green branches, rising from the top of the woody stem, with such like leaves set on them as the former, but somewhat shorter and larger: the flowers also are like unto the former, and stand in the same manner at the end of the branches, but are much larger, being of a bluish colour before they are blown, and white with bluish edges when they are open, exceeding sweet of smell, more strong then the former.

#### 3. *Iasminum luteum, sive Trifolium fruticans* alis *Polemonium.* The yellow Iasmine.

This that is called the yellow Iasmine, hath many long slender twiggy branches rising from the root, green at the first, and covered with a dark grayish bark afterwards, whereon are set at certain distances, three small dark green leaves together, the end leaf being alwayes the biggest: at the joynts where the leaves come forth, stand

stand long stalks, bearing long hollow flowers, ending in five, and some in fix leaves, very like unto the flowers of the first Iasmine; but yellow, whereupon it is usually called the Yellow Iasmine: after the flowers are past, there come in their places round black shining berries, of the bignesse of a great Pease, or bigger, full of a purplish juyce, which will die ones fingers that bruise them but a little: the root is rough, and white, creeping far about under the ground, shooting forth plentifully, whereby it greatly increaseth.

#### The Place.

The first is verily thought to have been first brought to Spain out of Syria, or thereabouts, and from Spain to us, and is to be seen very often, and in many of our Country Gardens. The second hath his breeding in Spain also, but whether it be his originall place we know not, and is scarce yet made well acquainted with our English air. The third groweth plentifully about Mompelier, and will well abide in our London Gardens, and any where else.

#### The Time.

The first flowreth not untill the end of July. The second somewhat earlier. The third in July also.

#### The Names.

The first is generally called *Iasminum album*, and *Gelseminum album*: In English, The white Iasmine. The second hath his name in his title, as much as may be said of it. The third hath been taken of some to be a *Cytisus*, others judge it to be *Polemonium*, but the truest name is *Trifolium fruticans*, although many call it *Iasminum luteum*: In English most usually, The yellow Iasmine, for the reasons aforesaid, or else after the Latine name, Shrubby Trefoil, or Make-brake.

#### The Vertues.

The white Iasmines have been in all times accepted into outward medicines, either for the pleasure of the sweet smell, or profit of the warming properties. And is in these dayes often used as an ornament in Gardens, or for fence of the flowers in the house, &c. The yellow Iasmine, although some have adjudged it to be the *Polemonium* of Dioscorides, yet it is not used to those purposes by any that I know.

### CHAP. CVII.

*Syringa.* The Pipe tree.

Under the name of *Syringa*, is contained two speciall kinds of Shrubs or Trees, differing one from another; namely, the *Lilac* of Marthiolus, which is called *Syringa carulea*, and is of two or three sorts: and the *Syringa alba*, which also is of two sorts, as shall be declared.

#### 1. *Lilac sive Syringa carulea.* The blew pipe tree.

The blew Pipe tree riseth sometimes to be a great tree; as high and big in the body as a reasonable Apple tree (as I have in some places seen and observed) but most usually groweth lower, with many twigs or branches rising from the root, having as much pith in the middle of them as the Elder hath, covered with a grayish green barke,

barke, but darker in the elder branches, with joynts set at a good distance one from another, and two leaves at every joynt, which are large, broad, and pointed at the ends, many of them running or folding both the sides inward, and standing on long loose stalkes; at the tops of the branches come forth many flowers, growing spike-fashion, that is, a long branch of flowers upon a stalk, each of these flowers are small, long, and hollow below, ending above in a pale blewish flower, consisting of four small leaves, of a pretty small sent: after the flowers are past, there come sometimes (but it is not often in our Country, unless the tree have stood long, and is grown great, the suckers being continually taken away, that it may grow the better) long and flat cods, consisting as it were of two sides, a thin skin being in the midst, wherein are contained two long flattish red seed: the roots are strong, and grow deep in the ground.

2. *Syringa flore lacteo five argenteo*. The silver coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former blew Pipe tree, either in stem or branches, either in leaves or flowers, or manner of growing, but only in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a milke, or silver colour, which is a kinde of white, wherein there is a thin wash, or light shew of blew shed therein, coming somewhat near unto an ash-colour.

3. *Lilac laciniatis foliis*. The blew Pipe tree with cut leaves.

This Pipe tree should not differ from the first in any other things then in the leaves, which are said to be cut in on the edges into severall parts, as the relation is given *a viris fide dignis*; for as yet I never saw any such; but I here am bold to set it down, to induce and provoke some lover of plants to obtain it for his pleasure, and others also.

4. *Syringa flore albo simpliciter*. The single white Pipe tree.

The single white Pipe tree or bush, never cometh to that height of the former, but abideth alwayes like a hedge tree or bush, full of shoots or suckers from the root, much more then the former: the young shoots hereof are reddish on the outside, and afterward reddish at the joynts, and grayish all the rest over: the young as well as the old branches, have some pith in the middle of them, like as the Elder hath: the leaves stand two at a joynt, somewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, as also a little pointed, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, divers standing together, consisting of four white leaves, like unto small Muske Roses, and of the same cream-colour, as I may call it, with many small yellowish threads in the middle, and are of a strong, full, or heady sent, not pleasing to a great many, by reason of the strange quickness of the sent: the fruit followeth, being flat at the head, with many leafie shells, or scales compassing it, wherein is inclosed small long seed: the roots run not deep, but spread under the ground, with many fibres annexed unto them.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore albo duplici*.  
The double white Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree hath divers long and slender branches, whereon grow large leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the former single white kinde, but not so rough or hard, and not so all dented about the edges, two alwayes standing one against another at every joynt of the stalk, but set or disposed on contrary sides, and not all upon one side; at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, every one standing on his own foot-stalk, the leaf or husk being long and hollow, like unto the white Laffine, and the flowers therein consisting of a double row of white and round pointed leaves, five or six in a row, with some yellowness in the middle, which is hollow, of a very strong and heady sweet sent, and abiding a long time flowing, especially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not able to abide any the least cold weather with us;

for



1. *Syringa alba vulgaris*. The ordinary white Laffine. 2. *Syringa alba vulgaris* five. The five white Laffine. 3. *Syringa alba vulgaris* double. The double white Laffine. 4. *Syringa alba vulgaris* double. The double white Laffine. 5. *Syringa alba vulgaris* double. The double white Laffine. 6. *Syringa alba vulgaris* double. The double white Laffine. 7. *Syringa alba vulgaris* double. The double white Laffine.

Mm



for the cold winds will (as I understand) greatly molest it: and therefore must as charily be kept as Orenge trees with us, if we will have it to abide.

#### The Place.

The first groweth in Arabia (as Matthiolus thinketh, that had it from Constantinople.) We have it plentifully in our Gardens. The second and third are frangers with us as yet. The fourth is as frequent as the first, or rather more, but his original is not known. The last hath its original from Arabia, as his name importeth.

#### The Time.

The first, second, and third flower in Aprill, the other two not until May.

#### The Names.

The first is called of Matthiolus *Lilac*, and by that name is most usually called in all parts. It is also called *Syringa carulea*, because it cometh nearest unto these woods, which for their pithy substance, were made hollow into pipes. It is called of all in English, The blew Pipe tree. It seemeth likely, that Petrus Bellonius in his third Book and fiftieth Chapter of his observations (making mention of a shrub that the Turkes have, with Ivie leaves alwayes green, bearing blew or violet coloured flowers on a long stalke, of the bignesse and fashion of a Fox tail, and thereupon called in their language a Fox tail) doth understand this plant here expressed. The certainty whereof might easily be known, if any of our Merchants there residing, would but call for such a shrub, by the name of a Fox tail in the Turkish tongue, and take care to send a young rooe, in a small tub or basket with earth by Sea, unto us here at London, which would be performed with a very little paine and cost. The second and third, as kinds thereof, have their names in their titles. The fourth is called by Clusius and others, *Fraxet coronarius*; some do call it *Lilac flore albo*, but that name is not proper, in that it doth confound both kinds together. Lobel calleth it *Syringa Italica*. It is now generally called of all *Syringa alba*, that is in English, The white Pipe tree. Some would have it to be *Ostrya* of Theophrastus, but Clusius hath sufficiently cleared that doubt. Of others *Ligustrum Orientale*, which it cannot be neither; for the *Cypripis* of Piny is Dioscorides his *Ligustrum*, which may be called *Orientalis*, in that it is most proper to the Eastern Countie, and is very sweet, whose seed is like unto Coriander seed. The last is called by divers *Syringa Arabica flore albo dupli*, as most fully agreeing thereunto. Of Basilus Bellerus that first fourth the great book of the Bishop of Bayor in Germany his Garden, *Syringa Italica flore albo plena*, because as it is likely, he had it from Italy. It is very likely, that Prosper Alpinus in his book of Egyptian plants, doth mean this plant, which he there calleth *Sambach*, five *Lasminum Arabicum*. Mathæus Caccini of Florence in his letter to Clusius entitleth it *Syringa Arabica*, five *Lasminum Arabicum*, five *Lasminum ex Gine*, whereby he declareth that it may not unfitly be referred to either of them both. We may call it in English as it is in the title, The double white Pipe tree.

#### The Vertues.

We have no use of these in Physick that I know, although Prosper Alpinus saith, the double white Pipe tree is much used in Egypt, to help women in their travailes of childbirth.

#### CHAP. CVIII.

#### *Sambucus Roſea*. The Elder or Gelder Roſe.

Although there be divers kinds of Elders, yet there is but one kind of Elder Roſe; whereof I mean to intreat in this Chapter, being of near affinity in some things unto the former Pipe trees, and which for the beauty of it doth serveth to be resembred among the delights of a Garden.

#### *Sambucus Roſea*. The Gelder Roſe.

The Gelder Roſe (as it is called) groweth to a reasonable height, standing like a tree, with a trunk as big as any mans arme, covered with a darke grayish bark, somewhat rugged and very knotty: the younger branches are smooth and white, with a pithy substance in the middle, as the Elders have, to shew that it is a kind thereof, whereon are set broad leaves, divided into three parts or divisions, somewhat like unto a Vine leaf, but smaller, and more rugged and crumpled, jagged or cut also about the edges: at the tops of every one of the young branches, most usually cometh forth a great tuft, or ball as it were, of many white flowers, set so close together, that there can be no distinction of any several flower seen, nor doth it seem like the double flower of any other plant, that hath many rows of leaves set together, but is a cluster of white leaved flowers set together upon the stalke that upholdeth them, of a small sent, which fall away without bearing any fruit in our Countrey, that ever I could observe or learn: The root spreadeth neither far nor deep, but shooteth many small roots and fibres, whereby it is fastned in the ground, and draweth nourishment to it, and sometimes yeeldeth suckers from it.

#### The Place.

It should seem, that the naturall place of this Elder is wet and moist grounds, because it is so like unto the Marth Elder, which is the single kind hereof. It is only nourished up in Gardens in all our Countrey.

#### The Time.

It flowreth in May, much about the time of the double Penny flower, both which being set together, make a pleasant variety, to deck up the windowes of a house.

#### The Names.

It is generally called *Sambucus Roſea*: In English, The Elder Roſe, and more commonly after the Dutch name, the Gelder Roſe. Dalechampius seemeth to make it *Thraupalus* of Theophrastus, or rather the single Marth Elder; for I think this double kind was not known in Theophrastus his time.

#### The Vertues.

It is not applyed to any Physicall use that I know.

## CHAP. CIX.

Rosa. The Rose tree or bush.

The great variety of Roses is much to be admired, being more then is to be seen in any other shrubby plant that I know, both for colour, forme and smell. To have to furnish this garden thirty sorts at the least, every one notably differing from the other, and all fit to be here entertained: for there are some other, that being wilde and of so beauty or smell, we forbear and leave to their wilde habitations. To distinguish them by their colours, as white, red, incarnate, and yellow, were a way that many might take, but I hold it not so convenient for divers respects: for I should confound those of divers sorts one among another, and I should not keep that method which to me seemeth most convenient, which is to place and ranke every kinde, whether single or double, one next unto the other, that so you may the better understand their varieties and differences: I will therefore begin with the most ancient, and known Roses to our Countrey, whether naturall or no I know not; but assumed by our predecedent Kings of all others, to be cognificantes of their dignity, the white Rose and the red, whom shall follow the damaske, of the finest sent, and most use of all the other sorts; and the rest in their order.

1. *Rosa Anglica alba*. The English white Rose.

The white Rose is of two kinds, the one more thick and double then the other: the one riseth up in some shadowie places, unto eight or ten foot high, with a stock of a great bignesse for a rose: the other growing feldome higher then a Damaske Rose. Some do judge both these to be but one kind, the diversity happening by the aire or ground, or both. Both these Roses have somewhat smaller and whiter green leaves then in many other Roses, five most usually set on a stalk, and more white underneath, as also a whiter green barke, armed with sharpe thornes or prickles, whereby they are soon known from other Roses, although the one not so easily from the other: the flowers in the one are whitish, with an eye or shew of a bluish, especially toward the ground or bosome of the flower, very thick double, and close set together, and for the most part not opening it self so largely and fully as either the Red or Damaske Rose. The other more white, less thick and double, and opening it self more, and some to little double as of two or three rowes, that they might be held to be single, yet all of little or no smell at all. To describe you all the severall parts of the Rose, as the bud, the beards, the threads, &c. were needlesse, they are so conversant in every ones hand, that I shall not need but to touch the most speciall parts of the varieties of them, and leave a more exact relation of all things incident unto them, unto a generall work.

2. *Rosa incarnata*. The Carnation Rose.

The Carnation Rose is in most things like unto the lesser white rose, both for the growing of the stock, and bignesse of the flower, but that it is more spread abroad when it is blown then the white is, and is of a pale bluish colour all the flower thoroughout, as small a sent as the white one is almost.

This kinde of Rose is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in the flowers, in that they will be so different one from another: some being paler then others, and some as it were blashed, which cometh not casually, but naturally to this rose: but the best flowers (whereof there will be still some) will be of a bright pale murrey colour, neer unto the Velvet rose, but nothing so darke a colour.

3. *Rosa Anglica rubra*. The English red Rose.

The red Rose (which I call English, not only for the reason before expressed, but because

cause (as I take it) this Rose is more frequent and used in England, then in other places) never groweth so high as the damaske Rose bush, but most usually abideth low, and shooteth forth many branches from the root (and is but feldome suffered to grow up as the damaske Rose into standards) with a green barke, thinner set with prickles, and larger and greener leaves on the upper side then in the white, yet with an eye of white upon them, five likewise most usually set upon a stalk, and grayish or whitish underneath. The Roses or Flowers do very much vary, according to their site and abiding; for some are of an orient, red or deep crimson colour, and very double (although never to double as the white) which when it is full blown hath the largest leaves of any other Rose, some of them again are paler, tending somewhat to a damask; and some are of a pale a red, as that it is rather of the colour of the canker Rose, yet all for the most part with larger leaves then the damaske, and with many more yellow threads in the middle: the sent hereof is much better then in the white, but not comparable to the excellency of the damaske Rose, yet this Rose being well dried and well kept, will hold both colour and sent longer then the damaske, be it never so well kept.

4. *Rosa Damasceana*. The Damaske Rose.

The Damaske Rose bush is more usually nourished up to a competent height to stand alone, (which we call Standards) then any other Rose: the barke both of the stocke and branches, is not fully so green as the red or white Rose: the leaves are green with an eye of white upon them, to like unto the red Rose, that there is no great difference between them, but that the leaves of the red Rose seem to be of a darker green. The flowers are of a fine deep bluish colour, as all know, with some pale yellow threads in the middle, and are not so thick and double as the white, nor being blown, with so large and great leaves as the red, but of the most excellent sweet pleasant sent, far surpassing all other Roses or Flowers, being neither heady nor too strong, nor stuffy or unpleasant sweet, as many other flowers.

5. *Rosa Provincialis five Hollandica Damasceana*. The great double Damaske Province or Holland Rose.

This Rose (that some call *Centifolia Bavarica incarnata*) hath his barke of a reddish or brown colour, whereby it is soon discerned from other Roses. The leaves are likewise more reddish then in others, and somewhat larger, it usually groweth very like the Damaske Rose, and much to the same height: the Flowers or Roses are of the same deep bluish colour that the damaske Roses are, or rather somewhat deeper, but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of leaves by three parts almost, the outer leaves turning themselves back, when the flower hath stood long blown, the middle part it self (which in all other roses almost have some yellow threads in them to be seen) being folded hard with small leaves, without any yellow almost at all to be seen, the sense whereof cometh nearest unto the Damaske Rose, but yet is short of it by much, howsoever many do thinke it as good as the Damaske, and to that end I have known some Gentlemen have caused all their Damaske stockes to be grafted with Province Roses, hoping to have as good water, and more store of them then of Damaske Roses; but in my opinion it is not of half so good a sent as the water of Damaske Roses: let every one follow their own fancy.

6. *Rosa Provincialis rubra*. The red Province Rose.

As the former was called *incarnata*, so this is called *Bavarica centifolia rubra*, the difference being not very great: the stem or stocke, and the branches also in this, seeming not to be so great but greener, the barke being not so red; the leaves of the same largeness with the former damaske Province. The flowers are not altogether so large, thick and double, and of a little deeper damaske or bluish colour, turning to a red Rose, but not coming neer the full colour of the best red Rose, of a sent not so sweet as the damaske Province, but coming somewhat neer the sent of the ordinary

M m 3

inary

dinary red rose, yet exceeding it. This rose is not so plentiful in bearing as the damaske Province.

7. *Rosa Provincialis alba*. The white Province Rose.

It is said of divers, that there is a white Province Rose, whereof I am not *scutatus* *refus*, and therefore I dare not give it you for a certainty, and indeed I have some doubt, that it is the greater and more double white rose, whereof I gave you the knowledge in the beginning: when I am my self better satisfied, I shall be ready to satisfy others.

8. *Rosa versicolor*. The party coloured Rose, of some York and Lancaster.

This Rose in the forme and order of the growing, is nearest unto the ordinary damaske rose, both for stem, branch, leaf and flower: the difference consisting in this, that the flower (being of the same largenesse and doublenesse as the damaske rose) hath the one half of it, sometimes of a pale whitish colour, and the other half, of a paler damaske colour then the ordinary; this happeneth so many times, and sometimes also the flower hath divers stripes, and markes in it, as one leaf white or striped with white, and the other half bluish, or striped with bluish, sometimes also all striped, or spotted over, and other times little or no stripes or markes at all, as nature listeth to play with varieties, in this as in other flowers; yet this I have observed, that the longer it abideth blown open in the sun, the paler and the fewer stripes, markes or spots will be seen in it: the smell whereof is of a weak damaske rose sent.

9. *Rosa Crystallina*. The Crystall Rose.

This Rose is very like unto the last described, both for stock, branch and leaf: the flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great large or double Rose, but of a mean size, striped and marked with a deeper bluish or red, upon the pale coloured leaf, that it seemeth in the marking and beauty thereof, to be of as much delight as the Crystall Gilloflower: this, even like the former, soon fadeth and passeth away, not yielding any great store of flowers any year.

10. *Rosa rubra humilis five pumilio*. The dwarfe red Rose, or Gilloflower Rose.

This Rose groweth alwayes low and small, otherwise in most respects like unto the ordinary red Rose, and with few or no thornes, upon it: the flowers or Roses are double, thick, small and close, not so much spread open as the ordinary red, but somewhat like unto the first double white Rose before expressed: yet in some places I have seen them more laid open then these, as they grew in my garden, being so even at the tops of the leaves, as if they had been clipped off with a pair of sheeres, and are not fully of so red a colour as the red Province Rose, and of as small or weak sent as the ordinary red Rose, or not so much.

11. *Rosa Francofurtensis*. The Franckford Rose.

The young shootes of this Rose are covered with a pale purplish barke, set with a number of small prickles like haire, and the elder have but very few thornes: the flower or rose it self hath a very great bud or button under it, more then in any other rose, and is thick and double as a red rose, but so strongly swelling in the bud, that many of them break before they can be full blown, and then they are of a pale red rose colour, that is, between a red and a damaske, with a very thick broad and hard umbone of short yellow threads or thrums in the middle, the huske of the flower having long ends, which are called the beards of the rose, which in all other are jagged in some of them, in this hath no jag at all: the smell is nearest unto a red Rose.

12. *Rosa*



1. *Rosa Damascena*. The Damaske Rose. 2. *Rosa Provincialis five Hollandica*. The great Province Rose. 3. *Rosa Francofurtensis*. The Franckford Rose. 4. *Rosa rubra humilis*. The dwarfe red Rose. 5. *Rosa Hungarica*. The Hungarian Rose. 6. *Rosa laeva multi-pla*. The great double yellow Rose.

12. *Rosa Hungarica*. The Hungarian Rose.

The Hungarian Rose hath green shoots slenderly set with prickles, and seldome groweth higher then ordinarily the red Rose doth; the stem or stock being much about that bignesse: the flower or rose is as great, thick and double, as the ordinary red Rose, and of the same fashion, of a paler red colour, and being neerly looked upon is finely spotted with faint spots, as it were spread over the red; the smell whereof is somewhat better then the smell of the ordinary red Rose of the best kinde.

13. *Rosa Holoferica simplex & multiplex*.  
The Velvet Rose fingle and double.

The old stem or stock of the Velvet Rose is covered with a dark coloured barke, and the young shoots of a sad green with very few or no thornes at all upon them: the leaves are of a fadder green colour then in most sorts of Roses, and very often seven on a stalk, many of the rest having but five: the Rose is either fingle or double: the fingle is a broad spread flower, consisting of five or six broad leaves with many yellow threads in the middle: the double hath two rows of leaves, the one large, which are outermost, the other smaller within, of a very deep red crimson colour like unto crimson velvet, with many yellow threads also in the middle; and yet for all the double row of leaves, these Roses stand but like fingle flowers: but there is another double kinde that is more double then this last, consisting oftentimes of sixteen leaves or more in a flower, and most of them of an equall bignesse, of the colour of the first fingle Rose of this kinde, or somewhat fresher; but all of them of a smaller feat then the ordinary red Rose.

14. *Rosa sine spinis simplex & multiplex*.  
The Rose without thornes fingle and double.

The Rose without thornes hath divers green smooth shoots, rising from the root, without any prick or thorne at all upon them, either young or old: the leaves are not fully so large as of the red Rose: the flowers or roses are not much bigger then those of the double Cinamon Rose, thick set together and short, of a pale red rose colour, with divers pale coloured veines through every leaf of the flower, which hath caused some to call it, The marbled Rose, and is of a small feat, not fully equal to the red Rose. The fingle of this kind differeth not in any other thing from the former, then in the doublenesse or singlenesse of the flowers, which in this are not halfe so double, nor yet fully fingle, and are of a paler red colour.

I have heard likewise of a white Rose of this kinde, but I have seen none such as yet, and therefore I can say no more thereof.

15. *Rosa Cinamomea simplex & multiplex*.  
The Cinamon Rose fingle and double.

The fingle Cinamon Rose hath his shoots somewhat red, yet not so red as the double kinde, armed with great thornes, like almost unto the Eglantine bush, thereby showing, as well by the multiplicity of his shoots, as the quicknesse and height of his shooting, his wilde nature: On the stem and branches stand winged leaves, sometimes seven or more together, which are small and green, yet like unto other Roses. The Roses are fingle, of five leaves a piece, somewhat large, and of a pale red colour, like unto the double kinde, which is in shoots redder, and in all other things like unto the fingle, but bearing small, short, thick and double Roses, somewhat like unto the Rose without thornes, but a little lesser, of a paler red colour at the end of the leaves, and somewhat redder and brighter toward the middle of them, with many yellow thornes; the small feat of Cinamon that is found in the flowers hath caused it to bear the name:

16. *Rosa*16. *Rosa lutea simplex*. The fingle yellow Rose.

This fingle yellow Rose is planted rather for variety then any other good use. It often groweth to a good height, his stem being great and woody, with few or no prickles upon the old wood, but with a number of small prickles like haire, thick set, upon the younger branches, of a darke colour somewhat reddish, the barke of the young shoots being of a sad green reddish colour; the leaves of this Rose bush are smaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green colour, yet finely fringed about the edges, and more in number, that is, seven or nine on a stalk or rib, then in any other Garden kinde, except the double or the same kind that followeth next: the flower is a small fingle Rose, consisting of five leaves, not so large as the fingle Spanish Muske Rose, but somewhat bigger then the Eglantine or sweet Briar Rose, of a fine pale yellow colour, without any great feat at all when it is fresh, but a little more, yet small and weak when it is dried.

17. *Rosa lutea multiplex five flore pleno*.  
The double yellow Rose.

The double yellow Rose is of great account, both for the rarity, and doublenesse of the flower, and had it sent to the rest, would of all other be of highest esteeme. The stem or stock, the young shoots or branches, the small hairy prickles, and the small winged leaves, are in all parts like unto the former fingle kinde; the chieffest difference consisteth in the doublenesse of the flower or Rose, which is so thick and double, that very often it breaketh out on one side or another, and but a few of them abiding whole and fair in our Countrey, the cause whereof we do imagine to be the much moisture of our Countrey, and the time of flowering being subject to much rain and showers; many therefore do either plant it against a wall, or other wayes defend it by covering: again, it is so plentifull in young shoots or branches, as also in flowers at the top of every branch, which are small and weak for the most part, that they are not able to bring all the flowers to ripenesse; and therefore most of them fall or wither away without coming to perfection (the remedy that many do use for this inconvenience last recited is, that they nip away most of the buds, leaving but some few upon it, that so the vigour of the plant may be collected into a few flowers, whereby they may the better come to perfection, and yet even thus it is hardly effected) which are of a yellowish green colour in the bud, and before they be blown open, but then are of a fair yellow colour, very full of leaves, with many short haire rather then leaves in the middle, and having short, round, green, smooth buttons, almost flat under them, the flower being fair blown open, doth scarce give place for largenesse, thicknesse, and doublenesse, unto the great Provence or Holland Rose. This Rose bush or plant is very tender with us here about London, and will require more care and keeping then the fingle of this kind, which is hardly enough; for I have lost many my self, and I know but a few about this town that can nourish it up kindly to bear or scarce to abide without perishing; but abideth well in every free aire of all or the most parts of this Kingdome: but (as I hear) not so well in the North.

18. *Rosa Moschata simplex & multiplex*.  
The Muske Rose fingle and double.

The Muske Rose both fingle and double, rise up oftentimes to a very great height; that is overgrown with any labour in a Garden, or being set by an house side, to be ten or twelve foot high, or more, but more especially the fingle kinde, with many green far spread branches, armed with a few sharpe great thornes, as the wilder sorts of Roses are, whereof these are accounted to be kindes, having small darke green leaves on them, not much bigger then the leaves of Eglantine: the flowers come forth at the tops of the branches, many together as it were in an umbell or tuft, which for the most part do flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one standing on a pretty long stalk, and are of a pale whitish or cream colour, both the fingle and the

the double; the single being small flowers, consisting of five leaves, with many yellow threads in the middle: and the double bearing more double flowers, as if they were once or twice more double than the single, with yellow thrummes also in the middle, both of them of a very sweet and pleasing smell, resembling Muske: some there be that have avouched, that the chiefest scent of these Roses consisteth not in the leaves, but in the threads of the flowers.

19. *Rosa Moschata multiplex altera*: alia *Damasena alba*, vel *verisimilior Cinamomea flore pleno albo*.  
The double white Damaske Muske Rose.

This other kinde of Muske Rose (which with some is called the white Damaske Muske, but more truly the double white Cinamon Rose) hath his stem and branches also shorter than the former, but as green: the leaves are somewhat larger, and of a whiter green colour; the flowers also are somewhat larger than the former double kinde, but standing in umbels after the same manner, or somewhat thicker, and of the same whitish colour, or a little whiter, and somewhat, although but a little, near the smell of the other, but nothing so strong. This flowereth at the time of other Roses, or somewhat later, yet much before the former two sorts of Muske Roses, which flower not untill the end of Summer, and in Autumne; both which things, that is, the time of the flowering, and the scent being both different, shew plainly it cannot be of the tribe of Muske Roses.

20. *Rosa Hispanica Moschata simplex*. The Spanish Muske Rose.

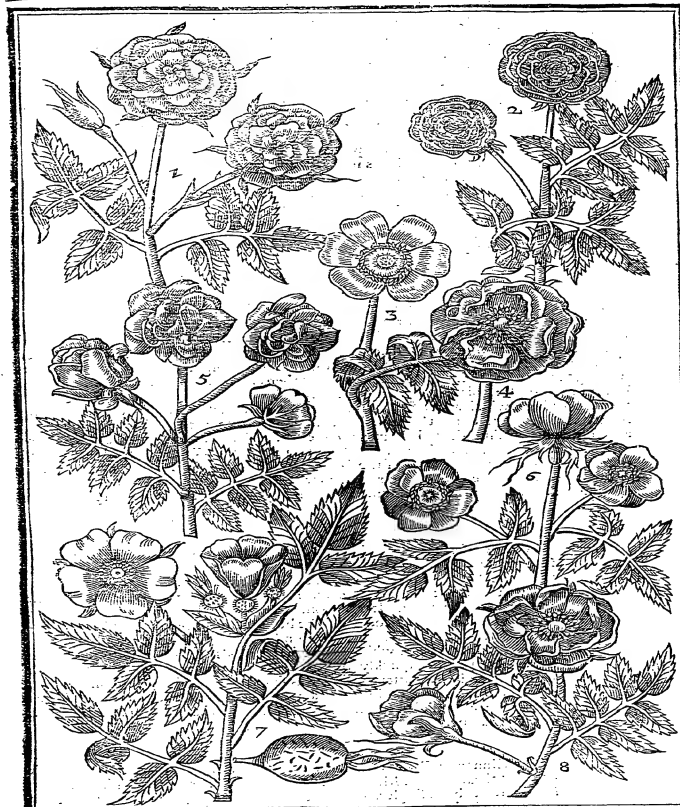
This Spanish Rose riseth to the height of the Eglantine, and sometimes higher, with divers great green branches, the leaves whereof are larger and greener than of the former kinds: the flowers are single Roses, consisting of five whiter leaves than in any of the former Muske Roses, and much larger, having sometimes an eye of a bluish in the white, of a very sweet smell, coming nearest unto the last recited Muske Rose, as also for the time of the flowering.

21. *Rosa Pomifera major*. The great Apple Rose.

The stem or stock of this Rose is great, covered with a darke grayish barke, but the younger branches are somewhat reddish, armed here and there with great and sharpe thornes, but nothing so great or plentiful as in the Eglantine, although it be a wide kind: the leaves are of a whitish green colour, almost like unto the first white Rose, and five alwayes set together, but seldome seven: the flowers are small and single, consisting of five leaves, without any sent, or very little, and little bigger than those of the Eglantine bush; and of the very same deep bluish colour, every one standing upon a rough or prickly button, bearded in the manner of other Roses, which when the flowers are fallen grow great, somewhat long and round, pearce-fashion, bearing the beards on the tops of them; and being full ripe are very red, keeping the small prickles still on them, wherein are many white, hard and roundish seeds, very like unto the seed of the Hoppes or Eglantine berries, lying in a soft pulpe, like unto the Hawthorne berries or Hawes: the whole beauty of this plant consisteth more in the gracefull aspect of the red apples or fruit hanging upon the bushes, then in the flowers, or any other thing. It seemeth to be the same that Clusius calleth *Rosa Pumila*, but that with me it groweth much higher and greater then he saith his doth.

22. *Rosa silvestris odora sive Eglentaria simplex*.  
The single Eglantine or sweet Briar bush.

The sweet Briar or Eglantine Rose is so well known, being not only planted in Gardens, for the sweetnesse of the leaves, but growing wilde in many woods and hedges, that I think it lost time to describe it; for that all know it hath exceeding long green shoots, armed with the cruellest sharpe and strong thornes, and thicker set then



1 *Rosa* (sp.) *ma* sp. The double Rose without thornes. 2 *Rosa* *cinamomea* *flore pleno*. The double Cinamon Rose. 3 *Rosa* *silvestris* *simplex*. The single Velvet Rose. 4 *Rosa* *hispanica* *simplex*. The double Velvet Rose. 5 *Rosa* *multiflora* *altera*. The double Muske Rose. 6 *Rosa* *moschata* *hispanica* *simplex*. The single Spanish Muske Rose. 7 *Rosa* *pomifera* *major*. The great Apple Rose. 8 *Rosa* *silvestris* *sive Eglentaria* *simplex*. The double Eglantine Rose.

then is in any Rose either wilde or tame: the leaves are smaller then in most of those that are nuried up in Gardens, seven or nine most usually set together on a rib or stalk, very green and sweet in smell, above the leaves of any other kinde of Rose: the flowers are small single bluish Roses, of little or no sent at all, which turn into reddish berries, stuffed within with a downie or flocky matter or substance, wherein doth lie white hard seed.

23. *Rosa silvestris odora sive Eglanteria flore duplici.*  
The double Eglantine.

The double Eglantine is in all the places that I have seen it a grafted Rose, (but I doubt not, but that his original was natural, and that it may be made natural again, as divers other Roses are.) It groweth and spreadeth very well, and with a great head of branches, whereon stand such like leaves as are in the single kinde, but a little larger, not smelling fully so sweet as it: the flowers are somewhat bigger then the single, but not much, having but one other row of leaves only more then the former, which are smaller, and the outer leaves larger, but of the same pale reddish purple colour, and smelleth somewhat better then the single.

24. *Rosa sempervirens.* The ever green Rose bush.

This Rose or bush is very like unto a wilde single Eglantine bush in many respects, having many very long green branches, but more slender and weak, so that many times they bend down again, not able to sustain themselves without some help, and armed with hooked thornes as other Roses be; the winged leaves consist of seven for the most part, whereof some two that are lowest and opposite, are smallest, the next two bigger then they, the third couple bigger then any of the rest below, and the end leaf biggest of all: this proportion generally it holdeth in every winged leaf through the whole plant, which at the first coming forth are somewhat reddish, with the young branch that shooteth out with them, but being full grown, are of a deep green colour, and somewhat shining, dented about the edges, and fall not away from the branches as other Roses do, but abide thereon for the most part all the Winter: the flowers stand four or five together at the tops of the branches, being single Roses, made of five leaves a piece, of a pure white colour, much larger then the ordinary Muske Rose, and of a fine sent, coming nearest thereunto, with many yellow chives or threads in the middle.

The Place.

Some of these Roses had their original, as is thought, in England, as the first and second; for these dried red Roses that come over to us from beyond the Seas, are not of the kinde of our red Rose, as may well be perceived by them that will compare our English dried leaves with those. Some in Germany, Spain and Italy. Some again in Turke, as the double yellow Rose, which first was procured to be brought into England, by Master Nicolas Lete, a worthy Merchant of London, and great lover of flowers, from Constantinople, which (as we hear) was first brought thither from Syria; but perished quickly both with him, and with all other to whom he imparted it: yet afterwards it was sent to Master John de Franqueville, a Merchant also of London, and a great lover of all rare plants, as well as flowers, from which is sprung the greatest store, that is now flourishing in this Kingdom.

The Time.

The Cinnamon Rose is the earliest for the most part, which floweth with us about the middle of May, and sometimes in the beginning. The ordinary Muske Roses both single and double flower latest, as is said. All the other flower much about one time, in the beginning of June, or thereabouts, and continue flowering all that month, and the next throughout for the most part, and the red untill August be half past.

The

The Names.

The severall names, whereby they are most commonly known unto us in this Countrey, are expressed in their titles; but they are much differing from what they are called in other Countreies neer unto us, which to compare, confer, and agree together, were a work of more pains then use: But to proportion them unto the names set down by Theophrastus, Pliny, and the rest of the ancient Authors, were a work, wherein I might be sure not to escape without falling into errors, as I verily believe many others have done, that have undertaken to do it: I will therefore for this work desire that you will rest contented, with so much as hath already been delivered, and expect an exact definition and complete satisfaction by such a methodical course as a generall History will require, to be performed by them that shall publish it.

The Vertues.

The Rose is of exceeding great use with us; for the Damaske Rose (besides the superexcellant sweet water it yeedeth being distilled, or the perfume of the leaves being dried, serving to fill sweet bags) serveth to cause solublenesse of the body, made into a Syrupe, or preserved with Sugar moif or dry candid. The Damaske Province Rose, is not only for sent neairst of all other Roses unto the Damask, but in the operation of solubility also. The red Rose hath many Physicall uses much more then any other, serving for many sorts of compositions, both cordiall and cooling, both binding and loosing. The white Rose is much used for the cooling of heat in the eyes: divers do make an excellent yellow colour of the juice of white Roses, wherein some Allome is dissolved, to paint or colour flowers or pictures, or any other such things. There is little use of any other sort of Roses, yet some affirme, that the Muske Roses are as strong in operation to open or loosen the belly as the Damask Rose or Province.

CHAP. CXI.

*Cistus.* The Holly Rose or Sage Rose.

There are three principal kinds of *Cistus*, the male, the female, and the gum or sweet smelling *Cistus* bearing *Ladanum*, called *Leden*. Of each of these three there are also divers sorts: Of them all to treat in this work is not my minde, I will only select out of the multitude some few that are fit for this our Garden, and leave the rest to a greater.

1. *Cistus mas.* The male Holly Rose or Sage Rose.

The male *Cistus* that is most familiar unto our Countrey, I mean that will best abide, is a small shrubby plant, growing seldome above three or four foot high with us, having many slender brittle woody branches, covered with a whitish barke, whereon are set many whitish green leaves, long and somewhat narrow, crumpled or wrinkled as it were with veines, and somewhat hard in handling, especially the old ones; for the young ones are softer, somewhat like unto Sage leaves for the form and colour, but much smaller, two alwayes set together as a joynt: the flowers stand at the top of the branches, three or four together, upon severall slender foot-stalkes, consisting of five small round leaves a piece, somewhat like unto a small single Rose, of a fine reddish purple colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, with-

N n out

out any fent at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding feldome one whole day blown at the moft: after the flowers are paff, there come up round hard hairy heads in their places, containing fmall brownifh feed: the root is woody, and will abide fome years with us, if there be fome care had to keep it from the extremity of our Winters froftes, which both this, and many of the other forts and kinds, will not abide, doe what we can.

2. *Cistus femina*. The female Holly Rofe.

The fema<sup>e</sup> Holly Rofe growth lower, and fmaller then the former male kinde; having blackifh branches, leffe woody, but not leffe brittle then it: the leaves are fomething rounder and greener, but a little hard or rough withall, growing in the fame manner upon the branches by couples: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the former, confifting of five leaves, but fomething leffer, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as quickly fading, and of as little fent as the former: the heads and feed are fomething bigger then in the former.

3. *Chamaecistus Friscus*. The dwarfe Holly Rofe of Frifeland.

This dwarfe Cistus is a fmall low plant, having divers fhoots from the roots, all of leaves that are long and narrow, very like unto the leaves of the French Spikenard or *Spica Celtaica*, from among which leaves fhoot forth fhort ftalkes, not above a fpan high, with a few fmaller leaves thereon; and at the tops divers fmall flowers one above another, confifting of fix fmall round leaves, of a yellow colour, having two circles of reddifh fpoats round about the bottome of the leaves, a little diftant one from another, which add much grace to the flower: after the flowers are paff, there come in their places fmall round heads, being two forked at the ead, containing within them fmall brownifh chaffie feed: the root is fmall and flender, with many fibres thereat creeping under ground, and fhooting forth in divers places, whereby it much increafeth: the whole plant, and every part of it, fmelletth ftrong without any pleasant fent.

4. *Cistus annuus*. The Holly Rofe of a year.

This fmall Cistus that endureth but a year (and will require to be fowne every year, if ye will have it) rifeth up with ftraight, but flender hard ftalkes, fet here and there confufedly with long and narrow greenifh leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Gum Cistus or Ledon, being a little clammy withall: at the top of the ftalkes, and at the joynts with the leaves, ftand two or three pale yellow flowers, confifting of five leaves a piece, with a reddifh fpoat neer the bottome of every leaf of the flower, as quickly fading as any of the former: after which follow fmall three fquare heads, containing fmall feed, like unto the fift female kinde, but fomething paler or yellower; the root is fmall and woody, and perifhetth as foon as it hath born feed.

5. *Cistus Ledon*. The Gum Cistus, or Sweet Holly Rofe.

This fweet Holly Rofe or Gum Cistus, rifeth higher, and spreadeth larger then the former male kind doth, with many blackifh woody branches, whereon are fet divers long and narrow darke green leaves, but whitifh underneath, two alwayes ftanding together at a joynt, both ftalkes and leaves bedewed as it were continually with a clammy fweet moifture (which in the hot Countries, is both more plentifull, and more fweet then in ours) almoft transparent, and which being gathered by the inhabitants, with certain inftruments for that purpofe (which in fome places are leather thongs, drawn over the bufhes, and after fcraped off from the thongs again, and put together) is that kind of black fweet Gum, which is called *Ladanum* in the Apothecaries fhops: at the tops of the branches ftand fingle white flowers, like unto fingle Rofes, being larger then in any of the former kinds, confifting of five leaves, whereof every one hath at the bottome a dark purplifh fpoat, broad below, and fmall pointed upwards, with fome yellow threads in the middle: after which are paff, there arife cornered heads,



1. *Cistus max*. The male Holly Rofe. 2. *Chamaecistus Friscus*. The dwarfe Holly Rofe of Frifela. 3. *Cistus annuus*. The fweet Holly Rofe or gum Cistus. 4. *Cistus Ledon*. The mountain Holly Rofe. 5. *Ledum Silficum*. The fweet Mary Rofe of Silficia. 6. *Refmatrium arcam*. Gilded Rofemary.

heads, containing such small brownish seed as is in the former male kind: the root is woody, and spreadeth under ground, abiding some yeares, if it be placed under a wall, where it may be defended from the winds that often break it, and from the extremity of our winters, and especially the snow, if it lie upon it, which quickly causeth it to perish.

6. *Ledum Alpinum* seu *Rosa Alpina*. The Mountain sweet Holly Rose:

The fragrant smell with properties correspondent of two other plants, causeth me to infer them in this Chapter, and to bring them to your knowledge, as well worthy a fit place in our Garden. The first of them hath divers slender woody branches, two foot high or thereabout, covered with a grayish coloured bark, and many times leaning down to the ground, whereby it taketh root again: upon these branches grow many thick, short, hard green leaves, thick set together, confusedly without order, sometimes whitish underneath, and sometimes yellowish: the tops of the branches are laden with many flowers, which cause them to bend downwards, being long, hollow and reddish, opening into five corners, spotted on the other side with many white spots, and of a paler red colour on the inside, of a fine sweet sent: after the flowers are past, there follow small heads, containing small brownish seed: the root is long, hard and woody, abiding better if it cometh henc in the ground, then some of the former, because his originall is out of a colder country.

7. *Ledum Silefacum*. The sweet Mary Rose, or Rosemary of Silesia.

This other sweet plant riseth up with woody ash-coloured branches two foot high or more, which shoot forth other branches, of a reddish or purplish colour, covered with a brownish yellow hoariness, on which are set many narrow long green leaves, like unto Rosemary leaves, but covered with the like hoariness as the stalks are (especially in the naturall places, but not so much being transplanted) and folding the sides of the leaves so close together, that they seem nothing but ribs, or stalks, of an excellent sweet and pleasant sent; at the ends of the branches, there grow certain brownish scaly heads, made of many small leaves set thick together, out of which break forth many flowers, standing in a tuft together, yet severally every one upon his own footstalk, consisting of five leaves, with certain white threads in the middle, smelling very sweet: after which rise small green heads, spotted with brownish spots, wherein is contained very small, long, yellowish seed: the root is hard and woody.

The Place.

The first, second, fourth and fifth, grow in the hot Countries, as Italie, Spain, &c. The third, and the two last in the colder Countries, as Friseland, Germany, Bohemia.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summer moneths of June, July and August; and their seed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first, second, fourth and fifth have their names sufficiently expressed in their descriptions. The third was sent unto Clusius, under the name of *Hirculus Friscus*, because of the strong sent; but he referreth it to the kinds of *Chamaecistus*, that is, dwarfe or low *Cistus*, both for the low growth, and for the flowers and seed sake. The sixth is diversly called; for Clusius calleth it *Ledum Alpinum*: others, *Nerium Alpinum*, making it to be a Rose Bay. Gesner

Gesner according to the Country people's name, *Rosa Alpina*, and *Rosa Montana*. Lobel calleth it *Balsamum Alpinum*, of the fragrant smell it hath, and *Chamaechedendrus Chamaelea folio*. And some have called it *Evonymus*, without all manner of judgement. In English we may call it, The Mountain Rose, untill a fitter name be given it. The last is called of Matthiolus, *Rosmarinum silvestre*, but of Clusius *Ledum*, referring it to their kindred; and *Silefacum*, because he found it in that Country; or for distinction sake, as he saith, it may be called, *Ledum foliis Rosmarini*, or *Ledum Bohemicum*. Cordus, as it seemeth in his History of Plants, calleth it *Chamaepeus*, as though he did account it a kinde of low Pine, or Pitch tree:

The Vernies.

The first, second, and fifth, are very astringent, effectuall for all sorts of fluxes of humours. The sweet Gum called *Ladanum*, made artificially into oyle, is of singular use for *Alopecia*, or falling of the hair. The seed of the fourth is much commended against the stone of the Kidneyes. The sweet Rosemary of Silesia is used of the inhabitants, where it naturally groweth, against the shinking of finewes, cramps, or other such like diseases, whereof their daily experience makes it familiar, being used in bathing or otherwise.

CHAP. CXII

*Rosmarinum*. Rosemary.

There hath been usually known but one sort of Rosemary, which is frequent through all this Country: but there are some other sorts not so well known, the one is called Gilded Rosemary; the other broad leaved Rosemary; a third I will adjoin, as more rare than all the other, called Double flowered Rosemary, because few have heard thereof, much lesse seen it, and my self am not well acquainted with it, but am bold to deliver it upon credit.

1. *Libanotis Coronaria* sive *Rosmarinum vulgare*. Our Common Rosemary.

This common Rosemary is so well known through all our Land, being in every womans garden, that it were sufficient but to name it as an ornament among other sweet herbs and flowers in our Garden, seeing every one can describe it: but that I may say something of it, It is well observed, as well in this our Land (where it hath been planted in Noblemens, and great mens gardens against brick walls, and there continued long) as beyond the Seas, in the naturall places where it groweth, that it riseth up in time unto a very great height, with a great and woody stem (of the compasse, that (being cloven out into thin boards) it hath served to make lutes, or such like instruments, and here with us Carpenters rules, and to divers other purposes) branching out into divers and sundry armes that extend a great way, and from them again into many other smaller branches, wherein are set at several distances, at the joints, many very narrow long leaves, green above, and whitish underneath; among which come forth towards the tops of the stalks, divers sweet smelling flowers, of a pale or break blewish colour, many set together, standing in which husks; the seed is small and red, but thereof seldom doth any plants arise that will abide without extraordinary care: for although it will spring of the seed reasonable well, yet it is so small and tender the first year, that a sharpe winter killeth it quickly, unless it be very well defended: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, smelleth exceeding sweet.

2. *Rosmarinum striatum* sive *ancrum*. Gilded Rosemary.

This Rosemary differeth not from the former, in forme or manner of growing, nor



in the forme or colour of the flower, but only in the leaves, which are edged, or striped, or pointed with a fair gold yellow colour, which fo continueth all the year throughout, yet fresher and fairer in Summer then in Winter; for then it will look of a deader colour, yet fo, that it may be discerned to be of two colours, green and yellow.

### 3. *Rosmarinum Latifolium*. Broad leaved Rosemary.

This broad leaved Rosemary groweth in the same manner that the former doth, but that we have not seen it in our Countrey since we had it to grow fo great, or with such woody stems: the leaves stand together upon the long branches after the same fashion, but larger, broader and greener then the other, and little or nothing whitish underneath: the flowers likewise are of the same form and colour with the ordinary, but larger, and herein consisteth the difference.

### 4. *Rosmarinum flore duplici*. Double flowered Rosemary.

The double flowered Rosemary thus far differeth from the former, that it hath stronger stalks, not so easie to break, fairer, bigger and larger leaves, of a fair green colour, and the flowers are double, as the Larks heel or spur: This I have only by relation, which I pray you accept, until I may by sight better informe you.

#### The Place.

Our ordinary Rosemary groweth in Spain, and Province of France, and in others of those hot Countreys, near the Sea side. It will not abide (unless kept in stoves) in many places of Germany, Denmark, and those colder Countreys. And in some extrem hard winters, it hath well near perished here in England with us, at the least in many places: but by slipping it is usually, and yearly encreased, to replenish any garden.

#### The Time.

It flowereth oftentimes twice in the year; in the Spring first, from April untill the end of May or June, and in August and September after, if the year before have been temperate.

#### The Names.

Rosemary is called of the ancient Writers, *Libanotis*, but with this distinction, *Stephanomatia* that is, *Cornaria*, because there were other plants called *Libanotis*, that were for other uses, as this for garlands, where flowers and sweet herbes were put together. The Latines call it *Rosmarinum*. Some would make it to be *Cuscutum Nigrum* of Theophrastus, as they would make Lavender to be his *Cuscutum album*, but Matthiolus hath sufficiently confuted that error.

#### The Vertues.

Rosemary is almost of as great use as Bayes, or any other herb both for inward and outward remedies, and as well for civill as physickall purposes. Inwardly for the head and heart, outwardly for the sinews and joynts: for civill uses, as all do know, at weddings, funerals, &c. to bestow among friends: and the physickall are so many, that you might be as well tired in the reading, as I in the writing, if I should set down all that might be said of it. I will therefore only give you a taste of some, desiring you will be content therewith. There is an excellent oyle drawn from the flowers alone by the heat of the Sun, available for many diseases both inward and outward, and accounted a soveraigne Balsome: it is also good to help dimness

ness of sight, and to take away spots, marks and scarres from the skins and is made in this manner. Take a quantity of the flowers of Rosemary, according to your own will either more or lesse, put them into a strong glasse close stopp'd, set them in hot horse dung to digest for fourteen dayes, which then being taken forth of the dung, and unstopp'd, rye a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne down the mouth thereof into the mouth of another strong glasse, which being set in the hot Sun, an oyle will distill down into the lower glasse, which preserve as precious for the uses before recited, and many more, as experience by practice may enforme divers.

There is another oyl Chymically drawn, available in the like manner for many the same inward and outward diseases, viz. for the heart, rheumatick brains, and to strengthen the memory, outwardly to warm and comfort cold benumbed sinewes, whereof many of good judgment have had much experience.

## CHAP. CXIII.

### *Myrtus*. The Mirtle tree or bush.

IN the hot Countreys, there have been many sorts of Mirtles found out, naturally growing there, which will not fructifie in this of ours, nor yet abide without extraordinary care, and conveniency withall, to preserve them from the sharpnesse of our winters. I shall only bring you to view three sorts in this my Garden, the one with a greater, the other two with lesser leaves, as the remainder of others which we have had, and which are preserved from time to time, not without much pain and trouble.

#### 1. *Myrtus Latifolia*. The greater leaved Mirtle.

The broader leaved Mirtle riseth up to the height of four or five foot at the most with us, full of branches and leaves growing like a small bush, the stem and elder branches whereof are covered with a dark coloured bark, but the young with a green, and some with a red, especially upon the first shooting forth, whereon are set many fresh green leaves, very sweet in smell, and very pleasant to behold, so near resembling the leaves of the Pomgranate tree that groweth with us, that they soon deceive many that are not expert therein, being somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the ends, abiding alwayes green: at the joynts of the branches where the leaves stand, come forth the flowers upon small fowle stalks, every one by it self consisting of five small white leaves, with white threads in the middle, smelling also very sweet: after the flowers are past, there do arise in the hot Countreys, where they are naturally, round, black berries, when they are ripe, wherein are contained many hard white crooked seeds, but never in this Countrey, as I said before: the root disperfeth it self into many branches, with many fibres annexed thereto.

#### 2. *Myrtus minor, seu minore folio*. The smaller leaved Mirtle.

The smaller leaved Mirtle is a low shrub or bush, like unto the former, but scarce rising so high, with branches spreading about the stem, much thicker set with leaves then the former, smaller also, and pointed at the ends, of a little deeper green colour, abiding green also winter and Summer, and very sweet likewise: the flowers are white like unto the former, and as sweet, but shew not themselves so plentiful on the branches: the fruit is black in his natural places, with seeds therein as the former.

#### 3. *Myrtus minor rotundiore folio*. Box Mirtle.

We have another sort of this small kind of Mirtle, so like unto the former both for smell and deep green colour of the leaves, and thick growing of the branches, that

that it will be thought of most, without good heed, and comparing the one with the other, to be the very same with the former; but if it be well viewed, it will shew, by the roundness at the ends of the leaves very like unto the small box leaves, to be another differing kinde, although in nothing else. We nourish them with great care, for the beautifull aspect, sweet sent and raritie, as delights and ornaments for a garden of pleasure, wherein nothing should be wanting that art, care and cost might produce and preserve; as also to set among other ever green plants to fort with them.

#### The Place.

These, and many other sorts of Mirtles grow in Spain, Portugall, Italy, and other hot Countries in great abundance, where they make their hedges of them: we (as I said) keep them in this Country, with very great care and diligence.

#### The Time.

The Mirtles do flower very late with us, not untill August at the soonest, which is the cause of their not fructifying.

#### The Names.

They are called in Latine *Myrtus*, and in English Mirtle tree, without any other diversity of names, for the generall title. Yet the severall kindes have had several denominations, in Plinies time, and others, as *Romana*, *Conjugal*, *Tarentina*, *Egyptia*, *alba*, *nigra*, &c. which have noted the differences, even then well observed.

#### The Vertues.

The Mirtle is of an affringent quality, and wholly used for such purposes.

### CHAP. CXIV.

#### *Malus Punica* frus *Gragato*. The Pomegranet tree.

There are two kindes of Pomegranet trees: The one tame or manured, bearing fruit, which is distinguished of some into two sorts, of others into three, that is, into foure, and sweet, and into foure sweet. The other wilde, which beareth no fruit, because it beareth double flowers, like as the Cherry, Apple, and Peach tree with double blossomes, before described, and is also distinguished into two sorts, the one bearing larger, the other lesser flowers. Of the manured kinde we have only one sort (so far as we know) for it never beareth ripe fruit in this our Country, which for the beautifull aspect, both of the green verdure of the leaves, and fair proportion and colour of the flowers, as also for the rarity, are nourish in some few of their gardens that delight in such rarities: for in regard of the rareness, there is need of diligent care, that is to plant it against a brick wall, and defend it conveniently from the sharpnesse of our winters, to give his Master some pleasure in seeing it bear flowers: And of the double kinde we have as yet observed but one sort, although I shall give you the knowledge and description of another.

#### 1. *Malus Punica* *fasiosa*. The tame Pomegranet tree.

This Pomegranet tree growth not very high in his natural places, and with us sometimes it shooteth forth from the root many brownish twiggies or branches, or if it be pruned from them, and suffered to grow up, it riseth to be seven or eight foot high, spreading



1. *Myrtus laetifolia* major. The broad leaved Myrtle. 2. *Myrtus angustifolia* minor. The small leaved Myrtle. 3. *Myrtus laetifolia* minor. The 3 leaved Myrtle. 4. *Malus Graecorum* double flower. The ordinary Pomegranet tree. 5. *Malus Graecorum* single flower. The lesser double flower. 6. *Pomegranet* tree. 7. *Balanium* minor for Cyprus. The greater double flowered Pomegranet. 8. *Quercus* *castanea* for *Chamaecyparissus*. The Vine for Cherry tree. 9. *Ficus* *indica* *coccinea* for *Indica*. The Indian Fig tree and his kind.

spreading into many small and slender branches, here and there set with thornes, and with many very fair shining green leaves, like in forme and bignesse unto the leaves of the larger Myrtle before described, every one having a small reddish foot-stalke upon these branches: among the leaves come forth here and there, long, hard, and hollow reddish cups, divided at the brimmes, wherein do stand large single flowers, every one consisting of one whole leaf, smaller at the bottome then at the brim, like bells, divided as it were at the edges into five or six parts, of an orient red or crimson colour in the hotter Countries; but in this it is much more delayed, and tendeth near unto a bluish, with divers threads in the middle. The fruit is great and round, having as it were a crown on the head of it, with a thick rough hard skin or rinde, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and yellow within, stuffed or packt full of small grains, every one compact with a thick skin, wherein is contained a clear red juyce or liquor, either of a sweet (as I said before) or sweeter taste, or between them both of a winie taste: the root differeth it felt very much under ground.

2. *Balaustium majus sive Malus Punica silvestris major.*  
The greater wilde or double blossom'd Pomegranet tree.

The wilde Pomegranet is like unto the tame in the number of purplish branches, having thornes, and shining fair green leaves, somewhat larger then the former: from the branches likewise shoot forth flowers, far more beautifull then those of the tame or manured fort, because they are double, and as large as a double Province Rose, or rather more double, of an excellent bright crimson colour, tending to a silken carnation, standing in brownish cups or husks, divided at the brims usually into four or five severall points, like unto the former, but that in this kinde there never followeth any fruit, no not in the Country, where it is naturally wilde.

3. *Balaustium minus.* The smaller wilde Pomegranet tree.

This smaller kinde differeth from the former in his leaves, being of a darker green colour, but not in the height of the stem, or purplishnesse of his branches, or thornes upon them; for this doth shew it self more like unto a wilde kind then it: the flowers hereof are much smaller, and not so thick and double, of a deeper or sadder red Orange tawny colour, set also in such like cups or husks.

#### The Place.

The tame or manured kinde groweth plentifully in Spain, Portugall, and Italy, and in other warme and hot Countries. We (as I said before) perceive it with great care. The wilde I think was never seen in England, before John Tradescant my very loving good friend brought it from the parts beyond the Seas, and planted it in his Lords Garden at Canterbury.

#### The Time.

They flower very late with us, that is, not untill the middle or end of August, and the cold evenings or frosts coming so soon upon it, doth not only hinder it from bearing, but many times the sharpe winters so pinch it, that it withereth it down to the ground, so that oftentimes it hardly springeth again.

#### The Names.

The name *Malus Punica* for the tree, and *Malum Punicum* for the fruit, or *Malus Granata*, and *Malum Granatum*, is the common name given unto this tree, which is called in English the Pomegranet or Pomegranet tree. The flowers of the tame kind are called *Cytini*, as Dioscorides saith, although Plinie seemeth either to make *Cytinus* to be the flower of the wilde kind, or

*Balaustium*

*Balaustium* to be the flower of both tame and wilde kinde: but properly, as I take it, *Cytinus* is the cup wherein the flower as well of the tame as wilde kinde doth stand; for unto the similitude of them, both the flowers of *Astrum*, and the seed vessels of *Hysopinus* are compared and resembled, and not unto the whole flower: the barke or rinde of the fruit is called of divers *Sidon*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Pistum*, and *cortex Granatorum*. The wilde kinde is called *Malus Punica silvestris*: In English, The wilde Pomegranet tree, the flower thereof is properly called *Balaustium*. The lesser kind is usually called *Balaustium Romanum*, as the greater is called *Creticum* and *Cyprium*, because they grow in Candy and Cyprus.

#### The Vertues.

The use of all these Pomegranets is very much in Physick, to cool and binde all fluxibility both of body and humours: they are also of singular effect in all ulcers of the mouth, and other parts of the body, both of man and woman. There is no part of them but is applied for some of these respects. The rinde also of the Pomegranet is used of divers in stead of Gaules, to make the best sort of writing Inke, which is durable to the worlds end.

#### CHAP. CXV.

*Amomum Plinii seu Pseudocapsicum.*  
Tree Night-shade or the Winter Cherry tree.

I Have adjoynd this plant, for the pleasurable beaurty of the green leaves, and red berries. It groweth up to be a yard or four foot high at the most, having a small woody stem or stock, as big as ones finger or thumb, covered with a whitish greene barke, set full of green branches, and fair green leaves, somewhat uneven sometimes on the edges, narrower then any Night-shade leaves, and very near resembling the leaves of the *Capsicum*, or Ginny pepper, but smaller and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and shooting fresh in the Spring of the year: the flowers grow often two or three together, at the joynts of the branches with the leaves, being white, opening star-fashion, and sometimes turning themselves back, with a yellow pointell in the middle, very like unto the flowers of Night-shade: after the flowers are past, come forth in their stead small green buttons, which after turn to be pleasant round red berries, of the bignesse of small Cherries when they are ripe, which with us usually ripen not untill the Winter, or about Christmas, wherein are contained many small whitish seed that are flat: all the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers as feed, are without either smell or taste: the root hath many yellowish strings and fibres annexed unto it.

#### The Place.

The original place hereof is not well known, but is thought to be the West Indies. It hath been planted of long time in most of these Countries, where it abideth reasonable well, so that some care be had thereof in the extremity of the Winter.

#### The Time.

It flowreth sometimes in June, but usually in July and August, and the fruit is not ripe (as is said) untill the Winter.

The

## The Names.

This plant hath divers names; for it is thought to be that kinde of *Amomum* that Plinie setteth downe. Dodonæus calleth it *Pseudocapsicum*, for some likenesse in the leaf and fruit unto the small *Capsicum* or Ginnye Pepper, although much unlike in the taste and property. Others do call it *Strichaudendron*, that is, *Solanum arborecens*, and we in English according therunto, Tree Night-shade. But some Latine affes corrupting the Latine word *Amomum*, do call it the *Mum tree*. Dalechampsius calleth it *Solanum Americum*, seu *Indicum*, and faith the Spaniards call it in their tongue, *Guindas de las Indias*, that is, *Cereja Indiana*, Indian Cherries, which if any would follow, I would not be much against it: but many Gentewomen do call them winter Cherries, because the fruit is not thoroughly ripe untill Winter.

## The Vertues.

I finde no Physicall property allotted unto it, more then that by reason of the insipidity, it is held to be cooling.

## CHAP. CXVI.

*Ficus Indica minor*. The smaller Indian Fig tree.

THIS Indian Fig tree, if you will call it a tree (because in our Country it is not so, although it groweth in the naturall hot Countries from a woody stem or body into leaves) is a plant consisting only of leaves, one springing out of another, into many branches of leaves, and all of them growing out of one leaf, put in to the ground half way, which taking root, all the rest rise out thereof, those below for the most part being larger then those above; yet all of them somewhat long, flat, and round pointed, of the thickest of a finger usually, and smallest at the lower end, where they are joynted or spring out of the other leaves, having at their first breaking out a shew of small, red, or brown prickles, thicke set over all the upper side of the leaves, but with us falling away quickly, leaving only the markes where they stood: but they have besides this shew of great prickles, a few very fine, and small, hard, white, and sharpe, almost insensible prickles, being not so big as hairs on the underside, which will often stick in their fingers that handle them unadvisedly, neither are they to be discerned unless one look precisely for them: the leaves on the underside having none of those other great prickles or marks at all, being of a fair fresh pale green colour: out of the uppermost leaves break forth certain green heads, very like unto leaves (so that many are deceived, thinking them to be leaves, untill they make them better, and be better experienced in them) but that they grow round and not flat, and are broad at the top; for that out of the tops of every of them shooteth out a pale yellow flower, consisting of two rows of leaves, each containing five leaves a piece, laid open with certain yellow threads, tipped with red in the middle: this green head, untill the flower be past, is not of half that bignesse that it attaineth unto after, yet seldome or never cometh unto perfection with us, being long and round, like unto a Fig, small below, and greater above, bearing upon the flat or broad head the marke of the flower; some holding still on them the dried leaves, and others having lost them, shew the hollownesse which they have in the top or middle of the head, the sides round about being raised or standing up higher: this head or fig in our Country abideth green on the outside, and little or nothing reddish within (although it abide all the Winter, and the Summer following, as sometimes it doth) for want of that heat and comfort of the Sunne it hath in his naturall place, where it groweth reddish

reddish on the outside, and containing within it a bloody red clammy juice, making the urine of them that eat of them as red as blood, which many feeling, were in doubt of themselves, lest their urine were not very bloudy; of what sweetnesse, like a fig, in the naturall places, I am not well assured, yet affirmed: but those that have been brought unto me, whose colour on the outside was greenish, were of a reddish purple within, and contained within them round, small, hard seed, the taste was flat, watrish, or insipide: the root is neither great, nor disperleth it self very deep or far, but shooteth many small roots under the upper crust of the earth.

There is a greater kind hereof, whose leaves are twice or thrice as big, which having been often brought us, will seldome abide more then one Summer with us, our Winters always rotting the leaves, that it could not be longer kept.

## The Place.

This Indian Fig tree groweth dispersedly in many places of America, generally called the West Indies: The greater kinde in the more remote and hot Countries, as Mexico, Florida, &c. and in the Bermudas or Summer Islands, from whence we have often had it. The lesser in Virginia, and those other Countries that are nearer unto us, which better endureth with us.

## The Time.

It floweth with us sometimes in May or June, but (as I said) the fruit never cometh to perfection in this Country.

## The Names.

Divers do take it to be *Opuntia Plinii*, whereof he speaketh in the 21. Book and 17. Chapter of his Naturall History: but he there faith, *Opuntia* is an herb, sweet and pleasant to be eaten, and that it is a wonder that the root should come from the leaf, and so to grow; which words although they decipher out the manner of the growing of this plant, yet because this is a kinde of tree, and not an herb, nor to be eaten, it cannot be the same: but especially because there is an herb which groweth in the same manner, or very near unto it, one leaf standing on the top or side of another, being a Sea plant, fit to be eaten with vinegar and oyle (as many other herbs are that grow in the salt marshes, or near the Sea, whereof Sea Purslane is one) which Clusius calleth *Lycen Maritimum*, and (as Clusius faith) Corusius very fully called *Opuntia maritima*, and out of doubt is the very same *Opuntia* that Theophrastus maketh mention of, and Pliny out of him. Our English people in Virginia, and the Bermuda Islands, where it groweth plentifully, because of the forme of the fruit, which is somewhat like to a Pear, and not being so familiarly acquainted with the growing of Figs, sent it unto us by then a me of the prickly Pear, from which name many have supposed it to be a Pear indeed, but were therein deceived.

## The Vertues.

There is no other especiall property given hereunto, by any that have written of the West Indies, then of the colouring of the urine, as is before said.

## CHAP. CXVII.

*Iucca five Iucca.* The supposed Indian Iucca.

**T**his rare Indian plant hath a great thick tuberous root (spreading in time into many tuberous heads) from the head whereof shooteth forth many long, hard, and guttured leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing as it were one another at the bottom, of a grayish green colour, which do not fall away, but abide ever green on the plant; from the middle whereof springeth forth (now and then, but not every year) a strong round stalk, divided into divers branches, whereon stand divers white, and somewhat large flowers, hanging down their heads, consisting of six leaves, with divers veins, of a weak reddish or bluish colour, spread on the back of the three outer leaves, especially from the middle of the leaves to the bottom, and not rising to the edge of the leaf of any flower, which fall away without bearing any seed in our Countrey, as far as ever could be observed either in the plant that Master Gerard kept a long time by him, or by Robins at Paris his plant which Master Gerard sent unto him, or yet by that plant, that Vespasian Robin the son of old Robin sent unto Master John de Franqueville, and now abideth and flourisheth in my Garden.

## The Place.

It was first brought into England (as Master Gerard saith) from the West Indies, by a servant of Master Thomas Edwards, an Apothecary of Exeter, and imparted to him, who kept it unto his death: but perished with him that got it from his widow, intending to send it to his Countrey house.

## The Time.

**I**t groweth not untill July, and the flowers fall away suddainly, after they have been blown open a while.

## The Names.

Master Gerard first as I think called it *Iucca*, supposing it to be the true *Iucca of Thevet*, wherewith the Indians make bread, called *Cassava*: but the true *Iucca* is described to have a leaf divided into seven or nine parts, which this hath not: Yet not knowing by what better name to call it, let it hold still his first imposition, untill a fitter may be given it.

## The Vertues.

We have not heard of any that hath either read, heard, or experimented the faculties thereof, nor yet whether it hath good or evil taste; for being rare, and possessed but by a few, they that have it are loth to cut any thereof, for fear of spoiling and losing the whole root.

Some have affirmed, that in some parts of Turkie, where as they say this plant groweth, they make a kinde of cloth from the threads are found running through the leaves; but I finde the threads are so strong and hard, that this cannot be that plant the relators mean is used in that manner.

CHAP.



1 *Iucca five Iucca.* The Indian Iucca. 2 *Arbor vite.* The tree of life. 3 *Arbor Jude.* Judas tree. 4 *Lathyrus.* Beans & vetches. 5 *Cissus.* True Tinctoe.

## CHAP. CXVIII.

*Arbor vite.* The tree of life.

THE tree of life riseth up in some places where it hath stood long, to be a tree of a reasonable great bignesse and height, covered with a redder bark then any other tree in our Country that I know, the wood whereof is firm and hard, and spreadeth abroad many armes and branches, which again send forth many smaller twigs, bending downwards; from which twiggy or slender branches, being flat themselves like the leaves, come forth on both sides many flat winged leaves, somewhat like unto Savine, being short and small, but not pricking, seeming as if they were brayded or folded like unto a lace or point, of a dark yellowish green colour, abiding green on the branches Winter and Summer, of a strong resinous taste, not pleasing to most, but in some ready to procure casting, yet very cordiall and pectorall also to them that can endure it: at the tops of the branches stand small yellowish downy flowers, set in small italy heads, wherein lie small, long, brownish seed, which ripen well in many places, and being sown, do spring and bring forth plants, which with some small care will abide the extreamest Winters we have.

## The Place.

The first or original place where it naturally groweth, as far as I can learn or understand, is that part of America which the French do inhabite, about the river of Canada, which is at the back of Virginia Northward, and as it seemeth, first brought by them from thence into Europe, in the time of Francis the first French King, where it hath so plentifully increased, and so largely been distributed, that now few Gardens of respect, either in France, Germany, the Low-countries, or England, are without it.

## The Time.

It flowereth in the end of May, and in June; the fruit is ripe in the end of August and September.

## The Names.

All the Writers that have written of it, since it was first known, have made it to be *Thuya genus*, a kinde of Thuya, which Theophrastus comparith unto a Cypress tree, in his fifth Book and fifth Chapter: but *Omnis fere mile non est idem*, and although it have some likeness, yet I verily believe it is *proprium sui genus*, a proper kind of it own, nor to be paralleld with any other. For we find but very few trees, herbs, or plants in America, like unto those that grow in Europe, the higher part of Africa, or in the lesser Asia, as experience testifieth. Some would make it to be *Cedrus Lycia*, but so it cannot be. The French that first brought it, called it *Arbor vite*, with what reason or upon what ground I know not: but ever since it hath continued under the title of the Tree of life.

## The Vertues.

It hath been found by often experience, that the leaves hereof chewed in the morning fasting, for some few dayes together, have done much good to divers, that have been troubled with shortnesse of breath, and to helpe to expectorate thin purulentous matter stuffing the lungs. Other properties I have not heard that it hath; but doubtlesse, the hot resinous smell and taste

taste it hath, both while it is fresh, and after it hath been long kept dry, doth evidently declare his tenuity of parts, a digesting and cleansing quality it is possibled with, which if any industrious would make tryall, he should finde the effects.

## CHAP. CXIX.

*Arbor Judas.* Judas tree.

JUDAS tree riseth up in some places, where it standeth open from a wall, and alone free from other trees (as in a Garden at Battersey, which sometimes agoe belonged to Master Morgan, Apothecary to the late Queen Elizabeth of famous memory) to be a very great and tall tree, exceeding any Apple tree in height, and equall in bignesse of body therunto (as my self can testifie, being an eye-witnesse thereof) when as it had many stalkes of flowers, being in the bud, breaking out of the body of the tree through the barke in divers places, when as there was no bough or branch near them by a yard at the least, or yet any leaf upon the tree, which they gathered to put amongst other flowers, for Nolegays) and in other places it groweth to be but an hedge bush, or plant, with many suckers and shoots from below, covered with a darke reddish barke, the young branches being more red or purplish: the flowers on the branches come forth before any new or budding of leaves, three or four standing together upon a small footstake, which are in fashion like unto Pease blossoms, but of an excellent deep purplish crimson colour, after which come in their places so many long, flat, large and thin cods, of a brownish colour, wherein are contained small, blackish brown, flat and hard seed: the root is great, and runneth both deep, and far spreading in the earth: the leaves come forth by themselves, every one standing on a long stalk, being hard and very round, like unto the leaf of the largest *Asarum*, but not so thick, of a whitish green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, which fall away every year, and spring afresh after the Spring is well come in, and the buds of flowers are sprung.

There is another of this kinde, growing in some places very high, somewhat like the former, and in other places also full of twiggy branches, which are greener than the former, as the leaves are likewise: the flowers of this kinde are wholly white, and the cods nothing so red or brown, in all other things agreeing together.

## The Place.

The former groweth plentifully in many places of Spain, Italy, Provence in France, and in many other places. The other hath been sent us out of Italy many times, and the seed hath sprung very well with us, but it is somewhat tender to keep in the Winter.

## The Time.

The flowers (as I said) appear before the leaves, and come forth in Aprill and May, and often sooner also, the leaves following shortly after; but neither of them beareth perfect seed in our Country, that ever I could learn, or know by mine own or others experience.

## The Names.

Some would refer this to *Cereis*, whereof Theophrastus maketh mention in his first Book and eighth Chapter, among those trees that bear their fruit in cods, like as Pulse do, and he remembereth it again in the fourteenth Chapter of his third Book, and maketh it not unlike the white

Poplar tree, both in greeneffe and whitenesse of the branches, with the leaf of an Ivie, without corners on the one part, cornered on the other, and sharpe pointed, green on both sides almost alike, having so slender long footstalkes that the leaves cannot stand forth right, but bend downwards, with a more rugged barke then the white Poplar tree. Clusius thinketh this large description is but an ample description of the third kinde of Poplar, called *Lybia*, the Aspen tree, which *Gaza* translateth *Alpina*: but who so will well consider it, shall finde it neither answerable to any poplar tree, in that it beareth nor cods as *Cercis* doth, nor unto this *Arbor Jude*, because it beareth not white branches. Clusius faith also, that the learned of Mompeliar in his time, referred it to *Colutea* of Theophrastus in his third book and seventeenth chapter, where he doth liken it to the leaves of the broadest leaved Bay tree, but larger and rounder, green on the upper side, and whitish underneath, and whereunto (as he faith) Theophrastus giveth cods in the fourteenth chapter of the same third book: and by the contracting of their descriptions both together, faith, they agree unto this Judas tree. But I finde some doubts and differences in these places: for the *Colutea* that Theophrastus mentioneth in the said fourteenth chapter of his third book, hath (as he faith there) a leaf like unto the Willow, and therefore cannot be the same *Colutea* mentioned in the seventeenth chapter of the same third book, which hath a broad Bay leaf: indeed he giveth seed in cods: but that with broad bay leaves is (as he faith) without either flower or fruit; and besides all this, he faith the roots are very yellow, which is not to be found in this *Arbor Jude*, or Judas tree: let others now judge if these things can be well reconciled together. Some have for the likenesse of the cods unto Bean cods, called it *Fabago*. And Clusius, called it *Siliqua silvestris*. It is generally in these dayes called *Arbor Jude*, and in English after the Latine name, untill a fitter may be had, Judas tree.

## The Vertues.

There is nothing extant in any Author of any Physicall use it hath, neither hath any later experience found out any.

## CHAP. CXX.

*Laburnum*. Beane Trefoile.

There be three sorts of these coddred trees or plants, one near resembling another, whereof *Anagyris* of Dioscorides is one. The other two are called *Laburnum*; the larger whereof Matthiolus calleth *Anagyris altera*, and to do some others also: the third is of the same kinde with the second, but smaller. I shall not for this our Garden trouble you or my self with any more of them then one, which is the lesser of the two *Laburnum*, in that it is more frequent, and that it will far better abide then the *Anagyris*, which is so tender, that it will hardly endure the Winters of our Countrey: and the greater *Laburnum* is not so easily to be had.

*Laburnum*. Beane Trefoile.

This coddred tree riseth up with us like unto a tall tree, with a reasonable great body; if it abide any long time in a place, covered with a smooth green barke; the branches are very long, green, pliant, and bending any way, whereon are set here and there divers leaves, three alwayes standing together upon a long stalk, being somewhat long, and not very narrow, pointed at the ends, green on the upper side, and of a silver shining colour underneath, without any smell at all: at the joynts of these branches, where the leaves stand, come forth many flowers, much like unto broom flowers, but not so large

large or open, growing about a very long branch or stalk, sometimes a good span or more in length, and of a fair yellow colour, but not very deep; after which come flat thin cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as the cods of Broom; wherein are contained blackish seed, like, but much less then the seed of *Anagyris vera* (which are as big as a kidney bean, purplish and spotted): the root thrusteth down deep into the ground, spreading also far, and is of a yellowish colour.

## The Place.

This tree groweth naturally in many of the woods of Italy, and upon the Alpes also, and is therefore still accounted to be that *Laburnum* that Plinie calleth *Arbor Alpina*. It groweth in many Gardens with us.

## The Time.

It flowreth in May, the fruit or cods, and the seeds therein are ripe in the end of August, or in September.

## The Names.

This tree (as I said before) is called of Matthiolus *Anagyris altera*, five *secunda*, of Cordus, Gesner and others, especially of most now a dayes, *Laburnum*. It is probable in my opinion, that this should be that *Colutea* of Theophrastus, mentioned in the fourteenth Chapter of his third book with the leaf of a Willow; for if you take any one leaf by it self it may well resemble a Willow leaf both for form and colour, and beareth small seed in cods like unto pulse as that doth. Of some it hath been taken for a kinde of *Cytisus*, but not truly. We call it in English, Beane Trefoile, in regard of his cods and seed therein, somewhat like unto Kidney Beanes, and of the leaves, three alwayes standing together, untill a more proper name may be given it.

## The Vertues.

There is no use hereof in Physick with us, nor in the naturall place of the growing, save only to provoke a vomit, which it will do very strongly.

## CHAP. CXXI.

*Cytisus*. Tree Trefoile.

There are so many sorts of *Cytisus* or Tree trefoiles, that if I should relate them all, I should weary the Reader to overlook them, whereof the most part pertain rather to a general work then to this abstract. I shall not therefore trouble you with any superfluous, but only with two, which we have nourished up to furnish waste places in a garden.

*Cytisus Maranthæ*. Horned Tree Trefoile.

This Tree Trefoile which is held of most Herbarists to be the true *Cytisus* of Dioscorides, riseth up to the height of a man at the most, with a body of the bignesse of a mans thumb, covered with a whitish barke, breaking forth into many whitish branches spreading far, beset in many places with small leaves, three alwayes set together upon a small short footstalk, which are rounder and whiter then the leaves of Beane Trefoile: at the ends of the branches for the most part, come forth the flowers three or four together, of a fine gold colour, and of the fashion of Broom flowers, but not

not so large : after the flowers are past, there come in their places crooked flat thin cods, of the fashion of a half moon, or crooked horn, whitish when they are ripe, wherein are contained blackish seed ; the root is hard and woody, spreading divers wayes under the ground ; the whole plant hath a pretty small hot sent.

*Cytisus vulgarior.* The common Tree Trefoil.

This *Cytisus* is the most common in this Land, of any the other sorts of Tree trefoils, having a blackish coloured bark, the stem or body whereof is larger then the former, both for height and spreading, being also three leaves together, but smaller and greener then the former ; the flowers are smaller, but of the same fashion and colour : the cods, blackish and thin, and not very long, or great, but lesser then Broom cods, wherein there lyeth small blackish hard seed ; the root is diversly disperfed in the ground.

The Place.

The first growth in the Kingdome of Naples, and no doubt in many other places of Italy, as Matthiolus saith. The other growth in divers places of France.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in May or June : the seed is ripe in August or September.

The Names.

The first (as I said) is thought of most to be the true *Cytisus* of Dioscorides, and as is thought, was in these latter days first found by Bartholomæus Maranta of Naples, who sent it first to Matthiolus, and thereupon hath ever since been called after his name, *Cytisus Marantæ*. Some do call it *Cytisus Lunæus*, because the cods are made somewhat like unto a half Moon. We call it in English, Horned Tree trefoile. The other is called *Cytisus vulgaris* or *vulgarior*, in English, The common Tree trefoile, because we have not any other so common.

The Vertues.

The chiefest vertues that are appropriate to these plants, are to procure milke in womens breasts, to fatten pulen, sheep, &c. and to be good for bees.

## CHAP. CXXII.

*Colutea.* The Bastard Sena Tree.

WE have in our Gardens two or three sorts of the Bastard Sena tree ; a greater as I may so call it, and two lesser : the one with round thin transparent skins like bladders, wherein are the seed : the others with long round cods, the one bunched out or swelling in divers places, like unto a Scorpions taile, wherein is the seed, and the other very like unto it, but smaller.

1. *Colutea Vesicaria.* The greater Bastard Sena with bladders.

This shrub or tree, or shrubby tree, which you please to call it, riseth up to the height of a pretty tree, the stem or stock being sometimes of the bignesse of a mans arme, covered with a blackish green rugged bark, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder,

Elder, but with an hollownesse like a pith in the heart or middle of the branches, which are divided many wayes, and whereon are set at severall distances divers winged leaves, composed of many small round pointed, or rather flat pointed leaves, one set against another, like unto Licoris, or the Hatcher Fitch ; among these leaves come forth the flowers in fashion like unto Broom flowers, and as large, of a very yellow colour : after which appear clear thin swelling cods like unto thin transparent bladders, wherein are contained black seed, set upon a middle rib or sinew in the middle of the bladder, which if it be a little crushed between the fingers, will give a crack, like as a bladder full of winde. The root groweth branched and woody.

2. *Colutea Scorpioides major.* The greater Scorpion podded Bastard Sena.

This Bastard Sena groweth nothing so great or tall, but shooteth out diversly, like unto a shrub, with many shoots springing from the root : the branches are greener, but more rugged, having a white barke on the best part of the elder grown branches ; for the young are green, and have such like winged leaves set on them as are to be seen in the former, but smaller, greener, and more pointed : the flowers are yellow, but much smaller, fashioned somewhat like unto the former, with a reddish stripe down the back of the uppermost leaf : the long cods that follow are small, long and round, distinguished into many divisions or dents, like unto a Scorpions tail, from whence hath risen the name : in these severall divisions lie severall black seed, like unto the seed of Fenigreek : the root is white and long, but not so woody as the former.

3. *Colutea Scorpioides minor.* The lesser Scorpion Bastard Sena.

This lesser Bastard Sena is in all things like the former, but somewhat lower, and smaller both in leaf, flower, and cods of seed, which have not such eminent bunches on the cods to be seen as the former.

The Place.

They grow as Matthiolus saith about Tremit in Italy, and in other places : the former is frequent enough through all our Countrey, but the others are more rare.

The Time.

They flower about the middle or end of May, and their seed is ripe in August. The bladders of the first will abide a great while on the tree, if they be suffered, and untill the winde cause them to rattle, and afterwards the skins opening, the seed will fall away.

The Names.

The name *Colutea* is imposed on them, and by the judgement of most writers, the first is taken to be that *Colutea* of *Lipara* that Theophrastus maketh mention of, in the seventeenth chapter of his third book. But I should rather think that the *Scorpioides* were the truer *Colutea* of Theophrastus, because the long pods thereof are more properly to be accounted *siliqua*, then the former which are *vesica tumens*, windy bladders, and not *siliqua* : and no doubt but Theophrastus would have given some peculiar note of difference if he had meant those bladders, and not these cods. Let others of judgement be umpires in this case ; although I know the currant of writers since Matthiolus, do all hold the former *Colutea vesicaria* to be the true *Colutea Lipara* of Theophrastus. We call it in English, Bastard Sena, from Ruellius, who as I think first called it Sena, from the form of the leaves. The second and third (as I said before) from the form of the cods received their names, as it is in the titles and descriptions ; yet they may as properly be called *Siliquesa*, for that their fruit are long cods.



## The Vertues.

Theophrastus saith it doth wonderfully helpe to fatten sheep: But sure it is found by experience, that if it be given to man it causeth strong purgings both upwards and downwards; and therefore let every one beware that they use not this in stead of good Sena, lest they feel to their cost the force thereof.

## CHAP. CXII.

*Spartum Hispanicum frutex.* Spanish Broom.

ALTHOUGH Clusius and others have found divers sorts of this shrubby *Spartum* or Spanish Broom, yet because our Climate will nourish up none of them, and even this very hardly, I shall leave all others, and describe unto you this one only in this manner: Spanish Broom groweth to be five or six foot high, with a woody stem below, covered with a darke gray, or ash-coloured bark, and having above many pliant, long and slender green twigs, whereon in the beginning of the year are set many small long green leaves, which fall away quickly, not abiding long on; towards the tops of these branches grow the flowers, fashioned like unto Broom flowers, but larger, as yellow as they, and smelling very well; after which come small long pods, crested at the backe, wherein is contained blackish flat seed, fashioned very like unto the Kidney beans: the root is woody, disperſing it self divers wayes.

## The Place.

This groweth naturally in many places of France, Spain and Italy, we have it as an ornament in our Gardens, among other delightfull plants, to please the senses of sight and smelling.

## The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, or beginning of June, and beareth seed, which ripeneth not with us untill it be late.

## The Names.

It is called *Spartum Gracorum*, and *Spartum frutex*, to distinguish it from the fedge or rush, that is so called also. Of some it is called *Genista*, and thought not to differ from the other *Genista*, but they are much deceived; for even in Spain and Italy, the ordinary *Genista* or Broom groweth with it, which is not pliant, and fit to binde Vines, or such like things withall, as this is.

## The Vertues.

There is little use hereof in Physick, by reason of the dangerous quality of vomiting, which it doth procure to them that take it inwardly: but being applyed outwardly, it is found to help the *Sciatica*, or pain of the hippe.

## CHAP.



1. *Calceola vulgaris*. Ordinary Wallflower. 2. *Periplocarix Virginiana*. Virginian Silke. 3. *Calceola Scorpionides* Scorpion bushflower. 4. *Spartum Hispanicum*. Spanish Broom. 5. *Ligustrum*. Privet. 6. *Salvia variegata*. Party coloured Sage. 7. *Muraria aurea*. Gilded Marjoram.

## CHAP. CXXIV.

*Periploca reicta Virginiana.* Virginian Silk.

**I**ft this stranger should finde no hospitality with us, being so beautifull a plant, or nor finde place in this Garden, let him be here received, although with the last, rather then not at all. It riseth up with one or more strong and round stalkes, three or four foot high, whereon are set at the severall joynts thereof two fair, long, and broad leaves, round pointed, with many veins therein, growing close to the stemme without any foot-stalke: at the tops of the stalkes, and sometimes at the joynts of the leaves, groweth forth a great buile of flowers out of a thin skin, to the number of twenty, and sometimes thirty or forty, every one with a long foot stalke, hanging down their heads for the most part, especially those that are outermost, every one standing within a huske of green leaves, turned to the stalkeward, like unto the *Lyfimachia* flower of Virginia before described, and each of them consisting of five small leaves a piece, of a pale purplish colour on the upperside, and of a pale yellowish purple underneath, both sides of each leaf, being as it were folded together, making them seem hollow and pointed, with a few short chives in the middle: after which come long and crooked pointed cods standing upright, wherein are contained flat brownish seed, dispersedly lying within a great deal of fine, soft, and whitish brown silke, very like unto the cods, seed, and silke of *Asclepias*, or Swallow-wort, but that the cods are greater and more crooked, and harder also in the outer shell: the root is long and white, of the bignesse of a mans thumb, running under ground very far, and shooting up in divers places, the heads being set full of small white grunes or knots, yielding forth many branches, if it stand any time in a place: the whole plant, as well leaves as stalkes, being broken, yield a pale milke.

## The Place.

It came to me from Virginia, where it groweth abundantly, being raised up from the seed I received.

## The Time.

It flowreth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

## The Names.

It may seem very probable to many, that this plant is the same that *Prospere Alpinus* in the twenty fifth Chapter of his Book of Egyptian plants, named *Beidelfar*, and *Honorius Bellus* in his third and fourth Epistles unto *Clusius* (which are at the end of his History of plants) calleth *offar frutes*: and *Clusius* himself in the same Book calleth *Apocynum Syriacum*, *Palestinum*, and *Aegyptiacum*, because this agreeth with theirs in very many and notable parts, yet verily I think this plant is not the same, but rather another kinde of it self: First, because it is not *frutes*, a shrub or woody plant, nor keepeth his leaves all the year, but loseth both leaves and stalkes, dying down to the ground every year. Secondly the milke is not caustick or violent, as *Alpinus* and *Bellus* say *offar* is. Thirdly, the cods are more crooked then those of *Clusius*, or of *Alpinus*, which *Honorius Bellus* acknowledge to be right, although greater then those he had out of Egypt. And lastly, the roots of these do run, whereof none of them make any mention. Gerard in his Herbal giveth a rude figure of the plant, but a very true figure of the cods with seed, and say the Virginians call it *Wisauck*, and referreth it to the *Asclepias*, for the likenesse of the cods stuffed with silken

filken doune. But what reason *Caprar Bauhinus* in his *Pinnax Theatri Botanici* had, to call it (for it is *Clusius* his *Apocynum Syriacum*) by the name of *Lapathum Aegyptiacum* *hædysæus filiqua Asclepiadæ*, I know none in the world: for but that he would have an excessive singularity in giving names to plants, contrary to all others (which is very frequent with him, how could he think, that this plant could have any likenesse or correspondence, with any of the kindes of Dockets, that ever he had seen, read, or heard of, in face, or shew of leaves, flowers, or seed, but especially in giving milke: I have you see (and that not without just and evident cause) given it a differing Latine name from: Gerard, because the *Asclepias* giveth no milke, but the *Periploca* or *Apocynum* doth; and therefore fitter to be referred to this then to that. And because it should not want an English name answerable to some peculiar property thereof, I have from the silken doune called it Virginian Silke: but I know there is another plant growing in Virginia, called Silke Grass, which is much differing from this.

## The Vertues.

I know not of any in our Land hath made any tryall of the properties thereof. Captain John Smith in his book of the discovery and description of Virginia, saith, that the Virginians use the roots hereof (if his be the same with this) being bruised and applied, to cure their hurts and diseases.

## CHAP. CXXV.

*Ligustrum.* Primme or Privet.

**B**ecause the use of this plant is so much, and so frequent throughout all this Land, although for no other purpose but to make hedges or arbours in Gardens, &c. whereunto it is so apt, that no other can be like unto it, to be cut, lead, and drawn into what forme one will, either of beasts, birds, or men armed, or otherwise: I could not forget it, although it be so well known unto all, to be an hedge bush growing from a woody white root, spreading much within the ground, and bearing many long, tough, and plicant sprigs and branches, whereon are set long, narrow, and pointed sad green leaves by couples at every joynt: at the tops whereof break forth great tufts of sweet smelling white flowers, which when they are fallen, turn into small black berries, having a purple juce within them, and small seed, flat on the one side, with an hole or dent therein: this is seen in those branches that are not cut, but suffered to bear out their flowers and fruit.

## The Place.

This bush groweth as plentifully in the Woods of our own Country, as in any other beyond the Seas.

## The Time.

It flowreth sometimes in June, and in July; the fruit is ripe in August and September.

## The Names.

There is great controversy among the modern Writers concerning this plant, some taking it to be *worð* of *Dioscorides*, other to be *Phillyrea* of *Dioscorides*, which followeth next after *Cypripis*. Pliny maketh mention of *Cypripis* in two places; in the one he saith, *Cypripis* hath the leaf of *Ziziphura*, or

or the Iujube tree: in the other he saith, that certain do affirme, that the *Cyprus* of the East Country, and the *Ligustrum* of Italy is one and the same plant: whereby you may plainly see, that our Privet which is *Ligustrum*, cannot be that *Cyprus* of Pliny with Jujube leaves. Besides, both Dioscorides and Pliny say that *Cyprus* is a tree, but all know that *Ligustrum*, Privet, is but an hedge bush: Again, Dioscorides saith, that the leaves of *Cyprus* give a red colour, but Privet giveth none. Bellonius and Prosper Alpinius have both recorded, that the true *Cyprus* of Dioscorides groweth plentifully in Egypt, Syria, and those Eastern Countreys, and nourish up also in Constantinople, and other parts of Greece, being a match of dried, which laid in water give a yellow colour, wherewith the Turkish women colour the nails of their hands, and some other parts of their bodies likewise, delighting much therein: and that it is not our *Ligustrum*, or Privet, because *Cyprus* beareth round white seed, like Coriander seed, and the leaves abide green always upon the tree, which groweth (if it be not cut or pruned) to the height of the Pomegranet tree. I have I confesse beyond the limits I set for this work spoken concerning our Privet, because I have had the seed of the true *Cyprus* of Dioscorides sent me, which was much differing from our Privet, and although it sprang up, yet would not abide any time, whereas if it had been our Privet, it would have been familiar enough to our Country.

## The Vertues.

It is of small use in Physick, yet some do use the leaves in Lotions, that serve to cool and dry fluxes or sores in divers parts.

## CHAP. CXXVI.

*Salvia variegata*. Party coloured Sage. And  
*Majorana versicolor*. five aurea. Yellow, or golden Marjoram.

Unto all these flowers of beauty and rarity, I must adjoyne two other plants, whose beauty consisteth in their leaves, and not in their flowers: as also to separate them from the others of their tribe, to place them here in one Chapter, before the sweet herbs that shall follow, as is fittest to furnish this our Garden of pleasure. This kind of Sage groweth with branches and leaves, very like the ordinary Sage, but somewhat smaller, the chiefest difference consisteth in the colour of the leaves, being diversly marked and spotted with white and red among the green: for upon one branch you shall have the leaves severally marked one from another, as the one half of the leaf white, and the other half green, with red shadowed over them both, or more white then white, and some red in it, either parted or shadowed, or dash here and there, or more green then white and red therein, either in the middle or end of the leaf, or more or lesse parted or striped with white and red in the green, or else sometimes wholly green the whole branch together, as nature listeth to play with such varieties: which manner of growing rising from one and the same plant, because it is the more variable, is the more delightful and much respected.

There is another speckled Sage parted with white and green, but it is nothing of that beauty to this, because this hath three colours evidently to be discerned in every leaf almost, the red adding a superabounding grace to the rest.

*Majorana aurea five versicolor*. Yellow or golden Marjoram.

This kind of Marjoram belongeth to that sort is called in Latine *Majorana latifolia*.

the, which Lobel setteth forth for *Hysopus Gracorum geminus*. In English Winter Marjoram, or pot Marjoram: for it hath broader and greater leaves then the sweet Marjoram, and a different umbell or tuft of flowers. The difference of this from that set forth in the Kitchen Garden, consisteth chiefly in the leaves, which are in Summer wholly yellow in some, or but a little green, or parted with yellow and green more or lesse, as nature listeth to play: but in Winter they are of a dark green colour, yet recovering it self again: the sent hereof is all one with the pot Marjoram.

We have another parted with white and green, much after the manner with the former.

The Place, Time, Names, and Vertues of both these plants, shall be declared where the others of their kindes are specified hereafter, and in the Kitchen Garden, for they differ not in properties.

## CHAP. CXXVII.

*Lavendula*. Lavender Spike.

After all these faire and sweet flowers before specified, I must needs add a few sweet herbs, both to accomplish this Garden, and to please your senses, by placing them in your Nosegayes, or else where as you list. And although I bring them in the end or last place, yet are they not of the least account.

1. *Lavendula major*. Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Garden Lavender riseth up with a hard woody stem above the ground, parted into many small branches, whercoo are set whitish, long, and narrow leaves, by couples one against another, from among which riseth up naked square stalkes, with two leaves at ajoynt, and at the top divers small huskes standing round about them, formed in long and round heads or spikes with purple gaping flowers springing out of each of them: the root is woody, and spreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a strong sweet sent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the senses, which are much used to be put among linnen and apparell.

There is a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and somewhat broader leaves, but it is very rare, and seen but in few places with us, because it is more tender, and will not so well endure our cold Winters.

2. *Lavendula minor seu Spica*. Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or small Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not so high, neither is the head or spike so great and long, but shorter and smaller, and of a more purplish colour in the flower, the leaves also are a little harder, whiter and shorter then the former, the sent also is somewhat sharper and stronger. This is not so frequent as the first, and is nourished but in some places that are warme, and where they delight in rare herbs and plants.

## The Place.

Lavender groweth in Spain abundantly, in many places so wilde, and little regarded, that many have gone, and abiden there to distill the oyle thereof, wherof great quantity now cometh over from thence unto us: and also in Languedock, and Province in France.

## The Time.

It flourisheth easily in those hot Countreys, but with us not untill June and July.

## The Names.

It is called of some *Nardus Italica*, and *Levinsdale*, the greater is called *Femina*, and the lesser *Mas*. We do call them generally Lavender, or Lavender Spike, and the lesser Spike, without any other addition.

## The Vertues.

Lavender is little used in inward phyick, but outwardly; the oyle for cold and benumbed parts, and is almost wholly spent with us, for to perfume linnen, apparell, gloves, leather, &c. and the dried flowers to comfort and dry up the moisture of a cold brain.

## CHAP. CXXIII.

*Stachus*. Sticksdove, Cassidony, or French Lavender.

Cassidony that groweth in the Gardens of our Country, may peradventure somewhat differ in colour, as well as in strength, from that which groweth in hotter Countries; but as it is with us, it is more tender a great deal then Lavender, and groweth rather like an herb then a bush or shrub, not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having many narrow long green leaves like Lavender, but foffer and smaller, set at several distances together about the stalks, which spread abroad into branches at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes four square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales set together; from among which come forth the flowers, of a bluish purple colour, after which follow brown feed within them: somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish browne feed within them: the root is somewhat woody, and will hardly abide the injuries of our cold Winters, except in some places only, or before it have flowered: The whole plant is somewhat sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender.

## The Place.

Cassidony groweth in the Islands Sticksdove, which are overagainst Marseilles, and in Arabia also: we keep it with great care in our Gardens.

## The Time.

It flowereth the next year after it is sown, in the end of May, which is a month before any Lavender.

## The Names.

It is called of some *Levinsdale* *glossifera*, but most usually *Stachus* in English, of some Sticksdove, or French Lavender; and in many parts of England Cassidony.

## The Vertues.

It is of much more use in phyick then Lavender, and is much used for old pains in the head. It is also held to be good for to open obstructions, to expell melancholy, to cleanse and strengthen the liver, and other inward parts, and a Pectorall also.

## CHAP. CXXIX.

*Abrotanum femina* sive *Santolina*. Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton hath many woody, but brittle branches, hoary or of a whitish colour, whereon are set many leaves, which are little, long, and four square, dented or notched on all edges, and whitish also: at the tops of these branches stand naked stalks, bearing on every one of them a larger yellow head or flower, then either Tanfie or Maudeline, whereunto they are somewhat like, wherein is contained small dark coloured seed: the root is hard, and spreadeth abroad with many fibres: the whole plant is of a strong sweet sent, but not unpleasant, and is in many places planted in Gardens, to border knots with, for which it will abide to be cut into what form you think best; for it groweth thick and bushy, very fit for such works, besides the comely shew the plant it self thus wrought doth yeeld, being alwayes green, and of a sweet sent, but because it quickly groweth great, and will soon run out of forme, it must be every second or third year taken up, and new planted.

## The Place.

It is only planted in Gardens with us, for the uses aforesaid especially.

## The Time.

It flowereth in July, and standeth long in the hot time of the year in his colour, and so will do, if it be gathered before it have stood over long.

## The Names.

Divers do call it as Marthiolus doth, *Abrotanum femina*, and *Santolina*; and some call it *Chamaecyparissus*, because the leaves thereof, are somewhat like the leaves of the Cypress tree: We call it in English generally Lavender Cotton.

## The Vertues.

This is usually put among other hot herbs, either into barmes, ointments, or other things, that are used for cold causes. The seed also is much used for the wormes.

## CHAP. CXXX.

*Ocimum*. Basil.

Basil is of two sorts (besides other kinds) for this our Garden, the one whereof is greater, the other lesse in every part thereof, as shall be shewed.

1. *Ocimum Cystratum*. Common Basil.

Our ordinary Garden Basil hath one stalk rising from the root, diversly branched out, whereon are set two leaves alwayes at a joyn, which are broad, somewhat round, and pointed, of a pale green colour, but fresh, a little knipt or dented about the edges, and of a strong or heady sent, somewhat like a Pomecitron, as many have compared it, and thereof call it *Citratum*: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at every joyn under them, in some plants green, in others

thers brown under them; after which cometh blackish seed; the root periseth at the first approach of winter weather, and is to be new sown every year.

2. *Ocimum minimum* five *Gariophyllum*. Bush Basil.

The bush Basil groweth not altogether so high, but is thicker spread out into branches, whereon grow smaller leaves, and thicker set then the former, but of a more excellent and pleasant smell by much: the flowers are white like the former, and the seed black also like it, and periseth as suddenly, or rather sooner then it, so that it requireth more pains to get it, and more care to nourish it, because we feldome or never have any seed of it.

*Ocimum Indicum*. Indian Basil.

The Indian Basil hath a square reddish green stalk, a foot high or better, from the joynts whereof spread out many branches, with broad fat leaves set thereon, two alwayes together at the joynt, one against another, as other Basils have, but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddish fourfalkes, of a darke purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots in some greater, in others lesser; the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks spike-fashion, which are of a white colour, with reddish stripes and veines running through them, set or placed in darke purple coloured huskes; the seed is greater and rounder then the former, and somewhat long withall; the root periseth in like manner as the other former do. The whole plant smellth strong, like unto the other Basils.

The Place.

The two last sorts of Basils are greater strangers in our Country then the first which is frequent, and only sown and planted in curious gardens. The last came first out of the West Indies.

The Time.

They all flower in August or July at the soonest, and that but by degrees, and not all at once.

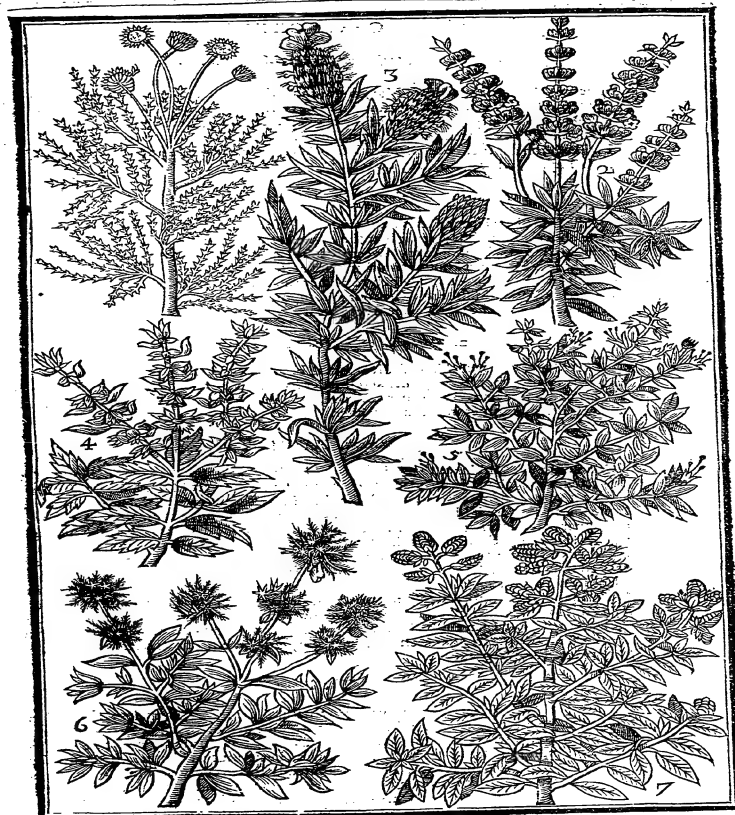
The Names.

The first is usually called *Ocimum vulgare*, or *vulgatum*, and *Ocimum Citratum*. In English, Common or Garden Basil. The other is called *Ocimum minimum*, or *Gariophyllum*, Clove Basil, or Bush Basil. The last either of his place, or forme of his leaves, being spotted and curled, or all, is called *Ocimum Indicum maculatum*, *latifolium* or *crispum*. In English according to the Latin, Indian Basil, broad leaved Basil, spotted or curled Basil, which you please.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Basil is in a manner wholly spent to make sweet, or wassing waters, among other sweet herbes, yet sometimes it is put into nosegayes. The Physicall properties are to procure a cheerfull and merry heart, whereunto the seed is chiefly used in powder, &c. and is most used to that, and to no other purpose.

CHAP.



1 *Santolina*, Lavender Cotton. 2 *Leucanthe*, Lavender Spike. 3 *Stachys*, Ofsidory. 4 *Chamaedrys*, Germander. 5 *Ocimum minimum*, Five Basil. 6 *Narum*, Herb Malick. 7 *Majorana*, Sweet Marjoram.

## CHAP. CXXXI.

*Marjorana*. Sweet-Marjerom.

WE have many sorts of Marjerom; some that are sweet, and but Summer plants; others that are greater and not so sweet, and some also that are wilde. Of all these I will only select some of the choicest that are fit for this place, and leave the other for the next garden, and the garden of simples, or a generall work: yet hereunto I will adjoyn another sweet plant called Mastick, as participating neerer with them than with Thyme, whereunto many do refer it.

1. *Marjorana major aativa*. Common sweet Marjerom.

The sweet Marjerom that is most frequently sown in our Country, is a low herbe little above a foot high when it is at the highest, full of branches, and small whitish soft roundish leaves, smelling very sweet: at the tops of the branches stand divers small scaly heads, like unto knots, (and therefore of some called knotted Marjerom) of a whitish green colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and afterwards small reddish seed: the root is composed of many small threads or fringes, which perish with the whole plant every year.

2. *Marjorana tenuifolia*. Marjerom gentle.

This Marjerom hath likewise divers small branches, growing low, and not higher than the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and soft, but much sweeter, the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and seed, and the whole plant abiding but a Summer in the like manner.

3. *Marjorana*. Herb Mastick.

The neerer resemblance that this herb hath with Marjerom than with Thyme (as I said before) hath made me place it next unto the small sweet Marjerom. It riseth up with a greater, and a more woody stalk than the Marjerom, two foot high or better in some places, where it liketh the ground and aire, branching out on all sides towards the upper part, leaving the stem bare below, if it be old, otherwise being young, thinly furnishing the branches from the bottome with small green leaves, bigger than the leaves of any Thyme, and coming neer unto the bignesse and forme of the last recited finer Marjerom, but of a greener colour: at the tops of the branches stand small white flowers on a head, which afterwards turn into a loose tuft of a long white hoary matter, like unto soft downe, with some leaves underneath and about it, which abide not long on the stalkes, but are blown away with the winde; the seed is so small if it have any, that I have not observed it; the root is threddy; the whole plant is of a sweet refinous sent, stronger than the Marjerom, and abideth our winters, if it be carefully planted and regarded.

## The Place.

The sweet Marjeroms grow naturally in hot Countries: the first in Spain, &c. the second is thought to come out of Syria, or Persia first into Italy, where they much esteem it, and plant it curiously and carefully in pots, and set them in their windowes, being much delighted therewith for the sweet sent it hath. The first is usually sown every year in most gardens with us: but the second is very rare and dainty, and must as daintily be preserved, being more tender than the former. The herb Mastick is thought to be first brought out of Candie, Clusius saith he found it in Spain: It is planted by slips, (and not sown) in many gardens, and is much replanted for

for increase, but prospereth only, or more frequently, in loamie or clay grounds than in any other soil.

## The Time.

The sweet Marjeroms bear their knots or scaly heads in the end of July, or in August. Herb Mastick in June many times, or in the beginning of July.

## The Names.

The first of the two sweet Marjeroms called *Marjorana* in Latine *à majeure* *erba*, is taken of most writers to be the *Amaracum* or *Sampuchium* of Dioscorides. Though Galen and Pliny, although Galen doth seem to be a little dissent therefrom. The other sweet Marjerom hath his name, his title as much as can be said of it. The next is thought by the best of the modern Writers to be the true *Marrum* that Galen preferreth for the excellent sweetnesse before the former Marjerom in making the *Oleum*, or *unguentum Amaracinum*, and seemeth to incline to their opinion that thought *Amaracum* was derived from *Marrum*. It is the same also that Galen and others of the ancient Writers make mention of to go into the composition of the *Trochisci Hedyolay*, as well as *Amaracum* among the ingredients of the *Tiberina Andromachi*. In English we call it Mastick simply, or Herb Mastick, both to distinguish it from that Thyme that is called Mastick Thyme, and from the Mastick Tree, or Gum, so called. Some of latter times, and Clusius with them, have thought this to be Dioscorides his *Tragoriganum*, which doth somewhat resemble it: but there is another plant that Marcholius saith forth for *Marrum*, that in Lobels opinion and mine is the true *Tragoriganum*, and this the truest *Marrum*.

## The Verrues.

The sweet Marjeroms are not only much used to please the outward senses in nosegayes, and in the windowes of houses, as also in sweet powders, sweet bags and sweet washing waters, but are also of much use in Physick, both to comfort the outward members, or parts of the body, and the inward also: to provoke urine being stopped, and to ease the pains thereof, and to cause the feminine courses. Herb Mastick is of greater force to help the stopping of urine, than the Marjerom, and is put into Antidotes, as a remedy against the poison of venomous Beasts.

## CHAP. CXXXI.

*Thymum*. Thyme.

There are many kinds of Thyme, as they are usually called with us, some are called of the garden, and others wilde, which yet for their sweetnesse are brought into gardens, as Muske Thyme, and Lemon Thyme; and some for their beauty, as embroydered or gold yellow Thyme, and white Thyme. But the true Thyme of the ancient Writers, called *Capitatum*, as a special note of distinction from all other kinds of Thyme, is very rare to be seen with us here in England, by reason of the tendernes, that it will not abide our Winters. And all the other sorts that with us are called garden Thymes, are indeed but kinds of wild Thyme, although in the name of the true Thyme, they are used in the stead of it. With the Thymes I must do as I did with the Marjeroms in the Chapter before, that is, reserve the most common in use, for the common use of the Kitchen, and shew you only those here, that are not put to that use, and first with the true Thyme, because it is known but to a few.

1. *Thymum*

1. *Thymum legitimum capitatum*. The true Thymum.

The true Thyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoary brittle branches, spreading from a small woody stem, about a foot and a half high, whereon are set at several joints, and by spaces, many small, long, whitish or hoary green leaves, of a quick faint and rade; at the tops of the branches stand small long whitish green heads, somewhat like unto the heads of *Statice*, made as it were of many leaves or scales, out of which start forth small purplish flowers (and in some white, as Bellonius saith) after which cometh small seed, that soon falleth out, and if it be not carefully gathered, is soon lost, which made (I think) Theophrastus to write, that this Thyme was to be sown of the flowers, as not having any other seed; the roots small and woody. This holdeth not his leaves in Winter, no not about Seville in Spain, where it groweth abundantly, as Clusius recordeth, finding it there naked or spoiled of leaves. And will not abide our Winters, but perissheth wholly, root and all.

2. *Serpillum bartsense sive majus*. Garden wilde Thyme.

The wilde Thyme this is, cherished in Gardens growth upright, but yet is low, with divers slender branches, and small round green leaves, somewhat like unto small fine Marjoram, and smelling somewhat like unto it; the flowers grow in roundels at the tops of the branches, of a purplish colour: And in another of this kinde they are of a pure white colour.

There is another also like herunto, that smelleth somewhat like unto Muske, and therefore called Muske Thyme, whose green leaves are not so small as the former, but larger and longer.

3. *Serpillum Citratum*. Lemon Thyme.

The wilde Thyme that smelleth like unto a Pomecitron or Lemon, hath many weak branches trailing on the ground, like unto the first described wilde Thyme, with small darke green leaves, thin, or sparsely set on them, and smelling like unto a Lemon, with whitish flowers at the tops in roundels or spikes.

4. *Serpillum aureum sive versicolor*. Gilded or embroidered Thyme.

This kind of wilde Thyme hath small hard branches lying or leaning to the ground, with small partly coloured leaves upon them, divided into stripes or edges, of a gold yellow colour, the rest of the leaf abiding green, which for the variable mixture or placing of the yellow, hath caused it to be called embroydered or gilded Thyme.

#### The Place.

The first groweth as is said before, about Seville in Spain, in very great abundance as Clusius saith; and as Bellonius saith, very plentifully on the mountains through all Greece. The others grow some in this Country, and some in others: but we preserve them with all the care we can in our gardens, for the sweet and pleasant scents and varieties they yeeld.

#### The Time.

The first flowereth not untill August; the rest in June and July.

#### The Names.

Their names are severally set down in their titles, as is sufficient to distinguish them; and therefore I shall not need to trouble you any further with them.

The

#### The Vertues.

The true Thyme is a special help to melancholick and spleenick diseases, as also to flulent humours, either in the upper or lower parts of the body. The oyle that is Chymically drawn out of ordinary Thyme as used (as the whole herb is, in the stead of the true) in pills for the head and stomach. It is also much used for the toothach, as many other such like oyles are.

CHAP. CXXXII.

*Hyssopus*. Hyssope.

There are many varieties of Hyssope, beside the common or ordinary, which I reserve for the Kitchen garden, and intend only in this place to give you the knowledge of some more rare: viz. of such as are nowed up by those that are curious, and fit for this garden: for there are some other, that must be remembered in the Physick garden, or garden of Simples, or else in a general work.

1. *Hyssopus foliis niveis*. White Hyssope.

This white Hyssope is of the same kind and smell with the common Hyssope; but differeth, in that this many times hath divers leaves, that are wholly of a white colour, with part of the stalk also: others are parted, the one half white, the other half green, and some are wholly green, or with some spots or stripes of white within the green, which makes it delightfull to most Gentlewomen.

2. *Hyssopus foliis cinereis*. Russet Hyssope.

As the last hath partly coloured leaves, white and green, so this hath his leaves of an ash-colour, which of some is called russet; and hath no other difference, either in form or smell.

3. *Hyssopus aureus*. Yellow or golden Hyssope.

All the leaves of this Hyssope are wholly yellow, or but a little green in them, and are of so pleasant a colour, especially in Summer, that they provoke many Gentlewomen to wear them in their heads, and on their armes, with as much delight as many fine flowers can give: but in Winter their beautiful colour is much decayed, being of a whitish green, yet recover themselves the next Summer.

4. *Hyssopus serratilis densis*. Double Hyssope.

As this kind of Hyssope groweth lower then the former or ordinary kind, so it hath more branches, slenderer, and not so woody, leaning somewhat down toward the ground, so wonderfully thick set with leaves, that are like unto the other, but of a darker green colour, and somewhat thicker withall, that it is the only fine sweet herb, that I know fit (if any be minded to plant herbs) to set or border a knot of herbes or flowers, because it will well abide, and not grow too woody or great, nor be thin of leaves in one part, when it is thick in another, so that it may be kept with cutting as smooth and plain as a table. If it be suffered to grow up of itself alone, it riseth with leaves as before is specified, and flowereth as the common doth, and of the same sort also not differing in any thing, but in the thicknesse of the leaves on the stalkes and branches, and the aptnesse to be ordered as the keeper pleaseth.

5. *Chamaedry*.

*Chemadrys*. Germander.

Left Germander should be utterly forgotten, as not worthy of our Garden, seeing many (as I said in my treatise or introduction to this Garden) do border knots therewith: let me at the least give it a place, although the last being more used as a strewing herb for the house, then for any other use. It is (I thinke) sufficiently known to have many branches, with small and somewhat round ended leaves on them, and purplish gaping flowers: the roots spreading far abroad, and rising up again in many places.

The Place.

These Hyssopes have been most of them nourished up of long time in our English Gardens, but from whence their first original should be, is not well known. The Germander also is only in Gardens, and not wilde.

The Time.

The flower in June and July.

The Names.

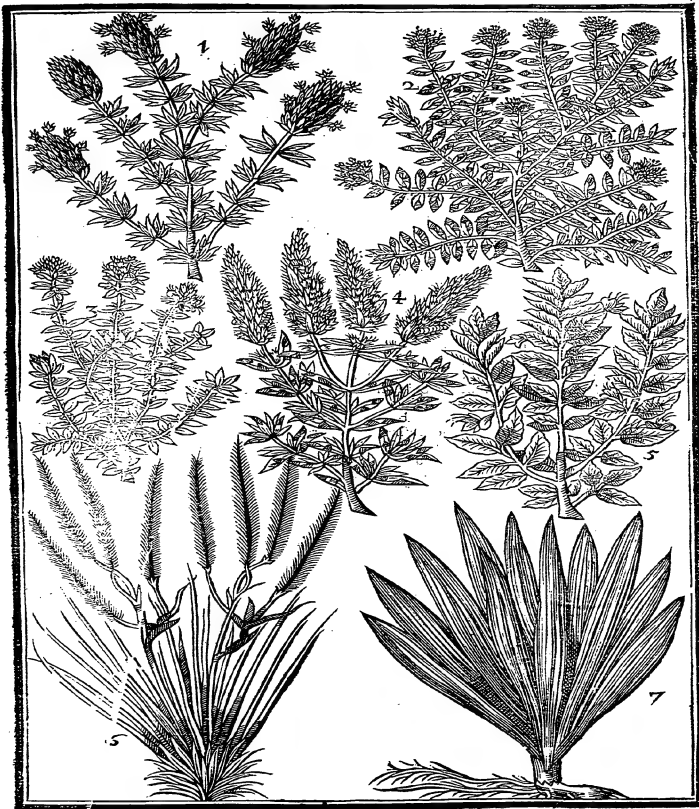
The severall names whereby they are known to us, are set forth in their titles, and therefore I need not here say more of them then only this, that neither they here set down, nor the common or ordinary sort, nor any of the rest not here expressed, are any of them the true Hyssope of the ancient Greek Writers, but *suppositiue*, used in the stead thereof. The Germander, from the form of the leaves like unto small oaken leaves, had the name *Chemadrys* given it, which signifieth a dwarf Oake.

The Vertues.

The common Hyssope is much used in all pectorall medicines, to cut fleagm, and to cause it easily to be avoided. It is used of many people in the Countrey, to be laid unto cuts or fresh wounds, being bruised, and applied either alone, or with a little Sugar. It is much used as a sweet herb, to be in the windowes of an house. I finde it much commended against the Falling Sicknesse, especially being made into Pills after this manner: Of Hyssope, Horhound, and Castor, of each half a dramme, of Peony roots (the male kinde is only fit to be used for this purpose) two drams, of *Assa fetida* one scruple: Let them be beaten, and made into Pills with the juyce of Hyssope, which being taken for seven dayes together at night going to bed is held to be effectually to give much ease, if not thoroughly to cure those that are troubled with that disease. The use of Germander ordinarily is as Thyme, Hyssope, and other such herbs, to border a knot, whereunto it is often appropriate, and the rather, that it might be cut to serve (as I said) for a strewing herb for the house among others. For the physickall use it serveth in diseases of the spleen, and the stopping of urine, and to procure womens courses.

Thus have I led you through all my Garden of Pleasure, and shewed you all the varieties of nature nourished therein, pointing unto them, and describing them one after another. And now lastly (according to the use of our old ancient Fathers) I bring you to rest on the Grasse, which yet shall not be without some delight, and not the least of all the rest.

CHAP.



1 *Thymum legitimum*. The true time. 2 *Serpillium mejas boreale*. Garden wilde time. 3 *Serpillium cicutum*. Lemon Time. 4 *Hyssopus officinalis* (sic) *auratus*. Golden Hyssope. 5 *Chemadrys*. Germander. 6 *Spernum austricum* five Gramen planissimum minus. The lesser Feathered Grasse. 7 *G. minus primum* a vel *fulcatum*. Painted Grasse or Ladies Laces.



## CHAP. CXXXIII.

## Gramina. Grasses.

There are among an infinite number (as I may so say) of Grasses, a few only which I think fit to be planted in this Garden, both for the rarity of them, and also for your delight, and the excellent beauty that is in them above many other plants. One of them hath long ago been respected, and cherished in the country gardens of many Gentlemen, and others. The others are known but unto a few.

1. *Gramen striatum*. Painted Grass or Ladies laces.

This kinde of grasse hath many stiffe, hard, round stalkes, full of joynts, whereon are set at every joynt one long leafe, somewhat broad at the bottome, where it compasseth the stalk, and smaller to the end, where it is sharp-pointed, hard or rough in handling, and striped all the length of the leafe with white streakes or lines, that they seem parti-coloured laces of white and green: the tops of the stalkes are furnished with long spicke tufts, like unto the tufts of Couchgrasse: the rootes are small, white, and thready, like the rootes of other Grasses.

2. *Gramen plumarium minus*. The lesser Feather-grasse.

This lesser Feather-Grasse hath many small, round, and very long leaves or blades, growing in tufts, much finer and smaller than any other grasse that I know, being almost like unto haire, and of a fresh green colour in Summer, but changing into gray, like old hay in Winter, being indeed all dead, and never reviving; yet hardly to be plucked away until the Spring, and then other green leaves or rushes rise up by them, and in their stead, and are above a foot in length: from the middle of these tufts come forth rounder and bigger rushes, which are the stalkes, and which have a chaffe round care about the middle thereof, which when it is fully grown, is somewhat higher then the tops of the leaves or rushes, opening it selfe (being before close) at the top, and shewing forth three or foure long ailes or beards, one above another, which bend themselves a litle downwards (if they stand over-long before they are gathered, and will fall off, and be blown away with the winde) being so finely feathered on both sides, all the length of the beard, and of a pale or grayish colour, that no feather in the taile of the bird of Paradise can be finer, or to be compared with them, having sticking at the end of every one of them, within the eare, a small long, whitish, round, hard, and very sharp pointed graine, like unto an oaten graine, that part of the stalk of the feather that is next under it, and above the feed for some two or three inches, being stiffe and hard, and twining or curling it selfe, if it be suffered to stand too long, or to fall away, otherwise being straight as the feather it selfe: the roote is composed of many long, hard, small threadie strings, which run deep and far, and will not willingly be removed, in that it gaineth strength every yeare by standing.

3. *Gramen plumarium majus*. The greater Feather-grasse.

The greater Feather Grass is like unto the lesser, but that both the leaves and the feathers are greater, and nothing so fine, grosser also, and of lesse beauty and respect, though whiter then it, and therefore is not so much regarded: for I have known, that many Gentlemen have used the former lesser kinde, being tied in tufts, to set them in stead of feathers about their beds, where they have lien after childe-bearing, and at other times also, when as they have been much admired of the Ladies and Gentles that have come to visit them.

## The Place.

The first of these Grasses, as *Lobel* saith, groweth naturally in the woods and hills of *Savoy*. It hath long ago been received into our English gardens,

dens. The second, as *Clasius* saith, in Austria, from whence also (as I take it) the greater came, and are both in the gardens of those, that are curious observers of these delights.

## The Time.

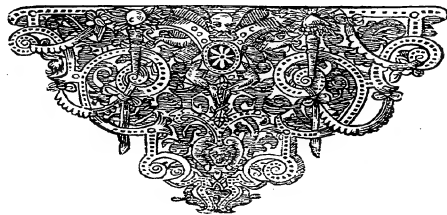
The first is in its pride for the leaves all the Spring and Summer, yielding his bush in June. The other give their feather-like sprigs in July and August, and quickly (as I said) are shed, if they be not carefully gathered.

## The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen salicatum*, or *striatum album*, of others *Gramen pictum*. The French call it *Aiguillettes d'armes*, of the fashion that their Ensignes, Pennons, or Streamers used in wars were of, that is, like unto a party-coloured Curtain. In English usually Ladies laces, and Painted Grasse. The first of the other two is called *Gramen plumarium* or *plumatum*, and *minus* is added for the distinction of it. *Clasius* calleth it *Spartum Austriacum*, of the likenesse and place where he found it. The last is called *Gramen plumarium*, or *plumatum majus*, The greater Feather-Grasse.

## The Vertues.

These kinds of Grasses are not in any time or place that I do heare of applied to any Physical use; and therefore of them I will say no more; but here I will end the prime part of this work.





# THE O R D E R I N G OF THE Kitchen-Garden.

## CHAP. I.

*The situation of a Kitchen Garden, or Garden of Herbes, and what Sort of manure is fittest to help the decaying of the soile thereof.*



Having given you the best rules and instructions that I can for your flower Garden, and all the flowers that are fit to furnish it, I now proceed to your herbe garden, which is not of the least respect belonging to any mans house, nor utterly to be neglected for the many utilities are to be had from it, both for the Masters profit and pleasure, and the meynes content and nourishment, all which if I should here set down, I had a large field to wander in, and matter sufficient to treat of, but this work permittech not that liberty: and think there are but few but either know it already, or conceive it sufficiently in their minds. Passing therefore no further in such discourtes, I come to the matter in hand, which is to shew you where the fittest place is for an herbe garden. As before I shewed you that the beauty of any worthy house is much the more commended for the pleasant situation of the garden of flowers, or of pleasure, to be in the sight and full prospect of all the chief and choicest roomes of the house, so contrariwise, your herbe garden should be on the one or other side of the house, and those best and choice roomes: for the many different sents that arise from the herbes, as Cabbages, Onions, &c. are scarce well pleasing to perfume the lodgings of any house, and the many overtures and breaches as it were of many of the beds thereof, which must necessarily be, are also as little pleasant to the sight. But for private mens houses, who must like their habitations as they fall unto them, and cannot have time or means to alter them, they must make a vertue of necessity, and convert their places to their best advantage, by making their profit their chiefest pleasure, and making one place serve for all uses. The choice of ground for this garden, is (as I said before) where it is fat, fertile and good, there needeth the lesse labour and cost: and contrariwise, where it is cold, wet, dry or barren, there must be the more helps still added to keep it in heart. For this Garden by reason of the much and continual stirring therein, the herbes and rootes drawing out the substance of the fertility thereof more abundantly then in the former, must be continually holpen with soile, or else few things of goodnesse or worth will come forward therein. The stable soile of horses is best and more proper for any cold grounds, for being the hottest, it will cause any the feeds for this Garden to prosper well, and be more forward then in any other ground that is not so holpen. The stable soile of cattel is of a colder and moister nature, and is therefore more proper for



they pull up where they grow too thick, spending them first, and so taking up from time to time, until they stand two foot in sunder one from another, and begin to spindle and shoot up for feed. In this is used some Art to make the plants strong to give the better feed without danger of rotting or spoiling with the wet, which often happeneth to those about whom this caution is not observed: Before your Lettice is shot up, mark out the choicest and strongest plants, which are fittest to grow for feede, and from those when they are a foot high, strip away with your hand the leaves that grow lowest upon the stalks next the ground, which might rot, spoile or hinder them from bearing so good feede, which when it is near to be ripe, the stalks must be cut off about the middle, and laid upon mats or clothes in the Sunne, that it may be therfully ripen and be gathered, for it would be blown away with the winde if it should be suffered to abide on the stalks long. Parneips must be sown on a deep trenched mellow ground, otherwise they may run to feede the first yeare, which then are nothing worth, or else the rootes will be small starvelings and short, and run in to many spires or branches, whereby they will not be of half the worth. Some use to sow them in August and September, that so they may be transplanted so ferve to spend in Lent following, but their best time is in February, that the Summers growth may make them the fairer and greater. When they run up to feede, you shall take the principal or middle heads, for those carry the Master feede, which is the best, and will produce the fairest rootes again. You shall hardly have all the feede ripe at one instant, for usually the chiefeft heads will be fallen before the other are ripe: you must therefore still look them over, and cut them as they ripen. Carrots are usually sown in March and April, and if it chance that some of them do run up for feede the same yeare, they are to be weeded out, for neither the feed nor rootes of them are good. You must likewise pull them up when they are too thick, if you will have them grow fair, or for seed, that they may grow at the least three or foure foot in sunder the stalks of Carrots are limber, and fall down to the ground: they must therefore be sustained by poles laid acrosse on stalks thrust into the ground, and tied to the poles and stalks to keep them up from rotting or spoiling upon the ground: the feed hereof is not all ripe at once, but must be tended and gathered as it ripeneth, and laid to dry in some dry chamber or floore, and then bent out with a stick, and winnowed from the refuse. Turneps are sown by themselves upon a good ground in the end of July and beginning of August, to have their rootes best to spend in Winter, for it often happeneth that those feedes of Turneps that are sown in the Spring, run up to feede the same yeare, and then it is not accounted good. Many do use to sow Turneps on those grounds from whence the same yeare they have taken off Reddish and Lettice, to make the greater profit of the ground, by having two crops of increase in one yeare. The stalks of Turneps will bend down to the ground, as Carrots do, but yet must not be bound or ordered in that manner, but suffered to grow without staking or binding, so as they grow of some good distance in sunder: when the feede beginneth to grow ripe, be very careful to preserve it from the birds, which will be most busie to devour them. You shall understand likewise that many do account the best way to have the fairest and most principal feede from all these fore-recited herbes, that after they are sown, and risen to a reasonable growth, they be transplanted into fresh ground. Cabbages also are not only sown for the use of their heads to spend for meat, but to gather their feed likewise, which howsoever some have endeavoured to do, yet few have gained good feede, because our sharp hard frosts in Winter have spoiled and rotted their stocks they preferred for the purpose: but others have found out a better and a more sure way, which is, to take up your stocks that are fittest to be preserved, and bring them into the house, and there wrap them either in clothes, or other things to defend them from the cold, and hang them up in a dry place, until the beginning of March following, then planting them in the ground, and a little defend them at the first with straw cast over them from the cold nights, thereby you may be sure to have perfect good feede, if your kinde be of the best. Sow your feed in the monthes of February or March, and transplant them in May where they may stand to grow for your use, but be careful to kill the wormes or Caterpillars that else will devour all your leaves, and be careful also that none of the leaves be broken in the planting, or otherwise rubbed, for that oftentimes hindereth the well closing of them. Leeks are

for

for the most part wholly nuried up from the feede that is here gathered; and because there is not so much store of them either sown or spent, as there is of Onions by the twentieth part, we are still the more careful to be provided from our own labours; yet there be divers Gardiners in this Kingdome, that do gather some small quantity of Onion feede also for their owne or their private friends spending. The sowing of them both is much about one time and manner, yet most usually Leeks are sown later then Onions, and both before the end of March at the furthest; yet some few Onions from the end of July to the beginning of September, for their Winter provision. Those that are sown in the Spring, are to be taken up and transplanted on a fresh bed prepared for the purpose, or else they will hardly abide a Winter: but having taken roote before Winter, they will beare good feede in the Summer following; You must stake both your Leeks and your Onion beds, and with poles laid a crosse, binde your loppes headed stalks unto them, on high as well as below, or else the winde and their owne weight will beare them down to the ground, and spoile your feede. You must thinne them, that is, pull up continually after they are first sprung up those that grow too thick, as you do with all the other herbes before spoken of, that they may have the more room to thrive. Of all these herbes and rootes before spoken of, you must take the likeliest and fairest to keep for your feed, for if you should not take the best, what hope of good feed can you expect? The time for the spending of these herbes and rootes, not particularly mentioned, is until they begin to runne up for feede, or until they are to be transplanted for feede, or else until Winter, while they are good, as every one shall see cause.

## CHAP. IV.

*How to order Artichokes, Melons, Cucumbers, and Pumpions.*

There are certaine other herbes to be spoken of, which are wholly nuried up for their fruit sake, of whom I shall not need to say much, being they are so frequent in every place. Artichokes being planted of faire and large slips, taken from the roote in September and October (yet not too late) will most of them beare fruit the next yeare, so that they be planted in well dunged ground, and the earth raised up like unto an Anthill round about each roote, to defend them the better from the extrem frosts in Winter. Others plant slips in March and April, or sooner, but although some of them will beare fruit the same yeare, yet all will not. And indeed many do rather chosse to plant in the Spring then in the fall, for that oftentimes an extrem hard Winter following the new setting of slips, when they have not taken sufficient heart and roote in the ground, doth utterly pierce and perish them, when as they that are set in the Spring have the whole Summers growth, to make them strong before they feede any sharpe frosts, which by that time they are the better able to beare. Muske Melons have been begun to be nuried up but of late days in this Land, wherein although many have tried and endeavoured to bring them to perfection, yet few have attained unto it: but those rules and orders which the best and skillfullest have used, I will here set down, that who so will, may have as good and ripe Melons as any other in this Land. The first thing you are to look unto, is to provide you a piece of ground fit for the purpose, which is either a sloping or shelving bank, lying open and opposite to the South-Sunne, or some other fit place not shelving, and this ground also you must so prepare, that all the Art you can use about it to make it rich is little enough; and therefore you must raise it with meer stable soile, thorough rotten and well turned up, that it may be at the least three foot deep thereof, which you must cast also into high beds or balkes, which deep trenches or furrowes, between, so as the ridges may be at the least a foot and a half higher then the furrowes, for otherwise it is not possible to have good Melons grow ripe. The choice of your feede also is another thing of special regard, and the best is held to be Spanish, which having once gained; be sure to have still of the same while they last

good,

good, that you may have the feede of your own ripe Melons from them that have eaten them, or save some of the best your selfe for the purpose. I say while they last good; for many are of opinion, that no feede of Muske Melons gathered in England, will endure good to sow again here above the third yeare, but still they must be renewed from whence you had your choicest before. Then having prepared a hot bed of dung in April, set your feedes therein to raise them up, and cover them, and order them with as great care or greater then Cucumbers, &c. are used, that when they are ready, they may be transplanted upon the beds or balkes of that ground you had before prepared for them, and set them at the least two yards in sunder, every one as it were in a hole, with a circle of dung about them, which upon the setting being watered with water that hath stood in the Sunne a day or two, and so as often as need is to water, cover them with straw (some use great hollow glasses like unto bell heads) or some such other things, to defend them both from the cold evenings or dayes, and the heate of the Sunne, while they are young and new planted. There are some that take upon them great skill, the simlike of the raising up of Melons, as they do also of Cucumbers, on a hot bed of horse dung, but will put two or three feedes in a place in the very ground where they shall stand and grow, and think without that former manner of forcing them forwards, that this their manner of planting will bring them on fast and sure enough, in that they will pluck away some of the worst and weakest, if too many rise up together in a place, but let them know for certain that howsoever for Cucumbers their purpose and order may do reasonable well, where the ground is rich and good, and where they strive not to have them so early, as they that use the other way, for Muske Melons, which are a more tender fruit, requiring greater care and trouble in the nursing, and greater and stronger heat for the ripening, they must in our cold climate, have all the Art used unto them that may be, to bring them on the more early, and have the more comfort of the Sun to ripen them kindly, or else they will not be worth the labour and ground. After you have planted them as aforesaid, some of good skill do advise, that you be careful in any dry season, to give them water twice or thrice every week while they are young, but more afterward when they are more grown, and that in the morning especially, yea, and when the fruit is grown somewhat great, to water the fruit it selfe with a watering pot in the heate of the day, is of so good effect, that it ripeneth them much faster, and will give them the better taste and smell, as they say. To take likewise the fruit, and gather it at the full time of his ripeness is no small Art; for if it be gathered before his due time to be presently eaten, it will be hard and green, and not eat kindly, and likewise if it be suffered too long, the whole goodness will be lost: You shall therefore know, that it is full time to gather them to spend presently, when they begin to look a little yellowish on the outside, and do smell full and strong, but if you be to send them farre off, or keep them long upon any occasion, you shall then gather them so much the earlier, that according to the time of the carriage and spending, they may ripen in the lying, being kept dry, and covered with woollen clothes: When you cut one to eat, you shall know it to be ripe and good, if the feede and pulpe about them in the middle be very waterish, and will easily be separated from the meat, and likewise if the meate looke yellow, and be mellow, and not hard or green, and taste full and pleasant, and not watery. The usual manner to eat them is with pepper and salt, being pared and sliced, with: The usual manner to eat them is with pepper and salt, Cucumbers and Pomatoes to drown them in wine, for feare of doing more harme. Cucumbers and Pomatoes, after they are nursed up in the bed of hot dung, are to be severally transplanted, each of them on a large plot of ground, a good deal more ground, and besides, will require more because their branches take up a great deal more ground, and besides, will require a great deal more watering, because the fruit is greater. And thus have you the ordering of those fruits which are of much esteem, especially the two former, with all the better sort of persons, and the third kinde is not wholly refused of any, although it serveth most usually for the meane and poorer sort of people, after the first early ripe are spent.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

The ordering of divers sorts of herbes for the pot, for meat, and for the table.

**T**ime, Savory, and Hyssope, are usually sown in the Spring on beds by themselves, every one a part; but they that make againe by selling to others the young rootes, to set the knots or borders of Gardens, do for the most part sow them in July and August, that so being sprung up before Winter, they will be the fitter to be taken up in the Spring following, to serve any mans use that would have them. Sage, Lavender and Rosemary, are altogether set in the Spring, by slipping the old stalkes, and taking the youngest and likeliest of them, thrusting them either twined or otherwise halfe a foot, deep into the ground, and well watered upon the setting; if the hot Sunne and piercing drying windes are the greatest hinderances to them; and therefore I do advise none to set too loone in the Spring, nor yet in Autumne, as many do practice: for I could never see such come to good, for the extremity of the Winter coming upon them so soon after their setting, will not suffer their young shootes to abide, not having taken sufficient strength in the ground, to maintain themselves against such violence, which doth often pierce the strongest plants. Marjorome and Basil are sown in the Spring, yet not too early; for they are tender plants, and do not spring until the weather be somewhat warme: but Basil would be sown dry, and not have any water of two or three dayes after the sowing, else the seed will turne to a gelly in the ground. Some use to sow the seed of Rosemary, but it seldom abideth the first Winter, because the young plants being small, and not of sufficient strength, cannot abide the sharpnesse of some Winters, notwithstanding the covering of them, which killeth many old plants, but the usual way is to slippe and set, and so they thrive well. Many do use to sow all or the most sorts of Pot-herbes together on one plot of ground, that they need not to go farre to gather all the sorts they would use. There are many sorts of them well known unto all, yet few or none do use all sorts, but as every one liketh some use those that others refuse, and some esteem those not to be wholesome, and of a good relish, which others make no scruple of. The names of them are as followeth, and a short relation of their sowing or planting.

Rosemary, Time, and Savourie are spoken of before, and Onions and Leeks. Mints are to be set with their rootes in some by-places, for that their rootes do creep so farre under ground, that they quickly fill up the places near adjoining, if they be not pulled up.

Clarie is to be sown, and feedeth and dieth the next yeare, the herbe is strong, and therefore a little thereof is sufficient.

Nep is sown, and dieth often after feeding, few do use it, and that but a little at a time; both it and Clarie are more used in Tansies then in Broths.

Coffmarie is to be set of rootes, the leaves are used with some in their Broths, but with more in their Ale.

Pot Marjorome is set of rootes, being separated in sunder.

Pennicord is to be set of the small heads that have rootes, it creepeth and spreadeth quickly.

Allianders are to be sown of feede, the tops of the rootes with the green leaves are used in Lent especially.

Parley is a common herbe, and is sown of feede, it feedeth the next yeare and dieth: the rootes are more used in broths then the leaves, and the leaves almost with all sorts of meats.

Fennel is sown of feede, and abideth many yeares yielding feede: the rootes also are used in broths, and the leaves more seldom, yet serve to trimme up many fish meats.

Borage is sown of feede, and dieth the next yeare after, yet once being sundered to feede in a Garden, will still come of its own shedding.

Buglosse



with sugar. Rampion-roots are a kinde of Sallet with a great many, being boiled tender, and eaten cold with vinegar and pepper. Cresses is an herbe of easie and quick growth, and while it is young, eaten either alone, or with parley and other herbes: it is of a strong taste to them that are not accustomed thereunto, but it is much used of strangers. Rocket is of the same nature and quality, but somewhat stronger in taste: they are both sown in the Spring, and ripe feede, and die the same yeare. Tarragon is an herbe of as strong a taste as either Rocket or Cresses, it abideth and dieth not every yeare, nor yet giveth ripe feede (as farre as ever could be found with us) any yeare but maketh sufficient increase within the ground, spreading his roots all abroad a great way off. Mustard is a common fawce both with fish and flesh, and the feed thereof (and no part of the plant befid) is well known how to be used being ground, as every one I thinke knoweth. The roots of horse Radish likewise being ground like Mustard, is used both of strangers and our own nation, as fawce for fish. Tanfie is of great use, almost with all manner of persons in the Spring of the yeare: it is more usually planted of the roots then otherwife; for in that the roots spread far and neare they may be easly taken away, without any hurt to the rest of the roots. Burnet, although it be more used in wine in the Summer time then any way else, yet it is likewise made a faller herbe with many, to amend the harsh or weak relish of some other herbes. Skirrets are better to be sown of the feed then planted from the roots, and will come on more speedily, and be fairer roots, they are as often eaten cold as a Sallet, being boiled and the pith taken out, as stewed with butter and eaten warme. Let not Parley and Fensel be forgotten among your other Sallet herbes, whereof I have spoken before, and therefore need say no more of them. The flowers of Marigolds pickt clean from the heads, and pickled up against Winter, make an excellent Sallet when no flowers are to be had in a Garden. Clove Gillo:wers likewise preserved or pickled up in the same manner (which is *stratum super stratum*, a lay of flowers, and then strawed over with fine dry and powdered Sugar, and so lay after lay strawed over, until the pot be full you may mean to keep them in, and after filled up or covered over with vinegar) make a Sallet now adays in the highest esteem with Gentiles and Ladies of the greatest note: the planting and ordering of them both is spoken of severally in their proper places. Goates herbe that groweth in Gardens only, as well as that which groweth wilde in Medowes, &c., bearing a yellow flower, are used as a Sallet, the roots being boiled and pared, are eaten cold with vinegar, oile and pepper, or else stewed with butter and eaten warme, as Skirrets, Parnepps, &c. And thus have you now set down all the most usuall Sallets are used in this Kingdome; I say the most usuall, or that are nurfed up in Gardens; for I know there are some other wilde herbes and rootes, as Dandelion, &c. but they are used only of strangers, and of those whose curiosity searcheth out the whole work of nature to satisfie their desires.

## CHAP. VII.

*Of divers Physical herbes fit to be planted in Gardens, to serve for the usefull uses of a family.*

**H**AVING thus shewed you all the herbes that are most usually planted in Kitchen Gardens for ordinary uses, let me also adde a few other that are also nurfed up by many in their Gardens, to preserve health, and help to cure such small diseases, as are often within the compass of the Gentlewomens skills, who to help their own family, and their poor neighbours that are farre remote from Physicians and Chirurgeons, take much paines both to do good unto them, and to plant those herbes that are conducing to their desires. And although I do recite some that are mentioned in other places, yet I thought it meete to remember them altogether in one place. Angelica, the garden kinde, is so good an herbe, that there is no part thereof but is of much use, and all cordial and preservative from infectious or contagious diseases, whether you will distill the water of the herbe, or preserve or candie the roots or the green stalkes, or use the feed in powder or in distillations or decoctions with other things; it is sown of feede, and will abide until

it

it give feed, and then dieth. Rue or Herbe grace is a strong herbe, yet used inwardly against the plague as an Antidote with Figs and Wall-nuts, and helpeth much against windy bodies: outwardly it is used to be laid to the wretts of the hands, to drive away agues; it is more usually planted of slips then raised from seed, and abideth long if sharp frosts kill it not. Dragons being distilled are held to be good to expel any evil thing from the heart; they are altogether planted of the roots. Serwall, Valenian, or Capons taile, the herbe often, but the root much better, is used to provoke sweating, thereby to expel evil vapours that might annoy the heart; it is only planted of the roots when they are taken up, and the young replanted. Alrabacca, the leaves are often used to procure vomiting being stamped, and the strained juice to a little quantity, put into a draught of ale and drunk, thereby to ease the stomach of many evil and corrosive humours that therelie and offend it, divers also take the leaves and rootes a little boiled in wine, with a little spice added thereunto, to expel both tertian and quartane agues; the rootes of our English growing are more available for these purposes then any outlandish; it is planted by the root; for I could never see it spring of feed. Masterwort cometh somewhat neare in propriety unto Angelica, and besides very effectual to disperse winde in the body, whether of the collicke or otherwise; as also very profitable to comfort in all cold causes: it yieldeth feede, but yet is more usually planted from the roots being parted. Balme is a cordial herbe both in smell and taste, and is wholly used for those purposes, that is, to comfort the heart being distilled into water either simple or compound, or the herbe dried and used: it is fer of the roots being parted, because it giveth no feed that ever I could observe. Camomill is a common herbe well known, and is planted of the roots in alleys, in walks, and on banks to sit on, for that the more it is troden on, and pressed down in dry weather, the closer it groweth, and the better it will thrive: the use thereof is very much, both to warme and comfort, and to ease paines being applied outwardly after many fashions: the decoction also of the flowers provoketh sweat, and they are much used against agues. Featherfew is an herbe of greater use for women then for men, to dissolve flatulent or windy humours, which causeth the paines of the mother: some use to take the juice thereof in drink for agues: it is as well sown of the feede as planted of the roots. Costmary is used among those herbes that are put into ale to cause it have a good relish, and to be somewhat physical in the month of May, and doth help to provoke urine; it is fer of the roots being parted. Maudlin is held to be a principal good herbe to open and cleanse the liver, and for that purpose is used many wayes, as in ale, in canies and in broths, &c. the seed also is used, and so is the herbe also sometimes, to kill the wormes in children: it is sown of the feede, and planted also of the separated roots. Caffidonie is a small kinde of Lavender, but differing both in forme and quality: it is much used for the head to ease paines thereof, as also put among other things to purge melancholick diseases: it is sown of feede, and abideth not a Winter unless it be well defended, and yet hardly giveth ripe feede again with us. Smallage is a great opening herbe, and much more then either Parley or Fensel, and the roots of them all are often used together in medicines: it is sown of feede, and will not be wanting in a Garden, if once you suffer it to sowe it selfe. Cardus Benedictus, or the blessed thistle, is much used in the time of any infection or plague, as also to expel any evil symptoms from the heart at all other times. It is used likewise to be boiled in posset drink, and given to them that have an ague, to help to cure it by sweating or otherwise. It is usually sown of feed, and dieth when it hath given feed. Winter Cherries are likewise nurfed up in divers gardens, for that their property is to give help to them that are troubled, either with the stopping or heat of their urine; the herbe and berries are often distilled, but the berries alone are more often used; after it is once planted in a Garden, it will run under ground, and abide well enough. Celondine is held to be good for the jaundie, it is much used for to clear dim eyes, either the juice or the water dropped into them; it is sown of feed, and being once brought into a Garden, will hardly be weeded out: the feede that it yieldeth will so sowe it selfe, and therefore some corner in a Garden is the fittest place for it. Tobacco is of two sorts, and both used to be planted in Gardens, yet the English kinde (as it is called) is more to be found in our Countrey Gardens then the Indian sort; the leaves of both forts indifferently, that is, of either of which is next at hand, being stamped and boi-

led either by it selfe, or with other herbes in oile or hogs suet, do make an excellent salve for greene wounds, and also to cleanse old ulcers or sores; the juice of the green leaves drunk in ale, or a dried leaf steeped in wine or ale for a night, and the wine or ale drunk in the morning, provoketh to cast, but the dried leaf much stronger then the green: they are sown of feede; but the Indian kinde is more tender, and will not abide a Winter with us abroad. Spurge that usually groweth in Gardens, is a violent purger, and therefore it is needful to be very careful how it is used: the seed is more ordinarily used then any other part of the plant, which purgeth by vomiting in some, and both upwards and downwards in many; the juice of the herbe, but especially the milk thereof, is used to kill warts: it is sown of feede, and when it doth once freed it selfe, it will still continue springing of the fallen feede. Beesfoot is sown of feede, and will hardly abide transplanting, unless it be while it is young; yet abideth divers yeares, if it stand not in too cold a place. This I speak of the greater kinde; for the lower small wilde kinde (which is the most ordinary in this land) will never decay; the leaves are sometimes used green, but most usually dried and powdered, and given in drink to them that have the wormes: it purgeth melancholy, but especially the roores. In many Countreys of this Land, and elsewhere, they use to thrust the stalks of the great kidney through the eare or dewlap of Kine and Cattel, to cure them of many diseases. Solomons Seale, or (as some call it) Ladder to heaven, although it doth grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet is planted in Gardens: It is accounted an excellent wound-herbe to consolidate and binde, in so much that many use it with good successe to cure ruptures, and to stay both the white and the red fluxe in women: it is planted amongst of the roores, for I could never finde it spring from the feede, it is so strong. Comfire likewise is found growing wilde in many places by ditch sides, and in moist places, and therefore requireth some moist places of the Garden; it is wholly used for knitting, binding and consolidating fluxes and wounds, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly: The roores are stronger for those purposes then any other parts of the plant. Licoris is much used now a dayes to be planted in great quantity, even to fill many acres of ground, whereof riseth a great deal of profit to those that know how to order it, and have fit grounds for it to thrive in; for every ground will not be advantageous; It will require a very rich, deep and mellow ground, either natural or artificial; but for a private house, where a small quantity will serve, there needeth not so much curiosity; it is usually planted of the top heads, when the lower roores, which are the Licoris that is used, and the runners are cut from them. Some use to make an ordinary drink or beverage of Licoris, boiled in water, as our usual ale or beere is with malt, which fermented with barme in the same manner, and tunned up, serveth in stead thereof, as I am credibly informed. It is otherwise in a manner wholly spent for colds coughes and rheumes, to expectorate slegme, but used in divers formes, as in juice, in decoctions, syrups, roules, trochisks, and the green or dried root of it self.

And these are the most ordinary Physical herbes that are used to be planted in Gardens for the use of any Countrey familie, that is (as I said before) far remote from Physicians or Chirurgions abidings, that they may use as occasion serveth for themselves or their neighbours, and by a little care and pains in the applying may doe a great deal of good, and sometimes to them that have not wherewith to spend on themselves, much lesse on Physicians or Chirurgions; or if they have, may oftentimes receive lesse good at their hands, then at others that are taught by experience in their own families, to be the more able to give help to others.



## THE Kitchen-Garden.

### THE SECOND PART.



Containing as well all sorts of herbes, as rootes and fruits, that are usually planted in Gardens, to serve for the use of the Table, whether of the poor or rich of our Countrey: but herein I intend not to bring any fruit-bearing trees, shrubs or bushes; for I reserve them for my Orchard, wherein they shall be set forth. So that in these three parts, I suppose the exquisite ornament of any worthy house is consummate for the exterior bounds, the benefit of their riches extending also to the furnishing of the most worthy inward parts thereof: but because many take pleasure in the sight and knowledge of other herbes that are Physical, and much more in their properties and vertues, if unto these three I should adde a Physick Garden, or Garden of Simples, there would be a quadripartite complement, of whatsoever Art or nature, necessity or delight could effect: which to effect (as many my friends have entreated it at my hands) will require more pains and time then all this work together: yet to satisfie their desires and all others herein, that would be enformed in the truth, and reformed of the many errors and slips set forth and published heretofore of plants by divers, I shall (God assisting and granting life labour to performe, that it may shew it selfe to the light in due convenience, it these be well and gratefully accepted. And because I ended with some sweet herbes in the former part, I will in this part begin with the rest, which I referred for this place, as fitter for the pot and kitchen then for the hand or bosome, and so descend to other herbes that are for meat or filllets: and after them to those rootes that are to be eaten, as meat or as filllets: and lastly the fruits that grow near, or upon the ground, or not much above it; as the Artichoke, &c. in which I make a shorter description then I did in the former, rather endeavouring to shew what they are, and whereunto they are used, then the whole variety or any exact declaration: which method, although in some sort it may be fitting for this purpose, yet it is not for an history or herbal: I shall therefore require their good acceptance for whole sake I do it, not doubting, but that I, or others, if they write again of this subject, may polish and amend what formerly hath been either mis-set, or not so thoroughly expressed, besides some additions of new conceits; seeing I tread out a new path, and therefore those that follow may the easier see the Meanders, and so go on in a direct line.



## CHAP. I.

*Majorana latifolia*, frise major Anglica. Winter, or pot Marjerome.

**W**inter Marjerome is a small bushie herbe like unto sweet Marjerome, being parted or divided into many branches, whereon do grow broader and greener leaves, set by couples, with some small leaves likewise at the severall joynts all along the branches: at the tops whereof grow a number of small purplish white flowers set together in a tuft, which turne into small and round feed, bigger then sweet Marjerome feede: the whole plant is of a small and fine sent, but much inferior to the other, and is nothing fo bitter as the sweet Marjerome, and thereby both the fatter and more willingly used for meates; the root is white and thready, and perieth not as the former, but abideth many yeares.

The use of Winter Marjerome.

The use of this Marjerome is more frequent in our Land then in others, being put among other pot-herbes and farfing (or farsening herbes as they are called) and may to good profit be applied in inward as well as outward griefes for to comfort the parts, although weaker in effect then sweet Marjeromes.

## CHAP. II.

*Thymum vulgatum friscarium*. Ordinary Garden Time.

**T**he ordinary Garden Time is a small low woody plant with brittle branches, and small hard green leaves, as every one knoweth, having small white purplish flowers, standing round about the tops of the stalkes: the feed is small and brown, darker then Marjerome feed: the root is woody, and abideth well divers Winters.

*Thymum latifolium*. Mastick Time.

This Time hath neither so woody branches, nor so hard leaves, but groweth lower, more spreading, and with somewhat broader leaves: the flowers are of a purplish white colour, standing in roundles round about the stalkes, at the joynts with leaves at them likewise. This Time endureth better and longer then the former, and by spreading it selfe more then the former, is the more apt to be propagated by slipping, because it hath been seldome seen to give seed: It is not so quick in sent or taste as the former, but is fitter to set any border or knot in a garden, and is for the most part wholly employed to such uses.

The Use of Time.

To set down all the particular uses whereunto Time is applied, were to weary both the Writer and Reader, I will but only note out a few: for besides the Physick uses to many purposes, for the head, stomack, spleene, &c. there is no herbe almost of more use, in the houses both of high and low, rich and poore, both for inward and outward occasions: outwardly for bathings among other hot-herbes, and among other sweet herbes for frewings; inwardly in most sorts of broths, with Rosemary, as also with other farfeting (or rather farsening) herbes, and to make sawce for divers sort both fish and flesh, as to stuffe the belly of a Goose to be roasted, and after put into the sawce, and the powder with bread to strew on meat, when it

is



1 *Majorana major Anglica*. Pot Marjerome. 2 *Thymum vulgatum*. Garden Time. 3 *Satureia Savatica*. 4 *Hyssopus officinalis*. 5 *Salvia major*. Common Sage. 6 *Salvia minor*. Primrose Sage. 7 *Salvia minor*. Primrose Sage.

is roasted, and so likewise on roasted or fried fish. It is held by divers to be a speedy remedy against the sting of a Bee, being bruised and laid thereon.

## CHAP. III.

*Satureia fructuosa* Thymbræ. Savorie.

**T**Here are two sorts of Savorie, the one called Summer, and the other Winter Savorie: The Summer Savorie is a small tender herbe, growing not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, rising up with divers brittle branches, slenderly or sparsely set with small long leaves, soft in handling, at every joint a couple, one against another, of a pleasant, strong, and quick sent and taste: the flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops of the stalks, with two small long leaves at the joints under them; the seed is small, and of a dark colour, bigger then Time seed by the half; the roote is woody, and hath many stringes, penishing every year wholly, and must be new sown again, if any will have it.

The Winter Savorie is a small low bushie herbe, very like unto Hyssope, but not above a foot high, with divers small hard branches, and hard dark green leaves thereon, thicker set together then the former by much, and as thick as common Hyssope, sometimes with four leaves or more at a joint, of a reasonable strong sent, yet not so strong or quick as the former: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour set at several distances at the tops of the stalks, with leaves at the joints also with them, like the former: the root is woody, with divers small stringes thereat, and abideth all the winter with his green leaves: it is more usually encreased, by slipping or dividing the root, and new setting it severally again in the Spring, then by sowing the seed.

## The Use of Savorie.

The Summer Savorie is used in other Countreys much more then with us in their ordinary diets, as condiment or sauce to their meats, sometimes of it selfe, and sometimes with other herbes, and sometimes strewed or laid upon the dishes as we do parslie, as also with beanes and pease, rice and wheate, and sometimes the dried herbe boiled among pease to make porrage.

The Winter Savorie is one of the (savouring) fastening herbes as they call them, and so is the Summer Savorie also sometimes. This is used also in the same manner that the Summer Savorie is, set down before and to the same purposes; as also to put into puddings, sawages, and such like kinds of meats. Some do use the powder of the herbe dried (as I said before of Time) to mixe with grated bread, to bread their meat, be it fish or flesh, to give it the quicker relish. They are both effectual to expel winde.

## CHAP. IV.

*Hyssopus*. Hyssope.

**G**arden Hyssope is so well known to all that have been in a Garden, that I shall but *attum agere*, to bestow any time thereon, being a small bushie plant, not rising above two foot high, with many branches, woody below, and tender above, whereon are set at certain distances sundry, small, long and narrow green leaves: at the top of every stalk stand blewish purple gaping flowers, one above another in a long spike or eare; after which followeth the seede, which is small and blackish; the rootes are composed of many thready stringes; the whole plant is of a strong sweet sent.

The

## The Use of Hyssope.

Hyssope is much used in Perfumes and other drinks, to help to expel stinking flegme. It is many Countrey peoples medicine for a cut or green wound, being bruised with sugar and applied. I finde it is also much commended against the falling sicknesse, especially being made into pills after the manner before rehearsed. It is accounted a special remedy against the sting or biting of an Adder, if the plant be rubbed with Hyssope, bruised and mixed with honey, salt and cummin seede. A decoction thereof with oile, and anointed, taketh away the itching and tingling of the head, and vermine also breeding therein. An oile made of the herbe and flowers, being anointed, doth comfort benumbed sinewes and joynts.

## CHAP. V.

*Pulegium*. Pennyroyal.

**P**ennyroyal also is an herbe so well known, that I shall not need to spend much time in the description of it, having many weak round stalks, divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying upon the ground then standing upright, whereon are set at several jointes, small roundish dark green leaves, the flowers are purplish that grow in gardens, yet some that grow wilde are white, or more white then purple, set in roundels about the tops of the branches; the stalks shooke forth small fibres or rootes at the jointes, as it lieth upon the ground, thereby fastening it selfe therein, and quickly increaseth, and over-runneeth any ground, especially in the shade or any moist place, and is replanted by breaking the sprouted stalks, and so quickly groweth.

Other sorts of Pennyroyal are fit for the Physick Garden, or Garden of Simples.

## The Use of Pennyroyal.

It is very good and wholesome for the lungs, to expel cold thin flegme, and afterwards to warme and dry it up; and is also of the like propertie as Mintes, to comfort the stomack, and stay vomiting. It is also used in womens bathes and washings, and in mens also to comfort the sinewes. It is yet to this day, as it hath been in former times, used to be put into puddings, and such like meats of all sorts, and therefore in divers places they know it by no other name then Pudding-graffe.

The former age of our great Grandfathers, had all these hot herbes in much and familiar use, both for their meats and medicines, and therewith preserved themselves in long life and much health; but this delicate age of ours, which is not pleased with any thing almost, be it meat or medicine, that is not pleasant to the palate, doth wholly refuse these almost, and therefore cannot be partaker of the benefit of them.

## CHAP. VI.

*Salvia*. Sage.

**T**Here are two especial kinds of Sage: nursed up in our Gardens, for our ordinary use; whereof I intend to write in this place, leaving the rest to his fitter place. Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to be of two sorts, white and red, both

both of them bearing many foure square woody stalkes, in some whiter, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts, being long, rough, and wrinkled, of a strong sweet sent, at the tops of the stalkes come forth the flowers, set at certaine spaces one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary, or dead Nettles, but of a blewish purple colour, after which come small round feede in the huske that bore the flower, the root is woody, with divers strings at it; It is more usually planted of the slips, pricked in the Spring-time into the ground, then of the seed.

*Salvia minor sive pinnata.* Small Sage, or Sage of vertue.

The lesser Sage is in all things like unto the former white Sage, but that his branches are long and slender, and the leaves much smaller, having for the most part at the bottome of each side of the leafe a piece of a leafe, which maketh it shew like finnes or eares; the flowers also are of a blewish purple colour, but lesser. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers.

#### The Use of Sage.

Sage is much used of many in the moneth of May fasting, with butter and Parsley, and is held of most much to conduce to the health of mans body. It is also much used among other good herbes to be tinn'd up with Ale, which thereupon is termed Sage Ale, whereof many barrels full are made, and drunk in the said moneth chiefly for the purpose afore recited; and also for teeming women; to help them the better forward in their child-bearing, if there be feare of abortion or miscarriage.

It is also used to be boiled among other herbes, to make gargles or waters to wash fore mouthes and throates; As also among other herbes, that serve as bathings, to wash mens legs or bodies in the Summer time, to comfort nature, and warme and strengthen aged cold sinewes, and lengthen the strength of the younger.

The Kitchen use is either to boile it with a Calves head, and being minced, to be put with the braines, vinegar and pepper, to serve as an ordinary sauce thereunto: Or being beaten and juiced (rather then minced as many do) is put to a roasted Pigs braines, with Currants for sauce thereunto. It is in small quantity (in regard of the strong taste thereof) put among other fasting herbes, to serve as sauce for pieces of Veale, when they are farced or stuffed therewith, and roasted, which they call Olives.

For all the purposes aforesaid, the small Sage is accounted to be of the more force and vertue.

#### CHAP. VII.

*Horminum sativum.* Garden Clary.

There is but one sort of Garden Clary, though many wilde, which hath foure square stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled whitish leaves, somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet sent, growing some next the ground, and some by couples upon the stalks; the flowers grow at certain distances, with two small leaves at the joynts under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but lesser, and of a very whitish or bleak blew colour; the feede is of a blackish browne colour, somewhat flat, and not so round as the wilde; the rootes spread not farre, and perish every yeare that they bear flowers and feed. It is altogether to be sown of seed in the Spring-time, yet sometimes it will rise of its own sowing.

The

#### The Use of Clary.

The most frequent and common use of Clary, is for men or women that have weak backs, to help to comfort and strengthen the reins, being made into Tanfies, and eaten, or otherwise. The feede is used of some to be put into the corner of the eye, if any mote or other thing have happened into it; but assuredly, although this may peradventure do some good, yet the feede of the wilde will do much more. The leaves taken dry, and dipped into a batter made of the yolkes of egges, flower, and a little milke, and then fried with butter until they be crispe, serve for a diih of meat accepted with many, unpleasant to none.

#### CHAP. VIII.

*Nepeta.* Nep.

Although those that are Herbatists do know three sorts of Nep, a greater and two lesser, yet because the lesser are not usual, but in the Gardens of those that delight in nautes varieties, I do not here shew you them. That which is usual (and called of many Cat Mint) beareth square stalkes, but not so great as Clarie, having two leaves at every joynt, somewhat like unto Balme or Speare Mintes, but whiter, softer and longer, and nicked about the edges, of a strong sent, but nothing so strong as Clary: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, as it were in long spikes or heads, somewhat close together, yet compassing the stalkes at certain joynts, of a whitish colour, for forme and bignesse like unto Balme, or somewhat bigger: the rootes are composed of a number of strings, which die not, but keep green leaves upon them all the Winter, and shoot anew in the Spring. It is propagated both by the feed, and by slipping the rootes.

#### The Use of Nep.

Nep is much used of women either in baths or drincks to procure their feminine courses: as also with Clarie, being fried into Tanfies, to strengthen their backs. It is much commended of some, if the juice thereof be drunk with wine, to help those that are brutish for some fall, or other accident. A decoction of Nep is available to cure the scab in the head, or other places of the body.

#### CHAP. IX.

*Melissa.* Balme.

The Garden Balme which is of common known use, hath divers square blackish green stalkes, and round, hard, dark green pointed leaves, growing thereon by couples, a little notched about the edges, of a pleasant sweet sent, drawing nearest to the sent of a Lemon or Citron, and therefore of some called *Citrigo*: the flowers grow about the tops of the stalkes at certain distances, being small and gaping, of a pale carnation colour, almost white: the rootes fasten themselves strongly in the ground, and endure many yeares, and is increased by dividing the rootes, for the leaves die down to the ground every yeare, leaving no shew of leaf or stalk in the Winter.

The

## The Use of Balme.

Balme is often used among other hot and sweet herbes, to make bathes and washings for mens bodies or legges, in the Summer time, to warme and comfort the veines and sinewes, to very good purpose and effect, and hath in former ages been of much more use then now a dayes. It is also used by divers to be stilled, being steeped in Ale, to make a Balme water, after the manner they have been taught, which they keep by them, to use or the stead of *Aqua vita*, when they have any occasion for their owne or their neighbours Families, in sudden qualmes or passions of the heart: but if they had a little better direction (for this is somewhat too rude) it would do them more good that take it: For the herbe without all question is an excellent helpe to comfort the heart, as the very smell may induce any fo to believe. It is also good to heale green wounds, being made into felves: and I verily think, that our forefathers hearing of the healing and comfortable properties of the true natural Balme, and finding this herbe to be fo effectual, gave it the name of Balme, in imitation of his properties and vertues. It is also an herbe wherein Bees do much delight, as hath been found by experience of those that have kept great flocks, if the Hives be rubbed on the inside with some thereof, and as they think it draweth others by the smell thereof to resort thither. *Plinie* saith, it is a presert remedy against the stinging of Bees.

## CHAP. X.

*Mentha. Mints.*

There are divers sorts of Mints, both of the Garden, and wilde, of the woods, mountaines, and standing pools, or waters: but I will only in this place bring to your remembrance two or three sorts of the most usual that are kept in gardens, for the uses whereunto they are proper.

Red Mint or brown Mint hath square brownish stalks, with somewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a dark green colour, set by couples at every joint, and of a reasonable good sent: the flowers of this kinde are reddish, standing about the toppes of the stalks at distances: the rootes runne creeping in the ground, and as the rest, will hardly be cleared out of a garden, being once therein, in that the smallest piece thereof will grow and encrease apace.

Speare Mint hath a square green stalk, with longer and greener leaves then the former, set by couples, of a better and more comfortable sent, and therefore of much more use then any other: the flowers hereof grow in long ears, or spikes, of a pale red or bluish colour: the rootes creep in the ground like the other.

Peppermint hath square green stalks and leaves, somewhat larger then Speare Mint, and more nicked in the edges, whereof many are parted, halfe white, and halfe green, and some more white then green, or more green then white, as nature listeth: the flowers stand in long heads close set together, of a bluish colour: the rootes creep as the rest do.

## The Use of Mints.

Mints are oftentimes used in Baths, with Balme and other herbes, as a helpe to comfort and strengthen the nerves and sinewes.

It is much used either outwardly applied, or inwardly drunk, to strengthen and comfort weak stomachs, that are much given to casting, as also for feminine fluxes. It is boiled in milk, for those whose stomachs are apt



1 *Horminum sativum*. Garden Clary. 2 *Nepeta. Nep.* 3 *Melissa. Balm.* 4 *Mentha sativa*. Garden Mint. 5 *Balsami. a. wat.* seu *Coffea hortensis*. Coffmary. 6 *Ageratum*. Mauzeline.

apt to cause it to curdle; And applied with salt, is a good help for the biting of a mad dogg.

It is used to be boyled with Mackarel, and other fish.

Being dried, is often much used with Penmroyal, to be put into puddings: as also among pease that are boyled for pottage.

Where Docks are not ready at hand, they use to bruise Mints, and lay them upon any place that is stung with Bees, Wasps, or such like, and that to good purpose.

#### CHAP. XI.

*Balsamita mas & semina, seu Costus hortorum major & minor.*  
Coffmary and Maudeline.

**C**offmary or Alecoast is a sweet herb, bearing many broad and long pale green leaves, snipped about the edges, every one upon a long foot-stalk; among which rise up many round green stalks, with such like leaves on them, but lesser up to the top, where it spreadeth it self into three or four branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, somewhat like unto Tanfiec flowers, but lesser, which turn into small heads, containing small flat long seed: the root is somewhat hard and stringy, and being divided, is replanted in the Spring of the year for increase.

Maudeline hath somewhat long and narrow leaves, snipt about the edges: the stalks are two foot high, bearing many yellow flowers on the tops of the branches, in an umbell or tuft like unto Tanfiec: the whole herb is sweeter, and somewhat bitter, and is replanted by slipping.

#### The Use of Coffmary and Maudeline.

Coffmary is of especial use in the Spring of the year, among other such like herbs, to make Sage Ale, and thereupon I think it took the name of Alecoast.

It is also used to be put among other sweet herbs, to make sweet washing water, whereof there is great store spent.

The leaves have an especial vertue to comfort both the stomach and heart, and to warm and dry a moist brain. The seed is much used in the Country, to be given to children for the worms, in the stead of wormfeed, and is to the feed of Maudeline also.

Maudeline is much used with Coffmary and other sweet herbs, to make sweet washing water: the flowers also are ryed up with small bundels of Lavender topps, these being put in the middle of them, to ly upon the tops of beds, presses, &c. for the sweet sent and favour it casteth. It is generally accounted of our Apothecaries to be the true *Eupatorium* of Dioscorides, and the true *Ageratum* of Dioscorides; but *Dodonaeus* seemeth to contradict both.

#### CHAP. XII.

*Tanacetum vulgare & crispum.* Tanfiec.

**O**ur Garden Tanfiec hath many hard green leaves, or rather wings of leaves; for they are many small ones, set one against another all along a middle ribb or stalk, and snipt about the edges: in some the leaves stand closer and thicker, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double or curld Tanfiec.

fic, in others thinner, and more sparsely: It riseth up with many hard stalks, whereon grow at the tops upon the several small branches gold yellow flowers like buttons, which being gathered in their prime, will hold the colour fresh a long time: the seed is small, and as it were chaffie; the root creepeth under ground, and shooteth up again in divers places: the whole herb, both leaves and flowers, are of a sharp, strong, bitter smell and taste, but yet pleasant, and well to be endured.

#### The Use of Tanfiec.

The leaves of Tanfiec are used while they are young, either sliced small with other herbs, or else the juyce of it and other herbs fit for the purpose, beaten with eggs, and fryed into cakes (in Lent, and the Spring of the year) which are usually called Tanfies, and are often eaten, being taken to be very good for the stomach, to help to digest from thence bad humours that cleave thereto; As also for weak reins and kidneys, when the urine passeth away by drops: This is thought to be of more use for men than for women. The seed is much commended against all sorts of worms in children.

#### CHAP. XIII.

*Pimpinella, five Sanguisorba.* Burnet.

**B**urnet hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, made of many small, round, yet pointed green leaves, finely nicked on the edges, one set against another all along a middle ribb, and one at the end thereof; from among which rise up divers round, and sometimes crested brown stalks, with some few such like leaves on them as grow below, but smaller: at the tops of the stalks grow small brown heads or knaps, which shoot forth small purplish flowers, turning into long and brownish, but a little cornered seed: the root groweth down deep, being small and brownish: the whole plant is of a stiptick or binding taste or quality, but of a fine quick sent, almost like Baulm.

#### The Use of Burnet.

The greatest use that Burnet is commonly put unto, is to put a few leaves into a cup with Claret wine, which is presently to be drunk, and giveth a pleasant quick tast thereto, very delightful to the palate, and is accounted a help to make the heart merry. It is sometimes also while it is young, put among other Saller herbs, to give a finer relish therunto. It is also used in vinary drinks, and to stay fluxes and bleedings, for which purposes it is much commended. It hath been also much commended in contagious and pestilential agues.

#### CHAP. XIV.

*Hippolapathum sativum, five Rhabarbarum Monachorum.*  
Monks Rubarb, or Patience.

**G**arden Patience is a kind of Dock in all the parts thereof, but that it is larger and taller than many others, with large and long green leaves, a great, strong, and high stalk, with reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed, like as all other Docks have: the root is great and yellow, not having any shew of flesh-coloured veins therein, no more than the other kind with great round thin leaves, commonly

commonly called *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, Battard Rubarb, or Monks Rubarb, the properties of both which are of very weak effect: but I have a kind of round leaved Dock growing in my Garden, which was sent me from beyond Sea by a worthy Gentleman, Mr. Dr. Matth. Lister, one of the Kings Physicians, with this title, *Rhaphaniscum verum*, and first grew with me, before it was ever seen or known elsewhere in England, which by proof I have found to be so like unto the true Rubarb, or the Rhubarb of Pontus, both for form and colour, that I dare say it is the very true Rubarb, our climate only making it less strong in working, less heavy, and less bitter in taste. For this hath great and thick roots, as diversly discoloured with flesh-coloured veins as the true Rubarb, as I have to shew to any that are desirous to see and know it; and also other smaller sprays or branches of roots, spreading from the main great root, which smaller branches may well be compared to the *Rhaphaniscum* which the Merchants have brought us, which we have seen to be longer and slenderer than Rubarb, but of the very same colour: this beareth so goodly large leaves, that it is a great beauty in a garden to behold them; for I have measured the stalk of the leaf at the bottom next the root to be of the bigness of any mans thumb, and from the root to the leaf it self, to be two foot in length, and sometimes more; and likewise the leaf it self, from the lower end where it is joyned to the stalk, to the end or point thereof, to be also two foot in length, and sometimes more; and also in the broadest part of the leaf, to be two foot or more over in breadth: it beareth whitish flowers, contrary to all other Docks, and three-square brownish seed as other Docks do, but bigger, and therefore assuredly it is a Dock, and the true Rubarb of the *Arabians*, or at the least the true *Rhaphaniscum* of the Ancients. The figure of the whole plant I have caused to be cut, with a dried root as it grew in my garden by it self, and have inserted it here, both because *Mathiolus* giveth a false figure of the true Rubarb, and that this hath not been expressed and set forth by any before.

#### The Use of Patience, and of the Rubarb.

The leaves of Patience are often, and of many used for a pot-herb, and seldom to any other purpose: the root is often used in Diet-beer, or ale, or in other drinks made by decoction, to help to purge the liver, and cleanse the blood. The other Rubarb or *Rhaphaniscum*, whereof I make mention, and give you here the figure, that attraction that is in the true Rubarb is purge gently, without that attraction that is in the true Rubarb is brought us from the *East Indies*, or *China*, and is also less bitter in taste; whereby I conjecture it may be used in hot and feverish bodies more effectually, because it doth not bind after the purging, as the *East-Indies* Rubarb doth: but this must be given in double quantitie to the other, and then no doubt it will do as well. The leaves have a fine acide tast: A Syrup therefore made with the juice and sugar, cannot but be very effectual in dejected appetites, and hot fits of agues, as also to help to open obstructions of the liver, as divers have often tried, and found available by experience.

#### CHAP. XV.

##### *Lapathum sanguineum*. Blood-wort.

Among the sorts of pot-herbs Blood-wort hath always been accounted a principal one, although I do not see any great reason therein, especially seeing there is a greater efficacy of binding in this Dock, than in any of the other: but as common use hath received it, so I here set it down. Blood-wort is one of the sorts of Docks, and hath long leaves like unto the smaller yellow Dock, but of a striped with red veins, and over-shadowed with red upon the green leaf, that it is almost wholly red sometimes: the stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, smaller



1. *Tanacetum*. Tansie. 2. *Pimpinella*. Burnet. 3. *Rhaphaniscum verum*, seu potius *Rhabarbarum verum*. True Raponick, or rather true Rubarb. 4. *Lapathum sativum*, seu *Patience*, Monks Rubarb, or Patience. 5. *Lapathum sanguineum*. Blood-wort: 6. *Asclepias*. Sorrel.

smaller up to the top, where it is divided into divers small branches, whereon grow purplish flowers, and three-square dark red feed, like unto others: the roots are not great, but somewhat long, and very red, abiding many years, yet sometimes spoiled with the extremity of winter.

#### The Life of Blood-wort.

The whole and only use of the herb almost, serveth for the pot, among other herbs, and as I said before, is accounted a most especial one for that purpose. The feed thereof is much commended for any flux in man or woman, to be inwardly taken, and so no doubt is the root, being of a stiptick quality.

### CHAP. XVI.

*Oxalis, five Actosea. Sorrell.*

**S**orrel must needs be reckoned with the Dock, for that it is so like unto them in all things, and is of many called the four Dock. Of Sorrels there are many sorts, but I shall not trouble you with any other in this place, than the common Garden Sorrel, which is most known; and of greatest use with us; which hath tender green long leaves full of juice, broad, and bicorned as it were, next unto the stalk, like as Arrach, Spinach, and our English Mercurie have, of a sharp four taste: the stalks are slender, bearing purplish long heads, wherein lye three-square shining brown seed, like, but lesser than the other: the root is smaller than any of the other Docks, but brown, and full of strings; and abideth without decaying, having green leaves all the winter, except in the very extremity thereof, which often taken away, all or most of his leaves.

#### The Use of Sorrel.

Sorrel is much used in sawces, both for the whole, and the sick, cooling the hot livers, and stomachs of the sick, and procuring unto them an appetite unto meat, when their spirits are almost spent with the violence of their furious or fire fits; and is also of a pleasant relish for the whole, in quickning up a dull stomach that is over-laden with every daies plenty of dishes. It is divers waies dressed by Cooks, to please their Masters stomachs.

### CHAP. XVII.

*Buglossum italicum, five Lingua Bovis. Langdebeef.*

**U**nto this place may well be referred our ordinary Borage and Buglofs, set forth in the former Book, in regard of the properties whereunto they are much employed, that is, to serve the pot among other herbs, as is sufficiently known unto all. And yet I confess, that this herb (although it be called *Buglossum italicum*, as if it were a kind of Buglofs) hath no correspondency with Buglofs or Borage in any part, having only a little in the leaf; and our Borage or Buglofs might more fitly, according to the Greek name, be called Ox-tongue or Langdebeef; and this might in my judgement more aptly be referred to the kinds of *Hieracium*, Hawkweed, whereunto it nearest approacheth: but as it is commonly received, so take it in this place, until it come to receive the place is proper for it. It hath divers broad and long dark green leaves, lying upon the ground, very rough in handling, full of small hairs or pricks, ready to enter into the hands of any that handle it; among which riseth

up



1 *Lingua Bovis, five Buglossum italicum. Langdebeef.* 2 *Atriplex, five Olus aureum. Arrach.* 3 *Bistum. Blites.* 4 *Beta. Beet.* 5 *Hippocrepis, five Olus aureum. Allisandera.* 6 *Sesum dulce. Sweet Parsley.*

up a round green hairy or prickly stalk, bearing at the top, among a few small green leaves, divers small yellow flowers in rough heads, which turn into down, containing within them brown yellowish small long seeds, somewhat like unto the seed of Hawk-weed; the root is woody, which periseth quickly after it hath born seed; but is tender while it is young.

#### The Use of Langdebeef.

The leaves are only used in all places that I know, or ever could learn; for an herb for the pot among others, and it is thought to be good to loosen the belly.

### CHAP. XVIII.

*Atriplex, five Olex Aurum. Arrach.*

Here be divers kinds of Arrach, or Orach, as some doe call them; some of the Garden, whereof I mean to entreat in this place; others wild of the Fields, &c. and others of the Sea, which are not to be spoken of in this worke, but referred to a general history. The white garden Arrach, or Orach, hath divers leaves, standing upon their several foot-stalks, broad at the bottom, ending in two points like an arrow, with two feathers at the head, and small-pointed at the end of the leaf, of a whitish yellow green colour, and as it were strewed over with flower or meal, especially while they are young; the stalk likewise is mealy, bearing many branches with small yellow flowers on them, which turn into small leafie seeds: the root groweth somewhat deep in the ground, with many small threds fastened thereto: it quickly springeth up of the seed, groweth great, and fadeth away as soon as it hath born seed.

The purple Arrach is in all things like unto the white, saving only in the colour of the leaf, stalk, seed, &c. which are all of a mealy dusky purplish colour.

#### The Use of Arrach.

Arrach is cold and moist, and of a lubrick or slippery quality; whereby it quickly passeth through the stomach and belly, and maketh it soluble, and is of many used for that purpose, being boyled and buttered, or put among other herbs into the pot to make portage.

There are many dishes of meat made with them while they are young, for being almost without favour of themselves, they are the more convertible into what relish any one will make them with Sugar, Spice, &c.

### CHAP. XIX.

*Blitum, Bliter.*

Here be divers sorts of Blites, some whereof I have entreated in the former part of this work, under the title of *Amaranthus*, Flower gentle; others that are nursed up in Gardens, I will set forth in this place, which are only two, that have come to my knowledge, that is, the white and the red, and are of a quality as near unto Arrach as unto Beets, participating of both, and therefore I have placed them betwixt them. The white Blite hath leaves somewhat like unto Beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green colour, every one standing upon a small long foot-stalk: the stalk riseth up two or three foot high, with many such like-leaves thereon: the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or clusters, wherein are con-

tained small round seed: the root is very full of threds or firings.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that his leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at the first, and after turn more purplish.

#### The Use of Blites.

Blites are used as Arrach, either boyled of it self or stewed, which they call Loblolly, or among other herbs to be put into the pot; and yet some do utterly refuse it, because in divers it provoketh castings. It is altogether insipid or without taste, but yet by reason of the moist slippery quality it hath, it helpeth to loosen the belly. The unfavourableness whereof hath in many Countries grown into a proverb, or by-word, to call dull, flow, or lazie persons by that name: They are accounted more hurtfull to the stomach, and so to the head and eyes, than other herbs, and therefore they are the less used.

### CHAP. XX.

*Beta. Beets.*

Here are many diversities of Beets, some growing naturally in our own Country, others brought from beyond Sea; whereof some are white, some green, some yellow, some red: the leaves of some are of use only, and the root not used; others the root is only used, and not the leaves; and some again, both root and leaf. The antient Authors, as by their works appear, knew but two sorts, the white and the black Beet, whereof the white is sufficiently known, and was of them termed *Sicula*, of the later Physicians *Sicla*, because it was thought first to be brought from *Sicilie*: the black abideth some controversie; some thinking that our common green Beet, because it is of a dark green colour, was that they called the black Beet; others, that our small seed Beet, which is of a dark red colour, was their black Beet, which in my opinion is the more likely. But to come to the matter in hand, and give you the descriptions of them which are in use with us, and leave controversies to such a work as is fit for them, wherein all such matters may be discussed at large.

The common white Beet hath many great leaves next the ground (in some hot Countries growing to be three foot long, and very broad, in our Country they are very large, but nothing near that proportion) of a whitish green colour; the stalk is great, strong, and ribbed or crested, bearing great store of leaves upon it up to the very top almost: the flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small pale greenish yellow burs, giving comered prickly seed: the root is great, long and hard, when it hath given feed, of no use at all, but abideth a former winter with his leaves upon it, as all other sorts following do.

The common red Beet differeth not from the white Beet, but only that it is not so great, and both the leaves and roots are somewhat red: the leaves be in some more red than in others, which have but red veins or strakes in them, in some also of a fresh red, in others very dark red: the root hereof is red, spongy, and not used to be eaten.

The common green Beet is also like unto the white Beet, but of a dark green colour. This hath been found near the salt Marshes by *Rochester*, in the foot-way going from the Lady *Levesons* house thither, by a worthy, diligent and painful observer and preserver both of plants and all other natures varieties, often remembered before in this work, called *John Tradescant*, who there finding it, gave me the knowledge thereof, and I have upon his report let it here down in this manner:

The Roman red Beet, called *Beta raposa*, is both for leaf and root the most excellent Beet of all others: his roots be as great as the greatest Carrot, exceeding red both within and without, very sweet and good, fit to be eaten; this Beet groweth higher than the last red Beet, whose roots are not used to be eaten: the leaves like-

wife



wife are better of taste, and as red a colour as the former red Beet: the root is sometimes short like a Turnep, whereof it took the name of *Rapa* or *rappe*, and sometimes, as I said before, like a Carrot and long: the seed is all one with the lesser red Beet.

The Italian Beet is of much respect, whose fair green leaves are very large and great, with great white ribs and veins therein: the stalk in the Summer time, when it is grown up to any height, is six-square in thew, and yellowish with all, as the heads with seed upon them seem likewise.

The great red Beet that Master *Lite* a Merchant of London gave unto Master *Garrard*, as he setteth it down in his Herbal, seemeth to be the red kind of the last remembered Beet, whose great ribs, as he saith, are as great as the middle rib of the Cabbage-leaf, and as good to be eaten, whose stalk roile with him to the height of eight cubits, and bore plenty of seed.

#### The Use of Beets.

Beets, both white, green and red, are put into the pot among other herbs, to make pottage, as is commonly known unto all, and are also boyled whole, both in France usually with most of their boyled meats, and in our Country, with divers that delight in eating of herbs.

The Italian Beet, and so likewise the last red Beet with great ribs, are boyled, and the ribs eaten in fallers with oyl, vinegar and pepper, and is accounted a rare kind of faller, and very delicate.

The root of the common red Beet with some, but more especially the Roman red Beet, is of much use among Cooks to trim or set out their dishes of meat, being cut out into divers forms and fashions, and is grown of late dayes into a great cuttome of service, both for fish and flesh.

The roots of the Roman red Beet being boyled, are eaten of divers while they are hot with a little oyl and vinegar, and is accounted a delicate faller for the winter, and being cold they are to be used and eaten likewise.

The leaves are much used to mollifie and open the belly, being used in the decoction of Glister. The root of the white kind scraped, and made up with a little honey and salt, rubbed on and laid on the belly, provoketh to the stool. The use of eating Beets is likewise held to be helpfull to Splenetick persons.

#### CHAP. XXI.

*Hippocrepis, five Olm atrum. Alifanders.*

**A**Lifanders hath been in former times thought to be the true *Macedonian Parsley*, and in that error many do yet continue: but this place giveth nor leave to discuss that doubt: but I must here only shew you what it is, and to what use it is put ordinarily for the Kitchen. The leaves of Alifanders are winged or cut into many parts, somewhat resembling Smalage, but greater, broader, and more cut in about the edges: the stalks are round and great, two foot high or better, bearing divers leaves on them, and at the top spokie roundles of white flowers on several small branches, which turn into black feed, somewhat cornered or crested, of an aromatical bitter taste: the root is black without, and white within, and abideth well the first year of the sowing, perishing after it hath born feed.

#### The Use of Alifanders.

The tops of the roots, with the lower part of the stalks of Alifanders, are used in Lent especially, and Spring of the year, to make broth, which although it be a little bitter, yet it is both wholesome, and pleasing to a great many.

many, by reason of the aromatical or spicie taste, warming and comforting the stomach, and helping it digest the many waterish and flegmatic meats are in those times much eaten. The roots also either raw or boyled are often eaten with oyl and vinegar. The feed is more used Physically than the root, or any other part, and is effectually to provoke plenty of urine in them that pisse by drops, or have the Strangury: It helpeth Womens courses, and warmeth their benumbed bodies or members, that have endured fierce cold dayes and nights, being boyled and drunk.

#### CHAP. XXII.

*Selinum dulce. Sweet Parsley, or sweet Smalage.*

**T**his kind of sweet Parsley or Smalage, which soever you please to call it; for it resembleth Smalage as well in the largeness of the leaves, as in the taste, yet sweeter and pleasanter, is (as I take it) in this like unto sweet Fenel (that hath his sweetness from his natural oyl and clymate; for howsoever it be reasonable sweet the first year it is fowd with us; yet it quickly doth degenerate, and becometh no better than our ordinary Fenel after 3 or 4 ds.) The first year it is sown and planted with us (and the first that ever I saw, was in a Venetian Ambassadors Garden in the Spittle-yard, near Bishops gate street) is so sweet and pleasant, especially while it is young, as if Sugar had been mingled with it; but after it is grown up high and large, it hath a stronger taste of Smalage, and so likewise much more the next year, that it groweth from the feed was gathered here: the leaves are many, spreading farre about the root, broader, and of a fresher green colour than our ordinary Smalage, and upon longer stalks: the feed is as plentifull as Parsley, being small and very like unto it, but darker of colour.

#### The Use of sweet Parsley.

The Venetians use to prepare it for meat many wayes, both the herb and the root eaten raw, as many other herbs and roots are, or boyled or fried to be eaten with meat, or the dried herb powdered and strewed up on meat; but most usually either whittied, and so eaten raw with pepper and oyl, as a dainty Saller of it self, or a little boyled or stewed: the taste of the herb being a little warming, but the feed much more, helpeth cold windy stomacks to digest their meat, and to expel wind.

#### CHAP. XXIII.

*Petroselinum & Apium. Parsley and Smalage.*

**W**E have three sorts of Parsley in our Gardens, and but one of Smalage: Our common Parsley, Curd Parsley, and *Virginia* Parsley, which last, although it be but late known, yet it is now almost grown common, and of as good use as the other with divers. Our common Parsley is so well known, that it is almost needless to describe it, having divers fresh green leaves, three always placed together on a stalk, and snipe about the edges, and three stalks of leaves for the most part growing together: the stalks grow three or four foot high or better, bearing spicie heads of white flowers, which turn into small feed, somewhat sharp and hot in taste: the root is long and white.

Curd Parsley hath his leaves curled or crumpled on the edges; and therein is the only difference from the former.

*Virginia*

*Virginia* Parsley is in his leaf altogether like unto common Parsley for the form, consisting of three leaves for together, but that the leaves are as large as Smallage leaves, but of a pale or whitish green colour, and of the same taste of our common Parsley; the seed hereof is as the leaves, twice, if not thrice as bigg as the ordinary Parsley, and perisheth when it hath given seed, abiding usually the first year of the sowing.

Smallage is in form somewhat like unto Parsley, but greater and greener, and less plesant, or rather more bitter in taste: the seed is smaller, and the root more stringy.

#### The Use of Parsley.

Parsley is much used in all sorts of meats, both boyled, roasted, fried, stewed, &c. and being green, it serveth to lay upon sundry meats, as also to draw meat withall. It is also shred and stopp'd into powdered beef, as also into leggs of mutton, with a little beef suet among it, &c.

The roots are often used to be put into broth, to help to open obstructions of the liver, reins, and other parts, helping much to procure urine.

The roots likewise boyled or stewed with a legg of Mutton, stopp'd with Parsley, as aforesaid, is very good meat, and of very good relish, as I have proved by the tast; but the roots must be young, and of the first years growth, and they will have their operation to cause urine.

The seed also is used for the same cause, when any are troubled with the stone, or gravel, to open the passages of urine.

Although Smallage groweth in many places wild in moist grounds, yet it is also much planted in Gardens; and although his evil tast and flavour doth cause it not to be accepted into meats, as Parsley, yet it is not without many speciall good properties, both for outward and inward diseases, to help to open obstructions, and provoke urine. The juice cureth Ulcers; and the leaves boyled with Hogs grease, healeth felons on the joynts of the fingers.

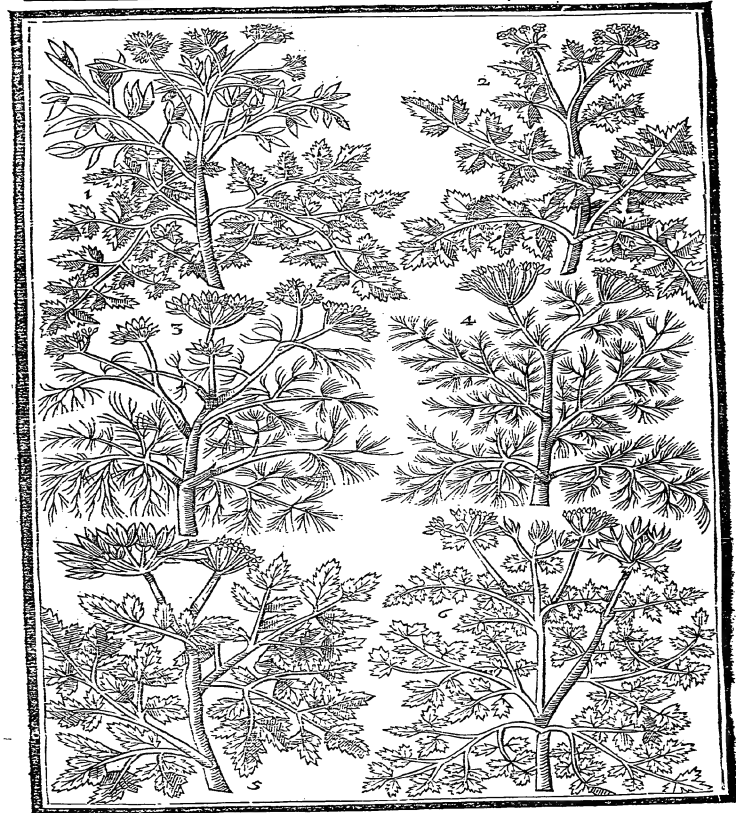
#### CHAP. XXIV.

##### *Foeniculum*, Fenel.

**T**Here are three sorts of Fenel, whereof two are sweet. The one of them is the ordinary sweet Fenel, whose seeds are larger and yellower than the common, and which (as I said before in the Chapter of Sweet Parsley) doth soon degenerate in this our Country into the Common. The other Sweet Fenel is not much known, and called Cardus Fenel by those that sent it out of *Italy*, whose leaves are more thick and bushie than any of the other. Our common Fenel, whereof there is green and red, hath many fair and large spread leaves, finely cut and divided into many small, long, green, or reddish leaves, yet the thicker tufted branches be, the shorter are the leaves: the stalks are round, with divers joints and leaves at them, growing five or six foot high, bearing at the top many spokie rundells of yellow flowers. The Common I mean, doth turn into a dark grayish flat seed, and the Sweet into larger and yellower: the root is great, long, and white, and endureth divers years.

#### The Use of Fenel.

Fenel is of great use to trim up, and strow upon fish, as also to boyl or put among fish of divers sorts, Cowcombers pickled, and other fruits, &c. The roots are used with Parsley-roots, to be boyled in broths and drinks, to open obstructions. The seed is of much use with other things to expell wind. The seed also is much used to be put into Pippin-pies, and divers o-



1 *Petroselinum*, Parsley. 2 *Apium*, Smallage. 3 *Foeniculum*, Fenel. 4 *Anethum*, Dill. 5 *Myrrhis*, see *cerosifolium majus*. Sweet Chevrill. 6 *Cerofolium vulgare*, Common Chevrill.

other such baked fruits, as also into bread, to give it the better relish.

The sweet Cardus Fenel being sent by Sir Henry Wotton to John Tradescant, had likewise a large direction with it how to dress it; for they use to white it after it hath been transplanted for their uses, which by reason of the sweetness by nature, and the tenderness by art, causeth it to be the more delightfull to the taste, especially with them that are accustomed to feed on green herbs.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Anethum. Dill.*

**D**ill doth much grow wild, but because in many places it cannot be had, it is therefore sown in Gardens for the uses whereunto it serveth. It is a smaller herb than Fenel, but very like, having fine cut leaves, not so large, but shorter, smaller, and of a stronger and quicker taste: the stalk is smaller also, and with few joints and leaves on them, bearing spokie tufts of yellow flowers, which turn into thin, small, and flat seeds: the root perisheth every year, and riseth again for the most part of its own sowing.

The Use of Dill.

The leaves of Dill are much used in some places with Fish, as they doe Fenel; but because it is so strong many doe refuse it.

It is also put among pickled Cowcumbers, wherewith it doth very well agree, giving unto the cold fruit a pretty spicie taste or relish.

It being stronger than Fenel, is of the more force to expel wind in the body. Some use to eat the seed to stay the Hiccock.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Myrrhis, sive Corosolium majus & vulgare.*  
Sweet Chervil and ordinary Chervil.

**T**he great or sweet Chervil (which of some is called Sweet Cicely) hath divers great and fair spread winged leaves, consisting of many leaves set together, deeply cut in the edges, and every one also dented about, very like, and resembling the leaves of Hemlocks, but of so pleasant a taste, that one would verily think, he chewed the leaves or seeds of Asifeeds in his mouth. The stalk is reasonable great, and somewhat cornered or crested about three or four foot high, at the top whereof stand many white spokie tufts of flowers, which change into brown peeces, at the first of a pale yellowish green colour, but when the stalk is grown up to seed, both stalks and leaves become of a dark red colour: the flowers are white, standing upon scattered or thin spread tufts, which turn into small, long, round, and sharp-pointed seeds, of a brownish black colour: the root is small, with divers long slender white strings, and perisheth every year.

The common Chervil is a small herb, with slender leaves, finely cut into long peeces, at the first of a pale yellowish green colour, but when the stalk is grown up to seed, both stalks and leaves become of a dark red colour: the flowers are white, standing upon scattered or thin spread tufts, which turn into small, long, round, and sharp-pointed seeds, of a brownish black colour: the root is small, with divers long slender white strings, and perisheth every year.

The

The Uses of these Chervils.

The common Chervil is much used of the French and Dutch people, to be boyled or stewed in a pipkin, either by it self, or with other herbs, whereof they make a Lobliolly, and to eat it. It is used as a pot-herb with us.

Sweet Chervil, gathered while it is young, and put among other herbs for a faller, addeth a marvellous good relish to all the rest: Some commend the green feeds sliced and put in a faller of herbs, and eaten with vinegar and oyl, to comfort the cold stomach of the aged. The roots are used by divers, being boyled, and after eaten with oyl and vinegar, as an excellent faller for the same purpose. The preserved or candied roots are of singular good use to warm and comfort a cold flegmatick stomach, and is thought to be a good preservative in the time of the plague.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Malva Crispa. French Mallows.*

**T**he curld or French Mallow groweth up with an upright green round stalk, as high usually as any man, whereon from all sides grow forth round whitish green leaves, curld or crumpled about the edges, like a ruff, else very like unto an ordinary great Mallow leaf; the flowers grow both upon the stalk, and on the other branches that spring from them, being small and white; after which come small eases with black seed like the other Mallows: the root perisheth when it hath born seed, but abideth usually the first year, and the second runneth up to flower and feed.

The Use of French Mallows.

It is much used as a pot-herb, especially when there is cause to move the belly downward, which by his slippery quality it doth help forward. It hath been in times past, and so is to this day in some places, used to be boyled or stewed, either by it self with butter, or with other herbs, and so eaten.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Intubum. Succorie and Endive.*

**I**Put both Succorie and Endive into one chapter and description, because they are both of one kindred; and although they differ a little the one from the other, yet they agree both in this, that they are eaten either green or white, of many. Endive, the smooth as well as the curld, beareth a longer and a larger leaf than Succorie, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to stalk and seed, and then perisheth; whereas Succorie abideth many years, and hath long and narrower leaves, somewhat more cut in, or torn on the edges: both of them have blew flowers, and the feed of the smooth or ordinary Endive is so like unto the Succorie, that it is very hard to distinguish them asunder by sight; but the curld Endive giveth blackish and flat seed, very like unto black Lettice seed: the roots of the Endive perish, but the Succorie abideth.

The Use of Succorie and Endive.

Although Succorie be somewhat more bitter in taste than the Endive; yet

yet it is oftentimes, and oft many eaten green, but more usually being buried a while in sand, that it may grow white, which causeth it to lose both some part of the bitterness, as also to be the more tender in the eating; and Horace sheweth it to be used in his time, in the 3d Ode of his first Book, where he saith,

*Me poscunt Olivæ, me Cibaria levisqæ Malvæ.*

Endive being whited in the same, or any other manner, is much used in winter, as a salliet herb, with great delight; but the curd Endive is both farr the fairer, and the tenderer for that purpose.

# CHAP. XXIX.

*Spinachia, five Olus Hispanicum. Spinach.*

**S**pinach or Spinage is of three sorts, (yet some doe reckon of four, accounting that herb that beareth no seed to be a sort of it self, when it is but an accident of nature, as it falleth out in Hemp, Mercury, and divers other herbs) two thus bar prickly feed, the one much greater than the other, the third that beareth a smooth feed, which is more dainty, and nursed up but in few Gardens. The common Spinach which is the lesser of the two prickly sorts, hath long green leaves, broad at the stalk, and rent, or torn as it were into four corners, and sharp-pointed at the ends: it quickly runneth up to stalk, if it be sown in the Spring-time; but else, if at the end of Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then suddenly in the very beginning of the Spring, run up to stalk, bearing many leaves both below and at the top, where there doth appear many small greenish flowers in clusters, and after them prickly feed: The other greater sort that hath prickly feed, is in all things like the former, but larger both in stalk, leaf and feed. The smooth Spinach hath broader, and a little rounder pointed leaves than the first, especially the lower leaves; for those that grow upwards upon the stalk, are more pointed, and as it were three-square, of as dark a green colour as the former: at the severall joynts of the stalks and branches, stand clustering many small greenish flowers, which turn into clusters of round whilrith feed, without any prickles at all upon them: the root is long, white and small, like unto the other, with many fibres at it: If it be often cut, it will grow the thicker, or else spindle up very thinly, and with but few leaves upon the stalk.

## The Use of Spinage.

Spinage is an herb fit for salliet, and for divers other purposes for the table only; for it is not known to be used Physically at all. Many English that have learned it of the Dutch people, doe stew the herb in a pot or pipkin, without any other moisture than its own, and after the moisture is a little pressed from it, they put batter, and a little spice unto it, and make therewith a dish that many delight to eat of. It is used likewise to be made into Tarts, and many other varieties of dishes, as Gentlewomen and their Cooks can better tell than my self, unto whom I leave the further ordering of these herbs, and all other fruits and roots of this Garden: For I intend only to give you the knowledge of them, with some brief notes for their use, and no more.

# CHAP.



1 *Malva crissa*, French Mallow. 2 *Endivia*, Endive. 3 *Chicorium*, Succory. 4 *Spinachia*, Spinach. 5 *Lactuca capitata*, Curled Lettice. 6 *Lactuca sativa*, An open Lettice. 7 *Lactuca capitata vulgaris*, Ordinary cabbage Lettice. 8 *Lactuca capitata Romana*, The great Roman cabbage Lettice. 9 *Lactuca scariola*, Corn Sallet, or Lamb Lettice.

## CHAP. XXX.

## Lettices. Lettice:

There are so many sorts, and so great diversitie of Lettice, that I doubt I shall scarce be believed of a great many. For I doe in this Chapter reckon up unto you eleven or twelve differing sorts; some of little use, others of more, being more common and vulgar; and some that are of excellent use and service, which are more rare, and require more knowledge and care for the ordering of them, as also for their time of spending, as some in the Spring, some in Summer, others in Autumn, and some being whited for the Winter. For all these sorts I shall not need many descriptions, but only shew you which do cabbage, and which are loose, of which there are great or small, white, green or red, and which of them bear white seeds, and which of them black. And lastly, I have thought good to adde another Lettice, herb, which because it is called Lambs Lettice of many, or Corn Saller of others, is put in only to fill up a number in this Chapter, and that I must speak of it, and not that I think it to be any of the kinds of Lettice.

All sorts of Lettice, after a while that they have closed themselves, if they be of the Cabbage kinds, or otherwise being loose, and never closing, send forth from among the middle of their leaves a round stalk, (in some greater, in others lesser, according to their kind) full of leaves like unto the lower; branching at the top into sundry parts, whereon grow divers small flar-like flowers, of a pale yellowish colour; after which come seed, either white or blackish, as the plant yieldeth, whereat hangeth some small piece of a cottony down, wherewith the whole head is stored, and is carried away with the wind, if it be not gathered in time; the root is somewhat long and whitish with some fibres at it, and perisheth quickly after the seed is ripe.

The *Roman* red Lettice is the best and greatest of all the rest. For *John Tradescant*, that first, as I think, brought it into England, and sowed it, did write unto me, that after one of them had been bound and whited, when the refuse was cut away, the rest weighed seventeen ounces: this hath black seed.

The white *Roman* Lettice is like unto it, having long leaves like a Teasell, it is in goodness next unto the red, but must be whited, that it may eat kindly: the seed hereof is white.

The *Virginia* Lettice hath single and very broad reddish leaves, and is not of any great regard, and therefore is kept but of a few: it beareth black seed.

The common *Lombard* Lettice that is loose, and another kind thereof that doth somewhat cabbage, have both white seeds.

The *Venice* Lettice is an excellent Cabbage Lettice, and is best to be sown after *Michsommer* for lateward Lettice; they be sometimes as the crown of a mans hat: the seed hereof is white, and groweth to be of a mean height.

Our common Cabbage Lettice is well known, and beareth black seed.

The curd Lettice which is open, and differeth but little from Endive, beareth black seed.

Another sort of curd Lettice doth cabbage, and is called *Flanders* Cropsers, or *Cropsers* of *Bruges*; this groweth lowest, and hath the smallest head, but very hard and round, and white while it groweth: the seed is black.

A kind of *Roman* Lettice is of a dark green colour, growing as low as the *Venice* Lettice, and is an excellent kind, bearing black seed.

And lastly our Winter Lettice is wonderfull hardy to endure our cold: It is but single, and must be sown at *Michaelmas*, but will be very good, before any of the other good sorts (sown in the Spring, will be ready to be used, and beareth white seed.

To instruct a novice (for I teach not a Gardiner of knowledge) how to gather his seed that may be good, is in this manner: Let him mark out those plants that he meaneth shall run up for seed, which must be the most likely; and after they have begun to shoot forth stalks, strip away the lower leaves, for two or three hands breadth above the ground, that thereby in taking away the lowest leaves, the stalk doe not rot, nor the seed be hindered in the ripening.

There

There are two manner of wayes to whiten Lettice to make them eat the more tender: the one is by raising up earth like mole-hills, round about the plants while they are growing, which will make them grow white; the other is by tying up all the loose leaves round together while it groweth, that so the clofing may make it grow white, and thereby be the more tender.

Lambs Lettice or Corn Saller is a small plant while it is young, growing close upon the ground, with many whitish green, long and narrow, round-pointed leaves, all the Winter, and in the beginning of the Spring (if it be sown in Autumn, as it is usual to serve for an early fall) riseth up with small round stalks, with two leaves at every joint, branching forth at the top, and bearing tufts of small bleak blew flowers, which run into small round whitish seed: the root is small and long, with some small threads hanging thereat: the whole plant is of a waterish taste, almost insipide.

## The Use of Lettice:

All sorts of Lettice are spent in Sallers, with oyl and vinegar, or as every one please, for the most part, while they are fresh and green, or whited, as is declared in some of the sorts before, to cause them to eat the more delicate and tender. They are also boyled; to serve for many sorts of dishes of meat, as the Cooks know best.

They all cool a hot and fainting stomack.

The juice of Lettice applyed with oyl of Roses to the foreheads of the sick and weak wanting sleep, procureth rest, and taketh away pains in the head: bound likewise to the cods, it helpeth those that are troubled with the Colic evil. If a little camphire be added, it refresheth immoderate lust: but it is hurtful to such as are troubled with the shortness of breath.

Lambs Lettice is wholly spent for Sallers, in the beginning of the year, as I said, before any almost of the other sorts of Lettice are to be had.

## CHAP. XXXI.

## Purslaine. Purslane:

Purslane hath many thick round shining red stalks, full of juice, lying upon the ground for the most part; whereon are set divers long thick, pale green leaves, sometimes alone by themselves, and sometimes many small ones together with them, among which grow small yellow flowers, which stand in little green husks, containing black seed; the root is small, and perisheth every year, and must be sown in April, in the alleys of the Garden between the beds, as some have heretofore used, where it may have the more moisture, or, as I have seen in some Gardens, upon those beds of dung that Gardiners have used to nurse up their Cowcubers, Melons, and Pompions, whereon after they have been taken away, they have sown Purslane, where if it be much watered, the warmth of the dung, and the water given it, the Purslane hath grown great and large, and continued until winter.

## The Use of Purslane:

It is used as Lettice in fallers, to cool hot and faint stomacks in the hot time of the year, but afterwards if only for delight, it is not good to be too prodigal in the use thereof.

The seed of Purslane doth cool much any inflammation inward or outward, and doth a little bind withall.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Dracoerba, seu Tarchon & Dracunculus hortensis. Tarragon.*

**T**arragon hath long and narrow dark green leaves, growing on slender and brittle round stalks, two or three foot high, at the tops whereof grow forth long slender spikes of small yellowish flowers, which seldom give any good feed, but a dainty or chaffie matter, which lieth away with the wind : the root is white, and creepeth about under ground, whereby it much encreaseth : the whole herb is of a hot and biting taste.

## The Use of Tarragon.

It is altogether used among other cold herbs, to temper their coldness; and they to temper its heat, so to give the better relish unto the Sallets; but many do not like the taste thereof, and so refuse it.

There are some Authors that have held Tarragon not to be an herb of its own kind, but that it was first produced, by putting the seed of Lin or Flax into the root of an Onion, being opened and so let into the ground, which when it hath sprung, hath brought forth this herb Tarragon, which absurd and idle opinion, *Matthiolas* by certain experience saith, hath been found false.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Nasturtium hortense. Garden Cresses.*

**G**arden Cresses grow up to the height of two foot or thereabouts, having many small, whitish, broad, cindemmed, torn leaves, set together upon a middle ribb next the ground, but those that grow higher upon the stalks are smaller and longer : the tops of the stalks are stord with white flowers, which run into flat pods or pouches; like unto Shepherd purple, wherein is contained flat reddish seed : the root perisheth every year : the taste both of leaves and feeds are somewhat strong, hot, and bitter.

## The Use of Cresses.

The Dutchmen and others use to eat Cresses familiarly with their butter and bread, as also stewed or boyled, either alone, or with other herbs, whereof they make a Hotch-potch, and to eat it. We doe eat it mixed among Lettice or Purslane, and sometime with Tarragon or Rocket, with oyl and vinegar and a little salt, and in that manner it is very favy to some mens stomachs.

The use of Cresses physically is, it helpeth to expectorate tough flegm, as also for the pains of the breast, and as it is thought, taketh away spots, being laid to with vinegar. The seed is given of many to children for the worms.

CHAP.



1 *Portulaca*. Purslane: 2 *Dracoerba, seu Tarchon*. Tarragon: 3 *Erucasativa*, Garden Rocket: 4 *Nasturtium sativum*, Garden Cresses: 5 *Sinapi*, Mustard: 6 *Alfaragus*. Spiny Mustard or Spurge.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Eruca sativa.* Garden Rocket.

**O**ur Garden Rocket is but a wild kind brought into Gardens; for the true *Romana* Rocket hath larger leaves; this hath many long leaves, much torn or rent on the edges, smaller and narrower than the *Romana* kind: the flowers hereof are of a pale yellowish colour, whereas the true is whitish, consisting of four leaves: the seed of this is reddish, contained in smaller and longer pods than the true, which are shorter and thicker, and the seed of a whitish yellow colour: the roots of both perish as soon as they have given feed. Some have taken one sort of the wild kind for Mustard, and have used the feed for the same purpose.

## The Use of Rocket.

It is for the most part eaten with Lettice, Purslane, or such cold herbs, and not alone, because of its heat and strength; but that with the white feed is milder. The seed of Rocket is good to provoke urine, and to stir up bodily lust.

The feed bruised, and mixed with a little vinegar, and of the gall of an Ox, cleanse the face of freckles, spots, and blew marks, that come by beatings, falls, or other waies.

*Martholus* saith, that the leaves boyled, and given with some Sugar to little children, cureth them of the cough.

The feed is held to be helpfull to spleneticke persons; as also to kill the worms of the belly.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Sinapi sativum.* Garden Mustard.

**T**he Mustard that is most usual in this Country, howsoever divers doe for their private uses sow it in their Gardens or Orchards, in some convenient corner, yet the same is found wild also abroad in many places. It hath many rough long divided leaves, of an overworn green colour: the stalk is divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow divers pale yellow flowers, in a great length, which turn into small long pods, wherein is contained blackish seed, inclining to redness, of a fiery sharp taste: the root is tough and white, running deep into the ground, with many small fibres at it.

## The Use of Mustard.

The feed hereof grownd between two stones, fitted for the purpose, and called a *Quern*, with some good vinegar added unto it, to make it liquid and running, is that kind of Mustard that is usually made of all sorts, to serve as sauce both for fish and flesh.

The same liquid Mustard is of good use, being fresh, for Epilepticke persons, to warm and quicken those dull spirits that are sopite and scarce awake, if it be applied both inwardly and outwardly.

It is with good success also given to those that have short breaths, and troubled with a cough in the lungs.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Asparagus.* Sperage or Asparagus.

**A**sparagus riseth up at the first with divers whitish green scaly heads, very brittle or casie to break while they are young, which afterwards rise up into very long and slender green stalks, of the bignesse of an ordinary riding wand at the bottom of moist, or bigger or lesser, as the roots are of growth, on which are set divers branches of green leaves, shorter and smaller than Fennel up to the top, at the joints whereof come forth small mossie yellowish flowers, which turn into round berries, green at the first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, shewing as if they were beads of Coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard and black seed: the roots are dispersed from a spongy head into many long, thick and round fringes, whereby it sucketh much nourishment out of the ground, and encrease plentifully thereby.

We have another kind hereof that is of much greater account, because the shoots are larger, whiter, and being dressed tast more sweet and pleafant, without any other difference.

## The Use of Asparagus.

The first shoots or heads of *Asparagus* are a Sallet of as much esteem with all sorts of persons, as any other whatsoever, being boyled tender, and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper, or oyl and vinegar, or a very ones manner doth please; and are almost wholly spent for the pleasure of the palate. It is specially good to provoke urine, and for those that are troubled with the stone or gravel in the reins or kidneys, because it doth a little open and cleanse those parts.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Brassica.* Cabbages and Coleworts.

**T**here is greater diversity in the form and colour of the leaves of this plant, then there is in any other that I know growth upon the ground. But this place requirith not the knowledge of all sorts which might be shewn, many of them being of no use with us for the table, but for delight, to behold the wonderful variety of the works of God herein. I will here therefore shew you only those sorts that are ordinary in most Gardens, and some that are rare, received into some especial Gardens: And first of Cabbages, and then of Coleworts.

Our ordinary Cabbage that cloeth hard and round, hath at the first great large thick leaves, of a grayish green colour, with thick great ribs, and lye open most part of the Summer without closing, but toward the end of Summer, being grown to have many leaves, it then beginneth to grow close and round in the middle, and as it cloeth, the leaves grow white inward, yet there be some kinds that will never be so close as these, but will remain half open, which we doe not account to be so good as the other: in the middle of this head, the next year after the sowing, in other Countries especially, and sometimes in ours, if the Winter be mild, as may be seen in divers Gardens (but to prevent the danger of our Winter frosts, our Gardiners now doe use to take up divers Cabbages with their roots, and tying a cloth or some such thing about the roots, doe hang them up in their houses, where they may be defended from cold, and then let them again after the frosts are past and then there shooteth out a great thick stalk, divided at the top into many branches, bearing thereon divers small flowers, sometime white, but most commonly yellow, made of four leaves, which turn into long, round, and pointed pods, containing therein small round

round seed, like unto Turnep-seed: the root spreadeth not farre nor deep, and dyeth usually in any great frost; for a small frost maketh the Cabbage eat the tenderer.

The red Cabbage is like unto the white, last spoken of, but differing in colour and greameis; for it is seldom found so great as the white, and the colour of the leaves is very variable, as being in some striped with red, in others more red; or very deep red or purple.

The sugar-loaf Cabbage, so called because it is smaller at the top than it is at the bottom, and is of two sorts, the one white, the other green.

The Savoy Cabbage; one is of a deep green coloured-leaf, and curld when it is to be gathered; the other is yellowish: neither of both these doe close so well as the first, but yet are used of some, and accounted good.

The Cole-flower is a kind of Colewort, whose leaves are large, and like the Cabbage leaves, but somewhat smaller, and ended about the edges, in the middle whereof, sometimes in the beginning of Autumn, and sometimes much sooner, there appeareth a hard head of whitish yellow tufts of flowers, closely thrust together, but never open, nor spreading much with us, which then is fittest to be used, the green leaves being cut away close to the head: this hath a much pleasanter taste, than either the Colewort, or Cabbage of any kind, and is therefore of the more regard and respect at good mens tables.

The ordinary Colewort is sufficiently known not to close or cabbage, and giveth seed plentifully enough.

The other Coleworts that are mixed up with those that delight in curiosities, besides the aforesaid ordinary green, which is much used of Dutchmen, and other strangers, are these: The curld Colewort either wholly of a green colour, or of divers colours in one plant, as white, yellow, red, purple or crimson, so variably mixed, the leaves being curld on the edges, like a ruff-band, that it is very beautiful to behold.

There is also another curld Colewort of less beauty and respect, being but a little curld on the edges, whose leaves are white, edged with red, or green edged with white.

Two other there are, the one of a Poppingay green colour: the other of a fine deep green, like unto the *Savoy*.

Then there is the Cole rape, which is also a kind of Colewort, that beareth a white head, or headed stalk above the ground, as bigg as a reasonable Turnep, but longer, and from the top thereof springeth out divers great leaves, like unto Coleworts; among which rise divers stalks that bear yellow flowers, and seed in pods, almost as small as Mustard-seed: the root is somewhat long, and very bushie with threds.

#### The Use of Cabbages and Coleworts.

They are most usually boyled in powdered beef broth until they be tender, and then eaten with much fat put among them.

The greater ribs of the Poppingay, and deep green Coleworts, being boyled and laid into dishes, are served to the table with oyl and vinegar in the Lent-time for very good fallers.

In the cold Countries of *Russia* and *Muscovia*, they powder up a number of Cabbages, which serve them, especially the poorer sort, for their most ordinary food in winter; and although they stink most grievously, yet to them they are accounted good meat.

It is thought, that the use of them doth hinder the milk in Nurfs breasts, causing it to dry up quickly: but many women that have given suck to my knowledge have denied that assertion, affirming that they have often eaten them, and found no such effect. How it might prove in more delicate bodies than theirs that thus said, I cannot tell; but *Matthiolus* averreth it to increase milk in Nurfs breasts; so differing are the opinions of many.

The seed grossly bruised and boyled a little in flesh broth, is a present remedy for the Collick; the seed and the broth being taken together, remedy them that are troubled therewith of all griping pains: as also for the stone in the kidneys. A Lohoc or licking Elk etuary made of the pulp of the



1. *Brassica capitata*, Close Cabbage. 2. *Brassica patula*, Open Cabbage. 3. *Brassica Sabaudica crispata*, Curld Savoy Colewort. 4. *Caulis flerida*, Cole flower. 5. *Caulis crispata*, Curld Colewort. 6. *Caulis crispata variata*, Changeable curld Colewort. 7. *Rapum capitata*, Cole rape. 8. *Caulis*



the boyled stalks, and a little honey and Almond milk, is very profitable for shortness of breath, and those that are entering into a Consumption of the lungs. It hath been formerly held to be helpfull in all diseases: for *Crispissus*, an ancient Physician, wrote a whole Volume of the vertues, applying it to all the parts of the body: which thing need not seem wonderful, in that it is recorded by Writers, that the old *Romans* having expelled Physicians out of their Common-wealth, did for many hundreds of years maintain their health by the use of Cabbages, taking them for every disease.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Sisyrum*. Skirrets. *2 1/2 1/2 made-dishes. 4 1/2 1/2 Lowther*

**A**fter all the herbs before rehearsed, fit for fallers, or otherwise to be eaten, there must follow such roots as are used to the same purpose: and first, Skirrets have many leaves next the ground, composed of many small smooth green leaves, set each against other upon a middle ribb, and every one snipt about the edges: the stalk riseth up two or three foot high, set with the like leaves, having at the top spoke-like tufts of white flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat bigger and darker than Parsley seed: the roots be many growing together at one head, being long, slender, and rugged or uneven, of a whitish colour on the outside, and more white within, having in the middle of the root a long small hard pith or string: these heads are usually taken up in *February* and *March*, or sooner if any so please; the greater number of them being broken off to be used, the rest are planted again after the heads are separated, and hereby they are increased every year by many; but it is now adays more sown of the seed, which come forwards well enough if the ground be fat and good.

## The Use of Skirrets.

The roots being boyled, peeled and pithed, and stewed with butter, pepper and salt; and so eaten; or as others use them, to rowl them in flower, and fry them with butter; after they have been boyled, peeled and pithed: each way, or any way that men please to use them, they may find their taste to be very pleasant, far beyond any Parsnep, as all agree that tast them.

Some do use also to eat them as a sallit, cold with vinegar, oyl, &c. being first boyled and dressed as before said. They do help to provoke urine, and as is thought, to procure bodily lust, in that they are a little windy.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*Pastinaca sativa latifolia*. Parsneps.

**T**he common garden Parsnep hath divers large winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves set one by another on both sides of a middle stalk, somewhat like as the Skirret hath, but much larger, and closer set: the stalk riseth up great and tall, five or six foot high sometimes, with many such leaves thereon at several joints; the top whereof is spread into divers branches, whereon stand spoke-like rundles of yellow flowers, which turn into brownish flat seed: the root is long, great and white, very pleasant to be eaten, and the more pleasant if it grow in a fat sandy soil.

There is another sort of garden Parsnep, called the Pine Parsnep, that is not common in every Garden, and differeth from the former in three notable parts. The root is not so long, but thicker at the head and smaller below; the stalk is neither so big, nor



1 *Sisyrum*. Skirrets. 2 *Pastinaca latifolia*. Parsneps. 3 *Pastinaca tenuifolia*. Carrots. 4 *Rapum*. Turneps. 5 *Napus sativa*. Navew.  
6 *Raphanus niger*. Black Raddish. 7 *Raphanus sativus*. Common Raddish.

nor fo high; and the feed is fmaller: yet as *John Tradescant* faith (who hath given me the relation of this, and many other of thefe garden plants, to whom every one is a debtor) the root hereof is not altogether fo pleafant as the other.

Moreover the wild kind, which groweth in many places of *England* (and whereof in fome places there might be gathered a quarter fack full of the feed) if it be fown in Gardens, and there well ordered, will prove as good as the former kind of Garden Parfneps.

#### The Ufe of Parfneps.

The Parfnep root is a great nourifher, and is much more ufed in the time of *Lent*, being boyled and ftewed with butter, than in any other time of the year; yet it is very good all the Winter long. The feed helpeth to difsolve wind, and to provoke urine.

### CHAP. XL.

*Pafina sativa tennifolia.* Carrots.

**T**He Carrot hath many winged leaves, rifing from the head of the root, which are much cut and divided into many other leaves, and they alfo cut and divided into many parts, of a deep green colour, fome whereof in Autumn will turn to be of a fine red or purple (the beauty whereof allureth many Gentlewomen oftentimes to gather the leaves, and tick them in their hats or heads, or pin them on their arms in ftead of feathers.) the ftalk rifeth up among the leaves, bearing many, likewife upon it, but nothing fo high as the Parfnep, being about three foot high, bearing many fpike tufts of white flowers, which turn into fmall rough feed, as if it were hairy, fmelling reasonable well if it be rubbed: the root is round and long, thick above, and fmall below, either red or yellow, either fhorter or longer, according to his kind; for there is one kind, whole root is wholly red quite thoroughour; another, whole root is red without for a pretty way inward, but the middle is yellow.

Then there is the yellow, which is of two forts, both long and fhort: One of the long yellow forts, hath the kind of a pale yellow, the greateft and longeft root, and likewife the greateft head of green, and is for the moft part the worft, being fpongy, and not firm.

The other is of a deep gold yellow colour, and is the beft, having a fmall head, or tuft of green leaves upon it.

The fhort roots are likewife diftinguifhed, into pale and deep yellow colours.

#### The Ufe of thefe Carrots.

All the forts being boyled in the broth of beef, either frefh or falt, but more ufually of falted beef, are eaten with great pleafure, becaufe of the fweetnefs of them; but they nourifh lefs than Parfneps or Skirrets.

I have not often known the feed of this Garden kind to be ufed in Phyfick, but the wild kind is often and much ufed to expel wind, &c.

### CHAP. XLI.

*Rapum bortenfe.* Turneps.

**T**Here are divers forts of Turneps, as white, yellow, and red: the white are the moft common, and they are of two kinds, the one much fweeter than the other.

The yellow and the red are more rare, and nurfed up only by thofe that are curious: as alfo the Navew, which is feen but with very few.

The

The ordinary Garden Turnep hath many large, and long rough green leaves, with deep and uneven gathes on both fides of them: the ftalk rifeth up among the leaves about two foot high, fpreed at the top into many branches, bearing thereon yellow flowers, which turn into long pods, with blackifh round feed in them: the root is round and white, fome greater, fome fmaller; the beft kind is known to be flat, with a fmall piggs tail-like root underneath it; the worft kind which is more common in many places of this Land, both North and VVeft, is round, and not flat, with a greater piggs tail-like root underneath.

The yellow kind doth often grow very great, it is hardly difcerned from the ordinary kind while it groweth, but by the greatnefs and fpreading of the leaves, being boyled, the root changeth more yellow, fomewhat near the colour of a Carrot.

The red Turnep groweth usually greater than any of the other, efpecially in a good ground, being of a fair red colour on the outfide, but being pared, as white as any other on the infide. This, as *Matthioli* faith, doth grow in the Country of *Anania*, where he hath feen an infinite number of them that have weighed fifty pound a piece, and in fome places he faith, a hundred pound a piece, both which we would think to be incredible; but that we give the kind is greatly given to grow, and in warm Countries they may fo thrive, that the bulk or bignefs of the root may fo farre pafs the growth of our Country, as that it may rife to that quantity above fpecified.

The Navew gentle is of two kinds, a fmaller and a greater; the fmaller is usually called in *France*, *Navew de Cane*, the root is fomewhat long with the roundnefs; this kind is twice as bigg as a mans thumb, and many of them lefs: The other is long and great, almoft as big as the fhort Carrot, but for the moft part of an uneven length and roundnefs unto the very end, where it fpreadeth into divers fmall long fibres: neither of them doth differ much from the Turnep, in leaf, flower or feed.

#### The Ufe of Turneps.

Being boyled in falt broth, they all of them eat moft kindly, and by reafon of their fweetnefs are much efteemed, and often feen as a difh at good mens tables; but the greater quantity of them are fpend at poor mens feafts. They nourifh much, and engender moift and loofe flefh, and are very windy. The feed of the Navew gentle is (as I take it) called of *Andromachus* in the compofition of his Treacle, *Bunias dulcis*: for *Discorides* and *Plinie* doe both fay, that the feed of the tame Bunias or Napus is put into Anodites, and not the feed of the wild, which is more fharp and bitter; neither the feed of the Turnep, which is called in Greek *ραπανά*, in Latine *Rapum*, becaufe the feed is not fweet.

### CHAP. XLII.

*Raphanus.* Raddifh.

**T**Here are two principal kinds of Garden Raddifh, the one is blackifh on the outfide, and the other white; and of both thefe there is fome divifion again, as fhall be fhewed. Dittander and Horfe Raddifh be reckoned kinds thereof.

The ordinary Raddifh hath long leaves, unevenly gathed on both fides, the ftalk rifeth up to the height of three or four foot, bearing many purplifh flowers at the top, made of four leaves apiece, which turn into thick and fhort pods, wherein are contained round feed, greater than Turnep or Colewort feed, and of a pale reddifh colour: the root is long, white, and of a reddifh purple colour on the outfide toward the top of it, and of a fharp biting tafte.

There is a fmall kind of Raddifh that cometh earlier than the former, that we have had out of the Low Countries, nor differing in any thing elfe.

The black Raddifh I have had brought me out of the low Countries, where they fell them in fome places by the pound, &c. is accounted with them a rare winter faller.

U 3

the root of the best kind is blackish on the outside ( and yet the seed gathered from such an one, hath after the sowing again, given roots, whereof some have been black, but the most part white on the out-side) and white within, great and round at the head, almost like a Turnep, but ending shorter than a Raddish, and longer than a Turnep, almost pear-fashion, of a firmer and harder substance than the ordinary Raddish, but no less sharp and biting, and somewhat strong withall; the leaves are somewhat smaller, and with deeper gashes, the flower and seed are like the former, but smaller.

Another sort of black Raddish is like in leaf and feed to the former, but the flower is of a lighter purple colour: the root is longer and smaller, and chanceth also to be white as the former doth: so that I think they have both risen from one kind.

The Horse Raddish is a kind of wild Raddish, but brought into Gardens for the use of it, and hath great large and long green leaves, which are not so much divided, but dented about the edges: the root is long and great, much stronger in taste than the former, and abideth divers years, spreading with branches under ground.

Dittander is likewise a wild kind hereof, having long pointed blewish green leaves, and a root that creepeth much under ground: I confesse this might have been placed among the herbs, because the leaves and not the roots are used; but let it pass now with the kinds of Raddish.

#### The Use of these Raddishes.

Raddishes do serve usually as a *stimulum* before meat, giving an appetite thereunto, the poor eat them alone with bread and salt. Some that are early sown, are eaten in April, or sooner if the season permits; others come later, and some are sown late to serve for the end of Summer: but (as of all things else) the earlier are the more accepted.

The black Raddishes are most used in the winter, (yet some in their natural and not forced grounds, have their roots good most part of the Summer) and therefore must be sown after *Midsummer*, for if they should be sown earlier, they would presently run up to stalk and feed, and so lose the benefit of the root. The Physical property is, it is often used in Medicines that help to break the stone, and to avoid gravel.

The Horse Raddish is used Physically, very much in Melancholick, Spleenick and Scorbutick diseases. And some use to make a kind of Mustard with the roots, and eat it with fish.

Dittander or Peppervort is used of some cold churlish stomachs, as a sauce or filler sometimes to their meat, but it is too hot, bitter and strong for weak and tender stomachs.

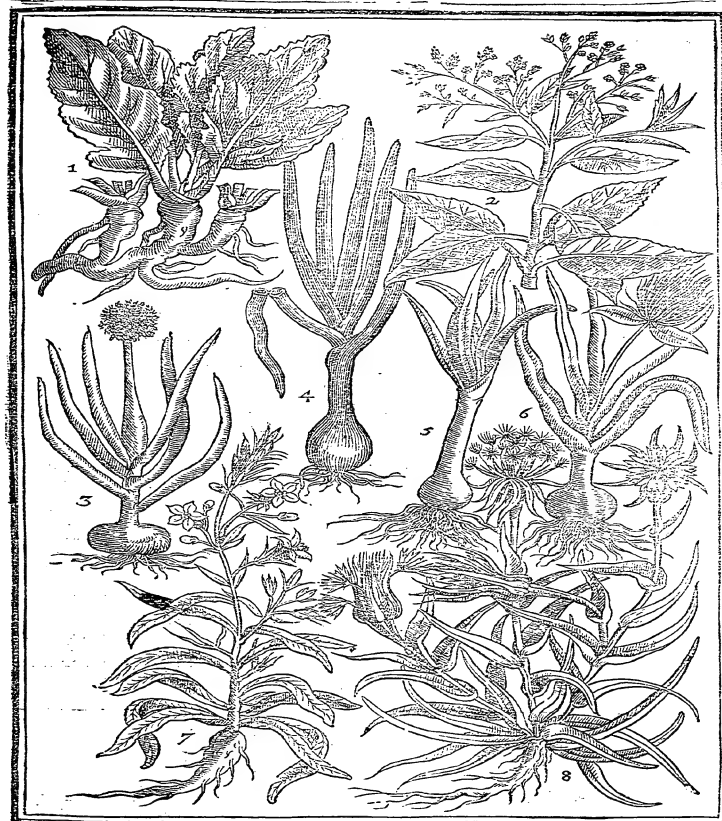
Our Gardiners about London use great fences of reed tyed together, which seemeth to be a mat set upright, and is as good as a wall to defend the cold from those things that would be defended, and to bring them forthwards the earlier.

#### CHAP. XLIII.

##### Cepe, Onions.

**W**E have divers sorts of Onions, both white and red, flat, round and long; as shall be presently shew'd: but I will do with these as I do with the rest, only give you one description for them all, and afterwards their several names and varieties, as they are to be known by.

Our common Garden Onion hath divers long green hollow leaves, seeming half flat; among which riseth up a great round hollow stalk, bigger in the middle than any where else, at the top whereof standeth a close round head, covered at the first with a thin skin, which breaketh when the head is grown, and sheweth forth a great umbel



1 Raphanus Raddicus, Horse Raddish, 2 Lepidium, or Peppervort, Dittander, 3 Cype rotunda, Round Onion, 4 Cype long, Long Onion, 5 Porrum, Leeks, 6 Allium, Garlic, 7 Raphanistrum, Rampion, 8 Tragopogon, Goats-beard.

bel or white flowers, which turn into black seed: but then the head is so heavy that the stalk cannot sustain it, but must be upheld from falling to the ground, lest it rot and perish: the root, as all know, is round, in some greater, in others lesser, or flat, in some red on the outside only, in others quite thorough out, in some white, and very sharp and strong, in others milder, and more pleasant, and some so pleasant, that they may be eaten as an Apple: All these kinds of Onions, contrary to the nature of all other bulbous roots, have no off-set, or other root growing to it, but are every one alone single by themselves, and therefore it seemeth, the Latins, as *Columella* recordeth, have given it the name *Vnio*, and the French it should seem following the Latin, and the English the French, do call it *Oignon* and *Onion*, as an unite, or as if they were but one and one, and dye every year after seed-bearing.

The red flat kind is most usually with us the strongest of them all, yet I have had a greater red Onion brought me from beyond Sea, that was as great almost as two mens fists, flat and red quite thoroughout, and very pleasant both to smell unto, and to eat, but did quickly degenerate; so that we plainly see, that the soil and climate doth give great alteration to plants of all sorts.

The long kind we call *St. Omers* Onions, and corruptly among the vulgar, *St. Thomas* Onions.

The other red kind we call *Strasbourg* Onions, whose outside onely is red, and are very sharp and fierce.

The white Onions both long and flat, are like unto Chalk-stones lying upon the ground, when they are ripe and fit to be gathered.

And lastly, there is the Spanish Onion, both long and flat, very sweet, and eaten by many like an apple, but as *John Tradescant* saith, who hath been in Spain, that the Spaniards themselves do not eat them so familiarly, as they do those white Onions that come out of our own Country, which they have there more plentifully than their sweet Onions.

#### The Use of Onions.

Onions are used many wayes, as sliced and put into pottage, or boyled and peeled and laid in dishes for sallets or supper, or sliced and put into water, for a sauce for Mutton or Oysters, or into meat roasted being stuffed with Parsly, and so many wayes, that I cannot recount them, every one pleasing themselves according to their order, manner or delight.

The juice of Onions is much used to be applied to any burnings with fire, or with Gunpowder, or to any scaldings with water or oyl, and is most familiar for the Country, where upon such sudden occasions they have not a more fit or speedy remedy at hand: The strong smell of Onions, and so also of Garlick and Leeks, is quite taken away from offending the head or eyes, by the eating of Parsly leaves after them.

Onions boyled or roasted under the embers, and mixed with sugar and butter, are good for those that are troubled with coughs, shortness of breath and wheezing. An Onion made hollow at the bottom, and some good Treacle put into it, with a little juice of Citrons (or Lemons in the stead thereof) being well baked together under the embers, after the hole is stopped again, and then strained forth, and given to one that hath the plague, is very helpfull, so as he be laid to sweat upon it.

#### CHAP. XLIV.

##### Porrum. Leeks.

There be likewise sundry sorts of Leeks, both great and small. Leeks are very like unto Onions, having long green hollow-like leaves, flatrith on the one side, and with a ridge or crest on the back-side: if they be suffered to grow up, then

then in the second or third year after the sowing, they will send forth a round and slender stalk, even quite thoroughout, and not swollen, or bigger in the middle like the Onion, bearing at the top a head of purplish flowers, and black seed after them, very like unto Onion seed, that it is hard to distinguish them: the root is long and white, with a great bush of fibres hanging at it, which they call the beards.

The unfer Leek hath longer and slenderer roots than the other, which being transplanted, groweth thicker and greater.

The French Leek, which is called the Vine Leek, is the best of all others.

Our common kind is of two sorts, one greater than another.

Another sort increaseth altogether by the root, as Garlick doth.

And then Cives, which are the smallest, and increase abundantly only by the root.

Some do account Scallions to be rather a kind of Onions than Leeks, and call them *Cepa Ascalonica*, or *Ascalonitides*, which will quickly spend it self, if it be suffered to be uncured, but all Authors affirm, that there is no wild kind of Onion, unless they would have it to be *Gethyum*, whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention, saying, that it hath a long neck (and so these Scallions have) and was also of some called *Gethyllides*, which antiquity accounted to be dedicated to *Laiuna*, the mother of *Apollon*, because when she was bigg with child of *Apollon*, she longed for these Leeks.

#### The Use of Leeks.

The old World, as we find in Scripture, in the time of the children of *Israel* being in *Egypt*, and no doubt long before, fed much upon Leeks, Onions, and Garlick boyled with flesh; and the antiquity of the Gentiles relate the same manner or feeding on them, to be in all Countries the like, which howsoever our dainty age now refuseth wholly, in all sorts except the poorest, yet *Muscovia* and *Russia* use them, and the *Turks* to this day, (as *Belonius* writeth) observe to have them among their dishes at their tables, yea although they be *Bablas*, *Cades*, or *Fainodas*; that is to say, Lords, Judges, or Governors of countries and places. They are used with us also sometimes in Lent to make pottage, and is a great and generall feeding in *Wales* with the vulgar Gentlemen.

Cives are used as well to be shared among other herbs for the pot, as to be put into a Sallet among other herbs, to give it a quicker relish.

Leeks are held to free the chest and lungs from much corruption & rotten fleum, that thicketh fast therein, and hard to be avoided, as also for them that through hoarseness have lost their voice, if they be either taken raw, or boyled with broth of barley, or some such other supping, fit and conducing thereunto. And baked under hot embers is a remedy against a surfeit of Mufhromes.

The green blades of Leeks being boyled and applied warm to the *Hemorrhoides* or Piles, when they are swollen and painful, give a great deal of ease.

#### CHAP. XLV.

##### Allium. Garlick.

I have spoken of divers sorts of Garlick called Moly, in the former book: I shall need in this place to shew only those kinds; that this Garden nurseth up, and leave the rest to his fit time and place.

Garlick hath many long green leaves, like unto Onions, but much larger, and not hollow as all as Onions are: the stalk riseth up to be about three foot high, bearing such a head at the top thereof as Onions and Leeks do, with purplish flowers, and black seed like Leeks: the root is white within, covered over with many purplish

plish skin, and is divided into many parts or cloves, which serve both to set again for increase, and also to use as need shall require; and is of a very strong smell and taste, as every one knoweth, passing either Onions or Leeks, but exceeding wholesome withal for them that can take it.

*Allium Vrsinum.* Ramsons;

Ramsons are another kind of Garlick, and hath two or three fair broad leaves, of a fresh or light green colour, pointed at the end: the stalk groweth about an hand length high, bearing many small and pure white star-like flowers at the top, and afterwards small, black, and smooth round seed: the root is also divided into many parts, whereby it is much increased, and is much milder than the former; both in smell and taste.

*The Use of Garlick.*

It being well boyled in salt broth, is often eaten of them that have strong stomachs, but will not brook in a weak and tender stomach.

It is accounted, and so called in divers Countries; The poor mans Treacle, that is, a remedy for all diseases. It is never eaten raw of any man that I know, as other of the roots aforesaid, but sodden alwaies and to be taken.

Ramsons are oftentimes eaten with bread and butter, and otherwife also; as every mans affection and course of life leadeth him to use.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*Rapunculus, five Rapuntium.* Rampions;

**G**arden Rampions are of two sorts, the one greater, the other lesser: the leaves of Rampions are in the one somewhat broad, like a Beet; in the other somewhat long and narrow, and a little broader at the end, of a light green colour, lying flat upon the ground all the first Winter, or year of the springing, and the next Spring shooteth forth stalks two or three foot high, bearing at the top, in the bigger sort, a long slender spike of small horned or crooked flowers, which open their brims into four leaves: in the lesser many small purplish bells, standing upon several small foot stalks, which turn into heads, bearing small blackish seed: the root is white, branched into two or three roots, of the bigness and length of a mans finger or thumb.

*The Use of Rampions.*

The roots of both are used for Sallets, being boyled, and then eaten with oyl and vinegar, a little salt and pepper.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*Tragopogon.* Goats-beard.

**G**oats-beard hath many long and narrow leaves, broader at the bottom, and sharper at the end, with a ridge down the back of the leaf; and of a pale green colour; among which riseth up a stalk of two or three foot high, smooth and hollow, bearing thereon many such like leaves, but smaller and shorter, and at the top thereof on every branch a great double yellow flower, like almost unto the flower of a Dandelion, which turneth into a head, stored with down, and long whitish seed therein, having on the head of every one some part of the down, and

and is carried away with the wind if it be neglected: the root is long and round, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but far smaller, blackish on the outside, and white within, yielding a milkie juyce being broken, as all the rest of the plant doth, and of a very good and pleasant taste. This kind, as also another with narrower leaves, almost like grass, grow wild abroad in many places, but are brought into divers Gardens. The other two kinds formerly described in the first part, the one with a purple flower, and the other with an ash-coloured, have such roots as these here described, and may serve also to the same purpose, being of equal goodness, if any will use them in the same manner; that is, while they are young, and of the first years sowing, else they all grow hard, in running up to seed.

*The Use of Goats-beard.*

If the roots of any of these kinds being young, be boyled and dressed as a Parsnep, they make a pleasant dish of meat, far passing the Parsnep in many mens judgements, and that with yellow flowers to be the best.

They are of excellent use, being in this manner prepared, or after any other fit and convenient way, to strengthen those that are macilent, or growing into any consumption.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*Caram.* Carawayes,

**C**arawayes hath many very fine cut and divided leaves lying on the ground, being alwaies green, somewhat resembling the leaves of Carots, but thinner, and more finely cut, of a quick, hot, and spicie tast: the stalk riseth not much higher than the Carrot stalk, bearing some leaves at the joints along the stalk to the top, where it brancheth into three or four parts, bearing spoakie umbels of white flowers, which turn into small blackish seed, smaller than Aniseed, and of a hotter and quicker taste: the root is whitish, like unto a Parsnep, but much smaller, more spreading under ground, and a little quick in taste, as all the rest of the plant is, and abideth long after it hath given seed.

*The Use of Carawayes.*

The roots of Carawayes being boyled may be eaten as Carrots, and by reason of the spicie taste doth warm and comfort a cold weak stomach, helping to dissolve wind (whereas Carrots engender it) and to provoke urine, and is a very welcom and delightful dish to a great many, yet they are somewhat stronger in taste than Parsneps.

The seed is much used to be put among baked fruit, or into bread, cakes, &c. to give them a relish, and to help to digest wind in them are subject therunto.

It is also made into Comfits, and put into *Trageas*, or as we call them in English, Dredges, that are taken for the cold and wind in the body, as also are served to the table with fruit.

## CHAP. XLIX.

Pappas, five Battatas. Potatos.

Three sorts of Potatos are well known unto us, but the fourth I rest doubtfull of, and dare not affirm it upon such terms as are given unto it, until I may be better informed by mine own sight.

The Spanish kind hath (in the Islands where they grow, either naturally, or planted for increase, profit, and use of the Spaniards that nurse them) many firm and very sweet roots, like in shape and form unto Asphodil roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown on the outside, and white within, set together at one head; from whence rise up many long branches, which by reason of their weight and weakness, cannot stand of themselves, but trail on the ground a yard and a half in length at the least (I relate it, as it hath grown with us, but in what other form, for flower or fruit, we know not) whereon are set at several distances, broad and in a manner three-square leaves, somewhat like triangled Ivie-leaves, of a dark green colour, the two sides whereof are broad and round, and the middle pointed at the end, standing reasonable close together: thus much we have seen grow with us, and so more: the root rather decaying than increasing in our country.

The Potatos of Virginia, which some foolishly call the Apples of youth, is another kind of plant, differing much from the former, saving in the colour and taste of the root, having many weak and somewhat flexible branches, leaning a little downwards, or easily lorn down with the wind or other thing, beset with many winged leaves, of a dark grayish green colour, whereof divers are smaller, and some greater than others: the flowers grow many together upon a long stalk, coming forth from between the leaves and the great stalks, every one severally upon a short foot-stalk, somewhat like the flower of Tobacco for the form, being one whole leaf fix-cornered at the brims, but somewhat larger, and of a pale blewish purple colour, or pale Dove-colour, and in some almost white, with some red threads in the middle, standing about a thick gold yellow pointed, tipped with green at the end: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small round fruit, as bigg as a Damson or Baller, green at the first, and somewhat whitish afterwards, with many white seeds therein, like unto Nightshade: the roots are rounder and much smaller than the former, and some much greater than others, dispersed under ground by many small threads or strings from the roots, of the same light brown colour on the outside, and white within, as they, and near of the same taste, but not altogether so pleasant, as *Baibinus* upon *Mauibolus* calleth it, *solanum tuberosum esculentum*.

The Potatos of Canada, (which hath divers names given it by divers men, as *Pelleterius* of *Middleborough* in his *Plantarum Synonyma*, calleth it *Helioscopium indicum tuberosum*; *Fabius Columna* in the second part of his *Phytobolus*, *Elus Solis Perspicuum*, five of five *Peruanus tuberosus*: We in *England*, from some ignorant and idle head, have called them Artichokes of *Jerusalem*, only because the root, being boyled, is in taste like the bottom of an Artichoke head; but they may most fitly be called Potatos of Canada, because their roots are in form, colour and taste, like unto the Potatos of Virginia, but greater, and the French brought them first from Canada into these parts) riseth up with divers stiff, round stalks, eight or ten foot high in our Country, where they have scarce shewed their flowers, whereas the very head of flowers in other Countries, as *Fabius Columna* expresseth it, being of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf fashion, broad spreading below, and smaller pointed upwards towards the top, is near of the same length, whereon are set large and broad rough green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the flower of the Sunne, but smaller, yet growing in the very same manner, round about the stalks: at the very later end of Summer, or the beginning of Autumn, if the root be well planted and defended, it will give a shew of a few small yellow flowers at the top, like unto the flowers of *After* or *Starr-wort*, and much smaller than any flower of the Sun, which come to no perfection with us: the root, while the plant

15



1. Carum. Carawayes. 2. Battata Hispanica. Spanish Potato's. 3. Pappas, five Battatas Virginiana, Virginia Potato's. 4. Battatas de Canada. Potato's of Canada, or Artichokes of Jerusalem.

X x

is growing above ground, increaseth not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well spent, and the springing of the stalk is past, which is about the end of *August*, or in *September*, then the root is perceived to be increased in the earth, and will before *Autumn* be spent, that is, in *October*, swell like a mound or hillock, round about the foot of the stalks, and will not have his roots fit to be taken up, until the stalks be half withered at the footest; but after they be withered, and so all the winter long, until the Spring again, they are good, and fit to be taken up and used, which are a number of tuberos round roots, growing close together; so that it hath been observed, that from one root, being set in the Spring, there hath been forty or more taken up again, and to have over-filled a peck measure, and are of a pleasant good taste as many have tried.

#### The Use of all these Potato's.

The Spanish Potato's are roasted under the embers, and being pared or peeled and sliced, are put into sack with a little sugar, or without, and is delicate to be eaten.

They are used to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pies, which are a dainty and costly dish for the table.

The Comfit-makers preserve them, and candy them as divers other things, and so ordered, is very delicate, fit to accompany such other banqueting dishes.

The *Virginia* Potato's being dressed after all these ways before specified, maketh almost as delicate meat as the former.

The Potato's of *Canada* are by reason of their great increasing, grown to be so common here with us at *London*, that even the most vulgar begin to despise them, whereas when they were first received among us, they were dainties for a Queen.

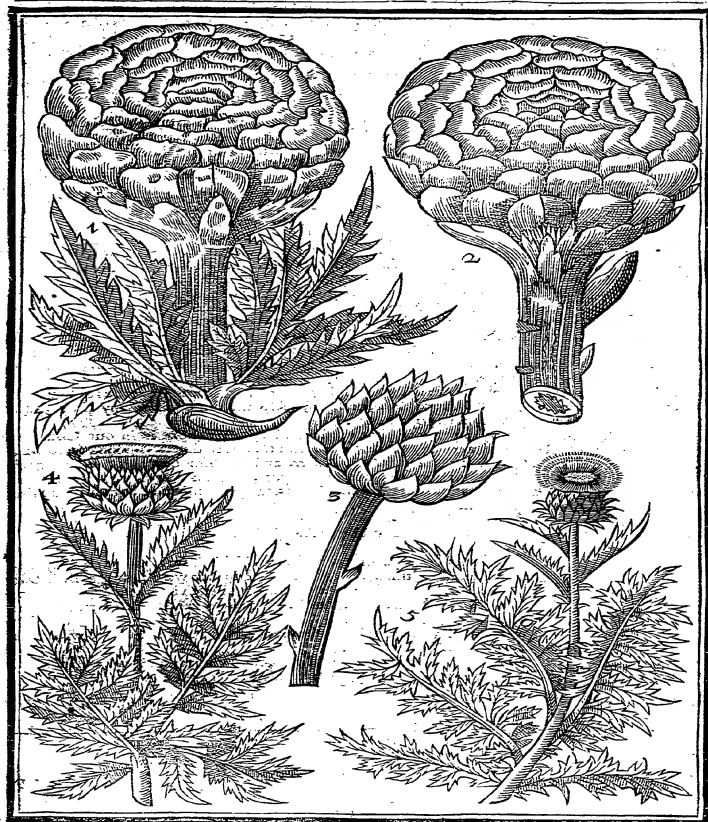
Being put into scalding water they are soon boyled tender, which after they be peeled, sliced and stewed with butter, and a little wine, was a dish for a Queen, being as pleasant as the bottom of an Artichoke: but the too frequent use, especially being so plentiful and cheap, hath rather bred a loathing than a liking of them.

#### CHAP. L.

##### *Cinara*. Artichokes.

**T**he fruits that grow upon or near the ground, are next to be intreated of, and first of Artichokes, whereof there be divers kinds, some accounted tame and of the Garden, others wild and of late planted in Gardens, Orchards or Fields, of purpose to be eaten for men.

The Artichoke hath divers great, large, and long hollowed leaves, much cut in or torn on both edges, without any great shew of prickles on them, of a kind of whitish green, like unto an ash-colour, whereof it took the Latine name *Cinara*: the stalk is strong, thick and round, with some skins as it were down all the length of them, bearing at the topp one scaly head, made at the first like a Pine-apple, but after growing greater, the scales are more separate, yet in the best kinds lying close and not flaring, as some other kinds do, which are either of a reddish brown, whitish or greenish colour, and in some broad at the ends, in others sharp or prickly: after the head hath stood a great while, if it be suffered, and the Summer prove hot and kindly, in some there will break forth at the top thereof, a tuft of blewish purple thurmes or threds, under which grow the seed, wrapped in a great deal of downie substance: but that root that yeeldeth flowers will hardly abide the next winter; but else being cut off when it is well grown, that downie matter abideth close in the middle of the head, having the bottom thereof flat and round, which is that matter or substance that is used to be eaten: the root spreadeth it self in the ground reasona-



1 *Cinara sativa rubra*. The red Artichoke. 2 *Cinara sativa alba*. The white Artichoke. 3 *Cinara patula*. The French Artichoke. 4 *Cinara stoebeifolia*. The Thistle Artichoke. 5 *Carduus efuletus*. The Cardoon.

ble well, yielding divers heads of leaves or suckers, whereby it is increased.

The white Artichoke is in all things like the red, but that the head is of a whitish ash-colour, like the leaves, whereas the former is reddish.

We have also another, whose head is green, and very sharp upwards, and is common in many places.

We have had also another kind in former times that grew as high as any man, and branched into divers stalks, every one bearing a head thereon, almost as big as the first.

There is another kind, called the Musk Artichoke, which groweth like the French kind, but is much better in spending, although it have a lesser bottom.

The French Artichoke hath a white head, the scales whereof stand staring far asunder one from another at the ends, which are sharp: this is well known by this quality, that while it is hot after it is boyled, it smelleth so strong, that one would verily think it had been boyled in stinking water, which was brought over after a great frost, that had well nigh consumed our best kinds, and are now almost clean cast out again, none being willing to have it take up the room of better.

There is a low kind that groweth much about Paris, which the French esteem more than any other, and is lower than the former French kind, the head whereof, as well as the leaves, is of a fresher green colour, almost yellowish.

Then there is the Thistle Artichoke, which is almost a wild kind, and groweth smaller, with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

And lastly, the Chardon as they call it, because it is almost of the form and nature of a Thistle, or wild Artichoke. This groweth high, and full of sharp prickles, of a grayish colour. *John Tradescant* assured me, he saw three acres of Land about *Brussels* planted with this kind, which the owner whited like Endive, and then sold them in the winter: We cannot yet find the true manner of dressing them, that our Country may take delight therein.

All these kinds are increased by slipping the young shoots from the root, which being replanted in *February, March, or April*, have the same year many times, but the next at the most, born good heads.

We find by daily experience, that our English red Artichoke is in our Country the most delicate meat of any of the other, and therefore divers thinking it to be a several kind, have sent them into *Italy, France*, and the *Low Countries*, where they have not abode in their goodness above two year, but that they have degenerated so that it seemeth, that our soil and climate hath the preheminence to nourish up this plant to his highest excellency.

#### The Use of Artichokes.

The manner of preparing them for the Table is well known to the youngest Housewife I think, to be boyled in fair water, and a little salt, untill they bee tender, and afterwards a little vinegar and pepper, put to the butter, poured upon them for the sawce, and so are served to the Table.

They use likewise to take the boyled bottoms to make Pyes, which is a delicate kind of baked meat.

The Chardon is eaten raw of divers, with vinegar and oyl, pepper and salt, all of them, or some, as every one liketh for their delight.

#### CHAP.

#### CHAP. LI.

*Faba & Phaseoli.* Garden and French Beans.

**T**he Garden Bean is of two colours, red or black, and white, yet both rise from one; the small or Field Beans I make no mention of in this place, but the French or Kidney Bean is almost of infinite sorts and colours; we do not for all that intend to trouble you in this place, which the knowledge or relation of any more than is fit for a Garden of that nature, that I have propounded it in the beginning.

Our ordinary Beans, serving for food for the poorer sort for the most part, are planted as well in fields as in gardens, because the quantity of them that are sown reacheth up many acres of land to be planted in, and rise up with one, two or three stalks, according to the fertility of the soil, being smooth and square, higher than any man oftentimes, whereon are set at certain distances, from the very bottom almost to the top, two long smooth fleshy and thick leaves all round, one standing by another at the end of a small footstalk: between these leaves and the stalks, come forth divers flowers, all of them looking one way for the most part, which are close a little turned up at the brimms, white, and spotted with a blackish spot in the middle of them, and somewhat purplish at the foot or bottom, of the form almost of Broom or Pease-flowers, many of which that grow upward toward the topp, do seldom bear fruit, and therefore are gathered to distill, and the topps of the stalks cut off, to cause the rest to thrive the better; after which grow up long great smooth green pods, greater than in any other kind of Pulse, which grow black when they are ripe, and contain within them two, three or four Beans, which are somewhat flat and round, either white or reddish, which being full ripe grow blackish; the root hath divers fibres annexed unto the main root, which dyeth every year.

The French or Kidney Bean riseth up the first but with one stalk, which afterwards divideth it self into many arms or branches, every one of them being so weak, that without they be sustained with sticks or poles, whereon with their winding and claspers they take hold, they would lie fruitless upon the ground: upon these branches grow forth at several places long foot-stalks, with every of them three broad round and pointed green leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth divers flowers, made like unto Pease blossoms, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, either white, or yellow, or red, or blackish, or of a deep purple, &c. but white is most usual for our Garden; after which come long and slender flat pods, some crooked, and some straight, with a string as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flatish round fruit, made to the fashion of a kidney: the root is long, and spreadeth with many fibres annexed unto it, perishing every year.

#### The Use of these Beans.

The Garden Beans serve (as I said before) more for the use of the poor than of the rich: I shall therefore only shew you the order the poor take with them, and leave curiosity to them that will bestow time upon them. They are only boyled in fair water and a little salt, and afterwards stewed with some butter, a little vinegar and pepper being put unto them, and so eaten: or else eaten alone after they are boyled without any other sawce. The water of the blossoms distilled, is used to take away spots, and to clear the skin. The water of the green husks or pods is good for the stone.

The Kidney Beans boyled in water, husk and all, onely the ends cut off, and the string taken away, and stewed with butter, &c. are esteemed more savory meat to many mens palates, than the former, and are a dish more oftentimes at rich mens Tables than at the poor.



## CHAP. LII.

## Pisum. Pease.

**T** Here is a very great variety of manured Pease known to us, and I think more in our Country than in others, whereof some prosper better in one ground and Country, and some in others: I shall give you the description of one alone for all the rest, and recite unto you the names of the rest.

Garden Pease are for the most part the greatest and sweetest kinds, and are sustained with stalks or bushes. The Field Pease are not so used, but grow without any such adoe. They spring up with long, weak, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitish green stalks, branched into divers parts, and at every joint where it parteth one broad round leaf compassing the stalk about, so that it cometh as it were thorough it: the leaves are winged, made of divers small leaves set to a middle ribb, of a whitish green colour, with clasps at the ends of the leaves, whereby it taketh hold of whatsoever standeth next unto it: between the leaves and the stalks come forth the flowers, standing two or three together, every one by it self on his own several stalk, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed white and purple, or purple and blew: the fruit are long, and somewhat round cods, whereof some are greater, others lesser, some thick and short, some plain and smooth, others a little crooked at the ends; wherein also are contained divers forms of fruit or pease; some being round, others cornered, some small, some great, some white, others gray, and some spotted: the root is small, and quickly perisheth.

The kinds of Pease are these:

- |                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| The Roundival.     | The gray Pease.          |
| The green Hasting. | The white Hasting.       |
| The Sugar Pease.   | The Pease without skins. |
| The spotted Pease. |                          |

The Scottish or tufted Pease, which some call the Rose Pease, is a good white Pease fit to be eaten.

The early or French Pease, which some call *Fulham* Pease, because those grounds thereabouts do bring them soonest forward for any quantity, although sometimes they miscarry by their halt and earliness.

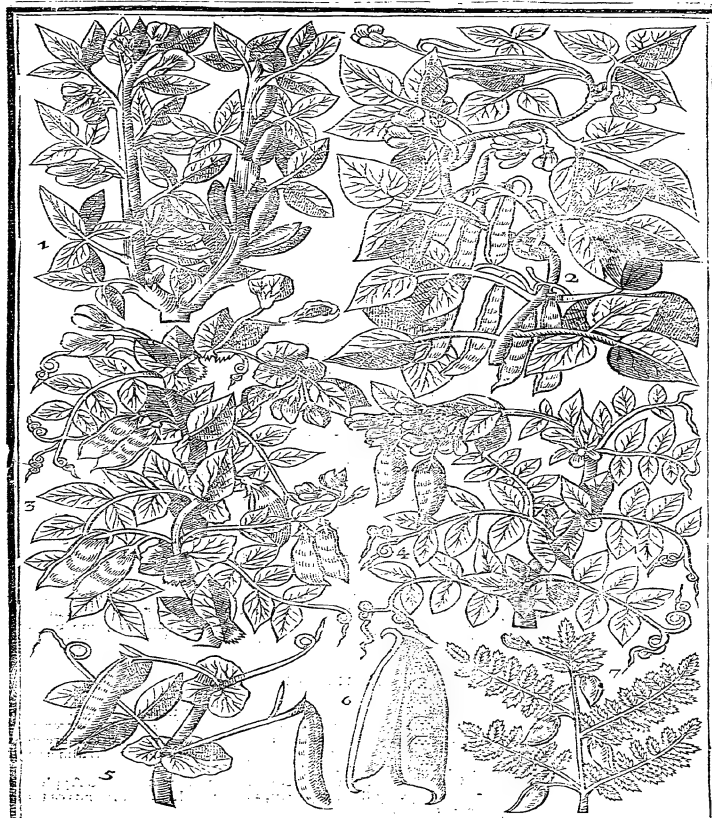
*Cicer Arietinum.* Rams Ciches:

This is a kind of Pulse so much used in *Spain*, that it is usually one of their dainty dishes at all their feasts: They are of two sorts, white and red; the white is onely used for meat, the other for medicine. It beareth many upright branches with winged leaves, many set together, being small, almost round, and dented about the edges: the flowers are either white or purple, according to the colour of the Pease which follow, and are somewhat round at the head, but cornered and pointed at the end, one or two at the most in a small roundish cod.

The Use of Pease.

Pease of all or the most of these sorts, are either used when they are green, and be a dish of meat for the table of the rich as well as the poor, yet every one observing his time, and the kind: the fairest, sweetest, youngest, and earliest, for the better sort, the later and meaner kinds for the meaner, who do not give the dearest price: Or

Being dry, they serve to *boyl* into a kind of broth or pottage, wherein many do put *Tyme*, *Mints*, *Savory*, or some other such hot herbs, to give it the better relish, and is much used in Town and Country in the Lent-time.



1 *Faba sativa*, Garden Beans. 2 *Pisum sativum*, French Beans. 3 *Pisum vulgare*, Garden Pease. 4 *Pisum umbellatum*, Rose Pease. 5 *Pisum sabbatum*, Sugar Pease. 6 *Pisum maritimum*, Spotted Pease. 7 *Cicer arietinum*, Rams Ciches or Cicers.

time, especially of the poorer sort of people.

It is much used likewise at Sea for them that go long voyages, and is for change, because it is fresh, a welcome diet to most persons therein.

The Romans Ciches the Spaniards call *Gravances*, and *Garavancillos*, and eat them boyled and stewed as the most dainty kind of Pease that are, they are of a very good relish, and do nourish much; but yet are not without that windy quality that all sorts of Pulse are subject unto: they increase bodily lust much more than any other sorts, and as it is thought, doth help to increase feed.

### CHAP. LIII.

*Cucumber.* The Cucumber.

**O**F Cucumbers there are divers sorts, differing chiefly in the form and colour of the fruit, and not in the form of the plant; therefore one description shall serve in stead of all the rest.

The Cucumber bringeth forth many trailing rough green branches lying on the ground, all along whereof grow several leaves, which are rough, broad, uneven at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked tendrils coming forth at the same joyns with the leaf, but on the other side thereof between the stalks and the leaves at the joyns come forth the flowers severally, every one standing on a short foot-stalk, opening itself into five leaves, of a yellowish colour, at the bottom whereof groweth the fruit, long and green at the first, but when it is thorough ripe, a little yellowish, having many furrows, and uneven bunches all the length of it, wherein is a white firm substance next unto the skin, and a clear pulp or watry substance, with white flat seed lying dispersed through it: the root is long and white, with divers fibres at it.

#### The kinds.

The first described is called, The long green Cucumber.

There is another is called, The short Cucumber, being short, and of an equal bigness in the body thereof, and of an unequal bigness at both ends.

The long Yellow, which is yellowish from the beginning, and more yellow when it is ripe, and hath been measured to be thirteen inches long: but this is not that small long Cucumber, called of the Latines, *Cucumis angurinus*.

Another kind is early ripe, called The French kind.

The *Danish* kind beareth but small fruit, growing on short branches or runners: the pickled Cucumbers that are usually sold are of this kind.

The *Muscovite* kind is the smallest of all others, yet known, and beareth not above four or five at the most on a root, which are no bigger than small Lemons.

#### The Use of Cucumbers.

Some use to cast a little salt on their sliced Cucumbers, and let them stand half an hour or more in a dish, and then pour away the water that cometh from them by the salt, and after put vinegar, oyl, &c. thereon, as every one liketh: this is done, to take away the overmuch wateriness and coldness of the Cucumbers.

In many Countries they use to eat Cucumbers as we do Apples or Pears, paring and giving slices of them, as we would to our friends of some dainty Apple or Pear.

The pickled Cucumbers that come from beyond Sea, are much used with

with us for sawce to meat all the Winter long. Some have striven to equal them, by pickling up our Cucumbers at the later end of the year, when they are cheapest, taking the little ones, and salting them thoroughly well, which after they put in brine, with some Dill or Fennel leaves and stalks: but these are nothing comparable to the former, we either missing of the right and orderly pickling of them, or the kind it self differing much from ours (as I said of the *Danish* kind) for ours are neither so tender and firm, nor so savory as the other.

The raw or green Cucumbers are fittest for the hotter time of the year, and for hot stomachs, and not to be used in colder weather or cold stomachs, by reason of the coldness, whereby many have been overtaken.

The feed is used physically in many medicines that serve to cool, and a little to make the passages of urine slippery, and to give ease to hot diseases.

### CHAP. LIIII.

*Melons.* Milions, or Musk-Melons.

**T**HERE be divers sorts of Melons found out at this day, differing much in the goodness of taste one from another. This Country hath not had until of late years the skill to nurse them up kindly, but now there are many that are so well experienced therein, and have their ground so well prepared, as that they will not misse any year, if it be not too extreme unkindly, to have many ripe ones in a reasonable time: yet some will be later than others always.

The Melon is certainly a kind of Cucumber, it doth so near resemble it, both in the manner of his growing, having rough trailing branches, rough uneven leaves, and yellow Bowers: after which come the fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, more rugged, and sported on the outside than the Cucumber, of a ruffier colour, and green underneath, which when it groweth full ripe, will change a little yellowish, being as deep furrowed and ribbed as they, and besides having chaps or rifts in divers places of the rind: the inward hard substance is yellow, which only is eaten: the feed which is bigger, and a little yellower than the Cucumber, lying in the middle only among the monster pulp: the smell and changing of his colour, foretells their ripeness to them that are experienced: the root is long, with many fibres at it. The fruit requirerh much watering in the hot time of the day, to cause them to ripen the sooner, as I have observed by divers of the best skill therein.

#### The Use of the kinds of Melons.

The best Melon feed doe come to us out of *Spain*, some have come out of *Turkie*, but they have been nothing to good and kindly.

Some are called Sugar Melons, others Pear Melons, and others Musk Melons.

They have been formerly only eaten by great personages, because the fruit was not only delicate but rare; and therefore divers were brought from *France*, and since were introduced up by the Kings or Noblemen Gardiners only, to serve for their Masters delight: but now divers others that have skill and conveniency of ground for them, do plant them and make them more common.

They pair away the outer rind, and cut out the inward pulp where the seed lyeth, slice the yellow firm inward rind or substance, and so eat it with salt and pepper (and good store of wine, or else it will hardly digest) for this is firmer, and hath not that moisture in it that the Cucumbers have. It is also more delicate, and of more worth, which recompenseth the pain.

The feed of these Melons are used as Cucumbers physically, and together with them most usually.

### CHAP.

## CHAP. LV.

## Pepo. Pumpions.

**W**E have but one kind of Pompion (as I take it) in all our Gardens, notwithstanding the diversities of bigness and colour.

The Pompion or great Melon (or as some call it, Million) creepeth up on the ground (if nothing be by it whereon it may take hold and climb) with very great, ribbed, rough, and prickly branches, whereon are set very large rough leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented besides, with many claspers also, which wind about every thing they meet withall: the flowers are great and large, hollow and yellow, divided at the brims into five parts, at the bottom of which, as it is in the rest, groweth the fruit, which is very great, sometimes of the bigness of a mans body, and oftentimes less, in some ribbed or bunched, in others plain and either long or round, either green or yellow, or grey, as Nature listeth to shew her self; for it is but wait time, to recite all the forms and colours may be observed in them: the inner rind next unto the outer is yellowish and firm: the seed is great, flat and white, lying in the middle of the watery pulp: the root is of the bigness of a mans thumb or greater, dispersed under ground with many small fibres joyned thereto.

Gourds are kinds of Melons; but because we have no use of them, we leave them unto their fit place.

## The Use of Pumpions.

They are boyled in fair water and salt, or in powdered beef broth, or sometimes in milk, and so eaten, or else buttered. They use likewise to take out the inner watery substance with the seeds, and fill up the place, with Pippins, and having laid on the cover which they cut off from the top, to take out the pulp, they bake them together, and the seed of the Curry, as well as the Country people, do eat thereof, as of a dainties.

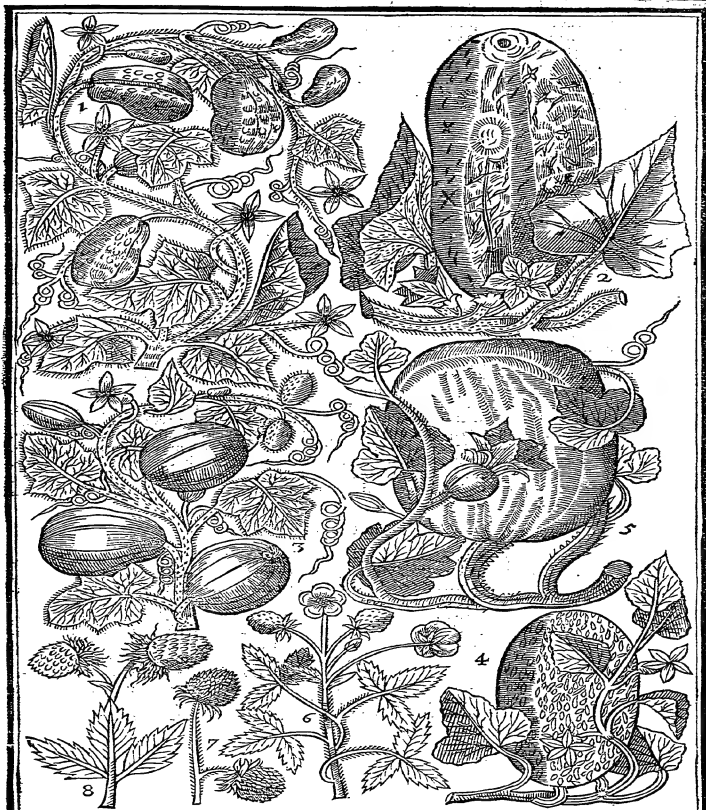
The feed hereof, as well as of Cowcumbers and Melons, are cooling, and serve for emulsions in the like manner for Almond milks, &c. for those are troubled with the stone.

## CHAP. LVI.

## Fragaria. Strawberries.

**T**HERE be divers sorts of Strawberries, whereof those that are nursed up in Gardens or Orchards I intend to give you the knowledge in this place, and leave the other to a fitter, yet I must needs shew you of one of the wild sort, which for its strangeness is worthy of this Garden: And I must also inform you, that the wild Strawberry that groweth in the Woods is our Garden Strawberry, but bettered by the soyl and transplanting.

The Strawberry hath his leaves closed together at the first springing up, which afterwards spread themselves into three divided parts or leaves, every one standing upon a small long foot-stalk, green on the upper side, grayish underneath, and snipped or dented about the edges; among which rise up divers small stalks, bearing four or five flowers at the tops, consisting of five white round pointed leaves, somewhat yellowish in the bottom, with some yellow threads therein; after which come the fruit, made of many small grains set together, like unto a small Mulberry or Raisin, reddish when it is ripe, and of a pleasant winy taste, wherein is enclosed divers small blackish seed: the root is reddish and long, with divers small threads at it, and sendeth forth.



1 Cucumis brevis vulgaris. The ordinary Cowcumber. 2 Cucumis Hispanicus. The long yellow Spanish Cowcumber. 3 Melo vulgaris. The ordinary Melon. 4 Melo maximus apertus. The great Musc Melon. 5 Pepo. The Pompion. 6 Fragaria vulgaris. Common Strawberries. 7 Fragaria Bohemica maxima. The great Bohemia Strawberry. 8 Fragaria aspidifolia. The prickly Strawberry.

forth from the head thereof long reddish strings running upon the ground, which shoot forth leaves in many places, whereby it is much increased.

The white Strawberry differeth not from the red, but in the colour of the fruit, which is whiter than the former when it is thorough ripe, inclining to redness.

The green Strawberry likewise differeth not, but that the fruit is green on all sides when it is ripe, save on that side the Sun lyeth upon it, and there it is somewhat red.

The *Virginia* Strawberry carryeth the greatest leaf of any other, except the *Bohemian*, but scarce can one Strawberry be seen ripe among a number of plants; I think the reason thereof to be the want of skill, or industry to order it aright. For the *Bohemian*, and all other Strawberries will not bear kindly, if you suffer them to grow with many strings, and therefore they are still cut away.

There is another very like unto this, that *John Tradescant* brought with him from *Brussels* long ago, and in seven years could never see one berry ripe on all sides, but still the better part rotten, although it would every year flower abundantly, and bear very large leaves.

The *Bohemian* Strawberry hath been with us but of late days, but is the goodliest and greatest, both for leaf next to the *Virginian*, and for beauty far surpassing all; for some of the berries have been measured to be near five inches about. Master *Queller* the Postmaster first brought them over into our Country, as I understand, but I know no man so industrious in the careful planting and bringing them to perfection in that plentiful manner, as Master *Vincent Sion* who dwelt on the Bank side, near the old *Paris* garden stairs, who from seven roots, as he affirmed to me, in one year and a half, planted half an acre of ground with the increase from them, besides those he gave away to his friends, and with him I have seen such, and of that bignesse before mentioned.

One Strawberry more I promised to shew you, which although it be a wild kind, and of no use for meat, yet I would not let this discourse passe, without giving you the knowledge of it. It is in leaf much like unto the ordinary, but differeth in that the flower, if it have any, is green, or rather it beareth a small head of green leaves, many thick together like unto a double ruff, in the midst whereof standeth the fruit, which when it is ripe, sheweth to be soft and somewhat reddish, like unto a Strawberry, but with many small harmless prickles on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the mouth without any manner of offence, and is somewhat pleasant like a Strawberry; it is no great bearer, but those it doth bear, are set at the tops of the stalks close together, pleasant to behold, and fit for a Gentlewoman to wear on her arm, &c. as a rarity instead of a flower.

#### The Use of Strawberries.

The leaves of Strawberries are always used among other herbs in cooling drinks, as also in lotions, and gargles for the mouth and throat: the roots are sometimes added to make it the more effectual, and withall somewhat the more binding.

The berries themselves are often brought to the Table as a rare service, whereunto claret wine, cream or milk is added with sugar, as every one liketh; as also at other times, both with the better and sweeter sort, and are a good cooling and pleasant dish in the hot Summer season.

The water distilled of the berries, is good for the passions of the heart, caused by the perturbation of the spirits, being either drunk alone, or in wine, and maketh the heart merry.

Some do hold that the water helpeth to cleanse the face from spots, and to adde some cleanness to the skin.

CHAP.

#### CHAP. LVII.

*Angelica.* Garden *Angelica.*

**H**AVING thus furnished you out a Kitchen Garden with all sorts of herbs, roots and fruits fit for it, and for any mans private use, as I did at the first appropriate it; let me a little transend; and for the profit and use of Country Gentlemen and others, furnish them with some few other herbs, of the most especial use, for those that shall need them, to be planted at hand in their Gardens, to spend as occasion shall serve, and first of *Angelica.*

*Angelica* hath great and long winged leaves, made of many broad green ones, divided one from another upon the stalk, which is three foot long or better sometimes, among which rise up great thick and hollow stalks with some few joynts, whereas doth always stand two long leaves compassing the stalk at the bottom, in some places at the joynts spring out other stalks or branches, bearing such like leaves but smaller, and at the tops very large umbels of white flowers, that turn into whitish seed somewhat thick: the root groweth great with many branches at it, but quickly periseth after it hath born seed, to preserve the root therefore the better, they use to cut it often in the year, thereby to hinder the running up to seed: the whole plant, both leaf, root and seed, is of an excellent comfortable sent, favour and taste.

#### The Use of *Angelica.*

The distilled water of *Angelica*, either simple or compound, is of especial use in *deliquium animi*, *vel cordis tremores* & *passiones*, that is, swoonings, when the spirits are overcome and faint, or tremblings and passions of the heart, to expel any windy or noisome vapours from it. The green stalks or the young roots being preserved or candied, are very effectual to comfort and warm a cold and weak stomach: and in the time of infection is of excellent good use to preserve the spirits and heart from infection. The dried root made into powder, and taken in wine or other drink, will abate the rage of lust in young persons, as I have it related unto me upon credit. A Syrup made thereof in this manner, is very profitable to expellicate flegme out of the chest and lungs, and to procure a sweet breath. Into the green stalk of *Angelica* as it standeth growing, make a great gash or incision, wherein put a quantity of fine white Sugar, letting it there abide for three days, and after take it forth by cutting a hole at the next joynt under the cut, where the Syrup refresheth, or cut off the stalk, and turn it down, that the Syrup may drain forth; which keep for a most delicate medicine.

#### CHAP. LVIII.

*Dracunculus hortensis*, five *Serpentaria.* Dragons.

**D**RAGONS riseth out of the ground with a bare or naked round whitish stalk, spotted very much with purplish spots and streaks, bearing at the top thereof a few green leaves very much divided on all sides, standing upon long foot-stalks, in the middle whereof (if the root be old enough) cometh forth a great long husk or holt, green on the outside, and of a dark purplish colour on the inside, with a slender reddish pebble or clapper in the middle: the root is great, round, flat and whitish on the outside, and white within, very like unto the roots of *Aram*, or *Wakerobin*, and tasting somewhat sharpe like it.

Y

The

## The Use of Dragons.

The chief use whereunto Dragons are applied, is, that according to an old received custom and tradition (and not the judgement of any learned Author) the distilled water is given with *Mithridatum* or Treacle to expel noyom and pestilential vapours from the heart.

## CHAP. LX.

*Ruta*. Garden Rue, or Herb Grace.

**G**arden Rue or Herb Grace groweth up with hard whitish woody stalkes, whereon are set divers branches of leaves, being divided into many small ones, which are somewhat thick and round pointed, of a blewish green colour: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, consisting of four small yellow leaves, with a green button in the middle, and divers small yellow threads about it, which growing ripe, contain within them small black seed: the root is white and woody, spreading far in the ground.

## The Use of Rue.

The many good properties whereunto Rue serveth, hath I think in former times caused the English name of Herb Grace to be given unto it: For without doubt it is a most wholesome herb, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty stomachs brook the use thereof, it would work admirable effects being carefully and skillfully applied, as time and occasion did require; but not undirectly or hand over head, as many use to doe that have no skill. Some do rip up a head-rowl of the vertues of Rue, as *Ascer* the Poet, and others, in whom you shall find them set down, to be good for the head, eyes, breast, liver, heart, spleen, &c. In some places they use to boyl the leaves of Rue, and keep them in pickle, to eat them as Sam-pire for the help of weak eyes. It is very available in glisters or drinks against the wind or the colicke, and to procure urine that is stayed by the pains thereof. The distilled water is often used for the same purposes aforesaid: but beware of the too frequent or overmuch use thereof, because it heateth exceedingly, and wasteth nature mightily.

## CHAP. LX.

*Cardus Benedictus*. The Blessed Thistle.

**C***ardus Benedictus*, or the blessed Thistle, hath many weak tender branches lying for the most part on the ground, whereon are set long and narrow leaves, much cut in or waved about the edges, hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or sharp thorns or prickles at all, that the tenderest hand may touch them without harm: but those that grow toward the tops of the stalks are somewhat more prickly, and the heads which grow on the tops of the several branches are somewhat sharp, set with prickles like a Thistle: the flower is yellow, and the seed lying within the woolly or flocky down like to all other thistles, are blackish, long and round, with a few hairs on the head of them: the root is white, and perisheth every year after it hath given seed.

## The Use of the Blessed Thistle.

The distilled water hereof is much used to be drunk against agues of all sorts, either pestilential or humoral, of long continuance or of lesse: but



1 Angelica, Angelica. 2 Drunculus hortensis. Dragons. 3 Ruta hortensis. Garden Rue, or Herb Grace. 4 Cardus Benedictus. The Blessed Thistle. 5 Alkengi, sive Solanum Italicum & Viscarium. Winter Cherries. 6 Asium. Marabacca. 7 Liguaria. Licoris.

but the decoction of the herb given in due time, hath the more forcible operation: it helpeth to expell worms, because of the bitterness, and is thereby also a friend to the stomack overcharged with choler, and to cleanse the liver: it provoketh sweate and urine, is helpful to them that are troubled with the stone, and to ease pains in the sides.

## CHAP. LXI.

*Solanum vesicarium, five Alkakengi.* Winter Cherries.

**T**He Winter Cherry hath a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigness many times of ones little finger, shooting forth at several joynts in several places, whereby it quickly spreadeth a great compasse of ground: the stalk riseth not above a yard high, whereon are let many broad and long green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Nightshade, but larger: at the joynts whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five leaves a peece, which after turn into green berries, inclosed with thin skins or bladders, which change to be reddish when they grow ripe, the berry likewise being reddish, and as large as a Cherry; wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seed lying within the pulp: which being gathered and strung up, are kept all the year to be used upon occasion.

## The Use of Winter Cherries.

The distilled water of the herb and fruit together, is often taken of them that are troubled with the sharpness or difficulty of urine, and with the stone in the kidneys, or gravel in the bladder: but the berries themselves either green or dried, boiled either in broth, in wine, or in water, is much more effectual: It is likewise conducing to open obstructions of the liver, &c. and thereby to help the yellow Jaundise.

## CHAP. LXII.

*Asarum.* Asarabacca.

**A**Sarabacca, from a small creeping root set with many fibres, shooteth forth divers heads, and from every of them sundry leaves, every one standing upon a long green stalk, which are round, thick, and of a very sad or dark green colour, and shining withall: from the roots likewise spring up short stalks, not fully four fingers high, at the top of every one of which standeth the flower, in fashion very like the seed vessel of Henbane seed, of a greenish purple colour, which changeth not his form, but groweth in time to contain therein small cornered seed: the green leaves abide all the winter many times, but usually sheddeth them in Winter, and recovereth fresh in the Spring.

## The Use of Asarabacca.

The leaves are much and often used to procure vomits, five or seven of them bruised, and the juice of them drunk in ale or wine. An extract made of the leaves with wine, artificially performed, might be kept all the year thorough, to be used upon any present occasion, the quantity to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient. The root worketh not so strongly by vomits, as the leaves, yet is often used for the same purpose, and besides is held available to provoke urine, to open obstructions in the liver and spleen, and is put among divers other simples, both into *Attheridatum* and *Andromachus* Treakle, which is usually called *Ventice Treakle*. A dram of the dried roots in powder given in white wine a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be the more remiss, and in twice taking expelleth it quite.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. LXIII.

*Glycyrrhiza, five Liqueritia.* Licorice.

**A**Lthough there are two sorts of Licorice set down by divers Authors, yet because this Land familiarly is acquainted but with one sort, I shall not need for this Garden to make any further relation of that is unknown, but only of that sort which is sufficiently frequent with us. It riseth up with divers woody stalks, whereon are set at several distances many winged leaves, that is to say, many narrow long green leaves set together on both sides of the stalk, and an odd one at the end, very well resembling a young Ash tree sprung up from the seed: this by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, will bring forth flowers many standing together spike-fashion one above another upon the stalks, of the form of Pease-blossoms, but of a very pale or bleak blew colour, which run into long somewhat flat and smooth cods, wherein is contained small round hard seed: the root runneth down exceeding deep into the ground, with divers other smaller roots and fibres growing with them, and shoot out suckers from the main roots all about, whereby it is much encreased, of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within, of a far more weak sweet taste, yet far more pleasing to us than that Licorice that is brought us from beyond Sea; because that, being of a stronger sweet taste hath a bitterness joynd with it, which maketh it the less pleasing and acceptable to most.

## The Use of Licorice.

Our English Licorice is now adaises of more familiar use (as I said before) than the Outlandish, and is wholly spent and used to help to digest and expectorate slegm out of the chest and lungs, and doth allay the sharpness or saltiness thereof. It is good also for those are troubled with shortness of breath, and for all sorts of coughs. The juice of Licorice artificially made with Hyssope water, serveth very well for all the purposes aforesaid. It being dissolved with Gum Tragacanth in Rosewater, is an excellent Lohoc or licking medicine to break slegm, and to expectorate it, as also to avoid thin frothy matter, or thin salt slegm, which often fretteth the lungs. It doth also lenifie exulcerated kidneys, or the bladder, and helpeth to heal them. It is held also good for those that cannot make their water, but by drops, or a small deal at a time.

The dried root finely minced, is a special ingredient into all Trageas or Dredges, serving for the purposes aforesaid, but the use of them is almost wholly left now adaises with all sorts.

Thus have I shewed you not only the herbs, roots and fruits, nursed up in this Garden, but such herbs as are of most necessary uses for the Country Gentlemens houses. And now I will shew you the Orchard also.



## THE ORDERING OF THE ORCHARD.

The third part, or ORCHARD:

### CHAP. I.

*The situation of an Orchard for fruit-bearing trees, and how to amend the defects of many grounds.*



**A**S I have done in the two former parts of this Treatise, so I mean to proceed in this; first to set down the situation of an Orchard, and then other things in order. And first I hold that an Orchard, which is, or should be of some reasonable large extent, should be so placed, that the house should have the Garden of flowers just before it open upon the South, &c. the Kitchen Garden on the one side thereof, should also have the Orchard on the other side of the Garden of pleasure, for many good reasons: First, for that the fruit trees being grown great and tall, will be a great shelter from the North and East winds, which may offend your chiefest Garden; and although that your Orchard stand a little bleak upon the winds, yet trees rather endure these strong bitter blasts, than other smaller and more tender shrubs and herbs can do. Secondly, if your Orchard should stand behind your Garden of flowers more Southward, it would shadow too much of the Garden, and besides, would so bind in the North and East, and North & West winds upon the Garden, that it would spoil many tender things therein, and so much abate the edge of your pleasure thereof, that you would willingly wish to have no Orchard, rather than that it should so much annoy you by the so ill standing thereof. Thirdly, the falling leaves being still blown with the wind so abundantly into the Garden, would either spoil many things, or have one daily and continually attending thereon, to cleanse and sweep them away. Or else to avoid these great inconveniences, appoint out an Orchard the farther off, and set a greater distance of ground between. For the ground or soil of the Orchard, what I have spoken concerning the former Garden for the bettering of the several grounds, may very well serve and be applied to this purpose. But observe this, that whereas your Gardens before spoken of may be turned up, manured, and bettered with soil if they grow out of heart, your Orchard is not so easily done, but must abide many years without altering; and therefore if the ground be barren, or not good, it had the more need to be amended, or wholly made good, before you make an Orchard of it; yet some there be that

that doe appoint, that where every tree should be set, you only digge that place to make it good: but you must know, that the roots of trees run further after a little times standing, than the first compacts they are set in; and therefore a little compacts of ground can maintain them but a little while, and that when the roots are run beyond that (small compacts wherein they were first set, and that they are come to the barren or bad ground, they can thrive no better than if they had been set in that ground at first, and if you should afterwards digge beyond that compacts intending to make the ground better further off, you should much hurt the spreading roots, and put your trees in danger: the situation of hills in many places is gravelly or chalky, which is not good for trees, because they are both too stonie, and lack mellow earth, wherein a tree doth most joy and prosper, and want moisture also (which is the life of all trees) because of the quick descent of rain to the lower grounds: and besides all these inconveniences, there is one more; your trees planted either on hills or hill sides, are more subject to the fury and force of winds to be overturned, than those that grow in the lower grounds; for the strongest and most forcible winds come not usually out of the North East part, where you provide best defence, but from the South and West, whence you look for the best comfort of the Sunne. To help therefore many of the inconveniences of the hills sides, it were fit to raise many levels to be made thereon, by raising the lower grounds with good earth, and tuitaining them with brick or stone walls, which although chargeable, will countervail your cost, beside the pleasure of the walks, and prospect of it worthy a work. The plain or level grounds as they are the most frequent, so they are the most commendable for an Orchard, because the moulds or earths are more rich, or may better and sooner be made so; and therefore the profits are the more may be raised from them. A stiff clay doth nourish trees well, by reason it containeth moisture; but in regard of the coldness thereof, it killeth for the most part all tender and early things therein: sea-cole ashes therefore, buck ashes, freest soil, chalk after it hath lyeen abroad and been broken with many years frosts and rain, and sheeps dung, are the most proper and fittest manure to help this kind of soil. The dry sandy soil, and gravelly ground are on the contrary side as bad, by reason of too much heat and lack of moisture: the dung of kine or cattel in good quantity bestowed thereon, will much help them. The amending or bettering of other sorts of grounds, is left down toward the end of the first Chapter of the first part of this work, wherein I will refer you, not willing to repeat again the same things there set down. The best way to avoid and amend the inconveniences of high, boisterous, and cold winds, is to plant a Walnut tree, Elm, Oak, or Ash, a good distance without the compacts of your Orchard, which after they are grown great, will be a great safeguard thereunto, by breaking the violence of the winds from it. And if the foil of your Orchard want moisture, the conveying of the sink of the house, as also any other drain of water thereinto, if it may be, will much help it.

#### CHAP. II.

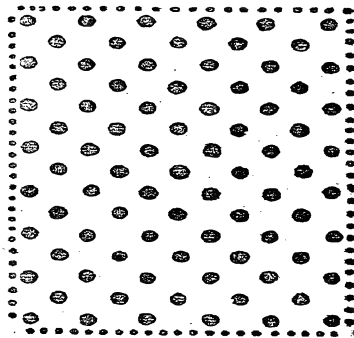
*The form of an Orchard, both ordinary, and of more grace and variety.*

According to the situation of mens grounds, so must the plantation of them of necessity be also; and if the ground be in form, you shall have a formal Orchard: if otherwise, it can have little grace or form. And indeed in the elder ages there was small care or heed taken for the formality, for every tree for the most part was planted without order, even where the master or keeper found a vacant place to plant them in, so that oftentimes the ill placing of trees without sufficient space between them, and negligence in not looking to uphold them, procured more waste and spoil of fruit, than any accident of wind or weather could do. Orchards in most places have not brick or stone walls to secure them, because the extent thereof being

larger

larger than of a Garden, would require more cost, which every one cannot undergo, and therefore mud walls, or at the best a quick-set hedge, is the ordinary and most usual defence it findeth almost in all places: but with those that are of ability to compass it with brick or stone walls, the gaining of ground, and profit of the fruit: trees planted there again, will in short time recompense that charge. If you make a doubt how to be sure that your Orchard wall shall have sufficient comfort of the Sunne to ripen the fruits, in regard the trees in the Orchard being so high thereunto, and so high withall, will so much shadow the wall, that nothing will ripen well, because it will want the comfort of the Sunne; you may follow this rule and advice, to remedy those inconveniences. Having an Orchard containing one acre of ground, two, three or more, or less, walled about, you may so order it, by leaving a broad and large walk between the wall and it, containing twenty or twenty four foot (or yards if you will) that the wall shall not be hindered of the Sun, but have sufficient comfort for your trees, notwithstanding the height of them, the distance between them and the wall being a sufficient space for their shadow to fall into: and by compassing your Orchard on the inside with a hedge (wherein may be planted all sorts of low shrubs or bushes, as Roses, Cornelian Cherry trees, plashed low, Gooseberries, Currant trees, or the like) you may enclose your walk, and keep both it and your Orchard in better form and manner, than if it lay open. For the placing of your trees in this Orchard, first for the walls: Those sides that lye open to the South & Southwest Sunne, are fittest to be planted with your tenderest and earliest fruits, as Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarines, and May or early Cherries; the East, North and West, for Plums and Quinces, as you shall like best to place them. And for the Orchard it self, the ordinary manner is to place them without regard of measure or difference, as Pears among Apples, and Plums among Cherries promiscuously; but some keep both a distance and a division for every sort, without intermingling: yet the most gracefull Orchard containeth them all, with some others, so as they be placed that one do not hinder or spoil another; and therefore to describe you the model of an Orchard, both rare for comeliness in the proportion, and pleasing for the profitableness in the use, and also durable for continuance, regard this figure is here placed for your direction, where you must observe, that your trees are here set in such an equal distance one from another, every way; & as is fittest for them, that when they are grown great, the greater branches should not gall or rubb one against another; for which purpose twenty or sixteen foot is the least to be allowed for the distance every way of your trees, & being set in rows every one in the middle distance, will be the most gracefull for the plantation, and besides, give you way sufficient to pass through them, to prune, lop, or dress them, as need shall require, and may also be brought (if you please) to that gracefull delight, that ever alley or distance may be formed like an arch, the branches of either side meeting to be enterclosed together. Now for the several sorts of fruit trees that you shall place in this model, your best direction is to set Damsons, Bullaies, and your taller growing Plums on the outside, and your lower Plums, Cherries, and Apples on the inside, having regard, that you place no Pear tree to the Sunward of any other tree, lest it over-

shadow





shadow them; Let your Pear-trees therefore be placed behind, or on the one side of your lower trees, that they may be as it were a shelter or defence on the North & East side. Thus may you also plant Apples among Plums and Cherries, so as you suffer not one to over-grow or over-top another; for by pruning, lopping, and shredding those that grow too fast for their fellows, you may still keep your trees in such a conformity, as may be both most comely for the sight, and most profitable for the yielding of greater and better store of fruit. Other sorts of fruit trees you may mix among these, if you please, as Filberts, Cornelian Cherries in standards, and Medlars: but Service trees, Bay trees, and others, of that high sort, must be set to guard the rest. Thus have I given you the fairest form could as yet be devised; and from this pattern, if you do not follow it precisely, yet by it you may proportion your Orchard, be it large or little, be it walled or hedged.

### CHAP. III.

*Of a Nursery for trees, both from sowing the kernels, and planting fit stocks to graft upon.*

**A**Lthough I know the greater sort (I mean the Nobility and better part of the Gentry of this Land) do not intend to keep a Nursery, to raise up those trees that they mean to plant their walls or Orchards withall, but to buy them already grafted to their hands of them that make their living of it: yet because many Gentlemen and others are much delighted to bestow their pains in grafting themselves, and esteem their own labours and handi-work farre above other mens: for their encouragement and satisfaction, I will here set down some convenient directions, to enable them to raise an Orchard of all sorts of fruit quickly, both by sowing the kernels or stones of fruit, and by making choise of the best sorts of stocks to graft on. First therefore to begin with Cherries; If you will make a Nursery, wherein you may be stored with plenty of stocks in a little space, take what quantity you think good of ordinary wild black Cherrie stones, cleaned from the berries, and sow them, or prick them in one by one on a piece of ground well turned up, and large enough for the quantity of stones you will bestow thereon, from the middle of August unto the end of September, which when they are two or three years old, according to their growth, you may remove them, and set them anew in some orderly rows, having pruned their tops and the roots, which at the next years growth after the new planting in any good ground, or at the second, will be of sufficient bigness to graft upon in the bud what sorts of Cherries you think best: and it is fittest to graft them thus young, that pruning your stocks to raise them high, you may graft them at five or six foot high, or higher, or lower, as you shall see good, and being thus grafted in the bud, will both more speedily and safely bring forward your grafts, and with less danger of losing your stocks, than by grafting them in the stock: for if the bud take not by inoculating the first year, yet your tree is not lost, nor put in any hazard of losse; but may be grafted anew the year following, if you will, in another place thereof, whereas if you graft in the stock, and it do not take, it is a great chance if the stock die not wholly, or at least be not so weakened both in strength and height, that it will not be fit to be grafted a year or two after. In the same manner as you doe with the black, you may deal with the ordinary English red Cherrie stones, or kernels, but they are not so apt to grow so straight and high, nor in so short a time as the black Cherrie stones are, and besides, are subject in time to bring out suckers from the roots, to the hinderance of the stocks and grafts, or at the least to the deformity of your Orchard; and more trouble to the Gardiner, to pull or digg them away. Plum stones may be ordered in this manner likewise, but you must make choise of your Plums; for although every Plum is not so fit for this purpose, as the white Pear Plum, because it groweth the softest and freest, the bark being smooth and aptest to be raised, that they may be grafted upon; yet divers other Plums may be taken, if they be not at hand, or to be had, as the black and red Pear Plum, the white

white and red White Plum, because they are nearest in goodnes unto it. Peach stones will be soon raised up to graft other sorts of Peaches or Nectarins upon; but the nature of the Peach root being spongie, is not to abide long. As for Almonds, they will be raised from their stones to be trees of themselves; but they will hardly abide the removing, and lets to be grafted upon. Apricock stones are the worst to deal withall of any sort of stone fruit; for although the Apricock branches are the fittest stocks to graft Nectarins of the best sorts upon, yet those that are raised from the kernels or stones will never thrive to be brought on for this purpose, but will starve and die, or hardly grow in a long time to be a straight and fit stock to be grafted, if it be once removed. Your Cornelian Cherrie trees are wholly, or for the most part raised from the stones or kernels, yet I know divers do increase them, by laying in their lowest branches to take root: and thus much for stone-fruits. Now for Apples and Pears, to be dealt withall in the same manner as aforesaid. They use to take the preising of Crabs whereas Verjuice is made, as also of Vidor and Perry where they are made, and sowing them, doe raise up great store of stocks; for although the beating of the fruit doth spoil many kernels, yet there will be enough left that were never sought, and that will spring: the Crab stocks some preferre for the fittest, but I am sure, that the better Apple and Pear kernels will grow fairer, straighter, quicker, and better to be grafted on. You must remember, that after two or three years you take up these stocks, and when you have pruned both top and root, to set them again in a thinner and fitter order, to be afterwards grafted in the bud while they are young, as I shall shew you by and by, or in the stock if you will suffer them to grow greater. Now likewise to know which are the fittest stocks of all sorts to choole, thenceon to graft every of these sorts of fruits, is a point of some skill indeed; and therefore observe them as I do here let them down: for be you assured, that they are certain rules, and known experiences, whereunto you may trust without being deceived. Your black Cherrie stocks (as I said before) are the fittest and best for all sorts of Cherries long to abide and prosper; and even May or early Cherry will abide or live longer, being grafted thereon, either in the bud or in the stock, than on the ordinary red Cherry stock; but the red Cherry stock is in a manner the only tree that most Nursery men do take to graft May Cherries on in the stock (for it is but a late experience of many, to graft May Cherries in the bud) many also doe graft May Cherries on Gascoign Cherry stocks, which do not only thrive well, but endure longer than upon any ordinary Cherry stock: For indeed the May Cherries that are grafted upon ordinary red Cherry stocks, will hardly hold above a dozen years bearing well, although they come forward earlier at the first, that is, do bear sooner than those that are grafted on Gascoign or black Cherry stocks; but they are earlier in bearing, so they are sooner spent, and the Gascoign and black Cherry stocks that are longer in coming forward, will last twice or thrice their time; but many more grafts will misse in grafting of these, than of those red Cherry stocks, and besides, the natures of the Gascoign and black Cherry stocks are to rise higher, and make a goodlier tree than the ordinary red stock will, which for the most part spread wide, but rise not very high. The English red Cherry stock will serve very well to graft any other sort of Cherry upon, and is used in most places of this Land, and I know no other greater inconvenience in it, than that it shooteth out many suckers from the roots, which yet by looking unto may soon be removed from doing any harm, and that it will not last so long as the Gascoign or black Cherry stock will: May Cherries thus grafted low, do most usually serve to be planted against a wall, to bring on the fruit the earlier; yet some graft them high upon standards, although not many, and it is, I think, rather curiosity (if they that do it have any wals than any other matter, that causeth them thus to do, for the fruit is naturally small, though early, and the standard Cherries are alwaies later than the wall Cherries: so that if they can spare any room for them at their wals, they will not plant many in standards. Now concerning Plums (as I said before) for the sowing or setting of the stones, to I say here for their choise in grafting of them, either in the bud or stock. The white Pear Plum stock, and the other there mentioned, but especially the white Pear Plum is the goodliest, freest, and fittest of all the rest, as well to graft all sort of Plums upon, as also to graft Apricocks, which can be handfomly, and to any good

good purpose grafted upon no other Plum stock, to rise to be worth the labour and pain. All sorts of Plums may be grafted in the stock, and so may they also in the bud; for I know none of them that will refuse to be grafted in the bud, if a cunning hand perform it well; that is, to take off your bud cleanly and well, when you have made choice of a fit cyon; for as I shall shew you anon, it is no final piece of cunning to chuse your cyon that it may yield fit buds to graft withall, for every plum is not of a like aptness to yield them: But Apricocks cannot be grafted in the stock for any thing that ever I could hear or learn, but only in the bud, and therefore let your Plum-stock be of a reasonable size for Apricocks especially, and not too small, that the graft overgrow not the stock, and that the stock be large enough to nourish the graft. As your Plum stocks serve to graft both Apricocks and Plums, so do they serve also very well to graft Peaches of all sorts; and although Peach stocks will serve to be grafted with Peaches again, yet the Peach stock (as I said before) will not endure so long as the Plum stock, and therefore I advise that for necessity if Plum stocks be not ready, or at hand, or for the present time, or that they afterwards may graft that sort of Peach on a Plum stock: for many might lose a good fruit, if when they meet with it, and have not Plum stocks ready to graft it on, they could not be assured that it would take upon another Peach stock branch, or on the branch of an Apricock it would take upon another Peach stock very well for some sorts of Nectarins; I say, either. Plum stocks will serve likewise very well for some sorts of Nectarins; I say, for some sorts, and not for all; the green and the yellow Nectarin will best thrive to be grafted immediately on a Plum stock; but the other two sorts of red Nectarins must not be immediately grafted on the Plum stock, but upon a branch of an Apricock that hath been formerly grafted on a Plum stock, the nature of these Nectarins being found by experience to be contrary to the Plum stock, that it will starve it, and both die within a year, two or three at the most: Divers have tried to graft these red Nectarins upon Peach stocks, and they have endured well a while; but seeing the Peach stock will not last long in itself, being over-weak, how can it hold so strong a nature as these red Nectarins, which will (as I said before) starve a Plum stock that is sufficient durable for any other Plum?

Apricock stocks should be grafted on an Apricock raised from the stone, and not removed; I doubt it might happen with it as it doth with many other trees raised from stones or kernels, and not removed, that they would hardly bear fruit: for the nature of most trees raised from stones or kernels, and not removed, is to tend great down-right roots, and not to spread many forwards; so that if they be not cut away that others may spread abroad, I have seldom seen or known any of them to bear in any reasonable time; and therefore in removing, these great down-right roots are always shred away, and thereby made fit to shoot others forward. Hereby you may perceive, that these red Nectarins will not abide to be grafted upon any other stock well, than upon an Apricock branch, although the green and the yellow (as I said before) will well endure and thrive upon Plums. The suckers or shoots both of Plums and Cherries that rise from their roots, either near their stocks, or farther off, so that they bear that rise from their roots, will serve to be stocks, and will come forward quickly; but if the suckers have no small roots whereby they may comprehend in the ground, it is almost impossible it should hold or abide. There is another way to raise up either stocks to graft on, or trees without grafting, which is, by circumcising a fair and fit branch in this manner: About Midsummer, when the sap is thoroughly risen (or before if the year be forward) they use to bind a good quantity of clay round about a fair and straight branch, of a reasonable good size or bignesse, with some convenient bands, whether it be ropes of hey, or of any other thing, about an handful above the joynt, where the branch spreadeth from the tree, and cutting the bark thereof round about under the place where the clay is bound, the sap is hereby hindered from rising, or descending further than that place so circumcised, whereby it will shoot out small knobs and roots into the clay, which they suffer to abide until the beginning of winter, when as with a fine Saw they cut off that branch where it was circumcised, and afterwards place it in the ground where they would have it to grow, and stake it, and bind it fast, which will shoot forth roots, and will become either a fair tree to bear fruit without grafting, or else a fit stock to graft on according

ding to the kind: but oftentimes this kind of propagation misbeth, in that it tendeth not forth roots sufficient to cause it to abide any long time. Let me yet before I leave this narration of Plumms, give you one admonition more, that upon whatsoever Plum stock you doe graft, yet upon a Damson stock that you never strive to raise for it (above all other sorts of Plum stocks) will never give you a tree worth your labour. It remaineth onely of stone fruit, that I speak of Cornelies, which as yet I never saw grafted upon any stock, being as it should seem utterly repugnant to the nature thereof, to abide grafting, but it is wholly raised up (as I said before) either from the stones, or from the suckers or layers. For Pears and Apples your usual stocks to graft on are (as I said before) speaking of the nursing up of trees from the kernels) your Crab stocks, and they be accepted in every Countrey of this Land as they may conveniently be had, yet many doe take the stocks of better fruit, whether they be suckers, or stocks raised from the kernels, and the most common do use whipping, packing on, or incising, as every one list to call it; but now we do in many places begin to deal with Pears and Apples as with other stone fruit, that is, graft them all in the bud, which is found the most compendious and safest way both to preserve your stock from perishing, and to bring them the sooner to cover the stock, as also to make the goodlier and straighter tree, being grafted at what height you please; for those stocks that are raised from the kernels of good fruit (which are for the most part easily known from others, in that they want those thorns or prickles the wild kinds are samed withall;) I say for the most part, for I know that the kernels of some good fruit hath given these stocks with prickles on them (which, as I think, was because that good fruit was taken from a wild stock that had not been long enough grafted to alter his wild nature; for the longer a tree is grafted, the more strength the fruit taketh from the graft, and the lesse still from the stock) being smoother and fairer than the wild kinds, must needs make a goodlier tree, and will not alter any whit the raft of your fruit that is grafted thereon, but rather add some better relish therunto; for the Crab stocks yielding harsh fruit, must give part of their nature to the grafts: for thereon, and therefore the soft or relish, as well as some other natural properties of most fruits, are somewhat altered by the stock. Another thing I would willingly give you to understand concerning your fruits and stocks, that whereas divers for curiosity and to try experiments have grafted Cherries upon Plum stocks, or Plums on Cherry stocks, Apples upon Pear stocks, and Pears upon Apple stocks, some of these have held the graft a year, two or three peradventure, but I never knew that ever they held long, or to bear fruit, much less to abide or doe well; besides now therefore your pains and time on such curious natures, unless it be for curiosity, as others have done: Yet I know that they that graft pears on a white thorn stock have had their grafts seem to thrive well, and continue long, but I have seldom seen the fruit thereof answerable to the natural wild Pear stock; yet the Medlar is known to thrive best on a white thorn. And lastly, whereas divers doe affirm that they may have not only good stocks to graft upon, but also fair trees to bear store of fruit from the kernels of Pears or Apples being pricked into the ground, and suffered to grow without removing, and then either grafted or suffered to grow into great trees ungrafted; and for their bearing of fruit assign a dozen or twenty years from the first setting of the kernels, and abiding ungrafted, I have not seen or heard the experience to hold certain, or if it should be so, yet it is too long time lost, and too much fruit also, to wait twenty years for that profit may be gained in a great deal of less time, and with more certainty. Unto these instructions, let me add also one more, which is not much known and used, and that is, to have fruit within four or five years from the first sowing of your stones or kernels, in this manner: After your stocks raised from bones, or kernels, are two or three years old, take the fairest top or branch, and graft it as you would do any other cyon taken from a bearing tree, and look what rare fruit either Pear or Apple, the kernel was of that you sowed, or Peach or Plum, &c. the stone was of, such fruit shall you have within two or three years at the most after the grafting, if it take, and the stock be good. And thus may you see fruit in far less time than to stay until the tree from a kernel or stone beareth fruit of it self.

## CHAP. IV.

*The divers manners of grafting all sorts of fruits  
used in our Land.*

**T**He most usual manner of grafting in the stock is so common and well known in this Land to every one that hath any thing to doe with trees or an Orchard, that I think I shall take upon me a needless work to set down that is so well known to most; yet how common soever it is, some directions may profit every one, without which it is not easily learned. And I do not so much spend my time and pains herein for their fakes that have knowledge, but for such as not knowing would faine be taught privately, I mean, to read the rules of the art set down in private, when they would refuse to learn of a Gardiner, or other by sight; and yet I did command not that way unto them to learn by sight; for one may see more in an instant by sight, than he shall learn by his own practice in a great while, especially if he be a little practised before he see a cunning hand to doe it. There are many other kinds of grafting, which shall be spoken of hereafter, and peradventure even they that know it well, may learn something they knew not before.

The grafting in the stock, is, to set the sprigg of a good fruit into the body or stock of another tree, be it wild or other, be it young or old, to cause that tree to bring forth such fruit as the tree bore from whence you took the sprigg, and not such as the stock or tree would have born, if it had not been grafted, and is performed in this manner: Look what tree or stock you will chuse to graft on, you must with a small fine saw and very sharp, whip off, or cut off the head or top thereof at what height you either think best for the purpose, or convenient for the tree: for if you graft a great tree, you cannot without endangering the whole, cut it down so low to the ground, as you may without danger do a small tree, or one that is of a reasonable size; and yet the lower or neerer the ground you graft a young tree, the safer it is both for your stock and graft, because the sap shall not ascend high, but soon give vigour to the graft to take and shoot quickly. After you have cut off the top of your stock, cut or smooth the head thereof with a sharp knife, that it may be as plain and smooth as you can, and then cleave it with a hammer or mallet, & with a strong knife, cleaver or chesell, either in the middle of it if it be small, or of a reasonable size, or on the sides an inch or more within the bark if it be great: into both sides of the cleft put your grafts, or into one if the stock be smaller; which grafts must be made fit for the purpose on this fashion: Having made choise of your grafts from the top branches especially, or from the sides of that tree whereof you would have the fruit, and that they be of a reasonable good size, not too small, or too great for your stocks, and of one or of the sprigg of the last years growth, and so graft the old and young together (but both are good, and the old wood no better than the young) cut your graft not too long, but with two, three or four eyes or buds at the most, which at the lower or bigger end for an inch long or more (for the greater stocks, and an inch or lesse for the lesser sort) must be so cut, that it be very thin on the one side from the shoulders downward, and thicker on the other, and thin also at the end, that it may go down close into the cleft, and rest at the shoulders on the head of the stock: But take heed that you cut your grafts your knife be very sharp that you doe not raise any of the bark, either at the sides or the end, for fear of losing both your pains and graft; and stock too peradventure; and let not your grafts be made long before you set them, or else put the ends of them in water to keep them fresh and cleane: when you set them you must open the cleft of your stock with a wedge or chisell as mozt doe, that the graft may go easily into it, and that the bark of both graft and stock may joyn close the one to the other, which without stirring or displacing must be so left in the cleft, and the wedge or chesell gently pulled forth; but because in the doing hereof consisteth in a manner the whole losse or gain of your pains, graft and stock, to prevent which inconvenience I do use an iron Instrument, the form whereof is shown in the following

page, marked with the letter A, crooked at both ends, and broad like unto a chesell, the one bigger, and the other lesser, to fit all sorts of stocks, and the iron handle somewhat long between them both, that being thrust or knocked down into the cleft, you may with your left hand open it as wide as is fit to let in your graft, without framing, which being placed, this iron may be pulled or knocked up again without any moving of your graft: when you have thus done, you must lay a good handfull or more (according to the bigness of your stock) of soft and well moistned clay or loam, well tempered together with short cutt hay or horse-dung, upon the head of your stock, as low or somewhat lower than the cleft, to keep out all wind, rain or air from your graft until Midsummer at the least, that the graft be forth somewhat strongly, which then if you please may be removed, and the cleft at the head only filled with a little clay to keep out earwigs, or other things that may hurt your graft.

- A. The Iron Instrument with chesells at each end, the one bigger and the other lesser, to keep the cleft of the Tree open until the graft be placed in the stock, which with a knock upwards will be easily taken away.
  - B. The small Penne-knife with a broad and thinn ended haft, to raise the sides both of the bud and the down-right slit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud.
  - C. A pen or quill cut half round to take off a bud from the branch.
  - D. An Ivory Instrument made to the same fashion.
  - E. A shield of brails made hollow before to be put into the slit, to keep it open until the bud be put into its place.
  - F. The manner of grafting called incising or splicing.
  - G. A Ladder made with a stool at the top, to serve both to graft higher or lower, and also to gather fruit without spoyling or hurting any buds or branches of trees.
1. The first slit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud with the crooks cut at the head.
  2. The same slit opened on both sides, ready to receive the bud should be put therein: the three small peeces serve as well as trees to shew the manner, and order of the grafting.
  3. The branch of a Tree with one bud cut ready to be taken off, and another not yet touched.
  4. The bud clean taken off from the branch, both the fore-side and back-side.
  5. The graft or bud now put into the stock or tree you intend to be grafted: but the binding thereof is omitted.

2. Inarching is another manner of grafting in the stock, and is more troublesome, and more casual also than the former, and is rather a curiosity than any way of good speed, certainty or profit, and therefore used but of a few. Yet to shew you, the

manner thereof, it is thus : Having a tree well grown, be it high or low, yet the lower the better, with young branches well spread, they use to set stocks round about it, or on the one side as you please ; into which stocks they ingraft the young branches of the well grown tree as they are growing (before they cut them from the tree) by bowing down the branch they intend to graft, and putting it into the stock, having first cut off the head thereof, and cut a notch in the middle of the head a little slope on both sides, wherein the branch must be fitted : let the branch be cut thinn on the under side, only of that length as may suffice to fit the notch in the stock, leaving about half a yard length of the branch, to rise above or beyond the stock, which being bound on, and clayed over or covered with red or green soft wax, they let it abide that if it take in the stock they cut off the branch a little below the grafting place in November following, and removing the stock, they have thus gained a grafted and grown tree the first year : but it is usually seen, that where one branch taketh, three doe mis : yet this manner of grafting was much in use for May Cherries, when they were first known to us, and the way thought to be a rare manner of grafting to increase them, until a better way was found out, which now is so common and good also, that this is not now scarce thought upon.

3. Another kind of grafting in the stock is called of some whipping, of some splicing, of others incising, and of others packing on (and as I hear, is much used in the West parts especially, and also in the North parts of this Land) and is performed in this manner : Take and slice the branch of a tree (so as the branch be not too big) or else a young tree of two, or three, or four years growth at the most, quite off slope-wise, about an inch and a half long or more, and cut a deep notch in the middle thereof, then fit into it a graft juft of that size or bigness, cut on both sides with shoulders and thin at the end, that it may join close in the notch, and neither bigger or lesser, but that the bark of the one may be fitted juft to the bark of the other, the figure whereof is exprefsed at the letters E.F. which shew the one to be with a shoulder, &c the other without ; bind them gently together with bast, and put clay or wax over the place, until it be taken : this is much used of late dayes for such young trees as are risen of stones or kernels after the second or third years growth, and thrive very well in that it not only saveth much time, but divers checks by removing and grafting.

4. Inculcating or grafting in the bud is another manner of grafting, which is the taking of a bud from one tree, and putting it into the bark of another tree, to the end, that thereby you may have of the same kind of fruit the tree bare from whence the bud was taken, and although it be sufficiently known in many places of this Land, yet as I understand good Gardiners in the North parts, and likewise in some other places, can scarce tell what it meaneth, or at the least how to do it well. It is performed after a different fashion from the former, although they all tend unto one end, which is the propagating of trees. You must for this purpose observe, that for those trees you would graft, either with, or upon, you choose a fit time in Summer, when the sap is well risen, and your graft well thort, that the bark will rise easily and cleanly, both of stock and graft, which you I cannot appoint, because both the years doe differ in entrance, and the several parts or countries of this Land likewise one from another, but most usually in these Southern parts, from the beginning of June unto the end of it, or to the middle of July, or either somewhat before or after. First (as I said) having taken the fittest time of the year, you must take especial care, that your grafts be well grown, and of the same years thort, and also that the buds or eyes have but single leaves at them, as near as you can ; for I would utterly refuse those buds that have above two leaves, as unprofitable, either in Peaches or any other fruit, and therefore see that your grafts or cyons be taken from the chiefeft place of the tree, that is, either from the top, or from a funny side thereof, and nor from the contrary side if you may otherwise, nor from any under-boughs ; for seeing your graft is so small a thing you had need take the more care that it be the best and fairest. You must so take off this eye or bud from the spring, have a small sharp pen-knife, the end of the haft being made flat and thinn, like a cheffel or wedge, the figure wherein is set forth at the letter B. and a pen or goose quill cut, to be less than half round, and to be broad at the end, but not sharp pointed like a penne, or else such a piece of bone or Ivory made in that fashion as the quill is, to be thinn, hollow, or half

half round, the figures of both which are marked with the letters C, D. with your knife cut the bark of the bud (having first cut off the leaf, leaving only the thort tooft stalk thereof at the bud) about a straws breadth above the eye thereof half round, and it in from that round or overthwart cut, with your knife cut it down on both sides of the eye, close to the bud slopewise about an inch long or thereabouts, that it be broad at the head above the eye, and pointing at the end, like a shield or fcutcheon ; and then cutting away the rest of the bark from about it, with the thinn end of the haft of your knife raise up both sides of your bud a little, and with your quill or bone put under the bark, raise your budd, and thrust it quite off, beginning at the top or head of your eye ; but see that you thrust it off close to the wood of the branch or sprigg, and that you doe not leave the eye of the bud behind sticking upon the branch ; for if that eye be left or left, your bud is worth nothing ; you must cast it away, and cut another that may have that eye abiding within the bud on the inside : you may perceive it that eye be wanting, if you see an empty hole in the place where the eye should be, to fill it up on the inside thereof, thus having taken off your bud well and cleanly, which is set forth unto you at the figures 3. and 4. presently let it on the tree you would graft (for your quill can abide no delay, lest by taking the air too long it become dry, and nothing worth) in this manner : Cut the bark of your tree you would graft in a smooth place, at what height you please, first above or overthwart, and then down right in the middle thereof, more than an inch long, the figure whereof you shall have at the figure 1. and then raise up both sides of the bark, first one, and then another, with the flat and thinn end of your knife, a pretty way inwards (for if the bark will not rise easily, the stock is not then fit to graft upon) put in your bud into the cleft with the point downwards, holding the stalk of the leaf that is with the bud between your fingers of the one hand, and opening the cleft with the flat end of your knife with the other hand, that the head of your bud may be put close under the overthwart cut in the stock or tree (which must not be raised or stirred as the sides are) &c the eye of the bud stand juft in the middle of the slit that is down right, and then close the bark of the stock or tree softly unto the bud thus put in with your fingers, let it be bound gently with a small long piece of baste, or other such like soft thing, first above the eye, and then compassing it below as close as you can, but not too hard in any case, until you have bound it all over the slit you made, especially the lower end, lest any wind get in to dry and spoil it, and having tyed both ends thereof fast, leave it so for a Fortnight, or somewhat more, in which space it will take and hold, if it be well done, which you shall perceive if the bud abide green, and turn not black, when you have untied the tying ; for if it hold fast to the tree, and be fresh and good, eye it up gently again, and so leave it for a Fortnight longer, or a Month if you will, and then you may take away your binding clean : this bud will (if no other mischance happen unto it) spring and thoot forth the next year, (and sometimes the same year, but that is seldom) and therefore in the beginning of the year, cut off the head of the grafted tree about an handfull above the grafted place, until the graft be grown strong, and then cut it off close, that the head may be covered with the graft, and do not suffer any buds to sprout besides the graft, either above or below it. If you graft divers buds upon one stock (which is the best way) let that only remain and abide that thooteth best forth, and rub off, or take away the other : the several parts of this grafting I have caused to be exprefsed for your further information.

5. Grafting in the fcutcheon is accounted another kind of grafting, and differeth very little from grafting in the bud : the difference chiefly consisteth in this, that in stead of the down right slit, and that above overthwart, they take away juft to much bark of the great tree, as your bud is in bigness, (which usually is a little larger than the former, and placing it therein, they bind it as formerly is said : some use for this purpose a pair of compasses, to give the true measure both of bud and stock ; this manner of grafting is most used upon greater trees, whose young branches are too high to graft upon in the former manner, &c whose tops they cut off (for the most part) at the latter end of the next year after the bud is taken : both these ways were invented to save the loss of trees, which are more endangered by grafting in the stock,

than any of these wayes; and besides, by these wayes you may graft at a far greater height without loss.

## CHAP. V.

*Of the manner of grafting and propagating all sorts of Roses.*

**H**AVING now spoken of the grafting of trees, let me adjoin the properties of Roses, which although they better fit a Garden than an Orchard, yet I could not in a fitter place expresse them then here, both for the name and affinity of grafting, and because I do not expresse it in the first part. All sorts of Roses may be grafted (although all sorts are not, some serving rather for stocks for others to be grafted on) as easily as any other tree, & is only performed, by inoculating in the same manner I have set down in the former Chapter of grafting trees in the bud; for both stock and bud must be dealt with after the same fashion. And although some have boasted of grafting Roses by slicing or whipping, as they call it, or in the stock, after the first manner, set down in the former Chapter, yet I think it rather a brag, nor having seen or heard any true effect proceed from that relation. The sweet Briar or Eglantine, the white and the Damask Roses, are the chiefeft stocks to graft upon. And if you graft low or near the ground, you may by laying down that graft within the ground, after it hath been shot out well, and of a years growth, by pinning it fast down with short sticks, athwart or across, cause that grafted branch, by taking root, to become a natural Rose, such as the graft was, which being separated and transplanted after it hath taken root well, will prosper as well as any natural sucker. And in this manner, by laying down branches at length into the ground, if they be full of spreading small branches, you may increafe all sorts of Roses quickly and plentifully; for they will shoot forth roots at the joint of every branch. But as for the manner of grafting white Roses or Damask upon Broom stalks or Barbary bushes, to cause them to bring forth double yellow Roses, or upon a Willow, to bear green Roses, they are all idle conceits, as impossible to be effected, as other things wherof I have spoken in the ninth Chapter of my first part, concerning a Garden of Flowers, unto which I refer you to be satisfied with the reasons there alleged. And it is the more needlesse, because we have a natural double yellow Rose of its own growing. The sowing of the seeds of Roses (which are sometimes found upon most sorts of Roses, although not every year, and in every place) hath been formerly much used; but now the laying down of the young shoots is a way for increafe so much used, being safe and very speedy to take, especially for those Roses that are not so apt to give suckers, that if they almost taken quite away the use of sowing of the seeds of Roses, which yet if any one be disposed to make the trial, they must gather the seed out of the round heads, from amongst the down, wherein they lie very like unto the berries of the Eglantine or sweet Briar bush, and especially of those Roses that be of the more single kinds, which are more apt to give berries for seed than the more double, although sometimes the double Roses yield the like heads or berries. Their time of sowing is in the end of September (yet some reserve them untill February) and their manner of nursing is to be transplanted, after the first or second years growth, and tended carefully, that while they are young they be not lost for want of moisture in the dry time of Summer.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

*Certain rules and observations in and after grafting, not remembered in the former Chapter.*

**T**HE time of some manners of grafting being not mentioned before, must here be spoken of. For the grafting of all sorts of trees in the stock, the most usual time is from the middle of February until the middle of March, as the year and the Country is more forward or backward, with us about London we never pass mid-March; but because the May Cherrie is first ripe, and therefore of a very forward nature, it doth require to be grafted somewhat sooner than others. The time of gathering likewise, or cutting your grafts for grafting in the stock, is to be observed, that they be not long gathered before they be grafted, for fear of being too dry, which I commend, howsoever divers say, if they be long kept they are not the worse; and therefore if you be forced to have your grafts from farse, or by some other chance to keep them long, be carefull to keep them moist, by keeping their ends stuck in moist clay; but if near hand, neglect no time I say after the cutting of them for their grafting, but either the same, or the next day, or very speedily after, in the mean time being put into the ground to keep them fresh. The grafts taken from old trees, because they are stronger, and shoot forth sooner, are to be sooner grafted than those that are taken from younger trees: of a good branch may be made two, and sometimes three grafts sufficient for any reasonable stock. For whipping, the time is somewhat later than grafting in the stock, because it is performed on younger trees, which (as I said before) do not so early bud or shoot forth as the elder. Inarching likewise is performed much about the later end of the grafting time in the stock, for being both kinds thereof, they require the same time of the year. The times of the other manners of graftings are before expresse, to be when they have shot forth young branches, from whence your buds must be taken; and therefore need not here again to be repeated. If a graft in the stock doth happen not to shoot forth when others do (so as it holdeth green) it may perchance shoot out a moneth or two after, & do well, or else after Midsummer, when a second time of shooting, or the after Spring appeareth; but have an especial care, that you take not such a graft that shall have nothing but buds for flowers upon it, and not an ey or bud for leaves (which you must be carefull to distinguish) for such a graft after it hath shot out the flowers must of necessity die, not having wherewith to maintain it self. Also if your good graft do miss, and not take, it doth hazard your stock at the first time, yet many stocks do recover to be grafted the second time; but twice to fail is deadly, which is not so in the inoculating of buds in the green tree: for if you fail therein three, or three times three, yet every wound being small, and the tree still growing green, will quickly recover it, and not be afterwards seen. Some use to graft in the stock the same year they remove the stock, to save time, & a second check by grafting, but I like better both in grafting in the stock, and in the bud also, that you trees might be planted in the places where you would have them grow, for a year or two at the least before you graft them, that after grafting there should be no removal. I need not to be tedious, nor yet I hope very solicitous to remember many other trivial, or at the least common known things in this matter. First, for the time to remove trees, young or old, grafted or ungrafted, to be from a fortnight after Michaelmas until Candlemas, or if need be, somewhat after, yet the sooner your remove is, the better your trees will thrive, except it be in a very moist ground. For the manner or way to set them, viz. in the high and dry grounds set them deeper, both to have the more moisture, and to be the better defended from winds, and in the lower and moister grounds shallower, and that the earth be mellow, well turned up, and that the finer earth be put among the small roots, wherein they may spread, and afterwards gently trodden down, that no hollows remain among the roots: as also that after setting (if the time be not overmoist) there may be some water poured to the roots, to moisten and fasten them the better; and in the dry time of Summer, after the setting, let them not want moisture, if you will have

have them thrive and prosper; for the want thereof at that time, hath often killed many a likely tree. To stake and fence them also it need be after they are new set, and so to continue for two or three years after, is very expedient, lest winds or other casualties spoil your pains, and overthrow your hopes. And likewise to defend your grafts from birds lighting on them, to break or displace them, to stick some pricks or sharp pointed sticks longer than your graft into your clay, that to they may be a sure defence of it: As also to tie some woollen cloths about the lower end of your stocks, or thrust in some thorns into the ground about the roots, to defend them from having their barks eaten by Conies, or hurt by some other noisom Vermin.

## CHAP. VII.

*Observations for the dressing and well keeping of Trees and an Orchard in good order.*

**T**Here are two manner of waies to dress and keep trees in good order, that they may be both gracefull and fruitful, the one is for wall trees, the other is for standards: for as their forms are different, so is their keeping or ordering. Wall trees, because they are grafted low, and that their branches must be planted or raked unto the wall to fasten them, are to be kept, that all their branches may be suffered to grow, that shoot forth on either side of the body, and led either along the wall, or upright, and one to lap over or under another, as is convenient, and fill with pieces of lints, parings of felt, pieces of soft leather, or other such like soft thing compassing the arms or branches, fastened with small or great nails, as need requieth, to the walls, onely those buds or branches are to be nipped or cut off, that shoot forward, and will not so handily be brought into conformity, as is fitting; yet if the branches grow too thick, to hinder the good of the rest, or too high for the wall, they may, nay they must be cut away or lopped off: and if any dead branches also happen to be on the trees, they must be cut away, that the rest may have the more liberty to thrive. Divers also by carefully nipping away the wall and superfluous buds, do keep their trees in conformity, without much cutting. The time to prune or plash, or tie up wall trees, is usually from the fall of the leaf, to the beginning of the year, when they begin to blossom, and most especially a little before or after Christmas: but in any case not too late, for fear of rubbing off their buds. Some I know do plash and tie up their wall trees after bearing time, while the leaves are green, and their reason is, the buds are not so easie or apt to be rubbed from the branches at that time, as at Christmas, when they are more grown: but the leaves must needs be very cumbersome, to hinder much both the orderly placing, and close fastening of them to the wall. This labour you must perform every year in the due time; for if you shall neglect and overlook it, you shall have much more trouble, to bring them into a fit order again, than at the first. The standard trees in an Orchard must be kept in another order, for whereas the former are suffered to spread at large, these must be pruned both from superfluous branches that overload the trees, & make them less fruitful, as well as less sightly, and the under or waterboughs likewise, that draw much nourishment from the trees, and yet themselves little the better for it, I mean to give fruit. If therefore your Orchard consist of young trees, with a little care and pains it may be kept in that comely order and proportion it was first destined unto; but if it consist of old grown trees, they will not without a great deal of care and pains be brought into such conformity, as is befitting good and comely trees; for the mark of those boughs or branches that are cut off from young trees, will quickly be healed again, the bark growing quickly over them, whereby they are not worse for their cutting; but an old tree, if you cut off a bough, you must cut it close and cleanly, and lay a leaveloth of sawdow, wax, and a little pitch melted together upon the place, to keep off both the wind, sunne, and rain, untill the bark have covered it over again: and in this manner you must deal with all such short stumps of branches, as are either broken short off with the winde, or by carelessness or want

want of skill, or else such arms or branches as are broken off close, or sliced from the body of the tree: for the rain beating and falling into such a place, will in short time rot your tree, or put it in danger, besides the deformity. Some use to fill up such a hole with well tempered clay, and tack a cloth or a piece of leather over it untill it be recovered, and this is also not amiss. Your young trees, if they stand in any good ground, will be plentiful enough in flourishing forth branches; be careful therefore if they grow too thick, that you prune away such as grow too close (and wilt, if they be suffered, spoil one another) as they may be best spared, that to the Sunne, air, and rain may have free access to all your branches, which will make them bare the more pleasantly, and ripen them the sooner and the more kindly. If any Boughs grow at the top too high; cut them also away, that your Trees may rather spread then grow too high. And so likewise for the under Boughs, or any other, that by the weight of fruit fall or hang down, cut them off at the half, and they will afterwards rise and shoot upwards. You shall observe, that at all those places where any branches have been cut away, the sap will ever be ready to put forth: if therefore you would have no more branches rise from that place, rubb off or nip off such buds as are not to your mind, when they are new shot: and thus you may keep your trees in good order with a little pains, after you have thus pruned and dressed them. One other thing I would advertise you of, and that is how to preserve a fainting or decaying tree which is ready to perish, if it be not gone too far or past cure, take a good quantity of Ox or Horse blood, mix therewith a reasonable quantity of sheep or piggeons dung, which being laid to the root, will by the often rains and much watering recover it self, if there be any possibility; but this must be done in January or February at the furthest.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Divers other observations to be remembered in the well keeping of an Orchard.*

**T**Here be divers other things to be mentioned, whereof care must be had, either to doe or avoid, which I think fit in this Chapter promiscuously to let down, that there may be nothing wanting to furnish you with sufficient knowledge of the care, pains, and casualties that befall an Orchard: for it hath many enemies, and every one laboureth as much as in them lyeth to spoil you of your pleasure or profit or both, which must be both speedily and carefully prevented and helped; and they are these; Mofs, Caterpillars, Ants, Earwigs, Snails, Moals, and Birds. If Mofs begin to overgrow your Tree, look to it betimes, lest it make your trees barren: Some use to hack, and crotchack, or cut the bark of the bodies of their trees, to cause it fall away; but I fear it may endanger your trees. Others do either rub it off with a hair cloth, or with a long piece of wood formed like a kuife, at the end of a long stick or pole, which if it be used cautiously without hurting the buds, I like better. Caterpillars, some smoke them with burning wet straw or hay, or such like stuff under the trees; but I do not greatly like of that way: others cut off the boughs whereon they breed, and tread them under their feet, but that will spoil too many branches; and some kill them with their hands: but some do use a new devised way, that is a pomp made of linnen or tin, spout-fashion, which being set in a tub of water under or near your trees, they will cause the water to rise through it with such a force, and through the branches, that it will wash them off quickly. To destroy Ants, that eat your fruit before, and when it is ripe, some use to anoint the bodies of their trees with tarr, that they may not creep up on branches; but if that doe not help, or you will not use it, you must be careful to find out their hill, and turn it up, pouring in scalding water, either in Summer, but especially if you can in Winter, and that will surely destroy them. I have spoken of Earwigs in the first part of this work, entreating of the annoyances of Gilliflowers, and therefore I referre you therunto: yet one way more I will

will here relate which some do use, and that is with hollow canes of half a yard long or more, open at both ends for them to creep in, and stuck or laid among the branches of your trees, will soon draw into them many Sawwigs, which you may soon kill, by knocking the cane a little upon the ground, and treading on them with your foot. Snails must be taken with your hands, and that every day, especially in the morning when they will be creeping abroad. Moales by running under your trees make them less fruitful, and also put them in danger to be blown down, by leaving the ground hollow, that thereby the roots have not that strength in the ground, both to shoot and to hold, that otherwise they might have. Some have used to put Garlic, and other such like things into their holes, thinking thereby to drive them away, but to no purpose: others have tried many other waies; but no way doth avail any thing, but killing them either with a Moale spade, or a trap made for the purpose as many do know: and they must be watched at their principal hill, and trenched round, and so to be caught. Birds are another enemy both to your trees and fruit; for the Bullfinch will destroy all your stone fruit in the bud, before they flower; it you suffer them, and Crows, &c. when your Cherries are ripe for the smaller birds, Lime-twigget either near your trees, or at the next water where they drink, will help to catch them and destroy them. And for the greater birds, a stone bow, a binding or towing piece will help to lessen their number, and make the rest more quiet: or a mill with a clack to scare them away, until your fruit be gathered. Some other annoyances there are, as suckers that rise from the roots of your trees, which must be taken away every year, and not suffered to grow any thing great, for fear of robbing your trees of their livelihoood. Barkbound, is when a tree doth not shoot and encrease, by reason the bark is as it were dry, and will not suffer the sap to passe unto the branches: take a knife therefore, and flit the bark down almost all the length of the tree in two or three places, and it will remedy that evil, and the tree will thrive and come forward the better after. Bark piled is another evil that happeneth to some trees, as well young as old, either by reason of casual hurts, or by the gnawing of beasts, howsoever it be, if it be any great hurt, lay a plaster thereon made of tallow, tarre, and a little pitch, and bind it thereto, letting it abide until the wound be healed: yet some do only apply a little clay or loam bound on with ropes of hay. The Canker is a shrewd disease when it happeneth to a tree; for it will eat the Bark round, and so kill the very heart in a little space. It must be looked unto in time before it hath run too far; most men doe wholly cut away as much as is fretted with the Canker, and then dress it, or wet it with vinegar or Cows piss, or Cows dung and urine, &c. until it be destroyed, and after healed again with your salve before appointed. There are yet some other enemies to an Orchard: for if your fence be not of brick or stone, but either a mud wall, or a quick fence or dead hedge, then look to it the more carefully, and prevent the coming in of either horse, or kine, sheep, goats, or deer, hare, or conie; for some of them will break through, or over, to bark your trees, and the least hole almost in the hedge will give admittance to hares and conies to doe the like. To prevent ail which, your care must be continual to watch them or avoid them, and to stop up their entrance. A dogge is a good servant for many such purposes, and so is a stone bow, and a piece to make use of as occasion shall serve. But if you will take that medicine for a Canker spoken of before, which is Cows dung and urine mixed together, and with a brash wash your trees often to a reasonable height, will keep hares and conies from eating or barking your trees. Great and cold winds do often make a great spoil in an Orchard, but great trees planted without the compass thereof, as Wall-nuts, Oaks, Elms, Athes, and the like, will stand it in great stead, to defend it both early and late. Thus have I shewed you moil of the evils that may happen to an Orchard, and the means to help to prevent them, and because the number is great and daily growing, the care and pains must be continual, the more earnest and diligent, lest you lose that in a moment that hath been growing many years, or at the least the profit or beauty of some years fruit.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

*The manner and way how to plant, order, and keep other Trees that bear green leaves continually.*

**T**He way to order those Trees that bear their leaves green continually, is differing from all others that do not so: for neither are they to be planted or removed at the time that all other trees are less nor do they require that manner of dressing, pruning, and keeping, that others do. And although many ignorant persons and Gardiners do remove Bay trees, and are so likewise perwaded that all other trees of that nature, that is, that carry their green leaves continually, may be removed in Autumn or Winter; as well as all other trees may be; yet it is certain, it is a great chance if they do thrive and prosper that are set at that time; or rather it is found by experience, that scarce one of ten prospereth well that are so ordered. Now in regard that there be divers trees and shrubs mentioned here in this book that bear ever green leaves, wherein there is very great beauty, and many take pleasure in them; as the ordinary Bay, the Rose Bay, and the Cherry Bay trees, the Indian Figge, the Cyprès, the Pine tree, the Mirtle, and dwarf Box, and many others; I will here shew you how to plant and order them, as is fittest for them. For in that they do not shed their green leaves in Winter, as other trees do; you may in reason be perwaded that they are of another nature; and so they are indeed: for seeing they all grow naturally in warmer countries, and are from thence brought unto us, we must both plant them in a warmer place, & transplant them in a warmer time then other trees be, or else it is a great hazard if they do not perish and die, the cold and frosts in the Winter being able to pierce them through, if they should be transplanted in Winter, before they have taken root. You must observe and take this therefore for a certain rule, that you always remove such trees or shrubs as are ever green in the spring of the year, and at no time else if you will do well, that is, from the end of March, or beginning of April, unto the middle or end of May, especially your more dainty and tender plants, shadowing them also for a while from the heat of the Sun, and giving them a little water upon their planting or transplanting, but such water as hath not presently been drawn from a well or a pump, for that will goe near to kill any plant, but such water as hath stood in open air for a day at the least, if not two or three. Yet for dwarf Box I confess it may endure one month to be earlier planted than the rest, because it is both a more hardy and low plant, and thereby not so much subject to the extremity of the cold: but if you should plant it before winter, the frosts would raise it out of the ground, because it cannot so soon at that time of the year take root, and thereby put it in danger to be lost. Moreover, all of them will not abide the extremity of our winter frosts, and therefore you must of necessity house some of them, as the Rose Bay, Mirtle, and some others, but the other sorts being let where they may be somewhat defended from the cold winds, frosts, and snow in winter, with some covering or shelter for the time, will reasonably well endure and bear their fruit, or the most of them. If any be desirous to be furnished with store of these kinds of trees that will be nourished up in our country, he may by sowing the seed of them in a square or long wooden boxes or chests made for that purpose, gain plenty of them: but he must be careful to cover them in winter with some straw or fern, or bean hane, or such like thing laid upon crocks sticks to bear it up from the plants, and after two or three years that they are grown somewhat great and strong, they may be transplanted in such places you mean they shall abide: yet it is not amiss to defend them the first year after they are transplanted, for their more security: the seeds that are most usually sown with us, are, the Cyprès tree, the Pine tree, the Bay, the Pyracantha or prickin Coral tree, and the Mirtle: the Rose Bay I have had also risen from the seed that was first, and brought me from Spain. But as for Orange trees, because they are so hardly preserved in this our cold climate (unless it be with some that do bestow the housing of them, besides a great deal more of care and respect unto them) from the bitterness of our cold long winter weather (although their kernels

Arbels being put into the ground in the Spring or Summer, and if care be had of them and convenient keeping, will abide, and by grafting the good fruit on the crab stock they may be in time nursed up. I do not make any other special account of them, nor give you any further relation of their ordering. Now for the ordering of these trees after they are either planted of young sets, or transplanted from the seed, it is thus: First for Bay trees, the most usual way is to let them grow up high to be trees, and many plant them on the North or East side of their houses that they may not be scorched with the Sunne, but the bitter winters which we often have, do pinch them shrewdly, inso much that it killeth even well grown trees sometimes down to the root: but some doe make a hedge of them being planted in order, and keep them low by lopping of them continually, which will make them bush and spread. The Cypress tree is never lopped, but suffere to grow with all the branches from a foot above the ground, if it may be, straight upright, for that is his native grace and greatest beauty, and therefore the more branches do die that they must be cut away, the more you deform his property. The Pine tree may be used in the same manner, but yet it will better endure to sustain pruning than the Cypress, without any such deformity. The Laureolaria or Cherry Bay may be diversly formed, that is, it may be either made to grow into a tall tree by shearding till away the under branches, or else by suffering all the branches to grow to be a low or hedge bush, & both by the fickers and by laying down the lower branches into the earth, you may soon have much increase, but this way will cause it to be the longer before it bear any fruit. The Rose Bay will very hardly be increased either by fickers or by layers, but must be suffered to grow without lopping, topping or cutting. The Pyracantha or Prickly Coral tree may be made to grow into a reasonable tall tree by shearding away the lower branches, or it may be suffered to grow low into an hedge bush by suffering all the branches to grow continually, you may also propagate it by the fickers, or by laying down the lower branches. The Myrtle of all sorts abideth a low bush spreading his branches full of sweet leaves and flowers, without any great increase of it self, yet sometimes it giveth fickers or shoots from the roots: but for the more speedy propagating of them, some do put the cuttings of them into the earth, and thereby increase them. There are some other trees that are not of any great respect, as the Yew tree, and the Savine bush, both which may be increased by the cuttings, and therefore I need not make any further relation or amplification of them, and to say thus much of them all, is (I think) sufficient for this Work.

## CHAP. X.

## The ordering, curing, and propagating Vines of all sorts.

IN most places of this country there is small care or pains taken about the ordering of Vines: it is sufficient for the most part with them that have any, to make a frame for it to spread upon above a mans height, or to tack it to a wall or window, &c. and so to let it hang down with the branches and fruit, untill the weight thereof, and the force of winds do tear it down, oftentimes, and spoil the grapes: and this way doth somewhat resemble that course that the Vineyard keepers observe in the hot countries of *Syrie, Spain, and Italy*, and in the furthest parts of *France*, as I hear likewise: for in most of these hot Countries they use to plant an Olive between two Vines, and let them run thereupon. But many of the other parts of *France*, &c. doe not suffer any trees to grow among their Vines, and therefore they plant them thick, and prune them much and often, and keep them low in comparison of the other way, lashing them to peaches or poles to hold them up. And according to that fashion many have advanced to make Vineyards in *England*, not only in these later days, but in ancient times, as may well witness the sundry places in this Land, entituled by the name of Vineyards, and I have read, that many Monasteries in this Kingdom having Vineyards, had as much wine made therefrom, as sufficed their convents for a year: but long since they have been destroyed, and the knowledge how to do year by year: but long since they have been destroyed, and the knowledge how to order a Vineyard is also utterly perished with them. For although divers, both Nobles

bles and Gentlemen, have in these later times endeavoured to plant and make Vineyards, and to that purpose have performed it, yet either their skill faileth them, or their Vines were not good, or (the most likely) the soil was not fitting, for they could never make any wine that was worth the drinking, being so small and heartlesse, that they soon gave over their practise. And indeed the soil is a main matter to be chiefly considered to fear a Vineyard upon: for even in *France* and other hot countries, according to the nature of the soil, so is the relish, strength, and durability of the wine. Now although I think it a fruitfull labour for any man to strive in these days to make a good Vineyard in *England*, in regard not only of the want of knowledge, to make choice of the fittest ground for such Vines as you would plant thereupon, but also of the true manner of ordering them in our country, but most chiefly & above all others, that our years in these times do not fall out to be so kindly and hot to ripen the grapes to make any good wine as formerly they have done, yet I think it not amiss, to give you instructions how to order such Vines as you may nurse up for the pleasure of the fruit, to eat the grapes being ripe, or to preserve and keep them to be eaten almost all the winter following: and this may be done without any great or extraordinary pains. Some do make a low wall, and plant their Vines against it, and keep them much about the height thereof, not suffering them to rise much higher: but if the high bricks or stone wall of your Garden or Orchard have buttresses thereat, or if you cause such to be made, that they be somewhat broad forwards, you may the more conveniently plant Vines of divers sorts at them, and by sticking down a couple of good stakes at every buttresse, of eight or ten foot high above ground, tacking a few lathes across upon those stakes, you may thereunto rye your Vines, & carry them thereon as you please: but you must be careful to cut them every year, but not too late, and to keep them down, and from far spreading, that they never runne much beyond the frame which you set at the buttresses: as also in your cutting you never leave too many joints, nor yet too few, but at the third or fourth joint at the most cut them off. I do advise you to these frames made with stakes and lathes, for the better ripening of your grapes: for in the blooming time, if the branches of your Vines be too near the wall, the reflection of the Sunne in the day time, and the cold in the night, do oftentimes spoil a great deall of fruit, by piercing and withering the tender foot-stalks of the grapes, before they are formed, whereas when the blossomes are past, and the fruit growing of some bignesse, then all the heat and reflection you can give them is fit, and therefore cut away some of the branches a way from the wall, and let them down to the Sunne to ripen the fruit. For the divers sorts of grapes I have before named in the Book following, with brief notes upon every of them, whether white or black, small, or great early or late ripe, so that I need not here make the same relation again. There doth happen some diseases to Vines sometimes, which that you may help, I think it convenient to inform you what they are, and how to remedy them when you shall be troubled with any such. The first is a luxurious spreading of branches and but little or no fruit: for remedy whereof, cut the branches somewhat more near than usual, and bare the root, but take heed of wounding or hurting it, and in the hole put either some good old rotten stable dung of Horses, or else some Oxe blood new taken from the beasts, and that in the middle of *January*, or beginning of *February*, which being well tempered and tused in with the earth, let it so abide, which no doubt, when the comfort of the blood or dung is well soaked to the bottom by the rains that fall thereon, will cause your Vines to fructifie again. Another fault is when a Vine doth not bring the fruit to ripeness, but either it withereth before it be grown of any bignesse, or presently after the blooming: the place or the earth where such a Vine standeth, assuredly is too cold, and therefore if the fault be not in the place, which cannot be helped without removing to a better, digge out a good quantity of that earth, and put into the place thereof some good fresh ground well hearted with dung, and some sand mixed therewith (but not salt or salt water, as some do advise nor yet urine as others would have) and this will hearten and strengthen your Vine to bear out the fruit unto maturity. When the leaves of a Vine in the end of Summer or in *Autumne*, untimely do turn either yellow or red, it is a great sign the earth is



too hot and dry; you must therefore instead of dung and sand, as in the former defect is said, put in some fresh loame or short clay, well mixed together with some of the earth, and so let them abide, that the frosts may mellow them. And lastly, a Vine sometimes beareth some store of grapes, but they are too many for it to bring to ripeness: you shall therefore help such a Vine (which no doubt is of some excellent kind for they are most usually subject to this fault) by nipping away the blossoms from the branches, and leaving but one or two bunches at the most upon a branch, until the Vine be grown older, and thereby stronger, and by this means inured to bear out all the grapes to ripeness. These be all the diseases I know do happen to Vines: for the bleeding of a Vine is seldom happeneth of it self, but cometh either by cutting it untimely, that is too late in the year (for after January, if you will be well advised, cut not any Vine) or by some casual or wilfull breaking of an arm or a branch. This bleeding in some is unto death, in others it stayeth for a certain space of it self: To help this inconvenience, some hath feared the place where it bleedeth with an hot iron, which in many have done but a little good; others have bound the bark close with a pack-thread to stay it; and some have dyed over the place, being first dried as well as may be, a plaster made with wax, rosen and turpentine, while it is warm. Now for the propagating of them: You must take the fairest and goalest (short branches of one years growth, and cut them off with a piece of the old wood unto it, and these being put into the ground before the end of January at the furthest, will shoot forth, and take root, and so become Vines of the same kind from whence you took them. This is the most speedy way to have increase: for the laying down of branches to take root, doth not yeeld such store so plentifully; nor do suckers rise from the roots so abundantly; yet both these waies do yeeld Vines, that being taken from the old stocks will become young plants, fit to be disposed of as any it all think meet.

## CHAP. XI.

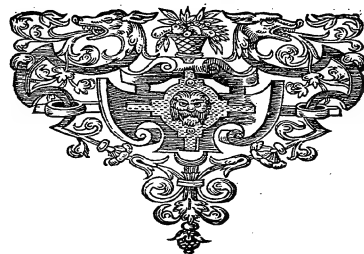
*The way to order and preserve grapes fit to be eaten almost all the winter long, and sometimes unto the Spring.*

**A**lthough it be common and usual in the parts beyond the Sea to drie their grapes in the Sun, thereby to preserve them all the year, as the Raisins of the Sunne are, which cannot be done in our Country for the want of sufficient heat thereof at that time; or otherwise to scald them in hot water (as I hear) and afterwards to dry them, and so keep them all the year, as our *Maldaga* Raisins are prepared that are packed up into Fraysls; yet I do intend to show you some other waies to preserve the grapes of our Country fresh, that they may be eaten in the winter both before and after Christmas with as much delight and pleasure almost, as when they were new gathered. One way is, when you have gathered your grapes you intend to keep, which must be in a dry time, and that all the shrunk, dried, or evil grapes in every bunch be picked away, and having provided a vessell to hold them, be it of wood or stone which you will, and a sufficient quantity of fair and clean drie sand, make *stratum super stratum* of your grapes and the sand, that is, a lay of sand in the bottome first, and a lay of grapes upon them, and a lay or strowing again of sand upon those grapes, so that the sand may cover every lay of grapes a fingers breadth in thickness, which being done one upon another untill the vessell be full and a lay of sand uppermost, let the vessell be stoppen close, and set by untill you please to spend them, being kept in some dry place and in no cellar; let them be washed clean in faire water to take away the sand from so many you will spend at a time. Another way is (which *Camerarius* setteth down, he was informed the Turks use to keep grapes all the winter unto the next summer, to take so much meale of Mustard-seed, as will serve to strow upon grapes, untill they have filled their vessels, whereon afterwards they pour new wine before it hath boiled, to fill up their vessels therewith, and being stopped up close, they keep them a certain time, and selling them with their liquor to them that will

use

use them, they do wash the seeds or meale from them when they use them. Another way is, that having gathered the fairest ripe grapes, they are to be cast upon threds or strings, that are fastned at both ends to the side walks of a chamber, neer unto the ceiling thereof, that no one bunch touch another, which will be so kept a great while, yet the chamber must be well defended from the frosts, and cold winds that pierce in at the windows, lest they perish the sooner; and some will dip the ends of the branches they hang up first in molten pitch, thinking by searing up the ends to keep the bunches the better; but I do not see any great likelihood therein. Your chamber or cloier you appoint out for this purpose must also be kept somewhat warm, but especially in the more cold and frosty time of the year, lest it spoyle all your cost and pains, and frustrate you of all your hopes: but although the frosts should pierce and spoyle some of the grapes on a bunch, yet if you be careful to keep the place warm, the fewer will be spoiled. And thus have I showed you the best directions to order this Orchard rightly, and all the waies I know are used in our Country to keep grapes good any long time after the gathering, in regard we have not that comfort of a hotter Sun to preserve them by its heat.

The fruits themselves shall follow every one in their orders; the lower shrubbs or bushes first, and the greater afterwards.



A a a z

The



## THE THIRD PART CALLED THE ORCHARD,



Containing all sorts of trees bearing fruits for mans use to eat, proper and fit for to plant an Orchard in our climate and country: I bound it with this limitation; because both Date, Olives, and other fruits, are planted in the Orchards of *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot countries; which will not abide in ours. Yet herein I will declare whatsoeuer Art, striving with Nature, can cause to prosper with us, that whoeuer will, may see what can be effected in our country. And first to begin with the lower shrubbs or bushes; and after ascend to the higher trees.

### CHAP. I.

*Rubus Idæus. Ralspis.*

**T**He Ralspis berry is of two sorts, white, and red, not differing in the form either of bush, leaf, or berry, but only in the colour and taste of the fruit. The Ralspis bush hath tender whitish stemmes, with reddish small prickles like hairs set round about them, especially at the first when they are young; but when they grow old, they become more woody and firm, without any show of thorns or prickles upon them, and hath only a little hairnesse that covereth them: the leaves are somewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled, standing three or five upon a stalk; somewhat like unto Roses, but greater; and of a grayer green colour: the flowers are small, made of five whitish round leaves, with a stalk as it were of bluish cast over them, many standing together, yet every one upon his own stalk, at the tops of the branches; after which come up small berries, somewhat bigger than Strawberries; and longer, either red or white, made of many grains, more eminent then in the Strawberries, with a kind of downnesse cast over them, of a pleasant taste, yet somewhat fower, and nothing so pleasant as the strawberry. The white Ralspis is a little more pleasant than the red, wherein there is small seed inclosed; the roots creep under ground very fast and shoot up again, in many places, much increasing thereby.

There is another whole stemme and branches are wholly without prickles: the fruit is red, and somewhat longer, and a little more sharp.

#### The Use of Ralspis.

The leaves of Ralspis may be used for want of Bramble leaves in gargles, and other decoctions that are cooling and drying, although not fully to that effect.

The Conserve or Syrupe made of the berries, is effectuall to cool an hot Rousch; helping to refresh and quicken up those that are overcome with faintesse.

The berries are eaten in the Summer time, as an afternoons dish, to please the tast of the sick as well as the sound.

The juice and the distilled water of the berries are very comfortable and cordiall.

It is generally held of many, but how true I know not, that the red wine that is usually sold at the Vintners, is made of the berries of Raspis that grow in colder countries, which giveth it a kind of harshness; and also that of the same berries growing in hotter climates, which giveth unto the wine a more pleasant sweetness, is made that wine which the Vintners call Alligant; but we have a Vine or Grape come to us under the name of the Alligant Grape, as you shall find it set down hereafter among the Grapes; and therefore it is likely to be but an opinion, and no truth in this, as it may be also in the other.

#### CHAP. II.

*Ribes rubra, alba, nigra.* Currans red, white, and black.

**T**He bushes that bear those berries, which are usually called red Currans, are not those Currans either blew or red; that are sold at the Grocers, nor any kind thereof; for that they are the grapes of a certain Vine, as shall be shewed by and by; but a far differing kind of berry, whereof there are three sorts, red, white, and black.

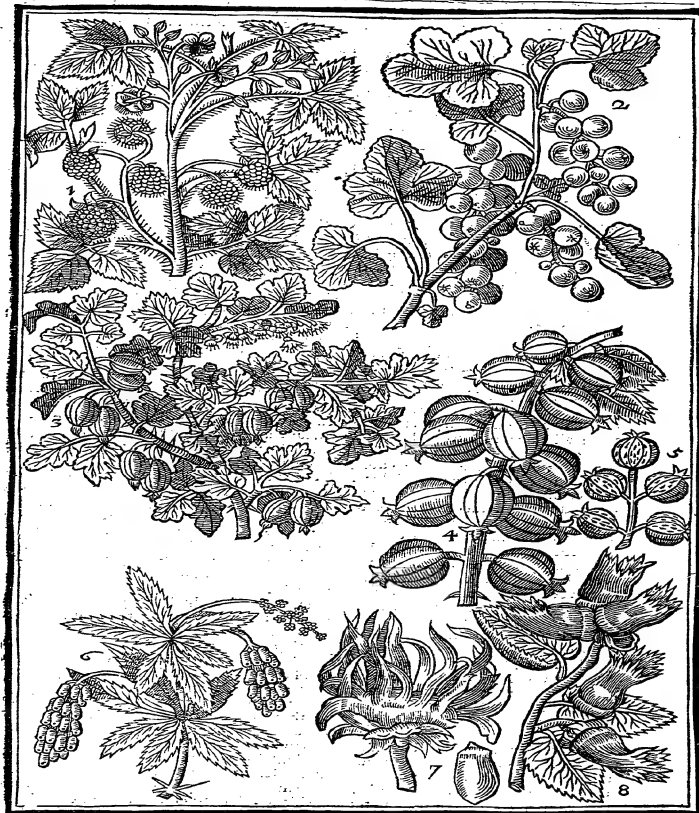
The red Currant bush is of two sorts, and groweth to the height of a man, having sometimes a stemme of two inches thicknesse, and divers arms and branches, covered with a smooth, dark, brownish bark, without any prick or thorn at all upon any part thereof, whereon do grow large cornered blackish green leaves, cut in on the edges, seeming to be made of five parts, almost like a Vine leaf, the ends a little pointing out, and standing one above another on both sides of the branches; the flowers are little and hollow, coming forth at the joints of the leaves, growing many together on a long stalk, hanging down above a fingers length, and of an herby colour; after which come small round fruit or berries, greene at the first, and red as a Cherry when they are ripe, of a pleasant and tart tast: the other differeth not in any other thing than in the berries, being twice as bigg as the former: the root is woody, and spreadeth diversly.

The white Currant bush riseth usually both higher than the red, and straighter or more upright, bigger also in the stemme, and covered with a whiter bark: the leaves are cornered, somewhat like the former, but not so large; the flowers are small and hollow like the other, hanging down in the same manner on long stalks, being of a whiter colour: the berries likewise grow on long stalks, somewhat thicker set together, and of a clear white colour, with a little black head, so transparent that the seeds may be easily seen thorough them, and of a more pleasant winy tast than the red by much.

The black Currant bush riseth higher than the white, with more plentifull branches, and more pliant and twiggie; the stemme and the elder branches being covered with a brownish bark, and the younger with a paler: the flowers are also like unto little bottles as the others be, of a greenish purple colour, which turn into black berries, of the bignesse of the smaller red Currans: the leaves are somewhat like unto the leaves of the red Currans, but not so large: both branches, leaves, and fruit have a kind of stinking sent with them, yet they are not unwholsome, but the berries are eaten of many, without offending either tast or smell.

#### The Use of Currans.

Thered Currans are usually eaten when they are ripe, as a refreshing to an hot



1. *Ribes idaeum*. The Raspis. 2. *Ribes fruticosum rubrum vel albu*. White or red Currant. 3. *Grossularia vulgaris*. The ordinary Gooseberry. 4. *Grossularia fructu rubra*. The great red Gooseberry. 5. *Grossularia aculeata*. The prickly Gooseberry. 6. *Coxsackia* (or *Barbary*). The Barbary bush. 7. *Avelana pyramidalis*. The Filbert of Constantinople. 8. *Avelana rubra nostras*. The best red Filbert.

hot stomach in the hot of the year, which by the tartness is much lightened. Some preserve them, and conserve them also as other fruits, and spend them at need.

The white Currans, by reason of the more pleasant wine taste, are more accepted and desired, as also because they are more dainty, and less common.

Some use both the leaves and berries of the black Currans in lawces, and other meats, and are well pleased both with the savour and taste thereof, although many dislike it.

## CHAP. III.

*Uva Crispa, five Grossularia.* Gooseberries or Feaberies.

**W**E have divers sorts of Gooseberries, besides the common kind, which is of three sorts, small, great, and long. For we have three red Gooseberries, a blew and a green.

The common Gooseberry, or Feaberry bush, as it is called in divers Countries of England, hath oftentimes a great stemme covered with a smooth dark coloured bark, without any thorn thereon, but the elder branches have here and there some on them, and the younger are whitish, armed with very sharp and cruel crooked thorns, which no mans hand can well avoid that doth handle them, whereon are set very green and small cornered leaves cut in, of the fashion almost of Smalage, or Hawthorn leaves, but broad at the stalk, the flower comes forth single, at every joint of the leaf one or two, of a purplish green colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little: the berries follow bearing the flowers on the heads of them, which are a pale green at the first, and of a greenish yellow colour when they are ripe, striped in divers places, and clear, almost transparent in which the seed lyeth. In some these berries are small and round, in others much greater, a third is great, but longer then the other; all of them have a pleasant winifh taste, acceptable to the stomach of any (but the long kind hath both the thicker skin, and the worse taste of the other) and none have been distempered by the eating of them, that ever I could hear of.

The first of the red Gooseberries is better known I think then the rest, and by reason of the small bearing not much regarded; the stemme is somewhat bigger, and covered with a smooth dark coloured bark, the younger branches are whiter, and without any thorn or prick at all, so long, weak, small, and slender, that they ly upon the ground, and will there roote again: the leaves are like unto the former Gooseberries, but larger: the flowers and berries stand single, and not many to be found any year upon them, but are somewhat long, and are as great as the ordinary Gooseberry, of a dark browish red colour, almost blackish when they are ripe, and of a few small taste, but without any great delight.

The second red Gooseberry riseth up with a more straight stemme, covered with a brownish bark; the young branches are straight likewise, and whitish, and grow not so thick upon it as the former red kind, and without any thorn also upon them: the leaves are like unto the former red, but smaller: the berries stand singly at the leaves as Gooseberries do, and are of a fine red colour when they are ripe, but change with standing to be of a darker red colour, of the bignesse of the small ordinary Gooseberry, of a pretty tart taste, and somewhat sweet withall.

The third red Gooseberry which is the greatest, and known but unto few, is so like unto the common great Gooseberry, that it is hardly distinguished: the fruit or berries grow as plentifully on the branches as the ordinary, and are as great & round as the great ordinary kind, but reddish, and some of them paler, with red stripes.

The blew Gooseberry riseth up to be a bush like unto the red Curran, and of the same bignesse and height, with broader & redder leaves at the first shooting out, then the second red Gooseberry: the berries are more sparingly set on the branches, then on the small red, and much about the same bignesse, or rather lesser, of the colour of a Damson, with an overshadowing of a blewish colour upon them, as the Damson hath, before it be handled or whiped away.

The

The green prickly Gooseberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooseberry in stem and branches, but that they are not stoned with so many sharp prickles; but the young shoots are more plentiful in small prickles about, and the green leaf is a little smaller: the flowers are alike, and so are the berries, being of a middle size, and not very great, green when they are thorough ripe as well as before, but mellow, and having a few small short prickles, like small short hairs upon them, which are harmless, and without danger to any the most dainty and tender palate that is, and of a very good pleasant taste. The seed hereof hath produced bushes bearing berries, having few or no prickles upon them.

## The Use of Gooseberries.

The berries of the ordinary Gooseberries, while they are small, green, and hard, are much used to be boyled or scalded to make lawces, both for fish and flesh of divers sorts, for the sick sometimes as well as the sound, as also before they be near ripe, to bake into tarts, or otherwise, after many fashions, as the cunning of the Cook, or the pleasure of his commanders will appoint. They are a fit dish for women with child to stay their longings, and to procure an appetite unto meat.

The other sorts are not used in Cookery that I know, but serve to be eaten at pleasure; but in regard they are not so tart before maturity as the former, they are not put to those uses they be.

## CHAP. IV.

*Oxyacantha, sed potius Berberis.* Barberries.

**T**HE Barberry bush groweth oftentimes with very high stems, almost two mens height, but usually somewhat lower, with many shoots from the root, covered with a whitish rind or bark, and yellow underneath, the wood being white and pithy in the middle: the leaves are small, long, and very green, nicked or finely dented about the edges, with three small white sharp thorns, for the most part set together at the setting on of the leaves: the flowers do grow upon long clustering stalks, small, round, and yellow, sweeter in smell while they are fresh, which turn into small, long, and round berries, white at the first, and very red when they are ripe, of a sharp sour taste, fit to set their teeth on edge that eat them: the root is yellow, spreading far under the upper part of the ground, but not very deep.

There is (as it is thought) another kind, whose berries are thrice as bigg as the former, which I confess I have not seen, and know not whether it may be true or no: for it peradventure be but the same, the goodnaes of the ground and ayre where they grow, and the youngnes of the bushes causing that largenesse, as I have observed in the same kind, to yield greater berries.

There is said to be also another kind, whose berries should be without stones or feed within them, not differing else in any thing from the former: but because I have long heard of it, and cannot understand by all the inquiry I have made, that any hath seen such a fruit, I rest doubtful of it.

## The Use of Barberries.

Some do use the leaves of Barberries in the stead of Sorrell, to make lawce for meat, and by reason of their fownes are of the same quality. The berries are used to be pickled, to serve to trimm or set out dishes of fish and flesh in broth, or otherwise, as also sometime to be boyled in the broth, to give it a sharp prestish, and many other ways, as a Master Cook can better tell than my self.

The

The berries are preserved and conferred to give to sick bodies, to help to cool any heat in the stomach or mouth, and quicken the appetite.

The depurate juice is a fine mentue to dissolve many things, and to verify good purpose, it is cunningly handled by an Artift.

The yellow inner bark of the branches, or of the roots, are used to be boyled in Ale, or other drinks, to be given to those that have the yellow jaundice: As also for them that have any fluxes of choller, to help to stay and bind.

*Clusius* setteth down a secret that he had of a friend, of a clean differing property, which was, that if the yellow bark were laid in sleep in white wine for the space of three hours, and afterwards drunk, it would purge one very wonderfully.

## CHAP. V.

*Nux Avellana. The Filberd.*

**T**He Filberd tree that is planted in Orchards, is very like unto the Hasell nut tree that groweth wild in the woods, growing upright, parted into many boughs and tough playable twigs, without knots, covered with a brownish, speckled, smooth, thin rinde, and green underneath: the leaves are broad, large, wrinkled, and full of veins, cut in at the edges into deep dents, but not into any gaffers, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and of a grayish ash colour underneath: it hath small and long catkins instead of flowers, that come forth in the Winter, when as they are firm and close, and in the Spring open themselves somewhat more, growing longer, and of a brownish yellow colour: the nuts come not upon those stalks that bore those catkins, but by themselves, and are wholly inclosed in long thick, rough husks, bearded as it were at the upper ends, or cut into divers long jaggs, much more than the wood nut: the nut hath a thinn and somewhat hard shell, but not so thick and hard as the wood nut, in some longer then in other, and in the long kind, one hath the skinn white that covereth the kernels, and another red.

There is another sort of the round kind that came from *Constantinople*, whose husk is more cut, torn, or jagged, both above and below, then any of our Country; the bark also is whiter, and more rugged than ours, and the leaves somewhat larger.

We have from *Virginia* Hasell nuts, that have been smaller, rounder, browner thinner sheld, and more pointed at the ends than ours: I know not if any hath planted of them, or if they differ in leaf or any thing else.

## The Use of Filberds.

Filberds are eaten as the best kind of Hasell nuts, at bankets, among other dainty fruits, according to the season of the year, or otherwise, as every one please: But *Amaer* hath a Verse expressing prettily the nature of these nuts, which is,

*Ex minimis nucibus nulli datur esca salubris.*

that is, There is no wholesome food or nourishment had from these small kind of nuts.

Yet they are used sometime physically to be roasted, and made into a Lo-hoc or Electuary, that is used for the cough or cold. And it is thought of some, that *Mithridates* meant these kernels of the nuts, to be used with Figs and Rue for his Antidote, and not of Walnut.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

*Vitis. The Vine.*

**T**Here is so great diversity of Grapes, and so consequently of Vines that bear them, that I cannot give you names to all that here grow with us: for *John Tradescant* my vertie good friend, so often before remembered, hath assured me, that he hath twenty sorts growing with him, that he never knew how or by what name to call them. One description therefore shall serve (as I use to do in such varieties) for all the rest, with the names afterwards, of as many as we can give, and the severall forms, colours, and proportions of the grapes.

The matured Vine, in the places where it hath abiden long time, groweth to have a great body, stemme or trunk, sometimes of the bigness of a mans arm, sleeve and all, spreading branches, if it be suffered, without end or measure, but usually stored with many arms or branches, both old and new, but weak, and therefore must be sustained; whereof the old are covered with a thin scaly rind, which will often chape and peele off it self; yet the youngest being of a reddish colour, smooth and firme, with a hollownels or pith in the middle: from the joints of the young branches, and sometimes from the body of the elder, break out on every side broad green leaves, cut on the edges into five divisions for the most part, and besides notched or dented about: right against the leaf, and likewise at the other end of the branches, come forth long twining or clasping tendrils, winding themselves about any thing standeth next unto them: at the bottome of these leaves come forth clusters of small greenish yellow bloomes or flowers, and after them the berries, growing in the same manner in clusters, but in divers forms, colours, tastes and greameis. For some grapes are great, others less, some very small (as the Currans that the Grocers sell) some white, some red, blew, black, or party-coloured, some are as it were square, others round: some the clusters are close, others open, some are sweet, others lower or harsh, or of some other mixed taste every one differing from others, very notably either in taste, colour or form: within every one of which grapes, (and yet there is a grape without stones) are contained one, two, or more kernels or stones, some of them being small, others greater: the roots spread far and deep. They that keep their Vines in the best order, do cut them low, not suffering them to grow high, or with too many branches, whereby they grow the better, take up the lesser room, and bring their grapes fairer and sweeter.

## The kinds of Vines and Grapes.

Our ordinary Grape both white and red, which excelleth Crabs for verjuice, and is not fit for wine with us.

The white Muscadine Grape is a very great Grape, sweet and firme, some of the bunches have weighed six pound, and some of the grapes half an ounce.

The red Muscadine is as great as the white, and chiefly differeth in colour.

The Budlet is a very great white Grape, but fitter for verjuice than wine for the most part; yet when a hot year happeneth fit for it, the Grape is pleasant.

The little black Grape that is ripe very early.

The Raisin of the Sunne Grape is a very great Grape, and very great clusters, of a reddish colour when it is ripe with us, yet in an extraordinary year, it hath got a little blewness cast over it by the heat: but naturally 'ery hot.

The Currant Grape (or the Grape of *Corinth*) is the least Grape of all, and beareth both few, and very seldom with us, but in reasonable great clusters, and of a blackish blew colour, when they are ripe with us, and very sweet

sweet. There is another sort of them that are red or brown, and of a few-er tast, nothing so sweet.

The *Greek wine Grape* is a blackish Grape, and very sweet.

The *Frontignack* is a white Grape, of a very sweet and delicate tast, as the wine declareth, that smelleth as it were of Musk.

The *square Grape* is reported to bear a Grape not fully round, but sided, or as it were square, whereby it became so called.

The *Damasco Grape* is a great white Grape, very sweet, and is the true *rosa Zibeba*, that the Apothecaries should use in the *Trochisci Ciphi*: and such we have had in former times come over unto us in great, long and round white boxes, containing half an hundred weight apiece.

The *Russet Grape* is a reasonable fair Grape, exceeding sweet and whitish, with a thick skinn, crufted over with a shew of ash colour.

The white long Grape is like unto a Pigeons egge, or as it were pointed pendent like a Pearle.

The partie-coloured Grape is a reasonable great Grape, and discoloured when it is ripe, sometimes the whole bunches, and sometimes but some of the grapes being parted whitish, and black half through, very variable.

The *Rhenish wine Grape* is a white Grape, and endureth the cold or winter when it commeth early, more than the *Muscadine* before let down, and is nothing so sweet.

The *White wine Grape* is very like unto the *Rhine Grape*, the foil only and climate adding more sweetness unto the one than to the other.

The *Claret wine Grape* is altogether like the white Grape, but that it is not white, but of a reddish colour, which lying bruised upon the skins before they are pressed, give it a Claret tincture to the wine.

The *Teint* is a Grape of a deeper or darker colour, which juice is of so deep a colour, that it serveth to colour other wine.

The *Burlarope* is a fair sweet white Grape of much esteem about *Paris*.

The *Alligant* is a very sweet Grape, giving so deep and lively a coloured red wine, that no other whatso ever is comparable to it, and therefore usually called *spaniards blood*.

The blew or black Grape of *Orleans* is another black Grape, giving a dark coloured sweet wine, much commended in those parts.

The Grape without stones is also a kind by it self, and groweth naturally near *Acalon*, as *Brochard* affirmeth, the wine whereof is red, and of a good tast.

The *Virginia Vine*, whereof I must needs make mention among other Vines, beareth small Grapes without any great store of juice therein, and the stone within it bigger then in any other Grape: naturally it runneth on the ground, and beareth little.

#### The Use of Vines, Grapes, and other parts that come of them.

The green leaves of the Vine are cooling and binding, and therefore good to put among other herbs that make gargles and lozions for sore mouths.

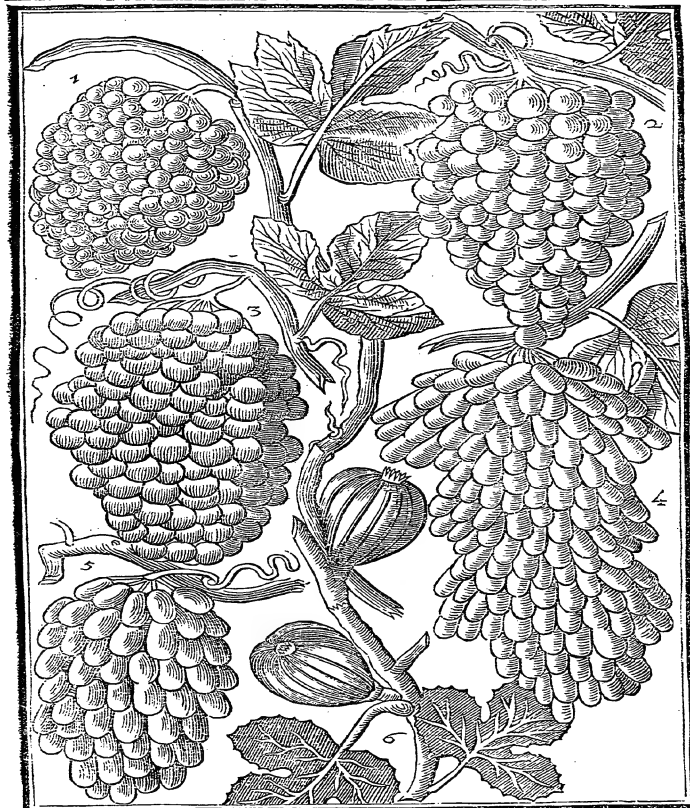
And also to put into the broths and drinks of those that have hot burning feavers, or any other inflammation.

They stay (as it is held for true) womens longings, if they be either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly.

Wine is usually taken both for drink and medicine, and is often put into lawces, broths, cawdles, and gellies that are given to the sick. As also in divers Physicall drinks, to be as a *vehiculum* for the properties of the ingredients.

It is distilled likewise after divers manners, with divers things, for divers & sundry waters to drink, &c for divers purposes both inward and outward.

As



1 *rose nigra minor*. The small black Grape. 2 *rose alba major*. The great blew Grape. 3 *rose Muscadine*. The Muscadine Grape. 4 *rose twisten*. The Russet Grape. 5 *rose infans*. The Raisin of the sun Grape. 6 *Ficus*. The Fig tree.

Bbb

Also distilled of it self, is called Spirit of wine, which serveth to dissolve, and to draw out the tincture of divers things, and for many other purposes.

The juice and verjuice that is made of green hard grapes, before they be ripe, is used of the Apothecaries to be made into a Syrupe, that is very good to cool and refresh a faint stomack.

And being made of the riper grapes is the best verjuice, far exceeding that which is made of Crabs, to be kept all the year, to be put both into meats and medicines.

The grapes of the best sorts of Vines are pressed into wine by some in these dayes with us, and much more as I verily beleve in times past, as by the name of Vineyard given to many places in this Kingdom, especially where Abbies and Monasteries stood, may be conjectured: but the wine of late made hath been but small, and not durable, like that which cometh from beyond Sea, whether our unkindly years, or the want of skill, or a convenient place for a Vineyard, be the cause, I cannot well tell you.

Grapes of all sorts are familiarly eaten when they are ripe, of the sick sometimes as well as the sound.

The dried grapes which we call great Raisins, and the Currans which we call small Raisins, are much used both for meats, broths, and Sawces, in divers manners, and in this Country in generall above any other, wherein many thousands of Frailes full, Pipes, Hogs-heads, and Butts full are spent yearly, that it breedeth a wonder in them of those parts where they grow and provide them, how we could spend so many.

The Raisins of the Sunne are the best dried grapes, next unto the Damasco, and are very wholesome to eat fasting, both to nourish, and to help to loosen the belly.

The dried Lees of wine called Argoll or Tartar, is put to the use of the Goldsmith, Dyer, and Apothecary, who do all use it in severall manners, every one in his art.

Of it the Apothecaries make *Cremor Tartari*, a fine medicine to be used, as the Physicians can best appoint, and doth help to purge humours by the stool.

Thereof likewise they make a kind of water or oyl, fit to be used, to take away freckles, spots, or any other such deformities of the face or skin, and to make it smooth. It causeth likewise hair to grow more abundantly in those places where it naturally should grow.

The liquor of the Vine that runneth forth when it is cut, is commended to begood against the stone wherefoever it be, but that liquor that is taken from the end of the branches when they are burnt, is most effectual to take away spots and marks, ring-worms, and tetter in any place.

## CHAP. VII.

### Ficus. The Figge tree.

**T**He Figge-trees that are bearing up in our Country are of three sorts, whereof two are high: the one bearing against a wall goodly sweet and delicate Figs, called Figs of Algarva, and is bliswish when it is ripe: the other tall kind is nothing so good, neither doth bear ripe Figs so kindly and well, and peradventure may be the white ordinary kind that cometh from Spain. The third is a dwarf kind of Figge tree, not growing much higher than to a mans body or shoulders, bearing excellent good Figs and blew, but not so large as the first kind.

The Fig trees of all these three kinds are in leaves and growing one like unto another, saving for their height, colour, and sweetnesse of the fruit, having many arms or branches, hollow or pithy in the middle, bearing very large leaves, and somewhat thick, divided sometimes into three, but usually into five sections, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath, yielding a milky juice when it is broken,

broken, as the branches also or the figs when they are green: the fruit beareth out from the branches without any blossom, contrary to all other trees of our Orchard, being round and long, fashioned very like unto a small Pear, full of small white grains or kernels within it, of a very sweet taste when it is ripe, and very mellow or soft, that it can hardly be carried far without bruising.

The other two sorts you may easily know and understand, by so much as hath been said of them. Take only this more of the Fig-tree, That if you plant it not against a brick wall, or the wall of an house, &c. it will not ripen so kindly. The dwarf Fig tree is more tender, and is therefore planted in great square tubs, to be removed into the sun in the Summer time, and into the house in Winter.

### The Use of Figs.

Figs are served to the table with Rayfins of the Sun, and blanched Almond, for a Lenten dish.

The Figs that grow with us when they are ripe, and fresh gathered, are eaten of divers with a little salt and pepper, as a dainty banquet to entertain a friend, which seldom passeth without a cup of wine to wash them down.

In Italy (as I have been informed by divers Gentlemen that have lived there to study Physick) they eat them in the same manner, but dare not eat many for fear of a fever to follow, they do account them to be such breeders of blood, and heaters of it likewise.

The Figs that are brought us from Spain, are used to make Prisan drinks, and divers other things, that are given them that have coughs or colds.

It is one of the ingredients also with Nuts and Rice, into Mithridates counter-poison.

The small Figs that grow with us, and will not ripen, are preserved by the Confectioners, and candid also, to serve as other moist or candid banquetting stuff.

## CHAP. VIII.

### Sorbus. The Servife.

**T**Here are two kinds of Servife trees that are planted in Orchards with us, and there is also a wild kind, like unto the latter of them, with Ashen leaves, found in the woods growing of it self, whose fruit is not gathered, nor used to be eaten of any but birds. And there is another kind also growing wild abroad in many places, taken up by the Country people where it groweth, to be a Servife tree, and is called in Latine, *Aria Theophrasti*, whose leaves are large, somewhat like Nut tree leaves, but green above, and grayish underneath: some do use the fruit as Servifes, and for the same purposes to good effect, yet both of these wild kinds we leave for another work, and here declare unto you only those two sorts are nourished up in our Orchards.

The more common or ordinary Servife tree with us, is a reasonable great tree, covered with a smooth bark, spread into many great armes, whereon are set large leaves very much cut in on the edges, almost like unto a Vine leaf, or rather like unto that kind of Maple, that is usually called the Sycomore tree with us: the flowers are white, and grow many clustering together: which after bring forth small brown berries when they are ripe, of the bigness almost of Hassell nuts, with a small tuft, as it were a crown on the head, wherein are small black kernels.

The other kind, which is more rare with us, and brought into this Land by *John Tradescant*, heretofore often remembered, hath divers winged leaves, many set together like unto an Ashen leaf, but smaller, and every one ended about the edges: the flowers grow in long clusters, but nothing so many, or so close set as the wild kind: the fruit of this tree is in some round like an Apple, and in others a little longer

like a Pear, but of a more pleasant taste than the ordinary kind, when they are ripe and mellowed, as they use to do both with these kinds, and with Medlars.

#### The Use of Servises.

They are gathered when they grow to be near ripe (and that is never before they have felt some frosts) and being tyed together, are either hung up in some warm room, to ripen them thoroughly, that they may be eaten, or (as some use to do) lay them in straw, chaff, or bran, to ripen them.

They are binding, fit to be taken of them that have any scouring or lask, to help to stay the flux; but take heed, lest if you bind too much, more pain and danger may come thereof than of the scouring.

### CHAP. IX

*Mespilus.* The Medlar tree.

**T**Here are three sorts of Medlars, the greater and the lesser English, and the Neapolitan.

The great and the small English Medlar differ not one from the other in any thing, but in the size of the fruit, except that the small kind hath some prickles or thorns upon it, which the great one hath not, bearing divers boughs or arms, from whence break forth divers branches, whereon are set long and somewhat narrow leaves, many standing together, in the middle whereof, at the end of the branch, cometh the flower; which is great and white, made of five leaves, broad at the end, with a nick in the middle of every one; after which cometh the fruit, being round, and of a pale brownish colour, bearing a crown of those small leaves at the top, which were the husk or top of the flower before, the middle thereof being somewhat hollow, and is harsh, able to choke any that shall eat it before it be made mellow, where in there are certain flat and hard kernels.

The Medlar of Naples groweth likewise to be a reasonable great tree, spreading forth arms and branches, whereon are set many gathered leaves, somewhat like unto Hawthorn leaves, but greater, and likewise divers thorns in many places: the flowers are of an herb green colour, and small, which turn into smaller fruit than the former, and rounder also, but with a small head or crown at the top like unto it, and is of a more sweet and pleasant taste than the other, with three seeds only therein ordinarily.

#### The Use of Medlars.

Medlars are used in the same manner that Servises are, that is, to be eaten when they are mellowed, and are for the same purposes to bind the body when there is a cause: yet they as well as the Servises, are often eaten by them that have no need of binding, and but only for the pleasant sweetness of them when they are made mellow, and sometimes come as a dish of ripe fruit, at their fit season, to be served with other sorts to the table.

### CHAP. X

*Lotus.* The Lote or Nettle tree.

**T**He first kind of Lote tree, whereof *Dioscorides* maketh mention, is but of one kind; but there are some other trees spoken of by *Theophrastus*, that may be referred thenceunto, which may be accounted as bastard kinds thereof, of which I mean to treat in this Chapter, having given you before the description of



1 *Sorbus legitima*. The true Service tree. 2 *Sorbus vulgaris* fructu terminali. The ordinary Service tree. 3 *M. spica vulgaris*. The common Medlar tree. 4 *Mespilus Avena*. The Medlar of Naples. 5 *Lotus a bo.* The Nettle tree. 6 *Lotus virginiana*. The Pulsham or Virginia Plum. 7 *Cornus mas*. The Cornell Cherry tree.



of an other kind hereof (by the opinion of good Author:) under the name of *Laur-cerasus*.

The first, or true Lote tree growth to be a tree of great height, whose bodie and elder branches are covered with a smooth dark green bark, the leaves are somewhat rough in handling, of a dark green colour, long pointed, and somewhat deep dented about the edges, somewhat like unto a Nettle leaf, and oftentimes grow yellow towards Autumn: the flowers stand here and there scattered upon the branches, after which come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downwards upon long foot-stalks, green at the first, and whitish afterwards; but when they are ripe they become reddish, and if they be suff: red to hang too long on the branches, they grow blackish, of a pleasant austere tast, not to be misliked, wherein is a hard round stone.

The second, which is a balard kind, and called *Guaicum Patulum*, growth to be a faire tree, with a smooth dark green bark, shooting out many fair great boughes, and also slender green branches, befer with fair broad green leaves, almost like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger: the flowers grow along the branches close unto them, without any or with a very short foot-stalk, consisting of four green leaves, which are as the usk, containing within it a purplish flower, made of four leaves somewhat reddish: the fruit standeth in the middle of the green husk, green at the first, and very harsh, but red and round when it is ripe, and somewhat like a Plumme, with a small point or prick at the head thereof, and of a reasonable pleasant taste or relish, wherein are contained flat and thick brown seeds or kernels, like unto the kernels of *Cassia fistula*, somewhat hard, and not so stonie, but that it may somewhat easily be cut with a knife.

The third is called in *Virginia Pershumin*, the *Virginia Plumme* (if it be not all one with the former *Guaicana*, whereof I am more than half persuaded) hath growth with us of the kernels that were sent out of *Virginia*, into great trees, whose wood is very hard and brittle, and somewhat white withall: the branches are many, and grow slender to the end, covered with a very thin greenish bark, whereon do grow many fair broad green leaves, without dent or notch on the edges, and to like unto the former *Guaicum*, that I verily think it (as I before said) to be the same. It hath not yet borne flower or fruit in our Countrey that I can understand: but the fruit, as it was sent to us, is in form and bigness like unto a Date, covered with a blackish skinned, set in a husk of four hard leaves, very firm like unto a Date, and almost as sweet, with great flat and thick kernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger.

#### The Use of these Lote trees.

The first sort is eaten as an helper to cool and bind the body: the last, as Captain *Smith* relateth in the discovery of *Virginia*, if the fruit be eaten while it is green, and not ripe, is able by the harsh and binding tast, and quality, to draw ones mouth awry (even as it is said of the former *Guaicana*) but when it is thorough ripe it is pleasant, as I said before.

### CHAP. XI.

#### *Cornus mas*. The Cornell tree.

The Cornell tree that is planted in Orchards, being the male (for the female is an hedge bush) is of two sorts, the one bearing red, the other whiter berries, which is very rare yet in our country, and not differing else.

It growth to a reasonable bignesse and height, yet never to any great tree, the wood whereof is very hard, like unto horn, and thereof it obtained the name: the body and branches are covered with rugged bark, and spreadeth reasonable well, having somewhat smooth leaves, full of veins, plain, and not dented on the edges: the flowers are many small yellow tufts, as it were of short hairs or threads set together, which come forth before any leaf, and fall away likewise before any leaf be much open: the fruit are long and round berries, of the bigness of small Olives, with an

hard

hard round stone within them, like unto an Olive stone, and are of a yellowish red when they are ripe, of a reasonable pleasant tast, yet somewhat austere withall. The white (as I said) is like unto the red, but only that his fruit is more white when it is ripe.

#### The Use of the Cornelles.

They help to bind the body, and to stay laskes, and by reason of the pleasantness in them when they are ripe, they are much desired.

They are also preserved and eaten, both for rarity and delight, and for the purpose aforesaid.

### CHAP. XII.

#### *Cerasus*. The Cherry tree.

There are so many varieties and differences of Cherries, that I know not well how to express them unto you, without a large relation of their severall formes. I will therefore endeavour after one general definition (as my custom is in many other the like variable fruits) to give as brief and short notes upon all the rest, as I can both for leat and fruit, that so you may the better know what it is fruit is when you have the name.

The *English* Cherry tree growth in time to be of a reasonable bigness and height, spreading great arms, and also small twiggy branches plentifully; the leaves whereof are not very large or long, but nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three or four at the most together, at a knot or joyn, every one by it self, upon his own small and long footstalk, consisting of five white leaves, with some threads in the middle, after which come round berries, green at the first, and red when they are thorough ripe, of a mean bignesse, and of a pleasant sweet tast, somewhat tart withall, with a hard white stone within it, whose kernell is somewhat bitter, but not unpleasant.

The *Flanders* Cherry differeth not from the *English*, but that it is somewhat larger, and the Cherry somewhat greater and sweeter, and not so soure.

The early *Flanders* Cherry is more rare or early ripe, almost as soon as the *May* Cherry, especially planted against a wall, and of many false knaves or Gardiners are sold for *May* Cherry trees.

The *May* Cherry in a standard beareth ripe fruit later than planted against a wall, where the berries will be red in the very beginning of *May* sometimes.

The *Arch-Dukes* Cherry is one of the fairest and best cherries we have, being of a very red colour when it is ripe, and a little long more than round, and somewhat pointed at the end, of the best relish of any Cherry whatsoever, and of a firm substance; scarce one of twenty of our Nursery men do sell the right, but give one for another: for it is an inherent quality almost hereditary with most of them, to sell any man an ordinary fruit for whatsoever rare fruit he shall ask for so little they are to be trusted.

The *Ounce* Cherrie hath the greatest and broadest leaf of any other cherry, but beareth the smallest store of Cherries every year that any doth, and yet blossometh well: the fruit also is nothing answerable to the name, being not very great, of a pale yellowish red, near the colour of Amber, and therefore some have called it, the *Amber* Cherry.

The great leaved Cherry is thought of many to be the *Ounce* Cherrie, because it hath almost as great a leaf as the former; but the fruit of this also doth not answer the expectation of so great a leaf, being but of a mean bigness, and a small bearer, yet of a pale reddish colour.

The true *Gascon* Cherry is known but unto a few, for our Nursery men do so change the names of most fruits they sell, that they deliver but very few true names to any. In former times before our wild black Cherrie was found to grow plentifully in our own woods in many places of this Land, the *French* continually stored us with wild stocks to graft upon, which then were called *Gascon* stocks, but since they have so termed

termed another red Cherry, and obtruded it upon their customers: but the true is one of our late ripe white Cherries, even as *Genard* saith, it is a great cherry and spotted; and this is that *Cherrie* I fo commend to be a fit stock to graitt May cherries upon.

The *Morello* Cherry is of a reasonable bignesse, of a dark red colour when they are full ripe, and hang long on, of a sweetish soure tast, the pulp or substance is red and somewhat firm: if they be dried they will have a fine sharp or souer tast very delectable.

The *Hartdippe* Cherry is so called of the place where the best of this kind is nourished up, between *Sittingbourn* and *Chattam* in *Kent*, and is the biggest of our *English* kinds.

The smaller *Lacure* or *Hart* Cherry is a reasonable fair Cherry, full above, and a little pointing downwards after the fashion of an heart, as it is usually painted, blackish after it is full ripe, and lesser than the next.

The great *Lacure* or *Hart* Cherry differeth not in form, but in greatness, being usually twice as great as the former, and of a reddish black colour also; both of them are of a firm substance, and reasonable sweet. Some do call the white cherry, the *White hart* cherry.

The *Luke Wards* Cherry hath a reasonable large leaf, and a larger flower than many other: the Cherries grow with long stalks, and a stone of mean size within them, of a dark reddish colour when they are full ripe, of a reasonable good relish, and beareth well.

The *Corone* Cherry hath a leaf little differing from the *Luke Wards* cherry; the fruit when it is ripe, is of a fair deep red colour, of a good bignesse, and of a verie good taste, neither very sweet or soure; the pulp or juice will stain the hands.

The *Urnall* Cherry in a most fruitfull year is a small bearer, having many years none, and the best but a few, yet doth blossom plentifully every year for the most part; the cherry is long and round, like unto an *Urnall*: from whence it took his name; reddish when it is full ripe, and of an insuifient sweet relish.

The *Agrior* Cherry is but a small Cherry, of a deep redde colour when it is ripe, which is late; of a fine sharp taste, most pleasant and wholesome to the stomach of all other cherries, as well while they are fresh as being dried, which manner they much use in *France*, and keep them for the use both of the sick and sound at all times.

The *Biguarre* Cherry is a fair Cherry, much spotted with white spots upon the pale red berry, and sometimes discoloured half white and half reddish, of a reasonable good relish.

The *Morocco* Cherry hath a large white blossom, and an indifferent bigg berries, long and round, with a long stalk of a dark reddish purple colour, a little tending to a blew when it is full ripe, of a firm substance: the juyce is of a blackish red, discolouring the hands or lips, and of a pleasant taste; Some do think that this and the *Morello* be both one.

The *Naples* Cherry is also thought to be all one with the *Morello* or *Morocco*.

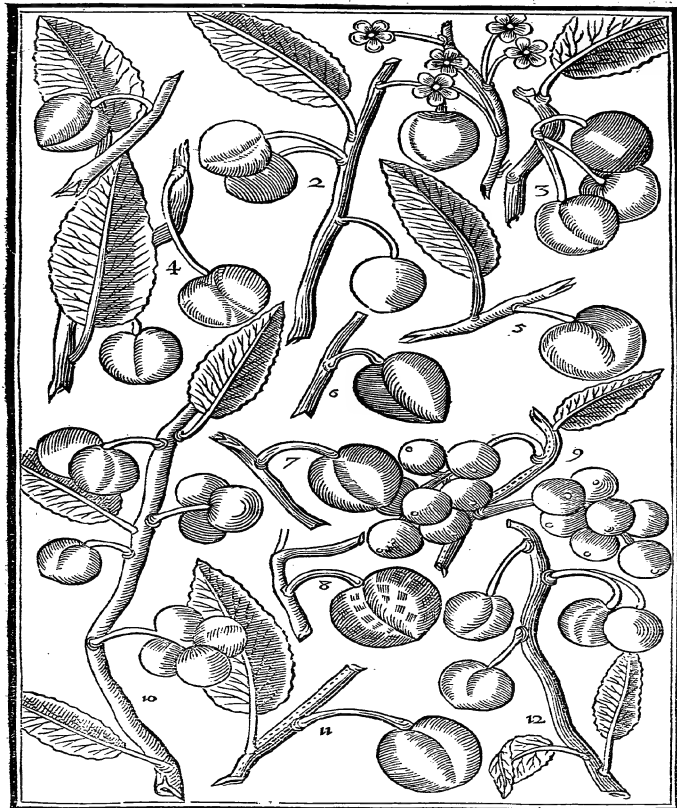
The white *Spanish* Cherry tree is an indifferent good bearer, the leaf and blossom somewhat large, and like the *Luke Wards* Cherry: the cherries are reasonable fair berries, with long stalks and great stones, white on the outside, with some redness on the one side, of a firm substance, and reasonable sweet, but with a little acidity, and is one of the late ripe ones: But there is another late ripe white Cherry which some call the *Gafrogn*, before remembred.

The *Flanders* cluster Cherry is of two sorts, one greater than another: the greater kind hath an indifferent large leaf; the blossomes have many threds within them, shewing as it were many parts, which after turn into clusters of berries, four, five or six together, and but with one stalk under them, as if they grew one out of another, and sometimes they will bear but two or three, and most of them but one Cherry on a stalk, which are red when they are ripe, very tender, and waterish sweet in eating.

The lesser is in all things like the greater, but smaller, which maketh the difference.

The wild cluster, or birds cluster Cherry beareth many blossomes set all along the stalks, and cherries after them in the same manner, like a long thinn bunch of grapes, and therefore called of some the *Grape* cherry: there are of them both red and black.

The



1. *Cerasus picea*, The May Cherry. 2. *Cerasus Bataviae*, The Flanders Cherry. 3. *Cerasus Hispanica fructu albo*, The white Cherry. 4. *Cerasus Flammula*, The great lesser Cherry. 5. *Cerasus lancea*, Luke Wards Cherry. 6. *Cerasus Neapolitana*, The Naples Cherry. 7. *Cerasus cordata*, The Hart Cherry. 8. *Cerasus maculata*, The Biguarre or spotted Cherry. 9. *Cerasus avium*, The wild cluster Cherry. 10. *Cerasus cornuifera*, The Flanders cluster Cherry. 11. *Cerasus Archiducis*, The Archdukes Cherry. 12. *Chamaecerasus*, The dwarf Cherry.

The soft field Cherry is a small red cherry when it is ripe, having the stone within it so soft and tender, that it may easily be broken in the eating of the cherry.

*John Tradescant*: Cherry is most usually sold by our Nursery Gardiners, for the Archdukes cherry, because they have more plenty thereof, and will better be increased, and because it is so good and fair a cherry that it may be obtruded without much discontent: it is a reasonable good bearer, a fair great berry, deep coloured, and a little pointed.

The Baccalaos or New-found-land Cherry hath a shining long leaf, most like unto a Peach leaf, the blossoms come very many together as it were in an umbell, which is such a cluster as is neither like the Flanders cluster, nor the wild cluster cherry blossom: it bringeth forth berries standing in the same manner every one upon his own footstalk, being no bigger than the largest berry of the red Currant tree or bush, of a pale or waterish red colour when it is ripe.

The strange long cluster Cherry, or *Fades Theophrasti Dalechampio* is reckoned by the Author of that great Herbal that goeth under his name, among the sorts of cherries, and so must I until a fitter place be found for it. It groweth in time to be a great tree, with a sad coloured bark both on the body and branches, whereon do grow many leaves, somewhat broad, shorter, harder, and a little more crumpled than any cherry leaf: the blossoms are very small, and of a pale or whitish colour, smelling very sweet and strong, or rather heady, like Orange flowers, growing on small long branches, very like the top of flowers upon the Laburnum or Bean tree like trees, after which come small black berries, growing together all along the long stalk, like unto the wild cluster or birds cherry mentioned before, but not much bigger than seeds, with small stones within them, and little or no substance upon them: the French call the tree *Putier*, because the wood thereof stinketh, and make it to be wonderfull that the blossoms of the tree should be so sweet, and the wood so stinking.

The Cullen Cherry is a dark red cherry like the Agriot, which they of those parts near Cullen and Utrecht &c. use to put into their drink, to give it the deeper colours.

The great Hungarian Cherry of Zwerts is like both in leaf and fruit unto the Morello Cherry, but much greater and fairer, and a far better bearer: for from a small branch hath been gathered a pound of cherries, and this is usually continually, and not more of a fair due colour, and very sweet, exceeding the Arch-Dukes cherry, or any other whatsoever.

The Camelon or strange changeable Cherry deservedly hath his name, although of mine own imposition, not only because it beareth usually both blossoms green and ripe fruit at one time thereupon, but that the fruit will be of many forms: some round, some as it were square, and some bunched forth on one side or another, abiding constant in no fashion, but for the most part shewing forth all these diversities every year growing upon it: the fruit is of a red colour, and good taste.

The great Rose Cherry, or double blossom Cherry differeth not in any thing from the English Cherry, but only in the blossoms, which are very thick of white leaves, as great and double as the double white Crowfoot, before remembered, and sometimes out of the middle of them will spring another smaller flower, but double also; this seldom beareth fruit, but when it doth I suppose it cometh from the blossoms are the least double, and is red, no bigger than our ordinary English Cherry.

The lesser Rose or double blossom Cherry beareth double flowers also, but not so thick and double as the former; but beareth fruit more plentifully, of the same colour and bigness with the former.

The Dwarf Cherry is of two sorts; one whose branches fall down low, round about the body of it, with small green leaves, and fruit as small, of a deep red colour.

The other, whose branches, although small, grow more upright, having greener shining leaves: the fruit is little bigger than the former, red also when it is ripe, with a little point at the end, both of them of a freshish relish, but more force.

The great bearing Cherry of Master *Milten* is a reasonable great red Cherry, bearing very plentifully, although it be planted against a North wall, yet it will be late ripe, but of an indifferent sweet and good relish.

The long finger Cherry is another small long red one, being long & round like a finger, whereof it took the name; this is not the Urinal cherry before, but differing from it.

The

## The Use of Cherries.

All these sorts of Cherries serve wholly to please the palate, and are eaten at all times, before and after meals.

All Cherries are cold, yet the foure more than the sweet; and although the sweet do most please, yet the foure are more wholesome, if there be regard taken in the using.

The Agriot or foure Cherries are in France much used to be dried (as said before) as Prunes are, and so serve to be minifred to the sick in all hot diseases, as fevers, &c. being both boyled in their drinks, and taken now and then of themselves, which by reason of their tarmess, do please the stomach passing well.

The Gum of the Cherry tree is commended to be good for those that are troubled with the gravel or stone. It is also good for the cough being dissolved in liquor, and stirr'd up an appetite. The distilled water of the black cherries, the stones being broken among them, is used for the same purpose, for the gravel, stone, and wind.

## CHAP. XIII.

## Plums. The Plum tree.

There are many more varieties of plummets than of Cherries, so that I must follow the same course with these that I did with them, even give you their names apart, with brief notes upon them, and one description to serve for all the rest. And in this recital I shall leave out the Apricocks which are certainly a kind of Plum, of an especial difference, and not of a Peach, as *Galen* and some others have thought, and set them in a chapter by themselves, and only in this set down those fruits that are usually called Plums.

The Plum tree (especially divers of them) riseth in time to be a reasonable tall and great tree, whole body and greater arms are covered with a more rugged bark, yet in some more or less, the younger branches being smooth in all, the leaves are somewhat rounder than those of the Cherry tree, and much differing among themselves, some being longer, or larger, or rounder than others, and many that are exercised herein, can tell by the leaf what plum the tree beareth (I speak this of many, not of all) as in many Cherries they can do the like: the flowers are white, consisting of five leaves, the fruit is variable in form, as in taste or colour, some being oval, or Pear-fashion or Almond like, or spherical or round, some firm, some soft and waterish, some sweet, some four or harsh, or differing from all these tastes, and some white, others black, some red, others yellow, some purple, others blew, as they shall be briefly set down unto you in the following lines, where I mean not to insert any the wild or hedge fruit, but those only are fit for an Orchard, to be stored with good fruit: and of all which sorts, the choicest for goodness, and rarest for knowledge, are to be had of my very good friend Master *John Tradescant*, who hath wonderfully laboured to obtain all the rarest fruits he can hear of, in any place of Christendome, Turkey, yea or the whole world; as also with Master *John Milten*, dwelling in Oldstreet, who from *John Tradescant* and all others that have good fruit, hath stored himself with the best only, and he can sufficiently furnish any.

The Amber Primordian plum is an indifferent fair plum, early ripe, of a pale yellowish colour, and of a waterish taste, not pleasing.

The red Primordian plum is of a reasonable size, long and round, reddish on the outside, of a more dry taste, and ripe with the first frost in the beginning of August.

The blew Primordian is a small plum, almost like the Damascene, and is subject to drop off the tree before it be ripe.

The white Date-plum is no very good plum.

The

The red Date-plum is a great long pointed plum, and late ripe, little better than the white.

The black Muffell plum is a good plum, reasonable drye, and tasteth well.

The red Muffell plum is somewhat flat as well as round, of a very good taste, and is ripe about the middle of August.

The white Muffell plum is like the redde, but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish green colour, but not so well tasted.

The Imperial plum is a great long reddish plum, very waterish, and ripeneth somewhat late.

The Gaunt plum is a great round reddish plum, ripe somewhat late, and eateth waterish.

The red Pefcod plum is a reasonable good plum.

The white Pefcod plum is a reasonable good rellished plum, but somewhat waterish.

The green Pefcod plum is a reasonable big and long pointed plum; and ripe in the beginning of September.

The Orange plum is a yellowish plum, moist, and somewhat sweetish.

The Morocco plum is black like a Damson, well tasted, and somewhat drye in eating.

The Dine plum is a late ripe plum, great and whitish, speckled all over.

The Turkey plum is a large long blackish plum, and somewhat flat like the Muffell plum, a well rellished dry plum.

The Nutmeg plum is no bigger than a Damson, and is of a greenish yellow colour when it is ripe, which is with us about Bartholomew tide, and is a good plum.

The Perdigon plum is a dainty good plum, early, blackish, and well rellished.

The Verdoch plum is a great fine green shining plum fit to preserve.

The Juna plum is the white Date-plum, before remembered.

The Barberry plum is a great early black plum, and well tasted.

The Prunella plum is a small white plum, of a fine tart taste, it was wont to be usually brought over in small round boxes, and sold most commonly at the Confectioners, (cut in twain, the stone cast away) at a very dear rate: the tree groweth and beareth well with us.

The Shepway-Bulleis is of a dark blewish brown colour, of a larger size than the ordinary, and of a sharp taste, but not so good as the common.

The white and the black Bulleis are common in most Countries, being small round plums, lesser than Damsons, sharper in taste, and later ripe.

The Fushing Bulleis groweth with his fruit thick clustring together like grapes.

The Wither Creeke is the latest ripe plum of all sorts, it groweth plentifully about *Bilby's castle*.

The white Pear-plum early ripe, is of a pale yellowish green colour.

The late ripe white Pear-plum, is a greater and longer plum, greenish white, and is not ripe until it be near the end of September, both waterish plums.

The black Pear-plum is like unto the white Pear-plum, but that the colour is blackish when it is ripe, and is of a very good rellish, more firm and drye than the other.

The red Pear-plum is of the same fashion and goodness, but is the worst of the three.

The white Wheat-plum is a waterish fullsome plum.

The red Wheat-plum is like the other for taste.

The Bowle plum is flat and round, yet flatter on the one side than on the other which caused the name, and is a very good rellished black plum.

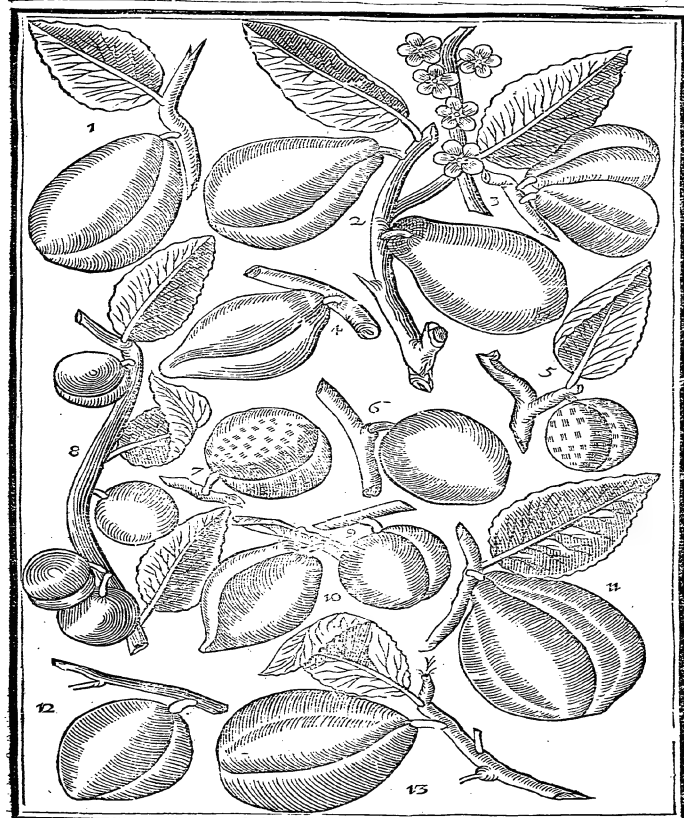
The Frasers plum is a very good plum, well tasted, and coming clean from the stone, being black when it is ripe, and some whitish spots upon it.

The Catalonia plum is a very good plum.

The don Aliza is also a very good plum.

The Mascadine plum, some call the Queen mother plum, and some the Cherry plum is a fair red plum, of a reasonable bigness, and ripe about Bartholomew tide.

The Christian plum, called also the Nutmeg plum; the tree groweth very shrubby, and



1 *Prunum Imperiale*. The Imperial Plum. 2 *Prunum Turcicum*. The Turkey Plum. 3 *Prunum pectus rubrum*. The red Primordium Plum. 4 *Prunum Muffellianum*. The Muffell Plum. 5 *Prunum ambrosium*. The Amber Plum. 6 *Prunum Regium*. The Queen mother Plum. 7 *Prunum viride*. The green Cytherly Plum. 8 *Prunum arcticum*. The Orange Plum. 9 *Prunum Nipalicum*. The Nutmeg Plum. 10 *Prunum Sibiricum*. The Pefcod Plum. 11 *Prunum Gaudentis*. The Gaunt Plum. 12 *Prunum Dillidactes*. The Date Plum. 13 *Prunum Erythraeum*. The early Pear Plum.

and will abide good for six weeks at the least after it is gathered, and after all other plums are spent.

The Cherry plum remembered before, speaking of the Muscadine plum, is a very good plum, but small.

The Amber plum is a round plum, as yellow on the outside almost as yellow wax, of a soft unpleasant taste, that which I tasted, but I think it was not the right; for I have seen and tasted another of the same bigness, of a paler colour, far better relished, and a firmer substance, coming clean from the stone like an Apricock.

The Apricock plum is a good plum when it is in its perfection, but that is seldom; for it doth most usually crack, thereby diminishing much of its goodness, and besides yeeldeth gum at the crack.

The Blaw Plum is a little red Plum, but very good in taste.

The Violet Plum is a small and long blackish blew plum, ripe about Bartholomew side, a very good dry eating fruit.

The Grape plum is the Flushing Bulleis before remembered.

The Densie Plum is called also the Cheston, or the Friars plum before remembered.

The Damask Violet Plum, or Queen mother plum spoken of before.

The black Damascene plum, is a very good dry plum, and of a dark blew colour when it is ripe.

The white Damson is nothing so well relished as the other.

The great Damson or Damask plum is greater than the ordinary Damson, and sweeter in taste.

The blew Damson well known a good fruit.

The Coxers plum is flat, like unto a Pear Plum, it is early ripe and black, of a very good relish.

The Margate plum the worst of an hundred.

The green Oylerly plum is a reasonable great plum, of a whitish green colour when it is ripe, of a moist and sweet taste, reasonable good.

The red Mirobalane plum groweth to be a great tree quickly, spreading very thick and far, very like the black Thorn or Sloe-bush: the fruit is red, earlier ripe, and of a better taste than the white.

The white Mirobalane plum is in most things like the former red, but the fruit is of a whitish yellow colour, and very pleasant, especially if it be not over ripe: both these had need to be planted against a wall, or else they will hardly bear ripe fruit.

The Olive plum is very like a green Olive, both for colour and bigness, and groweth low on a small bushing tree, and ripeneth late, but is the best of all the sorts of green plums.

The white diaped plum of Malta scarce known to any in our Land but John Tradescant, is a very good plum, and striped all over like diaper, and thereby to be called.

The black diaped plum is like the Damascene plum, being black with spots, as small as pins points upon it, of a very good relish.

The Pear plum is a long whitish plum, and very good.

The Pishamin or Virginia plum is called a plum, but utterly differeth from all sorts of plums, the description whereof may truly enform you, as it is set down in the tenth Chapter going before, wherunto I refer you.

#### The Use of Plums:

The great Damask or Damson plums are dried in France in great quantities, and brought over unto us in Hogs-heads, and other great vessels, and are those Prunes that are usually sold at the Grocers, under the name of Damask Prunes: the black Bulleis also are those (being dried in the same manner) they call French Prunes, and by their tarmets are thought to bind, as the other, being sweet, to loosen the body.

The Brumcole plum, by reason of his pleasant tarmets, is much accounted of, and being dried, the stones taken from them, are brought over to us in small boxes, and sold deer at the Confitmakers, where they very often accompany all other sorts of banqueting stuffs.

Some

Some of these Plums, because of their firmness, are undoubtedly more wholesome than others that are sweet and waterish, and cause less offence in their stomachs that eat them; and therefore are preserved with Sugar, to be kept all the year. None of them all are used in Medicines to much as the great Damson or Damask Prune, although all of them for the most part do cool, lenifie, and draw forth chollick, and thereby are fittest to be used of such as have chollick Agues.

#### CHAP. XIV.

*Malta Armeniaca, sive Præcocia. Apricocks.*

**T**He Apricock (as I said) is without question a kind of plum, rather than a Peach, both the flower being white, and the stone of the fruit smooth also, like a plum, and yet because of the excellency of the fruit, and the difference therein from all other Plums, I have thought it meet to entreat thereof by it self, and shew you the varieties have been observed in these times.

The Apricock tree riseth up to a very great height, either standing by it self (where it beareth not so kindly, and very little in our country) or planted against a wall, as it is most usually, having a great stem or body, and likewise many great arms or branches covered with a smooth bark: the leaves are large, broad, and almost round, but pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white, as the Plum tree blossoms, but somewhat larger, and rounder set: the fruit is round, with a cleft on the one side, somewhat like unto a Peach, being of a yellowish colour as well on the inside as outside, of a firm or fast substance, and dry, not over moist in the eating, and very pleasant in taste, containing within it a broad and flat stone, somewhat round and smooth, not rugged as the Peach stone, with a pleasant sweet kernell (yet some have reported, that there is such as have their kernels, bitter which I did never see or know) and is ripe almost with our first or earliest plums, and thereof it took the name of *Præcocia*; and it may be was the earliest of all others was then known, when that name was given.

The great Apricock, which some call the long Apricock, is the greatest and fairest of all the rest.

The smaller Apricock, which some call the small round Apricock, is thought to be small, because it first sprang from a stone: but that is not so; for the kind it self being inoculated, will be always small, and never half so fair and great as the former.

The white Apricock hath his leaves many folded together, as if it were half double: it beareth but seldom, and very few, which differ not from the ordinary but in being more white, without any red when it is ripe.

The Mafcoline Apricock hath a finer green leaf, and thinner than the former, and beareth very seldom any store of fruit, which differeth in nothing from the first, and that it is a little more delicate.

The long Mafcoline Apricock hath his fruit growing a little longer than the former, and differeth in nothing else.

The Argier Apricock is a smaller fruit than any of the other, and yellow, but as sweet and delicate as any of them, having a blackish stone within it, little bigger than a Lacure Cherry stone: this with many other sorts John Tradescant brought with him returning from the Argier voyage, whither he went voluntarily with the Fleet, that went against the Pirates in the year 1620.

#### The Use of Apricocks.

Apricocks are eaten oftentimes in the same manner that other dainty plums are, between meals of themselves, or among other fruit at banquets.

Ccc2

They

They are also preserved and candid, as it pleaseth Gentlewomen to beflow their time and charge, or the Comfitmaker to sort among other candid fruits.

Some likewise dry them, like unto Pears, Apples, Damsons, and other Plums.

*Matthiolus* doth wonderfully commend the oyle drawn from the kernels of the stones, to anoint the inflamed *hemorrhoides* or piles, the swellings of ulcers, the roughness of the tongue and throat, and likewise the pains of the ears.

## CHAP. XV.

*Mala Persica. Peaches.*

**A**S I ordered the Cherries and Plums, so I intend to deal with Peaches because their varieties are many, and more known in these daies than in former times: but because the Nectarin is a differing kind of Peach, I must deal with it as I did with the Apricock among the Plums, that is, place it in a Chapter by it self.

The Peach tree of it self groweth not usually altogether so great, or high as the Apricock, be cause it is less durable, but yet spreadeth with fair great branches, from whence spring smaller and slenderer reddish twigs, whereon are set long narrow greenleaves, dented about the edges: the blossomes are greater than of any Plum, of a deep bluish or light purple colour: after which cometh the fruit, which is round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Apple or pippin (I speak of some sorts: for there be some kinds that are much smaller) with a furrow or cleft on the one side, and covered with a freese or cotton on the outside, of colour either ruffier or red, or yellow, or of a blackish red colour, of differing substances and tastes also, some being firm, others waterish, some cleaving fast to the stone on the inside, others parting from it more or less easily, one excellend another very far, wherein is contained a rugged stone, with many chinks or clefts in it, the kernell whereof is bitter: the roots grow neither deep nor far, and therefore are subject to the winds, standing alone, and not against a wall. It sooner waxeth old and decayeth, being sprung of a stone than being inoculated on a plum stock, whereby it is more durable.

The great white peach is white on the outside as the meat is also, and is a good, well relished fruit.

The small white peach is all one with the greater, but differeth in size.

The Carnation peach is of three sorts, two are round, and the third long; they are all of a whitish colour, shadowed over with red, and more red on the side is next the sun: the lesser round is the more common, and the later ripe.

The grand Carnation peach is like the former round peach, but greater, and is as late ripe, that is, in the beginning of September.

The red peach is an exceeding well relished peach.

The Ruffet peach is one of the most ordinary peaches in the Kingdome, being of a ruffet colour on the outside, and but of a reasonable relish, far meeter than many other.

The Island peach is a fair peach, and of a very good relish.

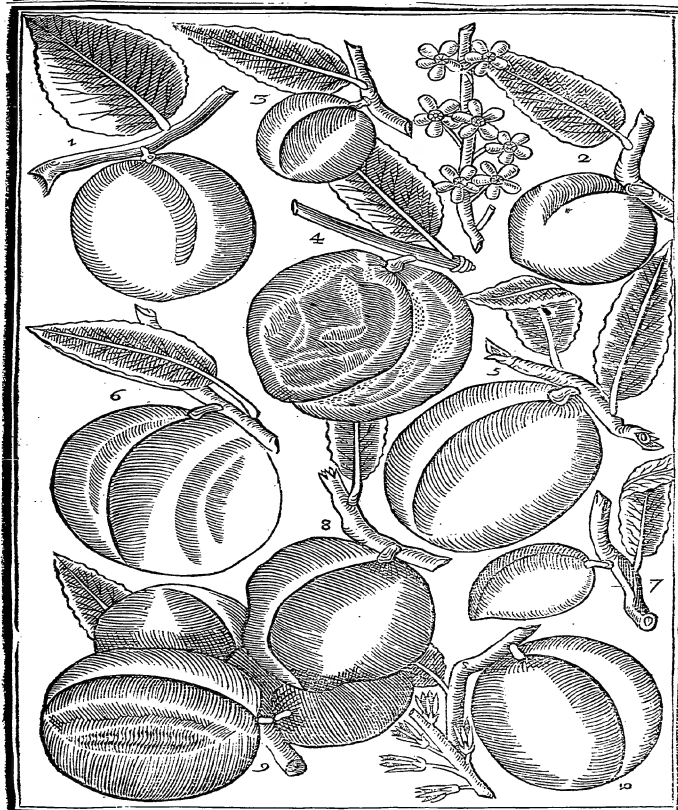
The Newington peach is a very good peach, and of an excellent good relish, being of a whitish green colour on the outside, yet half reddish, and is ripe about *Bertholus mew-tide*.

The yellow peach is of a deep yellow colour, there be hereof divers sorts, some good and some bad.

The St. James peach is the same with the Queens peach, here below set down, although some would have them differing.

The Melocotone peach is a yellow fair peach, but differing from the former yellow both in form and taste, in that this hath a small crooked end or point for the most part, it is ripe before them, and better relished than any of them.

The



1. *Armeniacus fere praecox*, The Apricock. 2. *Mala Persica Melocotona*, The Melocotone Peach. 3. *Persica Mafbatellina*, The Nurneg Peach. 4. *Persica nigra*, The black Peach. 5. *Persica carnea longa*, The long Carnation Peach. 6. *Persica ruffet*, The Ruffet Peach. 7. *Amigdalus*, The Almond. 8. *Persica de Trees*, The Peach de Trees. 9. *Nectarina rubra regina*, The best Roman red Nectarin. 10. *Nectarina rubra altera*, The bastard red Nectarin with a pinking blossom.

The Peach *du Trois* is a long and great whitish yellow Peach, red on the outside, early ripe, and is another kind of Numez Peach.

The Queens Peach is a fair great yellowish brown Peach, shadowed as it were over with deep red, and is ripe at *Baribolmen* tide, of a very pleasant good taste.

The Roman Peach is a very good Peach, and well relished.

The Dursane, or Spanish Peach, is of a dark yellowish red colour on the outside, and white within.

The black Peach is a great large Peach, of a very dark brown colour on the outside, it is of a waterish taste, and late ripe.

The Alberza Peach is late ripe, and of a reasonable good taste.

The Almond Peach so called, because the kernell of the stone is sweet, like the Almond, and the fruit also somewhat pointed like the Almond in the husk; it is early ripe, and like the Newington Peach, but less.

The Man Peach is of two sorts, the one longer than the other, both of them are good Peaches, but the shorter is the better relished.

The Cherry Peach is a small Peach, but well tasted.

The Numez Peach is of two sorts, one that will be hard when it is ripe, and eateth not so pleasantly as the other, which will be soft and mellow; they are both small Peaches, having very little or no resemblance at all to a Numez, except in being a little longer than round, and are early ripe.

Many other sorts of Peaches there are, whereunto we can give no special name; and therefore I pass them over in silence.

#### The Use of Peaches.

Those Peaches that are very moist and waterish (as many of them are) and not firm, do soon putrefie in the stomack, causing surfeits oftentimes; and therefore every one had need be carefull, what and in what manner they eat them: yet they are much and often well accepted with all the Gentry of the Kingdome.

The leaves, because of their bitterness, serve well being boyled in Ale or Milk, to be given unto children that have worms, to help to kill them, and do gently open the belly, if there be a sufficient quantity used.

The flowers have the like operation, that is, to purge the body somewhat more forcibly than Damask Roses; a Syrupe therefore made of the flowers is very good.

The kernells of the Peach stones are oftentimes used to be given to them that cannot well make water, or are troubled with the stone; for it openeth the stoppings of the urinary passages, whereby much ease enlueeth.

#### CHAP. XVI

##### *Nuciperficæ. Nectarins.*

I presume that the name *Nuciperficæ* doth might rightly belong unto that kind of Peach, which we call Nectarins, and although they have been with us not many years, yet have they been known both in *Italy* to *Matthiolus*, and others before him, who it seemeth knew no other than the yellow Nectarins, as *Dalechampius* also: But we at this day do know five several sorts of Nectarins, as they shall be presently set down; and as in the former fruits, so in this, I will give you the description of one, and brief notes of the rest.

The Nectarin is a tree of no great bigness, most usually lesser than the Peach tree, his body and elder branches being whitish, the younger branches very red, whereon grow narrow long green leaves, so like unto Peach leaves, that none can well distinguish them, unless it be in this, that they are somewhat lesser: the blossoms are all reddish, as the Peach, but one of a differing fashion from all the other, as I shall then say by and by: the fruit that followeth is smaller, rounder, and smoother than Peaches, without any cleft on the side, and without any downy cotton or freeze at all; and

herein

herein is like unto the outer green rind of the Wallnut, whereof as I am persuaded it took the name, of a fast and firm meat, and very delicate in taste, especially the best kinds, with a rugged stone within it and a bitter kernell.

The Musk Nectarin, so called, because it being a kind of the best red Nectarins, both smelleth and eateth as if the fruit were steeped in Musk: some think that this and the next Roman Nectarin are all one.

The Roman red Nectarin, or cluster Nectarin, hath a large or great purplish blossom, like unto a Peach, reddish at the bottom on the outside, and greenish within: the fruit is of a fine red colour on the outside, and groweth in clusters, two or three, at a joynr together, of an excellent good taste.

The bastard red Nectarin hath a smaller or pincking blossom, more like threads than leaves, neither so large nor open as the former, and yellowish within at the bottom: the fruit is red on the outside, and groweth never but one at a joynr, it is a good fruit, but eateth a little more rawish than the other, even when it is full ripe.

The yellow Nectarin is of two sorts, the one an excellent fruit, mellow, and is of a very good relish; the other hard, and no way comparable to it.

The green Nectarin, great and small, for such I have seen abiding constant, although both planted in one ground: they are both of one goodness, and accounted with most to be the best relished Nectarin of all others.

The white Nectarin is said to be differing from the other, in that it will be more white on the outside when it is ripe, than either the yellow or green: but I have not yet seen it.

#### The Use of Nectarins.

The fruit is more firm than the Peach, and more delectable in taste, and is therefore of more esteem, and that worthily.

#### CHAP. XVII.

##### *Amygdala. Almonds.*

The Almonds also may be reckoned unto the stock or kind of Peaches, it is so like both in leaf and blossom, and somewhat also in the fruit, for the outward form, although it hath only a dry skin, and no pulp or meat to be eaten: but the kernell of the stone or shell, which is called the Almond, maketh recompense of that defect, whereof some are sweet, some bitter, some great, some small, some long, and some short.

The Almond tree groweth upright, higher and greater than any Peach; and is therefore usually planted by it self, and not against a wall, whose body sometime exceedeth any mans sadome, whereby it sheweth to be of a longer continuance, bearing large arms, and smaller branches also, but brittle, whereon are set long and narrow leaves, like unto the Peach tree: the blossoms are purplish, like unto Peach blossoms, but paler: the fruit is somewhat like a Peach for the form of the skin or outside, which is rough, but not with any such cleft therein, or with any pulp or meat fit to be eaten, but is a thick dry skin when it is ripe, covering the stone or shell, which is smooth and not rugged, and is either long and great, or small, or thick and short, according as the nut or kernell within it is, which is sweet both in the greater and smaller, and only one smaller kind which is bitter: yet this I have observed, that all the Almond trees that I have seen grow in England, both of the sweet and bitter kinds, bear Almonds thick and short, and not long, as that sort which is called the Jordan Almond.

#### The Use of Almonds.

They are used many ways, and for many purposes, either eaten alone with Figs, or Rayns of the Sunne, or made into paste with Sugar and Rosewater for Marchpains, or put among Flour, Egges, and Sugar to make





The dried rind, by reason of the sweet and strong sent, serveth to be put among other things to make fweet pouthers.

The other rinds, when they are clement from all the inner pulp and skins, are preserved in Sugar, after the bitternefs by often steepings hath been taken away, & do serve either as Succors, and banqueting stuffs, or as ornaments to set our dishes for the table, or to give a reliish unto meats, whether baked or boyled: Physically they help to warm a cold stomach, and to digest or break wind therein: or they are candid with Sugar, and serve with other dried Junques.

The water of Orange flowers is oftentimes used as a great perfume for gloves, to wash them, or instead of Rosemary to mix with other things. It is used to be drunk by some, to prevent or to help any pestilential fever.

The oymntment that is made of the flowers, is very comfortable both for the stomach, against the cold or cough, or for the head, for pains and distines.

The kernels or seed being cast into the ground in the spring time, will quickly grow up, (but will not abide the winter with us, to be kept for growing trees) and when they are of a fingers length high, being plucked up and put among Sallets, will give them a marvellous fine aromatick or spicy tast, very acceptable.

The seeds or kernels are a little cordial, although nothing so much as the kernels of the Pomecitron.

#### CHAP. XIX.

##### Pome. Apples.

**T**He sorts of Apples are so many, and infinite almost as I may say, that I cannot give you the names of all, though I have endeavoured to give a great many, and I think it almost impossible for any one, to attain to the full perfection of knowledge herein, not only in regard of the multiplicity of fashions, colour and tastes, but in that some are more familiar to one Country than to another, being of a better or worse taste in one place than in another, and therefore diversely called: I will therefore, as I have done before, give you the description of the Tree in general, as also of the Paradise or dwarf Apple, because of some especial difference, and afterwards the names of as many, with their fashions, as have come to my knowledge, either by sight or relation: for I do confess I have not seen all that I here set down, but use the help of some friends, and therefore it is happen that the severall names do not answer unto severall sorts, but that the same fruit may be called by one name in one Country, that is called by another elsewhere, excuse I pray you; for in such a number, such a fault may escape unknown.

The Apple tree for the most part is neither very high, great or straight, but rather usually boweth and spreadeth (although in some places it groweth fairer and straighter than in others) having long and great arms or boughs, and from the smaller branches, whereon do grow somewhat broad, and long green leaves, nicked about the edges: the flowers are large and white, with bluish coloured sides, consisting of five leaves: the fruit (as I said) is of divers forms, colours and taste, and likewise of a very variable durability; for some must be eaten presently after they are gathered, and they are for the most part earliest ripe; others will abide longer upon the trees, before they be fit to be gathered; some also will be so hard when others are gathered, that they will not be fit to be eaten, for one, two or three months after they be gathered, and some will abide good but one, two or three months, and no more; and some will be best, after a quarter or half years lying, unto the end of that year or the next.

The Paradise or dwarf Apple tree groweth nothing so high as the former, and many times not much higher than a man may reach, having leaves and flowers altogether like the other; the fruit is a fair yellow Apple, and a reasonable great, but very light and spongy or loose, and of a bitterish sweet tast, nothing pleasant. And these faults also

to are incident unto this tree, that both body and branches are much subject unto cancker, which will quickly eat it round, and kill it; besides it will have many bunches or rubrous swellings in many places, which grow as it were scabby or rough, and will soon cause it to perish: the root fendeth forth many shoots and suckers, whereby it may be much increased. But this benefit may be had of it, to recompence the former faults. That being a dwarf tree, whatsoever fruit shall be grafted on it, will keep the graft low like unto it self, and yet bear fruit reasonable well. And this is a pretty way to have Pippins, Pomewaters, or any other sort of Apples (as I have had my self, and also seen with others) growing low, that if any will, they may make a hedge row of these low fruits, planted in an Orchard all along by a walk side; but take this Caveat, if you will avoid the danger of the cancker and knots, which spoil the tree, to graft it hard unto the ground, that thereby you may give as little of the nature of the stock thereunto as possibly you can, which will undoubtedly help it very much.

##### The kinds or sorts of Apples.

The Summer pippin is a very good apple first ripe, and therefore to be first spent, because it will not abide so long as the other.

The French pippin is also a good fruit, and yellow.

The Golding pippin is the greatest and best of all sorts of pippins.

The Ruffer pippin is as good an apple as most of the other sorts of pippins.

The sported pippin is the most durable pippin of all the other sorts.

The ordinary yellow pippin is like the other, and as good; for indeed I know no sort of pippins but are excellent good well relished fruits.

The great pearmain differeth little either in tast or durability from the pippin, and therefore next unto it is accounted the best of all apples.

The summer pearmain is of equal goodness with the former, or rather a little more pleasing especially for the time of its eating, which will not be so long lasting, but is spent and gone when the other beginneth to be good to eat.

The Ruffering is also a firm and a very good apple, not so waterish as the pippin or pearmain, and will last the best part of the year, but will be very mellow at the last, or rather half dried.

The Broading is a very good apple.

The Pomewater is an excellent good and great whitish apple, full of sap or moisture, somewhat pleasant sharp, but a little bitter which it will not last long, the winter frosts soon causing it to rot and perish.

The Flower of Kent is a fair yellowish green apple, both good and great.

The Giltflower apple is a fine apple, and finely sported.

The Marligo is the same, that is called the Marigold apple, it is a middle sized apple, very yellow on the outside, shadowed over as it were with red, and more red on one side, a reasonable well relished fruit.

The Blandril is a good apple.

The Davie Gentle is a very good apple.

The Gruntlin is somewhat a long apple, smaller at the crown than at the stalk, and is a reasonable good apple.

The gray Coitred is a good great apple, somewhat whitish on the outside, and abideth the winter.

The green Coitard is like the other, but greener on the outside continually.

The Harvy apple is a fair great goodly apple, and very well relished.

The Dowie apple is a sweetish apple not much accounted of.

The Pome paris is a very good apple.

The Belle boon of two sorts winter and summer, both of them good apples, and fair fruit to look on, being yellow and of a mean bignesse.

The pound Royal is a very great apple, of a very good and sharp tast.

The Doves Bill a small apple.

The Deulan or apple John is a delicate fine fruit, well relished when it beginneth to be fit to be eaten, and endureth good longer than any other apple.

The Master William is greater than a pippin, but of no very good reliish.

The Master John is a better tasted apple than the other by much.

The Spicing is a well tasted fruit.

*Pomme de Rambures?*

*Pomme de Capandus* call fair and good apples brought from France,

*Pomme de Calais*

The Queen apple is of two sorts, both of them great fair red apples, and well relished, but the greater is the best.

The Bastard Queen apple is like the other for form and colour, but not so good in taste some call this the Bardfield Queen.

The Boughton or Greening is a very good and well tasted apple.

The Leathercoat apple is a good winter apple, of no great bignesse, but of a very good and sharp taste.

The Pot apple is a plain Country apple.

The Cousinout is no very good fruit.

The Gildling apple is a yellow one, not much accounted.

The Cats head apple took the name of the likeness, and is a reasonable good apple and great.

The Kentish Codlin is a fair great greenish apple, very good to eat when it is ripe, but the best to coddle of all other apples.

The Stoken apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Geneting apple is a very pleasant and good apple.

The Worcester apple is a very good apple as big as a Pomewater.

*Dominie Canadis* is a French apple, and of a good relish.

The French Goodwin is a very good apple.

The old wife is a very good, and well relished apple.

The town Crab is a hard apple, not so good to be eaten raw as roasted, but excellent to make Cider.

The Virgilling apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Crowes egg is no good relished fruit, but nourfed up in some places of the common people.

The Sugar apple is so called of the sweetness.

Sops in wine is to named both for the pleasantness of the fruit, and beauty of the apple.

The womans breast apple is a great apple.

The black apple or pippin is a very good eating apple, and very like a Pearmain, both in form and bigness, but of a black footy colour.

Twenty sorts of Sweetings and none good.

The Pear apple is a small fruit, but well relished being ripe, and is for shape very like unto a small short Pear, and green.

The Paradise apple is a fair goodly yellow apple, but light and spongy, and of a bitterish sweet taste, not to be commended.

The apple without blossom, so called, because although it have a small shew of a blossom, yet they are but small threads, rather than leaves, never shewing to be like a flower, and therefore termed without blossom: the apple is neither good eating nor baking fruit.

Wildings and Crabs are without number or use in our Orchard, being to be had out of the woods, fields and hedges rather than any where else.

#### The Use of Apples.

The best sort of apples serve at the last course for the table, in most mens houses of account, where, if there grow any rare or excellent fruit, it is then set forth to be seen and tasted.

Divers other sorts serve to bake, either for the Masters Table, or the meynes sustentance, either in pyes or pans, or else stewed in dishes with Rosewater and Sugar, and Cinamon and Ginger cast upon.

Some kinds are fittest to roast in the winter time, to warm a cup of wine, ale or beer; or to be eaten alone, for the nature of some fruit is never so good, or worth the eating, as when they are roasted.

Some

Some sorts are fittest to be scald for Codlins, and are taken to cool the stomack, as well as to please the taste, having Rosewater and Sugar put to them.

Some sorts are best to make Cider of, as in the West Country of England great quantities, yea many Hogheads and Tuns full are made, especially to be carried to the Sea in long voyages, and is found by experience to be of excellent use, to mix with water for beverage. It is usually seen that those fruits that are neither fit to eat raw, roasted, nor baked, are fittest for Cider, and make the best.

The juice of Apples likewise, as of pippins and pearmaines, is of very good use in melancholick diseases, helping to procure mirth, and to expell, heaviness.

The distilled water of the same Apples is of the like effect.

There is a fine sweet ointment made of Apples called *Pomatum*, which is much used to help chaps lips, or hands, or for the face, or any other part of the skin that is rough with wind, or any other accident, to supple them, and make them smooth.

#### CHAP. XX

*Cydonia. Quinces.*

WE have some diversities of Quinces, although not many, yet more than our elder times were acquainted with, which shall be here expressed.

The Quince tree growth oftentimes to the height and bigness of a good Apple tree, but more usually lower, with crooked and spreading armes, and branches far abroad, he leaves are somewhat round, and like the leaves of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veins, and white on the under side: the blossoms or flowers are white, now and then dash over with bluish, being large and open, like unto a single Rose: the fruit followeth, which when it is ripe is yellow, and covered with a white cotton or freeze, which in the younger is thicker and more plentiful, but waxeth lesse and lesse as the fruit ripeneth, being bunched out many times in several places, and round, especially about the head, some greater, others smaller, some round like an apple, others being like a pear, of a strong heady scent, accounted not wholesome or long to be endured, and of no durability to keep, in the middle whereof is a core, with many blackish seeds or kernels therein, lying close together in cels, and compassed with a kind of clear gelly, which is easier seen in the scalded fruit than in the raw.

The English Quince is the ordinary apple Quince, set down before, and is of so harsh a taste being green, that no man can endure to eat it raw, but either boyled, stewed, roasted, or baked, all which ways it is very good.

The Portingal apple Quince is a great yellow Quince, seldom coming to be whole and fair without chapping, this is so pleasant being fresh gathered, that it may be eaten like unto an apple without offence.

The Portingal pear Quince is not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but must be used after some of the ways the English Quince is appointed, and so it will make more dainty dishes than the English, because it is less harsh, will be more tender, and take less sugar for the ordering than the English kind.

The Barbary Quince is like in goodness unto the Portingal Quince last spoken of, but lesser in bigness.

The Lyons Quince.

The Brunswick Quince.

#### The Use of Quinces.

There is no fruit growing in this land that is of so many excellent uses as this, serving a well to make many dishes of meat for the table, as for

D d d

ban-

banquets, and much more for the Physical vertues, whereof to write at large is neither convenient for me, nor for this work: I will only briefly recite some, as it were to give you a taste of that plenty remaineth therein, to be converted into lundry formes: as first for the table, while they are fresh (and all the year long after being pickled up,) to be baked, as a dainty dish, being well and orderly cookt. And being preserved whole in Sugar, either white or red, serve likewise, not only as an after dish to close up the stomach, but is placed among other Preserves by Ladies and Gentlewomen, and bestowed on their friends to entertain them, and among other sorts of Preserves at Banquets, Codinaack also, and Marmilade, Jelly and Paille, are all made of Quinces, chiefly for delight and pleasure, although they have also with them some physical properties.

We have for the use of physicks, both Iuyce and Syrupe, both Conserve and Coniacle, both binding and loosening medicines, both inward and outward, and all made of Quinces.

The Jelly or Mucilage of the seeds, is often used to be laid upon womens breasts, to heal them, being sore or raw, by their childrens default giving them suck.

*Athenæus* reciteth in his third book, that one *Philarchus* found, that the smell of Quinces took away the strength of a certain poyson, called *Phariscum*. And the Spaniards have also found, that the strength of the juyce of white Eilebor (which the Hunters use as a poyson to dip their arrow heads in, that they shoot at wild beasts to kill them) is quite taken away, if it stand within the compass of the smell of Quinces. And also that Grapes being hung up to be kept, & spent in winter, do quickly rot with the smell of a Quince.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Pyræ.* Pears.

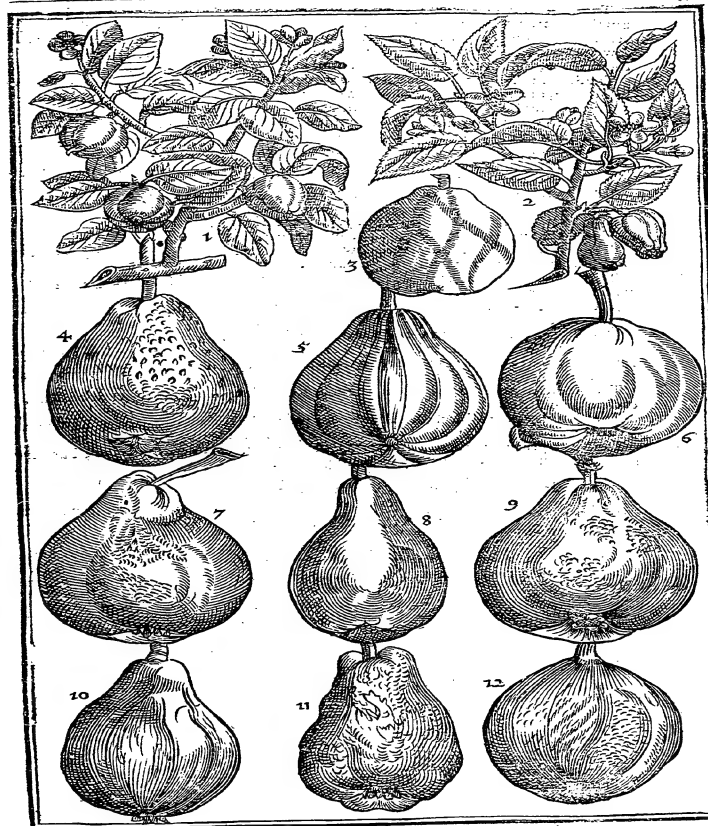
The variety of pears is as much or more than of Apples, and I think it is as hard in this, as before in apples, for any to be so exquisite, as that he could number up all the sorts that are to be had: for we have in our Country so many, as I shall give you the names of by and by, and are hitherto come to our knowledge: but I verily believe that there be many, both in our country, and in others, that we have never known or heard of, for every year almost we attain to the knowledge of some, we knew not of before. Take therefore according to the manner before held, the description of one, with the several names of the rest, until a more exact discourse be had of them, every one apart.

The Pear tree groweth more slowly, but higher, and more upright than the apple tree, and not lesse in the bulk of the body: his branches spread not so far or wide, but grow uprighter and closer, the leaves are somewhat broader and rounder, green above, and whiter underneath than those of the apple: the flowers are whiter and greater: the fruit is longer than round for the most part, smaller at the stalk, and greater at the head, of so many differing forms, colours, and tastes, that hardly can one distinguish rightly between them, the times also being as variable in the gathering and spending of them, as in apples: the root groweth deeper than the apple tree, and therefore abideth longer, and giveth a faster, closer, and smoother gentle wood, easie to be wrought upon.

### The kinds of Pears.

The Summer bon Cretien is somewhat a long pear, with a green and yellow russetish coat, and will have sometimes red sides; it is ripe at Michaelmas, some use to dry them as they doe Prunes, and keep them all the year after. I have not seen or heard any more Summer kinds hereof than this one, and needeth no wall to nurse it as the other.

The



1 *Malus cotonea*. The Quince tree. 2 *Cydonium Lufitanicum*. The Portugal Quince. 3 *Pyræ*. The Pear tree. 4 *Pyræ Pomorum*. The Summer Bon Cretien. 5 *Pyræ pizum* or *Britannicum*. The painted or striped Pear of Ierusalem. 6 *Pyræ Palatinus*. The Burgomote Pear. 7 *Pyræ cucurbitina* five *Pompausis effusum*. The Summer Bon Cretien. 8 *Pyræ Valeriana*. The best Warden. 9 *Pyræ Libani*. The pound Pear. 10 *Pyræ wintianum*. The Windsor Pear. 11 *Pyræ*. The Gloucestre Pear. 12 *Pyræ caryophyllatum*. The Gloucestre Pear.

The Winter bon Cretien is of many sorts, some greater, others lesser, and all good; but the greatest and best is that kind that groweth at Syon: All the kinds of this Winter fruit must be planted against a wall, or else they will both seldom bear, and bring fewer also to ripeness, comparable to the wall fruit; the kinds also are according to their lasting; for some will endure good much longer than others.

The Summer Bergomot is an excellent well relished pear, flatfish, & short, not long like others, of a mean bignesse, and of a dark yellowish green colour on the outside.

The Winter Bergomot is of two or three sorts, being all of them small fruit, somewhat greener on the outside than the Summer kinds; all of them very delicate and good in their due time; for some will not be fit to be eaten, when others are well nigh spent, every of them outlasting another by a month or more.

The Diego pear is but a small pear, but an excellent well relished fruit, tasting as if Musk had been put among it; many of them grow together, as it were in Clusters.

The Dueter or double headed pear, so called of the form, is a very good pear, not very great, of a rustish brown colour on the outside.

The Primating pear is a good moist pear, and early ripe.

The Geneting pear is a very good early ripe pear.

The green Chefil is a delicate mellow pear, even melting as it were in the mouth of the eater, although greenish on the outside.

The Catherine pear is known to all I think to be a yellow red sided pear, of a full waterish sweet taste, and ripe with the foremoft.

The King Catherine is greater than the other, and of the same goodnesse, or rather better.

The Ruffer Catherine is a very good middle sized pear.

The Windfor pear is an excellent good pear, well known to most persons, and of a reasonable greatnesse; it will bear fruit sometimes twice in a year (and as it is said) three times, in some places.

The Norwich pear is of two sorts, Summer and Winter, both of them good fruit, each in their season.

The Worster pear is blackish, a far better pear to bake (when as it will be like a Warden, and as good) than to eat raw; yet so it is not to be misliked.

The Musk pear is like unto a Catherine pear for bignesse, colour, and form; but far more excellent in taste, as the very name importeth.

The Rosewater pear is a goodly fair pear and of a delicate taste.

The Sugar pear is an early pear, very sweet, but waterish.

The Summer Poppin (both of them are very good firm dry pears somewhat like the Winter Poppin) spotted, and brownish on the outside.

The green Poppin is a winter fruit, of equal goodnesse with the former.

The Sovereign pear, that which I have seen and tasted, and so termed unto me; was a small brownish yellow pear, but of a most dainty taste; but some do take a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Elizabeth pear, to be the Sovereign pear; how truly let others judge.

The Kings pear is a very good and well tasted pear.

The pear Royal is a great pear, and of a good relish.

The Warwick pear is a reasonable fair and good pear.

The Greenfield pear is a very good pear, of a middle size.

The Lewes pear is a brownish green pear, ripe about the end of September, a reasonable well relished fruit, and very moist.

The Bithop pear is a middle sized pear, of a reasonable good taste, not very waterish, but this property is oftentimes seen in it, that before the fruit is gathered, (but more usually those that fall of themselves, and therewithin a while after they are gathered) it will be rotten at the core, when there will not be a spot or blemish to be seen on the outside, or in all the pear, until you come near the core.

The Wilford pear is a good and a fair pear.

The Bell pear a very good green pear.

The Pexringal pear is a great pear, but more goodly in shew than good indeed.

The Gratiola pear is a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Cowcumber pear, or Spino-la's pear.

The Rowling pear is a good pear, but hard, and not good before it be a little rowled or bruised to make it eat the more mellow.

NOT.

The Pimp pear is as great as the Windfor pear, but rounder, and of a very good relish.

The Turnep pear is a hard winter pear, not so good to eat raw, as it is to bake.

The Arundell pear is most plentiful in Suffolk, and there commended to be a very good pear.

The Berry pear is a Summer pear, reasonable fair and great, and of so good and whollem a taste, that few or none take harm by eating never so many of them.

The Sand pear is a reasonable good pear, but small.

The Morley pear is a very good pear, like in form and colour unto the Windfor, but somewhat grayer.

The pear prick is very like unto the Greenfield pear, being both fair, great, and good.

The good Rewell is a reasonable great pear, as good to bake as to eat raw, and both ways is a good fruit.

The Hawes bill pear is of a middle size, somewhat like unto the Rowling pear.

The Petworth pear is a winter pear, and is great, somewhat long, fair and good.

The Slipper pear is a reasonable good pear.

The Robert pear is a very good pear, plentiful in Suffolk and Norfolk.

The pound pear is a reasonable good pear, both to eat raw, and to bake.

The ten pound pear, or the hundred pound pear, the truest and best, is the best Bon Cretien of Syon, so called, because the grafts cost the Master so much the fetching by the Messengers expences, when he brought no thing else.

The Gilloflower pear is a winter pear, fair in shew but hard, and not fit to be eaten raw, but very good to bake.

The pear Coutin is neither good one way nor other.

The Binde pear is a reasonable good winter pear, of a rustish colour, and a small fruit, but will abide good a long while.

The Pucel is a green pear, of an indifferent good taste.

The black Sorrel is a reasonable great long pear, of a dark red colour on the outside.

The red Sorrel is of a redder colour, else like the other.

The Surren is no very good pear.

The Summer Halting is a little green pear, of an indifferent good relish.

Pear Gergonell is an early pear, somewhat long, and of a very pleasant taste.

The white Geneting is a reasonable good pear, yet not equal to the other.

The Sweater is somewhat like the Windfor for colour and bignesse, but nothing near so good a taste.

The blood red pear is of a dark red colour on the outside, but piercing very little into the inner pulp.

The Honey pear is a long green Summer pear.

The Winter pear is of many sorts, but this is only so called, to be distinguished from all other Winter pears, which have severall names given them, and is a very good pear.

The Warden or Lukewards pear of two sorts, both white and red, both great and small.

The Spanish Warden is greater than either of both the former, and better also.

The pear of Jerusalem, or the strip pear, whose bark while it is young, is as plainly seen to be striped with green, red, and yellow, as the fruit it self is also, and is of a very good taste: being baked also, it is as red as the best Warden, whereof Master William Ward, of Essex hath assured me, who is the chief keeper of the Kings Granary at Whitehall.

Hereof likewise there is a wild kind no bigger than ones thumb, and griped in the like manner, but much more.

The Choak pear, and other wild pears, both great and small, as they are not to furnish our Orchards, but the VVoods, Forrests, Fields, and Hedges to we leave them to their natural places, and to them that keep them, and make good use of them.

The Use of Pears.

The most excellent sorts of Pears, serve (as I said before of Apples) to make  
D d d 3

make an after-courfe for their mafters table, where the goodnefs of his Orchard is tryed. They are dyed alfo, and fo are an excellent repafte, if they be of the beft kinds, fit for the purpofe.

They are eaten familiarly of all forts of people, of fome for delight, and of others for nourifhment, being baked, ftewed, or fcaled.

The red Varden and the *Spanifh* Varden are reckoned among the moft excellent of Pears, either to bake or to roaft, for the fick or for the found: And indeed, the Quince and the Varden are the two only fruits are permitted to the fick, to eat at any time.

Perry, which is the juice of Pears preffed out, is a drink much efteemed as well as Cider, to be both drunk at home, and carried to the Sea, and found to be of good ufe in long voyages.

The Perry made of Choak-Pears, notwithstanding the harfhnefs, and evil tafte, both of the fruit when it is green, as alfo of the fruit when it is new made, doth yet after a few months become as mild and pleafant as wine, and will hardly be known by the fight or tafte from it: this hath been found true by often experience, and therefore we may admire the goodneffe of God, that hath given fuch faculties to fuch wild fruits, altogether thought ufelefs, to be come ufefull, and apply the benefit thereof both to the comfort of our fouls and bodies.

For the Phyficall properties, if we do as *Galen* teacheth us, in *fecundo Alimentorum*, to retter the quality of Pears to their feveral tafts, as before he had done in Apples, we fhall not need to make a new work, thofe that are harfh and foure do coole and bind, fweeter to nourifh and warm, and thofe between thefe, to have middle vertues, anfwerable to their temperatures, &c.

Much more might be faid, both of this and the other kinds of fruits; but let this fuffice for this place and work, untill a more exaët be accomplished.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Nux Juglans, The Wallnut.*

**A**lthough the Wallnut tree be often planted in the middle of great Courtyards, where by reafon of his great fpredding arms it taketh up a great deal of room, his fhadow reaching farr, fo that fcarce any thing can well grow near it; yet becaufe it is likewife planted in fit places or corners of Orchards, and that it beareth fruit or nuts, often brought to the table, efppecially while they are freffheft, fweetcft, and fitteft to be eaten, let not my Orchard want his company, or you the knowledge of it. Some do think that there are many forts of them, becaufe fome are much greater than others, and fome longer than others, and fome have a more fragrant fheell than others; but I am certainly perfwaded, that the foyle and climate where they grow, are the whole and only caufe of the varieties and differences. Indeed Virginia hath fent unto us two forts of Wallnuts, the one black, the other white, whereof as yet we have no further knowledge. And I know that *Clafius* reporteth, he took up at a banquet a long Wallnut, differing in form and tendernesse of fhell from others, which being fet, grew and bore farr tenderer leaves than the other, and a little fmoother about the edges, which (as I faid) might alter with the foyle and climate: and beides you may obferve that many of *Clafius* differences are very nice, and fo I leave it.

The Wallnut tree groweth very high and great, with a large and thick body or trunk, covered with a thick clove whitifh green bark, tending to an afh-colour; the arms are great, and fpredd farr, breaking out into fmaller branches, whereon do grow long and large leaves, five or feven fet together one againft another, with an odd one at the end, fomewhat like unto *Athen* leaves, but farr larger, and not fo many on a ftalk, fmoother, and fomewhat reddifh at the firft fpringing, and tender alfo, of a reafonable good fcent, but more ftrong and heady when they grow old: the fruit or nut is great and round, growing clofe to the ftalks of the leaves, either by couples or three

three fet together, covered with a double fhell, that is to fay, with a green thick and foft, outer rind, and an inner hard fhell, within which the white kernell is contained, covered with a thin yellow rind or peeling, which is more eafily peeled away while it is green than afterwards, and as it were parted into four quarters, with a thinn woody piece parting it at the head, very fweet and pleafant while it is frefh, and for a while after the gathering; but the elder they grow, the harder and more oily: the carkins or blowings are long and yellow, made of many fealy leaves fet clofe together, which come forth early in the Spring, and when they open and fall away, up on their ftalks arife certain fmall flowers, which turn into fo many nuts.

### The Ufe of Wallnuts.

They are often ferved to the table with other fruits while they abide frefh and fweeter, and therefore many to keep them frefh along time have devised many waies, as to put them into great pots, and bury them in the ground, and to rake them out as they fpend them, which is a very good way, and will keep them long.

The fmall young nuts while they are tender, being preferved or candied, are ufed among other forts of candid fruits, that ferve at banquets.

The juice of the outer green hufks are held to be a foveraign remedy againft either poifon, or plague, or peftilentiall fever.

The diftilled water of the hufks drunk with a little vinegar, if the fits grow hot and tedious, is an approved remedy for the fame.

The water diftilled from the leaves, is effeßuall to be applied to fluent or running ulcers, to dry and bind the humours.

Some have ufed the powder of the carkins in white wine, for the fuffocation or frangling of the mother.

The oyl of Wallnuts is ufed to varnifh Joyners works. As alfo is accounted farr to excell Linfeed oyle, to mixe a white colour withall, that the colour be not dimmed. It is of excellent ufe for the coldneffe, hardneffe and contracting of the finewes and joynts, to warm, fupple, and to extend them.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Cafanea Equina, The Horfe Chefnut.*

**A**lthough the ordinary Chefnut is not a tree planted in Orchards, but left to Woods, Parks, and other fuch like places; yet we have another fort which we have nurfed up from the nuts fent us from *Turky*, of a greater and more pleafant afpect for the fair leaves, and of as good ufe for the fruit. It groweth in time to be a great tree, fpredding with great arms and branches, whereon are fet at feveral diftances goodly fair great green leaves, divided into fix, feven, or nine parts or leaves, every one of them nicked about the edges, very like unto the leaves of *Ricinus* or *Palma Chrifti*, and almoft as great: it beareth at the ends of the branches many flowers fet together upon a long ftalk, confifting of four white leaves apiece, with many threads in the middle, which afterwards turn into nuts, like unto the ordinary Chefnuts, but fet in rougher and more prickly hufks: the nuts themfelves being rounder and blacker, with a white fpot at the head of each, formed fomewhat like an heart, and of little fweeter tafte.

### The ufe of this Chefnut.

It ferveeth to bind and ftop any manner of flux, be it of blood or humours, either of the belly or ftomack; as alfo the much fputting of blond, They are roasted & eaten as the ordinary fort, to make them tafte the better.

They are ufually in *Turky* given to Horfes in their provender, to cure them of coughs, and help them being broken winded.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Morus.* The Mulberrie.

**T**Here are two sorts of Mulberries sufficiently known to most, the blackish and the white : but we have had brought us from *Virginia* another sort, which is of greater respect than either of the other two, not only in regard of the rarity, but of the use, as you shall presently understand.

1. *Morus nigra.* The black Mulberry.

The black Mulberry tree groweth oftentimes tall and great, and oftentimes also crooked, and spreading abroad, rather than high; for it is subject to abide what form you will conform it unto: if by suffering it to grow, it will mount up, and if you will bind it, or plash the boughs, they will so abide, and be carried over arbours, or other things as you will have it. The body groweth in time to be very great, covered with a rugged or thick bark, the arms or branches being smoother, whereon do grow round thick leaves pointed at the ends, and nicked about the edges, and in some there are to be seen deep gashes, making it seem somewhat like the Vine leaf: the flowers are certain short downy catkins, which turn into green berries at the first, afterwards red, and when they are full ripe black, made of many grains set together, like unto the black berry, but longer and greater: before they are ripe, they have an auster and harsh taste, but when they are full ripe, they are more sweet and pleasant; the juice whereof is so red, that it will stain the hands of them that handle and eat them.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry.

The white Mulberry tree groweth not with us to that greatnesse or bulk of bodie that the black doth, but runneth up higher, slenderer, more knotty, hard and brittle, with thinner spread arms and branches: the leaves are like the former, but not so thick set on the branches, nor so hard in handling, a little paler also, having somewhat longer stalks: the fruit is smaller and closer set together, green, and somewhat harsh before they be ripe, but of a wonderfull sweetnesse, almost ready to procure loathing when they are thorough ripe, and white, with such like seed in them as in the former, but smaller.

3. *Morus Virginiana.* The Virginia Mulberry.

The *Virginia* Mulberry tree groweth quickly with us to be a very great tree, spreading many arms and branches, whereon grow fair great leaves, very like unto the leaves of the white Mulberry tree: the berry or fruit is longer and redder than either of the other, and of a very pleasant taste.

## The Use of Mulberries.

The greatest and most especiall use of the planting of white Mulberries, is for the feeding of Silk worms, for which purpose all the Eastern Countries, *Persia*, *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Arabia*, &c. and also the hither part of *Turky*, *Spain* also and *Italy*, and many other hot Countries do nourish them, because it is best for that purpose, the worms feeding thereon giving the finest and best silk; yet some are confident that the leaves of the black will do as much good as the white: but that respect must be had to change your feed, because therein lyeth the greatest mystery. But there is a Book or Treatise printed, declaring the whole use of whatsoever can belong unto them: I will therefore refer them therunto, that would



x *Nux. Juglans.* The Walnutt. 1. *Castanea equina.* The horse Chestnut. 2. *Morus nigra vel alba.* The Mulberry. 3. *Morus Virginiana.* The Virginia Mulberry. 4. *Laurus virgata.* The ordinary Bay tree. 5. *Laurus Cerasus Virginiana.* The Virginia Cherry Bay.

would further understand of that matter.

Mulberries are not much desired to be eaten, although they be somewhat pleasant, both for that they stain their fingers and lips that eat them, and do quickly putrefie in the stomach, if they be not taken before meat.

They have yet a Physical use, which is by reason of the astringent quality while they are red, and before they be ripe, for sore mouths and throats, or the like, wherunto also the Syrup, called Diamoron is effectual.



### Corollarium.

### A COROLLAIRE To this Orchard.



Here are certain other trees that bear no fruit fit to be eaten, which yet are often seen planted in Orchards, and other fit and convenient places about an house, whereof some are of especial use, as the Bay tree, &c. others for their beauty and shadow are fit for walks or arbours, &c. The green are most fit for hedge-rows, and some others more for their rarity than for any other great use, whereof I thought good to entreat a part by themselves, and bring them after the fruit of this Orchard, as an ornament to accomplish the same.

#### 1. *Laurus*. The Bay tree.

There are to be reckoned up five kinds of Bay-trees, three whereof have been entreated of in the first part, a fourth we will only bring here to your consideration: which is that kind that is usually planted in every mans yard, or orchard, for their use throughout the whole land, the other we will leave to be considered of in that place is fit for it.

The Bay tree riseth up oftentimes to carry the face of a tree of a mean bignesse in our Country (although much greater in the hotter) and oftentimes shooteth up with many suckers from the root, shewing it self more like to a tall shrub, or hedge-bush, than a tree, having many branches, the young ones whereof are sometimes reddish, but most usually of a light or fresh green colour, when the stem and elder boughs are covered with a dark green bark, the leaves are somewhat broad, and long pointed as it were at both the ends, hard, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, of a dark green colour above, and of a yellowish green underneath, in smell sweet, in taste bitter, and abiding ever green: the flowers are yellow and mossie, which turn into berries that are a little long as well as round, whose shell or outermost peel is green at the first, and black when it is ripe; wherein is contained an hard bitter kernel, which cleaveth in two parts,

#### The Use of Bayes

The Bay leaves are of as necessary use as any other in Garden or Orchard, for they serve both for pleasure and profit, both for ornament and for use, both for honest civil uses, and for Physick, yea, both for the sick, and for the sound, both for the living and for the dead: And so much might be said of this one tree, that if it were all told, would as well weary the Reader, as the Relater; but to explain my self, it serveth to adorn the house of God as well as of man, to procure warmth, comfort and strength to the limbs of men and women, by bathings and anointings outward, and by drinks, &c. inward to the stomach, and other parts: to season vessels, &c. wherein are preserved our meats as well as our drinks: to crown or encircle

circle as with a garland, the heads of the living, and to stick and deck forth the bodies of the dead, to that from the cradle to the grave we have still use of it, we have still need of it.

The berries likewise serve for stitches inward, and for pains outward, that come of cold either in the joynts, sinews, or other places.

#### 2. *Laurea Cerasus*, five *Laurea Virginiana*. The Virginian Bay, or Cherry Bay.

This Virginian (whether you will call it a Bay, or a Cherry, or a Cherry Bay. If I gave it to every ones free will and judgement, but yet I think I may as well call it a Bay, as others a Cherry, neither of them being answerable to the tree, which neither beareth such berries as are like Cherries, neither beareth ever green leaves like the Bay: if it may therefore be called the Virginia Cherry Bay, for a distinction from the former Bay Cherry that beareth fair black Cherries, it will more fully agree therewith, until a more proper may be imposed) riseth up to be a tree of a reasonable height, the stem or body thereof being almost as great as a mans leg, spreading forth into divers arms or boughs, and they again into divers small branches, wherein are set without order divers fair broad green leaves, somewhat like unto the former Bay leaves, but more limber and gentle, and not so hard in handling, broader also, and for the most part ending in a point, but in many somewhat round pointed, very finely notched or toothed about the edges, of a bitter taste, very near resembling the taste of the Bay leaf, but of little or no scent at all, either green or dried, which fall away every Autumn, and spring afresh every year: the blossomes are small and white, many growing together upon a long stalk, somewhat like the Bird Cherry blossomes, but smaller, and come forth at the end of the young branches, which after run into small berries, every one set in a small cup or husk, green at the first, and black when they are ripe, of the bignesse of a small pease, of a strong bitter taste, and somewhat aromatical withall, but without any fleshy substance like a Cherry at all upon it; for it is altogether like a berry.

#### The Use of this Virginia Cherry Bay.

Being a stranger in our Land, and possessed but of a very few, I doe not hear that there hath been any trial made thereof what properties are in it: let this therefore suffice for this present, to have shewed you the description and form thereof, until we can learn further of his uses.

#### 3. *Pinus*. The Pinetree.

MY purpose in this place is not to shew you all the diversities of Pinetrees, or of the rest that follow, but of that one kind is planted in many places of our Land for ornament and delight, and there doth reasonably well abide: take it therefore into this Orchard, for the rarity and beauty of it, though we have little other use of it.

The Pine tree groweth with us, though slowly, to a very great height in many places, with a great straight body, covered with a grayish green bark, the younger branches are set round about, with very narrow long whitish green leaves, which fall away from the elder, but abide on the younger, being both winter and summer green. It hath growing in sundry places on the branches, certain great hard woody clogs (called of some Apples, of others nuts) composed of many hard woody scales, or tuberos knobs, which abide for the most part always green in our Country, and hardly become brownish as in other Countries, where they have more heat and comfort of the Sun, and where the scales open themselves; wherein are contained white long and round kernels, very sweet while they are fresh, but quickly growing oyley and rancid.

## The Use of the Pine apples and kernels.

The Cones or apples are used of divers Vintners in this City, being painted, to express a bunch of grapes, whereunto they are very like, and are hung up in their bushes, as also to fasten keys unto them, as is seen in many places.

The kernels within the hard shells, while they are fresh or newly taken out, are used many ways; both with Apothecaries, Confit-makers, and Cooks: for of them are made medicines, good to lene the pipes and passages of the lungs and throat, when it is hoarse. Of them are made Confits, Pastes, Marchpanes, and divers other such like: And with them a cunning Cook can make divers Kick sholes for his Masters table.

*Matthiolus* commendeth the water of the green apples distilled, to take away the wrinkles in the face, to abate the over-twelving breaths of Maidens, by fomenting them after with linnen cloaths, wet in the water; and to restore such as are ravished into better termes.

4. *Abies*, The Firre tree.

The Firre tree groweth naturally higher than any other tree in these parts in Christendom where no Cedars grow, and even equalling or over-topping the Pine, the stem or body is bare without branches for a great height, if they be elder trees, and then branching forth at one place of the body four ways, in manner of a crosse, those boughs again having two branches at every joynt, on which are set on all sides very thick together many small narrow long hard whitish green leaves, and while they are young tending to yellowness, but nothing so long or hard or sharp pointed as the Pine tree leaves, growing smaller and shorter to the end of the branches. The bloomings are certain small long icaly catkins, of a yellowish colour, coming forth at the joynts of the branches, which fall away: the cones are smaller and longer than of the Pine tree, wherein are small three-square seed contained, not half so big as the Pine kernels.

## The Use of the Firre tree.

The use of this tree is grown with us of late days to be more frequent for the building of houses than ever before: for hereof (namely of Deal, timber and Deal board) are framed many houses, and their floors, without the help of any other timber or board of any other tree almost; as also for many other works and purposes. The yellow Rosin that is used as well to make salves as for many other common uses, is taken from this tree, as the Pitch is both from the Pitch and Pine trees, and is boyled to make it to be hard, but was at the first a yellow thin clear Turpentine, & is that best sort of common Turpentine that is altogether in use with us, as also another more thick, whitish, and troubled, both which are used in salves, both for man and beast (but not inwardly as the clear white *Venice* Turpentine is) and serveth both to draw, cleanse and heal. *Dodonæus* seemeth to say; that the clear white Turpentine, called *Venice* Turpentine, is drawn from the Firre; but *Matthiolus* consuteth that opinion, which *Euchsius* also held before him.

5. *Ilex arbor*. The ever-green Oak.

The *Ilex* or ever-green Oak riseth in time to be a very great tree, but very long and slow ingrowing (as is to be seen at the Kings privy Garden at Whitehall, growing just against the back gate that openeth into the way going to Westminster, and in some other places) spreading many fair large great armes and branches, whereon are set small and hard green leaves, somewhat indented or cornered, and prickly



1 *Pinus*. The Pine tree. 2 *Abies*. The Firre tree. 3 *Ilex*. The ever-green Oak. 4 *Cupressus*. The Cypress tree. 5 *Fragaria*. The Strawberry tree. 6 *Alaternus*. The ever-green Privet.





plants maketh mention, to be the first *Alaternus* that *Clusius* had set forth in his History of rarer plants; yet I find, that *Clusius* himself before his death doth appropriate that *Celastrus* of *Theophrastus* to another plant, growing in the Garden at *Leyden*; which formerly of divers had been taken to be a kind of *Laurus Tinus*, or the wild Bay; but he impugning that opinion for divers respects, decyphreth out that *Leyden* tree in the same manner that I do: and because it is not only fair, in bearing his leaves always green, but rare also, being nursed up in our Land in very few places, but principally with a good old Lady, the widow of Sir *John Leysen*, dwelling near *Robesier* in *Kent*; I thought it fit to commend it for an ornament, to adorn this our Garden and Orchard. It groweth up to the height of a reasonable tree, the body whereof is covered with a dark coloured bark, as the elder branches are in like manner, the younger branches being green, whereon are set divers leaves thick together, two always at a joyn, one against another, of a sad but fair green colour on the upper side, paler underneath, which are little or nothing at all snipped about the edges, as large as the leaves of the *Laurus Tinus*, or wild Bay tree: at the end of the young branches break forth between the leaves divers small stalks, with four or five flowers on each of them, of a yellowish green colour, which turn into small berries, of the bignesse of black Cherries, green at the first, and red when they begin to be ripe, but growing black if they hang too long upon the branches, wherein is contained a hard shell, and a white hard kernel within it, covered with a yellowish skin. This abideth (as I said before) with green leaves as well Winter as Summer, and therefore fitteth to be planted among other of the same nature, to make an ever green hedge.

The Use of *Clusius* his *Celastrus*.

Being so great a stranger in this part of the Christian world, I know none hath made tryal of what property it is, but that the taste of the leaves is somewhat bitter.

10. *Pyracantha*. The ever green Hawthorn, or prickly Coral tree.

This ever green shrub is so fine an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, either to be nursed up into a small tree by it self, by pruning and taking away the suckers and under branches, or by suffering it to grow with suckers, thick and plashing the branches into a hedge, for that it is playable to be ordered either way; that I could not but give you the knowledge thereof, with the description in this manner. The younger branches are covered with a smooth dark blewish green bark, and the elder with a more ash-coloured, thick set with leaves without order, some greater, and others smaller, somewhat like both in form and bigness unto the leaves of the Barbary tree, but somewhat larger, and more snipt about the edges, of a deeper green colour also, and with small long thorns scattered here and there upon the branches: the flowers come forth as well at the ends of the branches, as at divers places at the joyns of the leaves, standing thick together, of a pale whitish colour, a little dashed over with a few of bluish, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some small thrids in the middle, which turn into berries, very like unto Hawthorn berries, but much redder and dryer, almost like polished Coral, wherein are contained four or five small yellowish white three-square seed, somewhat shining. It is thought to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*; but seeing *Dioscorides* doth explain the form of the leaf in his Chapter of *Mediars*, which he concealed in the Chapter of *Oxyacantha*, it cannot be the same; for *Mesepilus Anthedon* of *Theophrastus*, or *Aronia* of *Dioscorides*, hath the leaf of *Oxyacantha*, as *Dioscorides* saith, or of smallage, as *Theophrastus*, which cannot agree to this Thorn, but doth most lively delineate out our white Thorn or Hawthorn, that now there is no doubt, but that *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides* is the Hawthorn tree or bush.

The Use of this Coral tree.

Although *Lebel* maketh mention of this tree to grow both in *Italy* and *Provence*



1. *Celastrus* *Theophrasti* *Clusius* *Clusius* his *Celastrus*, 2. *Pyracantha*. The ever green prickly Coral tree, 3. *Yew* tree, 4. *Box* tree, 5. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 6. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 7. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 8. *Christus* *thorn*, 9. *Yew* tree, 10. *Pyracantha*. The ever green prickly Coral tree, 11. *Yew* tree, 12. *Box* tree, 13. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 14. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 15. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 16. *Christus* *thorn*, 17. *Yew* tree, 18. *Box* tree, 19. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 20. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 21. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 22. *Christus* *thorn*, 23. *Yew* tree, 24. *Box* tree, 25. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 26. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 27. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 28. *Christus* *thorn*, 29. *Yew* tree, 30. *Box* tree, 31. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 32. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 33. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 34. *Christus* *thorn*, 35. *Yew* tree, 36. *Box* tree, 37. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 38. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 39. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 40. *Christus* *thorn*, 41. *Yew* tree, 42. *Box* tree, 43. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 44. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 45. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 46. *Christus* *thorn*, 47. *Yew* tree, 48. *Box* tree, 49. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 50. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 51. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 52. *Christus* *thorn*, 53. *Yew* tree, 54. *Box* tree, 55. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 56. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 57. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 58. *Christus* *thorn*, 59. *Yew* tree, 60. *Box* tree, 61. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 62. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 63. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 64. *Christus* *thorn*, 65. *Yew* tree, 66. *Box* tree, 67. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 68. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 69. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 70. *Christus* *thorn*, 71. *Yew* tree, 72. *Box* tree, 73. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 74. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 75. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 76. *Christus* *thorn*, 77. *Yew* tree, 78. *Box* tree, 79. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 80. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 81. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 82. *Christus* *thorn*, 83. *Yew* tree, 84. *Box* tree, 85. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 86. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 87. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 88. *Christus* *thorn*, 89. *Yew* tree, 90. *Box* tree, 91. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 92. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 93. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 94. *Christus* *thorn*, 95. *Yew* tree, 96. *Box* tree, 97. *Buxus* *humilis*. The low or dwarf Box, 98. *Sabina*, The Savine tree, 99. *Salix* *caprea*, The Larch tree, 100. *Christus* *thorn*.

*Providence in France*, in some of their hedges, yet he saith it is neglected in the natural places, and to be of no use with them; neither do I hear, that it is applied to any Physical use with us, but (as I before said) it is preferred with divers as an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, by reason of his ever green leaves, and red berries among them, being a pleasant spectacle and fit to be brought into the form of an hedge, as one please to lead it.

11. *Taxus*. The Yew tree.

**T**He Yew tree groweth with us in many places to be a reasonable great tree, but in hotter Countries much bigger, covered with a reddish gray scaly bark, the younger branches are reddish likewise, whereon grow many winged leaves, that is, many narrow long dark green leaves, set on both sides of a long stalk or branch never dying or falling away, but abiding on perpetual, except it be on the elder boughs: the flowers are small, growing by the leaves, which turn into round red berries, like unto red Asparagus berries, in taste sweetish, with a little bitterness, and causing no harm to them for any thing hath been known in our country.

## The Use of the Yew tree.

It is found planted both in the corners of Orchards, and against the windowes of Houses, to be both a shadow and an ornament, it being always green, and to deck up houses in Winter: but ancient Writers have ever reckoned it to be dangerous at the least, if not deadly.

12. *Buxus*. The Box tree.

**T**He Box tree in some places is a reasonable tall tree, yet growing slowly, the trunk or body whereof is of the bignesse of a mans thigh, which is the biggest that ever I saw, but sometimes, and in other places it groweth much lower, usually not above a yard, or a yard and a half high, on the back sides of many Houses, and in the Orchards likewise: the leaves are small, thick and hard, and still the greater or lesser the tree is, the greater or lesser are the leaves, round pointed, and of a fresh shining green colour: the flowers are small and greenish, which turn into heads or berries, with four hoars, whitish on the outside, and with reddish seed within them.

There is another kind hereof but lately come to our knowledge, which differeth not in any thing from the former, but only that all the leaves have a yellow list, or gard about the edge of them on the upper side, and none on the lower, which maketh it seem very beautifull, and is therefore called gilded Box.

We have yet another kind of Box, growing small and low, not above half a foot, or a foot high at the most, unless it be neglected, which then doth grow a little the more shrubby, bearing the like leaves, but smaller, according to the growth, and of a deeper green colour: I could never know that ever this kind ever bore flower or seed, but is propagated by slipping the root, which encreaseeth very much.

## The Use of Box.

The wood of the Box tree is used in many kinds of small works among Turners, because it is hard, close and firm, and as some have said, the roots much more, in regard of the divers waves and crooked veins running through it. It hath no Physical use amongst the most and best Physicians, although some have reported it to stay fluxes, and to be as good as the wood of *Guaiacum*, or *Lignum vite* for the French disease. The leaves and branches serve both Summer and Winter to deck up houses, and are many times given to the horses for the bots.

The low or dwarf Box is of excellent use to border up a knot, or the long

*Buxus aurea*  
Gilded Box.

*Buxus humilis*  
Dwarf Box.

long beds in a Garden, being a marvailous fine ornament thereunto, in regard it both groweth low, is ever green, and by cutting may be kept in what manner every one please, as I have before spoken more largely.

13. *Sabina*. The Savine tree or bush.

**T**He Savine tree or bush that is most usual in our Country, is a small low bush, not so high as a man in any place, nor so big in the stem or trunk as a mans arm, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, whereon are set many small, short, hard, and prickly leaves, of a dark green colour, fresh and green both Winter and Summer: it is reported, that in the natural places it beareth small black berries like unto Juniper, but with us it was never known to bear any.

## The Use of Savine.

It is planted in out-yards, back-sides, or void places of Orchards, as well, to cast cloaths thereon to dry, as for medicines both for men and horses: being made into an oyle, it is good to annoint childrens bellies for to kill the Worms; and the powder thereof mixed with Hogs grease, to annoint the running sores or scabs in their heads, but beware how you give it inwardly to men, women, or children. It is often put into horses drinches, to help to cure them of the bots, and other diseases.

*Y green & soft*  
*Y green & soft*  
*Y green & soft*

14. *Paliurus*. Christs thorn.

**T**His thorny shrub (wherewith as it is thought our Saviour Christ was crowned, because as those that have travelled through *Palestina* and *Judea*, doe report no other thorn doth grow therein so frequent, or so apt to be writhed) riseth in some places to a reasonable height, but in our country seldom exceedeth the height of a man, bearing many slender branches full of leaves, set on either side thereof one by one, which are somewhat broad and round, yet pointed, and full of veins, thick set also with small thorns, even at the foot of every branch, and at the foot of every leaf one or two, some standing upright, others a little bending down, the flowers are small and yellow, standing for the most part at the end of the branches, many growing upon a long stalk, which after turn in round, flat, and hard fleshy fruit, yet covered with a soft fleshy skin, within which are included two or three, hard small and brown flat seeds, lying in several partitions. The leaves hereof fall away every year, and spring forth afresh again the next May following. The rarity and beauty of this shrub, but chiefly (as I think) the name hath caused this to be much accounted of with all lovers of plants.

## The Use of Christs thorn.

We have so few of these shrubs growing in our Country, and those that are, do, for any thing I can understand, never bear fruit with us; that there is no other use made thereof than to delight the owner; but this is certainly received for the *Paliurus* of *Diocorides* and *Theophrastus*, and thought also by *Mathioli* to be the very tree *Rhamnus tertius* of *Diocorides*. *Mathioli* also seems to contradict the opinion is held by the Physicians of *Mompeller*, and others, that it cannot be the *Paliurus* of *Theophrastus*. It is held to be effectual to help to break the stone, both in the bladder, reins and kidneys: the leaves and young branches have an astringent quality, and good against poysons and the bitings of serpents.

15. *Larix*.

15. *Larix*. The Larch tree.

**T**he Larch tree, where it naturally groweth, riseth up to be as tall as the Pine or Firre tree, but in our Land being rare, and nursed up but with a few, and those only lovers of rarities, it groweth both slowly, and becommeth not high, the bark hereof is very rugged and thick, the boughs and branches grow one above another in a very comely order, having divers small yellowish knobs or bunches set thereon at several distances; from whence do yearly shoot forth many small, long, and narrow smooth leaves together, both shorter and smaller, and not so hard or sharp pointed as either the Pine or Firre tree leaves, which do not abide the Winter as they do, but fall away every year, as other trees which shed their leaves and gain fresh every Spring: the blossomes are very beautiful and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimson colour, which standing among the green leaves, allure the eyes of the beholders to regard it with the more desire: It also beareth in some natural places (but not in our Land that I could hear) small soft cones or fruit, somewhat like unto Cypress nuts, when they are green and close.

## The Use of the Larch tree.

The coles of wood hereof (because it is so hard and durable as none more) is held to be of most force being fired, to caule the Iron ore to melt, which none other would do so well. *Mathiolus* contesteth against *Fuchsius*, for deeming the Venice Turpentine to be the liquid Rosin of the Firre tree, which he assureth upon his owne experience and certaine knowledge, to be drawn from the Larch tree, and none other; which cleere Turpentine is altogether used inwardly, and no other, except that of the true Turpentine tree, and is very effectual to cleanse the reins, kidneyes, and bladder both of gravel and the stone, and to provoke vrine: it is also of especiall property for the *gonorrhoeas*, or running of the reins, as it is called; with some powder of white Amber mixed therewith, taken for certain dayes together. Taken also in an Elecuary, it is singular good for to expectorate rotten slegm, and to help the consumption of the lungs. It is used in plaisters and salves, as the best sort of Turpentine. The Agarick that is used in physick is taken from the bodies and armes of this tree. And *Mathiolus* in doth much insist against *Brasavola*, that thought other trees had produced Agarick, affirming them to be hard *Fungi*, or Mushrooms (such as we call Touch-wood) wherewith many use to take fire, stooke therinto from steel.

19. *Tilia*. The Line or Linden tree.

**T**here are two sorts of Line trees, the male and the female; but because the male is rare to be seen, and the female is more familiar, I will only give you the description of the female, and leave the other.

The female Line tree groweth exceeding high and great, like unto an Elm, with many large spreading boughs, covered with a smooth bark, the innermost being very pliant and bending, from whence come smaller branches, all of them so pliable, that they may be lead or carried into any form you please; the leaves thereon are very fair, broad, and round, somewhat like unto Elm leaves, but fairer, smoother, and of a richer green colour, dened finely about the edges, and ending in a sharp point: the flowers are white, and of a good smell, many standing together at the top of a stalk, which runneth all along the middle rib of a small long whitish leaf; after which come small round berries, wherein is contained small blackish seed: this tree is wholly neglected by those that have them, or dwell near them, because they suppose it to be fruitlesse, in regard it beareth chaffie husks, which in many places fall away, without giving ripe seed.

The



1 *Tilia femina*. The Line or Linden tree. 2 *Tamariscus*. The Tamarisk tree. 3 *Acer minus latyfolium*. The Sycamore tree. 4 *phloedendron*. The bladder nut. 5 *Rhus Toxicaria*. The Mistle leaved Sumach. 6 *Rhus Virginiana*. The Bucks horn tree. 7 *Vitis rotundifolia*. The Virginia Vine, or rather Ivie.

## The Use of the Line tree.

It is planted both to make goodly Arbors, and Summer banquetting houses; either below upon the ground, the boughes serving very hand-somely to plaist round about it, or up higher, for a second above it, and a third also, for the more it is depressed, the better it will grow. And I have seen at *Colham in Kent*, a tall or great bodied Line tree, bare without boughes for eight foot high, and then the branches were spread round about so orderly, as if it were done by art, and brought to compass that middle Arbour: And from those boughes the body was bare again for eight or nine foot (wherein might be placed half an hundred men at the least, as there might be likewise in that underneath this) and then another of branches to encompass a third Arbour, with staves made for the purpose to this and that underneath it: upon the boughes were laid boards to tread upon, which was the goodliest spectacle mine eyes ever beheld for one tree to carry.

The coles of the wood are the best to make Gunpowder. And being kindled, and quenched in vinegar, are good to dissolve clotted blood in those that are bruised with a fall. The inner bark being steeped in water yeeldeth a stumie juyce, which is found by experience, to be very profitable for them that have been burnt with fire.

17. *Tamarix*. Tamarisk tree.

The Tamarisk tree that is common in our country, although in some places it doth not grow great, yet I have seen it in some other, to be as great as a great apple tree in the body, bearing great arms; from whose smaller branches spring forth young slender red shoots, set with many very fine, small, and short leaves, a little crisped, like unto the leaves of Savine, not hard or rough, but soft and green: the flowers be white mossie threads, which turn into downie seed, that is carried away with the wind.

There is another kind hereof beautifull and rare, not to be seen in this Land I think, but with Mr. *William Ward*, the Kings servant in his Granary, before remembred, who brought me a small twig to see from his house at *Boviam in Essex*: whose branches are all red while they are young, and all the leaves white, abiding to all the Summer long, without changing into any shew of green like the other, and to a biddeth constant year after year, yet shedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

## The Use of Tamarisk.

The greatest use of Tamarisk is for splenetick diseases, either the leaves or the bark made into drinks; or the wood made into small Cans or Cups to drink in.

18. *Acer mains latifolium*. The great Maple or Sycomore tree.

The Sycomore tree, as we usually call it (and is the greatest kind of Maple, cherished in our Land only in Orchards, or elsewhere for shade and walks, both here in *England*, and in some other countries also) groweth quickly to be a fair spreading great tree, with many boughes and branches, whose bark is somewhat smooth: the leaves are very great, large, and smooth, cut into four or five divisions, and ending into five many corners, every one standing on a long reddish stalk: the bloomings are of a yellowish green colour, growing many together on each side of a long stalk, which after turn into long and broad winged seed, two always standing together on a stalk, and bunched out in the middle, where the seed or kernel lyeth, and like unto the common Maple growing wild abroad, but many more together, and larger.

## The Use of the Sycomore tree.

It is altogether planted for shady walks, and hath no other use with us that I know.

19. *Nux Vesicaria*. The bladder Nut.

This tree groweth not very high, but is of a mean stature, when it is preserved and pruned to grow upright, or else it shooteth forth many twigs from the roof, and so is fit to plant in a hedge row, as it is used in some places: the body and armes are covered with a whitish green bark: the branches and leaves on them are like unto the Elder, having three or five leaves set one against another, with one of them at the end, each whereof is nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers are sweet and white, many growing together on a long stalk, hanging downward, in form resembling a small Daffodill, having a small round cup in the middle, and leaves about it: from which come the fruit, inclosed in rusteth green bladders, containing one or two brownish nuts, lesser than Haffell nuts: whose outer shell is not hard and woody, like the shell of a nut, but rough and hard withall, not easie to break, within which is a green kernell, sweetish at the first, but loathsome afterwards, ready to procure casting, and yet liked of some people, who can well endure to eat them.

## The Use of the Bladder Nut.

The greatest use that I know the tree or his fruit is put unto, is, that it is received into an Orchard, either for the rarity of the kind, being suffered to grow into a tree, or (as I said before) to make an hedge, being let grow into fuckers.

Some Quacksalvers have used these nuts as a medicine of rare vertue for the stone, but what good they have done, I never yet could learn.

20. *Rhus Myrtifolia*. The Mirtle leaved Sumach.

This low shrub groweth seldom to the height of a man, having many slender branches, and long winged leaves set thereon, every one whereof is of the bignesse of the broad or large Mirtle leaf, and set by couples all the length of the rib, running through the middle of them. It beareth divers flowers at the tops of the branches, made of many purple threads, which turn into small black berries, wherein are contained small, white, and rough seed, somewhat like unto Grape-kernels or stones. This useth to dye down to the ground in my Garden every winter, and rise up again every Spring, whether the nature thereof were so, or the coldness of our climate the cause thereof, I am not well assured. It is also rare, and to be seen but with a few.

## The Use of this Sumach.

It is used to thicken or tanne leather or hides, in the same manner that the ordinary Sumach doth; as also to stay fluxes both in men and women.

21. *Rhus Virginiana*. The Virginia Sumach, or Bucks horn tree of Virginia.

This strange tree becometh in some places to be of a reasonable height and bignesse, the wood whereof is white, soft, and pithy in the middle, like unto an Elder, covered with a dark coloured bark, somewhat smooth: the young branches that are of the last years growth are somewhat reddish or brown, very soft and

and smooth in handling, and to like unto the Velvet head of a Deer, that if one were cut off from the tree, and laid down by it self, it might soon deceive a right good woodman, and as they grow seem most like thereunto, yielding a yellowish milk when it is broken, which in a small time becometh thick like a gum: the leaves grow without order on the branches, but are themselves set in a feemly order on each side of a middle rib, seven, nine, ten, or more on a side, and one at the end, each whereof are somewhat broad and long, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and paler green underneath, finely knipp'd with a thick brown tuft, very soft, as it were with the branches come forth, and are gathered round about the edges: at the ends of many small flowers, much more red or crimlon than the tufts, which turn into a very small feed: the root shooteth forth young fuckers far away, and round about, whereby it is mightily encreased.

### The Use of this Sumach.

It is only kept as a rarity and ornament to a Garden or Orchard, no body, that I can hear of, having made any tryal of the Physical properties.

22. *Vitis*, seu potius *Hedera Virginensis*. The Virginia Vine, or rather Ivie.

This slender, but tall climbing Virginia Vine (as it was first called) but Ivie, as it doth better resemble a *Crithot* out of the ground with divers stems, none much bigger than a man's thumb many less, from whence thoort forth many long weak tendrils, not able to stand upright, unless they be sustained; yet planted near unto a wall or pale, the branches at several distances of the leaves will thoort forth small, forth tendrils, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending into four, five, or six, or more short and somewhat broad claws, which will fasten like a hand with fingers to close thereunto, that it will bring part of the wall, mortar, or board away with it, if it be pulled from it, and thereby stay it self, to climb up to the top of the highest chimney of a house, being planted thus: the leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together at the base, being green, and growing forth, which after growing forth, are very small, and green, divided into four, five, six, or seven leaves, standing together upon a small foot-stalk, yet without order on the branches, at the ends whereof, as also at other places sometime, come forth divers short tufts of buds for flowers; but we could never see them open themselves, to shew what manner of flower it would be, or what fruit would follow in our Country: the root spreadeth here and there, and not very deep.

### The use of this Virginian.


We know of no other use, but to furnish a Garden, and to encrease the number of rarities.

And thus I have finished this work, and furnished it with whatsoever Art and Nature concurring, could effect to bring delight to those that live in our Climate, and take pleasure in those things, which how well or ill done, I must abide every ones censure; the judicious and courteous I only respect, let *Momus* bite his lip, and eat his heart; and so Farewell.

# FINIS.



Index omnium stirpium quæ in hoc  
opere continentur.

	<i>Bies</i>	page 600	<i>Antberices</i>	148
	<i>Abrutanum fœminum, fœve</i>		<i>Antburi</i>	494
	<i>Santolina</i>	449	<i>Antimelm, i.e. Manbragoras</i>	269
	<i>Aconitum aculeatum</i>	350	<i>Antirrhinum</i>	401
	<i>Aconitum ibid</i>		<i>Apium</i>	401
	<i>Aconitum fatiſum</i>		<i>Apocynum Syriacum</i>	444
	<i>Acer majus fœve Sycomorus</i>		<i>Apocynum Virginianum</i>	491
		610	<i>Apuleia</i>	271
<i>Acerfa</i>		486	<i>Arbor Alpina Plinii, i.e. Laburnum</i>	428
<i>Aconitum bacciferum, i.e. Chryſſophoriana</i>			<i>Arbor Jude</i>	437
<i>Aconitum flore albidu</i>			<i>Arbutus</i>	438
<i>Aconitum byemale</i>		234	<i>Argemone, i.e. Gnaphalium Americanum</i>	603
<i>Aconitum luteum Ponticum</i>		ibid	<i>Asterius</i>	
<i>Aconitum ſaltiferum</i>		ibid	<i>Amoraria prætenſis</i>	319
<i>Aconitum ſilveſtre Perna</i>		216	<i>Amoraria altera, i.e. Maſſipula Lobellii</i>	250
<i>Æthiopis</i>		304	<i>Arbanta, i.e. Cyclamen</i>	
<i>Aglæopotiſis, i.e. Pœonia</i>		385	<i>Arbitria, i.e. Paralyſis</i>	
<i>Alaternum</i>		603	<i>Arundo Indica, fœve Canina Indica</i>	376
<i>Alibucum</i>		148	<i>Alarum</i>	
<i>Alcea Ægyptia fœve Bania</i>		309	<i>Alparagus</i>	
<i>Alcea Americana</i>		368	<i>Alphodelus bulbofus albus</i>	138
<i>Alcea frutiſcula pentaphyllus</i>		ib.	<i>Alphodelus bulbofus Galeii</i>	138
<i>Alcea perſicula fœve velſcaria</i>		ib.	<i>Alphodelus hyacinthifolius, i.e. bulbofus</i>	138
<i>Alisma Dodonei, i.e. Saponaria</i>			<i>Alphodelus major albus</i>	
<i>Alisma (Dialœoris) Fab. Columba, i.e. Aricula</i>			<i>Alphodelus minor luteus, i.e. Haſtula regia</i>	146
<i>Almy</i>			<i>Alter Atticus Italorum</i>	
<i>Alisma lityarum, i.e. Paralyſis</i>			<i>Alter Peranum Colomæ, i.e. Battatas de Canada</i>	299
<i>Allium</i>		613	<i>Atamum, i.e. Narciſſus Virginianus</i>	
<i>Alliœa fruteſc</i>		369	<i>Atropex, i.e. Olus aureum</i>	
<i>Amaracus, i.e. Majorana</i>			<i>Avellana, &amp; Byzantina</i>	
<i>Amarilla, i.e. Matricaria</i>			<i>Aurelia, i.e. Chryſſocome</i>	
<i>Amaranthus paniculatus ſparſis</i>			<i>Auricula muris major, i.e. Pulmonaria Gallorum</i>	
<i>Amaranthus purpureus</i>		371	<i>Auricula Triſis quæſque ſpecies</i>	235
<i>Amaranthus tricolor</i>		ib.		
<i>Amaranthus luteus, i.e. Helicobryſum</i>				
<i>Amaranthus, i.e. Cyanus Orientalis</i>				
<i>Amellus Virgati, i.e. Alter Atticus Italorum</i>				
<i>Amomum Plinii, i.e. Pſendocofficum Dodonei</i>				
<i>Amygdalus</i>		583		
<i>Anagryis altera, i.e. Laburnum</i>				
<i>Anchufa</i>		251		
<i>Anemone ejuſque ſpecies</i>	199 ad 214			
<i>Anethum</i>		494		
<i>Angelica</i>		529		
<i>Antemias flore luteo</i>		294		
<i>Antemias Leucantemias, i.e. Chamæmelum</i>				

# INDEX.

<i>Bellis cerulea</i> fve <i>Globularia</i>	321	<i>Caryophylli majores &amp; maximi</i>	316
<i>Bellis major flore pleno</i>	322	<i>Caryophylli glabres</i>	314
<i>Bellis minor flore pleno</i> <i>quæque species</i>	ibid	<i>Caryophyllus marinus &amp; mediterraneus</i>	317
<i>Belvidere Italorum</i> , i. <i>Scoparia</i> , fve <i>Linaria</i> magn	268	<i>Caryophyllus indicus</i> , i. <i>Flos Africanus</i>	434
<i>Beta rubrum</i> <i>Montpelienſe</i> , i. <i>Muscipula Lobelii</i>	381	<i>Caſſiava</i> , i. <i>Fuſca</i>	
<i>Berberis</i>	388	<i>Caſſia lutea</i> , i. <i>Triplice præcoce</i>	
<i>Beta</i>		<i>Caſſiale</i> , i. <i>Tulipa media</i>	
<i>Bimacade &amp; Biniſcante</i> , i. <i>Anemone tenuifolia</i>	383	<i>Caucaſon</i> , i. <i>Adoly Indicum</i>	
<i>Blattaria</i>	372	<i>Caulis vulgaris</i> , <i>Criſpa</i> , <i>Subandica</i>	504
<i>Blito di tre colori</i>	488	<i>Caulis florida</i>	ibid
<i>Blitum</i>	265	<i>Caulis rapum</i>	436
<i>Bulbomach</i> , i. <i>Viola lunaris &amp; latifolia</i>	249	<i>Cedrus Lycia</i>	603
<i>Borrago</i> , <i>Borrago ſcapæ virens</i>		<i>Celaſtrum</i>	432
<i>Butanaria</i> , i. <i>Globularia</i>		<i>Cepa alba</i> , <i>rubra</i> , &c.	402
<i>Bracca uſina</i> , i. <i>Acanthus ſativus</i>	503	<i>Ceraſa Indiana</i>	571
<i>Bractea quæque ſpecies</i>		<i>Ceraſa flore ſimp</i>	
<i>Bubonium flore ſagittaliſ</i> , i. <i>Aſter Anticus</i> <i>Italorum</i>		<i>Ceraſum diverſitas</i>	
<i>Bulbus agreſtis</i> , i. <i>Colchicum</i>		<i>Ceraſus Trapezantina</i> , i. <i>Lauoceraſus</i>	437
<i>Buccinum Romanorum</i> , i. <i>Delphinium</i>	124	<i>Cereus</i>	494
<i>Bulbus Eriophorus</i>		<i>Ceroſolium majus &amp; vulgare</i>	
<i>Bulbus eſculentus</i> <i>Lacuna</i> , i. <i>Ornithogalum luteum</i>	140	<i>Cervicaria</i> , i. <i>Trachelium</i>	
<i>Bulbus Lencant hemor</i> , i. <i>Ornithogalum album</i>		<i>Chamaecifus Frificus</i>	424
<i>Bulbus uniſolus</i>	140	<i>Chamaecypariſſus</i> , i. <i>Santolina</i>	498
<i>Bulbus vomitorius</i> <i>Matthioli</i> , i. <i>Muſcari</i>	249	<i>Chamaedaphne</i>	436
<i>Bugloſſum</i>		<i>Chamaedrys</i>	137
<i>Bugloſſum luteum</i>	486	<i>Chamaecris anguifolia</i>	136
<i>Buxus dulcis</i> , i. <i>Napus</i>	509	<i>Chamaecris latifolia</i>	397
<i>Buphthalmum</i>	293	<i>Chamaelea Alpina</i>	ibid
<i>Buphthalmum majus</i> , i. <i>Helleborus niger</i> <i>ſerulatus</i>		<i>Chamaelea Germanica</i> , i. <i>Meſcreon</i>	
<i>Buxus arbor</i> , <i>Buxus humilis</i> , & <i>Buxus verſicoloribus foliis</i>	606	<i>Chamaelea tricoctus</i>	
		<i>Chamaelo</i> , vnde <i>Carlina</i>	
		<i>Chamaemelus</i> , i. <i>Malus Paradifiſus</i>	
		<i>Chamaemelum</i> , i. <i>Camomilo</i>	270
		<i>Chamaenerium flore Delphinii</i>	
		<i>Chamaenerium Cordi</i> , i. <i>Ledum Silſacum</i>	
		<i>Chamaeroidendrum</i> <i>Chamaeleſolio</i> <i>Lobelii</i> , i. <i>Le-dum Alpinum</i>	
		<i>Charantia femina</i> , i. <i>Baſſamina femina</i>	
		<i>Cheriri ſive Keiri</i> , i. <i>Leucanthemum</i>	256
		<i>Chondrilla aurea</i> , i. <i>Piſſella major</i>	300
		<i>Chryſanthemum odoratum</i> , i. <i>Chamaemelum nudum</i>	
		<i>Chryſanthemum Peruvianum</i> , i. <i>Flos Solis</i>	
		<i>Chryſanthemum creticum</i>	295
		<i>Chryſocome ſive Stechas citrina</i>	495
		<i>Chicorium</i>	518
		<i>Cinera alba</i> , <i>rubra</i> , <i>moſchata</i> , &c.	
		<i>Circea</i> , i. <i>Mandragora</i>	
		<i>Cistus annuus</i>	422
		<i>Cistus mas</i>	422
		<i>Cistus femina</i>	391
		<i>Cistus Ledus</i>	ibid
		<i>Clevis ſancti Petri</i> , i. <i>Paralyſis</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis</i> , i. <i>Daphnoides</i> , i. <i>Vinea peruviana</i>	392
		<i>Clematis altera ſive virens flore albo</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis pergrina flore rubro</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis pergrina flore purpureo</i>	393
		<i>Clematis pergrina flore purpureo pleno</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis pergrina flore carneo pleno</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis cerulea Pannonica</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis ſurrecta</i> fve <i>Flammula Jovi</i>	392
		<i>Clematis flore albo pleno</i> , vel <i>ſurrecta flore duplici</i>	393
		<i>Clematis Virginiana</i> , i. <i>Mayraco</i>	393
		<i>Clymenum Matthioli</i> , i. <i>Lathyrus latifolia</i> fve <i>ſum perenne</i>	397
		<i>Cnorum</i> <i>Matthioli</i>	397

Cucurbitum

# INDEX.

<i>Cucurbitum nigrum &amp; album</i> <i>Theophrasti</i>	426	<i>Elleborus niger</i> , vel <i>Helleborus niger</i>	344
<i>Cucius ſive Carthamus ſativus</i>	329	<i>Endivia</i>	495
<i>Colchicum Anglicum</i> <i>Egyptiacum</i> , &c. <i>154</i> , &c.		<i>Ephemerum lethale</i> , i. <i>Colchicum</i>	
<i>Colchicum verum</i>	158	<i>Ephemerum non lethale</i> , i. <i>Liditum convallium</i>	
<i>Coltyca</i> <i>Theophrasti</i>	438	<i>Ephemerum Virginianum</i>	152
<i>Colutea vulgaris</i> , & <i>Scorpioides</i>	440	<i>Epimedium</i>	283
<i>Coma aurea</i> fve <i>Heliophyllum</i>		<i>Epimedium</i>	
<i>Condrilla aurea</i> , i. <i>Piſſella major</i>		<i>Erapium Galeni</i> , i. <i>Radix caeca</i>	
<i>Conſolia minor</i> , i. <i>Bellis minor vulgaris</i>		<i>Eraca</i> <i>ſativa</i>	502
<i>Conſolia regalis</i> , i. <i>Delphinium</i>		<i>Eriogonum Montanum</i> fve <i>Pannonicum</i>	330
<i>Convolvulus Americanus</i>	358		
<i>Convolvulus caruleus major</i>	357		
<i>Convolvulus caruleus minor</i>	358		
<i>Convolvulus purpureus major</i>	ibid		
<i>Convolvulus purpureus minor ſpicatoſus</i>	359		
<i>Corchorus Dalchampia</i> , i. <i>Piſſella major</i>	570		
<i>Cornus mas</i> <i>fructu albo</i> , <i>rubro</i>	28		
<i>Corona Imperialis</i>	240		
<i>Coryſia</i> <i>Matthioli</i>	276		
<i>Corydalis</i>			
<i>Cotyledon alba</i> , i. <i>Calceola Maria</i>	482		
<i>Coffus hortorum major &amp; minor</i>	389		
<i>Coronea malis</i>	582		
<i>Corydalis altera minor &amp; flore rubro</i>	160 ad 170		
<i>Crocus vernus</i> <i>albus</i> , <i>purpureus</i> , &c.			
<i>Crocus Hiſpanicus</i> , i. <i>Carthamus ſloris</i>	324		
<i>Crocus hortenſis</i>			
<i>Cuminum ſyſtyreſe alterum</i> <i>Dioſcoridis</i> <i>Matthioli</i> , i. <i>Delphinium</i>			
<i>Cypripis</i>	603		
<i>Cypripis Beticus</i>	327		
<i>Cypripis floridus</i> <i>Turcicus</i>	ibid		
<i>Cypripis minor</i> <i>variorum colorum</i>	326		
<i>Cypripis Orientalis</i> , i. <i>ſorides</i> <i>Turcicus</i>	196		
<i>Cyclamen Antiochenum</i>	484		
<i>Cyclamen autumnale</i> <i>bederſepſio</i>	195		
<i>Cyclamen verum</i> , <i>Veranſe</i> , &c.			
<i>Cyclamen idem</i>			
<i>Cydonia malus</i>	589		
<i>Cypripis Pinnis</i> , i. <i>Ligularis Orientalis</i>	414		
<i>Cypripis vulgaris</i> , <i>Marabala</i> , &c.	445		

D.

<i>Daphnys Trapezantinus</i> , i. <i>Lauoceraſus</i>	398	<i>Delphinium</i>	276
<i>Daphnoides</i> , i. <i>Leureda</i>		<i>Delphinium buccinum</i> , i. <i>Chamaenerium</i>	
<i>Datura Turcarum</i> , i. <i>Srazonismum</i>		<i>Delphinium Hiſpanicum parvum</i>	277
<i>Delphinium</i>		<i>Dent canalis</i> , i. <i>Dent caninus</i>	193
<i>Delphinium buccinum</i> , i. <i>Chamaenerium</i>		<i>Devebolini</i> , i. <i>Nareſſus medio purpureus</i>	
<i>Dent canalis</i> , i. <i>Dent caninus</i>		<i>Dittamum albus &amp; Diſtamm albus</i> i. <i>Fraxinella</i>	380
<i>Devebolini</i> , i. <i>Nareſſus medio purpureus</i>		<i>Diſtamm Theophrasti</i> <i>Dalchampia</i> , i. <i>Aquilegia</i>	
<i>Dittamum albus &amp; Diſtamm albus</i> i. <i>Fraxinella</i>		<i>Diſanthor</i> , fve <i>Jovis</i> <i>ſlas</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllus</i>	
<i>Diſtamm Theophrasti</i> <i>Dalchampia</i> , i. <i>Aquilegia</i>		<i>Dipacadi</i> , i. <i>Muſcari</i>	
<i>Diſanthor</i> , fve <i>Jovis</i> <i>ſlas</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllus</i>		<i>Dracoberba</i> , ſeu <i>Tarboon</i>	500
<i>Dipacadi</i> , i. <i>Muſcari</i>		<i>Draba</i> fve <i>Arabis</i> <i>Dodonæi</i> , i. <i>Thlaſſi</i> <i>Creticum</i>	529
<i>Dracoberba</i> , ſeu <i>Tarboon</i>			
<i>Draba</i> fve <i>Arabis</i> <i>Dodonæi</i> , i. <i>Thlaſſi</i> <i>Creticum</i>			
<i>Dracunculus major</i>			

E.

<i>Eleborus flore albo</i> , &c.	347	<i>Elleborus albus vulgaris &amp; præcox</i>	346
----------------------------------	-----	--	-----

Graphisium

## INDEX.

<i>Gnaphalium Americanum</i>	374	<i>Irish bulbosa</i> & <i>cory varietas</i>	171 ad 179
<i>Gnaphalium Montanum</i> , five <i>Pes Catii</i> <i>vel Pilosella</i>		<i>Irish Chalcidomela</i>	179
minor <i>Montana</i>	375	<i>Irish Chalcidomela Damascena</i> , &c.	180, &c.
<i>Gnaphalium</i> , <i>Reflexum</i>	ibid.		
<i>Gnaphalium</i> , <i>Reflexum</i>	458	<i>Irish Triplicanella</i>	182
<i>Gramen striatum</i> <i>vel pilosum</i>		<i>Irish Tuberosa</i>	188
<i>Gramen striatum</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllis maritima</i> minor		<i>Iruca</i>	434
<i>Gramen plumarum</i> <i>vel pilosum</i>	458		
<i>Grassularia</i> five <i>Dactylispa vulgaris</i> , <i>baccis rubris</i> , <i>carneis</i> , <i>aculeatis</i> , &c.	860	<i>Ixine Theophrasti</i> , i. <i>Cerlina</i>	
<i>Grassula</i> five <i>Gnaphalium</i> , <i>Pasturinum</i> <i>vel cum</i>		K.	

## H.

<b>H</b>	<i>Afula regia</i> , i. <i>Abodelus minor</i>	612	<b>L</b>	<i>Aburum</i>	L	438
	<i>Hedera Virginiana</i>			<i>Labium agnicum</i> , <i>Capitata</i> , &c.		468
	<i>Hedysarum clypeatum</i>	329		<i>Lemum panicum</i> , i. <i>Galopis</i> <i>Pannonia</i>		385
	<i>Heliotropium indicum</i> Pelleretii, i. <i>Battasia</i> de Ca-			<i>Lapathum pascuinum</i>		484
	<i>na</i>			<i>Larix</i>		608
	<i>Heliocrysum</i>	374		<i>Lathyrus latifolius</i> , i. <i>Pisum perenne</i>		318
	<i>Helleboraster</i> five <i>Pseudohelleborus</i>	345		<i>Lathyrus siliqua orob.</i>		447
	<i>Helleborus albus</i> & <i>vernus</i> , <i>precox</i>	346		<i>Levander</i> <i>ma</i> & <i>femina</i>		408
	<i>Helleborus niger vernus</i>	344		<i>Levander</i> <i>glycyflis</i> , i. <i>Stachas</i>		447
	<i>Helleborus niger ferulaceus</i> , i. <i>Prothallium majus</i>					

<i>Helleborine</i>	347	<i>Leucis regia</i> , i. <i>Leurocrasus</i>	400
<i>Heperocallis</i> , i. <i>Martagon</i>		<i>Leucis Rocea</i> , i. <i>Oleander</i>	401
<i>Heperocallis Valentina Clusii</i> , i. <i>Pseudocavissilis</i>		<i>Leucis Trifolii</i>	401
<i>marinus</i> , vel <i>Pancratium unifolium</i>	225	<i>Leuro Crasus</i>	399
<i>Heperocallis nuda</i> fve <i>trifolia</i>		<i>Leuro Crasus</i>	401
<i>Herba clavata</i> , i. <i>Viola tricolor</i>		<i>Leum Alpinum</i> , <i>Silescium</i>	424
<i>Herba sancti Petri</i> , i. <i>Balfamina femina</i>		<i>Leum ad id Cylus Leon</i>	
<i>Herba Sancta Catharina</i> , i. <i>Balfamina femina</i>		<i>Leumonia Trifolij</i> fve <i>trifolia</i> , i. <i>Anemone</i> fve <i>trifolia</i>	
<i>Herba Margarita</i> , i. <i>Bella minor</i>		<i>Leum Crasus</i> , i. <i>Aqualgia</i>	
<i>Herba Regina</i> , i. <i>Tridacoe</i>		<i>Leucium bulbosum</i>	108
<i>Herba Tonicia</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllus</i> & <i>Amerius</i>		<i>Leucium hortense simplex</i> & <i>mutiplex</i>	258
<i>Herba Trinitate</i> , i. <i>Heperica trifolia</i>		<i>Leucium laetum mutiplex</i>	258
<i>Hermadallus Matthioli</i>	188	<i>Leucium monardium</i> , <i>Syracum</i>	260
<i>Gefner</i>	160	<i>Leucium melancholicum</i>	ibid
<i>Heperocallis Colchicum</i>	190	<i>Leucocacilioris</i> , i. <i>Leucium bulbosum</i>	
<i>Heperis</i>	262	<i>Libanoris Coronaria</i> , i. <i>Rosmarinus</i>	
<i>Hippopaphem</i> , i. <i>Patientia</i> fve <i>Lapatem sativum</i> , & <i>Rhabarbarum Monacorum</i>		<i>Lignifrum</i>	44
<i>Hippopaphem rotundifolium</i>	490	<i>Lignifrum Orientale</i> , i. <i>Cyprus Plinii</i>	44
<i>Hippopaphem fve Olea arvensis</i>	488	<i>Lilac</i> , i. <i>Springa carnica</i>	401
<i>Hircus Friscus</i> , i. <i>Chamaecis Friscus</i>	493	<i>Lilac flore argenteo</i>	401
<i>Flormium sativum</i>	478	<i>Lilago</i> , i. <i>Polangium</i> : vel alius <i>Lilium non bulbosum</i> fve <i>Lilistipodelus</i>	
<i>Hyacinthus</i> & ejus genera	111 ad 133	<i>Lilistipodelus</i>	148
<i>Hyacinthus Petrarum</i> , i. <i>Iris bulbosa Anglicana</i>		<i>Lilium Crasus</i> , i. <i>Tulipa</i>	
<i>Hyssopus folis asperis</i>	455	<i>Lilium Alexandrinum</i> , i. <i>Ornisbogalum Arabicum</i>	13
<i>Hyssopus vulgaris</i>	476	<i>Lilium album</i>	13
<i>Hyssopus Matthioli</i> , i. <i>Alcea vesicaria</i>			

I.

<b>I</b> <i>Acacia Batrica</i>	328	<i>Lilium Montanum</i>	3
<i>Acacia marina Batrica</i>	328	<i>Lilium non bellum</i> , <i>L. latialphodelus</i>	3
<i>Asplenium Americanum</i>	350	<i>Lilium</i> <i>flavum</i> , <i>L. suffutans</i>	3
<i>Asplenium de abietum</i>	410	<i>Lilium glycyflve</i> , <i>L. Montanum</i>	3
<i>Asplenium album</i>	410	<i>Lilium variegatum</i> , <i>L. Frisleriella</i>	25
<i>Asplenium Catalanicum</i>	ibid	<i>Limonium peregrinum Ruscifol.</i>	3
<i>Aspid. delavayi</i> , <i>L. Faonia</i>	ibid	<i>Linnaria magna</i> , <i>frax. Betoideae Isalorum</i>	68
<i>Alex. arbor</i>		<i>Ligusticia</i>	68
<i>Asinum</i> , <i>L. Endivia</i> , <i>C. Cicorium</i>	495	<i>Linnaria carnea</i> , <i>properea odorata</i>	4
<i>Aspl. flax.</i> , <i>L. Cereophyllum</i>		<i>Legum. Erythraea</i>	4
<i>Asplen. Theophr.</i> , <i>L. Caryophyllum</i>		<i>Linnaria glycyflve album</i> , <i>interum</i>	4

## INDEX

<i>Larus Africana</i> Deleclanpii, i. <i>Laurocerafus</i>		<i>Moly varia</i> genera	141 ad 148
<i>Larus Africa</i>	568	<i>Morion</i> , i. <i>Mandragora</i>	
<i>Larus tetracolumbus</i> f. <i>fuliginosus</i> f. <i>flavus rubellus</i> , i. <i>Puffinus quadratus</i>		<i>Morus vulgaris</i> , <i>alba</i> , <i>Virginiana</i>	599
<i>Larus Arctica</i> , i. <i>Parafelis</i> , <i>erianopus</i> q. <i>Avicula</i> <i>Urfæ</i>		<i>Muscibombyx</i> , i. <i>Musca</i>	
<i>Larus Africa</i> 3 major 21. <i>Bolbonach</i> , f. <i>Avicula</i> <i>Urfæ</i>		<i>Musculatella</i> , <i>Plafius</i>	
<i>Larus Africa</i> 3 odorata 5 <i>Satirifolia</i>	205	<i>Musculatella</i> <i>Urfæ</i> , <i>Senenubum</i> <i>Monfp.</i>	234
<i>Larus Africa</i> , i. <i>Soldanella Alpina</i> , f. <i>Montana</i>		<i>Myrtilaceae</i>	577
		<i>Myrrhis</i> , i. <i>Corallifera majes</i>	
		<i>Myrtus major</i> & <i>minor</i>	427

## N

<i>Lycium Coronaria</i>	253	<b>N</b> <i>Apellis</i>	215
<i>Lycium plumaria styvestris multiplex</i>	252	<i>N. Napellus Moists, i. Anthora</i>	
<i>Lycium styvestris flore albo pleno, &amp; flore rubro pleno</i>	253	<i>Napus major &amp; minor</i>	569
	254	<i>Narcissus Capereonis, i. Fritillaria</i>	
<i>Lycopersicon Galeni, i. Fias Africanum, pomum Amoris Anguilaris</i>		<i>Narissorum varis semina</i>	67 ad 108
		<i>Narcissus marinus, i. tertius Matthioli</i>	
		<i>Narcissus jacobaeus flore rubro</i>	160

## 34

<b>M</b>	<i>Ajorance azarica</i>	446	<i>Nardus stricta</i> L.	86	91
	<i>Ajorance tenuifolia</i>	452	<i>Nardus stricta</i> L.	86	91
	<i>Ajorance vulgaris</i>	452	<i>Nasturtium indicum</i>	386	
	<i>Ajorance latifolia vulgaris</i>	474	<i>Nasturtium hortense</i>	386	
	<i>Malva Aethiopica</i>	379	<i>Nepeta</i>	479	
	<i>Malva dracina</i>	584	<i>Nerium</i>	1	
	<i>Malva dracina frons procacia</i>	579	<i>Nerium Oleander</i>	1	
	<i>Malva Cotonosa vel Gylonia</i>	589	<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>	287	
	<i>Malva Granata seu Punicia</i>	428	<i>Nigella flore albo duplice</i>	287	
	<i>Malorum Perficorum diversitas</i>	586	<i>Nigella flore cernuae multiplex</i>	287	
	<i>Malorum vulgaris genera</i>	586	<i>Nigella Hispanica</i>	ibid	
	<i>Malva Punicia latifolia</i>	428	<i>Nil Arvensis</i>	ibid	
	<i>Malva Punicia styriaca</i>	428	<i>Nil Arvensis</i>	ibid	
	<i>Malva crispa</i>	366	<i>Nothola</i>	1	
	<i>Malva Hispanica flore cearnea amplo</i>	366	<i>Nothola</i>	1	
	<i>Malva hortensis</i>	366	<i>Nothola</i>	1	
	<i>Malva hortensis simplex &amp; multiplex</i>	369	<i>Nothola</i>	1	
	<i>Malva Rosea</i>	369	<i>Nothola</i>	1	
	<i>Mandragora mas seu fœmina</i>	369	<i>Nothola</i>	1	

 $\hat{\theta}_n$ 

triplex			
<i>Martagon album</i> , flore carnea	33	<i>O. Cellis Barbaricus</i> , & <i>Damascenus</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllus</i>	
<i>Martagon Clematisformis</i> , i. <i>Lilium aureum</i> flore rubrum		<i>Ocimegum Valerianum</i> , i. <i>Valeriana rubra</i> <i>Dodonaei</i>	25
<i>Martagon Byzantinum</i> seu <i>Constantinopolitanum</i>	34	<i>Ocimeides semper vivens</i>	23
<i>Martagon Pannonicum</i> flore fuscesco	35	<i>Ocimum citratum</i> , <i>Indicum</i>	450
<i>Martagon Imperiale</i>	35	<i>Odonturis</i> , i. <i>Lychnis plamarum</i>	
<i>Martagon Ponsmaticum</i>	36	<i>Oenanthe Mayoni</i> , i. <i>Ranunculus thalictroides</i> <i>minor</i>	218
<i>Martagon Ponicicum</i> flore	34		
<i>Martagon rasilissimum</i> , i. <i>Narcissus tertius</i> <i>Mathiasii</i>		<i>Olus album</i> , i. <i>Ladinea agnina</i>	
		<i>Olus atrum</i> , i. <i>Hippocleum</i>	
<i>Marrubia</i> flore pleno	289	<i>Olus ascreum</i> , i. <i>Atriplex</i>	
<i>Medica Cochlearia</i> , <i>Spingia</i>	338, &c.	<i>Olus Hippocleum</i> , i. <i>Spinachia</i>	
<i>Medium Diofioridi</i> , i. <i>Viola Maritima</i>		<i>Opuntia</i> , i. <i>Lychnis maritima</i>	
<i>Melampodium</i> , i. <i>Helleborus niger</i>		<i>Opuntia</i> seu <i>Ficus Indica</i>	443.
<i>Melanthium</i> , i. <i>Nigella</i>		<i>Orchis</i> <i>melitris</i> seu <i>Apifera</i>	192
<i>Melle</i>	479	<i>Orchis hermaphrodica</i> , &c.	ibid.
<i>Melo Moscatum</i> , &c.	525	<i>Ornithogalum Asiepticum</i>	138
<i>Mentha</i>	480	<i>Ornithogalum Arabicum</i>	134
<i>Melipilus Avena</i> , <i>Fulgaria</i>	568	<i>Ornithogalum Latium</i>	138
<i>Mesoceras</i> , i. <i>Chamaelea Germanica</i>		<i>Ornithogalum Neapolitanum</i>	138
<i>Mithridata Persica</i>	594	<i>Ornithogalum Ponicicum</i>	136 & 138
<i>Misus alterum</i> quoddam, <i>Elitidis</i> <i>Dudmanii</i> i. <i>Phlox</i>			



# INDEX.

*Orontium*, i. *Antirrhinum*  
*O. Lonic.*, i. *Antirrhinum*  
*Offici. Theophrasti*  
*Offici.*, i. *Scoparia vel Linaria magna*  
*Oxalis* five *Acefe*  
*Oxyacanthifera* *Barberis* & *five acinis*

P.

*Padiu Theophrasti*, i. *Cerifer blanc Gallorum*  
*five Cerasus racemosa*  
*Paeonia* ma & *femina simplex* & *multiplex*  
*Palorus*  
*Palma Christi*, i. *Ricinus*  
*Palma Christi*, i. *Orchis* five *Satyrium Basilicum*  
*Pancratium*, i. *Scilla rubra*, & *non Pseudomarcus*  
*maritima*, vide *Pag.*  
*Panicum porcinum*, i. *Cylindrus*  
*Papaver lativum flore pleno*  
*Papaver fystrobre flore pleno*  
*Pappus* five *Bastard* *Hispanorum* *Canadense*  
*geminum*  
*Paralyfis diverforum specierum*  
*Paralyfis alpina major* & *minor*, i. *Auricula Urfi*  
*& Paralyfis minor*  
*Parthenium*, i. *Matricaria*  
*Parthenium Galeni*, i. *Anarion*  
*Pastinaca latifolia*  
*Pastinaca tenuifolia*  
*Padma Panorum*, i. *Flas Africanus*  
*Pannachio Perfiano*, i. *Lilium* *Perficum*  
*Pepo*  
*Perovicia* five *Vinea perovicia*  
*Periclymenum perfoliatum*  
*Periclymenum reitum*  
*Periploca Virginiana*  
*Pes cati*, i. *Gnaphallium Montanum*  
*Petrovicia*  
*Petrum & Pictet*, i. *Tabacco*  
*Perebecen*, i. *Tabacco*  
*Phalangium Allobrogum*  
*Phalangium ephorum Virginianum*  
*Phalangium Italicum majus*  
*Phalangium ramosum* & *non ramosum*  
*Phasolus vulgaris*  
*Philyra*  
*Phonitica*, i. *Aschisipis*  
*Phlox five flamma Theophrasti*, i. *Viola flammula* five  
*tricolor*  
*Pilosella major* five *Chondrilla aurea*  
*Pilosella minor montana*, i. *Gnaphallium montanum*  
*Pimpinella* five *Sanguifera*  
*Pinnus*  
*Piper montanum*, i. *Chamaelea frutex vel semen*  
*Pilbanium Virginianum*  
*Pisum perovicia*, *Lathyrus latifolius*  
*Pisum quadratum rubrum*  
*Pisum vulgare, rosem, maculatum, &c.*  
*Planta Cardinalis*, i. *Trachelium Americanum*  
*Plantago rosea*  
*Pneumonia*, i. *Gentiana autumnalis*  
*Poma amris majora* & *minora*  
*Pomorum varietas*  
*Pomum spinosum*, i. *Stramonium*  
*Porrus*

*Portulaca*  
*Pachos Theophrasti*, i. *Aquilegia*  
*Primula veris simplex* & *multiplex*  
*Primorum magna varietas*  
*Pseudocapsicum*, i. *Amomum Plinii*  
*Pseudobolus Maritimi*, i. *Heloborus niger* *fora-*  
*latus*  
*Pseudomoda Stylus Martioli*, i. *Dent Caninus*  
*Pseudonarcissus Anglicus Germanicus Hispanicus*  
*&c.*  
*Pseudolatus Martioli*, i. *Laurorafus*, est *& Gua-*  
*jacum Patavicum* & *Pibianum Virginianum*  
*Pseudorubarum* est *Rubarum Monacho-*  
*rum*  
*Pulmonaria*, i. *Cortex Gramaturum*  
*Platymica flore pleno*  
*Pulegium*  
*Pulmonaria Tragi* & *Gallorum*, i. *Pilosella major*  
*Pulmonaria maculosa* & *non maculosa*  
*Pulsatilla*  
*Pyrantha*  
*Pyramidalis Luteriana*, i. *Campanula major* five *la-*  
*tescens*  
*Pyrum officinarum*  
*Pyrum fystrobre*  
*Pyrus* & *ejus varietas*

**Q**  
*Quamoclit Indorum*, i. *Convolvulus America-*  
*nus*  
*Quina Indorum*, i. *Amaranthus major* five *panni-*  
*culis flos*

R.

*Radix Cava major*, & *minor*  
*Ranunculus Anglicus, Asiaticus, Creticus*  
*&c.*  
*Ranunculus monophyllus*, i. *Aconitum hyemale*  
*Ranunculus nemorosus* & *fystuarum*, i. *Anemone fyl-*  
*vestris*  
*Raphanus vulgaris* & *nigra radice*  
*Rapum horreale*, i. *luteum rubrum*  
*Rapunculus hortensis*  
*Rubarum Monachorum* & *Pseudorubarum*  
*Rubarum*  
*Rubarum* & *Rhapnicum verum*  
*Rhododendrum*, i. *Oleander*  
*Rhus Virginiana*  
*Rhus Myrtifolia*  
*Ribes fructu albo, nigro, rubro*  
*Rosa Alpina*, i. *Ledum alpinum*  
*Rosa fionis*, i. *Lilium album*  
*Rosafativa*, i. *Paeonia*  
*Rosa montana*, i. *Alpina*  
*Rosa ultramarina*, i. *Malva rosea*  
*Rosa Alpina, Cinnamomea, Damascena, &c.*  
*Rosmarinum vulgare*  
*Rosmarinum aserum*  
*Rosmarinum latifolium*  
*Rosmarinum fystrobre Martioli*, i. *Ledum*  
*Alpinum*  
*Rubus Idem*  
*Rubus Idem non spinosus*  
*Ruta*

499  
 242, &c.  
 575  
 432  
 561  
 300  
 274  
 288  
 477  
 300  
 248  
 260  
 604  
 292  
 288  
 590  
 358  
 276  
 273  
 254  
 150  
 152  
 150  
 ibid  
 521  
 423  
 491  
 300  
 375  
 483  
 599  
 340  
 338  
 522  
 556  
 352  
 ibid  
 379  
 586  
 512

# INDEX.

*Ruta hortensis*  
*Ruta palustris vel pratensis*, i. *Thalictum*  
*S.*

**S**  
*Sabdarifa*, i. *Alcea Americana*  
*Sabina*  
*Salvatoria*, i. *Pyretum*  
*Salvia major* & *minor*  
*Salvia variegata*  
*Sambach Arabum*, i. *Syringa Arabica flore dupli-*  
*cata*  
*Sabacus Rosa*  
*Sampuchum*, i. *Marjorana*  
*Sana Sancta* & *Sancta herba*, i. *Tabacco*  
*Santalis Cretica*, i. *Pisum quadratum*  
*Sanicula Alpina vel montana*, i. *Cervata Martioli*  
*Sanicula trifolia*, i. *Cerdamine trifolia*  
*Sanicula guttata*  
*Sanguifera vel Pimpinella*  
*Sanguis Hircinus*, i. *Elleborus albus*  
*Santolina*, i. *Abrotanum femine*  
*Saponaria flore dupli-*  
*cata*  
*Saponaria altera*, i. *Trachelium minus*, & *Valeria-*  
*na rubra Dodoni*  
*Saturag*, i. *Hyacinthus Lilifolius*  
*Saturag vel Thymus*  
*Satyrium Erythronium* & *Triphyllum Diofcoridi*,  
*i. Tulipa*  
*Satyrium Orchidei species*  
*Scabiosa rubra Asiatice*  
*Scabiosa rubra Indica*  
*Scarlatea*, i. *Armeria*  
*Scoparia*, i. *Linaria magna*  
*Scorpioides majus* & *minus*  
*Scorpioides*  
*Scilla alba, rubra*  
*Sedum foratum*  
*Segetalis*, i. *Gladiolus*  
*Sedum dulce*  
*Serincade*, i. *Narcissus medio purpureus*  
*Serincade catamar lile*, i. *Narcissus flore pleno*  
*Serpentaria*, i. *Dracunculus*  
*Serpentina*, i. *Scorfonera*  
*Sesylum aserum*, *Citrullus*, &c.  
*Sedum minus*, *aliquibus* est *Heloborus niger*  
*Serulaceus*  
*Sicla* & *Sicla*, i. *Beta*  
*Sidum idem quod Psidium*  
*Silybia fystrobre*, i. *Arbor Juda*  
*Simulacrum idem quod Zambul Indicum*, *Hyacinthi*  
*Orientalis species*  
*Sinapi*  
*Silaram*  
*Sistrinchium alterum*, i. *Cerdamine altera*  
*Sistrinchium Mauritanicum*, &c.  
*Sistrinchium Cordi*, i. *Ornithogalum*  
*Solanum corymbosum*, i. *Amomum Plinii*  
*Solanum scilidum* *Pisiforme Bauhini*, i. *Stramonium*  
*Solanum Adonis*, i. *Bauhinia*, i. *Mirabilis*  
*Solanum pomiferum* *Gefneri* & *Bauhini*, i. *Pomum*  
*amoris*  
*Solanum vesicarium*, i. *Alkibengi*  
*Solanum fesculentum Bauhini*, i. *Bartata de Ver-*  
*ginia*  
*Sol Indicum*, i. *Flas flos*  
*Soldanella alpina*

530  
 530  
 607  
 478  
 426  
 411  
 300  
 231  
 483  
 449  
 332  
 476  
 66  
 192  
 324  
 ibid  
 268  
 340  
 501  
 193  
 232  
 491  
 454  
 506  
 171  
 502  
 506  
 234

*Sophonia*, i. *Amaranthus tricolor*  
*Sorbus legitima* & *Ternstroemia*  
*Spartum Asiatricum*, i. *Guzanum plumbum*  
*Spartum Hispanicum fraxet*, i. *Genifia Hispanica*  
*Spanachia*  
*Staphylocadon*, i. *Nux vesicaria*  
*Stemmatenteria*, i. *Pterinea*  
*Stachas*  
*Stachas Citrina*, i. *Chryseum*  
*Stachis non off. Saponaria*  
*Stramonium majus* & *minus*  
*Stumach Virginis*  
*Stumach*, i. *Lilium Persicum*, & *Hyacinthus*  
*Stellatus*, *Hyacinthus alter*  
*Stemmatia*, five *Acer majus latifolium*  
*Symplocum maculatum*, i. *Pulmonaria*  
*Syringa alba, carulea*  
*Syringa Arabica flore albo dupli-*  
*cata*  
*Syringa Italica Labelii*, i. *Syringa flore albo simplici*  
*Syringa Italica flore albo pleno Besteri*

T.

**T**  
*Tabacco*  
*Tamarix vel Tamariscus*  
*Tanacetum vulgare*  
*Tanacetum Perianum*, i. *Flas Africanus*  
*Tarabon herba*  
*Taraxacum*  
*Thalictrum vel Thalictum Hispanicum*  
*Thesium Theophrasti*, i. *Radix carvi*  
*Thalpi Reticum marinum*  
*Thapsalus Theophrasti Dalechampii*, i. *Sambucus*  
*Thridacis*, i. *Mandragora*  
*Thysa*, i. *Arbor vitæ*  
*Thymus*, i. *Sauroria*  
*Thymus legitimum capitatum*  
*Thymum minus* & *latifolium*  
*Tilia femina*  
*Trachelium majus* & *minus*  
*Trachelium Americanum*  
*Tragium Diofcoridi*, i. *Fraxinella*  
*Tragopogon ceruleum, purpureum*  
*Tragopogon luteum*  
*Tragopogon Martioli*  
*Trifolium, fruticans*, i. *Isaminum luteum*  
*Trifolium* & *aurum* & *2i. Hepatica*  
*Trinitas*, seu *herba trinitatis*, i. *Hepatica*  
*Tulipa Armeniaca Boloniensis*, *Embycinia*, *Byzan-*  
*tina*, *Cretica*, &c.  
*Tulipe medie*  
*Tulipe proceræ*  
*Tulipe* *crustina*  
*Tulsi* & *Turkana*, i. *Corona Imperialis*

V.

**V**  
*Vaccinium Virgiliti*  
*Valeriana rubra Dodonai*  
*Valeriana Græca*  
*Valeriantion*, i. *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*  
*Verbaicum odoratum* & *2i. Paralyfis*  
*Verbascum odoratum*  
*Verrum*

128  
 386  
 386  
 386  
 61  
 234

Fff 4.

# INDEX

<i>Veratrum album &amp; nigrum</i> , i. <i>Helleborus albus &amp; niger</i>	282
<i>Vernalego</i> , i. <i>Chamaeleo albus</i>	563
<i>Veronica altera</i> , vel <i>altrilis</i> , aut <i>Coronaria</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllus hortensis</i>	564
<i>Veronica agrestis</i> , i. <i>Armerius</i>	612
<i>Victorialis ruscusula</i> , i. <i>Gladiolus</i>	234
<i>Vinea peruviana</i>	368
<i>Viola alba</i> , i. <i>Leucoium</i>	
<i>Viola alba bulbosa</i> , i. <i>Leucoium bulbosum</i>	
<i>Viola Davaſcena</i> , i. <i>Heſperis</i>	
<i>Viola flammula</i> , i. <i>Tricolor</i>	
<i>Viola hyemalis</i> , i. <i>Heſperis</i>	
<i>Viola latifolia</i> , i. <i>Bolbonach</i>	265
<i>Viola Lemaris</i>	
<i>Viola lutea</i> , i. <i>Leucoium luteum</i> ſive <i>Keiri</i>	
<i>Viola peregrina</i> , i. <i>Bolbonach</i>	354
<i>Viola mariana</i>	281
<i>Viola marica</i>	
<i>Viola Matronalis</i> , i. <i>Heſperis</i>	
<i>Viola tricolor ſimplex &amp; duplex</i>	282
<i>Viperaria &amp; Viperina</i> , i. <i>Scorſenera</i>	563
<i>Vitis Corinthiaca</i> , <i>Damaſcena</i> , &c.	564
<i>Vitis Virginiana</i>	612
<i>Vitis Virginienſis</i> ſeu <i>potius Hedera Virginiana</i>	234
<i>Umbilicum Veneris</i> , i. <i>Cotyledon</i>	368
<i>Uva criſpa</i> , i. <i>Groſſularia</i>	
<i>Uvularia</i> , i. <i>Trachelium</i> , eſt & <i>Hippogloſſum</i>	

Y. *Ucca*, ſive *Iucca* 434

Z. *Ambach Arabi*, i. *Iſaminum Arabicum*  
*Zufiware*, i. *Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum*  
*Zambul Arabi*, i. *Ornithogalum Arabicum*  
*Zambul Indi*, i. *Orientalis major præcox*



## A Table of the English names of ſuch PLANTS as are contained in this BOOK.

A.	Blites	488
Hite Aconite	Blueſtarr	484
Yellow Aconite, or winter	The great blew Bindweed	359
Wolfeſbane	The ſmall blew Bindweed	360
Adonis flower	Blew Bortles	326
Alkener, or Sea Bugloſſe	Borage, and everling Borage	249
Anemone, or wind-flower, and	Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower ſingle and	404
the kinds	ble	393
Yellow Anemone	Dwarfe Box and gilded Box	606
Alifanders	Flower of Briſtom, or None-ſuch	253
Almond, and the kinds	Spanth Droom	442
Angelica	Double flowered Bruifewort or Sopewort	352
Apricocks	Garden Bugloſſe	249
Apples, and the ſeveral ſorts	Marſh Bugloſſe and Sea Bugloſſe	250
Double bloſſomed Apple tree	Burnet	483
Apples of Love	Butterſie Orchis	192
Thorne Apples		
Arrach white and purple	C.	
Aſarabacca	Abbage, and his kinds	503
Aſparagus	Calves foot or Snapdragon	269
Aſphodill and his kinds	Double Camomill and naked Camomill	290
Aſphodill with Lilly flowers	Roſe Camomill	253
	Feather'd wild Camomill ſingle and double	253
	The Crimſon Cardinals flower	356
B	Caramayer	518
Almomy or Gentian	Carnations and Gilloflowers	306
Balme	Caterpillers great and ſmall	340
The Balfame apple	Caffiodia	443
Barberries	Lobels Catch-flye	254
Barbery Buttons, and Thorny Buttons	Cluſius his Celaftrus	604
Barrenwort	Sweet Cheviſſil or great Cheviſſil	484
Batchelours Buttons double, white and red	Garden Cheviſſil	ib.
Batchelours Buttons yellow	Party coloured Cicheling	338
The Bay tree	The Chriſtmas flower	344
The Cherry Bay tree, or Bay Cherry	The Cherry tree, and the kinds thereof	571
The dwarfe Bay	The double bloſſomed Cherry tree	602
The Kings Bay, that is, the Cherry Bay	The Cyproſſe tree	602
The Roſe Bay	The ſweet gum Ciſtus	422
The Virginia Bay Cherry	Burning Clamberer or Climer	391
The wilde Bay	Clary	478
The Bee-flower	Hungarian Climer	393
Beares breech	Virginian Climer or Maracoc	ibid.
Beares ears, and the ſorts	Coleflower, Colewort, Colerape	504
Beares ears Samle	Colombines	271
Beares foot	Tufted Colombines	274
Beans, and the kinds	The prickly ever green Corall tree	604
Garden Beans and French Beans	Cornflower	326
Bell flowers, and the kinds	Corne ſallet or Lambes Lettice	428
Canterbury Bels,	The Cornell tree	570
Coventry Bels,	Coſtmary	482

Contin

# The Table.

Cotton weeds	375	Gillflowers and Carnations	306
Cucumbers, divers	524	Queens Gillflowers or Dames Violets	262
Cowslips of divers sorts	242, &c.	Stock Gillflowers single and double	238
French Cowslips or Bears eares	235	The Giny hen-flower, that is, Fritillaria	44
Cowslips of Jerusalem	248	Goats beard blew and purple	302
Canes bill, and the kinds	233	Goats beard yellow	514
Garden Cresses	500	Candy Goldlocks	372
Indian Cresses	280	Gold, that is, Marigolds	296
Crow flower	253	Groffherries of divers sorts	566
Crown foot of divers kinds,	216 to 222	Heib Grass or Rue	530
Crown Imperial	28	Grape flower	114
The double Cuckoo flower	253 & 389	Vipers Grass	301
Currants, white, red and black	538	Feather Grass	458
The true Currant Vine and Grape	503	Painted Grass	16

The Guineas of Padua  
15 to 62 and No. 100 (see page 127) 570

D.			
Affodils, and the diversities thereof, from	67 to 108	H.	
Checkered Daffodill, and the kinds	44	Ares bels	122
Dittander	333	The Helms case single and double	282
Battard Dittanie	193	The blew Helms flower or Monks hood	215
Dogs tooth Violet	529	The wholefome Helms flower	ibid
Dragons	385	Halliblocks single and double	369
The Dragon flower	321	Holewort or Hollow-root	275
Double Daffie and blew Daffes		Hyllope common	370
		Guided Hyllope	455
		Hungary or mountain Sea Holly	330

E.			
White Elbow of two sorts	346	Honsockles double	404
White wilde Elbow	347	Red Honsockles or upright Honsockles	405
The true black Elbow or Christmas flower	344	The ever green Hantborne tree, or the ever green prickly Coral tree	604
Garden Endive	495		

F.			
Fellwort or Gentian	350	I.	
Fennell	492	Acinibs, and the severall sorts	111 to 133
Fennell flower	287	White Iasmine and yellow Iasmine	406
Double Fetherfew	289	Double white Iasmine	408
The Princes Feather	232	Sweet Johans single and double	319
The Fig tree, and the kinds	506	Yong silver Pin, that is, Poppies double	215
The Indian Fig tree	433	Yule tree	437
The Finger flower	383	The supposed Indian Iacca	434
The Fir tree	600	The Virginia Iuye	612
The Corne Flag	189		
The Flag or Flowerdellace	179 &c.	K.	
The Flowerdellace of Constantinople	172	S.	
The Flowerdellace of Persia	172	Panish Sea Knapweed	328
The bulbous Flowerdellace	172 to 179		
The velvet Flowerdellace	188	L.	
Wilde Flax or Tode Flax	266	Ladies laces or painted grace	458
Flax gloves and the kinds	380	Ladies smocks double	389
Fullards ordinary and of Constantinople	562	Lambes Lettice	498
Flower of Britow, or Nonc-fuch, single and double	253	Langedbesse	486
Purple Flower gentle, and the kinds	371	The Larch tree	276
Golden flower gentle or golden flower of life	372	Larkes becles or spurs single and double	280
The Flower of the Passion, or Maracoc	393	Yellow Lark heel, that is, Indian Cresses	280
The Flower of the Sun	295	Lavender spike	447
The Sultans Flower	327	Lavender cotton	449
The Friars Crown	332	French Lavender or Sciadove	448
Fritillaria or checkered Daffodil	ibid.	Mountain Lawrell	512
Double Fritillaria		Leeks	512
		Lettice and the kinds thereof	498
		Licorice	533

G.			
Arlicke	513	The tree of Life	436
Gentian great and small	550	The checkered Lilly, that is, Fritillaria	436
Germacree	456	The Conual Lilly, or Lillicornely	436

The Day Lilly			
The Persian Lilly	148	O.	
The Mountain Lilly	2830	The ever green Oak	600
The red or gold Lilly	33	Spurge Olive	357
The white Lilly	30	Mountain Spurge Olive	ibid.
The Line or Linden tree	608	Onions, and the kinds	510
Live-long, or Life ever-lasting	375	Sea Onion	133
Noble Liverwort or Hepatica	225	Orchis of Virginia	194
Lungwort or Cowslips of Jerusalem	248	Orange	384
Lupines white, blew and yellow	325	Oxe eye	245
		Oxe lips	245

M.			
Sweet Marjoram	452	P.	
Scoulded or yellow Marjoram	446	Pansie single and double	282
French Madwort	493	Parley, and sweet Parley	491
Spanish Mallow	366	Virginia Parley	492
Shrub Mallow	369	Parley	306
Thorne Mallow	368	Patience flower, or Pass flower	205
Venus Mallow	ibid.	Patience, or Monks Rubarb	483
Red Marish, and white	293	Peacher, and the kinds	586
Mandrake male and female	377	Double blossom'd Peach tree	404
The great Maple or Sycamore tree	611	Peas, and the severall sorts	590
Marigolds	296	The prickly Pear, that is, the Indian Fig	115
Corne Marigolds of Candy	295	Garden Pease of divers sorts	522
French Marigold	309	Crimson Pease blossom	338
Double Marj. Marigold	224	Pease everlasting	ibid.
The Spanish Marigold is the greatest double	207	Pease upright everlasting Pease	ibid.
broad leaved Anemone	299	Pelletory of Spain	292
The blew or purple Marigold	299	Double wilde Pelletory	288
Margons of divers sorts	53	Penny flower, that is, white Sattin	342
Malvice the herb	452	Penny single and double	392
Mollars	568	Perninkle single and double	314
The Melancholy Gentleman	260	The Pine tree	599
Muske Melons	525	The blew and the white Pipe tree	408
The Merisale of the world	364	The double white Pipe tree, or double Iasmine	410
Mirtil	427	Rose Plantaine	370
Moly or Mountain Garlic	144, &c.	Plums, and the kinds	575
Monks hood, or Larkes spurs	276	The Pomegranate tree	428
Monks hood or helmet flower	215	The double blossom'd Pomegranate tree	426
Counterpoyn Monks hood	216	Pompions	526
Blew Moon-wort	234	Double garden Poppies	284
Half Moons	339	Double wilde Poppy	286
Golden Mouse-ears	330	Potatoes of Spain, of Virginia, of Canada	516
Mulberries, and Virginia Mulberry	599	Pride of London	319
Moth-mulleine	384	Primrose or Privet	448
Woody Mulleine or French Sage	285	The ever-green Privet	603
The Anemone tree	432	Primroses and the kinds	242, &c.
Mustard	502	The Primrose of Virginia	264

N.			
Spotted Navvewort	232	Q.	
Nave	509	Quince, and the kinds	389
The Nectarin, and the kinds thereof	509	R.	
Nesfawer, or Nesfing-root	346	Rampions	514
Nepp	479	Raspie, white and red	557
The Nettle tree	508	Reddish, black Reddish, borle Reddish	509
Hungarian dead Nettle	385	Red and yellow blowed Indian Reed	376
Nigella, or the Fenel-flower	287		
Tree Night-shade that is, the Winter Cherry tree	432		
	432		
Nonc-fuch, or the flower of Britow	253		
The bladder Nus	611		
The Filbert Nus of Constantinople	562		
The Spanich or Barberry Nus	171		
The Wall Nus	594		

The Day Lilly			
The Persian Lilly	148	O.	
The Mountain Lilly	2830	The ever green Oak	600
The red or gold Lilly	33	Spurge Olive	357
The white Lilly	30	Mountain Spurge Olive	ibid.
The Line or Linden tree	608	Onions, and the kinds	510
Live-long, or Life ever-lasting	375	Sea Onion	133
Noble Liverwort or Hepatica	225	Orchis of Virginia	194
Lungwort or Cowslips of Jerusalem	248	Orange	384
Lupines white, blew and yellow	325	Oxe eye	245
		Oxe lips	245

M.			
Sweet Marjoram	452	P.	
Scoulded or yellow Marjoram	446	Pansie single and double	282
French Madwort	493	Parley, and sweet Parley	491
Spanish Mallow	366	Virginia Parley	492
Shrub Mallow	369	Parley	306
Thorne Mallow	368	Patience flower, or Pass flower	205
Venus Mallow	ibid.	Patience, or Monks Rubarb	483
Red Marish, and white	293	Peacher, and the kinds	586
Mandrake male and female	377	Double blossom'd Peach tree	404
The great Maple or Sycamore tree	611	Peas, and the severall sorts	590
Marigolds	296	The prickly Pear, that is, the Indian Fig	115
Corne Marigolds of Candy	295	Garden Pease of divers sorts	522
French Marigold	309	Crimson Pease blossom	338
Double Marj. Marigold	224	Pease everlasting	ibid.
The Spanish Marigold is the greatest double	207	Pease upright everlasting Pease	ibid.
broad leaved Anemone	299	Pelletory of Spain	292
The blew or purple Marigold	299	Double wilde Pelletory	288
Margons of divers sorts	53	Penny flower, that is, white Sattin	342
Malvice the herb	452	Penny single and double	392
Mollars	568	Perninkle single and double	314
The Melancholy Gentleman	260	The Pine tree	599
Muske Melons	525	The blew and the white Pipe tree	408
The Merisale of the world	364	The double white Pipe tree, or double Iasmine	410
Mirtil	427	Rose Plantaine	370
Moly or Mountain Garlic	144, &c.	Plums, and the kinds	575
Monks hood, or Larkes spurs	276	The Pomegranate tree	428
Monks hood or helmet flower	215	The double blossom'd Pomegranate tree	426
Counterpoyn Monks hood	216	Pompions	526
Blew Moon-wort	234	Double garden Poppies	284
Half Moons	339	Double wilde Poppy	286
Golden Mouse-ears	330	Potatoes of Spain, of Virginia, of Canada	516
Mulberries, and Virginia Mulberry	599	Pride of London	319
Moth-mulleine	384	Primrose or Privet	448
Woody Mulleine or French Sage	285	The ever-green Privet	603
The Anemone tree	432	Primroses and the kinds	242, &c.
Mustard	502	The Primrose of Virginia	264

N.			
Spotted Navvewort	232	Q.	
Nave	509	Quince, and the kinds	389
The Nectarin, and the kinds thereof	509	R.	
Nesfawer, or Nesfing-root	346	Rampions	514
Nepp	479	Raspie, white and red	557
The Nettle tree	508	Reddish, black Reddish, borle Reddish	509
Hungarian dead Nettle	385	Red and yellow blowed Indian Reed	376
Nigella, or the Fenel-flower	287		
Tree Night-shade that is, the Winter Cherry tree	432		
	432		
Nonc-fuch, or the flower of Britow	253		
The bladder Nus	611		
The Filbert Nus of Constantinople	562		
The Spanich or Barberry Nus	171		
The Wall Nus	594		

### The Table.

<i>Rofmarine</i> , that is, Adonis flower	423	The Myrtle leaved <i>Sumach</i>	ibid
<i>Rofe</i> , that is, and the several kinds	412 to 425	<i>The Sycomore tree</i>	610
<i>Juno's Rofe</i> , that is, the white Lilly			
<i>The Elder</i> or <i>Guelder Rofe</i>	401	T.	
<i>The Holly Rofe</i> or <i>Sage Rofe</i>	421		
<i>The Mountain Rofe</i>	421	<i>I</i> ndian <i>T</i> abacco of divers forts	363
<i>Rocks Rofe</i>	397	The green and the white <i>Tamarisk</i> , tree	610
<i>Rofmaria</i> common and guilded, &c.	425	<i>Tauſie</i> ſingle and double	482
<i>The Mary Rofe</i> or <i>Rofmaria</i> of Sileſia	424	The biefled <i>Thiſtle</i>	332
<i>Rocks</i>	424	The gentle <i>Thiſtle</i> , Globe <i>Thiſtle</i> , &c.	332
Garden <i>Ros</i> or Herb grace	330	<i>Thrift</i> <i>Thorne</i>	607
<i>Three Ruſarbe</i> , Monkes <i>Ruſarbe</i> , <i>Ruſarbe</i> of Pon-		<i>Thrift</i> ordinary and the great Sea <i>Thrift</i>	317
cus	483	<i>Throatwort</i> , and Giants <i>Throatwort</i> ſingle and double	317
S.		<i>Bean Trefoile</i>	354
<i>S</i> age great and ſmal	478	<i>Shrub Trefoile</i>	407
<i>S</i> guilded <i>Sage</i>	446	<i>Tree Trefoile</i>	439
<i>Sage</i> of Jeruſalem	248	<i>Candie Tuſſie</i>	390
<i>French Sage</i>	384	<i>Golden Tuſſie</i>	373
<i>Soft</i> flowers of divers forts of the ſpring time	160 to 170	<i>Spaniſh Tuſſie</i>	274 & 340
and of the fall	160 to 170	The early flowering <i>Tuſula</i>	46
<i>Meadow Saffron</i> or <i>Colchicum</i> , that is, the Son	134	The mean flowering <i>Tuſula</i>	54
before the Father and the kinds	134	The dwarf <i>Tuſula</i>	37
<i>Spotted Samole</i>	231	The Perſian <i>Tuſula</i>	37
<i>Reſe ear Samole</i>	240	The <i>Turky</i> cap, that is, the <i>Tuſula</i>	ibid.
<i>Savoyon</i>	192	The true <i>T</i> hyme	454
<i>The Savine</i> tree	607	<i>Guilded T</i> hyme, <i>Moske</i> and <i>Lemmon T</i> hyme ibid.	
Summer <i>Savine</i> and winter <i>Savory</i>	276	<i>Garden T</i> hyme, and <i>Mallick T</i> hyme	474
<i>White Sartin</i> flower	339	V.	
<i>Red Sartin</i> flower	339	<i>R</i> ed <i>Valerian</i> of <i>Dodonæus</i>	386
<i>Sedum</i> : white and red	324	<i>Mountain Valerian</i>	386
<i>Scorfinera</i> or <i>Vipers graſſe</i>	301	<i>Viſcels</i> ſingle and double	282
<i>Stard</i> <i>Sena</i> tree	440	The <i>Dogs</i> <i>Viſcels</i>	169
The true and the ordinary <i>Service</i>	567	The <i>Bulb</i> tooth <i>Viſcels</i>	193
<i>Mountain Serwall</i>	386	<i>Dames Viſcels</i>	262
<i>Virginia Silke</i>	444	<i>Mercuries Viſcels</i>	337
<i>Skirrets</i>	306	<i>Vines</i> , and the ſeveral kinds of grapes	564
<i>Our Ladies Slipper</i>	347	<i>Vipers</i> graſſe	312
<i>Ladies Smocks</i> double	388	<i>Virginia Vine</i>	564
<i>Snailies</i>	338	<i>Virginia Vine</i> , or <i>Virginian Iſie</i>	601
<i>Snapdragons</i>	269	W.	
<i>Mountain Soldanero</i>	434		
Double flowered <i>Sopewort</i>	332		
<i>Serrill</i>	486		
<i>Sunbread</i> , and the kinds	195 to 199	<i>T</i> he <i>Walnut</i> tree	594
<i>The Kings Spear</i> or yellow <i>Aſphodill</i>	148	Single and double <i>Wall-flowers</i> of many forts	257
<i>Sperage</i> or <i>Alpargus</i>	503	<i>Widow Wyele</i>	397
<i>Spidewort</i> , and the kinds	150 &c.	<i>The Willow-flower</i>	270
<i>Spinach</i>	496	<i>The Wind-flower</i> or <i>Anemone</i> , ſingle and double	214
<i>Star</i> flowers of divers forts, or <i>Stars</i> of Beth-		of many forts	199 to 210
lehem		<i>Mild Wind-flower</i> ſingle and double	210
<i>The Green Star</i> flower of bulb'd <i>Aſphodill</i> of		<i>Sweet Williams</i> and the kinds	323
Galen.	136	<i>Winter Gilloflowers</i>	323
<i>Starwort</i> or <i>Sharenwort</i> , and Italian <i>Starwort</i>	249	<i>Winter Moſſer</i> bane, and yellow <i>Wolſes</i> bane	532
<i>Steadore</i> or <i>Caffionide</i>	448	<i>The Winter Cherry</i> tree	431
<i>Stock-gilliflowers</i> ſingle and double	228	Double <i>Wood-bine</i> or <i>Honiſuckle</i>	404
<i>Stock-wile</i> of divers forts	228		
<i>Strawberries</i> of many forts	526		
<i>The Strawberry</i> tree	603		
<i>Succory</i>	495		
<i>The Solanus</i> flower, or <i>Turkie Corn flower</i>	227	Y.	
<i>The Sun</i> flower or flower of the <i>Sun</i>	295		
<i>The Virginia Sumach</i>	617	<i>T</i> he <i>Tea</i> tree	606

*A Table of the Virtues and Properties of the HERBS  
contained in this BOOK.*

## A.

I	N fear of <i>aborsment</i> , or miscarrying in women	478
G	Good against <i>Aches</i>	290
G	Good in bot <i>Agues</i> , and to drive away their fits	223. 484. 532. 536. 538.
	564. 575. 579. 584. 595	
F	From whence <i>Agarick</i> is taken	608
A	Syrup of <i>Anaplexia</i>	529
G	Good for dejected appetites	478. 486.
	499. 561. 562. 578. 584.	
T	To perfume <i>Apparel</i> , Leather, &c.	421
	448. 586	
F	For the <i>Apoplexie</i>	448. 586
A	<i>Astringent</i> , or to binde	428. 431
	439	

**B.**

**F**or weak Backs and Reins 479. 483  
**A Balsam** for green wounds 426  
 To caufe *Berrenesse* 289  
**Good for Bathing** 294. 376. 421. 444  
 474. 477. 478. 479. 480  
**Good for Bees** 440. 480  
 Good to take away the sting of *Bees* and  
*Wasps* 476. 479. 480. 482  
**Good to open and mollifie the Belly,**  
 make it fobule 333. 370. 421. 488  
 489. 495. 566. 578. 582  
 To cleanse the *Blood* 614  
 To dissolve clotted *Blood* 614  
 To encrease *Blood* 567  
 To help the spitting of *Blood* 595  
 To stay *Bleeding* 230. 396. 483  
 Hurtfull for a short *Breath* 499  
**Good for the Isthernesse of *Breast*** 364  
 436. 502. 506. 513. 533  
 For a sinking *Breast* 529  
 To make a sweet *Breast* 529  
**For cold and moyst Brains** 335. 427. 448  
 481. 482  
 To abate the over-swelling of *Maidens*  
*Breasts* 600  
 To help pains in the *Breast* 490  
 To help womens *breasts* 490  
 To draw out broken *Bones*, &c. out of  
 the *flitch* 190  
 For *Bruises* by falls, &c. 479. 608. 610  
**Good for Burnings or Scaldings** 362. 512  
 610

## C.

**T**o cleafe *Cankers* 364  
 To procure *Castings* or *Vomiting* 364  
 189. 434. 442. 489. 532  
 To stay *Casting* or *Vomiting* 477. 480  
 To feed or make *Cattle* fat 348. 440. 442  
*Cawick* or burning plants 396  
 The best *Coals* for Gunpowder 61  
 The best *Coals* for laſting 608  
 For the Wind *Colick* 216. 293. 453  
 455. 476. 504. 508. 515. 530  
 To *Clenſe*, purge and dry 276  
 To fet an oriſt red *Colour* on the cheek  
 of a woman 241  
 To make a deep blew *Colour* 179. 603  
 To make a red *Colour* 161d  
 To give a luſtre to a white *Colour* 595  
 To make a yellow *Colour* 421  
 For the *Colic* evil, or immoderate luſt 499  
 To warm and comfort *Cold* griefs 214  
 376. 434. 477. 478. 480. 491  
*Cooling* and drying 323. 353. 368. 421  
 438. 486. 499. 528. 562. 577. 578. 584  
 578. 590. 594. 598. 602  
 603. 607  
*Cooling* and moyſtning 234. 283. 380. 437  
 532  
 For a *Conſumption* 519. 608  
*Cordial* to comfort the heart 170. 216  
 252. 298. 301. 314. 328. 411. 427. 436  
 450. 480. 482. 583. 526. 528. 530. 538  
 586  
 For the *Cough* in young children 502  
 Good for *Coughs* and colds 134. 295. 513  
 533. 562. 567. 575. 584. 586  
*Mithridates Counterpoijſon* 567  
 Good for *Cramps* and ſhrinking of ſinews 425

## D.

**T**O procure an easie and speedy *Delivery* to women in travel 40.199  
To stay rheumatick *Distillations* 274.410  
To cure the biting of a mad *Dog* 376.386.427  
To help the *Dropsie* 353.482  
To cause *Drowsiness* like unto drunkenness 237.290.253  
362  
For

# A Table of the Virtues, &c.

**E.**  
**F**or pains in the *Ears* 580, 584  
 Good for fore and weak *Eyes* 421, 427, 479, 530  
 Hurtfull to the head and *Eyes* 489  
 For the *Epilepsy* or falling sicknesse 194  
 335, 344, 456, 477, 502

**F.**  
**T**o cleanse the *Face*, and other parts of  
 the skin, to make it fresh 40, 189  
 247, 336, 396, 500, 502, 521, 528, 566  
 584, 589, 600

For the *Falling* sicknesse 194, 335  
 344, 456, 477, 502  
*Farfing* or *Farfing* hearbs 474, 476, 478  
 To heat *Fclens* on the joynts of the fingers 491

To procure the *Feminine* couries 289  
 335, 453, 456, 477, 479, 491  
 To stay the *Feminine* or menstrual cour-  
 ses 372, 396, 480, 486, 608, 611

To cleanse *Fiffula's* 364  
 To expell thin *Flagma* 477  
 To extenuate and expectorate tough  
*Flagma* 134, 264, 436, 448, 456, 477  
 500, 529, 530, 533, 608

For the *Bloody Flux* and all other *Fluxes*  
 193, 231, 372, 425, 431, 446, 482, 486  
 568, 592, 602, 605, 608, 611  
 To take away *Fractils*, spots, &c. 500, 566  
 For the *French* discafe 283, 353, 606

**G.**  
**T**o stay the *Gonorrhoea* or running of  
 the reins 608  
 Good for the *Gout* 549

**H.**  
**T**o caufe the *Hair* to grow 566  
 For the falling of the *Hair* 425  
 Hurtfull to the head and *Eyes* 489  
 Good for the head and *Hairs* 134, 170  
 298, 426, 455, 474, 530, 536

Good for the head and *Stomach* 455  
 474, 530, 536  
 For pains in the *Head* 288, 292, 426  
 448, 499

For the (swimming and diffinesse of  
 the *Head* 241, 247, 586  
 For the passion of the *Heart*, and to make  
 it merry 480, 528, 529, 589  
 To expell venomous vapours from the  
*Heart* 170, 301, 529, 530, 586

To procure *Health* 477, 478  
 To ease the *Hemorrhoids* or piles 513, 580  
 For an *Hurfe* 580, 586, 600  
 For the Bots in *Horses* 606, 607

For the Cough in *Horses* 595  
 To stay the *Hickock* 494  
 To purge flegmatick and Watery *Humors* 329

**I.**  
**F**or the yellow *Laundise* 132, 134, 150  
 170, 275, 290, 531, 562  
 To make excellent *Ink* 431  
 To assuage hot *Inflammations* 362, 378  
 380

To help the *Itching* of the Head 477  
 To cure the *Itch* 380

**K.**  
**T**o heal exulcerated *Kidneys* 533

**L.**  
**T**o stay a *Last* or loofenesse 132, 323  
 421, 425, 446, 483, 562, 568, 570  
 571, 578, 595  
 For the *Lepry* and deformity of the skin 306  
 For chapt *Lips* and hands, &c. 589  
 To tanne or thicken *Leather* 611  
 To cleanse the *Liver* 484, 532  
 To cool and strengthen the *Liver* 448, 486

Good for the *Lungs* and old *Coughes*  
 134, 249, 300, 353, 364, 436, 448, 456  
 477, 502, 506, 513, 529, 530, 533, 600  
 608

To stay immoderate *Loif* 499, 529

**M.**  
**T**o take away blew *Marks* 427, 500  
 502, 566  
 For the *Measles* and small pox 170, 216  
 To stray on *Meat* 474, 476  
 For *Melancholick* discafes 345, 450, 448  
 455, 510, 589

To comfort and strengthen cold and weak  
*Members*, 170, 290, 407, 427, 448, 449  
 453, 474, 477, 491, 598  
 To strengthen the *Memory* 427, 428  
 To keep *Milk* from curdling in the *Stomach* 482

To increase *Milk* in womens breasts 440  
 504  
 For the *Morphen* and other discolourings  
 of the skin, 326, 396, 427, 566  
 For the *Mother* in women 344, 378  
 To keep garments from *Moifs* 376, 611  
 To engender *Marks* 386

Good to wash and cleanse the *Mouth* 428  
 To cure *Ulcers* in the *Mouth* 431  
 For a farret of *Mafhrans* 513

To

# A Table of the Virtues, &c.

**N.**  
**T**o waste *Nature* 330  
 For a crick in the *Neck* 66  
 To procure *Neefing* 189, 289  
 To stay bleeding at the *Nose* 396

**O.**  
**T**o open *Obrftractions* 448, 484, 492  
 532  
 To take away the offence of the smell of  
*Onions*, *Garlick*, *Leeks*, &c. 512  
 A remedy for them that have taken *Opium*  
 too liberally 289

**P.**  
**T**o ease *Pains* 290, 370  
 For the *Palfie* 241, 247  
 For the *Plague* or pestilentiall fevers 160  
 170, 216, 275, 298, 328, 333, 335, 353  
 482, 495, 513, 529, 530, 586, 595, 603

From whence *Pitch* is made 600  
 For the small *Pox* 216  
 An especiaall antidote against *Peyfen* 134  
 339, 353

Against the *Poffon* of the *Helmet* flower  
 and other venomous herbs, and against  
 all other infectious discafes 216, 333  
 335, 353, 483, 529  
 To take away the strength of certain *Poy-  
 sons* 50

*Poffon* to all fourfooted beafts 402  
 For sweet *Powders* and sweet bags 189  
 421, 450, 453, 586  
 To *Purge* gently 284, 421, 566  
 To *Purge* vehemently, and stubborn dica-  
 fes 189, 346, 360, 400, 562

To fatten *Pullen* 440, 442

**R.**  
**T**o restore *Rauishment* 600  
 To hinderyoung perfons from grow-  
 ing *Ripe* too soon 132  
 Fences of *Reeds* as good as walls 510  
 To draw *Rheume* 214, 288, 292  
 To stay *Rheumatick* Diffillations 287  
 288, 376, 417, 482

From whence *Roffen* is made 60  
 Good for *Ruptures* 602

**S.**  
**T**o put into *Sawfages*, &c. 476, 477  
 478, 480, 482  
 For *Scaldings* and burnings 362, 512  
 To take away *Scars* and marks 223, 247  
 336, 321, 568

For the *Sciatika* or pain in the hips and  
 joynts 160, 442  
 To cleanse the head of *Scurf* 134, 396  
 477, 479, 607

For the *Scurvy* 389, 510  
 To increase *Seed* 524  
 To ease pains in the *Sides* 532, 599  
 To clear the *Sight* 134, 427, 479, 529  
 To comfort the *Sinews* and joynts 426  
 427, 477, 478, 480, 595, 599

To procure *Sleep* 286, 362, 378, 499  
 To keep the body *Soluble* 333, 376, 421  
 480, 488, 495, 566, 578, 582  
 To cleanse the head of running *Sores* 134  
 607

For the shrinking of *Sinews* 425, 426  
 599  
 To break plague *Sores* 223, 300  
 Good for *Sores* and wounds 303, 446  
 600

Good for the *Spleen* 198, 288, 455, 456  
 474, 490, 502, 510, 530, 610  
 To draw out *Splinters*, &c. out of the flesh 190

Good for *Stitches* 599  
 Good for the *Stomach* and *Liver* 134  
 353, 455, 473, 483, 491, 532  
 Hurtfull to the head and *Stomach* 489  
 607

For cold and windy *Stomachs* 301, 455  
 476, 491, 495, 586  
 To cool an hot *Stomach* 380, 486, 499  
 525, 526, 528, 558, 560, 562, 566  
 575, 584, 589

To warm a cold *Stomach* 474, 477, 480  
 482, 495, 500, 515, 529, 586, 598  
 For the *Stone* in the reyns and kidneys  
 230, 274, 293, 335, 370, 425, 492, 503  
 504, 510, 521, 526, 532, 533, 565, 579  
 582, 584, 607, 608, 611

For the *Strangury* 491  
 Good against *Surfets* 287  
 To caufe *Surfets* 582  
 To provoke *Sweating* 264, 290, 532  
 To help *Sweatings* 274, 301, 529

**T.**  
**T**o draw out *Thorns*, &c. out of the  
 flesh 190  
 Good for swollen *Throats* 300  
 To wash the mouth and *Throat* 317, 478  
 528, 598

For the *Tooth-ach* 134, 292  
 The poor mans *Treacle* 514  
 For *Trageas* or dredges 573  
 Common *Turpentine* from whence it is  
 taken 600  
 Venice *Turpentine* from whence it is taken  
 600, 608

**V.**  
**T**o help *Venery* 66, 190, 193, 194  
 502, 506, 524  
 To take away *Vermine* and lice in the  
 &c. 477  
 To

# A Table of the Virtues, &c.

To recover the <i>Voyce</i> being loft	513
To cicatrife old <i>Vlcers</i>	275, 264
To cleanse <i>Vlcers</i>	492, 580
For running <i>Vlcers</i>	364, 592
To procure <i>Vomiting</i>	189, 439, 442
To stay <i>Vomiting</i>	477, 480
To cure the biting of a <i>Viper</i> or <i>Adder</i>	302
To cause <i>Vrine</i> to seem blood.	433
For the stopping of the <i>Vrine</i>	132, 264, 353
376, 453, 456, 483, 491, 492, 502, 503	
506, 508, 515, 525, 530, 532, 533, 582	
602, 608	

To purge <i>Watery humours</i>	329
To make sweet <i>Waters</i>	421, 430, 453
To break <i>Wind</i>	301, 455, 476, 491
494, 508, 515, 529, 530, 571, 586	
To stay the longing of <i>Women</i> with child	561, 562
For the <i>Wormes</i>	134, 216, 336, 345, 349
482, 483, 500, 502, 512, 582, 607	
Good to cure <i>Wounds</i>	142, 252, 364, 389
445, 446, 456, 480, 483, 492	
Good <i>Wound</i> herbs	230, 231, 235, 241
323, 383, 389, 406	

F I N I S .

Books printed for, and are to be sold by *Richard Thrale*  
at the *Crosse Keys* at *St. Paul's Gate* going into *Cheapside*.

Church Bible large in folio.  
Bibles in fol. *Roman* Cambridge fol. Lond. pr.  
The *Herball*, or *Generall Hist. of plants*, gathered  
by *John Gerard*, and since enlarged by *Thomas*  
*Johnson*, in fol.  
*Theatrum Botanicum*, The Theater of Plants; or,  
An universal and compleat *Herbal*, compo-  
sed by *John Parkinson*, Herbarist.  
*Orlando Furioso* in Engl. Heroical verſ. by Sir *Job.*  
*Harrington*, Kt. now the third time revised &  
amended, with the addition of his *Epigr.* in fol.  
Dr. *Davies* his *Welsh Dictionary* in  
fol.  
The *Institution of Chriſtian Religion*, written in Lat.  
by *I. Calvin*, tranſlated into Engl. by *T. Norton*.  
The *Antiquities of Cambruge*, or A Survey of that  
ancient City, with the *Suburbs* and *Cathedral*;  
collected by the industry of *W. Somner*, quarto.  
An *Expoſition* with *Notes* upon the 1 & 2 *Epist.* to the  
*Thessalonians*, by *Wm. Scater*, D. D. in quarto.  
*Seven Treatiſes* containing ſuch doctrine as is gathered  
out of the *Holy Scriptures*, leading & guiding to true  
happineſſe, both in this life and the life to come, by  
*Rich. Rogers* Min. of *Woburnſfield* in *Effex*, quar.  
A *Treatiſe* upon ſundry matters contained in the 39  
Articles of *Reformation* in the Church  
of *England*, written by *Tho. Rogers*, quarto.  
An Arraignment of the whole creature at the Bar of  
*Religion*, *Reason*, and *Experience*, explained, applyed  
and tryed, in the *Hiſt.* of the par of the *Prodigal*, &c.  
The Engl. *Catechiſme*, or a Copious, or a Compendious  
ſhort *Catechiſme* ſet forth in the Book of *Common*  
*prayer*, by *John Mayer*, D. D. quarto.  
The *Works* of *Dr. Alex. Read*, containing *Chir-*  
*urgical Lectures* of *Tumors* & *Ulcers*, and a  
*Treatiſe* of *Wounds*, together with a Treatiſe  
of all the *Muscles* of the *Body* of man, quar.  
The *Manual* of the *Anatomy* & diſſection of the body of  
man, with ſundry figures thereunto belong-  
ings, by *Dr. Alexander Read*. twelve.  
A *Treatiſe* of all the *Muscles* of the whole body, by  
*Dr. Alexander Read*. twelve.  
Articles of *Peace* between *Engl.* & *Spain*. quarto.  
Aſſiſe of *Bread*. quarto.  
The *Life* & *Reign* of *Hen. 3.* by Sir *R. Cotton*. qu.  
Holy *Table*, name and ſignification. quarto.  
The *Hiſt.* of *Pr. Arthur*, & *Knights* of the round *Te. q.*  
Dr. *Webb's* *Pueriles* conſolatoriuncule.  
The *Compleat Gentleman*, faſhioning him abſolute  
in the moſt neceſſary and commendable qua-

lities concerning minde and body, that may  
be required in anoble Gentleman; together  
with the Gentlemans exerciſe, or an exquiſite  
practicas well for drawing all manner of  
Beaſts, as alſo the making of all kinds of *Col-*  
*ours* for liming, painting, and blaſoning of  
arms, with divers other delightfull obſerva-  
tions for young Gentlemen, by *H. Peacham*  
Maſter of Arts. quarto.  
The *Life* of *Edward 6.* by Sir *John Heyward*. qu.  
A return from *Angier*, delivered in two Sermons,  
by *Dr. Kellier*. quarto.  
The ſtrange and dangerous voyage of *Capt. Tho. James*  
in his intended Diſcovery of the *Northweſt*  
paſſage into the *South ſea*. quarto.  
A brief *Treatiſe* of *Laſt Wills* and *Teſtaments*, with the  
laws and cuſtomes of the *Realme* in ſuch caſes,  
compoſed by *Henry Swinburne*. quarto.  
Every dayes *Sacrifice*, wherein are comprehended many  
comfortable prayer ſit for all *Chriſtians*, by *D. de*  
*Luiber*. twelve.  
The *Mirror* which flatters not, written in *French*.  
Tranſlated into *Eng.* by *T. C. Gent.*. octavo.  
The *Art* of *Wars*, or *Military Diſcipline*, by *Jo. Croſo*  
*Barkley* Palmar. octavo.  
*Ceremonium Proverbiaſium totius humane vite ſtatim*  
*delinquentium, nec non utile de moribus D. ſtrictum*  
*juvencum preponentium loci committens in gratiam ju-*  
*venit ſelecti.* octavo.  
*Fundamenta Græce Lingue.* octavo.  
*Scuti Philomathy.* octavo.  
*Virgilli Evangelicis christiani libri 13. in quibus*  
*omnia qua Dom. noſtra Ieſu Chriſto in utroq. Teſtam.*  
*vel dicta vel prædicta ſunt ulſione divini Maronis*  
*tota ſacraſſimi decernuntur inſtante, Alex.*  
*Rofeo Aberdonenſi.* octavo.  
— *Inauguration King.*  
A ſpiritual duel between a *Chriſtian* and *Satan*, and  
A *Treatiſe* of *Pacification*, or *Conditions* of peace be-  
tween *God* and *man*; and, *Divine conſiderations*  
for theſe times, by *Hen. Iſackton*. twelve.  
The ſum and ſubſtance of *Chriſtian religion*, ſet down in  
a *Catechiſtical* way, by *Hen. Iſackton*. octavo.  
Annotations on the *Bible* in 2 Vol. made by ſome of  
Aſſembly of *Divines*. folio.  
A vindication of the *Annotations* upon *Jerem.* 10. 2.  
againſt the ſcurrilous aſperſions of that grand Impo-  
ſter, *W. Lilly*, at alſo againſt the various expoliations  
of *Mr. J. Swan*, by *Th. Gataker*, B. D. quarto.